Draft Revised Environmental Impact Report

Monterey Amendment to the State Water Project Contracts (Including Kern Water Bank Transfer) and Associated Actions as Part of a Settlement Agreement (Monterey Plus)

Document B, Volume I (unchanged) (October 2007 Monterey Plus Draft EIR)

SCH#: 2003011118

State of California
California Natural Resources Agency
Department of Water Resources

April 2016

Prepared by:
AECOM

Draft Environmental Impact Report

Monterey Amendment to the State Water Project Contracts (Including Kern Water Bank Transfer) and Associated Actions as Part of a Settlement Agreement (Monterey Plus)

Volume I

SCH#: 2003011118

State of California
The Resources Agency
Department of Water Resources
October 2007

Prepared by:
PBSJ

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
Arnold Schwarzenegger, Governor

THE RESOURCES AGENCY
Mike Chrisman, Secretary for Resources

DEPARTMENT OF WATER RESOURCES
Lester A. Snow, Director

Gerald E. Johns
Deputy Director

Leslie F. Harder, Jr.
Deputy Director

Raphael A. Torres
Deputy Director

Timothy Haines
Deputy Director

Mark Cowin
Deputy Director

Casey Schimke
Assistant Director
Legislative Affairs

David Sandino
Chief Counsel

Susan Sims-Teixeira
Assistant Director
Public Affairs

MONTEREY PLUS EIR MANAGER
Delores Brown, Chief
Environmental Compliance Office

DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES
Barbara McDonnell, Chief

STATE WATER PROJECT ANALYSIS OFFICE
Robert B. Cooke, Chief

EIR COMMITTEE

Ernest Conant, Young Wooldridge, LLP
Adam Kear, The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
Brian Morris, Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District
Antonio Rossmann, Rossmann and Moore, LLP
Cliff Schulz, Kronick Moskovitz Tiedemann & Girard
Arve Sjovold, Citizens Planning Association of Santa Barbara
Sage Sweetwood, Planning and Conservation League

Monterey Plus EIR Staff

Peggy Bernardy, Staff Counsel IV
Monica Cross, Scientific Aids
Chi Doan, Chief, Project Power Contracts Branch
Dan Flory, Principal Engineer, W.R.
Andrea Glasgow, Senior Engineer
Mike Hendrick, Senior Environmental Scientist
Qinqin Liu, Environmental Scientist
Jagruti Maroney, Engineer, W.R.
Alan Olson, Engineer, W.R.
Nancy Quan, Bay Delta Hearings and Program Development
Linda Quok, Chief, Power Transmission Branch
Jerry Ripperda, Senior Environmental Scientist
Erik Reyes, Senior Engineer
Bhupinder Sandhu, Senior Engineer
Katherine Spanos, Staff Counsel III
Curtis Spencer, Principal Engineer, W.R.
Hanspeter Walter, Environmental Scientist
Marcus Yee, Environmental Scientist

Draft Environmental Impact Report

Monterey Amendment to the State Water Project Contracts (Including Kern Water Bank Transfer) and Associated Actions as Part of a Settlement Agreement (Monterey Plus)

Volume I

SCH#: 2003011118

Prepared for:

State of California
The Resources Agency
Department of Water Resources

Prepared by:

PBS&J
Sacramento, CA

October 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter		Page
	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ES-1
	GLOSSARY AND ABBREVIATIONS	1
1.	INTRODUCTION	1-1
2.	STATE WATER PROJECT	2-1
3.	HISTORY AND BACKGROUND	3-1
4.	PROPOSED PROJECT	4-1
5.	METHODS	5-1
6.	EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON SWP AND SWP CONTRACTOR OPERATIONS	6-1
7.	ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS	7-1
	7.0 Introduction to the Analysis	7.0-1
	7.1 Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply	7.1-1
	7.2 Groundwater Hydrology and Quality	7.2-1
	7.3 Fisheries Resources	7.3-1
	7.4 Terrestrial Biological Resources	7.4-1
	7.5 Visual Resources	7.5-1
	7.6 Agricultural Resources	7.6-1
	7.7 Air Quality	7.7-1
	7.8 Geology, Soils, and Mineral Resources	7.8-1
	7.9 Recreation	7.9-1
	7.10 Land Use and Planning	7.10-1
	7.11 Hazards and Hazardous Materials	7.11-1
	7.12 Noise	7.12-1
	7.13 Cultural and Paleontological Resources	7.13-1
	7.14 Public Services and Utilities	7.14-1
	7.15 Traffic and Transportation	7.15-1
	7.16 Energy	7.16-1
8.	GROWTH INDUCING IMPACTS	8-1
9.	RELIABILITY OF WATER SUPPLIES AND GROWTH	9-1
10.	OTHER CEQA CONSIDERATIONS	10-1
	10.1 Cumulative Environmental Impacts	10.1-1
	10.2 Significant and Unavoidable Impacts	10.2-1
	10.3 Significant Irreversible Environmental Effects	10.3-1
	10.4 Environmental Justice	10.4-1

Chapter Page

11. Alternatives 11-1
12. Climate Change.....12-1
13. References.....13-1
14. Report Preparation 14-1

APPENDICES

A. Notice of Preparation
B. Comments Received in Responses to Notice of Preparation and at Scoping Meetings
C. Example of Monterey Amendment Long-term Water Supply Contract
D. Settlement Agreement
E. Study of Transfer, Development, and Operation of the Kern Water Bank
F. Detailed Results of CALSIM II Modeling (Study Nos. 3 and 4)
G. CALSIM II Peer Review Report and the Department's Response
H. Analysis of Proposed Project Effects on River Flows (Study No. 5)
I. Historical Analysis Report and Memorandum (Study No. 1)
J. Terrestrial Biological Resources
K. Analysis of Historical Operations (Study No. 2)
L. Analysis of Effects on CVP use of JPOD (Study No. 6)
M. Analysis of Effects on the Environmental Water Account (Study No. 7)

TABLES

Table		Page
ES-1	Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures	ES-10
2-1	Physical Characteristics of Primary Storage Facilities	2-5
2-2	Total Miles of Aqueducts	2-6
2-3	Historical Requests & Deliveries to SWP Contractors	2-7
2-4	Table A Amounts (1995)	2-12
2-5	Table A Amounts 1970-1995	2-13
4-1	Summary of Monterey Amendment	4-3
4-2	Summary of Monterey Settlement Agreement	4-10
5-1	Assumptions for Baseline and Proposed Project Scenarios	5-3
5-2	Analytical Studies	5-6
5-3	CALSIM II Assumptions	5-12
6-1	Allocations and Deliveries of Table A and Article 21 Water (1980-1995)	6-7
6-2	Conveyance of Non-Project Water for SWP Contractors (1987-2005)	6-11
6-3	Potential Effects of Monterey Amendment on SWP Operations	6-16
6-4	Table A Transfers and Retirements 1996-2003	6-19
6-5	Expected Table A Transfers and Retirements 2003-2020	6-19
6-6	Table A Amounts in 2003 and 2020 under Baseline Scenario and with Proposed Project (AF)	6-20
6-7	Deliveries of Table A and Article 21 Water (1996-2005)	6-21
6-8	Effects of Proposed Project on Table A Allocations to M&I Contractors	6-22
6-9	Effects of Proposed Project on Table A Allocations to Agricultural Contractors	6-23
6-10	Effects of Proposed Project on Table A Allocations for Selected M&I Contractor That Did Not Participate in a Monterey Amendment-Related Table A Transfer	6-25
6-11	Effects of Proposed Project on Table A Allocations for Selected M&I Contractors That Participated in a Monterey Amendment-Related Table A Transfer	6-26
6-12	Effects of Proposed Project on Table A Allocations for Selected Agricultural Contractors That Did Not Participate in a Monterey Amendment-Related Table A Transfer	6-27
6-13	Effects of Proposed Project on Table A Allocations for Agricultural Contractors That Participated in a Monterey Amendment-Related Table A Transfer	6-28
6-14	Estimated Average Wet Year Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project	6-30
6-15	Estimated Average Critically Dry Year Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project	6-31
6-16	Estimated Average Annual Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions For Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project	6-32
6-17	Estimated Average Wet Year Total Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project	6-33

Table Page

6-18 Estimated Average Critically Dry Year Total Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-34
6-19 Estimated Average Annual Total Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-35
6-20 Estimated Average Wet Year Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-36
6-21 Estimated Average Critically Dry Year Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-37
6-22 Estimated Average Annual Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-38
6-23 Estimated Average Wet Year Total Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-39
6-24 Estimated Average Critically Dry Year Total Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-40
6-25 Estimated Average Annual Total Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and the Proposed Project....6-41
6-26 SWP Water Delivered to Storage and Recovered From Groundwater Basins Outside Contractors' Service Area (AF)....6-56
6-27 Use of Flexible Storage 1996-2003....6-59
6-28 Expected Future Use of Flexible Storage by MWDSC....6-62
6-29 Potential Effects of Settlement Agreement on SWP Operations....6-66

7.1-1 Impacts of the Proposed Project Elements on Hydrology and Water Quality....7.1-2
7.1-2 Mean Monthly Stream Flows at Selected Locations on Waterways Potentially Affected by Proposed Project (Cubic Feet per Second)....7.1-5
7.1-3 Water Quality Characteristics – State Water Project Reservoirs Potentially Affected by Proposed Project....7.1-5
7.1-4 Water Quality Characteristics – Rivers and Streams Potentially Affected by Proposed Project....7.1-6
7.1-5 Water Quality Characteristics at Selected Stations within the Delta....7.1-11
7.1-6 Average Monthly Surface Elevations – Castaic Lake and Lake Perris (Feet above Mean Sea Level)....7.1-16
7.1-7 Designated Existing and Potential Beneficial Uses for Potentially Affected Surface Waters....7.1-22
7.1-8 Impaired Surface Water Bodies....7.1-23
7.1-9 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta - Water Quality Objectives for Municipal and Industrial Beneficial Uses....7.1-24
7.1-10 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta – Water Quality Objectives for Agricultural Beneficial Uses....7.1-25
7.1-11 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta - Water Quality Objectives for Fish and Wildlife Beneficial Uses....7.1-27
7.1-12 Water Quality Objectives for the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California.7.1-31
7.1-13 Estimated Effects of Monterey Amendment on Delta Outflow....7.1-37
7.1-14 Average Annual Delta Parameters Under 2003 Conditions Estimated Using CALSIM II....7.1-43
7.1-15 Average Annual Deliveries to Feather River Water Rights Contractors Estimated Using CALSIM II (TAF/year)....7.1-45
7.1-16 Average Annual Deliveries to Central Valley Project Contractors South of the Delta Estimated Using CALSIM II (TAF/year)....7.1-56

Table ..... Page

7.1-17 Average Annual Delta Parameters Under 2020 Conditions Estimated Using CALSIM II 7.1-58

7.2-1 Impacts of the Proposed Project Elements on Groundwater Hydrology and Quality .. 7.2-1

7.3-1 Impacts of the Proposed Project Elements On Fisheries Resources 7.3-1
7.3-2 Chinook Salmon Spawners Populations in Selected Sacramento River Tributaries ... 7.3-8
7.3-3 Sacramento River at Red Bluff Diversion Dam Chinook Salmon Spawner Populations 7.3-10
7.3-4 San Joaquin River Tributary Chinook Salmon Spawner Populations 7.3-11
7.3-5 Special Status Fish Species and Designated Critical Habitat within the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta in 1995 and 2003 ..... 7.3-15
7.3-6 1995 Occurrence of Special Status Fish Species within the Rivers Potentially Influenced By the Proposed Project 7.3-16
7.3-7 2003 Occurrence of Special Status Fish Species within the Rivers Potentially Influenced By the Proposed Project 7.3-19
7.3-8 Seasonal Occurrence of Different Life Cycle Stages of Fish within the Feather River 7.3-20
7.3-9 Seasonal Occurrence of Different Life Cycle Stages of Fish within the American River 7.3-21
7.3-10 Seasonal Occurrence of Different Life Cycle Stages of Fish within the Sacramento River Upstream of Tidal Influence 7.3-21
7.3-11 Seasonal Occurrence of Different Life Cycle Stages of Fish within the San Joaquin River 7.3-22
7.3-12 Seasonal Occurrence of Different Life Cycle Stages of Fish within the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta 7.3-23
7.3-13 Summary of the Primary Environmental Stressors Being Evaluated as Part of the Pelagic Organism Decline Investigations 7.3-25
7.3-14 Adult Delta Smelt Recovery Index (Based on Fall Mid-Water Trawl Survey) 7.3-27
7.3-15 Total Average Annual Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions (AF) 7.3-32
7.3-16 Total Average Annual Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions (AF) 7.3-33
7.3-17 Change in Average Annual Total Deliveries to Feather River and North of Delta Contractors for Proposed Project Compared to Baselines (AF) 7.3-33
7.3-18 Average Annual Flow Changes in Feather and Sacramento Rivers Due to Changes in SWP Deliveries to Feather River and North of Delta Contractors for Proposed Project Compared to Baselines (AF, %) 7.3-34
7.3-19 Average Monthly Flow Changes for Proposed Project Compared to Baseline Under 2020 Conditions (AF, %) 7.3-37
7.3-20 Average Monthly Flow Changes for Proposed Project Compared to Baseline Under 2020 Conditions (cfs) 7.3-41
7.3-21 Change in Average Annual Total Exports to South of Delta Contractors for Proposed Project Compared To Baselines (AF, %) 7.3-43
7.3-22 South Delta and Salvage Conditions during Monterey Amendment-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 1 ..... 7.3-46
7.3-23 South Delta and Salvage Conditions during Monterey Amendment-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 2 ..... 7.3-47
7.3-24 South Delta and Salvage Conditions during Monterey Amendment-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 3 ..... 7.3-49

Table Page

7.3-25 South Delta and Salvage Conditions during Monterey Amendment-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 4 ..... 7.3-50
7.3-26 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 1 ..... 7.3-56
7.3-27 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 2 ..... 7.3-57
7.3-28 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 3 ..... 7.3-58
7.3-29 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 4 ..... 7.3-59
7.3-30 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 5 ..... 7.3-60
7.3-31 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 6 ..... 7.3-61
7.3-32 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 7 ..... 7.3-63
7.3-33 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 8 ..... 7.3-65
7.3-34 South Delta and Salvage Conditions During Monterey Amendment Water Supply Management Practices-Induced Pumping Events from 1996 to 2004 Event 9 ..... 7.3-66

7.4-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Terrestrial Biological Resources 7.4-2
7.4-2 Special-Status Species with Known Occurrences and the Potential to be Impacted by the Proposed Project, by Facility or Region 7.4-5
7.4-3 Special-Status Updates for Plant and Wildlife Species Known to Occur in the Project Area 7.4-17
7.4-4 Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP Land Use Designations 7.4-20

7.5-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Visual Resources 7.5-1

7.6-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Agricultural Resources 7.6-1
7.6-2 Monterey Amendment Table A Amount Transfers and Retirements 7.6-6
7.6-3 Historical Irrigated Acreage in Four Districts in Kern County 7.6-7

7.7-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Air Quality 7.7-1

7.8-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Geology, Soils, and Mineral Resources ... 7.8-1

7.9-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Recreational Resources 7.9-1
7.9-2 Average Monthly Water Surface Elevations for Castaic Lake (1974 through 1994) ... 7.9-6
7.9-3 Castaic Lake Visitation Numbers from 1991 to 2003 ..... 7.9-8
7.9-4 Average Monthly Water Surface Elevations for Perris Lake (1974 through 1994) 7.9-10
7.9-5 Castaic Lake Visitation Numbers from 2003 to 2005 ..... 7.9-14
7.9-6 Lake Perris Visitation Numbers from July 2003 to February 2006 ..... 7.9-14
7.9-7 Lake Perris Summer and Winter Visitation (2001- 2006) 7.9-15

7.10-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Land Use and Planning 7.10-1

Table ..... Page

7.11-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements Relative to Hazards and Hazardous Materials.....7.11-1

7.12-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Noise.....7.12-1
7.12-2 Representative Environmental Noise Levels.....7.12-3
7.12-3 Human Response to Different Levels of Groundborne Vibration.....7.12-5
7.12-4 Kern County General Plan Noise Standards.....7.12-7
7.12-5 Noise Ranges of Typical Construction Equipment.....7.12-11
7.12-6 Typical Outdoor Construction Noise Levels.....7.12-11
7.12-7 Typical Vibration Levels for Construction Equipment.....7.12-11

7.13-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Cultural and Paleontological Resources.....7.13-1

7.14-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Pubic Services and Utilities.....7.14-1

7.15-1 Impacts of Proposed Project Elements on Traffic and Transportation.....7.15-1

7.16-1 SWP Power Facilities.....7.16-4
7.16-2 SWP Energy Load and Generation for Monterey Plus EIR Alternatives (average annual GWh at plant).....7.16-8
7.16-3 Energy and Flow at SWP Powerplants and Pumping Plants (1922-1993 average annual).....7.16-9

8-1 Summary of Previous CEQA Documents for Table A Transfers..... 8-3
8-2 GPCPD for the South Coast and San Francisco Bay Hydrologic Units..... 8-9
8-3 Potential Population Increase Due to Estimated Average Annual Deliveries in 2020.....8-10

9-1 Reported SWP Reliability in Contractor UWMPS..... 9-7

10.1-1 Projects Identified for Consideration in Determining Whether they Meet Criteria for Being Reasonably Foreseeable and Included in the Cumulative Impact Analysis....10.1-3

10.4-1 Race/Origin Characteristics in 2003 by Service Area (%).....10.4-2
10.4-2 Poverty Statistics in 2003.....

11-1 Table A Transfers (AF).....11-8
11-2 Table A Amounts for Alternatives (AF).....11-9
11-3 Proportional Table A Deliveries to Agricultural and M&I Contractors in 2003 Under Various Alternatives.....11-10
11-4 Proportional Total Deliveries to Agricultural and M&I Contractors in 2003 Under Various Alternatives.....11-10
11-5 Proportional Table A Deliveries to Agricultural and M&I Contractors in 2020 Under Various Alternatives.....11-11
11-6 Proportional Total Deliveries to Agricultural and M&I Contractors in 2020 Under Various Alternatives.....11-11

Table | Page

11-7 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 1 11-12
11-8 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 2 11-13
11-9 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3 11-14
11-10 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4 11-15
11-11 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 1 11-16
11-12 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Alternative 2....11-17
11-13 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions For Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3 11-18
11-14 Estimated Average Table A Deliveries Under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4 11-19
11-15 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 1 11-20
11-16 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 2 11-21
11-17 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3 11-22
11-18 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2003 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4 11-23
11-19 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 1 11-24
11-20 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and No Project Alternative 2 11-25
11-21 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3 11-26
11-22 Estimated Average Total Deliveries under 2020 Conditions for Baseline Scenario and Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4 11-27
11-23 Environmental Impacts of Alternatives....11-33

12-1 Potential Effects of Climate Change on California's Water Resources and Expected Consequences 12-8
12-2 Potential Effects of Climate Change on Table A Deliveries in the Future (2020) by Water Year Type 12-13

FIGURES

Figure		Page
2-1	Major Components of the State Water Project	2-3
2-2	SWP Water Delivered to Contractors 1970-1994	2-8
2-3	State Water Project and Water Supply Contractors' Service Areas	2-10
6-1	Average Wet Year Deliveries 2003 Conditions	6-43
6-2	Average Critical Year Deliveries 2003 Conditions	6-44
6-3	Average Annual Deliveries 2003 Conditions	6-46
6-4	Average Wet Year Deliveries 2020 Conditions	6-48
6-5	Average Critical Year Deliveries 2020 Conditions	6-50
6-6	Average Annual Deliveries 2020 Conditions	6-51
7.1-1	Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta	7.1-8
7.1-2	South Delta Temporary Barriers Locations	7.1-12
7.1-3	Salinity in San Francisco Bay	7.1-14
7.1-4	Castaic Lake Storage Levels Before and After Monterey Amendments	7.1-48
7.1-5	Lake Perris Storage Levels Before and After Monterey Amendments	7.1-50
7.2-1	Water Supplies and Use for San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County	7.2-5
7.2-2	Cumulative Change in Groundwater Storage for San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County	7.2-6
7.3-1	Average Monthly Water Surface Elevation at Castaic Lake	7.3-78
7.3-2	Average Monthly Water Surface Elevation at Lake Perris	7.3-78
7.5-1	Castaic Lake	7.5-4
7.5-2	Lake Perris	7.5-5
7.5-3	San Luis Reservoir	7.5-7
7.5-4	Lake Oroville	7.5-8
7.5-5	Visual Character of Castaic Lake during Extreme Drawdown Event in 2006	7.5-16
7.5-6	Visual Character of Lake Perris during Extreme Drawdown Event in 2007	7.5-17
7.6-1	Irrigated Acreage in the San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County	7.6-4
7.9-1	Lake Oroville Recreational Facilities	7.9-3
7.9-2	San Luis Reservoir Recreational Facilities	7.9-5
7.9-3	Castaic Lake Recreational Facilities	7.9-7
7.9-4	Lake Perris Recreational Facilities	7.9-9
7.9-5	Lake Perris SRA: Attendance (number of visitors) and Lake Volume (acre-feet)	7.9-16
7.12-1	Land Use Compatibility for Community Noise Environments	7.12-9
7.16-1	Energy Components of the State Water Project	7.16-3

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BACKGROUND

The State Water Project (SWP) is a large water storage and conveyance project that supplies water to about 24 million Californians including farmers that use it to irrigate 750,000 acres of cropland. The California Department of Water Resources (Department) manages the SWP and supplies water to 29 agricultural and municipal water supply agencies in accordance with long-term water supply contracts. The water supply agencies are referred to collectively as the SWP contractors and their service areas extend from Plumas County in the north to San Diego County in the south.

The amount of water available for delivery to the SWP contractors varies from year to year depending on hydrologic conditions, including annual rainfall, snowpack, and storage in SWP reservoirs. The long-term water supply contracts specify how the Department will allocate water to the contractors in times of shortage and surplus. Each contractor's long-term water supply contract includes a Table A amount which serves as a basis for allocating the available annual water supply among the contractors. During several dry years in the late 1980s and early 1990s, the Department and the contractors disagreed over water allocation procedures and other provisions of the long-term water supply contracts. In 1994, the Department and some of the contractors, meeting in Monterey, executed the Monterey Agreement, an agreement to modify the long-term water supply contracts. The modifications were incorporated into the long-term water supply contracts in what became known as the Monterey Amendment, which was signed by 27 of 29 contractors.

An Environmental Impact Report (EIR) on the Monterey Amendment was prepared by the Central Coast Water Authority, a joint powers agency representing several contractors. After the EIR was certified in 1995, the Planning and Conservation League challenged the adequacy of the EIR. Later, the Citizen's Planning Association of Santa Barbara and Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District joined the action as plaintiffs. In 2000, the court ruled that the EIR was inadequate because it failed to analyze invocation of Article 18(b) of the then-existing SWP contracts as a no-project alternative, and that the Department must serve as the lead agency for a new EIR on the Monterey Amendment. Following the court's ruling, the Department, the contractors and the plaintiffs executed the Settlement Agreement in 2003. The Settlement Agreement specifies a process for the plaintiffs and the contractors to advise the Department in preparation of the new EIR, sets forth some specific items to be included in the content of the new EIR and establishes a process for mediation of CEQA issues raised by either the plaintiffs or contractors. The Settlement Agreement also requires the Department to carry out various actions and modify some of its administrative practices.

POTENTIAL AREAS OF CONTROVERSY AND CONCERN

The Department issued a Notice of Preparation (NOP) for this new EIR in January 2003. Responses to the NOP and comments received during the scoping sessions held across the state identified potential areas of controversy and concern to a range of local, state, and federal interests. They included the following:

- The EIR must analyze reductions of future deliveries to agricultural contractors, the associated loss of agricultural land and the change in agricultural economics as a result of the Monterey Agreements.
- Definition of the baseline for the proposed project must be based on pre-Monterey Agreement conditions.
- The EIR must analyze the SWP's water reliability and address the potential shortfalls in water delivery instead of relying on "paper water".
- Potential effects of the proposed project on operation of the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's Central Valley Project (CVP), deliveries to CVP contractors and existing water rights holders must be analyzed.
- The EIR must include reasonable and feasible alternatives, including the No Project Alternative, to reduce deliveries, conserve water, and find other reliable sources of water for deliveries to southern California.
- Storage outside of the contractors' service area could result in potential for growth in areas previously unserved or limited by water supplies and must be analyzed in the EIR.
- The transfer of the Kern Fan Element should be analyzed for potential economic and environmental effects.
- The EIR should contain a review of the existing contracts for the public to see how the Monterey Agreement changed the contract provisions.
- Exposure of cultural resources due to construction of groundwater percolation basins and changes in operations of dams and reservoirs must be analyzed in the EIR.
- The EIR must evaluate reliance on the Environmental Water Account (EWA) for future use and potential limitations to mitigate for effects on the Delta.
- The EIR is required to analyze potential effects on Delta flows, water quality, and biological resources from operations of the water diversion pumps in the southern portion of the Delta.
- Impacts from the proposed project and other water supply projects must be analyzed for cumulative effects on the environment, including growth inducing effects.

The foregoing areas of controversy and concern are addressed in this EIR as necessary for compliance with the California Environmental Quality Act.

PROPOSED PROJECT

The proposed project is the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. The primary elements of the Monterey Amendment are:

- altered water allocation procedures. Shortages and surpluses would be shared among contractors in proportion to their Table A amounts. During shortages, agricultural contractors would no longer be subject to cuts in supply before municipal contractors;
- permanent transfers of Table A amount. Agricultural contractors would transfer 130,000 acre-feet (AF) of Table A amount to municipal contractors and 45,000 AF of Table A amount would be permanently retired;
- transfer of ownership of approximately 20,000 acres of land known as the Kern Fan Element from the Department to Kern County Water Agency;

- facilitation of several water supply management practices including storage of SWP water outside contractors' service areas, borrowing of water by contractors from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, and establishment of a turnback pool to promote transfers of SWP water from contractors with excess allocated Table A amounts to contractors with a need for water; and

- restructuring of rates for financing the SWP and using its facilities, including the establishment of a trust fund to help agricultural contractors meet their SWP financial obligations during water shortages.

The primary elements of the Settlement Agreement are:

- better information on SWP reliability by substituting "Table A amount" for "entitlement" in the SWP contracts and by implementing new procedures for disclosure of SWP delivery reliability;
- more public review of major SWP actions by issuing guidelines for review of permanent transfers of Table A amounts, and issuing principles for public participation in negotiations for project-wide long-term water supply contract amendments and Table A transfers.
- Table A transfers completed prior to the Settlement Agreement would remain in place;
- assurance regarding the Kern Fan Element transfer including confirmation of title to Kern Fan Element lands; placement of restrictions on the use of Kern Fan Element lands ; and an independent study of some Kern Water Bank operations;
- establishment of a watershed forum and funding for Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (Plumas County) to pursue watershed restoration, and; amendment of Plumas County's SWP contract with respect to allocation to SWP water; and
- providing specified amounts of funding to the plaintiffs for multiple purposes.

Proposed Project-Induced Changes In SWP Operations

Many of the actions implemented through the Monterey Amendment involve changes in the way the SWP was operated. Analysis of historical data and the CALSIM II model were used to characterize Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations by comparing SWP operations with and without the Monterey Amendment. Comparisons are made to a baseline scenario in which the Department would have continued to operate the SWP in accordance with the pre-Monterey Amendment long-term water supply contracts. Most of the environmental impacts of the proposed project are a result of proposed project-induced changes in SWP operations.

With the Monterey Amendment in place, average annual total deliveries under 2020 conditions to agricultural contractors collectively would decrease by about 5 percent and deliveries to municipal contractors collectively would increase by about 2 percent as a result of the transfers and retirements of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures. However, agricultural contractors would increase their share of deliveries in critically dry years. Overall deliveries to contractors would increase by 1 to 2 percent as a result of the water supply management practices.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The impact of the proposed project on the following environmental elements was analyzed; surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply; groundwater; fisheries resources; terrestrial biological resources; visual resources; agricultural resources; air quality; geology, soils and mineral resources; recreation; land use and planning; hazards and hazardous materials; noise; cultural and paleontological resources; public services and utilities; traffic and transportation; and energy. The results of the analysis are summarized in Table ES-1. The results of the analysis for the period 1996 to 2003 and for the future are listed separately. The level of significance of the environmental impacts of the proposed project before and after the application of mitigation measures are shown in the table.

Impacts - 1996-2003

Less-than-Significant Impacts

The proposed project had less-than-significant impacts on surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply; groundwater; terrestrial biological resources; fisheries resources; visual resources; agricultural resources; air quality; geology, soils and mineral resources; recreation; land use and planning; hazards and hazardous materials; noise; cultural resources; public services and utilities; traffic and transportation; and energy.

Significant Impacts

The proposed project had no significant and unavoidable or significant mitigable impacts between 1996 and 2003.

Future Impacts

Less-Than-Significant Impacts

The proposed project would have less than significant impacts on surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply, groundwater; agricultural resources; land use and planning; hazards and hazardous materials; noise; public services and utilities; traffic and transportation; and energy.

The increased reliability of agricultural contractors' SWP water supply as a result of the Monterey Amendment would enable more farmers to switch from growing annual crops to permanent crops. Based on current trends, it is expected that more farmers in the SWP service area would choose to replace annual crops with permanent crops. This might reduce the water contractor's management flexibility during droughts but this impact is considered to be less-than-significant.

The periods when the proposed project allows the Banks pumps to operate at full capacity for added periods could affect CVP water supplies by reducing the periods when the CVP could share use of the Banks pumps under Joint Point of Diversion. This impact would occur only in certain circumstances when the CVP has not yet filled San Luis Reservoir in the winter or spring, and would decide to pay the added cost of sharing use of the Banks pumps. It is estimated that this impact could occur in about 8 percent of years, and the impact in some years could be up to 100,000 AF of reduced opportunity to the CVP. Because there is a small

proportion of total CVP pumping from the Delta it is considered to be a less-than-significant impact.

The water supply management practices would encourage the development of groundwater banks in Kern Fan Element. Construction of percolation ponds and other facilities as part of the groundwater banks could have significant adverse impacts on terrestrial biological and cultural resources. However, since 1997, the Kern Water Bank Authority has managed the Kern Fan Element lands in accordance with a Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan (HCP/NCCP) approved by the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the California Department of Fish and Game that includes mitigation measures designed to protect biological resources. Also, the Environmental Assessment for the HCP/NCCP identified archeological sites at the Kern Fan Element and the Kern Water Bank Authority adopted mitigation measures designed to protect cultural resources. It is expected that the mitigation measures adopted by the Kern Water Bank Authority would protect terrestrial biological and cultural resources in the future and thus the impact to these resources would be less-than-significant.

Potentially Significant Unavoidable Impacts

The proposed project would have potentially signficant and unavoidable impacts on: terrestrial biological resources; visual resources; air quality; geology, soils and mineral resources; recreation; and cultural resources.

The water supply management practices would encourage the development of groundwater banks in Kern County other than in the Kern Fan Element. Construction of percolation ponds and other facilities as part of the groundwater banks could have significant adverse impacts on terrestrial biological and cultural resources. When new groundwater banks are proposed in Kern County, other than in the Kern Fan Element, they will undergo project-level CEQA review. It is likely that the impacts on terrestrial and cultural resources can be reduced to a less-than-significant level by mitigation measures; however, this cannot be determined with certainty until the project-level CEQA review is completed.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment would enable certain contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris provided it is replaced within five years. If contractors borrowed the maximum amount of water permitted under the Monterey Amendment and did not replace it for an extended period of time (longer than one year, thus longer than any drawdown period when compared to baseline levels), this could cause significant adverse impacts. No mitigation measures are practical or appropriate. Impacts on Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are not the same due to differing biotic and abiotic characteristics of each water body. Castaic Lake could experience signficant and unavoidable impacts on terrestrial biological resources, visual resources, geology and soils, and recreation. Lake Perris could experience significant and unavoidable impacts on terrestrial biological organisms, visual resources, air quality, and recreation.

Potentially Significant Mitigable Impacts

The proposed project would have signficant and mitigable impacts on fisheries resources. Based on the fisheries analysis, increased future pumping due to the proposed project under 2020 conditions could change Delta flow patterns; disrupt movement of species of fish, and increase entrainment losses of adult delta smelt and salmonid smolts. The fishes most susceptible to November-March hydrodynamic changes and export increases are outmigrating

salmonids and delta smelt moving upstream to spawn. Increased entrainment of a special status species that resulted from the proposed project under 2020 conditions would be considered an adverse effect and would reduce a species' abundance. Delay of upstream or downstream migration could be considered an interference with the movement of resident and migratory species. As compared to baseline conditions, the potential exists for the proposed project to have an adverse impact on Delta fish species by increasing salvage at the Skinner Facility as a result of higher pumping at Banks Pumping Plant during certain periods when San Luis Reservoir is full. This impact is potentially significant.

The Department estimates the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project would result in an annual increase of around 50,000 AF in diversion of water from the Delta by the SWP. Of this pumping, an estimated 38,000 AF would be diverted during times when fish species could be at risk. The additional pumping due to the water supply management practices would only occur when the contractors had all the SWP water they could use or store, all SWP reservoirs south of the Delta were full, and all EWA debt was repaid.

Operations of the Department are currently subject to a court remedy which is designed to prevent harm to the delta smelt. Ongoing reconsultation on the Operations Criteria and Plan (OCAP) with United States Fish and Wildlife Service is expected to yield a new Biological Opinion for delta smelt that would, upon court approval, replace the court's remedy for operation of the project. That new Biological Opinion would then provide the mitigation required to address the impacts of this proposed project. As part of the resources to provide that fish protection, both in the remedy phase and for the longer term under a new Biological Opinion, the Department has already committed the operational assets that are currently a part of the Environmental Water Account (EWA). These assets may be deployed through a continuation of the EWA, through an equivalent type of program, or through another program that would replace the EWA and provide the fish protection required by the court and the Biological Opinions on delta smelt and Chinook salmon.

Additionally, the following list identifies other environmental programs already in place or forthcoming that are relevant to the SWP (thus the proposed project) and Delta fisheries for the 2003-2020 timeframe:

1. The Anadromous Fisheries Biological Opinion of 2004;
2. The Delta Pumping Plant Fish Protection Agreement ("Four Pumps Agreement", 1986);
3. The Delta Smelt Biological Opinion of 2005;
4. The Delta Smelt Action Plan of 2005;
5. The Bay-Delta Conservation Plan;
6. The Pelagic Fish Action Plan of 2007;
7. The Adaptive Management Process; and
8. The Interagency Ecological Program;
9. The Delta Risk Management Study;
10. The Delta Vision Program; and
11. The NOAA Fisheries Biological Opinion of 2004.

Growth Inducement

As a result of the proposed project, eight M&I contractors would receive an increase in average annual deliveries of SWP water of 90,900 AF and seven M&I contractors would receive an increase in average annual deliveries of 91,400 AF of combined Table A and Article 21 deliveries under 2020 conditions. The additional water supply that would be made available by the Monterey Amendment through average annual Table A deliveries to eight M&I contractors could support a maximum increase in population of approximately 392,808 to 561,684 (depending on the future scenarios) in their service areas. Average annual Table A and Article 21 deliveries to seven M&I contractors could support a maximum population of 405,104 to 561,685. The estimates are high for a variety of reasons including the fact that some M&I contractors may choose to use the water to increase reliability or for groundwater recharge and other purposes. To accommodate the additional people, currently undeveloped land in the service areas of some M&I contractors would be converted to urban uses or existing urban lands would be redeveloped at higher densities. Population growth would have secondary or indirect environmental effects that include but might not be limited to the following, loss of special status species and their habitat, increased emission of air and water pollutants with consequent adverse effects on air and water quality, increased traffic and noise, and increased demand for utilities and public services.

Neither the Department nor the contractors make local decisions regarding growth or where it will occur. Cities and counties in the contractors' service areas affected by the increased population are responsible for considering the environmental effects of their growth and land use decisions. Therefore, mitigation measures of these impacts are subject to local agencies decision making.

Water Supply Reliability and Growth

There is an argument that because the sum of the Table A amounts (previously "entitlements") in the long-term water supply contracts is greater than the amount of water that the SWP can reliably deliver on an annual basis, land use planners and decision-makers have had an exaggerated impression of the SWP's delivery capability and the amount of urban growth that can be supported by SWP water. The difference between the sum of the Table A amounts and the actual delivery capacity of the SWP is sometimes referred to as "paper water".

Furthermore, it is hypothesized that, as a result of paper water, land use planners and decision-makers may have approved urban development that would not have been approved if they understood the available information on SWP's actual delivery capacity. A provision of the long-term water supply contracts (Article 18(b)) called for reducing the sum of the Table A amounts in line with the SWP's actual available dependable annual supply of water in the event of a permanent water shortage. The Monterey Amendment removed Article 18(b) from the long-term water supply contracts.

The "paper water" question is really a question of whether local planners recognize the limitations on the reliability of SWP supplies. In the early years of the SWP, the total Table A amount was important because this number was also intended to be the minimum project yield or the firm yield of the SWP. In recent years, the concept of firm yield has been replaced with water delivery curves which show the likelihood of water deliveries by the SWP in any year given the range of historical hydrologic events. Table A amounts now serve primarily as a way of allocating shortages and surplus among the contractors and as a way of allocating costs of

the SWP. Reducing the Table A amount through invocation of Article 18(b) is not relevant given current day operations and planning based on water delivery reliability curves.

The surveys and literature reviews undertaken as part of this EIR show no evidence that a "paper water" problem was created by the contractual SWP Table A amounts and that it affected urban growth decisions. However, even if a "paper water" problem did arise from land use planners relying on the Table A amounts, the passage of SB 610 and 221 and the State Water Project Reliability Report have led to better information dissemination to local planners regarding the reliability of SWP supplies. Thus, the elimination of Article 18(b) by the proposed project would not have an effect on urban growth and would not create a continued "paper water" problem because land use planners either do not consider SWP water supplies when approving growth at the General Plan level, or have more detailed SWP delivery information available to them to consider at the development approval level.

ALTERNATIVES TO THE PROPOSED PROJECT

CEQA requires that an EIR must describe and evaluate a reasonable range of alternatives to the proposed project that would feasibly attain most of the project's basic objectives, but that would avoid or substantially lessen any significant adverse environmental effects of the project. An EIR is not required to consider every conceivable alternative to a proposed project. Rather, it must consider a reasonable range of potentially feasible alternatives that will foster informed decision-making and public participation. In addition to any other alternatives considered, an EIR must include an evaluation of "no project" to allow decision-makers to compare the results of approving or disapproving the proposed project.

If the Monterey Amendment had not been implemented in 1995, management of the SWP might have proceeded in any number of ways. It is, of course, impossible to know which path SWP management would have been followed and so several possibilities rather than a single path were examined. The several versions of "no project" examined in this EIR, together with a single "action" alternative (Alternative 5), encompass a range of alternatives within which all reasonable possibilities lie. Evaluation of these different scenarios can help decision-makers understand the environmental consequences of different courses of action.

No Project Alternative 1

Under No Project Alternative 1, none of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment or of the Settlement Agreement would have been be implemented and the Department would have used the Kern Fan Element to increase SWP reliability. None of the significant impacts of the proposed project would have occured but neither would any of the proposed project's objectives have been met.

No Project Alternative 2

Under No Project Alternative 2, it was assumed that all of the Table A transfers and retirements that occurred between 1996 and 2003 with the proposed project would have occurred under No Project Alternative 2. Furthermore, water would have been allocated in accordance with the post-Monterey Amendment allocation method and the alternative would include the water supply management practices that were carried out between 1996 and 2003. After 2003, no further transfers or retirements of Table A amounts would occur and water would be allocated in accordance with the pre-Monterey Amendment long-term water supply contracts. The water supply management practices would be discontinued but outside-service-area storage would

continue using facilities that were in place in 2003. No new outside-service-area storage would occur.

Between 1996 and 2003 No Project Alternative 2 would have had the same environmental effects as the proposed project. In the future, No Project Alternative 2 would have environmental impacts similar to but less than those of the proposed project.

No Project Alternative 2 would have resulted in some of the same significant impacts as the proposed project. It would also have met some of the proposed project's objectives.

Court-Ordered No Project Alternatives 3 and 4

Under Court-Ordered No Project Alternatives 3 and 4, the Department would have continued to administer the SWP in accordance with the pre-Monterey Amendment long-term water supply contracts. None of the elements of the proposed project would be implemented. A permanent water shortage would have been declared and Article 18(b) of the long-term water supply contracts would have been invoked. Court-Ordered No Project Alternatives 3 and 4 would be the same except for differences in how the Department would allocate water to the contractors. None of the environmental impacts associated with the proposed project would have occured under Court-Ordered No Project Alternatives 3 and 4. Court-Ordered No Project Alternatives 3 and 4 might have met some of the proposed project's objectives with regard to disputes over allocations between agricultural and M&I contractors.

Alternative 5

Under Alternative 5, the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement would be implemented with the exception of the water supply management practices. Alternative 5 would avoid any potential significant adverse effects of the proposed project ground water banks in the Central Valley, on Delta outflow and on environmental resources at Lake Perris and Castaic Lake. Although Alternative 5 would meet some of the proposed project's objectives, it would not meet other objectives and it would leave a significant number of M&I users with less water and no additional benefits. Even though there is doubt about whether this alternative is feasible, this analysis still provides useful information since this alternative would avoid most of the environmental impacts of the Monterey Amendment.

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.1 Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality and Water Supply						
7.1-1	**The proposed project would have no impact on flows in the San Joaquin and American rivers. Delta outflows from 1996-2003 were reduced by an estimated 0.03 percent. Changes in water flows in the Feather and Sacramento rivers were less than 0.15 percent under 2003 and 2020 conditions. Future Delta outflow impacts are estimated to be less than 0.35 percent.**	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
7.1-2	**The proposed project would have a less than significant impact on ambient water quality in the Feather, Sacramento, American, and San Joaquin rivers because there is little to no change in water flows relative to the baseline under 2003 and 2020 conditions.**	LS	LS	7.1-2 None required.	NA	NA
7.1-3	**The proposed project would have a less than significant impact on water quality in the Delta and the San Francisco Bay Estuary under 2003 and 2020 conditions. The position of X2 would not be significantly impacted by the Monterey Amendment.**	LS	LS	7.1-3 None required.	NA	NA
7.1-4	**The proposed project would have a less than significant effect on water levels or water quality in Lake Oroville under 2003 and 2020 conditions, The proposed project would delay filling of San Luis Reservoir under certain circumstances under both 2003 and 2020 conditions but would have little effect on water quality. From 1996 to 2003 water levels in Lake Perris and Castaic Lake were higher than in the period 1974-1995 and changes in water quality were minimal. In the future, Lake Perris and Castaic Lake could be drawn down for longer than in the past. However, the water level changes at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would not alter water quality sufficiently to impair beneficial uses.**	LS	LS	7.1-4 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.1-5	**The proposed project would have a less than significant impact on the quality of the water supplies for SWP contractors and the water agencies they serve under 2003 and 2020 conditions.**	LS	LS	7.1-5 None required.	NA	NA
7.1-6	**The proposed project would have a less than significant effect on the availability and quality of water supplies for the Feather River water rights contractors. Proposed project-induced flow changes in the Feather River would be too small (0.15%) to effect water availability or quality.**	LS	LS	7.1-6 None required.	NA	NA
7.1-7	**The proposed project would have a less than significant impact on the availability and quality of water to the CVP and its contractors. Proposed project induced changes in river flow and Delta outflow would be too small to affect the availability or quality of waster at CVP diversion points. Between 1996 and 2003, the proposed project had no effect on the CVP's use of Banks Pumping Plant under JPOD. In the future, the proposed project could reduce the CVP's Delta diversions at the Banks Pumping Plant by 5,000 AF per year.**	LS	LS	7.1-7 (Future) None required.	NA	NA
7.1-8	**The Settlement Agreement provide funds to Plumas County to improve environmental conditions in the Feather River watershed. Each project may have some temporary impacts to water quality due to construction; however, the long-term results will be beneficial to water quality.**	NA	LS	7.1-8 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.1-9	**Because the fish action and proposed project-induced increased pumping occurred at different times in the month, it was concluded that the proposed project would have no impact on the EWA from 2000 to 2004.** **The Department estimated that in the future, the proposed project would enable an increase in pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant of 50,000 AF per year and that, using the 1996 through 2004 hydrology, increased pumping would occur in 11 months in the nine year period (108 months). The Department estimated that the proposed project could affect the EWA in three of the nine years. The affect could increase the EWA debt by an average of 27,000 AF in the years that an increase in pumping could occur. The EWA has averaged about 250,000 AF of pumping curtailments at the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants from 2001 through 2006. Thus, the proposed project could increase EWA debt by about 10-percent in years when curtailments occurred. If the EWA program continues in the future, the proposed project could increase its cost. However, because this is an economic and not a physical environmental impact no significance conclusions were drawn.**	NI	NI	7.9-1	None required.	NI	NI
7.2 Groundwater Hydrology and Quality							
7.2-1	**During the late 1990s and early 2000s, the proposed project facilitated groundwater banking in Kern County and raised the levels of groundwater by several feet relative to the baseline scenario. This trend is expected to continue for the future, having a beneficial impact on groundwater levels in the Kern County Groundwater Subbasin.**	BE	BE	7.2-1	None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.3 Fisheries Resources							
7.3-1	**The proposed project resulted in a 0.0066 percent annual decrease in Feather River flows from 1996-2003. The maximum future annual decrease in Feather River flow would be less than 0.028 percent. These flow changes would have a less than significant impact on special-status fish species in the Feather River.**	LS	LS	7.3-1	None required.	NA	NA
7.3-2	**The proposed project would result in minor increases in flows due to releases from Folsom Reservoir to meet downstream water quality requirements. For the 1996-2003 period and the future, this would have a less than significant impact on special-status fish species in the American River.**	NI	NI	7.3-2	None required.	NA	NA
7.3-3	**The proposed project would have a 0.016 percent annual decrease in Sacramento River flows from 1996-2003. The maximum future annual decrease in Sacramento River flow would be 0.0542 percent. These flow changes would have a less than significant impact on special-status fish species in the Sacramento River.**	LS	LS	7.3-3	None required.	NA	NA
7.3-4	**None of the elements of the Monterey Amendment involves operation of facilities on the San Joaquin River. Thus, the proposed project would have no impact on special-status fish species in the San Joaquin River due to water flow changes.**	NI	NI	7.3-4	None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.3-5	**Implementation of the water supply management practices could result in increased pumping in November through March which could change Delta flow patterns in 1995 – 2003 and in the future. The changed flow patterns could disrupt the movement of fish species and increase entrainment of adult delta smelt and salmonid smolts. The magnitude of this impact depends on the delta outflow and relative reduction generated by increased pumping. Misdirection or delay of upstream movement could have been a problem when Delta flow was low. Compliance with existing environmental programs relevant to the SWP would minimize impacts attributed to the proposed project in the future; however, the potential exists for the proposed project to have an adverse impact on Delta fish species by increasing salvage at the Skinner facility as a result of higher pumping at Banks during certain periods.**	LS	PS	7.3-5	The Department shall implement operational assets that could be deployed through a continuation of the EWA, through an equivalent type of program, or through another program that would replace the EWA and provide the fish protection required by the court and the Biological Opinions on delta smelt and Chinook salmon that would limit any adverse impact resulting from the proposed project on special status Delta fish species as a result of higher pumping at Banks during periods when San Luis Reservoir, absent of the proposed project, would be full. The Department will continue to operate the SWP and its facilities in accordance with all statutory requirements. To ensure compliance to all environmental guidelines, the Department follows a set of mitigation and environmental programs (some already in place and some forthcoming). Any additional pumping due to the proposed project under 2020 conditions in the Delta will be addressed by requirements that govern the operation of the Delta facilities of the SWP. In the immediate short-term time frame, the operational remedies imposed by the United States District Court, Eastern District of California, in Fresno will govern SWP operations to provide protection for the listed fish, that are subject to litigation. Conclusion of current consultation on the OCAP with USFWS and NOAA Fisheries is expected to provide a new Biological Opinion for delta smelt, salmon, and green sturgeon that would replace the court's order regarding for operation of the project. The new Biological Opinions would then continue to provide the mitigation required to address the impacts of this proposed project.	NA	LS

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.3-6	**Implementation of the proposed project could result in changes in Delta outflow which could adversely affect special-status fish species. Review of X2 salinity position under both 1996-2003 and future conditions shows that the location would move further into San Francisco Bay under periods of high outflow and upstream into the Delta during periods of low outflow; however, the change when compared to baseline scenario would be plus or minus 100 meters. The change is considered immeasurable in the filed, and therefore, is not considered a substantial alteration of habitat used by special-status fish species.**	LS	LS	7.3-6	None required.	NA	NA
7.3-7	**The proposed project would have a less than significant impact on the recreational fisheries at Lake Perris and Castaic Lake because any decrease in fish populations would be supplemented by the annual stocking program, and there is no evidence to indicate that fish populations would drop below self-sustaining levels.**	LS	LS	7.3-7	None required.	NA	NA
7.3-8	**Any impact to Lake Oroville due to the proposed project would be less than 1 percent of storage. The impact on fisheries resources at Lake Oroville would be less than significant.**	LS	LS	7.3-8	None required.	NA	NA
7.3-9	**The San Luis Reservoir for the 1996-2003 and future has and will likely continue to experience lowered water levels due to the proposed project; however, these changes would be minimal. These changes would not adversely affect any special-status fish species because none exist in the reservoir, nor would it significantly reduce populations of fish that have economic or social value or affect any habitat or other sensitive natural community.**	LS	LS	7.3-9	None required	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.4 Terrestrial Biological Resources							
7.4-1	**The proposed project could impact special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's Counties as a result of changes in agricultural practices. However, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributed to the proposed project that can be discerned from the historical analysis period. To the extent that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, this would not have affected special-status species habitat.**	LS	LS	7.4-1	None required.	NA	NA
7.4-2	**The proposed project could impact special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) resulting from construction of new groundwater storage facilities. In the future, the water supply management practices could encourage the development of additional groundwater banks in Kern County. Construction of percolation ponds and other facilities could result in potentially significant adverse impacts on terrestrial biological resources.**	LS	PS	7.4-2 a) b)	(Future) Special-status species surveys shall be conducted prior to the site selection for future recharge basins, to determine if any special-status plants or wildlife would be impacted. To the extent possible, the basins shall be sited such that any special-status species and their habitats are avoided. If special status species cannot be avoided, then mitigation for impacts shall be required consistent with current requirements from the CDFG and USFWS. If the future projects are located within the Kern Water Bank Master Permit Credit Area, then mitigation credits may be purchased at the Kern Water Bank Conservation Bank.	NA	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			c) The water districts shall prepare CEQA documents to assess any environmental impacts from the construction and use of future recharge basins. This mitigation would prevent any adverse impact to special-status terrestrial biological resources through avoidance of special-status species and their habitat. If avoidance is not possible, then consultation with the resource agencies will be required to determine appropriate mitigation. At this time, without knowing the future site locations, it is unrealistic to provide specific mitigation for the special-status species that may be affected.		
7.4-3 The proposed project could impact special-status terrestrial biological resources at the Kern Fan Element due to changes in land use and management. In the future, the Proposed project could encourage land use changes at the Kern Fan Element. Any construction activities or land use changes could potentially have significant adverse impacts on terrestrial biological resources.	LS	PS	7.4-3 (Future) The proposed project would result in impacts to terrestrial biological resources on the Kern Fan Element property that would be reduced to less than significant through the following mitigation measures currently implemented by the KWBA. These measures were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP: a) **Biological Monitor** A qualified biologist shall monitor all ground disturbing activities during construction in the Sensitive Habitat Sector and will oversee measures undertaken to reduce the take of listed species.	NA	LS

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			b) **Construction practices** i. Delineation of Disturbance Areas – During construction, KWBA shall clearly delineate disturbance area boundaries by stakes, flagging, or by reference to terrain features, as directed by CDFG and USFWS to minimize degradation or loss of adjacent wildlife habitats during operation. ii. Signage – During construction, KWBA shall post signs and/or place fencing around construction sites to restrict access of vehicles and equipment unrelated to site operations. iii. Resource Agency Notification – At least 20 working days prior to initiating ground disturbance for project facilities in designated salvage/relocation areas, KWBA shall notify the Fresno Field Office of CDFG and the Sacramento Field Office of USFWS of its intention to begin construction activities at a specific location and on a specific date. The agencies will have ten working days to notify the KWBA of their intention to salvage or relocate listed species in the construction area. If KWBA is notified, it shall wait an additional five days to allow the salvage/relocation to take place. iv. Salvage and Relocation – KWBA shall allow time and access to USFWS and/or CDFG, or their designees, to relocated listed species, at the Resource Agencies' expense, from construction areas prior to disturbance of areas that have been identified by the Resource Agencies as having known populations of the listed species they wish to salvage or relocate.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			v. Construction Site Review – All construction pipes, culverts, or similar structures with a diameter of three inches or greater that are stored at a construction site on the Kern Water Bank for one or more overnight periods shall be thoroughly inspected for trapped kit foxes and other animals before the subject pipe is subsequently buried, capped, or otherwise used or moved in any way. Pipes laid in trenches overnight shall be capped. If during construction a kit fox or other animal is discovered inside a pipe, that section of pipe shall not be moved or, if necessary, shall be moved only once to remove it from the path of construction activity until the animal has escaped.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			vi. Employee Orientation – An employee orientation program for construction crews, and others who will work on-site during construction, shall be conducted and shall consist of a brief consultation in which persons knowledgeable in endangered species biology and legislative protection explain endangered species concerns. The education program shall include a discussion of the biology of the listed species, the habitat needs of these species, their status under FESA and CESA, and measures being taken for the protection of these species and their habitats as a part of the project. The orientation program shall be conducted on an as needed basis prior to any new employees commencing work on the Kern Water Bank. Every two years or at the beginning of construction for the Supply/Recovery canal, a refresher course will be conducted for employees previously trained. A fact sheet conveying this information shall also be prepared for distribution to all employees. Upon completion of the orientation, employees shall sign a form stating that they attended the program and understand all protection measures. These forms shall be filed at KWBA's office and shall be accessible by CDFG and USFWS. vii. Standards for Construction of Canals - Concrete lined canals will have a side slope of 1.5 to 1 or less and the sides will have a concrete finish which will assist in the escape of animals. If canals are determined by CDFG or USFWS to be substantial impediments to kit fox movement, plank or pipe crossings will be provided across concrete canals in areas identified as having high kit fox activity.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			c) **On-Going Practices** i. Equipment Storage - All equipment storage and parking during site development and operation shall be confined to the construction site or to previously disturbed off site areas that are not habitat for listed species. ii. Traffic Control - KWBA's project representative shall establish and issue traffic restraints and signs to minimize temporary disturbances. All construction related vehicle traffic shall be restricted to established roads, construction areas, storage areas, and staging and parking areas. Project related vehicles shall observe a 25 MPH speed limit in all project areas except on county roads and state and federal highways. iii. Food Control - All food-related trash items such as wrappers, cans, bottles, and food scraps generated both during construction and during subsequent facility operation shall be disposed of in closed containers and shall be regularly removed from the site. Food items may attract kit foxes onto a project site, consequently exposing such animals to increased risk of injury or mortality. iv. Dog Control - To prevent harassment or mortality of kit foxes or destruction of kit fox dens or predation on this species; no domestic dogs or cats, other than hunting dogs, shall be permitted on-site.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			v. Pesticide Use - Use of rodenticides and herbicides on the site shall be permitted in accordance with the Vegetation Management Plan, which incorporates by reference the Interim Measures for Use of Rodenticides in Kern County, and which will incorporate by reference any other applicable laws, rules and regulations regarding the use of pesticides as they take effect. d) **Project Representatives** KWBA shall designate a specific individual as a contact representative between KWBA, USFWS, and CDFG to oversee compliance with protection measures-detailed herein. KWBA shall provide written notification of the contact representative to CDFG and USFWS within 30 days of issuance of the Permits and the Management Authorizations. Written notification shall also be provided by KWBA to CDFG and USFWS in the event that the designee is changed.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			e) **Notification Regarding Dead, Injured or Entrapped Listed Animals** Any employee or agent of KWBA who kills or injures a San Joaquin kit fox, blunt nosed leopard lizard, Tipton kangaroo rat, San Joaquin antelope squirrel, or other listed species listed as a threatened or endangered animal under FESA or CESA, or who finds any such animal either dead, injured, or entrapped on the Kern Water Bank shall report the incident immediately to KWBA's representative who shall, in turn, report the incident or finding to USFWS and CDFG. In the event that such observations are of entrapped animals, escape ramps or structures shall be installed immediately to allow the animal(s) to escape unimpeded. In the event that such, observations are of injured or dead animals, KWBA shall immediately notify USFWS and CDFG by telephone or other expedient means. KWBA shall then provide formal notification to USFWS and CDFG, in writing, within three working days of the finding of any such animal(s). Written notification shall include the date, time, location, and circumstances of the incident. The USFWS contact for this information shall be the Assistant Field Supervisor for Endangered Species, Sacramento Field Office. The CDFG contact shall be the Environmental Services Supervisor at the San Joaquin Valley-Southern Sierra Region Headquarters. USFWS or CDFG will be notified if any other animal, which is otherwise a listed species, is found dead or injured.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			f) **Construction of Supply/Recovery Canal** Within 60 days prior to the construction of the supply/recovery canal within the zone marked within the Map of the Kern Water Bank, KWBA shall conduct a limited survey within the area of the Kern Water Bank, which will be affected by that construction, with the sole goal of identifying potential San Joaquin kit fox dens. KWBA shall contact USFWS and CDFG pursuant to the salvage procedures set forth above if any kit fox dens are found. g) **Take Avoidance Protocol for Fully Protected Species** Existing data on the blunt nosed leopard lizard at the Kern Water Bank indicates that populations occur within habitat set asides (either sensitive, compatible, or conservation bank habitat), thus the likelihood of take from project construction, operation, and maintenance is negligible. However, in the future adaptive management measures may expand to areas of suitable habitat. Until such time that the KWBA obtains appropriate authorization for take of the state-designated fully protected blunt-nosed leopard lizard by the Fish and Game Commission, the following take avoidance protocol shall apply in any areas that contain suitable habitat of the blunt-nosed leopard lizard:		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			i. A qualified biologist shall survey any areas proposed for project related disturbance that contain suitable habitat for the blunt-nosed leopard lizard to determine the likelihood of presence. Suitable habitat consists of valley and foothill grasslands, saltbush scrubland, iodine bush grassland, and alkali flats. ii. If blunt nosed leopard lizards are found to occur in areas proposed for project facilities construction or maintenance, consideration of avoidance should take place first. If avoidance is not practicable, then the blunt nosed leopard lizard will be trapped and relocated prior to disturbance at KWBA's expense in accordance with the applicable annual management plan. This work must be done by or under the direction of USFWS staff by persons with appropriate experience and with their own take for scientific purposes permits. This procedure will avoid any violation of state law. Three other species, which may be found on the Kern Water Bank, are also state designated fully protected species: American peregrine falcon, Greater sandhill crane, and White-tailed kite. The likelihood of the take of any of these species from project construction, operation, and maintenance is negligible due to their mobility and preferred habitats. However, to avoid any take of these species, the same take avoidance protocol as set out for the blunt nosed leopard lizard shall apply to each of these three species.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			The use of a biological monitor, and special construction activities and on-going practices will result in a heightened awareness and education regarding sensitive biological resources, which will reduce the potential for impacts on special-status species. In addition, the use of a project representative as a liaison between the KWBA and the resource agencies will expedite notification regarding any take of a listed animal. While take of a fully protected species is not anticipated, this mitigation outlines avoidance protocol to further reduce the likelihood of said take. Together these mitigation measures and the beneficial net increase of habitat for special-status species through implementation of the HCP/NCCP will reduce any potential impact to a less-than-significant level.		
7.4-4 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at Castaic Lake. In the event of a future prolonged drawdown in water levels at Castaic Lake, the reduction in water levels could adversely affect terrestrial biological resources that use the lake to forage. However, this slight change in lake surface elevation would not adversely affect the quality of riparian habitat upstream or downstream from Castaic Lake or the productivity of the lake, which would not adversely affect foraging opportunity.	LS	LS	7.4-4 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.4-5	**The proposed project could impact special-status terrestrial biological resources at Lake Perris. In the event of a future prolonged drawdown in water levels at Lake Perris, although the worst case condition could occur, it would be unlikely because it is in the interests of the Department and the contractors that receive water from Lake Perris that it be kept full most of the time. A reduction in lake levels could reduce overall fish populations, which in turn could adversely affect terrestrial biological resources that use the lake to forage. As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, the Santa Ana Watershed Association (SAWA) is currently conducting quarterly bird surveys to document how that drawdown affects birds in the area. The results of these surveys may provide insight into the effects on the reduction of food resources as a result of future drawdowns. Regardless, a reduction in food resources could result in reduced nesting success for raptors, bats, and waterfowl.**	LS	PS	7.4-5 (Future) None feasible.	NA	PSU
7.4-6	**The proposed project could impact riparian habitat and the special-status terrestrial biological resources it supports at Lake Perris. In the event of a future prolonged drawdown in water levels at Lake Perris, the riparian vegetation on the east end of the reservoir could potentially be adversely impacted and die-offs of the vegetation may occur. If die-offs occur, the special-status species that are dependent on this vegetation would be adversely impacted.**	LS	PS	7.4-6 (Future) (a) Baseline Studies - A surface and groundwater hydrology study shall be conducted to determine what water source is maintaining the riparian habitat. In addition, a qualified biologist shall conduct a complete habitat assessment of the riparian habitat documenting the size of the habitat, and all wildlife and plant species that use this habitat, including any special-status species. Protocol-level surveys for species known or expected to occur in the riparian habitat (e.g. least Bell's vireo) shall be conducted. A certified arborist shall evaluate the health of the trees and prepare an arborist report.	NA	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			Based on concerns for the riparian habitat associated with Lake Perris, the Department has installed an irrigation system to assist the vegetation during the recent drawdown for the seismic retrofit of the dam at lake Perris. (b) Annual Monitoring - Once a baseline is established, annual monitoring will be required to determine changes in hydrologic activities, changes in the health of the riparian habitat, and changes in the use of said habitat by special-status and other wildlife species. Should a prolonged drawdown (longer than one year) occur, an irrigation system shall be installed to water the riparian habitat (assuming it is successful in maintaining riparian vegetation during the seismic repairs). In addition, monthly monitoring shall occur to document any changes in the riparian habitat and allow for a timely adjustment of the watering schedule. Implementation of the above mitigation measures may reduce the impact on the riparian habitat and the associated special-status species to a less-then-significant level, if the changes in water do not impact the riparian habitat, or if any loss of water is supplemented through the sub-surface or surface irrigation. However, because of the complexity of the system, it is unknown at this time what the real impacts on the riparian habitat will be and therefore, the residual impact cannot be assessed.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.4-7	**The average increase in surface elevation and the occasional lowered water levels of San Luis Reservoir due to the proposed project would not adversely affect the riparian habitat, foraging quality for special-status birds, or limit San Joaquin kit fox migration. Therefore, the proposed project would not affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at the San Luis Reservoir**.	LS	LS	7.4-7	None required.	NA	NA
7.4-8	**The proposed project would minimally alter the water flow of the Feather, American, Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and the change would not likely affect any terrestrial resources along the rivers.**	LS	LS	7.4-8	None required.	NA	NA
7.4-9	**The proposed project would not substantially change Delta outflow and would, therefore, not likely affect special-status terrestrial biological resources within the Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta.**	LS	LS	7.4-9	None required.	NA	NA
7.4-10	**The Settlement Agreement would allow Plumas County to improve conditions of its streams with watershed improvement projects. Therefore, the proposed project would have a beneficial effect on special-status terrestrial biological resources in Plumas County.**	NI	BE	7.4-10	None required.	NI	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.5 Visual Resources							
7.5-1	**The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in visual character. Furthermore, any changes would be seen by a limited number of viewers and probably noticed by even fewer.**	LS	LS	7.5-1	None required.	NA	NA
7.5-2	**The Monterey Amendment facilitated the construction and operation of new groundwater storage facilities in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element). Around 520 acres of vacant land or cropland were replaced with percolation ponds. It is assumed that in the future, more percolation ponds would be developed. However, these ponds would not alter the appearance of the area in a way that would be perceived as adverse.**	LS	LS	7.5-2	None required.	NA	NA
7.5-3	**The Monterey Amendment facilitated the construction and operation of new groundwater storage facilities in the Kern Fan Element. As a consequence of the proposed project, around 1,200 acres of land will be converted to percolation ponds. Although these**	LS	LS	7.5-3	None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
	changes would alter the appearance of lands within the Kern Fan Element, the alteration in appearance would be minimally visible.					
7.5-4	**The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future would depend on the extent to which the three eligible contractors make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Significant drawdowns at both Castaic Lake and Lake Perris could expose a wide band of barren soil and silt that is below normal operating lake levels. It is possible that future borrowing could drawdown the reservoirs more often than would occur without the project which could increase the exposed area around the perimeter of the two reservoirs, diminishing the natural lake appearance. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce all visual impacts at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered at either reservoir.**	LS	PS	7.5-4 (Future) None available.	NA	PSU
7.5-5	**At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes in the amount of water stored were small and would not be expected to affect the visual character at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.**	LS	LS	7.5-5 None required.	NI	NA
7.5-6	**The Settlement Agreement allows Plumas County to improve conditions of its streams with watershed improvement projects. Therefore, the proposed project would have a beneficial effect on visual resources in Plumas County.**	NI	BE	7.5-6 None required.	NA	NA
	7.6 Agricultural Resources					
7.6-1	**The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. If any land was to be**	LS	LS	7.6-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
	taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land and would not be converted to urban uses. No Prime, Unique or Farmland of Statewide Importance would be converted to non-agricultural uses nor would a conflict be created with respect to existing agricultural zoning or Williamson Act contracts as a result of the proposed project.					
	7.7 Air Quality					
7.7-1	**The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in soil disturbance. Because associated PM_{10} emissions would not be expected to increase as a result of the proposed project, adopted thresholds would not be exceeded.**	LS	LS	7.7-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.7-2	**The Monterey Amendment facilitated the expansion of groundwater storage facilities outside contractor service areas. Any construction-related emissions would have been temporary and would continue to be temporary into the future. Additionally, the pumps that work at the groundwater banks are electric and are relatively pollution-free. The proposed project would not be expected to generate less than significant emissions including PM_{10}, NO_x, and diesel TAC emissions in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element).**	LS	LS	7.7-2	None required.	NA	NA
7.7-3	**The proposed project from 1996-2003 did not result in a net increase in criteria air pollutants from construction of KWBA percolation ponds and canals or operation of the pumping facilities resulting from the transfer of Kern Fan Element. While construction activities in the future could temporarily be a source of air emissions, this would not result in a net increase in criteria air pollutants in a non-attainment area that could conflict with implementation of the adopted air quality plan for the region.**	LS	LS	7.7-3	None required.	NA	NA
7.7-4	**The proposed project water supply management practices (for the period of 1996-2003) that allow greater flexibility in reservoir storage at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville would not have altered the amount of recreational boating at the reservoirs, which could impact ROG emission levels. In the future, depending on the use of the flexible storage program of the proposed project at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, the amount of boating emissions at the reservoirs would either decrease or be similar so emissions would not be expected to exceed thresholds.**	LS	LS	7.7-4	None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.7-5	**The proposed project water supply management practices allow greater flexibility in reservoir storage at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville and this could alter the amount of recreational uses at the reservoirs, which could impact vehicle emissions associated with travel to and from the reservoirs. At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, these changes from 1996-2003 were minimal and are likely to stay that way into the future. At Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, water levels from 1996-2003 were similar to pre-Monterey levels. Therefore, there would be little or no increase in air emissions.**	LS	LS	7.7-5 None required.	NA	NA
7.7-6	**The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future would depend on the extent to which the three eligible contractors make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Significant drawdowns at both Castaic Lake and Lake Perris could expose a wide band of barren soil and silt that is below normal operating lake levels. It is possible that future borrowing could drawdown the reservoirs more often than would occur without the project which could increase the exposed area around the perimeter of the two reservoirs, increasing the potential for wind-borne PM_{10} emissions. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce all visual impacts at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered at either reservoir.**	LS	PS	7.7-6 (Future) None available.	NA	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.7-7	**The proposed project did not and, in the future, would not alter the water surface elevation significantly as compared to baseline levels at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville. As a result, the flexible storage and extended carryover practices, would not alter the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion.**	LS	LS	7.7-7	None required.	NA	NA
7.7-8	**The proposed project could impact air quality in Plumas County due to construction and operation of watershed improvements. The proposed project did not impact air quality in Plumas County due to construction and operation of watershed improvements because the Settlement Agreement was not executed in the 1996-2003 time period. In the future, air emissions due to construction would be temporary. Additionally, the projects would be expected to improve soil erosion conditions, such that the potential for wind-generated PM_{10} emissions from exposed soils would ultimately be reduced over the long-term.**	NI	LS	7.7-8	None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.8 Geology, Soils, and Minerals Resources						
7.8-1	**The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in soil disturbance and associated wind-generated erosion.** **Although changes in agricultural practices could potentially alter the rate of soil erosion within the KCWA's boundaries, the changes would not be considered significant. Furthermore, soils in Kern County can generally be characterized as being slightly erodible.**	LS	LS	7.8-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.8-2	**The proposed project would have had (from 1996-2003) and is expected in the future to have a less than significant impact on rates of erosion in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) as a result of construction of new groundwater storage facilities. Construction of the ponds and associated levees occurred on topography that is relatively flat and required only minor grading and compaction of soils. Although replacement of 520 acres of vacant land or cropland with percolation ponds changed rates of erosion, this impact is considered less than significant. In the future, approximately 500 acres of ponds would be constructed. Conversion of approximately 500 acres of land to percolation ponds would not substantially change rates of erosion.**	LS	LS	7.8-2	None required.	NA	NA
7.8-3	**The proposed project would have had (from 1996-2003) and is expected in the future to have a less than significant impact on rates of erosion in the Kern Fan Element due to changes in land use. Between 1996 and 2003, an additional 1,665 acres were converted to shallow percolation ponds. Construction of the ponds and associated levees would have had a less than significant impact. In the future, an additional conversion of approximately 1,200 acres of land to percolation ponds would not substantially change rates of erosion.**	LS	LS	7.8-3	None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.8-4	**The proposed project could impact rates of erosion at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. The geology of Castaic Lake is characterized by steep slopes and clay soils. Lake Perris is characterized by sandy soils. Therefore, soils at Lake Perris could be subject to increased rates of wind and rain erosion associated with exposure from a potential extended drawdown attributed to Article 54. Mitigation measures such as hydroseeding or landscaping to prevent erosion are not economically or physically feasible to cover such a wide area to prevent runoff of soil into the lake.**	LS	PS	7.8-4 (Future) None available.	NA	PSU
7.8-5	**At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes due to the Proposed project in the amount of water stored were small and would continue to not be significant when compared to baseline levels. Therefore, the proposed project would not leave more soil around the reservoirs exposed to erosion.**	LS	LS	7.8-5 None required.	NA	NA
7.8-6	**The proposed project did not impact the rates of soil erosion in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects because the Settlement Agreement was not executed in the 1996-2003 time period. In the future, the proposed project would result in short-term construction impacts that would be regulated by State water quality regulations which minimize erosion and sedimentation from construction activities.**	NI	LS	7.8-6 None required.	NI	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)		Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future			1996 – 2003	Future
7.9 Recreation							
7.9-1	**From 1996-2003 the proposed project had a less than significant impact on recreational resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris because water levels were comparable to the baseline. However, potential future prolonged drawdown periods at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would have a potentially significant and unavoidable impact on recreational resources due to decreased water levels. Impacts would include decreased boating availability, fishing opportunities, water skiing opportunities, swimming opportunities, availability of hunting, disabled access, etc.**	LS	PS	7.9-1	(Future) a) *The Department shall notify the public at the onset of the loss of recreational resources due to Article 54 drawdowns at Perris Lake and Castaic Reservoir. Notification shall be made until the withdrawal is repaid through local media outlets including, but not limited to, newspapers and radio, local parks and recreation departments, and on the CDPR's website. If the maximum amount in Article 54 is withdrawn from either reservoir, then the Department shall use television advertisements to inform the public of the severity and duration of the Article 54 drawdown.* b) *To the extent feasible, the Department shall install, extend, or upgrade existing facilities (including lifeguard towers and emergency assistance equipment) to allow safe access to lower lake levels during multi-year drawdowns.* c) *The Department shall monitor water quality during drawdown periods and when swimming is allowed using the current full-body contact criteria and laboratory methods adopted by the California Department of Health Services or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as applicable.* d) *The Department shall prepare and provide funding for a management plan to control invasive plant species that could expand into recreational areas during extended drawdown periods.*	NA	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.9-2	**The proposed project would have had (from 1996-2003) and is expected in the future to have a less than significant impact on recreational resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville. At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes due to the proposed project in water levels were small and would continue to have a minimal affect on recreational opportunities at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville in the future.**	LS	LS	7.9-2 None required.	NA	NA
7.10 Land Use and Planning						
7.10-1	**The proposed project would have had (from 1996-2003) and is expected in the future to not alter overall land use in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County. Implementation of the proposed project has altered the physical use of the land; however, overall land use and designations have not changed. Also, development of uses in the Kern Fan Element was consistent with the HCP. In the future, construction of percolation ponds and associated levees could alter land use patterns. However, the land use designations would not change and the percolation ponds would be compatible with the surrounding uses.**	LS	LS	7.10-1 None required.	NA	NA
7.11 Hazards and Hazardous Materials						
7.11-1	**The proposed project related construction activities would have had (from 1996-2003) and are expected in the future to have less than significant impacts on the amount of exposure to unidentified hazards or hazardous material. Construction contracts have in the past included, and into the future would include specific language requiring contractors to comply with applicable State hazardous materials laws and regulations. Also, the potential for inadvertent spills of materials has been and would continue to be managed through construction site Best Management Practices.**	LS	LS	7.11-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.12 Noise						
7.12-1	**It is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that these changes in agricultural practices could have altered the traffic volumes and use of agricultural machinery in affected areas. A doubling of traffic volumes or pieces of machinery operating at any one time would be needed to create a 3 dBA increase in roadway noise levels. The number of vehicular trips to fields with permanent crops would have likely been the same or slightly less than the number of trips to fields with annual crops and would have been unlikely to affect traffic volumes on affected rural roads. Likewise, the use of agricultural machinery would also have been the same or less.**	LS	LS	7.12-1 None required.	NA	NA
7.12-2	**The proposed project would have had (from 1996-2003) and is expected in the future to have a less than significant impact on noise levels in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) as a result of construction and operation of new groundwater storage facilities. Any equipment associated with new groundwater storage facilities would not be expected to affect sensitive receptors.**	LS	LS	7.12-2 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.12-3	**From 1996 – 2003 and in the future, the installation and operation of pumps associated with the construction of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element attributable to the proposed project would result in an increase in noise emissions from pumps. However, increased noise levels would not affect sensitive receptors because the pumps are located in relatively remote areas far from homes and businesses. Ongoing maintenance of the new facilities is intermittent and not considered a substantial source of increased noise levels at sensitive land uses.**	LS	LS	7.12-3 None required.	NA	NA
7.12-4	**From 1996-2003, water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, Lake Oroville, and San Luis Reservoir were similar to pre-Monterey conditions therefore, recreational boating opportunities would have been similar. In the future, Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir boating numbers would remain unchanged by the proposed project. However, at Lake Perris and Castaic Lake, the potential reduction in water levels due to flexible storage could reduce recreational boaters and associated noise levels.**	LS	LS	7.12-4 None required.	NA	NA
7.12-5	**From 1996-2003 water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, Lake Oroville, and San Luis Reservoir were similar to those found in the baseline. Therefore, recreational opportunities and associated noise levels would have been similar pre-Monterey conditions. In the future, it is unlikely that the number of vehicles would be substantially different than baseline conditions. Therefore, the proposed project would not significantly increase noise levels at the reservoirs due to altered numbers of recreational visits.**	LS	LS	7.12-5 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.12-6 Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed within the 1996-2003 time period, there was no impact on noise levels in Plumas County. In the future, the watershed projects could result in temporary increases in construction noise levels at the site of the improvements. The improvements would generally occur in locations where little or no development is present. No operational increase in noise levels would be anticipated. The potential noise impact from construction activities would be short-term.	NI	LS	7.12-6 None required.	NI	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.13 Cultural and Paleontological Resources					
7.13-1 Agricultural activity existed prior to implementation of the proposed project. The land had been disturbed for a variety of agricultural uses, therefore any resources present on the site would most likely have already been disturbed or destroyed. While the conversion from annual to permanent crops would likely reduce the amount of land disturbance associated with crop maintenance, the potential to disturb or destroy cultural and paleontological resources would remain unchanged or be reduced. The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. If any land was to be taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue. Ground disturbance associated with agricultural activity could expose artifacts resulting in damage and/or destruction of potentially significant cultural and paleontological resources. Prior to implementation of the proposed project the land was disturbed for a variety of agricultural uses depending on the availability of water, among other factors. Any resources present on the site would most likely have been disturbed or destroyed when agricultural practices began in the area.	LS	LS	7.13-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.13-2 The proposed project related development or expansion of groundwater banks could impact cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element). In the future, the water supply management practices would encourage the development of groundwater banks in Kern County other than in the Kern Fan Element. Construction of percolation ponds and facilities related to groundwater banks could have significant adverse impacts on cultural and paleontological resources.	LS	PS	7.13-2 (Future) a) *An analysis to identify the potential presence of archaeological resources on the project site shall be conducted. The analysis shall include, at a minimum, a records check and literature survey from the appropriate California Historic Resources Information System (CHRIS) center and a Phase I Cultural Resources Investigation by an archaeologist listed on the Register of Professional Archaeologists (RPA). If resources are known to exist on a project site, the analysis shall include an assessment of the resource and shall include measures for the in-situ protection, or the recovery, preservation, study, and curation of the resource, as appropriate. The analysis and the measures developed shall be consistent with the practices and intent described in Section 21083.2 et seq. of the Public Resources Code, as well as Sections 15064.5 et seq. and 15126.4(b) of the California Code of Regulations, and shall be consistent with current professional archaeological standards.* *The archaeologist shall prepare a report of the results of any study prepared, following accepted professional practice. Copies of the report shall be submitted to the Lead Agency and to the appropriate CHRIS information center.* *The Lead Agency shall also consult, as appropriate, with the Native American Heritage Commission and appropriate Native American tribal representatives to address Native American cultural values with respect to archaeological contexts.*	NA	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(a) would reduce potentially significant impacts on archaeological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected archaeological resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any archaeological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding history or prehistory is not lost. b) *An analysis to identify the potential presence of paleontological resources on the project site shall be conducted. If resources are known to exist on a project site, the analysis shall include an assessment of the resource and shall include measures for the in-situ protection or recovery, preservation, study, and curation of the resource, as appropriate. The analysis and measures developed shall be consistent with the practices and intent described in the Conformable Impact Mitigation Guidelines developed by the Society of Vertebrate Paleontology (News Bulletin No. 163, 1995) and shall be consistent with current professional paleontological standards.* Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(b) would reduce potentially significant impacts on paleontological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any paleontological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding the past is not lost.		

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
			c) In the event of the discovery of a burial, human bone, or suspected human bone, all excavation or grading in the vicinity of the find shall halt immediately, the area of the find shall be protected, and the Lead Agency immediately shall notify the County Coroner of the find and comply with the provisions of PRC Section 5097 with respect to Native American involvement, burial treatment, and re-burial, if necessary. Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(c) would reduce this potentially significant impact to a less-than-significant level by ensuring appropriate examination, treatment, and protection of human remains, consistent with the applicable provisions of State law.		
7.13-3 From 1996-2003, mitigation measures were adopted to ensure that if previously unidentified archaeological resources were discovered during construction activities, that work would cease and a qualified archaeologist would examine the discovery and make recommendations for appropriate data recovery. Therefore, the proposed project related transfer of land in the Kern Fan Element to the Kern County WA is considered to have had a less than significant impact on cultural and paleontological resources. In the future, the water supply management practices would encourage the development of groundwater banks in the Kern Fan Element. Construction of percolation ponds and other facilities as part of the groundwater banks could result in damage and/or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources.	LS	PS	7.13-3 (Future) a) *Prior to any ground-disturbing work on the KWB, anthropologists or other qualified individuals shall engage in pedestrian surveys of the areas to be impacted, with the survey reconnaissance to be at 5- to 15-meter transects.* b) *Any cultural resources found during the survey process will be recorded, mapped evaluated, and mitigated prior to the ground-disturbing activity, pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.* c) *The eight recorded archeological sites on the KWB will be evaluated and mitigated pursuant to Section 106.* d) *If any human remains are found at any time on the KWB, work will be halted in the area of the discovery, and the Kern County coroner will be notified.* e) *Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c).*	NA	LS

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.13-4 Water in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were at historically comparable levels between 1996 and 2003. Therefore, between 1996 and 2003, the proposed project water supply management practices that provide greater flexibility in the location, frequency, and amount of water stored or borrowed at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would not significantly increase the risk of potential for exposing any cultural and/or paleontological resources to damage and/or destruction . In the future, if a prolonged drawdown occurs due to the proposed project, there is potential for known and unknown cultural or paleontological resources to be exposed and risk damage or destruction.	LS	PS	7.13-4 (Future) Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c).	NA	LS
7.13-5 Although between 1995 and 2003 there were instances when reductions in water levels occurred in the San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville, cultural resources would not have been affected. Therefore, the proposed project water supply management practices that provide greater flexibility in the location, frequency, and amount of water stored or borrowed at Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir would not significantly increase the risk of exposing any cultural and/or paleontological resources around Lake Oroville and the San Luis Reservoir. In the future, various provisions of the proposed project could affect water levels in San Luis Reservoir (changes at Lake Oroville would be minimal). Most of the time the proposed project would raise water levels in San Luis Reservoir by 10 to 20 feet under 2003 conditions. Occasionally, the Article 56 provisions of the Monterey Amendment would result in a reduction in water surface elevation in San Luis Reservoir for a short time. Therefore, the potential for	LS	LS	7.13-5 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
	exposing any cultural and/or paleontological resources around Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir to damage and/or destruction would be limited.					
7.13-6	**Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed within the 1996-2003 period, the proposed project had no significant impact to cultural and paleontological resources in Plumas County. Although the number and size of the future watershed improvement projects that would result form the proposed project are expected to be relatively small, implementation of proposed watershed improvement projects would nevertheless result in potential to damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources.**	NI	PS	7.13-6 (Future) Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c).	NI	PSU
	7.14 Public Services and Utilities					
7.14-1	**None of the proposed project elements would have directly resulted in changes in population that would have generated a need for new or expanded governmental facilities or an increase in demand for public services and utilities. Therefore the proposed project would not have had and would not be expected to have an impact on public services and utilities.**	NI	NI	7.14-1 None required.	NI	NI

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.15 Traffic and Transportation					
7.15-1 The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. **It is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that changes in agricultural practices could alter the traffic volumes in affected areas. The number of vehicular trips to fields with permanent crops would likely be the same or slightly less than the number of trips to fields with annual crops and would be unlikely to affect traffic volumes on affected rural roads.**	LS	LS	7.15-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.15-2 The proposed project has had in the past (1996-2003) and is likely to continue, into the future, to have a less than significant impact on traffic and transportation in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element). While construction and operation of new groundwater banks may have increased traffic temporarily, the vehicular movements associated with maintenance of new facilities are likely to be the same or less than those associated with the pre-1995 use of land for agriculture.	LS	LS	7.15-2 None required.	NA	NA
7.15-3 The proposed project has had in the past (1996-2003) and is likely to continue, into the future, to have a less than significant impact on traffic and transportation in the Kern Fan Element. Although construction and operation of percolation ponds would increase vehicular movements, the increase on these rural roads would be minimal.	LS	LS	7.15-3 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
	1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.15-4 Recreational activities would not have changed as a result of project implementation at San Luis Reservoir. Recreational activities could have been enhanced in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris as a result of increased water levels during the boating season. However, the range of water surface fluctuations would have been within the range of operating conditions prior to project implementation. **Higher water surface elevations could have created more opportunities for recreational activities and this could have increased the number of vehicle trips to and from the reservoirs on a seasonal basis. However, in relation to existing traffic loads and roadway capacity, it is unlikely that level of service standards would have been exceeded on a permanent basis.** **In general, future operation of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would result in similar fluctuations as those recorded for the period between 1996 and 2003 and are expected to be within the range of more recent (post-Monterey) historical fluctuations. Recreational visits, and associated increases in vehicle trips, would likely be the same as baseline conditions or if the worst-condition were to occur, could decrease due to drawdown conditions at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris in the future.**	LS	LS	7.15-4 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE ES-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact		Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation		Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation	
		1996 – 2003	Future		1996 – 2003	Future
7.15-5	**The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of stream bank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels. These activities could result in temporary increases in construction vehicles at the site of the improvements, which would cause a temporary increase in local traffic. No operational increase in traffic would be expected.**	NI	LS	7.15-5 None required.	NI	NA
			7.16 Energy			
7.16-1	**In the future, some power plants would generate less energy (Gianelli, Alamo, Mojave, and Devil Canyon), some would produce the same amount of energy (Oroville and Thermalito), and some would produce more energy (Warne and Castaic). An overall increase of 86 GWh in energy loads at the pumping plants is also observed. Four pumping plants show a decrease in energy loads: Banks, Dos Amigos, Las Perillas, and Badger Hill.** **SWP pumping facilities are designed to meet the anticipated demands of the SWP Contractors, and this rated capacity would not be exceeded by implementation of the proposed project. With a total long-term net load increase of 2.02 percent due to the proposed project, the amount of additional power required would be within the limits of the planned power supply, and no expansion or construction of new facilities to generate power would be required. No new long-term or short-term contracts would be necessary under the 2020 Post-Monterey conditions.**	LS	LS	7.16-1 None required.	NA	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
CUMULATIVE IMPACTS OF THE MONTEREY PLUS EIR			
Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply			
The cumulative context for surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply includes the Feather and Sacramento Rivers and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.			
10.1-1 Future projects and actions (including the proposed project) that substantially alter flow in the Sacramento and Feather rivers and Delta inflow and outflow could produce changes in water quality. Flow related changes on water quality together with storm water and treated wastewater discharges from new urban development in the Sacramento and Feather river watersheds and the Delta could have a potentially significant cumulative impact on water quality; however, the project's contribution would not be considerable (0.15 percent and 0.35 percent, respectively).	LS	10.1-1 None required.	NA
Groundwater Hydrology and Water Quality			
The cumulative context for ground water hydrology and water quality is the groundwater basins underlying the San Joaquin Valley. The proposed project would not have a cumulative impact on groundwater levels and quality in the San Joaquin Valley. The proposed project would raise water levels in some groundwater subbasins in Kern County. The proposed project would have a negligible effect on groundwater quality but would not contribute to cumulative effects on water quality. Groundwater basin storage projects would raise groundwater levels most of the time with a reduction in levels during extended droughts.			
Fisheries Resources			
The cumulative context for fisheries resources includes the Feather and Sacramento Rivers and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. There was no project-specific impact identified to fisheries in the American and San Joaquin Rivers, and therefore, there would be no cumulative impact.			

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-2 The proposed project will increase pumping in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and could have a significant cumulative impact on the decline of special-status fish species. The increase in cumulative pumping could change Delta flow patterns, disrupt movement of species of fish, and increase entrainment losses of adult smelt and salmonid smolts. Increased entrainment of a special-status species that results from cumulative projects could reduce species' abundance. Delay of up or downstream migration could interfere with the movement of resident and migratory species. This could result in a significant cumulative impact. The proposed project's contribution to potential increased entrainment losses of adult smelt and salmonid smolts would be considerable and this would result in a significant cumulative impact.	PS	10.1-2 Implement Mitigation Measure 7.3-5. Mitigation Measure 7.3-5 requires the Department to implement operational assets that could be deployed through a continuation of the EWA, through an equivalent type of program, or through another program that would replace the EWA and provide the fish protection required by the court and the Biological Opinions on delta smelt and Chinook salmon that would limit any adverse impact resulting from the proposed project on special status Delta fish species as a result of higher pumping at Banks during certain periods when San Luis Reservoir would otherwise be full.	LS
Terrestrial Biological Resources			
The cumulative context for terrestrial resources includes the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Feather River, Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Plumas County. Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur at Castaic Lake. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Therefore, the pond and plug and stream bank stabilization and channel form projects, in combination with the Plumas County Watershed Forum watershed improvement projects would result in a beneficial effect for special-status species and therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-3	**Water development projects which contribute to the availability and reliability of water supplies could contribute to the existing trend toward replacing annual crops with permanent crops in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The existing trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the increased availability and reliability of water, no clear trend can be discerned. To the extent that some land would be converted to permanent crops, this would not prohibit San Joaquin kit fox migration, but could adversely impact Swainson's hawk, as this habitat is not suitable for foraging.** **Even though the creation of new recharge ponds would periodically create open water and wetland habitat for waterfowl, the conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities could result in the loss of special-status species habitat.** **The KWBA manages lands within the Kern Fan Element property in accordance with an approved HCP/NCCP. Because the Kern Fan Element property is under a HCP/NCCP, the KWBA is required to follow specific guidelines to prevent take of special-status species and to enhance and preserve the natural habitat currently present. While no incidental take has occurred since the KWBA's development of the Kern Water Bank (with exception of San Joaquin woolly threads), it is possible that cumulative development could result in take during construction, operation and maintenance, through collapsed burrows, road kills, crushed by grading equipment, harassment, habitat loss, drowning, etc.**	PS	Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-3 is currently implemented by the KWBA as required by the Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP cumulative impacts to special-status species at the Kern Water Bank would be reduced to a less than significant level. Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-2 would reduce the project's contribution to this cumulative impact but not to a less-than-significant level. Impacts to terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's Counties would be reduced through the following mitigation measures; however because the Department has no jurisdiction over local agency decisions and cannot enforce implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-2, and the impacts of individual activities are unknown at this time cumulative impacts to terrestrial biological resources would remain a potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact. 10.1-3 Implement Mitigation Measures 7.4-2 and 7.4-3. Mitigation Measure 7.4-2 would prevent any adverse impact to special-status species through avoidance of the species and their habitat. If avoidance is not possible, then consultation with the resource agencies would be required to determine appropriate mitigation. However, even though impacts to terrestrial biological resources in the San Joaquin Valley would be reduced, because the impacts of individual activities are unknown at this time, the cumulative impact would remain significant and unavoidable. Mitigation Measure 7.4-3 would require the use of a biological monitor, special construction activities and on-going practices that would result in a heightened awareness and education regarding sensitive biological resources. In addition, the use of a project representative as a liaison between the project and the resource agencies would expedite notification regarding any take of a listed species. This mitigation measure also outlines avoidance protocol to further reduce the likelihood of take.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
	Therefore, the proposed project, in combination with other cumulative water development and water reallocation projects, could result in significant impacts to biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley due to the construction of additional groundwater storage facilities and the project's contribution to this impact could be considerable.			
10.1-4	**Changes in SWP reservoir levels could be impacted by cumulative projects, but such changes would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels. Changes in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta are so small that they would not substantially affect any special status terrestrial species or their habitat.**	LS	10.1-4 None required.	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-5 Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the drawdown of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, the Santa Ana Watershed Association is currently conducting quarterly bird surveys to document how that drawdown affects birds in the area. The results of these surveys may provide insight into the effects on the reduction of food resources as a result of future drawdowns. The reduction in fish populations and that is attributed to maintaining a lower pool volume would be significant but short-term. Regardless, a reduction in food resources could result in reduced nesting success for raptors, bats, and waterfowl, which would result in a short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact.	PSU	10.1-5 None available.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-6	**The seismic retrofit project in combination with borrowing water under Article 54 as allowed under the proposed project, could result in a drawdown of the reservoir that could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Drastic changes in surface elevation during the growing season or a prolonged drawdown could have substantial impacts on riparian vegetation, which supports a variety of wildlife species, providing food, shelter, and nesting habitat.** **As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, a number of mitigation measures have been initiated to reduce impacts to riparian vegetation. An irrigation system that draws water from Lake Perris and feeds the entire stretch of riparian vegetation has been installed. As of May 2007, the riparian vegetation is irrigated twice per week. The success of this system is being monitored monthly by the California Department of Parks and Recreation and may provide insight into the effects of drawdown on the riparian habitat.** **Regardless, the project's contribution to a decline in the riparian vegetation would be considerable because this habitat is considered sensitive by DFG, and it supports special-status species.**	PS	Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-6 could reduce the project's contribution to the loss of riparian habitat and the associated special-status species to a less-then-significant level, if the changes in water do not impact the riparian habitat, or if any loss of water is supplemented through the sub-surface or surface irrigation. However, because of the complexity of the system, it is unknown at this time what the real impacts on the riparian habitat would be and therefore, the residual impact cannot be assessed. 10.1-6 Implement Mitigation Measure 7.4-6. Mitigation Measure 7.4-6(a) requires the development of baseline studies to determine what water source is maintaining the riparian habitat. In addition, a qualified biologist would conduct a complete habitat assessment of the riparian habitat documenting the size of the habitat, and all wildlife and plant species that use this habitat, including any special-status species. Mitigation Measure 7.4-6(b) requires that once a baseline is established, annual monitoring would be required to determine changes in hydrologic activities, changes in the health of the riparian habitat, and changes in the use of said habitat by special-status and other wildlife species. Mitigation Measure 7.4-6(c) requires that an irrigation system be installed to water the riparian habitat or the existing irrigation system shall be maintained and operated (assuming it is successful in maintaining riparian vegetation during the seismic repairs). In addition, monthly monitoring should be conducted to document any changes in the riparian habitat and allow for a timely adjustment of the watering schedule.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
Visual Resources			
The cumulative context for visual resources includes view sheds in the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Therefore, the pond and plug and stream bank stabilization and channel form projects, in combination with the Plumas County Watershed Forum watershed improvement projects would result in a beneficial effect on visual resources and therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			
10.1-7 The proposed project would have a less than significant cumulative impact on visual resources in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville and Plumas County. Changes in cropping patterns and the conversion of land to groundwater banking facilities would not represent a substantial change in the existing visual character. Because changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville is not anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels, changes in the visual character at these two facilities would not be significant.	LS	10.1-7 None required.	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-8 Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce all visual impacts at Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered. Therefore, although the visual effects of drawdown would be temporary, the project's contribution to this cumulative impact would be considerable.	PS	10.1-8 None available.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
Agricultural Resources			
The cumulative context for agricultural resources is lands in agricultural production in the southern San Joaquin Valley.			
10.1-9 Implementation of the proposed project, combined with other cumulative water development and reallocation projects, could result in a reduction of average annual deliveries of SWP water to agricultural contractors. However, there would be little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley. If any land was to be taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land and would not be converted to urban uses. Under the proposed project, no Prime, Unique or Farmland of Statewide Importance would be converted to non-agricultural uses nor would a conflict be created with respect to existing agricultural zoning or Williamson Act contracts. Therefore, the project's contribution to cumulative conversion of special-status agricultural lands would not be considerable.	LS	10.1-9 None required.	NA
Air Quality			
The cumulative context for air quality would be the SVAB (southern San Joaquin Valley and San Luis Reservoir), SCAB (Lake Perris and Castaic Lake) and NSVAB (Pumas County). Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

	Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-10	**The proposed project would have a less than significant cumulative impact on emissions of PM_{10}, NO_x and ROG in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in southern San Joaquin Valley. In addition, the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, boat emissions, and vehicle emissions associated with recreational trips to and from San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would not be expected to significantly change. Therefore, the emissions attributed to the proposed project would not be expected to result in a net increase in criteria pollutants over SJVAPCD, BCAPCD and Northern Sierra Air Quality Management District thresholds. The project's contribution would not be considerable.**	LS	10.1-10 None required.	NA
10.1-11	**Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce all visual impacts at Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered. Therefore, although the increased rate of soil erosion attributed to the drawdown would be temporary, the project's contribution to this cumulative impact would be considerable.**	PS	10.1-11 None available.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
Geology, Soils and Mineral Resources			
The cumulative context for soil erosion would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			
10.1-12 The proposed project would have a less than significant cumulative impact on rates of soil erosion in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. The disturbance of land resulting from changing agricultural practices and the conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities could result in land disturbance which could increase the rate of wind-generated soil erosion in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The proposed project, in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects would contribute to this effect. However, soils in the southern San Joaquin Valley are characterized as having slight to very slight potential to experience wind-generated erosion. In addition, the amount of soil along the shorelines of San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would not be expected to significantly change over existing conditions.	LS	10.1-12 None required.	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-13 Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce exposure of soil erosion impacts at Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered. Therefore, although the increased rate of soil erosion attributed to the drawdown would be temporary, the project's contribution to this cumulative impact would be considerable.	PS	10.1-13 None available.	PSU
Recreation			
The cumulative context for recreation resources would be Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville. Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			
10.1-14 The proposed project would have a less than significant cumulative impact on recreational resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville. Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to cumulative projects (including Monterey Plus) would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels.	LS	10.1-14 None required.	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-15 Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. **A multi-agency MOU signed by the Departments of Water Resources, Parks and Recreation, Boating and Waterways, and Fish and Game along with MWDSC, establish the "Lake Perris Operations Guidelines" which provide for recreational resource protection, benefits to fishery resources and protection of water quality at Lake Perris. Never the less, because the proposed project, in combination with the Seismic Retrofit Project, could result in a worst-case scenario where the reduction in elevation and the associated decrease in the availability of recreational facilities could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project, and the project's contribution would be considerable.**	PS	Implementing the following mitigation measures would ensure that the project's contribution to impacts to recreation resulting from Article 54 extended drawdowns would be reduced. However, because these mitigation measures would not guarantee the restoration of recreation opportunities, this would remain a short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact. 10.1-15 Implement Mitigation Measure 7.9-1(a) through (d). Mitigation Measure 7.9-1 requires the Department to notify the public at the onset of the loss of recreational resources due to Article 54 drawdowns at Lake Perris until the withdrawal is repaid. In addition, to the extent feasible, the Department would install, extend, or upgrade existing facilities (including lifeguard towers and emergency assistance equipment) to allow safe access to lower lake levels during multi-year drawdowns. The Department would also be required to monitor water quality during drawdown periods and when swimming is allowed using the current full-body contact criteria and laboratory methods adopted by the California Department of Health Services or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as applicable. Finally, Mitigation Measure 7.9-1 would require the Department to prepare and provide funding for a management plan to control invasive plant species that could expand into recreational areas during extended drawdown periods.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
Land Use and Planning			
The cumulative context for land use and planning is the southern San Joaquin Valley.			
10.1-16 The proposed project would have a less than significant cumulative impact on land use designations in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in southern San Joaquin Valley. With the proposed project, approximately 500 acres of ponds would be developed as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County and approximately 1,200 acres of ponds in the Kern Water Bank. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. While construction of these facilities could alter land use patterns, land use designations would not change and these uses would be compatible with existing land uses.	LS	10.1-16 None required.	NA
Hazards and Hazardous Materials			
The cumulative context for hazards and hazardous materials would be the southern San Joaquin Valley and Plumas County.			
10.1-17 The proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects would have a less than significant cumulative impact on workers or public exposure to previously unidentified hazards or hazardous materials in southern San Joaquin Valley. This cumulative risk of exposure would be temporary and regulated by federal and State laws that govern the storage, application and disposal of these chemicals to minimize risk of exposure.	LS	10.1-17 None required.	NA
Noise			
The cumulative context for increases in noise levels would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-18 The proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects would have a less than significant cumulative impact on noise levels in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. The proposed project would have little impact on the acreage of irrigated land in southern San Joaquin Valley thus the project would not impact noise levels. Cumulative vehicle noise levels associated with boat use and recreational trips to and from San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would not be expected to significantly change over baseline conditions. **The number and size of watershed improvement projects to be constructed in Plumas County would be relatively small and the construction activities temporary. In addition, the improvements are likely to occur in locations where little or no sensitive receptors are present. While cumulative noise levels attributed to the construction and/or operation of cumulative water development and reallocation projects could increase, the proposed project's contribution to cumulative noise levels would not be considerable.**	LS	10.1-18 None required.	NA
Cultural and Paleontological Resources			
The cumulative context for cultural and paleontological resources would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-19 Increased construction of banking facilities could increase the risk of damage or destruction of known or previously unidentified cultural resources. Therefore, this is considered a potentially significant cumulative impact. The project's contribution would be considerable because it would include construction of groundwater banking facilities in Kern County, including on the Kern Fan Element property which could contribute to the exposure of cultural resources to damage or destruction.	PS	Implementation of the following mitigation measure would substantially limit the project's contribution and this cumulative impact but it would remain significant and unavoidable because the Department can not guarantee the implementation or monitoring of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2. Therefore, the potential to damage or destroy cultural resources in southern San Joaquin Valley would remain a potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact. 10.1-19 Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) though (c) and 7.13-3(a) through (d). Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(a) would reduce potentially significant impacts on archaeological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected archaeological resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any archaeological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding history or prehistory is not lost. Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(b) would reduce potentially significant impacts on paleontological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any paleontological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding the past is not lost. Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2© would reduce this potentially significant impact to a less-than-significant level by ensuring appropriate examination, treatment, and protection of human remains, consistent with the applicable provisions of State law.	PSU

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
		Mitigation Measures 7.13-3 (a) through (d) were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to the Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP. Under the Settlement Agreement, the parties recognize that the Addendum has been completed and agree not to challenge the mitigation measures (Settlement Agreement, III.F). The measures require that prior to any ground disturbing work on the Kern Water Bank that qualified professionals conduct a pedestrian survey and that any cultural resources identified during a survey be recorded, evaluated and mitigated pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The measures also include a requirement to evaluate, consistent with Section 106 the eight recorded archeological sites on the Kern Water Bank and that if any human remains are found that work would be halted and the Kern County Coroner notified.	

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
10.1-20 The potential for damage or destruction of cultural resources attributed to changes in reservoir levels in San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would be cumulatively less than significant because water surface elevations are not anticipated to significantly change and the chance of uncovering resources currently below the normal operating water surface elevations is minimal. **Drawdown of Lake Perris and the construction of watershed projects in Plumas County could increase the risk of damage or destruction of known or previously unidentified cultural resources. Therefore, this is considered a potentially significant cumulative impact. The project's contribution would be considerable because it could include extended drawdown of Lake Perris under Article 54 and construction of watershed improvement projects in Plumas County, all of which could contribute to the exposure of cultural resources to damage or destruction.**	PS	10.1-20 Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c) and 7.13-3(a) through (d). Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(a) would reduce potentially significant impacts on archaeological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected archaeological resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any archaeological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding history or prehistory is not lost. Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(b) would reduce potentially significant impacts on paleontological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any paleontological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding the past is not lost. Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(c) would reduce this potentially significant impact to a less-than-significant level by ensuring appropriate examination, treatment, and protection of human remains, consistent with the applicable provisions of State law.	LS

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
		Mitigation Measures 7.13-3(a) through (d) were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to the Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP. Under the Settlement Agreement, the parties recognize that the Addendum has been completed and agree not to challenge the mitigation measures (Settlement Agreement, III.F). The measures require that prior to any ground disturbing work on the Kern Water Bank that qualified professionals conduct a pedestrian survey and that any cultural resources identified during a survey be recorded, evaluated and mitigated pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The measures also include a requirement to evaluate, consistent with Section 106 the eight recorded archeological sites on the Kern Water Bank and that if any human remains are found that work would be halted and the Kern County Coroner notified.	
Public Services and Utilities			
None of the project elements would directly result in changes in population that would generate a need for new or expanded government facilities or an increase in demand for public services and utilities. Because there would be no impact, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.			
Traffic and Transportation			
The cumulative context for increases in noise levels would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County.			
10.1-21 The proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could have a less than significant cumulative impact on vehicle trips resulting in level of service violations in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County. The numbers of vehicle trips to agricultural fields due to the proposed project will remain unchanged. In addition, changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to cumulative projects (including Monterey Plus) would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations; therefore, vehicle trips on local and regional roads would not be expected to significantly change.	LS	10.1-21 None required.	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

TABLE S-1

SUMMARY OF IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Impact	Level of Significance Prior to Mitigation 1996 – 2020	Mitigation Measure(s)	Level of Significance After Mitigation 1996 – 2020
Cumulative Impacts: Energy			
The cumulative context for energy would be SWP hydroelectric facilities (including, but not limited to Thermalito Diversion Dam, Hyatt-thermalito, Gianelli, Alamo, Warne, Mojave Siphon, and Devil Den) and other energy providers in California, the Northwest and the Southwest which the Department has agreements to sell, buy or exchange energy.			
10.1-22 The proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects would have a less than significant cumulative impact on energy demand. SWP pumping facilities are designed to meet the anticipated demands of the SWP Contractors, and this rated capacity would not be exceeded by implementation of the proposed project. The amount of additional power required would be within the limits of the planned power supply, and no expansion or construction of new facilities to generate power would be required. No new long-term or short-term contracts would be necessary under future conditions. Additionally, with a total long-term net load increase of 1.6 percent, the project's contribution to increased energy demand would not be considerable.	NA	10.1-22 None required.	NA

LS = Less than Significant
PSU = Potentially Significant and Unavoidable
PS = Potentially Significant
BE = Beneficial Effect
NI = No Impact
NA = Not Applicable

GLOSSARY AND ABBREVIATIONS

GLOSSARY

Acre-Foot	Volume of water (43,560 cubic feet, or 325,900 gallons) that would cover one acre to a depth of one foot.
Alluvial Fan	An area of gravelly stream/river deposits spread out in fanlike deposits over a large area during a long period of time. These areas are generally found in the southern and eastern portions of the Central Valley and emanate from valley canyons.
Article 18	An article of the SWP long-term water supply contracts between the Department and each individual contractor; which addressed water supply shortages. The subdivisions of the original article addressed short-term water shortages and related water delivery priorities, permanent shortages and related reductions in Table A amounts, permanent shortages related to areas-of-origin water rights settlement contracts, reinstatements of Table A amounts, advance notice of delivery reductions, and no liability for shortages.
Article 21 Water	An article of the SWP long-term water supply contracts between the Department and each individual contractor; which addressed non-Table A water that becomes available on an intermittent, interruptible basis. The subdivisions of the original article defined SWP water types; set priorities and procedures to reduce deliveries of Article 21 water; and provided provisions for schedules, rates, power, costs, and other considerations.
Approved Table A	A prorated amount of water that the SWP can deliver to a contractor in a particular year, and can be equal to 100% of a contractor's Table A or some other reduced percentage.
Burns-Porter Act	Authorized the submission for voter approval of a $1.75 billion general obligation bond issue to finance construction of the SWP (Water Code, §12930, et seq.).
CALFED Bay-Delta Program	A federal and State multi-agency program whose goals are to develop and implement a long-term comprehensive plan that will restore ecological health and improve water management for beneficial uses of the Bay-Delta System.
California Aqueduct	The primary conveyance facility of the State Water Project. The 444-mile California Aqueduct conveys water from the Delta, through the San Joaquin Valley along the eastern slope of the Coastal Range, to Southern California.
California Endangered Species Act (CESA)	The California Endangered Species Act of 1985 (CESA; Fish and Game Code Section 2050 et seq.) is implemented by the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG). CESA prohibits the "take" of listed threatened or endangered species. Take under CESA is restricted to the direct killing of a listed species and does not prohibit indirect harm by way of habitat modification.
CALSIM II	A computer model that simulates operations of the SWP and CVP Water Systems. CALSIMII is a planning tool that was jointly developed by the Department and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. The model's inputs include hydrological data for specified study planning years, water demands, infrastructure and regulatory change, and other factors; outputs include deliveries to the project's contractors, river flows, reservoir changes, Delta hydrological parameters, and other data.
Carryover Water	Table A water that is allocated to a contractor in a given year, but is unused by it that year, which is stored for that contractor in SWP supply reservoirs (when storage space is available) for use by that contractor in a following year.
Central Valley Project (CVP)	The CVP is a water storage and delivery system of reservoirs, aqueducts, and pumping plants operated by the U.S. Department of Interior's Bureau of Reclamation. The CVP's main purpose is to store water and distribute it to urban and agricultural contractors in northern California, the San Joaquin Valley, and portions of the San Francisco Bay area (primarily Santa Clara and Santa Cruz counties). CVP facilities include reservoirs on the Trinity, Sacramento, American, Stanislaus, and the San Joaquin rivers. In addition, the CVP owns approximately one-half of the storage capacity of San Luis Reservoir. The CVP's Tracy Pumping Plant at the southern end of the Delta lifts water into the Delta-Mendota Canal for delivery to CVP contractors. The CVP has organized its facilities and operations into the Trinity River, Shasta and Sacramento River, American River, Eastside, Delta, West San Joaquin, San Felipe, and Friant Divisions. CVP water users include Sacramento River water rights contractors, San Joaquin River exchange contractors, CVP water service contractors, Friant Division contractors, and Cross Valley Canal contractors; these contractors have a wide variety of contract provisions for water service with Reclamation.

Delta	The legal Delta, as described in the California Water Code Section 12220, generally extends from Sacramento to the north, at the I Street Bridge, Tracy to the south, Interstate 5 to the east, and Collinsville to the west. The Delta covers approximately 738,000 acres.
Decision 1485	The SWRCB's Water Right Decision 1485 established terms and conditions regulating operations of the SWP and CVP. The Decision went into effect in 1978, but was disapproved by the California courts in *United States v. State Water Resources Control Board.* 182 Cal.App.3d 82 (1986). Nevertheless, the Decision remained effective until it was modified in 1995 (95-06) and 1998 (98-09), and was superseded by Decision 1641 in 1999 (as revised in 2000).
Endangered Species	Those species listed as endangered under FESA and CESA; any species, which is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
Endemic Species	Plant and animal species that are native to and confined to a certain region.
Extended Carryover Storage	Article 12(e) of the long-term water supply contracts allows contractors to carryover Table A water from one year to next under certain conditions. The water is temporarily stored or carried over in State Water Project reservoirs, primarily San Luis Reservoir. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment expanded the circumstances under which contractors could carryover or temporarily store water in San Luis Reservoir. However, contractors must take delivery of carryover water before storage space in San Luis Reservoir is needed by the State Water Project. Any carryover water remaining in the reservoir when the State Water Project needs the storage capacity reverts to the State Water Project.
Federal Endangered Species Act (FESA)	The Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 is administered by the Interior Department's U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and by the Commerce Department's National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration-Fisheries (NOAA Fisheries). FESA section 9 and its implementing regulations prohibit "take" of individual members of species listed as threatened or endangered. FESA defines "take" as meaning "to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect." (16 U.S.C.§ 1532(19)). "Take" may result from significant modification of habitat occupied by a listed species, but only if the modification actually causes the death or physical injury of an individual member of a listed species. (*Babbitt v. Sweet Home Chapter of Communities for a Great Oregon,* 515 U.S. 687, 700 (1985); *Defenders of Wildlife v. Bernal,* 204 F.3d 920, 924-925 (9th Cir. 2000))
Hydrology	Science dealing with natural runoff and its effects on streamflows.
Indirect (Secondary) Impact/Effect	Environmental impact that is the indirect result of a project, such as the growth-inducing effects of building new roads and water supply infrastructure.
In-Lieu Groundwater Banking Programs	Programs where water agencies may deliver excess water (typically in wet years) to agricultural irrigators for use in-lieu of pumping groundwater. The surface water used is credited against a supply (bank) in the underlying groundwater basin, for future use by the groundwater "banking" agency.
Interruptible Water	Term given to Article 21 Water in the Monterey Amendments.
Kern Fan Element	A component of a proposed SWP groundwater bank in Kern County for use by the SWP and local agencies. The Department purchased property in Kern County for the facility and negotiated an agreement with KCWA to operate a demonstration ground water project on the property. The Department developed a First Stage Feasibility Study and Draft Supplemental EIR for the water bank.
Minimum Project Yield	The annual supply of the SWP to be made available to SWP Contractors, as determined by DWR. For modeling purposes SWP projects yield has been defined as the maximum amount of water that can be delivered on demand during the 1928-34 dry period sequence while shortages up to 25% are allocated in four years so the total shortage over the seven years is 100% of the demand. The project yield was originally estimated to be 4,000,000 AFY, was increased to 4,230,000 AFY in 1964, and decreased to 4,185,000 AFY as part of the Monterey Amendment. Under a recent amendment, estimated amounts are no longer included in the Water Supply Contract. (The project yield would be reduced under a scenario in which DWR implemented Article 18 (b); such a scenario is evaluated as part of this EIR.) In more recent years the concept of firm yield has been replaced with water delivery reliability curves which show the likelihood of water deliveries by the SWP in any year given the range of historical hydrologic events.
Non-project water	Water that is not SWP water. Other water supplies acquired by SWP contractors, or non-SWP water moved through SWP facilities.

Racanelli Decision	In 1986, the California appellate court in the Racanelli Decision (named after Judge Racanelli who wrote the opinion) broadly interpreted the State Water Resources Control Board's authority and obligation to establish water quality objectives and its authority to set water rights permit terms and conditions that provide reasonable protection of beneficial uses of Delta water and of San Francisco Bay. The court stated that State Water Resources Control Board needed to separate its water quality planning and water rights functions. State Water Resources Control Board needs to maintain a "global perspective" in identifying beneficial uses to be protected (not limited to water rights) and in allocating responsibility for implementing water quality objectives (not just to the State Water Project and Central Valley Project, nor only through the Board's own water rights processes). The court recognized the State Water Resources Control Board's authority to look to all water rights holders to implement water quality standards and advised the Board to consider the effects of all Delta and upstream water users in setting and implementing water quality standards in the Delta, as well as those of the State Water Project and Central Valley Project.
Special Status Species	Plants or animals legally protected under either the federal or California Endangered Species Acts or the California Fish and Game Code; those species not currently protected by statute, but considered to be rare or endangered under CEQA; and species considered by the scientific community to be sufficiently rare to qualify for such listing [e.g., candidate species for listing as threatened or endangered, species of special concern to the CDFG or USFWS, or rare plants identified by the California Native Plant Society (CNPS).
State Water Project (SWP)	A term to describe all facilities for which the contractors assume a repayment obligation. Specifically, the California State Water Project is a water storage and delivery system of reservoirs, aqueducts, powerplants and pumping plants.
Surplus Water	Pre-Monterey Amendment provision of Article 21 that defined a water classification for water that the SWP could supply from reservoir storage or from the Delta; that was in excess of supplies needed for Table A deliveries, reservoir storage, regulatory requirements, and other needs; and that could be scheduled in advance of its delivery. Article 21 defined delivery priorities, scheduling, rates, and other provisions.
SWP Allocations	The percent of Table A amount, as determined by DWR, that each SWP Contractor can receive in any one year based on that year's water supply availability and Contractor requests.
Table A (Table A amounts)	The maximum amount of SWP water that the State agreed to make available for delivery to a contractor during the year. The State and SWP contractors also use Table A amounts to serve as a basis for allocation of some SWP costs among the contractors.
Threatened Species	Those species listed as threatened under FESA and CESA; any species, which is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
Turnback Pool Program	A program in which Contractors with allocated Table A supplies that are in excess of their needs in a given year may turn back that excess supply for purchase by other SWP Contractors that need additional supplies that year. The Turnback Pool can make water available in all types of hydrologic years, although there is generally less excess water turned back in dry years.
Watershed	The total area above a given point on a watercourse that contributes water to its flow; the entire region drained by a waterway or watercourse that drains into a lake, or reservoir.
Water Supply Contracts	Contracts between DWR and individual urban and agricultural public water agencies that provide for the repayment of the SWP costs and for delivery of SWP water. (DWR 1962)
Water Transfer	Voluntary water transactions. The State agency most involved in regulatory water transfers is the State Water Resources Control Board.
Water Year	From October 1st through the following September 30th.
X2	The location (measured in kilometers from the Golden Gate Bridge) of 2 parts per thousand total dissolved solids. The length of time X2 must be positioned at set locations in the estuary each month is determined by a formula that considers the previous month's inflow to the Delta and a "Level of Development" factor, denoted by a particular year. X2 is currently used as the primary indicator in managing Delta outflows. The X2 indicator is also used to reflect a variety of biological consequences related to the magnitude of fresh water flowing downstream through the estuary and the upstream flow of salt water in the lower portion of the estuary. The outflow that determines the location of X2 also affects both the downstream transport of some organisms and the upstream movement of others and affects the overall water operations of the State Water Project and Central Valley Project.

ABBREVIATIONS

AB	Assembly Bill
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADEIR	Administrative Draft EIR
AF	acre-feet
AFY	acre-feet per year
amsl	above mean sea level
BCAG	Butte County Association of Governments
BCAPCD	Butte County Air Pollution Control District
BDCP	Bay-Delta Conservation Plan
BMP	best management practice
BP	before present
Cal EPA	California Environmental Protection Agency
Cal-OSHA	California Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CALVIN	California Value Integrated Network
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CBC	California Building Code
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CCWA	Central Coast Water Agency
cfs	cubic feet per second
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act
CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CDPR	California Department of Parks and Recreation
CEA	Capacity Exchange Agreement
CEC	California Energy Commission
CFC	chlorofluorocarbon
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CFS	cubic feet per second
CH4	methane
CHP	California Highway Patrol
CHRIS	California Historic Resources Information System
Cl	Chloride
CMA	Congestion Management Agency
CMP	Congestion Management Program
CNDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
CNEL	Community Noise Equivalent Level
CNPA3	Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3
CNPA4	Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4
CNPS	California Native Plant Society
CO	Carbon Monoxide
COA	Coordinated Operating Agreement
Corps	United States Army Corps of Engineers
CRHR	California Register of Historic Resources
CTC	California Transportation Commission
CUPA	California Unified Program Agency
CVMod	Central Valley Model
CVP	Central Valley Project
CVPIA	Central Valley Project Improvement Act
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
dB	Decibel

dBA	A-weighted decibel
DEIR	Draft Environmental Impact Report
Delta	Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta
Department	California Department of Water Resources
DOT	United States Department of Transportation
DPR	California Department of Parks and Recreation
DRMS	Delta Risk Management Study
DWR	California Department of Water Resources
DWSP	Delta Water Supply Project
EC	Electrical Conductivity
EHD	Environmental Health Division
EHSD	Environmental Health Services Department
E/I	export/Delta inflow
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EMBUD	East Bay Municipal Utilities District
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ERP	Ecosystem Restoration Program
EWA	Environmental Water Account
FCD	Flood Control District
FC&WCD	Flood Control and Water Conservation District
ft	feet
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
FMWT	fall mid-water trawl
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
GCM	General Circulation Model
GHG	greenhouse gas
GPCPD	gallons per capita per day
GW	giga-watts
GWh	Giga-Watt hours
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
HSC	Health and Safety Code
HWCL	Hazardous Waste Control Law
I-5	Interstate 5
ID	Irrigation District
IEP	Interagency Ecological Program
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
JPOD	Joint Point of Diversion
KCOG	Kern Council of Governments
KCWA	Kern County Water Agency
KFE	Kern Fan Element
KWB	Kern Water Bank
KWBA	Kern Water Bank Authority
LADWP	Los Angeles Department of Water and Power
LBNL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
LPOC	Lake Perris Operations Committee
LPSRA	Lake Perris State Recreation Area
M&I	Municipal and Industrial
MCAG	Merced County Association of Governments
MCL	maximum contaminant level
Metro	Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority
mgd	million gallons per day
mg/l	milligram per liter
MID	Madera Irrigation District
MMP	Mitigation Monitoring Program
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPH	Miles Per Hour
MSHCP	Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan
MTBE	Methyl tertiary-butyl ether
MWD	Metropolitan Water District

MWDSC	Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
mya	million years ago
NCCP	Natural Community Conservation Plan
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOD	Notice of Determination
NOP	Notice of Preparation
NO_x	Nitrogen Oxides
NPA1	No Project Alternative 1
NPA2	No Project Alternative 2
NPC	Nevada Power Company
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NRCS	National Resources Conservation Services
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NSVAB	Northern Sacramento Valley Air Basin
O3	ozone
OCAP	Operations Criteria and Plan
OES	Office of Emergency Services
OPR	Governor's Office of Planning and Research
PCL	Planning and Conservation League
PCWA	Placer County Water Agency
PIER	Public Interest Energy Research
PM_{10}	Particulate Matter
POD	Pelagic Organism Decline
PRC	Public Resources Code
PRMS	Precipitation-Runoff Modeling System
PUC	Public Utilities Commission
RBDD	Red Bluff Diversion Dam
RCHCA	Riverside County Habitat Conservation Agency
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RCTC	Riverside County Transportation Commission
Reclamation	United States Bureau of Reclamation
ROD	Record of Decision
ROG	Reactive Organic Gasses
RPA	Register of Professional Archaeologists
SAWA	Santa Ana Watershed Association
SCAB	South Coast Air Basin
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCE	Southern California Edison
SDIP	South Delta Improvement Program
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
SHOPP	State Highway Operations and Protection Program
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SJVAB	San Joaquin Valley Air Basin
SJVAPCD	San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District
SO_x	Sulfur Oxides
SR	State Route
SRA	State Recreational Area
SSWD	Sacramento Suburban Water District
SVWMP	Sacramento Valley Water Management Program
SWP	State Water Project
SWRCB	California State Water Resources Control Board
SWSD	Semitropic Water Storage District
TAC	Toxic Air Contaminant
TAF	Thousand acre-feet
TDF	Through-Delta Facility
TIP	Transportation Improvement Plan

TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TNS	townet survey
TSM	Transportation System Management
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UCR	University of California, Riverside
USGS	United States Geological Survey
USC	United States Code
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
UWMP	Urban Water Management Plan
VAMP	Vernalis Adaptive Management Program
VdB	Vibration decibel
VIC	Variable Infiltration Capacity
VOC	volatile organic carbons
WA	Water Authority or Water Agency
WD	Water District
WQCP	Water Quality Control Plan
WSD	Water Service District or Water Storage District

1. INTRODUCTION

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT UNDER REVIEW

The Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement together comprise the proposed project that is under review in this Environmental Impact Report (EIR). Chapter 3 provides a description of the events and circumstances that led to the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. Chapter 4 includes a detailed description of the proposed project.

1.2 INTENDED USES OF THIS EIR

This Draft EIR has been prepared in conformance with the California Environmental Quality Act 11 (CEQA) of 1970 (as amended) to evaluate the environmental impacts associated with the proposed project. This EIR analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement (Monterey Plus or proposed project).

The EIR process is specifically designed to objectively evaluate and disclose potentially significant direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts of a proposed project; to identify alternatives that reduce or eliminate a project's significant effects; and to identify feasible measures that mitigate significant effects of a project. In addition, CEQA requires that an EIR identify those adverse impacts that remain significant after mitigation.

The purpose of an EIR is not to recommend approval or denial of a proposed project, but to provide decision-makers, public agencies and the public with an objective and informational document that fully disclosed potential environmental effects of a proposed project. This EIR will be used primarily by the California Department of Water Resources (Department), as the lead agency, and the State Water Project (SWP) contractors, as responsible agencies, to evaluate the environmental impacts of the proposed project and to decide whether to continue operating under the proposed project: the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement, as described in Chapter 4, or to decide to implement one of the alternatives to the proposed project. The Department will evaluate the proposed project's environmental impacts measured against the baseline, contrast those with the impacts under the alternative scenarios and consider, where appropriate, mitigation measures. As part of its overall consideration, the Department will also review legal, economic and social impacts. Once the EIR is complete, the Department will consider all options available to it under the law. Upon completion and certification of this EIR, the Department will make written findings and decisions and file a Notice of Determination (NOD).

This EIR serves as both a Project EIR and a Program EIR under CEQA. As a Project EIR, this EIR provides comprehensive analysis of those actions of the Monterey Plus project that take effect directly from the modification of the long-term SWP water supply contracts and thus do not require any subsequent decisions or actions to implement. These actions, described in detail in Chapter 4, include revisions to the methodology used to allocate water among the SWP contractors, permanent retirement of 45,000 acre-feet of agricultural "Table A amount," transfer of the property known as the "Kern Fan Element property," changes in the manner in which Castaic Lake and Lake Perris may be operated, and certain water supply management practices. This EIR also serves as a Program EIR under CEQA for those actions that require subsequent decisions or approvals. A Program EIR may be prepared for a series of actions that

can be characterized as one large project because the actions are related to each other in specified ways. (CEQA Guidelines, Section 15168.)

As a Program EIR, this EIR may be used as CEQA compliance for subsequent activities. The Department's actions that are covered in this EIR are subject, consistent with the Settlement Agreement, to the normal CEQA review. Some subsequent activities could be within the scope of this EIR and no further environmental documentation would be required. Other actions may require additional environmental analysis. To the extent appropriate, later environmental documents may use information in this EIR to provide CEQA-required information, especially with regard to consideration of policy alternatives, state-wide impacts and cumulative impacts. For example, further permanent transfers of the 130,000 acre-feet of agricultural Table A amount and development of specific contractor out-of-service area storage programs will continue to be the subject of project-specific environmental documentation of local impacts, but would not require further analysis of state wide or SWP-wide impacts.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL PROCESS

The Department issued a Notice of Preparation (NOP) to prepare an EIR on the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement in January 2003. The Department held scoping meetings in Sacramento, Riverside, Ventura, Bakersfield and Quincy in February 2003. Various parties submitted 16 comment letters to the Department, and several persons made oral comments at the scoping meetings. The NOP is contained in Appendix A. Comments received in response to the NOP and at the scoping meetings are contained in Appendix B.

A first EIR on the Monterey Agreement, which was a statement of principles that was the basis for and preceded the Monterey Amendment, was challenged and the Department was required to prepare a new EIR (see Chapter 3 for the history of the litigation). A settlement agreement among the parties to the litigation required the Department to establish an advisory committee (called the "EIR Committee") with representatives of the plaintiffs (Planning and Conservation League, Citizens Planning Association of Santa Barbara, and the Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District) and SWP contractors to provide advice and recommendations to the Department in its preparation of this Draft EIR. The EIR Committee has eight members—four representing the SWP contractors and four representing the plaintiffs. Over 24 meetings have been held with the committee. The committee has reviewed and commented on two administrative drafts. This Draft EIR reflects changes made as a result of comments from members of the committee.

This Draft EIR is being circulated for public review and comment for a period of 60 days. During this period, the general public, organizations, and agencies can submit comments to the Department on the Draft EIR's accuracy and completeness. The 60-day public review period for the Monterey Plus Draft EIR will be from October 15, 2007 to December 13, 2007, ending at 5:00 PM.

Upon completion of the public review period, a Final EIR will be prepared that will include written comments on the Draft EIR received during the public review period and the Department's responses to those comments. The Final EIR will address any revisions to the Draft EIR made in response to agency and/or public comments. The Draft EIR and Final EIR together will comprise the EIR for the Monterey Plus project. A Mitigation Monitoring Program (MMP) will also be prepared and will be the guide for reporting and monitoring compliance with adopted mitigation measures.

Before the Department makes a decision with regard to the proposed project, it must first certify that the EIR has been completed in compliance with CEQA, that the Department has reviewed and considered the information in the EIR, and that the EIR reflects the independent judgment of the Department.

The Department also would be required to adopt Findings of Fact, and for those impacts determined to be significant and unavoidable, adopt a Statement of Overriding Considerations. Upon filing a NOD, the Department will submit the new EIR and appropriate documents to the Superior Court.

1.4 LEAD, RESPONSIBLE AND TRUSTEE AGENCIES

1.4.1 Lead Agency

The Department is the lead agency for preparation of the Monterey Plus environmental analysis. In conformance with Sections 15050 and 15367 of the State CEQA Guidelines, the Department has been designated the “lead agency” which is defined as the “public agency which has the principal responsibility for carrying out or disapproving a project.” The lead agency is also responsible for scoping the analysis, preparing the EIR and responding to comments received on the Draft EIR.

1.4.2 Responsible Agencies

Responsible agencies are state and local public agencies other than the lead agency that have some authority to carry out or approve a project or that are required to approve a portion of the project for which a lead agency is preparing or has prepared an EIR or other CEQA compliance document. The 29 SWP contractors are identified as those agencies that could potentially act as responsible agencies for the proposed project.

1.4.3 Trustee Agencies

Trustee agencies under CEQA are designated public agencies with legal jurisdiction over natural resources that are held in trust for the people of California and that would be affected by a proposed project, whether or not the agencies have authority to approve or implement the proposed project. Trustee agencies with potential jurisdiction by law over the proposed project or the resources affected by it include the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), the California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), the State Historic Preservation Office, and the Department of Food and Agriculture. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) do not serve as either responsible or trustee agency under CEQA for the proposed project. Both federal agencies as well as some of the state Trustee agencies do, however, have regulatory authority which affects SWP operations.

1.5 LEAD AGENCY CONTACT

Delores Brown
California Department of Water Resources
Chief, Office of Environmental Compliance
901 P Street
Sacramento, CA 95814

1.6 SCOPE OF THIS EIR

The Department identified in the NOP for this EIR, potentially significant impacts that could result from implementation of the proposed project. Based on the NOP (see Appendix A), the Department determined that this EIR address the following technical issue areas:

- Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply
- Groundwater Hydrology and Quality
- Fisheries Resources
- Terrestrial Biological Resources
- Visual Resources
- Agricultural Resources
- Air Quality
- Geology, Soils and Mineral Resources
- Recreation
- Land Use and Planning
- Hazards and Hazardous Materials
- Noise
- Cultural and Paleontological Resources
- Public Services and Utilities
- Transportation and Circulation
- Energy

The specific topics evaluated are described in each of the technical sections presented in Chapter 7.

1.7 REPORT ORGANIZATION

Glossary and Abbreviation of Terms This chapter provides a glossary and abbreviations of the common terms used in the EIR.

Executive Summary This chapter provides a summary of the proposed project, its alternatives and their environmental impacts. A table is provided summarizing the impacts that would result from implementation of the proposed project, proposed mitigation measures, and conclusions as to the level of significance of impacts before and after mitigation.

Chapter 1 Introduction This chapter includes a description of the intended use of this EIR, the environmental review and approval process, and report organization.

Chapter 2 State Water Project This chapter provides a description of the SWP, its components, the long-term water supply contracts and contractors, important contract provisions, financing, and SWP deliveries.

Chapter 3 Project Background This chapter provides a description of the events and circumstances that led to the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement.

Chapter 4 Proposed Project This chapter provides a description of the proposed project.

Chapter 5 Methods This chapter describes the methods used and the assumptions made in the environmental analysis.

Chapter 6 Effects of Proposed Project on SWP and SWP Contractor Operations This chapter describes the effects of the proposed project on SWP and SWP contractors' operations.

Chapter 7 Environmental Analysis This chapter analyzes the potential impacts of the proposed project on a range of environmental elements. Each section includes an introduction, description of environmental setting, impacts, and mitigation measures to minimize significant adverse impacts.

Chapter 8 Growth-Inducing Impacts As described in CEQA Guideline 15126.2(d), this chapter discusses the ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing either directly or indirectly. This includes considering the possibility of the proposed project to accommodate growth, remove obstacles to growth, or induce growth and related environmental effects.

Chapter 9 Reliability of Water Supplies and Growth This chapter provides information about whether planners in the SWP service area relied on full Table A amounts in the SWP long-term water supply contracts and whether there is an SWP "paper water" problem that would be ameliorated if Article 18(b) were retained and invoked.

Chapter 10 CEQA and Other Considerations This chapter provides discussions of additional considerations required by CEQA including, a discussion of cumulative impacts, summary of significant unavoidable impacts, and significant irreversible changes to the environment. This chapter also includes a discussion of potential Environmental Justice impacts. While this is not a requirement of CEQA, it has been included, consistent with Department practice for preparing environmental documents.

Chapter 11 Alternatives This chapter includes a description of alternatives to the proposed project that were considered in this EIR. An EIR is required by CEQA to provide adequate information for decision-makers to make a reasonable choice between alternatives based on the environmental aspects of the proposed project and alternatives. The impacts of the alternatives are qualitatively compared to those of the proposed project. This chapter also identifies and discusses the environmentally superior alternative as required by CEQA Guidelines 15126.6(e).

Chapter 12 Climate Change This chapter discusses the evidence of how global climate change could affect water resources in California and what impact this might have on California's economy, public health and environment.

Chapter 13 References This chapter lists all references cited in the EIR.

Chapter 14 EIR Report Preparation This chapter lists report authors, Department staff, and others who provided technical assistance in the preparation and review of the EIR.

Appendices The appendices include documents providing support and documentation of the analysis included in the EIR.

2. STATE WATER PROJECT

2. STATE WATER PROJECT

2.1 INTRODUCTION

Funding for the SWP was authorized by the California Legislature in 1959 and approved by the voters in 1960 through the Burns-Porter Act. The Burns-Porter Act expressly authorized the State of California to enter into contracts for the sale, delivery, or use of water made available by the State Water Resources Development System (California Water Code [CWC] 12937(b)(4)). In return for the State financing, constructing, operating, and maintaining facilities needed to provide water service, the 29 public water agencies contractually agreed to repay all associated SWP capital and operating costs including the $1.75 billion in bonds used to construct the SWP facilities. Construction of the SWP commenced in the 1960s and water was first delivered in 1962 through a portion of the South Bay Aqueduct to Alameda and Santa Clara counties. Large scale water deliveries began late in the 1960s.

Managed by the California Department of Water Resources (Department), the SWP is the largest state-built water storage and conveyance project in the United States. The multi-purpose SWP facilities deliver water supply under long term water supply contracts to 29 public water agencies throughout California. Collectively known as the SWP contractors, the 29 water agencies deliver water directly to agricultural and urban water users or to water wholesalers or retailers. The contractor's role is to take the water at their various points of delivery, use it within their respective service areas, and repay the capital and operations costs of the SWP. Approximately 24 million Californians receive a portion of their drinking water supply from the SWP, and about 750,000 acres of agricultural land, primarily in the San Joaquin Valley, is irrigated with SWP water. For all the contractors, the SWP water supply supplements water used within their service areas from other sources including ground water, local surface water, other imported water supplies, recycled water, and desalinated water.

In addition to operating and managing the SWP, the Department's mission includes managing the water resources of California in cooperation with other agencies to benefit the State's people, and to protect, restore, and enhance the natural and human environments. The Department plans, designs, constructs, and operates the SWP to deliver water, control floods, generate power, and provide recreational opportunities. The Department also provides enhancements for fish and wildlife.

In order to fulfill its mission, the Department has eight goals which include: (1) developing and assessing strategies for managing the State's water resources, including development of the California Water Plan Update; (2) planning, constructing, operating, and maintaining the SWP to achieve maximum flexibility, safety, and reliability; (3) protecting and improving the water resources and dependent ecosystems of statewide significance, including the Sacramento-San Joaquin Bay-Delta Estuary; (4) protecting lives and infrastructure as they relate to dams, floods, droughts, watersheds impacted by fire and disasters, and assisting in other emergencies; (5) providing policy direction and legislative guidance on water and energy issues and educating the public on the importance, hazards, and efficient use of water; (6) supporting local planning and integrated regional water management through technical and financial assistance; (7) performing efficiently all statutory, legal, and fiduciary responsibilities regarding management of State long-term power contracts and servicing of power revenue bonds; and (8) providing

professional, cost-effective, and timely services in support of the Department's programs, consistent with governmental regulatory and policy requirements.

2.2 COMPONENTS OF THE SWP

The SWP is a complex system of reservoirs, dams, power plants, pumping plants, pipelines, and aqueducts. Precipitation and watershed runoff is stored in SWP reservoirs and delivered via natural stream channels and SWP aqueducts to water agencies and districts in Southern California, the Central Coast, the San Joaquin Valley, portions of the San Francisco Bay area, and upper Feather River areas. The principal components of the SWP are shown in Figure 2-1.

Three small reservoirs—Lake Davis, Frenchman Lake, and Antelope Lake—are the northernmost SWP facilities. Situated on Feather River tributaries in Plumas County, these lakes are used primarily for recreation. Lake Davis also provides water to Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (FC&WCD) and local agencies that have water rights agreements with the Department.

Downstream from these three lakes is the Oroville-Thermalito Complex which includes: Lake Oroville and Oroville Dam; Hyatt Powerplant; Thermalito Diversion Dam and Powerplant; the Feather River Fish Hatchery; Thermalito Power Canal; Thermalito Forebay; Thermalito Pumping-Generating Plant; and Thermalito Afterbay.

The Oroville-Thermalito Complex was designed as an efficient water and power system. Lake Oroville has a storage capacity of approximately 3.5 million acre-feet (AF) and it stores winter runoff and spring snowmelt from the Feather River drainage for later downstream release. Power is generated from releases made through Hyatt Powerplant and two other Thermalito power plants. Water stored in the Thermalito Forebay and Afterbay can also be pumped back into the reservoir when feasible for subsequent power generation. A special fish barrier dam was built to lead salmon and steelhead, returning to spawn, into the Feather River Fish Hatchery. Salmon and steelhead raised at the hatchery are transported and released in the Feather and Sacramento rivers, or in the Delta near the San Francisco Bay area.

Releases from Lake Oroville flow down the Feather River then merge with the Sacramento River. The Sacramento River flows into the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta which is comprised of 738,000 acres of land interlaced with channels that receive runoff from approximately 40 percent of the state's land area.

The Department completed the Barker Slough Pumping Plant in 1988 to divert water for delivery from the northern Delta to Napa and Solano counties through the North Bay Aqueduct. In the southern Delta, the SWP diverts water into Clifton Court Forebay for delivery south of the Delta. From Clifton Court Forebay, the Skinner Fish Facility diverts an average of 15 million fish each year away from the Delta pumps. Two miles downstream from Skinner Fish Facility, the Harvey O. Banks Delta (Banks) Pumping Plant lifts water into the California Aqueduct, which then flows to Bethany Reservoir.

From Bethany Reservoir, the South Bay Pumping Plant lifts water into the South Bay Aqueduct to supply portions of Alameda and Santa Clara counties. The South Bay Aqueduct provided initial deliveries in 1962 and has been fully operational since 1965. South Bay Aqueduct facilities include Lake Del Valle, a regulatory, flood control, and water supply reservoir for the aqueduct, and Patterson Reservoir.

Source: Department of Water Resources, 2005.

FIGURE **2-1**

Major Components of the State Water Project

D50860.00

Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement DEIR

The remaining water delivered to Bethany Reservoir continues south in the California Aqueduct. This 444-mile-long main aqueduct conveys water to the primarily agricultural lands of the San Joaquin Valley and the mainly urban regions of Southern California. The first SWP deliveries to San Joaquin Valley contractors began in 1968. The first SWP deliveries to southern California began in 1972.

The California Aqueduct winds along the west side of the San Joaquin Valley. It transports water to O'Neill Forebay. Water in the Forebay can be released to the San Luis Canal or pumped into San Luis Reservoir by the Gianelli Pumping Plant. San Luis Reservoir has a storage capacity of more than two million AF and is jointly owned by the Department and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation). The SWP's share of the reservoir's gross storage is about 1,062,180 AF. The Department generally pumps water through the Gianelli Pumping-Generating Plant into San Luis Reservoir during late fall through early spring for temporary storage until the Department releases the water back into the O'Neill Forebay and the California Aqueduct to meet late spring and summer peaking demands of SWP contractors.

SWP water pumped directly from the Delta and water eventually released from San Luis Reservoir continues to flow south in the San Luis Canal, a portion of the California Aqueduct jointly owned by the Department and Reclamation. The Central Valley Project (CVP) joint ownership ends near Kettleman City, and the SWP portion of the California Aqueduct continues. As the water flows through the San Joaquin Valley, numerous turnouts convey the water to farmlands within the service areas of the SWP and CVP. Along its journey, four pumping plants—Dos Amigos, Buena Vista, Teerink, and Chrisman—lift the water more than 1,000 feet before it reaches the foot of the Tehachapi Mountains.

In the San Joaquin Valley near Kettleman City, Phase I of the Coastal Branch Aqueduct serves agricultural areas west of the California Aqueduct. The Coastal Branch's Phase II extended the conveyance facility to serve municipal and industrial water users in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties. Phase II became operational in 1997.

The remaining water conveyed by the California Aqueduct is delivered to Southern California, home to about one-half of California's total population. Before this water can be delivered, the water must first cross the Tehachapi Mountains. Pumps at Edmonston Pumping Plant, situated at the foot of the mountains, raise the water 1,926 feet—the highest single lift of any pumping plant in the world. From there, the water enters about eight miles of tunnels and siphons as it flows into Antelope Valley, where the California Aqueduct divides into two branches; the East Branch and the West Branch.

The East Branch carries water through the Tehachapi East Afterbay, Alamo Powerplant, Pearblossom Pumping Plant, and Mojave Siphon Powerplant into Silverwood Lake in the San Bernardino Mountains. From Silverwood Lake, water flows through the San Bernardino Tunnel into Devil Canyon Powerplant. Water continues down the East Branch to Lake Perris, the terminus of the East Branch. Lake Perris lies just east of Riverside, has a capacity of 131,500 AF and serves as a regulatory and emergency water supply facility for the East Branch.

Phase I of the East Branch Extension of the California Aqueduct was completed in 2003 and provides conveyance facilities to deliver SWP water to San Gorgonio Pass Water Agency (WA), and to the eastern portion of the San Bernardino Valley Municipal Water District (MWD) -- which will deliver water to areas such as Yucaipa, Calimesa, Beaumont, Banning, and other communities. The East Branch Extension is comprised of a combination of existing San Bernardino Valley MWD facilities and newly constructed SWP facilities. While the new pipelines

were designed for the ultimate conveyance capacity, the installed Phase I pumping capacity is less than one-half the ultimate capacity - enough to meet the immediate foreseeable demand for SWP water. Phase II will bring the extension to its ultimate storage and conveyance capacity with new pipelines, pumping, and storage facilities. Currently, the Department is in the planning stages of Phase II. A feasibility study and a Phase II Project Environmental Impact Report are concurrently being worked on and will take approximately 24 months to complete.

At the bifurcation of the California Aqueduct in Antelope Valley, the West Branch carries water through Oso Pumping Plant, Quail Lake, Lower Quail Canal, and William E. Warne Powerplant into Pyramid Lake in Los Angeles County. From there, water flows through the Angeles Tunnel, Castaic Powerplant, Elderberry Forebay, and Castaic Lake, terminus of the West Branch. Castaic Lake is located north of Santa Clarita, has a capacity of 324,000 AF, and is a regulatory and emergency water supply facility for the West Branch. Castaic Powerplant is operated by the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

The energy needed to operate the SWP, the single largest consumer of electrical power in California, comes from a combination of its own hydroelectric facilities, a coal-fired generation plant, and power purchased from other utilities. The coal-fired plant and the SWP's eight hydroelectric power plants, including three pumping-generating plants, produce enough electricity in a normal year to supply about two-thirds of the SWP's necessary operating power.

Tables 2-1 and 2-2 show statistical information for the SWP's primary reservoirs and aqueducts.

TABLE 2-1

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF PRIMARY STORAGE FACILITIES

Facility	Gross Capacity (Acre-feet)	Surface Area (Acres)	Shoreline (Miles)
Antelope Lake	22,600	930	15
Frenchman Lake	55,500	1,580	21
Lake Davis	84,400	4,030	32
Lake Oroville	3,537,600	15,800	167
Thermalito Forebay	11,800	630	10
Thermalito Afterbay	57,000	4,300	26
Thermalito Diversion Pool	13,400	320	10
Clifton Court Forebay	31,300	2,180	8
Bethany Reservoir	5,100	180	6
Lake Del Valle	77,100	1,060	16
San Luis Reservoir	2,027,800 (SWP storage 1,062,183)	12,520	65
O'Neill Forebay	56,400 (SWP storage 29,500)	2,700	12
Pyramid Lake	171,200	1,300	21
Elderberry Forebay	32,500	500	7
Castaic Lake	323,700	2,240	29
Silverwood Lake	75,000	980	13
Lake Perris	131,500	2,320	10

Source: California Department of Water Resources, Bulletin 132-02:6, January 2004.

TABLE 2-2

TOTAL MILES OF AQUEDUCTS

Facility	Channel and Reservoir	Canal	Pipeline	Tunnel	Total
North Bay Aqueduct	0.0	0.0	27.4	0.0	27.4
South Bay Aqueduct	0.0	8.4	32.9	1.6	42.9
California Aqueduct					
Delta to O'Neill Forebay	1.4	67.0	0.0	0.0	68.4
O'Neill Forebay to Kettleman City	2.2	103.5	0.0	0.0	105.7
Kettleman City to Edmonston Pumping Plant	0.0	120.9	0.0	0.0	120.9
Edmonston Pumping Plant to Tehachapi Afterbay	0.0	0.2	2.5	7.9	10.6
Tehachapi Afterbay to Lake Perris	2.9	93.4	38.3	3.8	138.4
Subtotal	6.5	385.0	40.8	11.7	444.0
California Aqueduct Branches					
West Branch	9.2	9.1	6.4	7.2	31.9
Coastal Branch	0.0	15.0	97.9	2.7	115.6
East Branch Extension, Phase I	0.0	0.0	13.0	0.0	13.0
Total	15.7	417.5	218.4	23.2	674.8

Source: California Department of Water Resources, Bulletin 132-04, September 2005, page 8.

2.3 SWP OPERATIONS

Operations at Oroville-Thermalito Complex alter seasonal flows in the Feather River by retaining a portion of the winter and spring runoff for release during the summer and fall. Flood control operations begin in mid-September and end in June and help lessen extreme flood peaks down the Feather River.

Water released from Lake Oroville, and other water in the Delta, can be diverted into the North Bay and California Aqueducts through the Barker Slough and Banks Pumping Plants, respectively. State and Federal laws protect water rights, water quality, wetlands, anadromous and native fisheries, migratory birds, and threatened and endangered species in the Delta, which is both an estuary and a navigable waterway. These factors as well as operational factors limit the volume of water that the Department can divert from the Delta.

Once SWP water is pumped from the Delta, it flows down the California Aqueduct which is divided into a series of interconnected pools of water separated by gated check structures. This system of "mini-reservoirs" allows for control of water levels and flow in an aqueduct which is significant in length and minimal in slope.

Each year by the first of October, contractors submit monthly water requests to the Department for the subsequent calendar year. The Department then estimates the amount of water available to the contractors based on reservoir storages and hydrologic conditions and incorporates these monthly delivery requests in order to determine how much supply is available to be allocated for delivery to the contractors. Beginning in late December or January, contractors may submit updated weekly or monthly requests. The Department uses these requests to make water deliveries and adjust SWP operational plans. As winter progresses, the Department relies on updated rainfall and snowpack values to refine its total water supply availability projections, and allocations to contractors are adjusted accordingly.

2.4 SWP DELIVERIES

Hydrologic conditions vary widely within California—from place to place, from season to season, and from year to year. The amount of water available to the SWP fluctuates because of this variability, and because of flood management needs, capacity of SWP storage and conveyance facilities, changing weather-temperature conditions, water quality, and environmental requirements. These are all factors that affect the amount of water that can be delivered annually to SWP contractors.

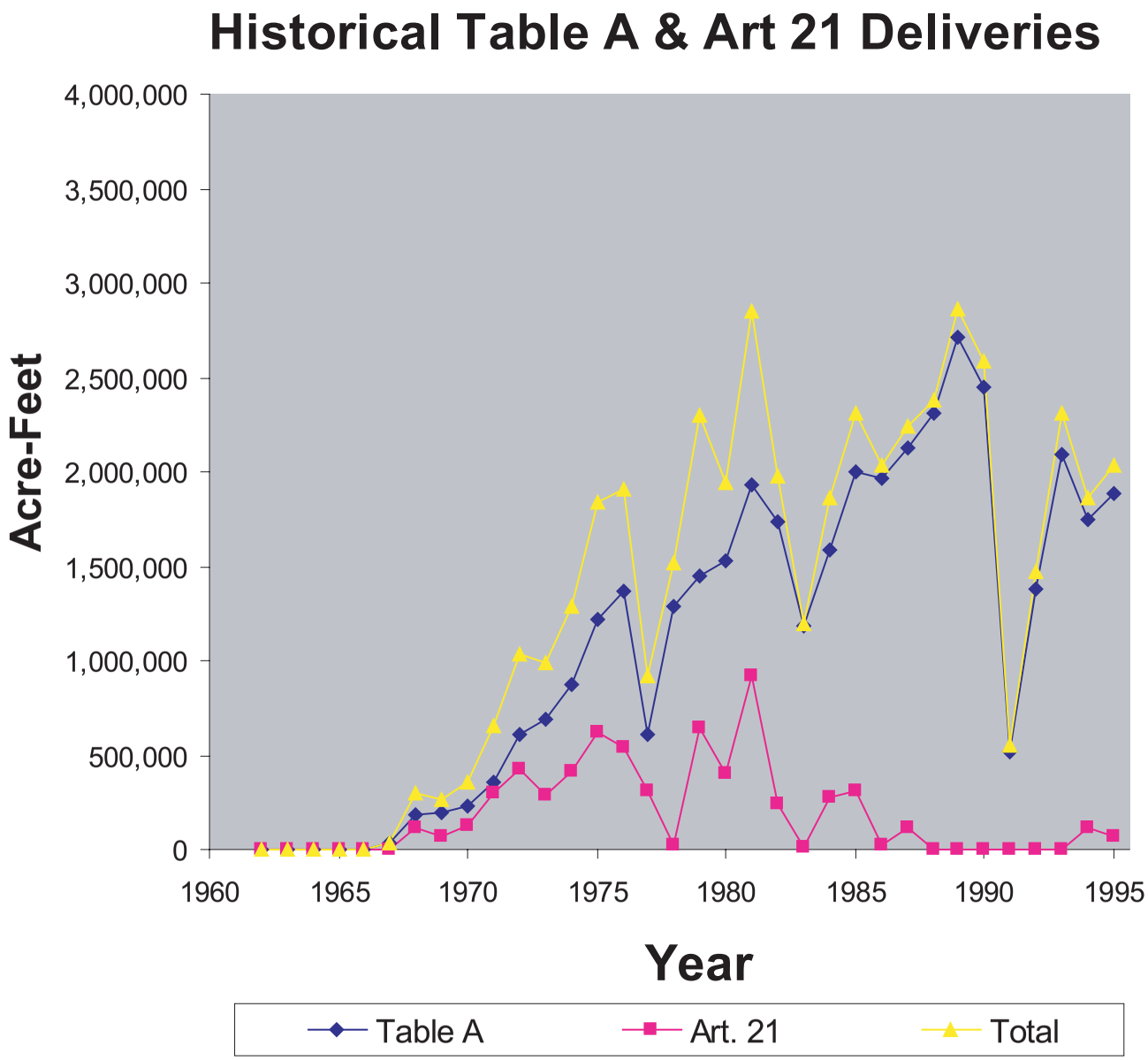
Table 2-3 and Figure 2-2 show SWP water deliveries and other water delivered to SWP contractors annually from 1970 to 1995, the years before the Monterey Amendment was implemented. Figure 2-2 shows a generally rising trend in deliveries that corresponds with increasing water demand in the contractors' service areas. The rising trend in deliveries was interrupted in years when the SWP had insufficient water to meet contractors' requests.

TABLE 2-3

HISTORICAL REQUESTS & DELIVERIES TO SWP CONTRACTORS

Year	Initial Requests (AF)	Final Allocation Percentage (M&I / Ag)	Total Deliveries[c] (AF)	SWP Water deliveries[a] (AF)	Other Water deliveries to SWP Contractors[b] (AF)
1970	322,600	100	390,066	365,841	24,225
1971	375,590	100	669,893	651,921	17,972
1972	594,094	100	1,041,537	1,034,123	7,414
1973	923,954	100	1,007,041	987,804	19,237
1974	1,146,650	100	1,307,291	1,286,528	20,763
1975	1,311,260	100	1,872,509	1,844,675	27,834
1976	1,488,470	100	1,933,221	1,924,687	8,534
1977	1,660,538	90 / 40	944,740	926,126	18,614
1978	1,828,624	100	1,551,058	1,501,844	49,214
1979	1,855,003	100	2,374,503	2,356,726	17,777
1980	1,880,386	100	1,962,139	1,931,166	30,973
1981	1,876,707	100	2,864,748	2,838,590	26,158
1982	2,342,576	100	2,019,920	1,990,695	29,225
1983	2,365,818	100	1,283,607	1,198,493	85,114
1984	1,563,620	100	1,887,185	1,859,636	27,549
1985	1,862,709	100	2,344,491	2,308,430	36,061
1986	2,364,193	100	2,066,373	2,040,206	26,167
1987	2,717,215	100	2,262,257	2,234,993	27,264
1988	2,625,328	100	2,391,916	2,376,373	15,543
1989	2,999,451	100	2,931,169	2,853,747	77,422
1990	3,218,790	100 / 50	2,802,630	2,732,241	70,389
1991	3,484,687	30 / 0	1,074,913	552,634	522,279
1992	3,630,618	45 / 45	1,573,723	1,472,610	101,113
1993	3,846,195	100	2,335,144	2,315,235	19,909
1994	3,841,096	50 / 50	1,959,254	1,861,976	97,278
1995	3,163,780	100	2,062,387	2,031,423	30,964

Notes:
a. Includes Table A, Article 12(d), Article 14(b), Article 21, wet weather water, Carryover water prior to Article 12(e), and Article 12(e).
b. Includes other non-SWP water delivered to SWP contractors.
c. Total water deliveries to SWP contractors.



Source: PB&J, 2006.

FIGURE **2-2**

SWP Water Delivered to Contractors 1970 - 1994

The Table A amounts in most SWP contractors' contracts reached a maximum in the early 1990's. However, many did not request those amounts until the early 2000's. As can be seen in Table 2-3, the SWP has had sufficient water to meet the contractors' requests in most years, but has had to reduce SWP water supplies during individual dry years or extended dry periods. Nonetheless, the Department has been able to make up some of the shortages through water purchases and transfers. In 1982 Legislation was passed which provided a means for the Department to acquire supplemental water supplies, and directed the Department to establish an ongoing program to facilitate voluntary exchange or transfer of water (CWC §480).

SWP contractors also supplement their water supplies through use of local surface or groundwater supplies, conservation techniques/incentives, or by the purchase of supplemental water supplies. Most water users in California live in areas that rely on multiple sources of water supply and local water providers have worked to improve the efficiency of local uses and their water management systems, as well as having drought contingency plans. Since its formulation the SWP was to be a source of supplemental water, not a sole source of water supply for the SWP contractors.

2.5 LONG-TERM WATER SUPPLY CONTRACT WATER SERVICE PROVISIONS PRIOR TO THE MONTEREY AMENDMENT

The Department has a long-term water supply contract with each of the 29 agricultural and municipal and industrial (M&I) water supply agencies. The contractors receive SWP water and retail it to customers or wholesale it to other water agencies. The M&I contractors are located throughout the state, while the agricultural contractors are located primarily in the San Joaquin Valley. The service areas of the contractors are shown in Figure 2-3.

The long-term water supply contracts were originally executed in the 1960's and are substantially the same for each contractor. Contract provisions reflected the Department's expectations at that time with respect to future water demand and the construction schedule of SWP components. The Department and the contractors made many amendments to the contracts to resolve disagreements and address matters that arose over a 30-year period, but most of the contract provisions remained substantially unchanged until the early 1990s.

The long-term water supply contracts outline how the contractors will repay all SWP capital and operating costs in return for the state's financing, constructing, operating, and maintaining the SWP and providing water service. The contracts are complex legal documents with multiple provisions, primarily covering water delivery and repayments.

The water delivery provisions cover a range of issues, including: the Department's obligation to take all reasonable efforts to complete the facilities necessary to deliver the water amounts contracted for in Table A of Article 6 (Article 6(c)); the allocation of supplies made available in excess of Table A supplies (Article 21); the allocation of Table A supplies in times of temporary shortage (Article 18(a)); the potential for reductions in Table A amounts in the event of a permanent shortage (Article 18(b)); and the potential for subsequent increases in Table A amounts if the permanent shortage situation was cured or lessened (Article 18(d)).

These provisions and several other important contract water delivery provisions are described briefly below--- a few of which were further amended by the Monterey Amendment. A long-term water supply contract for one of the contractors, as it was prior to being amended by the Monterey Amendment is contained in Appendix C.

NOTE: THE BOUNDARIES ON THIS MAP ARE ONLY A RENDERING, NOT AN EXACT DELINEATION OF THE STATE WATER PROJECT CONTRACTORS' SERVICE AREAS

Source: Department of Water Resources, "Management of the CA State Water Project", Bulletin 132-04.

FIGURE **2-3**

State Water Project and Water Supply Contractors' Service Areas

2.5.1 Article 6

Charges to SWP contractors include the costs of facilities for the conservation and development of a water supply and the conveyance of such supply to SWP service areas. "Conservation facilities" are those SWP facilities used to develop (or "conserve") water supply, and primarily consist of Oroville and San Luis Reservoirs. Costs for the planning, design, right of way, construction, and operation of the SWP conservation facilities are allocated among the contractors based on their proportionate share of total contractor "Table A amounts." Pursuant to Article 6(a), Table A lists quantities of water which are used as the basis for calculating costs for the storage and development of such supply (referred to as "Table A amounts" pursuant to the Monterey Settlement Agreement).

Table A amounts are also used in allocating among contractors the total SWP water supply that is determined to be available for delivery each year. Under the original contracts, the sum of the maximum Table A amounts of all contractors was not to exceed 4.0 million AF, and was equal to the planned minimum SWP yield of the SWP conservation facilities. This contractual maximum was subsequently increased to 4.23 million AF in 1964. As a result of the Monterey Amendment, in 1996 this contractual maximum was reduced to 4.185 million AF. This number of the contractual limit of total maximum Table A amounts was also referred to in the definition of "minimum SWP yield," which is the dependable annual supply of the SWP that was to be made available to SWP contractors. This yield was also sometimes called "firm yield," which for modeling purposes was based on the maximum amount of water that could be delivered on demand during the 1928-34 drought period taking into consideration certain shortage allocations. However, this planned minimum SWP yield was determined during the formulation of the SWP during the 1950's and 1960's and was based on the assumed amount of water the SWP could deliver upon completion of all anticipated SWP facilities. But all of the originally contemplated facilities have not been built and the existing SWP facilities and operations today are not what was envisioned over 50 years ago (see Chapter 3 for more history of the SWP). In recent years, for operations and planning purposes, the concept of firm yield has been replaced with water delivery reliability curves which show the likelihood of water deliveries by the SWP in any year given the range of historical hydrologic events.

The contractors and their Table A amounts in 1995, prior to execution of the Monterey Amendment, are listed in Table 2-4. The contractors with the largest Table A amounts are Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MWDSC), a M&I contractor, and Kern County Water Agency (KCWA), primarily an agricultural contractor. Together these two water agencies represent about three-quarters of the total Table A amounts.

Table A amounts in each contractor's SWP long-term water supply contracts ramped up over time until they reached a maximum Table A amount. The contracts were structured to reflect increasing population and water demand, estimated by the Department, and sequential completion of SWP facilities. For most contractors, Table A amounts reached their maximum levels in the early to mid-1990s as shown in Table 2-5. In 1995, the sum of all contractor's Table A amounts was 4,163,066 AF. Currently, the sum of all contractor's maximum Table A amounts is 4,172,786 AF. The difference between this amount and the contractual maximum of 4.185 million AF discussed above is due to a 12,214 AF reduction in Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District's maximum Table A amount in the late 1980's.

Article 6(c) requires the Department to take all reasonable steps to complete the water supply facilities needed to deliver the water amounts contracted for in Table A. This promise of future action was provided because all parties recognized that the initial facilities then being

TABLE 2-4

TABLE A AMOUNTS (1995)

SWP Contractors	Table A Amount (AF)	Type
Butte County	1,200	M&I[1]
Plumas County FC&WCD	1,250	M&I
Yuba City	9,600	M&I
Napa County FC&WCD	9,780	M&I
Solano County WA	34,250	M&I
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	42,000	M&I[2]
Alameda County WD	42,000	M&I[2]
Santa Clara Valley WD	100,000	M&I
Oak Flat WD	5,700	Agricultural
Kings County	4,000	Agricultural
Dudley Ridge WD	57,700	Agricultural
Empire West Side ID	3,000	Agricultural
KCWA	1,153,400	Agricultural[3]
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	118,500	Agricultural
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	25,000	M&I
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	45,486	M&I
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138,400	M&I[4]
Castaic Lake WA	54,200	M&I[5]
Coachella Valley WD	23,100	M&I
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5,800	M&I
Desert WA	38,100	M&I
Littlerock Creek ID	2,300	M&I[1]
Mojave WA	50,800	M&I
Metropolitan WDSC	2,011,500	M&I
Palmdale WD	17,300	M&I
San Bernardino Valley MWD	102,600	M&I
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28,800	M&I
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17,300	M&I
Ventura County FCD	20,000	M&I
Total	4,163,066	

Notes:
1. Municipal and Industrial
2. These contractors provide small amounts of water to agriculture.
3. Approximately 15 percent of KCWA's Table A amount is classified as municipal and industrial.
4. Approximately 25 percent of Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agencies SWP water is used by agriculture.
5. 12,700 acre-feet of Castaic Lake WA's Table A amount was acquired from Devils Den Water District in 1992 and is classified as agricultural, but can be delivered for M&I usage.

TABLE 2-5

TABLE A AMOUNTS 1970-1995

Year	Upper Feather River	North Bay	South Bay	San Joaquin Valley	Central Coast	Southern California	Total
1970	700	0	114,200	202,000	0	5,700	322,600
1972	970	0	118,300	413,066	0	209,423	741,759
1974	1,230	0	122,400	460,650	0	597,920	1,182,200
1976	1,990	0	126,500	543,417	0	836,480	1,508,387
1978	1,850	0	130,700	635,900	0	1,049,584	1,818,034
1980	1,810	500	134,800	758,100	1,946	1,317,614	2,214,770
1982	1,970	800	139,200	876,500	5,626	1,550,449	2,574,545
1984	3,630	1,100	143,600	979,211	12,698	1,744,098	2,884,337
1986	4,190	1,400	148,100	1,091,946	28,210	1,983,890	3,257,736
1988	5,060	15,471	152,500	1,246,100	43,722	2,225,482	3,688,335
1990	6,040	28,190	160,900	1,313,450	70,846	2,500,600	4,079,666
1991	11,880	29,590	166,400	1,338,011	70,846	2,510,200	4,126,567
1992	11,920	32,010	171,900	1,342,300	70,846	2,510,200	4,138,816
1993	11,960	34,620	177,400	1,342,300	70,846	2,510,200	4,146,966
1994	12,000	37,215	182,000	1,342,300	70,846	2,510,200	4,154,201
1995	12,050	44,030	184,000	1,342,300	70,846	2,510,200	4,163,066

Source: California Department of Water Resources Bulletin 132-01.

constructed would not be sufficient, by themselves, to meet the contractors' maximum Table A amounts, and that even the supply provided by those initial facilities would decline as upstream, local water needs increased. The Monterey Amendment did not change this provision.

2.5.2 Article 15(a)/Article 41

Pursuant to Article 15(a) of the long-term water supply contracts, the Department has approved the sale or transfer of SWP water by a SWP contractor outside its service area. Additionally, Article 41 provides the Department with the authority to approve the assignment or transfers of any part of the contracts. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, the Department implemented various water management practices through SWP contract amendments, separate agreements, or case-by-case agreements. Those water management programs are discussed below.

Transfers

The Department has approved annual transfers of allocated Table A water to help SWP contractors increase their water management flexibility, especially during dry years. One such program involves a transfer from one SWP contractor to another, for the benefit of a landowner who farms in both contractors' service areas. For example, in 1990, Dudley Ridge WD received 161 AF from KCWA and 200 AF from Tulare Lake Basin Water Storage District (WSD) on behalf of two landowners who farm in both districts. This water management option provided Dudley Ridge WD, which relies solely on SWP supplies due to limited access to groundwater, the ability to supplement its low allocation of SWP water during the drought.

In 1992, the Department approved the permanent transfer of Devil's Den WD's entire 12,700 AF of Table A amount to Castaic Lake WA pursuant to Article 41. Castaic Lake WA purchased approximately 90 percent of the farmland comprising the Devil's Den WD service area. The Department's approval conditioned the Table A amount transferred to remain classified as agricultural Table A amount and to remain subject to Article 18(a) shortage provision dealing

with agricultural-use cutbacks. However, Castaic Lake WA's SWP contract amendment allowed it to use the water in its service area for municipal water supply.

Exchanges

In order to achieve flexibility and reliability of both existing and future water supplies to SWP contractors, the Department had approved water exchanges prior to the Monterey Amendment. Exchanges can occur to help contractors re-regulate water supplies, and entail the Department's approval of the SWP operation needed to effect the action; for example, changing the location and timing of water delivery. For example, in 1989 the Department approved a transfer of up to 45,000 AF of KCWA's 1989 allocated Table A water to Westlands Water District, a CVP contractor, to help Westlands WD during a water-short year. Westlands WD was to return a like amount of its CVP water to KCWA during the following 10-year period.

An exchange has been on-going since 1998 between Mojave WA and Solano County WA. In years when Solano County WA has extra water supplies, it transfers a portion of its allocated Table A supply to Mojave WA for direct or in- lieu recharge of the adjudicated groundwater basin within Mojave WA's service area. For every two units of water that is delivered to Mojave WA, the Solano County WA will receive one unit back during a dry year from Mojave WA's supply of Table A water.

Storage Programs Outside Contractor's Service Area

In the late 1980s, the Department began considering requests for storage of a contractor's SWP supplies in groundwater banks outside its service area. In 1988, MWDSC began working on a program with CVP contractor Arvin-Edison WSD to store, through in-lieu and direct recharge means, a portion of MWDSC's SWP water supplies in the groundwater basin underlying Arvin-Edison WSD within Kern County. The benefits of the program were to provide some surface water supplies for about 40 percent of the land formerly irrigated by groundwater, ensuring that the remaining 60 percent of the land could be irrigated from a stabilized groundwater source, reducing groundwater pumping lifts, and providing a water management option for an M&I contractor. Public workshops were held in July 1989 on the program and discussions with the Department and KCWA continued in the early 1990s to resolve local concerns. Deliveries to the program began in 1997.

In 1990, as part of its program to determine the feasibility of operating several local elements of the Kern Water Bank, the Department delivered 150,000 AF from storage in San Luis Reservoir into storage in the Kern County groundwater basin. Under these demonstration programs, the water was delivered according to the terms of five separate agreements between the Department and KCWA and five of KCWA's member units: Semitropic WSD, Buena Vista WSD, Kern Delta WD, Rosedale-Rio Bravo WSD, and Berrenda Mesa WD. The water was recharged mainly through in-lieu (meaning the district used delivered SWP water in place of pumping groundwater, thereby crediting the groundwater that was not pumped as banked surface water), with some water directly recharged to the groundwater basins utilizing existing systems of canals and wells. MWDSC also participated in a groundwater program with KCWA and Semitropic prior to the Monterey Amendment. In 1993, MWDSC began delivering a portion of its SWP supply to Semitropic.

In 1991 the Department implemented two water storage programs in which SWP contractors could store local water supplies in SWP facilities, or could store allocated Table A water in facilities belonging to other SWP contractors. The Spring 1991 Storage Program provided a

means for SWP contractors to store in SWP facilities water captured as runoff, pumped from groundwater supplies, or purchased from suppliers in contractors' local areas. Agencies participating in the program included two SWP contractors: Antelope Valley-Eastern Kern WA and San Bernardino Valley MWD. The Department provided to San Bernardino Valley MWD the storage of 3,600 AF of water diverted from the Santa Ana River and Mill Creek into the California Aqueduct, for use later in the year. San Bernardino Valley MWD also stored local water during 1992 and 1993. Antelope Valley-Eastern Kern WA utilized the program by purchasing additional water supplies from Tejon Ranch in the northern part of its service area, which was then introduced into the California Aqueduct for delivery to the southern part of its service area. The Fall 1991 Storage Program entailed the delivery of 200,000 AF of water from San Luis Reservoir to M&I contractors for storage in local reservoirs or groundwater basins. The water was made available from October through December 1991 due to high storage in SWP reservoirs.

Water Purchases

As a means of conserving and making the most beneficial use of available water supplies, the Department has arranged for purchases of water for SWP operations and deliveries to SWP contractors since 1977. In 1991, California began its first statewide water transfer program, the Drought Water Bank. Established through Executive Order by Governor Wilson in February 1991, the bank was administered by the Department. Of the 862,040 AF of water transferred to the 1991 water bank, 167,012 AF was used for environmental protection of the Delta and other environmental activities. Of the remainder, some was purchased on behalf of and delivered to individual contractors, some was for non-SWP water users, and some was retained as part of SWP water supply. Water was purchased from three sources: 1) surplus water in non-SWP surface reservoirs; 2) additional pumping of groundwater; and 3) fallowed agricultural lands. In 1992, the Department purchased almost 200,000 AF of water and approximately 222,000 AF of water in 1994, on behalf of individual SWP contractors and non-SWP water users.

From 1987-1992, the Department also purchased water from Yuba County WA in northern California on behalf of individual SWP contractors, or for augmentation of overall SWP supplies. For example during 1989, the Department purchased 200,000 AF of water from Yuba County WA's New Bullards Bar Reservoir (non-SWP water) on behalf of two SWP contractors, Santa Clara Valley WD and Tualre Lake Basin WSD. The total acquired by each contractor for delivery in 1989 and 1990 was 90,000 AF and 110,000 AF respectively. Of the 200,000 AF purchased, approximately 20 percent was applied to meet Delta water quality standards.

Conveyance of Non-SWP Water

The California Water Code requires the Department to transport water for others in SWP facilities when capacity is available to do so. The Department has conveyed non-SWP water for the SWP contractors in SWP facilities prior to the Monterey Amendment when sufficient capacity in the facilities was available. For example in 1990, a critically dry year, non-SWP water purchased from Yuba County WA was transported to three contractors: Tulare Lake Basin WSD, Santa Clara Valley WD, and Empire West Side Irrigation District (ID). The amounts conveyed using SWP facilities were 31,211 AF, 28,962 AF, and 2,031 AF respectively.

2.5.3 Article 18

The long-term water supply contracts contained provisions specifying how the Department should curtail water to contractors during a temporary shortage of water supply. A temporary

water supply shortage was defined in Article 18 as one due to drought or other temporary cause, with the result that such supply was less than the total of all contractors' requests for Table A water for that year.

In the long-term water supply contract, Article 18(a) specified that reductions for agricultural use could not exceed 50 percent in any one year and up to an aggregate limit of 100 percent in any series of seven consecutive years before reducing water deliveries for other purposes. If additional reductions were necessary, Article 18(a) stated that further reductions were to be allocated proportionately among all contractors.

During the 1980's and early 1990's the Department did not always allocate water among the contractors based solely on Table A amounts. For example, some contractors did not yet have conveyance connection to the SWP, and many contractors did not request their full Table A amounts. Further, during this time, there was controversy among the Department, agricultural contractors, and M&I contractors regarding whether water should be allocated among contractors based on contractor requests or their Table A amounts. In the shortage years during this period, the Department reduced deliveries of water pursuant to Article 18(a) deficiency percentages, but did so in several years based on contractor requests and in 1994 (the year the Monterey Agreement was negotiated) based on Table A amounts. Since implementation of the Monterey Amendment, water supply is allocated among all contractors in proportion to each contractor's Table A amount for that year, up to each contractor's request for water, regardless of whether the water is for agricultural or M&I purposes. Therefore, any water supply shortage is now shared proportionately among all contractors.

Article 18(b) specified how the Department could reduce contractors' Table A amounts in the event of a permanent shortage of water supply due to a reduction in the minimum SWP yield, regardless of preventive or remedial actions taken by the Department, including lack of construction of sufficient additional conservation facilities. In the event the Department declared a permanent shortage under Article 18(b), the Department would proportionally reduce Table A amounts so that the sum of the Table A amounts equaled the reduced SWP minimum yield. The effect of an implementation of Article 18(b) would have been to reduce the number of years when agricultural contractors would have to take shortages in advance of urban contractors. It would also have reduced the amount of that shortage in years when Article 18(a) was applied to SWP deliveries. It would not, however, have altered the amount of water that the Department delivered to the contractors in the many years when more than the minimum SWP yield was available in the SWP system. Instead, such water would have been delivered to the contractors under Article 21.

Prior to the Monterey Amendment, Article 18(d) provided a means for the Department, with contractor consent, to revise Table A amounts upward after implementation of Article 18(b), if the Department judged that circumstances justified such a revision.

2.5.4 Article 21

The long-term water supply contracts have provided a means for the Department to offer to SWP contractors an additional water supply pursuant to Article 21. Prior to about 1987, when SWP demands were generally below 2 million acre-feet, a "surplus water" supply was offered first to SWP contractors who could use such a supply for agricultural use or groundwater replenishment, then to other SWP contractors for M&I uses. The contractors could schedule this water (often called "scheduled surplus water") for delivery throughout a year when the total

SWP water supply could fulfill the total of that year's annual Table A and when reservoir storage targets had been met.

The Department has additionally delivered “extra surplus water” (further renamed “unscheduled water”) when all of the following conditions have existed: the SWP's share of San Luis Reservoir is full, or projected to be full in the near term; other SWP reservoirs are full or at their storage targets, or the conveyance capacity to fill these reservoirs is maximized; the Delta is in "excess" conditions (see Chapter 7); Table A deliveries are being fully met; and the Banks Pumping Plant has spare capacity. “Unscheduled water” has been relatively unpredictable and has been as brief as a day or as long as several months, and had priorities similar to “surplus” water.

Shortly after initial execution of the long-term water supply contracts, Article 21 was amended to clarify that “surplus” water was to be offered to SWP contractors for agricultural use or groundwater replenishment, with the provision that "the State shall refuse to deliver such surplus water to any contractor to the extent that the State determines that such delivery would tend to encourage the development of an economy within the area served by such contractor which would be dependent upon the sustained delivery of water in excess of the contractor's maximum annual entitlement." It was foreseen that once annual Table A amounts (i.e. "entitlement") reached their maximum amounts, the Department could not offer a supply of scheduled surplus water on a reliable basis. In 1974, this provision was placed in section (g) of Article 21, entitled "Restrictions on Deliveries." Additional constraints were added, such as the scheduling of a contractor's approved annual deliveries.

2.5.5 Carryover Water

SWP contractors have had the opportunity to carry over, or retain, a portion of their allocated Table A water in SWP conservation reservoirs from one year into the following year(s), subject to conservation reservoir operations including reservoir levels, filling cycles, and flood operations. Carrying over water allows the contractors to make the most beneficial use of allocated water by not losing such supply at the end of the year, and for contingency planning in case the next year is dry.

Article 12(e) Carryover

From 1977 through 1990, the Department approved annual requests by SWP contractors to carry over a portion of their allocated Table A water in SWP conservation reservoirs on a discretionary basis. This water management practice became the subject of a contract amendment in 1991. Article 12(e) was added to all but one of the long-term water supply contracts and provided contractors the opportunity to carry over Table A water for delivery in the first three months of the following year. Article 12(e) carryover water is limited to Table A water that a contractor scheduled for delivery in October through December which was not delivered due to a scheduled or unscheduled outage in the contractor’s service area, or due to a delay in planned pre-irrigation or groundwater storage activities.

Wet Weather Carryover

Pursuant to long-term water supply contract Article 7 (for South Bay contractors) and Article 45 (for San Joaquin Valley contractors: County of Kings, Empire West Side ID, Oak Flat WD, Tulare Lake Basin WSD), seven SWP contractors could acquire credits of deferred Table A water for future delivery if above-normal supplies of local water reduced their needs for SWP

water, termed “wet weather water” by the Department. Subject to the provisions of the contract, the seven contractors could request increased deliveries in later years with wet weather water if there was available SWP water supply and if its delivery did not interfere with the delivery of allocated Table A water to other contractors. Additionally, the sum of a contractor’s wet weather water and its annual Table A amount could not exceed its maximum Table A amount. Signers of the Monterey Amendment lost their balances of wet weather water and this contract provision. Although Empire West Side ID did not sign the Monterey Amendment, their maximum Table A amount was reached in the second year of deliveries, and subject to Article 45 provisions could not acquire wet weather credits.

2.5.6 Article 14(b)

Article 14(b) of the long-term water supply contract provides for allocated Table A water not delivered at any time during a year due to a Department discontinuance or reduction of deliveries for the purposes of repair, maintenance, and replacement of any of the SWP facilities, to be delivered at other times during the year or succeeding years. The delayed delivery is conditioned upon the ability of the Department to deliver that water, considering the Table A delivery schedules of all contractors. Under the Monterey Amendment, Article 14(b) was amended to provide for delivery in only one succeeding year, rather than in succeeding years.

2.5.7 Article 12(d)

Article 12(d) of the long-term water supply contracts provided a means for a contractor to take delivery of Table A water in succeeding years, which the Department was unable to deliver as a result of causes beyond its control. In 1977 as a result of the drought, contractors acquired up to 457,000 AF of Table A future delivery credits, which were taken in 1978 and 1979. In the Monterey Amendment, the Department and the contractors agreed to eliminate this provision and any outstanding Article 12(d) future delivery credits.

2.6 SWP FINANCING AND REPAYMENT

2.6.1 Financing

The major source of financing for construction of the SWP has been from two types of bonds: State general obligation bonds and revenue bonds. General obligation bonds are backed by the "full faith and credit" of the State and are normally paid back from general fund revenues. The State has sold approximately $1.58 billion of the $1.75 billion in general obligation bonds authorized by the Burns-Porter Act for the SWP. The Department is repaying the general fund for the principal and interest on those general obligations bonds from revenues it receives from billings to the SWP contractors and other sources.

To supplement general obligation bonds, the Department has sold revenue bonds under the authority of the 1933 Central Valley Project Act. These revenue bonds help finance projects such as power plants that and water facility additions and improvements. The principal and interest on the revenue bonds are paid by the Department from revenues received from SWP contractors and other sources. In addition to bonds, other capital funding sources have included tideland oil revenues (from the leasing of state lands for oil production, primarily off the Long Beach and Santa Barbara coastlines), investment earnings, legislative appropriations for recreation, federal flood control payments, and funds advanced by the SWP contractors.

2.6.2 Repayment

The 29 SWP contractors repay, with interest, about 94 percent of the cost for constructing and operating the SWP conservation facilities. All SWP contractors pay the same unit rate for constructing and operating the SWP conservation facilities, which are used to develop the SWP's water supply and include Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, and a portion of the California Aqueduct from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta to San Luis Reservoir. The costs for the development of the conservation facilities are to be repaid by the contractors through the term of the repayment period (2035). Each contractor's annual charge for repayment of these costs is based on that year's unit rate multiplied by that contractor's Table A amount. Each contractor also pays its own "transportation charge," which repays the cost for constructing and operating the aqueduct facilities needed to deliver water to a SWP contractor's service area. Under the transportation charge, the more distant contractors pay a higher charge than those located near the water source in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. In addition to repayment by SWP water contractors, the federal government has paid for a portion of the facilities built by the SWP for flood control.

Since plans to construct the SWP included recreational facilities, those facilities are financed in accordance with several legislative provisions including the Davis-Dolwig Act. The Davis-Dolwig Act declared that providing for the enhancement of fish and wildlife and for recreation in connection with the SWP benefits all the people of California, and that the costs attributable to such enhancement should be paid by them. Likewise, the floodwater storage space in SWP reservoirs is paid by the federal government.

3. HISTORY AND BACKGROUND

3. HISTORY AND BACKGROUND

3.1 BACKGROUND AND OVERVIEW

As described in Chapter 2, the multi-purpose SWP facilities deliver water supply under long-term water supply contracts to 29 public water agencies throughout the state, provide flood control, generate power, provide recreational opportunities, and enhance habitat for fish and wildlife. The original 1960's plan for the SWP was to build storage dams and reservoirs upstream of the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta that, in conjunction with facilities to transport water across the Delta, could develop sufficient water to deliver a “minimum SWP yield” to all contractors, year-in and year-out. Only during certain few and infrequent critically dry years did the original plan expect deliveries to be less than the combined minimum SWP yield of approximately 4.2 million AF, in which case agricultural contractors would see some supply reductions. During the 1950’s and 1960’s when the SWP was in the formulation stage, the California Department of Water Resources (Department) conducted operations studies to determine drought-period supplies of SWP facilities, utilizing at that time the historical water supply to the Delta for the critical drought period of record, 1928-1934. By projecting future watershed uses and utilizing maximum Table A amounts, the Department determined that reductions to agricultural deliveries would aggregate 100 percent over a seven-year period.

As contractor demand increased, the expectation was that additional facilities would be built to meet the projected demand. SWP development unfolded substantially as planned through the 1960's and early 1970's. Major components of the SWP were built and put into service and the contractors took increasing quantities of water.

Circumstances began to change in the 1970's. Various concerns, including environmental, political and financial, prevented the development of some controversial components of the SWP, including the original plan for additional dams and reservoirs on north coast streams, and a Delta conveyance facility which included a canal (known as the Peripheral Canal) that would convey water around the eastern perimeter of the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta to the Banks Pumping Plant. In addition, more stringent environmental standards in the Delta to address the federal Endangered Species Act (FESA) listing of Delta smelt and winter-run Chinook salmon as well as more stringent water quality standards, limited the amount of water that could be diverted at the Banks Pumping Plant and reduced the capability to deliver the maximum water supply for which the SWP conveyance facilities had been designed and constructed to deliver.

Since the mid-1970s, the Department has added or modified conveyance facilities to the SWP (e.g. the Coastal Branch Aqueduct and the California Aqueduct East Branch enlargement and extension), and increased Banks Pumping Plant capacity, but otherwise the SWP’s facilities have remained essentially unchanged.

Through the mid-1980's, declining prices for agricultural commodities and increasing costs, including water costs, made farming uneconomical in parts of the SWP service area. Two member units of the KCWA, the largest of the SWP’s agricultural contractors, indicated that they might not be able to pay their shares of KCWA’s SWP charges after 1986. Some member units of KCWA wanted to permanently reduce their Table A amounts to decrease their payment obligations. The Department and the contractors discussed possible solutions including

exchanges of Table A amounts with other agricultural users within the KCWA or permanent transfers to other SWP contractors. Several M&I contractors including Desert WA, Coachella Valley WD, and Castaic Lake WA expressed an interest in acquiring additional Table A amounts. A hearing before the California Water Commission was held in 1987 to discuss Table A transfers, but no action was taken.

Through the 1980's, with rising contractor demands and increased environmental needs, it became more difficult for the SWP to deliver the maximum contract water supplies. In addition, the drought of 1987–1992 sharply reduced SWP water supplies. During 1987, 1988, and 1989, supplies remained low through the early part of the year, and the Department initially applied the shortage provision (Article 18(a)) of the water supply contracts and imposed allocation reductions on deliveries for agricultural use. However, in each of these years, the water supply situation improved and the Department was eventually able to meet all contractors' requests, due to a combination of spring storms, reductions by some contractors of their requests, and the Department's purchase of water from Yuba County WA to supplement SWP water supplies. By November 12, 1987, the Department recognized the need for discussion with the contractors to address the reduction of water supplies and issued Water Service Contractors Council Memorandum No. 1878. In this memorandum, the Department compared the merits of four interpretations to the allocation procedure and then met with the SWP contractors to try to resolve the issue.

In 1990, SWP water supplies in the early part of the year were inadequate to meet contractors' requests and remained that way throughout the year. The Department imposed reductions in contractors' allocations in accordance with the provisions of Article 18(a), reducing allocations to agricultural contractors by 50 percent, before the M&I contractors' deliveries were reduced. In 1991, SWP supplies were extremely low and additional reductions beyond the initial cuts for agricultural contractors were required, with the agricultural contractors allocated no water from the SWP and the M&I contractors allocated 30 percent of their requests. Contractors are contractually required to make payments for water based on annual amounts listed in Table A of their water supply contracts, whether or not they receive water, so agricultural contractors had to make their full SWP payments during the drought even though they received reduced or no SWP water supply. Due to Department water purchases and programs, no SWP contractor went without any water deliveries from the SWP (see Table 2-3). In 1992 the Department reduced allocations to both agricultural and M&I contractors to 45 percent of their requests.

Additionally during this time frame, M&I contractors also recognized that the SWP supplies were not as dependable from year to year as they had expected, and began developing new local water supplies and projects that could more effectively use available SWP water when it was abundant, primarily in wet periods, to place in local groundwater storage. However, opportunities for such projects at that time were beginning to reach their limits within each contractor's service area and M&I contractors were seeking opportunities to store SWP water outside their service area.

The limited supplies available during the drought highlighted the differences between the views of the Department, M&I contractors, and agricultural contractors on interpretation and application of SWP contract shortage provisions. Contractors who suffered large reductions in their water deliveries for agricultural use felt that they were receiving an unfair share of the drought-related allocation reductions partly because all planned components of the SWP had not been completed. Their argument was that if the Department had built all originally planned components of the SWP, the minimum yield would have been greater, and their share of drought-related allocation reductions would be less. In addition, M&I contractors disagreed with

the Department's approach to Article 18(a)'s shortage allocations which allocated supply shortages on the basis of contractors' requests (see Chapter 2). The M&I contractors believed that the State should allocate supplies on the basis of Table A amounts; they argued that their interpretation was consistent with the language of the contract. They also felt that since SWP supply facility costs are allocated among contractors on the basis of Table A amounts, the Department should allocate their fair share of any supplies from those facilities based on Table A amounts.

Some agricultural contractors argued that the Department's invocation of Article 18(b) would protect their interests (see Chapter 2 for a description of Article 18(b)). They insisted that the Department must invoke Article 18(b) to eliminate the SWP allocation disparities or face the possibility of judicially mandated Article 18(b) invocation. The M&I contractors argued that Article 18(b) was only applicable after all of the originally planned SWP facilities were built and the SWP could still not achieve its planned minimum yield. In addition, M&I contractors emphasized that invocation of Article 18(b) was unnecessary due to CALFED's likely future supply improvements and other actions that would increase minimum SWP yield. Both the agricultural and M&I contractors threatened lawsuits over this issue.

In order to resolve these disagreements, the Department and representatives of both the agricultural and the M&I contractors, including the Central Coast WA (a joint powers authority representing two contractors, San Luis Obispo County FC&WCD and Santa Barbara County FC&WCD), began mediated negotiations. Soon after negotiations began, the parties determined that the water allocation problem could not be addressed as a single issue. The parties adopted a broader approach to address water allocation and a number of other interrelated issues pertaining to the management and financing of the SWP. The broader issues that the negotiators addressed included development of measures to allow the contractors to more effectively manage the more limited SWP water supplies anticipated to be available to them in the future, development and use of the Kern Water Bank and issues pertaining to restructuring rates.

In 1994, the Department and SWP contractor representatives agreed to a set of 14 principles to modify the long-term water supply contracts. The principles became known as the Monterey Agreement because the final negotiations occurred in Monterey, and were released to the public on December 16, 1994. The principles fell into three general categories that matched the following goals of the negotiations:

Goal 1- Increase reliability of existing water supplies. The agreement called for the Department to adopt new rules to allocate water and allow contractors to turn back allocated water into an annual pool for purchase by other SWP contractors.

Goal 2 - Provide stronger financial management. The agreement satisfied this goal by creating a general operating fund-consistent with utility practices-and, after SWP repayment of the California Water Fund, adjusting contractor billings to eliminate certain excess collections of revenues. The adjusted contractor billings would be accomplished through rate reductions to M&I contractors and would allow creation of a trust fund for agricultural contractors to stabilize payments in water-short years.

Goal 3 - Increase water management flexibility, providing more tools to local water agencies to maximize existing facilities and supplies. To accomplish this goal, the Department would:

- transfer control of the Kern Fan Element property to agricultural contractors,

- provide for permanent sales of Table A amounts to M&I contractors,
- provide more flexibility in using certain reservoirs for local use,
- implement a simpler program for interruptible water supplies,
- provide new administrative rules for transportation of non-SWP water to contractors, and
- provide rules for storing water outside a contractor's service area.

CEQA requires that lead agencies disclose the potential environmental impacts of a proposed project to decision-makers before approving a project. The Department and the SWP contractors who participated in the Monterey negotiations determined that implementation of the Monterey Agreement could potentially cause significant environmental impacts, and therefore, the proposed project should be analyzed in an EIR. The Central Coast WA (CCWA) served as the Lead Agency for CEQA compliance purposes. A program EIR was completed and certified by the CCWA in October of 1995. Following certification of the EIR in 1995, the Department and the contractors incorporated most of the principles into a contract amendment named the Monterey Amendment. All SWP contractors except Plumas County FC&WCD and the Empire West Side ID signed the Monterey Amendment. These two contractors continue to receive SWP water from the Department in accordance with the SWP contracts in effect before the Monterey Amendment.

After completion and certification of the EIR, the Planning and Conservation League (PCL) filed a lawsuit challenging the adequacy of the EIR. It also argued that the Department should be Lead Agency for the preparation and certification of the EIR. The Citizen's Planning Association of Santa Barbara and Plumas County FC&WCD later joined the action as plaintiffs. The trial court ruled that the CCWA improperly served as the Lead Agency, but that the EIR was adequate and the CEQA violation was not prejudicial.

The plaintiffs appealed to the California State Court of Appeal. In September 2000, the court ruled that the Department should have served as Lead Agency and that the EIR was inadequate because it failed to analyze invocation of Article 18(b) of the then-existing SWP contracts as a no-project alternative in *Planning and Conservation League v. Department of Water Resources (2000) 83 Cal.App.4th 892 (PCL v DWR)*. Having ordered the Department to prepare a new EIR, the court found it unnecessary to adjudicate the plaintiffs' other CEQA objections to the EIR. The Court of Appeal remanded the case to the trial court, ordering it to issue a writ of mandate vacating the certification of the 1995 EIR and to retain jurisdiction over the action until the Department, as the CEQA Lead Agency, certifies an EIR in accordance with CEQA standards and procedures, and the Superior Court determines that the EIR meets the substantive requirements of CEQA.

Following the PCL v DWR ruling, the Department, the SWP contractors, and the plaintiffs engaged in settlement negotiations. The parties executed a Settlement Agreement in May 2003 (see Appendix D).

The Settlement Agreement set forth a process for including the plaintiffs and contractors in the development of the new EIR and set forth some specific items that should be included in the content of the new EIR. It also established a process for mediation of CEQA issues raised by either the plaintiffs or contractors and limited the issues that plaintiffs could appeal based on the mediation. The Settlement Agreement also dealt with a number of other issues discussed below.

Environmental documentation had been prepared on a number of Table A transfers before PCL v. DWR determined that the Monterey Agreement EIR was inadequate and required decertification of the EIR. This environmental documentation for the Table A transfers relied upon the Monterey Agreement EIR. There were no challenges within the statutory time period to all of the transfers except a transfer to Castaic Lake WA. At the time of the Settlement Agreement negotiations, the Castaic Lake WA transfer was the subject of litigation in the Los Angeles County Superior Court pending a remand from the District Court of Appeal.[1] The plaintiffs and the contractors had differing opinions on whether this transfer was valid or final.

The Department transferred ownership of the Kern Fan Element property to the KCWA as part of the Monterey Amendment. In 1995, Dudley Ridge WD, KCWA on behalf of Improvement District No. 4, Semitropic WSD, Tejon-Castac WD, Westside Mutual Water Company, and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WSD joined to form the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA). Subsequently, the KCWA transferred ownership of the property to the KWBA. Plaintiffs were concerned that there might be environmental impacts caused by the transfer of the Kern Fan Element property that had not been identified. They were also concerned that the Kern Fan Element lands could be used or transferred for purposes other than a water bank and wanted to place restrictions on use or transfer of these lands. The contractors wanted assurance that the effectiveness or validity of the Kern Fan Element property transfer would not be challenged.

Plumas County argued that the county's share of the benefits of the SWP was disproportionate with its monetary and environmental costs. It argued that water supplied to Plumas and its shortages should be based on water supply from Lake Davis. It also argued that watershed restoration projects could indirectly result in benefits to the SWP water supply.

Plaintiffs wanted the Department to formalize its process for reviewing transfers of Table A amounts in order to assist the contractors in developing transfer proposals and the public in participating in the review of such transfers. They wanted to make sure that such reviews would include consideration of environmental impacts in the service areas of the seller and buyer, on the SWP and on the Delta and areas of origin. They also wanted to provide for public participation in SWP-wide amendments and contract amendments to transfer entitlements between SWP contractors.

Plaintiffs argued that the use of the term "entitlements" in the SWP contracts was misleading because it implied that the SWP could deliver its full minimum yield. They argued this could lead cities and counties that obtained water from the SWP to overestimate the amount of water available to support urban growth. The plaintiffs' were also concerned that "entitlement" would be misinterpreted to mean that the SWP could and was legally required to deliver full Table A amounts. They also wanted improved dissemination of information on the SWP's delivery reliability.

ENDNOTES

1. Since that time, CLWA has prepared and certified a new EIR on its transfer of 41,000 AF of Table A amount, which became the subject of new litigation brought by PCL and the California Water Impact Network (CWIN) in Los Angeles County Superior Court.

4. PROPOSED PROJECT

4. PROPOSED PROJECT

4.1 INTRODUCTION

The proposed project is the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. This chapter outlines the project objectives and describes the provisions of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement.

4.2 PROJECT LOCATION

The proposed project is primarily an administrative action and does not have a specific physical location. However, the effects of the administrative action could be felt over large areas of the state. For the purposes of the assessment of impacts, the project area consists of the SWP facilities, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, rivers tributary to the Delta, the SWP service area, the SWP contractor service areas (see Figures 2-1 and 2-3) and any other areas that could be influenced by the proposed project. Site-specific portions of the project include watershed areas of Plumas County, the Lake Davis area of Plumas County, Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, and the Kern Fan area of Kern County. The latter includes areas outside SWP contractor service areas where SWP water could be stored for later use within the service area.

4.3 PROJECT OBJECTIVES

The overall objective is to resolve the underlying issues that led to the Monterey Amendment and implement the Settlement Agreement.

4.3.1 Objectives of the Monterey Amendment

Specific objectives of the Monterey Amendment are to:

- Resolve conflicts and disputes among SWP contractors regarding water allocations and financial responsibilities for SWP operations;
- Restructure and clarify procedures for SWP water allocation and delivery during times of shortage and surplus;
- Reduce financial pressures on agricultural contractors in times of drought and supply reductions;
- Adjust the financial rate structure of the SWP to more closely match revenue needs;
- Facilitate water management practices and water transfers that improve reliability and flexibility of SWP water supplies in conjunction with local supplies;
- Resolve legal and institutional issues related to storage of SWP water in Kern County groundwater basins, and in other areas;

The Monterey Agreement provided in Principle 13 that the proposal was an integrated package. Contractors had to choose to participate in all the provisions of the Agreement or none. In other words, the Monterey Amendment resulted from a package deal of negotiated concessions that required achieving all of the above objectives in order to settle significant disputes among the contractors. Both agricultural and M&I contractors gave up rights or benefits to make the

agreement work. Both had to also gain new rights or benefits or there would have been no reason to sign the agreement. The reasons for signing may have been different for each contractor, but each one had to believe that it would benefit from the changes as a whole.

4.3.2 Objectives of the Settlement Agreement

Specific objectives of the Settlement Agreement are to:

- Communicate SWP supply reliability information to SWP contractors and local planning jurisdictions and clarify related SWP contract language;
- Enhance public review of SWP contract amendments and public participation in environmental review;
- Provide assurances regarding finality of certain Table A transfer and transfer of title to the Kern Fan Element land and assurances regarding environmental protection of Kern Fan Element lands.
- Increase SWP watershed enhancement activities in Plumas County and improve Plumas County's access to SWP water.
- provide funding to plaintiffs to implement the Settlement Agreement including watershed restoration projects

While the Settlement Agreement does not have the same language that the Monterey Agreement had with regard to an integrated package, the Settlement Agreement also was a package deal of negotiated concessions that required achieving all of the above objectives in order to settle significant disputes between the parties. Thus to fulfill the intent and purpose of the project, it is essential that all of the above objectives are achieved.

4.4 PROJECT DESCRIPTION – MONTEREY AMENDMENT

The changes to the SWP contracts from the Monterey Amendment can be grouped according to the six basic objectives identified previously. Table 4-1 shows the relationship between individual articles in the Monterey Amendment and the six objectives. These objectives correspond to five elements that modify the long- term SWP water supply contracts. These five areas are listed and discussed below:

- Changes in the procedures for allocation of Table A water and surplus water among the SWP contractors;
- Approval to permanent transfers of 130,000 acre feet and retirement of 45,000 acre-feet of SWP long-term water supply contracts' Table A amounts;
- Transfer of property known as the "Kern Fan Element property" in Kern County;
- Water supply management practices; and
- Restructured rates.

The Monterey Amendment to the long-term water supply contract is included in Appendix C. Article 1 of the contract includes definitions of terms used in the contract.

TABLE 4-1

SUMMARY OF MONTEREY AMENDMENT

Article	Summary	Relationship with Objectives
1(d)	Modifies the definition of "Contractor" to include an assignee.	0
1(k)	Revises the definition of "Minimum SWP Yield" to reduce the SWP's estimated "Minimum SWP Yield" from 4.23 to 4.185 MAF/yr.	1,2
1(hh)	Expands definition of "Water System Facilities" to include a SWP Corporation Yard and SWP Operation Center.	0
1(jj)	Adds definition for "Interruptible water."	0
1(kk)	Adds definition for "Non SWP water."	0
1(ll)	Adds definition for "Monterey Amendment."	0
4	Adds reference to the new Article 55 (and deletes reference to Article 18(b)) as an additional item for consideration of options for continued service.	0
7(a)	Provides the State's approval for amendments of Table A amounts subject to financial feasibility of SWP facilities.	1
12	Changes title to "Priorities, Amounts, Times and Rates of Deliveries."	0
12(a)(2)	Clarifies that Department review and modification of contractor delivery schedules be made consistent with Article 18.	0
12(d)	Deletes provision that provided for delayed delivery of scheduled Table A water in a year or the succeeding year when the State is unable to deliver water as a result of causes beyond its control.	1
12(f)	Adds priorities for delivery of Table A, interruptible, non-SWP; deferred Table A, and Table A water that was stored pursuant to Articles 12(e) and 56.	1,2
14(a)	Expands conditions which justify curtailed deliveries to include outages or reductions in capability of facilities outside of State's control or unusability of SWP water due to an emergency affecting the SWP facilities.	2
14(b)	Limits delivery obligation to a year or the succeeding year in provision that provides for delayed delivery of scheduled water which, under the terms of Article 14(a), the State did not deliver.	2
16(a)	Reduces sum of maximum Table A amounts to 4.185 MAF.	1
18(a)	Clarifies that shortage provisions apply to conditions due to any cause whatsoever instead of only temporary causes.	2
	Revises allocation procedures to be based on each contractor's annual Table A amount with no initial reduction to agricultural contractors when SWP supplies are less than the contractors' requests.	1,2,3
	Specifies that if a contactor is allocated more water than it requested, then the excess water be reallocated among the other contractors.	1,2,3
18(b)	Deletes provision for reducing Table A amounts when there is a threatened permanent shortage of the types specified.	2
18(d) & (e)	Eliminates references to deleted Article 18(b).	0
21	Changes title from Surplus Water to Interruptible Water Service. Eliminates provisions for scheduled "surplus" water and renames "unscheduled water" as "interruptible water." Cancels all water credits owed to contractors pursuant to Article 12(d), wet weather water agreements and Article 14(b) water accumulated prior to 1995. Specifies delivery conditions for interruptible water.	1,2
	Specifies that interruptible water allocation follow procedures set forth in Article 18(a).	1,2
	Confirms that power charges for delivery of interruptible water equal to Table A water.	1,2
22(j)	Confirms that reductions in payments under the new Article 51 do not affect the conservation portion of the water system revenue bond financing costs.	4
24(b)	Provides that the State will not retroactively calculate capital costs for Table A amount transfers or Table A amount changes.	4
24(g)	Confirms that reduction in payments due to Article 51 do not affect the transportation portion of the water system revenue bond financing costs.	4
25(d)(3)	Confirms that off-aqueduct costs will apply to non-SWP water as well as SWP water.	4
50(j)	Confirms that reductions in payments due to Article 51 shall not affect water system revenue bond financing costs.	4

TABLE 4-1

SUMMARY OF MONTEREY AMENDMENT

Article	Summary	Relationship with Objectives
51	Establishes a General Operating Account to provide funds during an emergency or cash flow shortage.	4
	Establishes a State Water Facilities Capital Account to pay capital costs of the State Water Facilities for which neither general obligation bond or revenue bond proceeds are available.	4
	Calculates annual financial needs to determine charge reductions or supplemental billings.	4
	Determines and apportions charge reductions.	4
	Provides for reviews financial requirements.	4
	Establishes an Agricultural Rate Management Trust Fund.	4
52	Specifies that State convey land for proposed Kern Fan Element to KCWA.	6
	Transfers 50 percent of SWP water remaining in storage from the 1990 Berrenda Mesa Demonstration Program and the La Hacienda Water Purchase Program to KCWA.	6
	Specifies that the State retain remaining 50 percent of SWP water (approximately 42,828.5 acre-feet).	6
	Specifies that any other Kern Water Bank demonstration program water remain as SWP water	6
53	Specifies that agricultural contractors make available up to 130,000 acre-feet of Table A amounts (and related conveyance capacity rights) for permanent transfer from agricultural contractors to urban contractors or non-SWP contractors.	1,3,5
	Specifies that other individual SWP contractors may transfer Table A amounts among themselves in addition to the 130,000 acre-feet.	5
	Specifies that KCWA's agricultural Table A amount permanently decrease by 40,670 acre-feet and Dudley Ridge WD's by 4,330 acre-feet of its Table A amount.	1,3,5
54	Allows specified contractors participating in the repayment of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris to withdraw water in excess of approved SWP deliveries up to specified limits for up to five years from Castaic Lake (MWDSC, Castaic Lake WA, and Ventura County FCD) and Lake Perris (only MWDSC) Withdrawal and replacement delivery schedules subject to Department approval.	5
55	Confirms contractors may use SWP transportation facilities to transport non-SWP water to their service areas and to interim storage outside their service areas for later delivery to their service areas.	5
	Confirms power charges for delivering non-SWP water equal to Table A water.	5
56	Allows contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas for later use within its service area.	5
	Sets no limit on storage of SWP water in groundwater storage facilities and sets limits on storage of SWP water in surface storage facilities.	5
	Makes excess storage capacity in SWP surface conservation facilities available to requesting contractors for as long as capacity is available. Requests be included with preliminary water delivery schedule submitted by contractors pursuant to Article 12(a).	5
	Allocates available storage capacity on the basis of Table A amounts if storage requests exceed available excess storage capacity.	5
	Establishes a Turnback Pool program to allow sale of excess allocated Table A water during a year by contractors to other SWP contractors who do not elect to store SWP water in SWP storage facilities in that year and do not elect to carry over water from the prior year pursuant to Article 12(e).	5
	Clarifies that the article's provisions do not prevent a contractor from participating in bona fide exchanges of SWP water for use outside the contractor's service area if the State consents to the exchange.	5
General	State to administer water supply contracts of contractors that do not sign the Monterey Amendment so that such contractors are not affected adversely or beneficially by the Monterey Amendment of other contractors.	0

TABLE 4-1

SUMMARY OF MONTEREY AMENDMENT

Article	Summary	Relationship with Objectives
General	If any part of the Monterey Amendment or if the conveyance of the Kern Fan Element property to KCWA is determined to be invalid or unenforceable, the Monterey Amendments of all contractors and the contract for transferring the Kern Fan Element property from the State to KCWA are of no force and effect.	0

Notes:
Relationship to Objectives
0. Contract language changes not linked to a particular objective (i.e. definitions, references, etc).
1. Resolve conflicts and disputes among SWP contractors regarding water allocations and financial responsibilities for SWP operations.
2. Restructure and clarify procedures for SWP water allocation and delivery during times of shortage and surplus.
3 Reduce financial pressures on agricultural contractors in times of drought and supply reductions.
4. Adjust the financial rate structure of the SWP to more closely match revenue needs.
5. Facilitate water management practices and water transfers that improve reliability and flexibility of SWP water supplies in conjunction with local supplies.
6. Resolve legal and institutional issues related to storage of SWP water in Kern County groundwater basins, and in other areas.

4.4.1 Changes in the Department's Allocation of Table A Water and Article 21 Water

The Monterey Amendment revised the temporary shortage provision in Article 18(a) that specified an initial reduction of supplies for agricultural use when requests for SWP water exceeded the available supply. The revised Article 18(a) specifies that whenever the supply of Table A water is less than the total of all contractors' requests, the available supply of Table A water is allocated among all contractors in proportion to each contractor's annual Table A amount.

The Monterey Amendment eliminated Article 18(b) of the SWP long-term water supply contracts. Article 18(b) addressed permanent water shortages that might occur if the Department was for any reason, including inability to develop sufficient additional conservation facilities, unable to prevent a reduction in the minimum SWP yield of the SWP (4.23 million AF per year). The reason for eliminating Article 18(b) is not described in the Monterey Agreement. However, once the agriculture first shortage provision was eliminated, it would no longer be needed to protect agricultural water users from excessive shortages. With the elimination of the agricultural first shortage provisions, it no longer mattered whether a shortage was a temporary one or a permanent one, since the allocation of the available supply would be the same in either situation.

The Monterey Amendment amended Article 21 by eliminating the category of "surplus water" which was available for scheduled delivery. The amendment to Article 21 also included the elimination of the restriction on Article 21 supply to preclude deliveries for uses that "would tend to encourage the development of an economy … which would be dependent upon the sustained delivery of surplus water." The Monterey Amendment also renamed "unscheduled water" as "interruptible water". The Department now refers to interruptible water as "Article 21 water," which is the term used in this EIR. Article 21 water is similar to the pre-Monterey unscheduled water and is highly unpredictable and unreliable. For signers of the Monterey Amendment, Article 21 water is allocated when the SWP's share of San Luis Reservoir is full, or projected to be full in the near term; other SWP reservoirs are full or at their storage targets, or the conveyance capacity to fill these reservoirs is maximized; the Delta is in "excess" conditions (see Chapter 6); Table A deliveries are being fully met; and the Banks Pumping Plant has spare capacity. It is no longer prioritized for agricultural use or groundwater replenishment; nonetheless, a large part of this water supply is still delivered to the San Joaquin Valley for such purposes.

Prior to the Monterey Amendment, the Department charged the contractors the same power charges for pumping surplus water as it did for pumping Table A water. The revised Article 21 formalized the Department's power charges for pumping Article 21 water. Furthermore, Article 21 together with Paragraph 28 of the Monterey Amendment eliminated: (1) Article 12(d), which provided a later delivery of allocated Table A water which was deferred as a result of causes beyond the State's control, and any Article 21(d) delivery credits; and (2) wet weather water and wet weather credits which some contractors accumulated when local conditions in their respective service area were so wet that their need for SWP water was reduced. A change to Article 14(b) limited the Department's delivery obligation when it did not deliver scheduled Table A water due to an SWP outage to delivery only through the next year based on specified conditions. Article 12(d), 14(b), and wet weather water are discussed in detail in Chapter 2.

The result of these contractual changes is that the Department now allocates Table A and interruptible water among contractors in proportion to annual Table A amounts without consideration of whether the water would be used for M&I or agricultural purposes and without consideration of contractor's actual Table A demand. Agricultural and M&I contractors share any reductions in deliveries or opportunities for Article 21 water in proportion to their annual Table A amounts.

4.4.2 Permanent Transfers and Retirement of Table A Amounts

The Monterey Amendment added Article 53 to the long-term water supply contracts. Article 53 provides that agricultural contractors, namely County of Kings, Dudley Ridge WD, Empire West ID, KCWA, Oak Flat WD, and Tulare Lake WSD, will make available 130,000 acre-feet of Table A amounts and related transportation capacity, for permanent transfer to M&I contractors or non-contractors on a willing buyer and willing seller basis. KCWA is responsible for making available any portion of the 130,000 acre-feet not previously made available under this article by the other agricultural contractors. In addition, Article 53 required KCWA and Dudley Ridge WD to permanently retire a total of 45,000 acre-feet of Table A amount. This Table A amount retirement reduced the amount in the long-term water supply contracts that the sum of the maximum annual Table A amounts of all contractors was not to exceed from 4,230,000 acre-feet to 4,185,000 acre-feet.

4.4.3 Transfer of Kern Fan Element Property in Kern County

In the 1980s, the Department purchased approximately 20,000 acres of land overlying a ground water basin in Kern County for the purpose of developing the property as one part of a larger imported-water groundwater banking project called the Kern Water Bank (KWB). As envisioned, the KWB would consist of a series of "elements," which would be geographically separate banking projects that would be operationally integrated. The largest of these elements, the Kern Fan Element (KFE), for which efforts to develop occurred first, was to be followed by a number of local elements developed with several water districts in Kern County. The Department planned to develop the property it purchased into the KFE of the KWB, and the property is referred to as the KFE property. There were many questions about the feasibility of developing the property as a SWP project and whether required local approval could be obtained, as described in further detail in Appendix E, Section I.A. In 1993, uncertainties regarding the proposed groundwater storage facility ultimately lead to the Department halting feasibility studies and design work on the KWB.

The Monterey Amendment added Article 52 to the long-term water supply contracts. Article 52 required the Department to convey the KFE property including all fixtures to KCWA. In addition, as part of the ongoing development of groundwater banking programs during the 1980s/1990s, the Department had stored SWP water as part of the Berrenda Mesa Demonstration Program and had acquired groundwater for the SWP through the La Hacienda Water Purchase Program. Article 52 also required that one-half of such water in these two programs be relinquished to KCWA. Article 52 also provides that, subject to KCWA approval, other SWP contractors may be provided access to, and use of the property, for groundwater storage and later recovery for delivery to their service areas.

4.4.4 Water Supply Management Practices

Articles 54, 55, and 56 of the Monterey Amendment contain provisions intended to provide more consistency and greater flexibility in SWP contractors' use of existing SWP storage and conveyance facilities and to promote groundwater banking, conjunctive use of local and SWP water sources, and earlier and more efficient use of excess allocated Table A water.

Contractors' use of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris – Flexible Storage

Article 54 provides contractors that were participating in repayment of capital costs of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris the flexibility to withdraw SWP water in amounts from the reservoirs in addition to their allocated SWP water. The MWDSC, Ventura County FC&WCD, and Castaic Lake WA participate in the repayment of capital costs for Castaic Lake and may collectively withdraw up to 160,000 AF from the reservoir. MWDSC, Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA participate in the repayment of capital costs for Lake Perris, but through agreement, MWDSC is the only contractor that can withdraw water from Lake Perris, and it may withdraw up to 65,000 AF from the reservoir. A contractor that withdraws water is required to replace that water within five years after the withdrawal occurs. If it fails to do so, the Department would replace the water in the sixth year, or as soon as possible thereafter, with SWP water otherwise approved for delivery to that contractor. The participating contractors are to cooperate with each other to minimize adverse impacts to each other. The withdrawal and replacement delivery schedules are subject to approval by the Department. Borrowing and replacement of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris water by contractors is referred to as flexible storage.

Transport of non-SWP Water

Article 55 provides contractual terms for the conveyance and delivery of non-SWP water to the contractors' service areas through SWP facilities when sufficient capacity is available. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, the Department had conveyed and delivered non-SWP water for requesting contractors on a number of occasions, as described in Chapter 2. This article specifies details regarding delivery and costs of delivery. Non-SWP water may be conveyed to the contractor's service area, or to a location outside the contractor's service area for storage and later delivery to the contractor's service area. This article clarifies that the power charges for conveying non-SWP water are the same as for conveying Table A water. Article 12(f), which was also added by the Monterey Amendment, sets priorities for the conveyance of both SWP water and non-SWP water.

Storage in SWP facilities and outside Contractors' Service Areas

Prior to Monterey the Department approved storage of water in both SWP facilities and in storage areas outside contractors' service area on a case by case basis (see discussion of this

in Chapter 2). Article 56(a) provides that the SWP contractors may store SWP water outside their service area for later use within their service area and specifies details regarding such storage.

Under Article 56(c), contractors may store SWP and non-SWP water in SWP conservation reservoirs, and SWP water in non-SWP surface reservoirs or groundwater banks outside their service areas. Article 56(c) limits the amount of SWP water that can be added to storage each year in surface reservoirs outside contractors' service areas but places no limit on the amounts of water that can be stored in groundwater banks outside contractors' service areas. Storing contractor water in SWP conservation reservoirs is allowed when the storage capacity is not needed by the SWP for SWP purposes. The most likely location of available SWP storage capacity is San Luis Reservoir. Contractors submit requests to the Department to carry over allocated Table A water from one year to the next and the Department allocates available storage among requesting contractors in proportion to their annual Table A amounts, as specified in the article.

As the Department needs the storage space for SWP purposes, the carryover water stored for contractors reverts to SWP supply at the same rate the Department would otherwise have been able to fill that storage.

Turnback Pool

Article 56(d) establishes a program that allows a contractor with more allocated SWP water than it needs in any year to offer its excess Table A water for sale to other contractors or to the Department. Contractors having excess allocated Table A water can turn back water to the SWP turnback pool program early in the year for sale to other SWP contractors for their use, or to the Department for SWP carryover storage for the following year. In return, that contractor is paid a rate equal to a percentage of the Delta water rate. Previously, when a portion of a contractor's allocated Table A water was not taken, it became available, either late that year or the following year, for other SWP purposes including reallocation to other contractors with unmet needs. The turnback pool enables contractors to be partially compensated for unused allocated Table A water purchased by other SWP contractors and increases the likelihood that any excess allocated water would be available to other contractors early enough in the year to be managed and used more efficiently.

4.4.5 Restructured Rates

Article 51 created a General Operating Account and a State Water Facilities Capital Account. The General Operating Account is to provide funds needed to meet obligations under the Burns-Porter Act in the event of emergency or cash flow shortages. Initial deposits into this account came from revenue bond reserves that were no longer required by revenue bond covenants and that would otherwise have been credited to the contractors. The State Water Facilities Capital Account is established to pay capital costs of the State Water Facilities for which neither general obligation bond nor revenue bond proceeds are available.

Each year the Department calculates the annual statement of charges for each SWP contractor and determines the finance needs of the SWP for the following year. The contractors receive a reduction to their charges if the revenues exceed the payments for general obligations bonds, revenue bonds, maintenance, operation, and replacement costs, reimbursement of the California Water Fund, and deposits into the State Water Facilities Capital Account.

Article 51 requires the Department to review the financial requirements of the State Water Resources Development System every five years. The first review was conducted in 2001. Article 51 also establishes an Agricultural Rate Management Trust Fund. The amount of any reduction in charges for agricultural contractors is instead deposited by them into this trust fund. These deposits are then available to these agricultural contractors to help meet their SWP financial obligations in years in which they receive less than their requested annual Table A amounts for that year. In addition, the trust fund will help Tulare Lake Basin WSD meet its financial obligations in years when its irrigable land is flooded.

4.5 PROJECT DESCRIPTION - SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

Major provisions of the Settlement Agreement can be grouped according to the five basic objectives identified previously. Table 4-2 shows the relationship between individual provisions in the Settlement Agreement and the five objectives. These objectives correspond to six elements as discussed below. The complete Settlement Agreement is contained in Appendix E. In addition to establishing a process for involving plaintiffs and contractors in the development of the new EIR on the Monterey Amendment, the Settlement Agreement provides the following:

- The Department will communicate SWP water reliability information by substituting the term "Table A amount" for "entitlement" in the SWP contracts and by implementing new procedures for disclosure of SWP delivery reliability;
- The Department will provide for better public review of major SWP actions by issuing guidelines on the Department's review of permanent transfers of Table A and issuing principles for a public participation process in negotiations for certain SWP long-term water supply contract amendments, including Table A transfers;
- Certain Table A transfers under the Monterey Amendment are recognized as final.
- Assurances regarding the KFE property transfer are provided including confirmation that title to the KFE property was retained by the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA). Restrictions on the use of the KFE lands were included and the Department was required to analyze some operations of the KWBA-developed Kern Water Bank in an independent study;[1]
- Certain measures are implemented pertaining to Plumas, including provisions relating to the Plumas Watershed Forum, funding for watershed restoration and other purposes and amendment of Plumas' SWP contract with respect to access to SWP water;
- The Department will provide funding to the plaintiffs for multiple purposes including watershed restoration;

4.5.1 Communicate SWP water reliability information

Substitution of the Term "Table A Amount" for "Entitlement" in the SWP Contracts

Section VII.B requires the Department to replace the term "entitlement" in the SWP contracts with the term "Table A amount." (see Appendix A to the Settlement Agreement).

New Procedures for Disclosure of SWP Delivery Reliability

Section VII.D requires the Department to prepare a report every two years describing the reliability of SWP water deliveries under a range of hydrologic conditions. The report must be sent to all SWP contractors, city and county planning departments, and all regional and

TABLE 4-2

SUMMARY OF MONTEREY SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

Article	Summary	Relationship with Objectives
I	Provides definitions of terms used in settlement agreement	0
II	Authorizes on an interim basis the administration and operation of the SWP and Kern Water Bank in accordance with the Monterey Amendment, the Settlement Agreement, and Attachment A Amendments on an interim basis until court order is issued discharging writ of mandate	1,2
III	Describes content of new EIR and procedures for preparing it	0
III D Attachment E	Recognizes that certain permanent Table A transfers already completed under the Monterey Amendment are final	3
III E	Recognizes that the KCWA-Castaic Lake WA 41,000 acre-feet Table A transfer is subject to pending litigation in the Los Angeles County Superior Court	0
III F	Acknowledges that Kern Water Bank is operating under Kern Environmental Permits which were entered into based on an addendum to the Monterey Agreement EIR. The parties agree not to challenge the Addendum and Kern agrees not to rely on the Addendum for new projects. Requires an independent study by the Department regarding the impacts related to the transfer of the KFE property, and the development and operation of the Kern Water Bank	3
IV A & B	Specifies payments to Plumas County and establishes a forum and program to undertake watershed improvements with emphasis on Feather River watershed	4
IV C & D	Limits Plumas County's exposure to cutbacks during SWP shortages and commits the Department to confer with Plumas County regarding potential reoperation of SWP facilities to increase benefits to Plumas County	4
IV E & F	Relates to future relations between the Department and Plumas County and resumption of Plumas County's SWP payments	4
V	Title of KFE lands remains with KWBA. Limits use of KFE lands including prohibiting development of 490 acres that can be developed under HCP	3
VI	Provides plaintiffs with funding	5
VII A	Prevents the Department or contractors from approving any new projects that rely on the 1995 EIR	2
VII B Attachment A	Provides for execution of an amendment to the SWP contracts that defines several terms including "Annual Table A Amounts," "Maximum Annual Table A Amount, and "Minimum SWP Yield", replaces use of the term "entitlement" with "Annual Table A Amount" and requires the Department to prepare and distribute a report of SWP delivery capability every two years. Deletes a specific amount for the Minimum SWP Yield. Amendment adds language to the bottom of Table A explaining that Table A not be interpreted to mean that the State is able to deliver those amounts in all years	1
VII C	Provides for filing settlement agreement with court	0
VII D Attachments B, C, D	Requires the Department to adopt new policies, procedures, and guidelines that clarify procedures for review of SWP contract amendments and establish principles for public participation in SWP contract negotiations	2
VII E, F, G, H, I, J, K, & L	Specifies various legal procedures	0
VIII	Calls for arbitration to establish attorney's fees	0
IX	Specifies procedures for dispute resolution	0
X	Specifies various legal procedures	0

Notes:
Relationship with Objectives
0. Not linked to a particular objective.
1. Communicate SWP supply reliability information to SWP contractors and local planning jurisdictions, and clarify related SWP contract language.
2. Enhance public review of SWP contract amendments and public participation in environmental review.
3. Provide assurances regarding finality of certain Table A transfers and transfer of title to the KFE land and assurances regarding environmental protection of the KFE lands.
4. Increase SWP watershed enhancement activities in Plumas County and improve Plumas County's access to SWP water.
5. Provide funding to plaintiffs to implement the Settlement Agreement including watershed restoration projects.

metropolitan planning departments in the SWP service area. In addition, the Department must prepare guidelines to assist M&I contractors in integrating SWP delivery reliability information into local agencies' urban water management plans (see Appendix B to the Settlement Agreement).

4.5.2 Greater Public Review of Major SWP Actions

Guidelines for the Review of Permanent Table A Transfers

Section VII.D requires the Department to issue guidelines to describe the process for the Department's review of proposed permanent transfers of Table A amounts. The purpose of the guidelines is to help contractors develop transfer proposals and facilitate the Department's review of the transfer proposals, and to assist the public in participating in that review (see Appendix C, Settlement Agreement).

Principles for Public Participation Process in Contract Amendment Negotiations

Section VII.D requires the Department to provide for public review SWP contract amendments and amendments to transfer Table A amounts. It requires public notice and an opportunity to observe negotiations and to comment in each negotiating session (see Appendix D to the Settlement Agreement).

4.5.3 Recognize Certain Permanent Table A Transfers

Certain permanent Table A transfers from KCWA that were completed under the Monterey Amendment are recognized as final permanent Table A transfers in Attachment E of the Settlement Agreement. These transfers of Table A water had occurred after the signing of the Monterey Agreement and before the completion of the Settlement Agreement negotiations and amounted to 70,781-acre feet of Table A transferred. The transfers are listed in Table 6-3. Project-level environmental documentation had been prepared on all the transfers. There were no challenges within the statutory time period to these transfers. Another transfer of 41,000 AF from Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa to Castaic Lake WA in 1999 was challenged within the statutory time period for challenging CEQA cases. At the time of the Settlement Agreement negotiations, the Castaic Lake WA transfer was the subject of pending litigation in the Los Angeles County Superior Court pending a remand from the District Court of Appeal.[2]

4.5.4 Assurances regarding Kern Fan Element Lands

Title and restrictions on use

The Settlement Agreement specifies that the KWBA retains title to the KFE property and that KWBA can operate and administer the KFE lands including the water bank, but the Settlement Agreement places certain restrictions on the uses of the lands. If the KWBA determines that use of the lands as a water bank becomes legally or economically infeasible, and the SWP has no other use for the lands or if the Department and KWBA are unable to agree on terms and conditions for such SWP use, then the KWBA may transfer or develop the lands for another purpose, provided that no unmitigable adverse environmental impacts result from the new use. Any net proceeds of land transfer or development will be used by the KWBA for water management purposes. The KWBA developed a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) that specifies how the lands over the water bank must be managed to protect endangered species.

The HCP allows a 490-acre parcel of land to be developed for commercial purposes. The Settlement Agreement prohibits commercial development on the 490-acre parcel.

Independent Study

The Settlement Agreement requires the Department, as part of this EIR, to independently study the impacts of the transfer, development, and operation of the water bank KWBA developed on the KFE property (now known as the Kern Water Bank) in light of the Kern environmental permits that have been issued.

4.5.5 Plumas County Issues

Support for a Watershed Forum and Funding for Plumas County to Pursue Watershed Restoration

Funding of up to $8 million is provided to Plumas County FC&WCD, primarily for watershed improvements for the mutual benefit of Plumas and the SWP in the Feather River watershed, and for other district-related purposes, to be disbursed with input from a watershed forum composed of representatives of Plumas, the Department, and SWP contractors.

Amend Plumas County FC&WCD's SWP Contract with Respect to access to SWP Water

The Department is required to offer Plumas County FC&WCD a contract amendment to its long-term water supply contract which will include the Department's agreement that the allocation of Table A water to Plumas County FC&WCD be determined based on local hydrologic conditions at Lake Davis. The Department will develop strategies for modifying the operations of SWP facilities to provide greater water supply, recreational, and environmental benefits in Plumas County.

4.5.6 Provide Funding to the Plaintiffs for Multiple Purposes Including Watershed Restoration

The Settlement Agreement provides funding of $5.8 million to the plaintiffs for multiple purposes, including watershed restoration projects, follow-up actions arising from the settlement, and technical studies.

4.6 REQUIRED PERMITS AND APPROVALS

No permits or approvals are required for the proposed project. Operation of the SWP is subject to ongoing environmental regulations including for water quality and endangered species protection.

ENDNOTES

1. The Kern Fan Element property and the Kern Water Banks lands, referenced in the Settlement Agreement, are the same real property (see Settlement Agreement, I.R.).

2. Since that time, CLWA has prepared and certified a new EIR on its transfer of 41,000 AF of Table A amount, which became the subject of new litigation brought by PCL and the California Water Impact Network (CWIN) in Los Angeles County Superior Court.

5. METHODS

5. METHODS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the methods used in the analysis of the proposed project and its alternatives. Topics discussed include:

- Period of analysis;
- Environmental setting and baseline for analysis of proposed project;
- Analytical approach; and
- Analytical methods.

5.2 PERIOD OF ANALYSIS

The California Department of Water Resources (Department) analyzed the effects of the proposed project over a period extending from 1995 until 2020. The Monterey Amendment was executed in 1995 but was not implemented until the following year. The Department chose 1995 as the baseline year for the analysis because it represents conditions just prior to implementation of the Monterey Amendment. The Department chose the year 2020 as the end point for the analysis because many other Department programs and planning processes underway in 2003 were using 2020 as their planning horizon. Use of 2020 as the planning horizon is appropriate for analysis of the Monterey Amendment because it is expected that the SWP contractors will need their maximum Table A amounts before that date. Furthermore, it is expected that the Settlement Agreement will be fully implemented by 2020. Also, use of 2020 as the planning horizon does not require excessive speculation.

5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING AND BASELINE FOR ANALYSIS OF PROPOSED PROJECT

The environmental setting, the condition without the proposed project, typically serves as the baseline condition against which the environmental effects of the proposed project are compared. CEQA Guidelines, Section 15125 (a), state “An EIR must include a description of the physical environmental conditions in the vicinity of the project, as they exist at the time the notice of preparation is published or, if no notice of preparation is published, at the time environmental analysis is commenced.” Furthermore, the CEQA Guidelines state “This environmental setting will normally constitute the baseline physical conditions by which a lead agency determines whether an impact is significant.”

An important use of the baseline conditions is to provide a basis for the decision-making body to decide what action to take after considering the environmental impacts of the action and other factors. In the case of the Monterey Amendment, a decision to continue the current implementation of the Monterey Amendment, continue the current implementation with mitigation measures, or revert to one of the possible no project alternatives requires consideration of the impacts of the proposed project as compared to the appropriate baseline.

When, as with the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement, the proposed project is the modification of an ongoing operation, in this case the SWP, the baseline will be the

continuation of the ongoing, unmodified operation into the future (CEQA Guidelines 15126(e) (3) (A)). Thus, the baseline for the Monterey Plus EIR will be continued operation of the SWP in accordance with the long-term water supply agreements but adjusted to include events that are expected to occur over time that are not related to Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. The events expected to occur between 1995 and 2020, unrelated to the proposed project, include increased population growth and urban development in California, increased demand for water in the SWP service area and elsewhere and certain Table A transfers. The Table A transfers include transfers from MWDSC to Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA pursuant to the Colorado River Quantitative Settlement Agreement and transfers from Tulare Lake Basin WD to other SWP contractors. Table 5-1 provides a listing of the basic assumptions underlying the baseline and proposed project scenarios.

Use of the baseline for assessment of the proposed project is complicated by the fact that parts of the proposed project were implemented between the time the Monterey Amendment was executed (1995) and the issuance of the NOP for the Monterey Plus EIR (2003). The pre-Monterey Amendment condition no longer exists with respect to SWP operation and with respect to the physical and regulatory environments.

A question arises with respect to the baseline against which the environmental impacts of the proposed project should be judged: should the baseline be 1995 conditions before any parts of the Monterey Amendment were implemented, or should it be 2003 conditions? Both have advantages and disadvantages, but neither is ideal. The use of 2003 conditions as the baseline is conventional practice and technically simple, and it provides a relatively current basis for decisions by the Department on implementation of an alternative.

However, use of the 2003 conditions would not account for the impacts of those elements of the Monterey Amendment that have already been implemented. The use of 1995 conditions as the baseline provides an especially useful basis for analyzing the environmental impacts of the proposed project over the past decade, although it involves the potentially difficult task of characterizing environmental conditions that prevailed almost a decade ago. Consequently, the Department used two time periods to evaluate the proposed project:

- 1995 conditions serve as the baseline for analysis of direct impacts of the elements of the Monterey Amendment that have already been implemented; and
- 2003 conditions serve as the baseline for analysis of direct impacts of the Settlement Agreement and also provide a frame of reference for agency decision-making.

The impacts of the proposed project for the period 1996 through 2003 are part of the historical record. The impacts of the proposed project from 2003 into the future are known through the date of completion of this EIR, but are not known beyond that time and must be projected. The impacts for the two periods are considered individually for most impact categories, and the total change from 1996 to 2020 is evaluated to disclose the full impacts of the proposed project as compared to the 1995 baseline and to enable a determination of the significance of the impacts.

CEQA requires that the impacts of the proposed project be compared to the existing or baseline condition. For this EIR, the baseline is a scenario that begins in 1995 and extends to 2020. The condition that existed in 1995 was adjusted as described above to include events that are expected to occur over time unrelated to the Monterey Amendment or the Settlement Agreement. Alternatives to the proposed project can also be compared to the baseline scenario

TABLE 5-1

ASSUMPTIONS FOR BASELINE AND PROPOSED PROJECT SCENARIOS

Issue	1995	2003		2020	
	Baseline	Baseline	Proposed Project	Baseline	Proposed Project
Level of development and SWP demands	1995	2003	2003	2020	2020
Allocation of SWP water	Per 1995 SWP contract provisions.	Same as 1995 Baseline.	Per Monterey Amendment provisions.	Same as 1995 Baseline.	Same as 2003 Proposed Project.
Table A amount changes and transfers	1995 Table A amounts.	a. Changes as specified in 1995 SWP contracts, and b. Other changes and transfers unrelated to the Monterey Amendment that occurred between 1996 and 2003 (including 22,273 AF of Table A transfers from TLBWSD to various agencies).	a. Same as 2003 Baseline, and b. Those Monterey Amendment transfers that occurred between 1996 and 2003 (114,000 AF from KCWA to various M&I agencies).	a. Same as 2003 Baseline, and b. Other changes and transfers unrelated to the Monterey Amendment that occurred since 2003 or are anticipated to occur by 2020 (including 100,000 AF of Table A transfers from MWDSC to Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA).	a. Same as 2020 Baseline, and b. 130,000 AF Monterey Amendment transfers from KCWA to various M&I agencies (including 114,000 AF that occurred between 1996 and 2003, and the remaining 16,000 AF).
Table A amount retirements	None.	Same as 1995 Baseline.	45,000 AF of Table A amounts retired (40,670 AF by KCWA and 4,330 AF by Dudley Ridge WD).	Same as 1995 Baseline.	Same as 2003 Proposed Project.

TABLE 5-1

ASSUMPTIONS FOR BASELINE AND PROPOSED PROJECT SCENARIOS

Issue	1995	2003		2020	
	Baseline	Baseline	Proposed Project	Baseline	Proposed Project
Water supply management practices	Practices that occurred or were approved under the 1995 SWP contract, including: • Conveyance in SWP facilities of non-SWP water for SWP contractors. • MWD participation in Semitropic Groundwater Banking Program.	Same as 1995 Baseline.	Monterey Amendment provisions for: • Storage outside contractors' service areas, including: o Expanded carryover storage in SWP conservation reservoirs. o Storage in groundwater banking programs. • Turnback Pool. • Transfer of Kern Fan Element property for local development as water bank. • Flexible storage use at terminal reservoirs Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.	Same as 1995 Baseline.	Same as 2003 Proposed Project.

as well as to each other so that the decision-makers and the public can evaluate the comparative merits of the alternatives.

5.4 ANALYTICAL APPROACH AND METHODS

The Department used two basic methods to analyze the effects of the proposed project and its alternatives on SWP operations and deliveries to SWP contractors. The methods were historical data analysis and modeling using CALSIM II. CALSIM II is a planning model developed to simulate SWP and CVP operations in the Central Valley of California.

Because the Monterey Amendment was implemented in 1996, post-Monterey Amendment SWP operations and deliveries to individual contractors in the period 1996 to 2005 are a matter of historical record. Consequently, it is possible to examine Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations by reviewing the historical record[1]. Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations were determined by comparing historical deliveries with the Monterey Amendment in effect with deliveries that would likely have been made under the baseline scenario.

Although the historical analysis provides useful information, its value is limited by the fact that the period between 1996 and 2004 or 2005 is representative of only a small portion of the hydrologic record. To evaluate the effects of the Monterey Amendment over a wider range of hydrologic conditions, CALSIM II was used to examine the effects of the Monterey Amendment on total annual deliveries to SWP contractors under 2003 and 2020 conditions. CALSIM II estimates of total annual deliveries were post-processed to estimate deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 and 2020 conditions.

Several studies were made using the two basic analytical methods, historical data analysis and CALSIM II modeling. The studies are listed, together with their purposes, in Table 5-2. The studies themselves are contained in various appendices as shown in Table 5-2.

The goal of Study No. 2, No. 3 No. 4, and No. 5 was the identification and characterization of Monterey Amendment-induced changes in deliveries, which would then result in hydrologic changes (changes in river flow or Delta outflow). The hydrologic changes are the primary factors in determining the environmental impacts of the proposed project and its alternatives on other environmental elements such as terrestrial biology and fisheries resources. The goals of Study No. 6 and No 7 was to estimate the effects of the Monterey Amendment on Joint Point of Diversion (cooperative use of SWP and CVP Delta pumping facilities) and on the Environmental Water Account.

Proposed project-induced changes in SWP operations determined as described above are detailed in Chapter 6. Chapter 7 contains a description of the environmental impacts of the proposed project including its impacts on river flow and Delta outflow. Chapter 11 contains a description of alternatives to the proposed project, including no project alternatives, and a description of the environmental impacts of the alternatives. Most, but not all, of the environmental impacts of the proposed project and its alternatives, stem from proposed project- or alternative-induced changes in SWP operations.

TABLE 5-2

ANALYTICAL STUDIES

Study	Method	Purpose
Study No.1 - Historical Allocation Analysis (Appendix I)	Analysis of historical operations data from 1995-2005	Estimate allocation of Table A water to SWP contractors if Monterey Amendment had not been implemented 1996-2005
Study No. 2 – Historical Operations Analysis (Appendix K)	Analysis of historical operations data from 1996-2004	Estimate effects of most Monterey Amendment provisions on SWP deliveries and Delta pumping 1996-2005
Study No. 3 – Historical Operations Analysis (Appendix K)	Analysis of historical operations data from 1996-2004	Estimate effects of water supply management practices on SWP deliveries and Delta pumping under 2020 conditions
Study No. 4 - Water Allocation Modeling (Appendix F)	CALSIM II and post-processing of CALSIM II output	Estimate deliveries of water to SWP contractors as a result of altered water allocation procedures and transfers and retirements of Table A amounts under 2003 and 2020 conditions
Study No. 5 - River/Delta Flow Analysis (Appendix H)	CALSIM II and spreadsheet analysis	Estimate effects of altered water allocation procedures and transfers and retirements of Table A amount on river flow and Delta outflow under 2003 and 2020 conditions
Study No. 6 - JPOD Analysis (Appendix L)	Historical operations analysis, CALSIM II and spreadsheet analysis	Estimate effects of Monterey Amendment on Joint Point of Diversion (Cooperative use of CVP and SWP Delta pumping facilities).
Study No. 7 – Environmental Water Account Analysis (Appendix M)	Analysis of historical operations from 1996-2004	Estimate effects of Monterey Amendment on Environmental Water Account

5.5 ANALYSIS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS

SWP Allocations, Table A Retirements, and Table A Transfers

Effects on Water Allocations

The altered allocation method and Table A retirements and transfers were analyzed as one combined action. In the historical allocation analysis (Study No. 1), the total amount of Table A water actually allocated in 1996-2005 was tabulated for the proposed project and then adjusted to restore Table A retirements and reverse certain Table A transfers as appropriate to construct the baseline and alternative scenarios. The resulting allocations were then recomputed for each SWP contractor using the actual base amount of Table A water allocated by the Department in each of the historical years, redistributed in accordance with the allocation rules specific to the baseline scenario and each alternative. The difference between the proposed project and baseline scenarios provides an indication of the effects of the altered allocation method and the Table A retirements and transfers on Table A allocations.

The CALSIM II model and post-processing of CALSIM II output (Study No. 4) were used to estimate the effects of the altered allocation method and the Table A retirements and transfers on deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 and 2020 conditions. More information on the CALSIM II model is provided in Section 5.6.

Effects on River Flow and Delta Outflow

The altered allocation procedures, and Table A retirements and transfers cause a change in the proportion of total deliveries to SWP contractors that are made north and south of the Delta. The change in the proportion of deliveries north and south of the Delta could affect flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and outflow from the Delta. Changes in flow in the rivers and in Delta outflow could affect water quality and aquatic life. For the period from 2003 to 2020, the changes in river flow and Delta outflow were analyzed in two parallel ways: (1) using the CALSIM II model and analyzing its output; and (2) by tabulating the allocation differences between alternatives in a spreadsheet format and comparing the differences to the total flow in the affected rivers upstream of the Delta.

CALSIM II is a planning model developed to simulate SWP and CVP operations in the Central Valley of California. The model operates on a monthly time step and is typically run using a 73-year period of historical hydrologic record as input data. Other input data reflects certain assumptions regarding water demand, facility size and operating constraints, Delta environmental and flow constraints, and other variables. In this EIR, CALSIM II was initially used to estimate SWP deliveries, river flows, and reservoir storage levels in typical wet, above normal, below normal, dry and critically dry years under conditions prevailing or expected to prevail in 1995, 2003, and 2020.

Actual day-to-day operations of the SWP and CVP depend on continuous collection of, and response to, real-time data. Thus actual daily project operations will differ from the monthly simulations provided by CALSIM II or any other similar model.

Any proposed project-related changes in river flow upstream of the Delta are due to allocation changes and Table A transfers affecting the five SWP contractors located north of the Delta (Plumas County FC&WCD, Butte County, Yuba City, Napa County FC&WCD, and Solano County WA). The pre- and post-Monterey Amendment Table A amounts of these contractors

are relatively small and represent less than three percent of the total Table A amounts for the 29 contractors. Thus, proposed project-related changes in deliveries to these contractors would be expected to have only small effects on river flow.

CALSIM II models operations of the SWP and CVP where SWP diversions typically range from two to four million AF and Delta inflows typically range from 10 to 20 million AF. The model is a useful tool for evaluating the effects of operational changes or new facilities on total SWP deliveries but it cannot accurately predict the effects of minor shifts in deliveries to individual contractors and the consequent small changes in river flow. In this case, the changes in river flow are a fraction of one percent of total river flow.

For the reason noted above, the Department decided to use a spreadsheet tabulation analysis rather than CALSIM II to evaluate the effects of the proposed project on river flow (Study No. 5). The spreadsheet tabulation analysis provides a more direct and intuitive basis for comparing the effects of the allocation changes, Table A retirement, and Table A transfers on flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers. No impacts are computed for the American River in this latter analysis, as there are no SWP service areas in the American River watershed and the allocation changes and Table A transfers and retirements have no direct effect on the operation of the American River. The spreadsheet tabulation analysis shows the differences in diversions upstream of the Delta as a result of the Table A retirements, transfers, and different allocation formulas to be extremely minor in all months of all year types. This is the method used in this EIR to provide the basis for characterizing the impacts of these actions on the potentially affected rivers upstream of the Delta and on Delta inflow for this element of the proposed project and the alternatives.

Kern Fan Element Transfer

Under the proposed project, the Kern Water Bank was developed as a locally owned facility on land transferred from the Department as part of the Monterey Amendment. The creation of the Kern Water Bank increased the total water storage capacity south of the Delta and could affect Delta outflow if the water placed into storage in the Kern Water Bank would otherwise have flowed out of the Delta. Analysis of historical data was used to examine this possibility (Study No. 2).

Under certain no project alternative scenarios, it was assumed that the Department would use the property to develop a state owned water bank that would provide storage for SWP water. The CALSIM II model was used to examine the effects of a state owned water bank in the Kern Fan Element property, with a capacity of 350,000 AF in 2003 and 500,000 AF in 2020 on SWP deliveries (Study No. 4).

Water Supply Management Practices

Article 56 out-of-service-area water storage programs have increased the amount of water the contractors have stored both in groundwater banking programs and as extended carryover in San Luis Reservoir. In addition, the turnback pool established under Article 56 has shifted deliveries among contractors and Article 54 enables flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. These water supply management practices have the potential to increase pumping from the Delta, increase deliveries to the contractors and reduce Delta outflow. Article 54 could also have local effects at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

Effects on Delta

Historical operations data from the period 1996 through 2004 were used to evaluate the effects of the water supply management practices and the Table A retirements on Delta pumping (Study No. 2). Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations were examined by comparing historical deliveries with deliveries that would likely have been made if the Monterey Amendment had not been implemented and then assessing how the delivery changes would have affected storage in San Luis Reservoir and Delta pumping. The potential impact on the Delta was evaluated by determining when (by month and year) additional water was pumped from the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant compared to the baseline scenario. The estimated effects of the water supply management practices and Table A retirements on Delta outflow were used to determine likely effects on water quality and fisheries. The analysis also used to address whether any other diverters would have been affected by Monterey Amendment-induced changes in Delta pumping.

Future impacts of the water supply management practices were determined by repeating the historical operations study but using assumptions more reflective of future conditions (Study No. 3). In this case, the analysis examined the effects of the water management practices in isolation and did not include the effects of the Table A retirements. The analysis accounted for the increasing water demands of SWP contractors, the probable increase in available groundwater storage south of the Delta and the likely reduction in availability to the contractors of storage other than groundwater storage outside their service areas. Estimates of future pumping from the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant were made in a similar to the estimates for the period 1996 through 2004.

Effects at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris

Flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris could affect Delta outflow but would also have local impacts at the two reservoirs. The proposed project allows those contractors that were participating in the repayment of these reservoirs to withdraw up to about 50 percent of the total volume of water in the reservoirs, subject to Department approval and contractual requirements to replace the water within five years. The analysis of the impacts was conducted in two ways: first, by tabulating actual exercise of flexible storage by the three contractors allowed to access the water, and second by assuming a maximum exercise of the right during potential future drought conditions. The second method provides a worst case analysis of potential impacts at the two reservoirs.

Lake Perris is currently drawn down because of concern about seismic safety of its dam. It is likely to remain drawn down until the seismic safety issues are resolved. For the purposes of this EIR, it was assumed that the issues will be resolved and the operations at the reservoir will return to normal.

5.6 USE OF CALSIM II

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate SWP deliveries under various conditions (see Chapters 6 and 11). It was also used to estimate the effects of the proposed project on storage in Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir. The Department determined that it was appropriate to use the model for these purposes. A more detailed discussion of where and how the CALSIM II was used is contained in Section 6.4.1. A report containing the results of CALSIM II simulations and associated post-processing is contained in Appendix F.

There has been considerable discussion in the Monterey Plus EIR Committee meetings about the Department's use of the current SWP and CVP operations model (CALSIM II) for analyzing the effects of the Monterey Amendment. CALSIM II is an important tool used by the Department and other State and federal agencies to study many technical and policy issues related to water supply reliability, environmental management and performance, water demands, economics, hydrology and climate, and regulatory compliance. Several studies currently being conducted by the Department are using, or will use, the CALSIM II model to estimate how new actions, projects, or programs could potentially affect the operations of the SWP and CVP, local and regional hydrology, and SWP and CVP water deliveries.

CALSIM II has received considerable public scrutiny because it is the model selected for assessing water projects of statewide significance and for Central Valley water operations. Since release of *The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report 2002,* the Department and Reclamation have performed several studies and analyses to advance acceptance and build additional broad support and confidence in the CALSIM II model and modeling studies. An important step in this process was an external peer review of CALSIM II conducted by the CALFED Bay-Delta Program in 2003. The CALFED Science Program's peer review panel published its results in *A Strategic Review of CALSIM II and its Use for Water Planning Management and Operations in Central California* (Strategic Review) in December 2003. (This document is available at: http://science.calwater.ca.gov/pdf/CALSIM_Review.pdf). The Strategic Review discussed strengths and weaknesses of the model. The panel considered a variety of CALSIM II issues and how future model development activities can be managed to assure quality results for current and proposed applications.

The key questions assessed by the review panel were:

- Has the CALFED program adopted an appropriate approach to modeling the CVP/SWP Central Valley system?
- Is the general CALSIM II modeling approach appropriate for predicting the performance of the system and for use in allocation planning, assessing water supply reliabilities, and carrying out operational studies?

The Strategic review's findings included:

- A unique aspect of CALSIM II is the level of cooperation between federal (i.e. Reclamation) and State (Department) interests in its development. This kind of cooperation is rare, and in fact this may be the only such example of such coordination for a system of this scale and complexity. CALSIM II can provide a showcase for other states as to what can be accomplished with federal and State cooperation for river basin management.
- The use of an optimization engine for simulating the hydrology and for making allocation decisions is an appropriate approach and is in fact the approach many serious efforts of this kind are using.
- CALSIM II represents a state-of-the-art modeling system that is similar in general concept, while differing in specific details, to other data-driven river basin modeling.

In general, the panel concluded that the current modeling was appropriate and addressed many of the complexities of the CVP/SWP system and its water management decisions. To balance the competing needs of those who require greater detail from the model and those who require less detail, the panel recommended steps to achieve a more comprehensive, modular, and

flexible approach in modeling practices and tools. To increase user confidence in model results and to provide a basis for gauging the model's ability to produce absolute predictive results of system behavior, the panel suggested calibration and verification of the model, as well as analyses in sensitivity and uncertainty.

Traditional model calibration and verification process is difficult to apply to a planning model, such as CALSIM II, that simulates operations and water supplies at a fixed level of development. A specially designed study to evaluate performance of CALSIM II under recent historical conditions was conducted to simulate the historical 24 year period of 1975 through 1998. In this study, model parameters such as historical land use, the Delta standards, and water demands were allowed to vary to mimic the historical trend. Results of this study demonstrated quite well the adequacy of CALSIM II. A technical report on the results of this effort was published in November 2003 and is available at:
http://science.calwater.ca.gov/pdf/CalSimII_Simulation.pdf.

In August 2004, the Department and Reclamation jointly responded to the questions, comments, and recommendations of the review panel in a report, *Peer Review Response: A Report by DWR/Reclamation in Reply to the Peer Review of the CALSIM II Model Sponsored by the CALFED Science Program in December 2003 Peer Review Response,* available at http://baydeltaoffice.water.ca.gov/modeling/hydrology/Peer Review Response (August 2004).pdf. The agencies' report outlined model development plans and the agencies' priorities for improving CALSIM II. The report also highlighted the ongoing and planned efforts to establish trust in and credibility for the model by improving documentation, conducting sensitivity and uncertainty analyses of the model parameters and results, enhancing the level of detail in the geographic representation of the system, and improving hydrologic input and software development.

Many of the elements of model development features outlined in the *Peer Review Response* are in progress and will be implemented in the updated version of the model, CALSIM III. The current version of CALSIM II was used in support of the analyses in this EIR.

In preparing this EIR, a modeling subcommittee was formed early in the planning process to review assumptions that would be input to the model. All documentation and data sets were made available and reviewed by the subcommittee as they were developed and changes were made based on input from the subcommittee. The assumptions used in the model runs for this EIR are shown in Table 5-3.

One criticism of the CALSIM II model is that it overestimates water deliveries to SWP contractors. To minimize the potential for overestimated deliveries in this EIR, the Department reviewed the demand estimates for the SWP's M&I municipal contractors for 1995 and 2003 conditions that are used as input to the CALSIM II model. The demand estimates were revised based on their actual historical SWP deliveries. More information on the estimation of demand is contained in Appendix F.

TABLE 5-3

CALSIM II ASSUMPTIONS

CALSIM II Input			Assumptions for Level-of-Development Year
Hydrology	Period of Simulation		73 years (1922-1994)
	Initial Conditions (reservoir storage)		1922
	Land Use Level of Development		Assume that 1995 is equal to 2001 level (2001 Level from California Department of Water Resources (DWR) Bulletin 160-98) and that 2003 level is equal to 2001. 2020 Level from DWR Bulletin 160-98
Demands	North of Delta (except American R.)	CVP	1995 and 2003 based on 2001 land use, limited by full CVP contract. 2020 based on 2020 land use
		SWP—Feather River Service Area	1995 and 2003 based on 2001 land use, 2020 based on 2020 land use. All years limited by full Settlement Contract
		SWP—FVB Cities (Fairfield, Vacaville, and Benicia)	No demand in 1995; contract-specified in 2003 and 2020
		Non-Project	Based on land use
		CVP Refuges	Firm Level 2
	American River Basin	Water rights	2001 for 1995 and 2003, 2020 for 2020
		CVP	2001 for 1995 and 2003, 2020 for 2020
	San Joaquin River Basin	Friant Unit	Regression of historical
		Lower Basin	Fixed annual demands
		Stanislaus River Basin	1997 New Melones Interim Operations Plan
	South of Delta	CVP	Full Contract
		Contra Costa Water District	124 TAF/YR in 1995 & 2003, 158 TAF/YR in 2020
		SWP (w/ North Bay Aqueduct)	Varies based on hydrology for 1995 and 2003; equals sum of Table A amounts for 2020
		SWP Article 21 Demand	Varies based on hydrology for 1995, 2003 and 2020
Facilities	CVP		Existing CVP
	SWP	Existing & new facilities	Existing SWP facilities with Coastal Branch Phase II in operation and without the East Branch Enlargement for 1995 & 2003; 2020 adds East Branch Enlargement
		South Bay Aqueduct	Existing Capacity (300 cfs)
		SWP Kern Fan Element	Kern Fan Element facilities not included
		Banks Pumping Plant	1995 Capacity for 1995, 2003, and 2020
Regulations	Trinity River	Minimum Flow below Lewiston Dam	1995 limit is 340 TAF/Yr, 2003 limit is Interim (369-453 TAF/Yr), and 2020 limit is 369-815 TAF/Yr (Trinity EIS Preferred Alternative)
		Trinity Reservoir End-of-September Minimum Storage	No 1995 limit; 600 TAF as able in 2003 & 2020 (Trinity EIS Preferred Alternative)
	Clear Creek	Minimum Flow below Whiskeytown Dam	Downstream water rights, 1963 USBR Proposal to USFWS and NPS, and USFWS discretionary use of CVPIA 3406(b)(2)
	Upper Sacramento River	Shasta Lake End-of-September Minimum Storage	SWRCB WR 1993 Winter-run Biological Opinion (1900 TAF)
		Minimum Flow below Keswick Dam	Flows for SWRCB WR 90-5 and 1993 Winter-run Biological Opinion temperature control, and USFWS discretionary use of CVPIA 3406(b)(2)
	Feather River	Minimum Flow below Thermalito Diversion Dam	1983 DWR, DFG Agreement (600 CFS)
		Minimum Flow below Thermalito Afterbay outlet	1983 DWR, DFG Agreement (1000 – 1700 cfs)

TABLE 5-3

CALSIM II ASSUMPTIONS

CALSIM II Input			Assumptions for Level-of-Development Year
	American River	Minimum Flow below Nimbus Dam	SWRCB D-893 and USFWS discretionary use of CVPIA 3406(b)(2)
		Minimum Flow at H Street Bridge	SWRCB D-893
	Lower Sacramento River	Minimum Flow near Rio Vista	SWRCB D-1641
	Mokelumne River	Minimum Flow below Camanche Dam	FERC 2916-029, 1996 (Joint Settlement Agreement) (100 – 325 cfs)
		Minimum Flow below Woodbridge Diver. Dam	FERC 2916-029, 1996 (Joint Settlement Agreement) (25 – 300 cfs)
	Stanislaus River	Minimum Flow below Goodwin Dam	1987 USBR, DFG agreement, and USFWS discretionary use of CVPIA 3406(b)(2)
		Minimum Dissolved Oxygen	SWRCB D-1422
	Merced River	Minimum Flow below Crocker-Huffman Diversion Dam	Davis-Grunsky (180 – 220 CFS, Nov – Mar), and Cowell Agreement
		Minimum Flow at Shaffer Bridge	FERC 2179 (25 – 100 CFS)
	Tuolumne River	Minimum Flow at La Grange Bridge	FERC 2299-024, 1995 (Settlement Agreement) (94 – 301 TAF/YR)
	San Joaquin River	Maximum Salinity near Vernalis	SWRCB D-1641
		Minimum Flow near Vernalis	SWRCB D-1641, and Vernalis Adaptive Management Program per San Joaquin River Agreement
	Sacramento River-San Joaquin River Delta	Delta Outflow Index (Flow and Salinity)	SWRCB D-1641
		Delta Cross Channel Gate Operation	SWRCB D-1641
		Delta Exports	SWRCB D-1641, USFWS discretionary use of CVPIA 3406(b)(2) for 1995, 2003, & 2020; 2003 & 2020 add CALFED Fisheries Agencies discretionary use of EWA
Operations Criteria	Upper Sacramento River	Flow Objective for Navigation (Wilkins Slough)	Discretionary 3,250 – 5,000 CFS based on Shasta storage condition
	American River	Folsom Dam Flood Control	Variable 400/670 flood control diagram (without outlet modifications)
		Flow below Nimbus Dam	Discretionary operations criteria corresponding to SWRCB D-893 required minimum flow
		Sacramento Water Forum Mitigation Water	No limits in 1995 & 2003; 2020 uses Sacramento Water Forum standard (up to 47 TAF/YR in dry years)
	Stanislaus R.	Flow below Goodwin Dam	1997 New Melones Interim Operations Plan
	San Joaquin River	Flow near Vernalis	San Joaquin River Agreement in support of the Vernalis Adaptive Management Program
	CVP Water Allocation	CVP Settlement and Exchange	100% (75% in Shasta Critical years)
		CVP Refuges	100% (75% in Shasta Critical years)
		CVP Agriculture	100% - 0% based on supply (SOD allocations are reduced due to D1641 and 3406(b)(2) related export restrictions)
		CVP Municipal & Industrial	100% - 50% based on supply (SOD allocations are reduced due to D1641 and 3406(b)(2) related export restrictions)
	SWP Water Allocation	Feather River Service Area	Specified by Settlement Contract
		Fairfield, Vacaville, and Benicia	No allocation in 1994, specified by Settlement Contract in 2003 & 2020

TABLE 5-3

CALSIM II ASSUMPTIONS

CALSIM II Input			Assumptions for Level-of-Development Year
		South of Delta	Based on SWP supply; varies with EIR alternative
	Delta Pumping	Banks Pumping Plant	6,680 cfs, can increase up to 8,500 cfs Dec. 15-Mar 15 (min. 300cfs)
		Tracy Pumping Plant	1995 & 2003 use 4,200 cfs + deliveries upstream of DMC constriction; 2020 adds CVP-SWP Intertie
	CVP/SWP Coordinated Operations	Sharing of Responsibility for In-Basin-Use	1986 Coordinated Operations Agreement (FRWP EBMUD and 2/3 of North Bay Aqueduct diversions are considered as Delta Export, 1/3 of the North Bay Aqueduct diversion is considered as In-Basin-Use)
		Sharing of Surplus Flows	1986 Coordinated Operations Agreement
		Sharing of Restricted Export Capacity	Equal sharing of export capacity under SWRCB D-1641; use of CVPIA 3406(b)(2) only restricts CVP exports; EWA use restricts CVP and/or SWP as directed by CALFED Fisheries Agencies
		Dedicated CVP Conveyance at Banks	No 1995 or 2003 conveyance; SWP to convey 100,000 af/year of Level 2 refuge water through Banks P.P. (Jul & Aug) in 2020 studies
		North of Delta Accounting Adjustments	No adjustments in 1995 or 2003; in 2020, CVP to provide SWP a maximum of 75,000 AF to meet in-basin requirements through adjustments in COA accounting
		Sharing of Export Capacity for Lesser Priority and Wheeling Related Pumping	Cross Valley Canal wheeling (max of 128 TAF/Yr), CALFED ROD defined Joint-Point-of-Diversion
CVPIA 3406(b) 2)	Allocation		Per May 2003 Dept of Interior Decision: 800 taf/yr, 700 taf/yr in 40-30-30 dry years, and 600 taf/year in 40-30-30 critical years
	Actions		1995 WQCP, Fish flow objectives (Oct-Jan), VAMP (Apr 15- May 15) CVP export restriction, 3000 CFS CVP export limit in May and June (D1485 Striped Bass cont.), Post (May 16-31) VAMP CVP export restriction, Ramping of CVP export (Jun), Upstream Releases (Feb-Sep)
	Accounting Adjustments		Per May 2003 Interior Decision, no limit on responsibility for non-discretionary D1641 requirements with 500 TAF target, no Reset with the Storage metric and no Offset with the Release and Export metrics
CALFED Environmental Water Account	Actions		1995 has none; 2003 and 2020 have export cuts of 50 taf Dec-Feb, VAMP (Apr 15- May 15) export restriction, post (May 16-31) VAMP export restriction, and ramping of export (Jun)
	Assets		1995 has none; 2003 and 2020 have fixed water purchases of 250 TAF/yr, 230 TAF/yr in 40-30-30 dry years, 210 TAF/yr in 40-30-30 critical years. The purchases range from 0 TAF in Wet Years to approximately 153 TAF in Critical Years NOD, and 57 TAF in Critical Years to 250 TAF in Wet Years SOD. Variable assets include the following: used of 50% JPOD export capacity, acquisition of 50% of any CVPIA 3406(b)(2) releases pumped by SWP, flexing of Delta Export/Inflow Ratio (post-processed from CALSIM II results), dedicated 500 CFS pumping capacity at Banks in July to September

TABLE 5-3

CALSIM II ASSUMPTIONS

CALSIM II Input		Assumptions for Level-of-Development Year
	Debt Restrictions	1995 has none; for 2003 and 2020 delivery debt is paid back in full upon assessment; storage debt paid is back over time based on asset/action priorities; SOD and NOD debt carryover is allowed; SOD debt carryover is explicitly managed or spilled; NOD debt carryover must be spilled; and SOD and NOD asset carryover is allowed

ENDNOTES

1. Although conditions in 2003 serve as a baseline for analysis in this EIR data from 2004 and 2005 were used in some cases to extend the period of historical record. The longer the historical record the more likely it is that the historical record contains representative hydrologic conditions.

6. EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON SWP AND SWP CONTRACTOR OPERATIONS

6. EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON SWP AND SWP CONTRACTOR OPERATIONS

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement include provisions, many of which result in changes in the allocation of SWP water supplies among contractors and in deliveries to the contractors. This chapter describes the changes in SWP operations that stem from the proposed project and lead to the altered water allocations and deliveries. The changes in operations are part of the proposed project rather than a consequence of it. Operations of the SWP before and after implementation of the proposed project are described in this chapter with emphasis on operation of Lake Oroville, the Banks and North Bay Pumping Plants, and San Luis Reservoir.

6.2 SWP OPERATIONS PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The SWP is operated to provide water for agricultural, municipal, industrial, recreational and environmental purposes. The California Department of Water Resources (Department) manages the SWP to meet agricultural and municipal contractors' requests for water to the maximum extent possible while meeting all regulatory requirements. The regulatory requirements are described in Chapter 7, Section 7-1. Water is stored in Lake Oroville and released to meet regulatory requirements and to serve four contractors north of the Delta and 24 contractors south of the Delta. The Department also releases water from Lake Oroville to satisfy water rights that predate the Department's water rights. In each of the last five years, about 1,000,000 acre-feet of water has been released from Lake Oroville to satisfy prior water rights. The Department serves one contractor, Plumas County FCWCD, from Lake Davis, upstream of Lake Oroville in the Feather River watershed. Water released from Lake Oroville is pumped from the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant to serve the south-of-the Delta contractors and at the North Bay Pumping Plant to serve the Napa County and Solano County contractors. In addition, these pumping plants can capture water from unregulated flows entering the Delta for conveyance to contractors.

The amount of water available to the SWP varies widely from year to year depending on hydrologic conditions. Contractors can request water from the SWP in accordance with their contracts, but their requests vary from year to year based on the demand for water in their service areas and the availability of water from other sources. Water demand in all contractors' service areas is met from a number of different water sources. Some contractors have local sources of surface and groundwater and other sources of imported water. A contractor's need for SWP water in a particular year depends on the cost and availability of water from other sources. For example, in years when large amounts of water are available from the Owens and Colorado rivers, MWDSC's demand for SWP water may be reduced. The Department's ability to meet contractors' requests for water is limited not only by hydrology, but also by the capacity of the SWP's storage and conveyance facilities, agreements with other agencies, water rights and, State and federal environmental laws and regulations.

6.2.1 Operation of SWP Storage and Conveyance Facilities

Most of the SWP's water supply is obtained from Lake Oroville, north of the Delta, and from unregulated Delta inflow whereas about 97 percent of the demand for SWP water is located south of the Delta. The Department's ability to convey water from Lake Oroville, to contractors south of the Delta is constrained by the physical characteristics of the Delta, environmental regulations and the capacity and operational constraints of SWP storage and conveyance facilities.

Within these constraints, the SWP is operated to optimize the capture of water in the Delta, maximize the usable supply released to the Delta from Oroville storage, and maximize the intake allotment of Clifton Court Forebay at the maximum permitted rate as much of the time as possible. The diversion of water into Clifton Court Forebay for pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant is controlled by SWRCB D-1641 and permits issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act. This diversion rate is normally restricted to 6,680 cfs as a three-day average inflow to Clifton Court Forebay, although at times of high San Joaquin River flows, one-third of the flow in that river at Vernalis may be pumped in addition. Additional information on the environmental regulations that apply to the SWP's Delta operations is contained in Section 7.1.

The Clifton Court Forebay radial gates are operated at certain times to protect water levels in the south Delta area for the benefit of local agricultural interests. At these times, the radial gates controlling inflow to the forebay may be open during any period of the tidal cycle with the exception of the two hours before and after the low-low tide and the hours leading up to the high-high tide each day.

The Banks Pumping Plant is operated to minimize the impact to power loads on the California electrical grid to the extent practical, using Clifton Court Forebay as a holding reservoir to allow that flexibility. Generally, more pump units are operated during off-peak energy demand periods and fewer during peak periods. Because the installed capacity of the pumping plant is 10,300 cfs, the plant can be operated to reduce power grid impacts, by running all available pumps at night and a reduced number during the higher energy demand hours, even when Clifton Court Forebay is admitting the maximum permitted inflow.

Typically, the Department pumps all the water it can at the Banks Pumping Plant, as limited by supply availability and regulatory and system capacity constraints. At times, however, when San Luis Reservoir is full, pumping at Banks is reduced to only that amount needed to meet contractors' total current demand, even though additional supply is available in the Delta. Under these conditions, Banks Pumping Plant operations are "demand limited".

San Luis Reservoir is the Department's primary storage facility south of the Delta. San Luis Reservoir is a joint SWP and CVP facility in which storage is shared about equally. The SWP's share is used to store water pumped from the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant, generally in the winter and spring, that exceeds contractors' current demands. Water is released from San Luis Reservoir to the California Aqueduct, generally in the late spring, summer and fall, when pumping at Banks is insufficient to meet contractors' peak demands.

The Department attempts to fill its share of San Luis Reservoir as early in the water year (which begins October 1 and ends September 30) as it can. The reservoir is generally filled in the winter and spring, possibly as early as January, or even earlier in some years, but more often in February, March, or April. Once the SWP's share of San Luis Reservoir is full, and other SWP

storage facilities south of the Delta are full or at their storage targets, the Department generally announces the availability of additional water, on a temporary and interruptible basis, under Article 21 of the long term water supply contracts. Contractors may request delivery of Article 21 water if they can put it to direct beneficial use or store it for future use in their service areas.

During the summer, the Department releases water from Lake Oroville to supplement Delta inflow and allow the Banks Pumping Plant to export the stored Oroville water to help meet demand. These releases are scheduled to maximize export capability and gain maximum benefit from the stored water while meeting in-stream fish flow requirements, temperature requirements, Delta water quality, and all other applicable standards in the Feather River and the Delta.

As San Luis Reservoir is drawn down to meet demands, it usually reaches its low point in late August or early September. From September through mid-October, demand for deliveries usually drops falling below Banks Pumping Plant diversions from the Delta; diversions above that demand are then used to begin refilling San Luis Reservoir, reversing its spring and summer drawdown. From mid-October until the first major storms in late fall or winter unregulated flow continues to decline and releases from Lake Oroville are restricted due to flow stability agreements with CDFG. This results in export rates at Banks that are somewhat less than demand, typically causing a second seasonal decrease in the SWP's share of the storage in San Luis Reservoir. Once the fall and winter storms increase runoff into the Delta, Banks can increase its pumping rate and eventually fill the SWP's share of San Luis Reservoir.

Once the south-of-Delta SWP storage reservoirs are full, the contractors are taking all the water they can accept (both Table A and Article 21 water), and Banks Pumping Plant is not being used to convey non-Project water, then the amount of water taken into Clifton Court Forebay may be cut back to just balance south of Delta SWP deliveries. At this time, Delta outflow increases by the amount of the intake decrease at Clifton Court Forebay.

The Department must balance storage between Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoirs carefully to meet flood control requirements, Delta water quality and flow requirements, and optimize the supplies to its contractors consistent with all environmental constraints. Lake Oroville may be operated to move water through the Delta to San Luis Reservoir via the Banks Pumping Plant under different schedules depending on Delta conditions, reservoir storage volumes, and storage targets. Predicting those operational differences for an EIR is not practical, as the decisions reflect operator judgment based on many real-time factors as to when to move water from Lake Oroville to San Luis Reservoir and other south-of-Delta SWP reservoirs. Even if it were possible to predict the differences, it would likely make little or no difference in the total amount of water moved through Banks Pumping Plant in a year, and would likely make no difference to allocations of the water to the contractors.

6.2.2 Coordinated Operation of the SWP and CVP

The SWP and CVP both divert large volumes of water from the Delta and must comply with applicable environmental regulations including Delta water quality standards. Coordinated operations help the two water projects meet consumptive and environmental water needs more efficiently. Coordinated operations in the 1970s and early 1980s were accomplished by annual agreements between the Department and Reclamation. In 1986, the two agencies executed the Coordinated Operating Agreement (COA), which specifies how the two parties would operate their facilities to meet their customers' water demands and Delta water quality standards and other environmental regulations without adversely affecting each other. The COA specifies two

conditions for operational purposes: balanced conditions and excess conditions. Balanced conditions occur when releases from upstream reservoirs and unregulated flow equal the water supply needed to meet Sacramento Valley in-basin uses and exports from the Delta. Excess conditions occur when releases from upstream reservoirs and unregulated flow exceed the water supply needed to meet Sacramento Valley in-basin uses and exports from the Delta. During balanced conditions, the SWP and CVP coordinate their operations in a prescribed manner. During excess conditions, the SWP and CVP still coordinate their operations for flood control and other purposes, but their operations are not prescribed by the COA.

The CVP and SWP have historically shared their Delta export pumping facilities when it is advantageous to do so. Sharing of the pumping facilities can help both projects deliver water to their contractors when demand is high or some facilities are out of service in emergencies or during maintenance. The sharing of facilities is referred to as the Joint Point of Diversion (JPOD). In 1978, the Department agreed to, and the SWRCB permitted, the CVP to use the SWP's Banks Pumping Plant capacity to divert and export up to 195,000 AF annually from the Delta to replace pumping capacity lost at the CVP's Tracy Pumping Plant (now known as the Jones Pumping Plant). Pumping capacity was lost as a result of restrictions contained in the SWRCB's Decision 1485. In 1986, Reclamation and the Department formally agreed that "either party may make use of its facilities available to the other party for pumping and conveyance of water by written agreement".

6.2.3 Allocation and Delivery of SWP Supplies

The following narrative describes the practices of the Department in determining the overall amount of Table A water that can be allocated and the allocation process itself. There are many variables that control how much water the SWP can capture and provide to its contractors for beneficial use. An understanding of the allocation process and the way it is implemented is helpful to understanding the analysis in this document.

The allocations are developed from analysis of a broad range of variables that include:

- Volume of water stored in Lake Oroville,
- Flood operation restrictions at Lake Oroville,
- End-of-water-year (September 30) target for water stored in Lake Oroville,
- Volume of water stored in San Luis Reservoir,
- Minimum target (low-point) for water stored in San Luis Reservoir,
- Snow survey results,
- Forecasted runoff,
- Feather River flow and temperature requirements for fish habitat,
- Feather River service area delivery obligations,
- Feather River flow levels to support direct diverters,
- Expected depletions in the Sacramento River basin,
- Expected Delta conditions,
- Precipitation and streamflow conditions since the last snow surveys and forecasts,
- Contractor delivery requests for water, and

- Other SWP uses (i.e. recreation, fish and wildlife purposes, operational purposes, and operational losses).

From these and other variables, the Department estimates the total Table A water supply available to allocate to contractors and meet the SWP's needs. The Department then enters the water supply, contractor requests, and Table A amounts into a spreadsheet and computes the allocation percentage that would be provided by the available water supply for the calendar year. The allocation percentage was computed based on requests for Table A water through 1993 and based on Table A amounts thereafter. (See Chapter 2 for a more complete discussion of the Department's past practices with respect to allocations and the controversies surrounding them.)

Department management then makes the final decision on the initial percentage of Table A amounts to allocate to the contractors. The decision is made, and announced in a press release followed by a Notice to Contractors. (A past practice was to issue a letter to all contractors, followed by a Water Service Contractors' Council memorandum.) This process is repeated several times each year as necessary to update allocations to match current hydrologic conditions.

By October 1, (the beginning of the water year), the contractors submit initial water delivery schedules (i.e., requests) for monthly Table A water deliveries for the following calendar year. The initial allocation announcement is made by December 1 of each year. The allocation of water is made with a conservative assumption of future precipitation, and generally in graduated steps, carefully avoiding over-allocating water before the hydrologic conditions are well defined for the year. The Department might allocate as little as 10 percent of requested supply as was the case in December 1993. As storms move in off the Pacific and new snow surveys and runoff assessments occur, the allocations are increased accordingly. Generally the last allocation is made by mid-April or mid-May, although in 1991, allocations were increased from 20 percent to 30 percent on October 4.

Beginning in late December, the contractors may submit updated weekly and monthly delivery schedules to the Department. The Department uses these updated requests and, after accumulating any new information on hydrologic conditions, may revise its estimates of probable deliveries, update allocations, schedule actual weekly water deliveries and adjust SWP operations. If the Department has more water available than is needed to satisfy all of the contractors' requests for Table A water, the SWP's needs and regulatory requirements, additional water is made available to the contractors. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, the Department made two types of additional water available under Article 21 of the long-term water supply contracts. Article 21 water that was called "scheduled surplus water" was made available to the contractors when the amount of water predicted to be available in SWP storage reservoirs and from unregulated Delta flow exceeded Table A requests for the year. In that case, the Department offered scheduled surplus water to contractors and approved deliveries through the year that did not interfere with Table A deliveries. Article 21 water that was called "unscheduled water" was in excess of the SWP's immediate needs and was typically offered to contractors on a short-term (daily or weekly) basis. Delivery of unscheduled water could be discontinued on short notice. For both types of Article 21 water, use for agricultural purposes and for groundwater recharge had priority over M&I use. Article 21(g) stated that scheduled surplus water would not be delivered if it encouraged development of an economy dependent on surplus water.

For example, in October 1985, the contractors requested 2.36 million acre-feet (AF) of Table A water for delivery in 1986. In December 1985, as a wet winter was beginning, the Department approved an allocation of 100 percent for M&I contractors and about 95 percent for agricultural contractors. In February 1986, the allocation for agricultural contractors was increased to 100 percent and the availability of surplus water was announced. Ultimately, the Department delivered about 2 million AF of Table A water and 37,000 AF of surplus water to contractors in 1986.

In drier years, the Department may not have sufficient water to satisfy the requests of the contractors and meet the SWP's other obligations and needs. The shortage provision of Article 18(a) of the long-term water supply contracts specifies how water should be allocated to contractors during shortages. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, Article 18(a) required that deliveries to the agricultural contractors be reduced before the M&I contractors were subject to any reduction in deliveries.

Table 6-1 shows Table A amounts, contractors' initial requests for Table A water and delivered Table A water, scheduled surplus water and unscheduled surplus water for each year from 1980 to 1995. It also shows the percentage of the requests for urban and agricultural water that the Department was able to meet each year. From 1980 through 1989, the Department was able to meet 100 percent of the contractors' requests for Table A water.

Several dry years occurred in the early 1990s and the Department was unable to meet all contractors' requests for Table A water. In 1990, the Department allocated 100 percent of the water requested by M&I contractors but cut allocations to agricultural contractors to 50 percent of their requests. In 1991, a critically dry year, the Department allocated 30 percent of the water requested by M&I contractors but allocated no water to the agricultural contractors. In the following years, 1992, 1993 and 1994, the Department allocated 45 percent, 100 percent and 50 percent of their requests to both M&I and agricultural contractors, respectively. M&I and agricultural contractors were subject to the same proportional cutbacks in 1992 and 1994 because the cutbacks in deliveries to agricultural contractors allowable under Article 18(a) (100 percent in a seven-year period) had been exhausted in 1990 and 1991.

Although not a policy, the general practice of the Department has been to allocate Table A water in five percent increments as it announces its decisions. An exception to this practice occurred in late 1989, when the Department initially approved a 72 percent allocation for agricultural users for 1990. Another exception occurred in 2001, when a 33 percent allocation was announced on May 4, increased to 35 percent on May 17, and then finally set at 39 percent on August 16, 2001. Other minor exceptions to the practice occurred in 1986, 1987 and 1994.

The practice of allocating water in five percent increments is reflective of the relative imprecision inherent in projecting water conditions and customer demands months in advance. Weather conditions and contractor demand both involve substantial uncertainty. For example, weather conditions may cause some contractors, notably MWDSC, to eventually schedule delivery of less water than originally requested. A cooler summer and wetter spring are primary reasons that MWDSC may require a lesser supply in some years than the amount it forecasts when it submits its delivery request to the Department in the prior October. Similarly, southern Central Valley agricultural contractor demands may be reduced by a wet spring.

San Luis Reservoir often contains much more water at the low point in August or September than the earlier forecasts, but occasionally is drawn down to or even below the targeted 42,000 AF low point, which represents the SWP share of "dead pool" storage. Under some conditions,

TABLE 6-1

ALLOCATIONS AND DELIVERIES OF TABLE A AND ARTICLE 21 WATER (1980—1995)

Year	Total Table A Amounts AF	Initial Table A Requests AF	Final Table A Allocations AF	Table A Deliveries AF	Article 21 Water Delivered AF			Final Allocation %	
					Unscheduled	Surplus	Total	M & I	Ag
1980	2,214,770	1,880,386	1,880,386	1,529,749	72,457	332,100	404,557	100	100
1981	2,392,468	1,876,707	1,876,707	1,909,562	275,045	633,383	908,428	100	100
1982	2,574,545	2,342,576	2,342,576	1,750,024	168,151	46,983	215,873	100	100
1983	2,701,164	2,365,818	2,365,818	1,184,869	0	13,019	13,019	100	100
1984	2,884,337	1,563,620	1,563,620	1,588,619	0	262,917	262,917	100	100
1985	3,055,846	1,862,709	1,862,709	1,995,453	0	307,672	307,672	100	100
1986	3,257,736	2,364,193	2,364,193	1,995,636	22,034	14,586	36,620	100	100
1987	3,484,115	2,717,215	2,337,715	2,130,086	114,907	0	114,907	100	100
1988	3,688,335	2,625,328	2,595,120	2,385,122	0	0	0	100	100
1989	3,958,190	2,999,451	2,999,451	2,853,747	0	0	0	100	100
1990	4,079,666	3,218,790	2,469,405	2,582,151	90	0	90	100	50
1991	4,126,567	3,484,687	671,711	549,113	3,521	0	3,521	30	0
1992	4,138,816	3,630,618	1,634,000	1,471,454	1,156	0	1,156	45	45
1993	4,146,966	3,846,195	3,846,195	2,315,235	0	0	0	100	100
1994	4,154,201	3,841,096	1,918,622	1,749,351	112,625	0	112,625	50	50
1995	4,163,066	3,163,780	3,163,780	1,967,093	64,330	0	64,330	100	100

Source: California Department of Water Resources Bulletin 132-05 and California Department of Water Resources files.

such as occurred in 1981, 1982, and 1990, the state share of San Luis Reservoir may be drawn below the target. Actual state share storage in San Luis Reservoir was 5,555 AF at December 31, 1990. (Total water storage, including CVP supplies in San Luis Reservoir, was higher than the total dead pool level of 80,000 AF.) In contrast, the Department set a target for low point storage in San Luis Reservoir at 100,000 AF in 1993. The actual summer low point in 1993 was 723,206 AF.

Thus in 1993, a wet year, low point storage exceeded the target by over 600,000 AF. In 1990, a drought year, the low point storage was short of the target by nearly 100,000 AF. This, and the previous example, illustrates the imprecision of forecasting at the beginning of the year, before the hydrologic conditions are known, and before real contractor demands are known, even though the Department adjusts allocations as information on hydrologic conditions and water demand improves as the year progresses. Because the Department makes its supply projections cautiously, not wishing to overestimate likely water availability, and the contractors make their delivery requests cautiously, not wishing to underestimate demand, the potential for variations between projections and actual events, especially under wet hydrologic conditions, is considerable.

6.2.4 Operations and Activities During Droughts

During a drought the Department makes the most beneficial use of available water to the SWP by utilizing drought-related activities and modifying operations. It considers the variables listed previously with an emphasis on the following:

- Managing available supplies;
- Determining acceptable amounts of water to be retained in storage to be carried over (targeted) for use in following years;
- Ensuring water supplies to meet following-year Delta requirements;
- Ensuring water quality to contractors;
- Supplementing water supplies through transfers, exchanges, and purchases; and
- Encouraging carryover programs to allow contractors' more flexibility in the management of available supplies.

6.2.4.1 Water Quality

Water quality in the Delta depends primarily on a balance between downstream freshwater flows and saltwater tidal incursions. The Department monitors water quality through an automated network of continually operating recorders, laboratory analyses of field samples collected at weekly, quarterly, monthly, or annual intervals and long-range modeling activities. Additionally, the Department conducts special studies to investigate water quality at potential problem sites or as a result of unique events.

During periods of low river flows from the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, water is released from both SWP and CVP reservoirs to meet Delta standards. In addition, both the CVP and SWP can reduce exports from the Delta, increase releases, and open or close the Delta Cross Channel (to help regulate direction of water passing into the Delta), to improve water quality in the Delta. For example, in 1991 when exceptionally high tides and strong westerly winds, high consumptive use in the Delta, and physical failures at the Suisun Marsh salinity control gates

combined to cause chloride levels to rise unacceptably at the Contra Costa Water District intake in the western Delta, both the SWP and CVP curtailed exports to try to improve water quality.

In addition to Delta operations, SWP reservoirs can be operated to improve stream flows and water quality during droughts. During an extended drought when reservoir levels are low, a top priority at Lake Oroville is meeting water temperature requirements for fish downstream of the dam while balancing power generation through the Hyatt Powerplant.

In order to improve water quality to South Bay contractors, the Department in 1988 made releases from Lake Del Valle during the summer in order to blend Del Valle water with Delta water to reduce chloride levels in the South Bay Aqueduct water. Typically, Lake Del Valle reservoir levels are maintained at a constant elevation for recreation from Memorial Day through Labor Day.

6.2.4.2 Transfers

In 1982, because of increasing environmental concerns and costs of developing large-scale water projects, California adopted a statewide policy of encouraging voluntary transfers between agencies throughout the state (CWC §109). Enabling legislation provided a means for the Department to acquire supplemental water supplies, especially during a drought, and directed the Department to establish an ongoing program to facilitate voluntary exchange or transfer of water (CWC § 480).

During the 1987 through 1992 drought, the Department established a drought information center and drought water banks. The purpose of the drought water bank was to provide supplies to entities with a critical need for water during droughts. Water for the banks was obtained from surplus water in non-SWP surface reservoirs, groundwater and water saved as a result of fallowing agricultural lands. During the drought, the Department purchased considerable amounts of water from Yuba County Water Agency and other agencies in northern California on behalf of individual SWP contractors, or for augmentation of overall SWP supplies. The Department also approved transfers of Table A water from both M&I and agricultural contractors to agricultural contractors whose only source of water was SWP water, or whose permanent crops (trees and vines) were in water-deficient areas.

6.2.4.3 Carryover Storage in San Luis Reservoir

Prior to 1990, the long-term water supply contracts contained no provision for contractors to carry over allocated Table A water in SWP reservoirs from one year to the next (although Articles 12(d) and Article 14(b) “make-up” water offered credits of water). During the spring and fall of 1988, insufficient rainfall induced fears of a continued drought and deficiencies on agricultural requests. The Department informed the contractors of its willingness to consider requests to carry over 1988 Table A water for two purposes: (1) for agricultural contractors to use for pre-irrigation during January, February, and March 1989; and (2) for all contractors to replace water that could not be delivered during the fall of 1988 because of outages within the contractors’ distribution systems. The contractors were informed that carryover water could not affect the delivery of Table A water to other SWP contractors. By summer 1991, most contractors had signed contract amendments to provide for Article 12(e) carryover. Often no water was carried over in San Luis Reservoir pursuant to Article 12(e) and when it was, the amounts were usually small. Prior to 1994, the maximum total amount of water carried over pursuant to Article 12(e) was 25,000 AF.

6.2.5 Storage of SWP Water by Contractors

Contractors may store SWP water within their service areas for later use. For example, in a wet year, a contractor might take more SWP water than it needs in that year to meet current demand, placing the balance in storage for future use. The ability to store SWP water enables contractors to increase the overall reliability of their water supplies. Some contractors are able to store SWP water in groundwater basins within their service areas, for example KCWA and Mojave WA. Other contractors have built surface storage facilities within their service areas to increase their ability to take SWP water when it is available. Diamond Valley Reservoir in MWDSC's service area, approved prior to the Monterey Amendment but completed afterwards, and Anderson Reservoir in Santa Clara Valley WD's service area are examples of reservoirs used to store SWP water.

Prior to the Monterey Amendment, the SWP contracts did not prohibit storage of SWP water outside contractors' service areas but it was not common. Starting in the mid- to late-1980s, some contractors became interested in storing SWP water outside their service areas. This may have been due to increasing water demand, fewer opportunities to store SWP water within contractors' service areas and concerns about delivery reliability in dry years. Delivery reliability in dry years would be improved by additional SWP storage but there was growing recognition that none was likely to be constructed any time soon.

In the early 1990s, Semitropic WSD developed a groundwater bank with a capacity of one million AF. MWDSC acquired about one-third of the capacity of the water bank. In 1993, the Department and MWDSC negotiated an agreement for temporary storage of a portion of MWDSC's SWP water in the Semitropic WSD's water bank. In 1994, the two agencies signed an agreement permitting long-term storage of a portion of MWDSC's SWP water in the water bank. Other similar storage programs were being discussed prior to the Monterey Amendment as described in Chapter 2.

6.2.6 Table A Transfers

Prior to the Monterey Amendment, SWP water was occasionally transferred from one contractor to another. SWP contractors transferred water from one contractor to another to increase their water management flexibility and help meet the needs of their customers. Transfers were arranged by the contractors but were subject to approval by the Department. The transfers were temporary in nature and were approved and implemented by the Department on a case-by-case basis.

Prior to the Monterey Amendment, Department approval had been sought for only one permanent transfer of Table A amount. In 1991, the Department approved the transfer of Devil's Den Water District's entire Table A amount of 12,700 AF to Castaic Lake WA. Several other agricultural contractors were interested in selling Table A amounts and several M&I contractors were interested in acquiring Table A amounts, but no transfers other than the transfers between Devil's Den WD and Castaic Lake WA had been executed prior to the Monterey Amendment.

6.2.7 Conveyance of Non-project Water

In accordance with the California Water Code, the Department is required to convey non-SWP water in SWP facilities when capacity to do so is available and conveyance of non-SWP water does not interfere with SWP operations. This obligation was in effect prior to the Monterey

TABLE 6-2

CONVEYANCE OF NON-PROJECT WATER FOR SWP CONTRACTORS (1987-2005)

Year	From	To	Delivery (AF)
2005	Westlands WD	KCWA	11,284
2005	USBR (CVP Art. 215)	DRWD	576
2004-2005	CVP Contractors	KCWA	21,508
2004	Brown's Valley ID	Santa Clara Valley WD	3,100
2003	Brown's Valley ID	Santa Clara Valley WD	3,100
2003	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	1,000
2002	Lower Tule River ID (CVP)	Tulare Lake Basin WSD	10,956
2002	Kern-Tulare/Rag Gulch (CVP)	KCWA	39,975
2002	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	2,000
2001	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	3,997
2000	Natomas Central Mutual Water Co.	MWDSC	900
2000	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	1,000
1999	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	2,000
1998	Tulare Lake Basin WSD (Kern River Water)	MWDSC	1,000
1998	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	2,000
1997	Natomas Central Mutual Water Co.	Mojave WA	1,600
1997	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	667
1996	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	667
1995	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	667
1994	Byron Bethany ID	Zone 7	2,000
1993	Alhambra Pacific Joint Venture	Solano	600
1992	Glenn-Colusa ID	Solano	38
1992	Glenn-Colusa ID	Napa	116
1991	Yuba County	Napa	7,390
1991	Yuba County	SCVWD	25,589
1991	Placer County	SCVWD	13,714
1990	Yuba County	Empire	2,031
1990	Yuba County	Tulare Lake Basin	31,211
1989	Yuba County	SCVWD	17,085
1989	Yuba County	Tulare Lake Basin	53,501
1989	Yuba County	Empire	812
1989	Yuba County	Napa	3,958
1988	USBR	Napa	1,646
1987	USBR	Napa	7,693

Note: Table does not include water purchased by California Department of Water Resources.

Amendment and was not affected by it. Table 6-2 shows conveyance of non-SWP water by the Department from 1987 through 2005. From 1996 through 2005, the Department conveyed an average of about 6,000 AF per year of non-SWP water.

6.3 CHANGES IN SWP OPERATIONS SINCE 1995 UNRELATED TO THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Several aspects of the SWP operations have changed since 1995. Some of these are a direct result of the Monterey Amendment, and are addressed in subsequent sections. Others are a result of factors unrelated to the Monterey Amendment. They include increased water demand since 1995, application of the federal Endangered Species Act to certain fish species in the

Delta, the implementation of the CALFED Bay-Delta Program, and the implementation of the Environmental Water Account (EWA) in 2000, as part of the CALFED Program.

6.3.1 Increased SWP Demand

Since 1995, water demands have increased in many contractors' service areas. This demand increase affects the operation of the SWP. The increased demand is independent of the changes that are a part of the proposed project.

As noted above, there are times (primarily in wetter periods) when Banks Pumping Plant operations are demand-limited, and the Department is able to pump enough water from the Delta to fill San Luis Reservoir and meet all contractor demands without maximizing its pumping capability at Banks. But demand-limited conditions have been much less likely to occur in recent years because the contractors request all, or nearly all, of their Table A amounts every year. Since about 1999, Banks operations have been more often supply-limited. Under supply-limited conditions, Banks Pumping Plant is operated at its maximum permitted capacity in order to maximize the volume of water captured, subject to the limitations of water quality, Delta standards, and a host of other variables, until all needs are satisfied and all SWP storage facilities south of the Delta are full or at their storage targets. As a consequence of the increase in requests for Table A water, and relatively dry hydrologic condition since 2000, there were fewer times when Delta pumping was reduced than formerly.

6.3.2 CALFED Bay-Delta Program and the Environmental Water Account

In 1994, the CALFED Bay-Delta Program was formed to address long-standing and unresolved conflicts over water use in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. It is a collaborative program of 23 federal and state agencies. Its goal is to restore the ecological health of the Delta while ensuring an adequate supply for Delta water users including the SWP and CVP.

Several fish species in the Delta are listed as threatened or endangered pursuant to the FESA. The federal agencies responsible for administering the act, USFWS and NMFS, have determined that, at certain times of the year, diversion of water from the Delta by the SWP and CVP could harm listed fish species. The USFWS and the NMFS have the authority to require a cessation or curtailment of pumping at times when they believe continued pumping would jeopardize endangered fish species. Curtailments of pumping occurred at times in May and June of 1996, 1997, 1999, and 2000.

During Phase I of the CALFED Program, a range of alternatives for achieving long-term solutions to the problems of the Delta was developed. In Phase II, a programmatic EIS/EIR was prepared on the CALFED Program. The preferred alternative, identified in the CALFED Record of Decision, which was published in 2000, is being implemented in Phase III of the CALFED Program. One of the CALFED program actions being implemented to address water supply reliability in the context of endangered species issues is the EWA.

The purpose of the EWA is to enable diversion of water by the SWP and CVP from the Delta to be reduced at times when at-risk fish species may be harmed or killed while preventing the uncompensated loss of water to SWP and CVP contractors. The EWA facilitates a reduction in Delta diversions at times when the species of concern are most at risk. These pumping curtailments are called "fish actions."

The EWA replaces any water lost to the SWP and CVP due to curtailment of pumping by purchase of supplies from willing sellers and by taking advantage of regulatory flexibility and certain SWP operational assets. The EWA acquires water from willing sellers by transfers of water from non-SWP reservoirs, by purchase of previously banked groundwater and by transfers of surface water made available by groundwater substitution. The EWA can also purchase water made available by the idling of crop land or by the substitution of high water use crops with lower water use crops, but this has not yet been done.

The EWA can gain operational assets by relaxing the export/Delta inflow (E/I) ratio at times to increase Banks pumping; by pumping of certain environmental water released to the Delta after it has served its other purposes; and by temporary use of available storage in SWP and CVP reservoirs. The EWA can also use 500 cfs of the capacity at the Banks Pumping Plant above the 6,680 cfs intake rate from July 1 through September 30 each year to move purchased EWA transfer water through the Delta or gain unappropriated water if the Delta is in excess conditions. The replacement water is then delivered to the CVP and SWP at the O'Neill Forebay of San Luis Reservoir.

Five agencies administer the EWA. They are the Department and Reclamation (the agencies that operate the SWP and the CVP) the USFWS, the NMFS and the CDFG, (the agencies responsible for protecting and managing the Delta's natural resources). The Department and Reclamation are called the Project Agencies; the others are called the Management Agencies. The EWA began operation in late 2000.

The operation of the EWA does not change any deliveries to SWP or CVP contractors, but it does change certain aspects of SWP operations. As part of the EWA adaptive management process described above, the SWP is permitted to pump an additional 500 cfs from July 1 to September 30, making the summer limit effectively 7,180 cfs rather than 6,680 cfs. Thus, due to fish actions, less water may be moved through the Delta in December through June and more water may be pumped in July through September.

Because the EWA Program supports pumping curtailments (fish actions) between December and June, and repays the water primarily in the summer months, the water levels in San Luis Reservoir are generally lower with EWA operations than without during parts of the year. The amount of pumping curtailments at Banks that are not yet repaid is termed EWA debt. The amount of water stored in San Luis Reservoir is tracked in two ways: actual and base case. The base case is the storage level in the reservoir that would have occurred if there were no EWA debt to the SWP. The actual level is lower than the base case by the amount of EWA debt.

San Luis Reservoir operations with the EWA in operation occur as follows. The Department attempts to fill San Luis Reservoir as early in the year as it can. Once it is full in the base case (full except for EWA debt), other SWP storage facilities south of the Delta are full or conveyance capacity to fill these reservoirs is maximized, and conditions are such that exports are projected to exceed demand, the Department typically announces the availability of additional water under Article 21 of the water supply contracts. Contractors may request delivery of the additional water if they can put it to direct beneficial use or place it in storage. If the contractors' Table A and Article 21 water deliveries are being satisfied, and the permitted maximum intake capacity at Clifton Court Forebay exceeds those demands, the EWA may use that added pumping capacity to repay any debt it might have to the SWP in San Luis Reservoir. Otherwise EWA repays the debt later in the year with purchased water or operational assets, or may carry some debt to the SWP into a future year.

Once the EWA debt is repaid, the south-of-Delta SWP storage reservoirs are full or at their storage targets, the contractors are taking all the water they can accept (both Table A and Article 21), and Banks is not being used to convey non-SWP water, then the amount of water taken into Clifton Court Forebay may be cut back to just balance south-of-Delta SWP deliveries. At this time, Delta outflow increases by the amount of the intake decrease at Clifton Court Forebay and pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant is decreased by a like amount. Under current demand conditions, this change generally occurs only during wet winters, and usually ends by the start of VAMP, which generally begins April 15, but occasionally begins later (May 1 in 2005 and 2006).

The result of this aspect of EWA operations is to reduce the amount of time when all SWP reservoirs south of the Delta are full or at their storage targets, all SWP demands are being met, and Banks pumping can be reduced. Banks pumping would generally not be reduced until the EWA debt has been repaid and SWP storage in San Luis Reservoir is physically full.

6.3.3 Vernalis Adaptive Management Program

During April, the Vernalis Adaptive Management Program (VAMP) takes effect. The VAMP is an experimental/management program designed to protect juvenile Chinook salmon migrating down the San Joaquin River and through the Delta. The program involves the release of water from reservoirs on the San Joaquin River and the curtailment of pumping by the SWP and CVP. Around the time the SWP and CVP reduce their export pumping for the VAMP, water demands from both agricultural and M&I contractors are increasing, and if still available, delivery of Article 21 water is usually discontinued. Water is released from San Luis Reservoir to the California Aqueduct as needed to meet contractors' demands for Table A water that exceed allowable Delta pumping.

By late May, after VAMP and its "shoulders" (the ramping down of pumping before VAMP and ramping back up of pumping after VAMP), Delta pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant can be increased depending on Delta inflow and Delta standards. By late May, demands usually exceed the restored pumping rate at Banks, and continued releases from San Luis Reservoir are needed to meet contractor demands for Table A water.

6.3.4 Water Rights Decision 1641 and Joint Point of Diversion

The SWRCB's issued Water Rights Decision 1641 in 1999 and revised it in two water rights orders in 2000 and 2001. Revised D-1641 requires Reclamation and the Department to continue to meet certain water quality and flow objectives in the Delta. The SWRCB's actions are described in detail in Chapter 7, Section 7.1.

D-1641 also authorizes the Department to divert up to 4,600 cfs at the CVP's Jones Pumping Plant subject to approval by Reclamation if certain conditions are met. Reclamation may divert water at the Banks Pumping Plant in accordance with similar provisions. Per D-1641, use of JPOD is allowed only when fish and wildlife and other legal users of water are protected from harm.

6.4 SWP OPERATIONS UNDER THE PROPOSED PROJECT

The Monterey Amendment made numerous changes to the long-term water supply contracts between the Department and the SWP contractors. Some of the changes affected the operations of the SWP whereas others were administrative changes that had no effect on SWP operations. Table 6-3 lists the articles in the SWP contracts that were amended, deleted or added as part of the Monterey Amendment and indicates whether they have the potential to change SWP operations. If an article could cause changes in the way SWP water is stored or conveyed then it was assumed that it could have the potential to produce a change in SWP or contractor operations, which might in turn have environmental effects.

The contractual changes with the greatest potential for effects on SWP operations are those that altered water allocation procedures in times of shortage and surplus, enabled transfers and retirements of Table A amounts, and provided for the use of various water supply management practices.

6.4.1 Analytical Methods

Two analytical methods were used to examine the effects of the Monterey Amendment on SWP and SWP contractor operations: analysis of historical data and CALSIM II model simulation and post-processing of CALSIM II output. Several studies were conducted using analysis of historical data (Study Nos. 1, 2 and 3) and CALSIM II (Study Nos. 4 and 5). The studies are listed in Table 5-2 and are contained in Appendices F, H, I and K.

To characterize the effects of the proposed project between 1996 and 2003, three historical analyses were performed. One historical analysis (Study No. 1) examined the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on Table A allocations. A second analysis examined the changes in historical SWP operations between 1996 and 2003 attributable to the combined effects of the water supply management practices and the Table A retirements (Study No. 2). Study No. 2 took account of the effects of Article 52, the transfer of the Kern Fan Element property from state to local ownership, and the subsequent development of the Kern Water Bank. The Kern Water Bank represents new south of delta storage that would not be available under the baseline scenario and thus could potentially increase deliveries and Delta diversions. In fact, a survey of users of the Kern Water Bank indicated that between 1996 and 2004 and in the absence of the Kern Water Bank, the users of the bank would have placed the available SWP water in other storage available to them. Consequently, Article 52 of the Monterey Amendment did not have any effect on deliveries or Delta diversions between 1996 and 2004.

A third historical analysis was used to examine possible future effects of the water supply management practices on SWP operations (Study No. 3). Study No. 3 is similar to Study No. 2 in that it uses historical data from 1996 to 2004, but it uses different assumptions with respect to the availability of in-service area storage and out-of-service area storage.

Although the historical analyses provide useful information, its value is limited by the fact that the period from 1996 through 2005 (inclusive) is representative of only a small portion of the hydrologic record. The CALSIM II model simulates SWP operations over a longer period of hydrologic record. For this EIR, it was used to estimate the total annual SWP water supplies that would be available under a wider range of hydrologic conditions under conditions prevailing or projected to prevail in 1995, 2003, and 2020. CALSIM II estimates of total annual deliveries were post-processed to estimate deliveries to individual contractors with the results shown as

TABLE 6-3

POTENTIAL EFFECTS OF MONTEREY AMENDMENT ON SWP OPERATIONS

Amended, Deleted, or Added Article	Summary	Potential Change in SWP or Contractor Operations	Notes
1(d)	Definition change for "Contractor"	No	
1(k)	Reduces SWP's minimum project yield from 4.23 to 4.185 MAF/yr	No	a
1(hh)	Definition change for "Water System Facilities"	No	
1(jj)	Definition added for "Interruptible water"	No	
1(kk)	Definition added for "Non-SWP water"	No	
1(ll)	Definition added for "Monterey Amendment"	No	
4	Revises options for continued service	No	
7(a)	Revises procedures for requesting changes in Table A amounts	No	
12	Title change for Article 12	No	
12(a)(2)	Makes Department review and modification of contractor delivery schedules consistent with Article 18	No	
12(d)	Deleted	No	
12(f)	Added to clarify priorities for delivery of water	Yes	
14(a)	Expands conditions under which the Department can curtail deliveries to include outages or reductions in capability of facilities outside of State's control	No	
14(b)	Clarifies conditions for subsequent delivery of water not delivered due to curtailments covered in 14(a)	No	
16(a)	Reduces sum of maximum Table A amounts to 4.185 MAF to be consistent with 1(k)	Yes	
18(a)	Revises allocation procedures in shortages	Yes	
18(b)	Deletes provision for reducing Table A amounts when there is a threatened permanent water shortage as defined in provision	Yes	b
18(d)(e)	Eliminates references to Article 18(b)	No	
21(a) through (j)	Eliminates provisions for scheduled "surplus" water, renames "unscheduled water" as "interruptible water and sets terms for delivery of "interruptible water". Eliminates some restrictions on use of "surplus" water.	Yes	
22(j)	Clarifies financial obligations with regards to "the conservation portion of the water system revenue bond financing costs" as they relate to new Article 51	No	
24(b)	Refines definition of financial obligation with regards to aqueduct capital costs	No	
24(g)	Clarifies financial obligations with regards to the "capital cost component of the Transportation Charge" as they relate to new Article 51	No	
25(d)(3)	Clarifies method used to allocate power costs	No	
50(j)	Added to clarify the obligations related to bond financing under Article 50 and unaffected by new Article 51	No	
51	Added to specify numerous financial adjustments	No	
52	Added to transfer state-owned land in the Kern Fan Element to KCWA	Yes	c
53	Added to allow for accelerated administrative approval of voluntary permanent transfer up to 130,000 AF from Agricultural Contractors. Also provides for retirement of 45,000 AF of Table A between KCWA and DRWD	Yes	
54	Added to allow flexible storage at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris	Yes	
55	Added to clarify process and charges associated with the transportation of non-SWP water for contractors	No	
56	Added to encourage cooperation among the contractors to develop groundwater storage programs and to govern storage of Project Water outside contractor service areas. Also established a process for contractors to sell their SWP water via a turnback pool	Yes	

Notes:
a. Affects SWP as it relates to total Table A amounts in article 16(a).
b. Will analyze potential effects of invoking Article 18(b) in No Project Alternatives 1 and 2.
c. Virtually eliminates the possibility that a state-owned groundwater bank on the Kern Fan Element property would be developed as part of the SWP.

averages of deliveries in wet, above normal, below normal, dry and critically dry years (Study No. 4). The CALSIM estimates do not include the effects of the water supply management practices.

The CALSIM II model uses historical hydrological data from a 73-year period of record and other data to simulate river flow in the Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys, flow in the Delta and the operations of the SWP and CVP. It is an analytical tool that is best used to evaluate alternative projects or decisions. It does not forecast actual operations of the SWP or CVP. Actual day-to-day operations of the SWP and CVP depend on continuous collection of, and response to, real-time data. Actual operations are more complex than can be simulated by CALSIM II or any other mathematical simulation model.

As noted earlier, the Department usually allocates water in five-percent increments. A five percent allocation increase provides about 200,000 AF of water for the SWP contractors. A one percent allocation provides about 40,000 AF of Table A. The CALSIM II model allocates a computed number of acre feet of water based on its internal formulas in amounts that are not even whole percentages of the total contract Table A. Thus, it is important to note that the degree of precision of the total annual allocations in the CALSIM II model output exceeds the real-world practices of the Department in determining overall allocations.

It is also important to note that the CALSIM II post-processing spreadsheets distribute the precise CALSIM-determined SWP allocations to the individual contractors for each year. In real world practice, the differences between the CALSIM II estimates and the five percent (or one percent) Department allocations would be carried over as a difference between the target year-end reservoir storage and actual year-end storage, and could increase or decrease allocations in the subsequent year.

None of the individual analytical studies described above, and in Chapter 5, fully characterize the effects of the proposed project on SWP operations and the environment. But used together, as described in the following sections of this chapter, they provide a comprehensive evaluation of the effects of the proposed project.

6.4.2 Changes in Allocations and Deliveries to Contractors Induced by Permanent Transfers and Retirements of Table A Amounts and Altered Allocation Procedures

Each year, the Department determines the total amount of water available for delivery to the contractors. Several provisions of the Monterey Amendment affect how this total supply is allocated among the individual contractors. The allocations identify how much water each contractor has available to it for delivery that year. The altered allocation procedures of Articles 18 and 21 change how water is allocated between agricultural and M&I contractors. In addition, Article 53 of the Monterey Amendment provides for permanent transfers and retirements of Table A amounts. Agricultural contractors would permanently retire 45,000 AF of Table A amount and permanently transfer up to 130,000 AF of Table A amount to M&I contractors.

Between 1996 and 2003, 45,000 AF of Table A amount was permanently retired and 114,000 AF of Table A amount was transferred from agricultural to M&I contractors pursuant to the Monterey Amendment. Included in the 114,000 AF is a 41,000 AF transfer from Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa Water Service District, a KCWA member agency, to Castaic Lake WA. This transfer is currently the subject of litigation.[1] It is included in this analysis because the Department is currently operating under the amendments that authorized the transfer; that is. water associated with the transferred Table A amount is allocated to Castaic Lake WA and the

costs associated with that Table A amount are billed to and paid by Castaic Lake WA. The agencies that retired or transferred Table A amounts pursuant to the Monterey Amendment between 1996 and 2003 and those that received the transfers are listed in Table 6-4.

Additional Monterey Amendment-related Table A transfers have occurred or are expected between 2003 and 2020. They are shown in Table 6-5. Of the 130,000 AF of Table A transfer provided for by Article 53 of the Monterey Amendment, 114,000 AF was transferred between 1996 and 2003. The remaining 16,000 AF is expected to be transferred from KCWA to Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA. Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA would receive 12,000 AF and 4,000 AF of Table A amount, respectively. These transfers would make up the balance of the 130,000 AF of Table A transfer provided for by the Monterey Amendment.[2]

From 1996 through 2003, several other permanent transfers of Table A amount totaling 22,273 AF occurred under Article 41, a provision of the long-term water supply contracts that was in place prior to the Monterey Amendment. The source of all the transfers was Tulare Lake Basin WSD. The transfers are listed in Table 6-4 and were not a consequence of the Monterey Amendment. In the analysis that follows, the transfers were assumed to occur under all scenarios examined in this EIR (baseline, proposed project and alternatives to the proposed project) because they would likely have occurred whether or not the Monterey Amendment had been executed.

Two other transfers occurred in 2005. MWDSC transferred 88,100 AF of Table A amount to Coachella WA and 11,900 AF of Table A amount to Desert WA. These transfers were a result of the Quantification Settlement Agreement, an agreement on how water from the Colorado River will be shared. These transfers are also unrelated to the Monterey Amendment and were assumed to occur under all scenarios examined in this EIR (baseline, proposed project and alternatives to the proposed project).

Table 6-6 shows Table A amounts in 1995 before implementation of the Monterey Amendment and Table A amounts in 2003 and 2020. Under the baseline scenario the total Table A amount would have increased from its 1995 value of 4,163,066 AF to 4,171,926 AF in 2003 and 4,217,686 AF in 2020 in accordance with the pre-Monterey Amendment SWP contracts. The transfers of Table A amount from Tulare Lake Basin WSD to other contractors shown in Table 6-4 are assumed to occur between 1995 and 2003 and the Quantification Settlement Agreement transfers from MWDSC to Coachella WA and Desert WA are assumed to occur between 2003 and 2020.

Table A amounts for the proposed project in 2003 and 2020 are also shown in Table 6-6. The total Table A amounts for the proposed project in 2003 and 2020 are lower than those under the baseline scenario by 45,000 AF, the amount of Table A retired in accordance with the Monterey Amendment. They also reflect the effect of the Table A transfers shown in Tables 6-4 and 6-5.

In addition to providing for transfers and retirements of Table A amounts, the Monterey Amendment altered the procedures for allocating SWP water in times of shortage and surplus. The Monterey Amendment amends the temporary shortage provisions of Article 18(a) of the long-term water supply contracts which specifies how water should be allocated to the contractors during annual water shortages. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, Article 18(a) required that deliveries to agricultural contractors be curtailed in years of shortage before M&I contractors suffered any cutbacks and Article 21 gave delivery priority to agricultural contractors when surplus water was available. Amended Articles 18(a) and 21 require shortages and surpluses to be shared among all contractors in proportion to their Table A amounts.

TABLE 6-4

TABLE A TRANSFERS AND RETIREMENTS 1996-2003

Transferring/Retiring Contractor	Transaction Type	Purchasing Contractor	Quantity (AF)	Notes
Kern County Water Agency	Retirement	NA	40,670	a
Dudley Ridge Water District	Retirement	NA	4,330	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Palmdale Water District	4,000	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	4,025	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Solano County Water Agency	5,756	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	10,000	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Mojave Water Agency	25,000	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	7,000	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	15,000	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	2,219	a
Kern County Water Agency	Transfer	Castaic Lake Water District	41,000	a, b
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Antelope Valley – East Kern Water Agency	3,000	c
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Dudley Ridge Water District	3,973	c
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, Zone 7	400	c
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	County of Kings	5,000	c
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Coachella Valley Water District	9,900	c

Notes:
a. Retirements and transfers included in the 45,000 acre-foot retirement and 130,000 AF transfer provided for in the Monterey Amendment.
b. Pending resolution of a legal challenge.
c. Transfers unrelated to the Monterey Amendment and included in the baseline scenario.
Source: California Department of Water Resources.

TABLE 6-5

EXPECTED TABLE A TRANSFERS AND RETIREMENTS 2003-2020

Transferring/Retiring Contractor	Purchasing Contractor	Quantity (AF)	Notes
Kern County Water Agency	Coachella Valley Water District	12,000	a
Kern County Water Agency	Desert Water Agency	4,000	a
Metropolitan Water District of Southern California	Coachella Valley Water District	88,100	b
Metropolitan Water District of Southern California	Desert Water Agency	11,900	b

Notes:
a. Transfers included in the 130,000 AF transfer provided for in the Monterey Amendment.
b. Transfers unrelated to the Monterey Amendment and included in the baseline scenario.
Source: California Department of Water Resources.

TABLE 6-6

TABLE A AMOUNTS IN 2003 AND 2020 UNDER BASELINE SCENARIO AND WITH PROPOSED PROJECT (AF)

SWP Contractors	1995	2003		2020	
		Baseline	Proposed Project	Baseline	Proposed Project
County of Butte	1,200	3,500	3,500	27,500	27,500
Plumas County FC&WCD	1,250	1,690	1,690	2,700	2,700
City of Yuba City	9,600	9,600	9,600	9,600	9,600
Napa County FC&WCD	9,780	17,450	21,475	24,900	28,925
Solano County WA	34,250	41,000	46,756	42,000	47,756
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	42,000	46,400	80,619	46,400	80,619
Alameda County WD	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000
Santa Clara Valley WD	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Oak Flat WD	5,700	5,700	5,700	5,700	5,700
County of Kings	4,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000
Dudley Ridge WD	57,700	61,673	57,343	61,673	57,343
Empire West Side ID	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
KCWA (Ag)	1,018,800	1,018,800	864,130	1,018,800	848,130
KCWA (Muni)	134,600	134,600	134,600	134,600	134,600
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	118,500	96,227	96,227	96,227	96,227
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	45,486	45,486	45,486	45,486	45,486
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138,400	141,400	141,400	141,400	141,400
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	12,700	12,700	12,700	12,700	12,700
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41,500	41,500	82,500	41,500	82,500
Coachella Valley WD	23,100	33,000	33,000	121,100	133,100
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5,800	5,800	5,800	5,800	5,800
Desert WA	38,100	38,100	38,100	50,000	54,000
Littlerock Creek ID	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300
Mojave WA	50,800	50,800	75,800	50,800	75,800
Metropolitan WDSC	2,011,500	2,011,500	2,011,500	1,911,500	1,911,500
Palmdale WD	17,300	17,300	21,300	17,300	21,300
San Bernardino Valley MWD	102,600	102,600	102,600	102,600	102,600
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28,800	28,800	28,800	28,800	28,800
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17,300	5,000	5,000	17,300	17,300
Ventura County FCD	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Total	4,163066	4,171,926	4,126,926	4,217,686	4,172,686

6.4.2.1 Analysis Using Historical Data

Allocations from 1996 through 2005

The effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on allocations of SWP water were analyzed using historical data for the period 1996 through 2005. Because the Monterey Amendment was implemented in 1996, post-Monterey Amendment SWP allocations to individual contractors in the period 1996 through 2005 are a matter of historical record. The Department conducted a study (Study No. 1) that compared the actual Table A allocations to individual contractors that occurred between 1996 and 2005 to the Table A allocations that the Department calculates it would have made in that period under the baseline scenario. Under the baseline scenario, water demand would increase but none of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment would be implemented. For a description of the analytical method and complete results of Study No. 1, see Chapter 5 and Appendix I.

Table 6-1 shows historical SWP allocations and deliveries from 1980 to 1995, prior to implementation of the proposed project. During the ten-year period preceding implementation of the proposed project, allocations of Table A water averaged 2,400 TAF, ranging from 672 TAF in 1991 (a critically dry year that was the fifth year in an extended drought) to 3,846 TAF in 1993 (an above normal year). During the same period, deliveries of SWP water averaged 2,033 TAF (2,000 TAF of Table A and 33 TAF of Article 21 water) with the maximum delivery of 2,854 TAF occurring in 1989. As discussed previously, individual contractors may not take delivery of all the water allocated to them for a number of reasons such as lower than projected demand in their service area or greater than projected availability of water from local sources.

Table 6-7 shows historical allocations and deliveries following implementation of the proposed project. From 1996 through 2005, after implementation of most elements of the proposed project, allocations of Table A water averaged 3,010 TAF, ranging from 1,608 TAF in 2001 (a dry year) to 3,714 TAF in 2003 (a normal year). During the same period, deliveries averaged 2,658 TAF (2,495 of Table A and 163 TAF of Article 21 water). The maximum delivery during the period 1996 through 2005 was 3,559 TAF in 2005.

TABLE 6-7

DELIVERIES OF TABLE A AND ARTICLE 21 WATER (1996-2005)

Year	Total Table A Amounts AF	Initial Table A Requests AF	Final Table A Approvals AF	Table A Deliveries AF	Article 21 Water Delivered AF	Final Allocation %	
						M&I	Ag
1996	4,111,341	2,676,467	2,701,707	2,514,825	28,647	100	100
1997	4,084,866	2,976,606	2,977,246	2,325,775	21,432	100	100
1998	4,086,021	3,335,367	3,191,045	1,725,519	20,288	100	100
1999	4,119,646	3,147,569	3,214,259	2,738,891	158,070	100	100
2000	4,121,631	3,617,267	3,406,083	3,200,677	308,785	90	90
2001	4,124,136	4,124,136	1,607,570	1,546,742	43,435	39	39
2002	4,125,031	3,913,698	2,887,014	2,573,030	37,165	70	70
2003	4,126,926	4,126,926	3,714,233	2,901,041	59,828	90	90
2004	4,127,061	4,128,811	2,683,727	2,599,536	218,496	65	65
2005	4,125,686	4,127,986	3,713,117	2,828,406	731,083	90	90

Source: California Department of Water Resources.

Comparison of the ten-year periods preceding and following implementation of the proposed project shows a rising trend in both allocations of Table A water and total deliveries. The rising trend is attributable to more favorable hydrology between 1996 and 2005 than between 1986 and 1995, increased water demand in the M&I contractors' service areas and facilities improvements that gave some contractors better access to SWP water.

Several provisions of the Monterey Amendment affected allocations to individual contractors after 1995 but the provisions with the greatest effect were those that altered the water allocation method (Article 18(a)) and called for transfers of Table A amount from M&I to agricultural contractors (Article 53). For example, in 2000, all contractors were allocated 90 percent of their Table A amounts. If the Monterey Amendment had not been in place the agricultural and M&I contractors would have been allocated 79 percent and 100 percent of their Table A amounts, respectively. Similarly, in 2001, all contractors were allocated 39 percent of their Table A amounts. If the Monterey Amendment had not been in place the agricultural and M&I contractors would have been allocated 3 percent and 53 percent of their Table A amounts, respectively.

Tables 6-8 and 6-9 show the effects of the Table A transfers and altered water allocation procedures on the M&I and agricultural contractors as groups between 1996 and 2005. The Table A allocations for the proposed project are the actual allocations that occurred between 1996 and 2005 because the proposed project was being implemented in those years. The Table A allocations for the baseline scenario represent the Table A allocations that would have occurred if the Monterey Amendment had not been implemented. They were estimated by applying pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures to the contractors' Table A amounts and requests. As noted above, Table A allocations are not the same as Table A deliveries. The Department makes Table A allocations based on hydrologic conditions and the amount of water in storage in SWP reservoirs. Contractors may not take delivery of all the water allocated to them.

TABLE 6-8

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON TABLE A ALLOCATIONS TO M&I CONTRACTORS

Year	Water Year Type[a]	Baseline Scenario (AF)	Proposed Project (AF)	Difference (AF)	Percent Change
1996	W	2,931,611	2,931,611	0	0%
1997	W	2,909,466	2,909,466	0	0%
1998	W	2,910,621	2,910,621	0	0%
1999	W	2,063,859	2,063,859	0	0%
2000	AN	2,394,920	2,394,920	0	0%
2001	D	1,562,830	1,150,007	-412,853	-26%
2002	D	2,241,720	2,064,742	-176,978	-8%
2003	AN	2,623,456	2,652,015	28,559	1%
2004	BN	1,890,183	1,919,717	29,534	2%
2005	AN	2,625,755	2,655,257	29,503	1%
Total		**24,154,420**	**23,652,215**	**-502,205**	**-2%**

Notes:
AN= Above Normal D = Dry BN = Below Normal W = Wet

a. The Department classifies water year types as wet (W), above normal (AN), below normal (BN), dry (D), and critically dry (CD), based on flow in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers.
Source: California Department of Water Resources.

TABLE 6-9

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON TABLE A ALLOCATIONS TO AGRICULTURAL CONTRACTORS

Year	Water Year Type[a]	Baseline Scenario (AF)	Proposed Project (AF)	Difference (AF)	Percent Change
1996	W	1,224,730	1,179,730	-45,000	-4%
1997	W	1,220,400	1,175,400	-45,000	-4%
1998	W	1,220,400	1,175,400	-45,000	-4%
1999	W	1,147,176	1,175,400	28,224	2%
2000	AN	1,023,932	1,057,860	44,928	4%
2001	D	36,679	459,271	422,593	1152%
2002	D	648,200	824,333	176,133	27%
2003	AN	1,090,810	1,062,251	-28,559	-3%
2004	BN	781,056	764,010	-17,046	-2%
2005	AN	1,086,156	1,057,860	-28,296	-3%
Total		9,468,539	9,931,516	462,977	5%

Note:
AN= Above Normal D = Dry BN = Below Normal W = Wet

a. The Department classifies water year types as wet (W), above normal (AN), below normal (BN), dry (D), and critically dry (CD), based on flow in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers.
Source: California Department of Water Resources.

As shown in Table 6-8, in most years, the M&I contractors' total Table A allocation was similar with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. However, in dry years (2001 and 2002) the M&I contractors' total Table A allocation with the proposed project was considerably less than it would have been under the baseline scenario. For the ten-year period, the M&I contractors' total Table A allocation was about 500,000 AF (or about two percent) less than it would have been under the baseline scenario.

As shown in Table 6-9, in most years, the agricultural contractors' total Table A allocations with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario were within 10 percent of each other. However, in two dry years (2001 and 2002), the agricultural contractors' total Table A allocation with the proposed project was considerably more than it would have been under the baseline scenario. For the 10-year period, the agricultural contractors' Table A allocation was about 450,000 AF (or five percent) more than it would have been under the baseline scenario.

The effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures on individual M&I and agricultural contractors between 1996 and 2005 varied. The effects differ for the following four groups of contractors:

- M&I contractors that did not participate in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer or retirement of Table A amount;
- M&I contractors that did participate in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer or retirement of Table A amount;
- Agricultural contractors that did not participate in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer or retirement of Table A amount; and
- Agricultural contractors that did participate in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer or retirement of Table A amount.

Table 6-10 shows the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures on Santa Clara Valley WD, Santa Barbara County FC&WCD and MWDSC. These three contractors are examples of M&I contractors that did not participate in a Monterey Amendment related transfer or retirement of Table A amount. In most years, the Table A allocations for M&I contractors in this group were similar with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. However, in dry years (2001 and 2002) the Table A allocations for M&I contractors in this group with the proposed project were less than they would have been under the baseline scenario. For M&I contractors in this group, Table A allocations were reduced by about two or three percent over the ten-year period from 1996 through 2005 with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario. The reason for the reduction in Table A allocations for M&I contractors in this group is that the altered water allocation procedure that is a part of the proposed project subjected these contractors to greater cuts in dry years than would have occurred under the baseline scenario.

Table 6-11 shows the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures on Solano County WA, Alameda County, Zone 7, and Mojave WA. These three contractors are examples of M&I contractors that participated in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer of Table A amount. M&I contractors in this group received greater Table A allocations in most or all years with the proposed project than under the baseline scenario. Some M&I contractors in this group (Solano County WA, for example) received greater Table A allocations with the proposed project than under the baseline scenario in all but dry years because the Table A transfers that are a part of the proposed project increased their individual Table A amounts. This is because the allocation-decreasing effects of the altered allocation procedures were insufficient to offset the allocation-increasing effects of the Table A transfers in all years. However, in dry years the allocation-increasing effects of the Table A transfers were more than offset by the allocation-decreasing effects of the altered water allocation procedure.

The other two contractors in this group received greater Table A allocations with the proposed project than they would have under the baseline scenario every year from 1996 through 2005.

Table 6-12 shows the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures on County of Kings and Oak Flat WD. These two contractors did not participate in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer or retirement of Table A amount. Agricultural contractors in this group experienced an increase in their Table A allocations in many years between 1996 and 2005 compared to the baseline scenario. The increases in Table A allocations in many years were small and attributable to the retirement of 45,000 AF of Table A amount that is part of the Monterey Amendment. The retirement of 45,000 AF of Table A amount increased each contractor's share of the total Table A amount by about one percent with a consequent effect on its Table A allocations. For example, prior to the Monterey Amendment, Oak Flat WD's Table A amount of 5,700 AF represented 0.1372 percent of the total Table A amount. After the Monterey Amendment, it represented 0.1387 percent of the total Table A amount. In 2001 and 2002, two dry years, agricultural contractors in this group received a substantial increase in their allocations because of the altered allocation procedures that eliminated agriculture-first allocation cuts. In 2001, for example, agricultural contractors in this group received Table A allocations about twelve times greater than they would have under the baseline scenario.

TABLE 6-10

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON TABLE A ALLOCATIONS FOR SELECTED M&I CONTRACTORS THAT DID NOT PARTICIPATE IN A MONTEREY AMENDMENT-RELATED TABLE A TRANSFER

Contractor	Year	Baseline Table A Allocation (AF)	Proposed Project Table A Allocation (AF)	Change in Table A Allocation	
				AF	Percent
Santa Clara Valley WD	1996	100,000	100,000	0	0%
	1997	100,000	100,000	0	0%
	1998	100,000	100,000	0	0%
	1999	100,000	100,000	0	0%
	2000	100,000	100,000	0	0%
	2001	53,000	39,000	-14,000	-26%
	2002	76,000	70,000	-6,000	-8%
	2003	88,885	89,852	968	1%
	2004	64,000	65,000	1,000	2%
	2005	89,000	90,000	1,000	1%
	Total	871,596	843,960	-17,032	-2%
Santa Barbara FC&WCD	1996	45,486	45,486	0	0%
	1997	38,986	38,986	0	0%
	1998	38,986	38,986	0	0%
	1999	45,486	45,486	0	0%
	2000	45,486	45,486	0	-0%
	2001	24,108	17,740	-6,368	-26%
	2002	34,569	31,840	-2,729	-8%
	2003	40,430	40,870	440	1%
	2004	29,111	29,566	455	2%
	2005	40,483	40,937	455	1%
	Total	383,454	370,884	-7,747	-2%
MWDSC	1996	2,011,500	2,011,500	0	0%
	1997	2,011,500	2,011,500	0	0%
	1998	2,011,500	2,011,500	0	0%
	1999	1,180,000	1,180,000	0	0%
	2000	1,507,136	1,507,136	0	0%
	2001	1,066,095	784,485	-281,610	-26%
	2002	1,528,740	1,408,050	-120,690	-8%
	2003	1,787,916	1,807,380	19,463	1%
	2004	1,287,360	1,307,475	20,115	1%
	2005	1,701,235	1,720,350	9,115	1%
	Total	16,092,982	15,749,375	-343,607	-2%

Source: California Department of Water Resources.

TABLE 6-11

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON TABLE A ALLOCATIONS FOR SELECTED M&I CONTRACTORS THAT PARTICIPATED IN A MONTEREY AMENDMENT-RELATED TABLE A TRANSFER

Contractor	Year	Baseline Table A Allocation (AF)	Proposed Project Table A Allocation (AF)	Change in Table A Allocation	
				AF	Percent
Solano County WA	1996	37,800	37,800	0	0%
	1997	38,250	38,250	0	0%
	1998	38,710	38,710	0	0%
	1999	39,170	39,170	0	0%
	2000	39,620	39,620	0	0%
	2001	21,242	17,876	-3,366	-16%
	2002	30,810	32,407	1,597	5%
	2003	36,443	42,011	5,569	15%
	2004	26,528	30,684	4,156	16%
	2005	36,935	42,530	5,595	15%
	Total	345,509	359,059	13,550	4%
Alameda FC&WCD, Zone 7	1996	44,000	44,000	0	0%
	1997	46,000	46,000	0	0%
	1998	46,000	46,000	0	0%
	1999	46,000	46,000	0	0%
	2000	46,000	65,800	19,800	43%
	2001	24,380	31,286	6,905	28%
	2002	35,172	56,153	20,981	60%
	2003	40,887	72,079	31,192	76%
	2004	29,696	52,402	22,706	76%
	2005	41,296	72,557	31,261	76%
	Total	399,431	532,277	132,846	33%
Mojave	1996	50,800	50,800	0	0%
	1997	50,800	50,800	0	0%
	1998	50,800	75,800	25,000	49%
	1999	20,000	45,000	25,000	125%
	2000	20,000	42,500	22,500	113%
	2001	26,924	29,562	2,538	10%
	2002	38,608	53,060	14,452	37%
	2003	45,153	68,108	22,955	51%
	2004	32,512	49,270	16,758	52%
	2005	45,212	68,220	23,008	51%
	Total	380,809	533,120	152,311	40%

Source: California Department of Water Resources.

TABLE 6-12

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON TABLE A ALLOCATIONS FOR SELECTED AGRICULTURAL CONTRACTORS THAT DID NOT PARTICIPATE IN A MONTEREY AMENDMENT-RELATED TABLE A TRANSFER

Contractor	Year	Baseline Table A Allocation (AF)	Proposed Project Table A Allocation (AF)	Change in Table A Allocation	
				AF	Percent
County of Kings	1996	4,000	4,000	0	0%
	1997	4,000	4,000	0	0%
	1998	3,320	3,600	280	0%
	1999	120	1,560	1,440	8%
	2000	2,120	2,800	680	14%
	2001	8,000	8,087	87	1,120%
	2002	5,760	5,850	90	33%
	2003	8,010	8,100	90	1%
	2004	5,700	5,700	0	1%
	2005	5,700	5,700	0	1%
	Total	46,730	49,397	2,667	9%
Oak Flat WD	1996	5,700	5,700	0	0%
	1997	5,700	5,700	0	0%
	1998	5,700	5,700	0	0%
	1999	5,338	5,700	342	6%
	2000	4,731	5,130	399	8%
	2001	171	2,223	2,052	1,200%
	2002	3,021	3,990	969	32%
	2003	5,066	5,122	55	1%
	2004	3,648	3,705	57	2%
	2005	5,073	5,130	57	1%
	Total	44,168	48,100	3,931	9%
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	1996	118,500	118,500	0	0%
	1997	118,500	118,500	0	0%
	1998	118,500	118,500	0	0%
	1999	111,390	118,500	7,110	6%
	2000	98,355	106,650	8,295	8%
	2001	3,555	46,215	42,660	1,200%
	2002	59,109	78,069	18,960	32%
	2003	98,775	99,850	1,075	1%
	2004	61,585	62,548	962	2%
	2005	85,642	86,604	962	1%
	Total	873,912	953,936	80,024	9%

Source: California Department of Water Resources.

Table 6-13 shows the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures on the only agricultural contractor that participated in a Monterey Amendment-related transfer of Table A amount, KCWA. KCWA experienced a reduction in its Table A allocation compared to the baseline scenario in every year between 1996 and 2005 except 2001 and 2002. The reduction resulted from KCWA's Monterey Amendment-related transfer of 114,000 AF of Table A amount to M&I contractors and its retirement of 40,670 AF of the total 45,000 AF of Table A amount that was retired, both of which reduced KCWA's share of the total Table A amount. In the dry years 2001 and 2002, the reduction in Table A amount attributable to the Table A transfers and retirements was more than offset by the effects of the altered water allocation procedures. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, KCWA would have been allocated very little or no water in 2001. With the Monterey Amendment in place, its allocation in that year was increased substantially compared to the baseline scenario.

TABLE 6-13

EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ON TABLE A ALLOCATIONS FOR AGRICULTURAL CONTRACTORS THAT PARTICIPATED IN A MONTEREY AMENDMENT-RELATED TABLE A TRANSFER

Contractor	Year	Baseline Table A Allocation (AF)	Proposed Project Table A Allocation (AF)	Change in Table A Allocation	
				AF	Percent
KCWA	1996	1,157,730	1,117,060	-40,670	-4%
	1997	1,153,400	1,112,730	-40,670	-4%
	1998	1,153,400	1,087,730	-65,670	-6%
	1999	1,092,272	1,087,730	-4,542	0%
	2000	980,204	932,117	-48,087	-5%
	2001	101,969	390,370	288,402	283%
	2002	643,436	700,664	57,228	9%
	2003	1,027,169	899,376	-127,793	-12%
	2004	738,176	649,175	-89,002	-12%
	2005	1,026,526	898,857	-127,669	-12%
	Total	9,074,281	8,875,809	-198,473	-2%

Source: California Department of Water Resources.

Future Allocations

Future SWP allocations cannot be predicted using historical analysis. However, because most of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment were implemented between 1996 and 2003, trends in allocations determined from historical analysis provide insight into future allocations baring catastrophic events.

6.4.2.2 Analysis Using CALSIM II

The CALSIM II model is a planning tool that uses historical data from a 73-year period of record and other data to simulate operations of the SWP and CVP. In Study No. 4, the CALSIM II model was used to estimate total annual deliveries of SWP water available in different year types under 2003 and 2020 conditions. CALSIM II model output of total deliveries was then post-processed to allocate these supplies to individual contractors in accordance with the allocation rules that apply to the baseline and proposed project scenarios. For a description of the analytical method and complete results of Study No. 4, see Chapter 5 and Appendix F.

The CALSIM II model is demand-driven; that is, a certain demand for SWP water is input to the model and the model then tries to meet as high a proportion as possible of the demand each year taking account of hydrologic conditions, environmental regulations, and the physical characteristics of the California water system. Demand for water in California increased from 1995 to 2003 and increases are expected to continue in the future even with the levels of aggressive water conservation assumed in the latest update to the California Water Plan. Individual contractors' demands for SWP water in 2003 and 2020 were estimated and used as input to the model. The assumptions made to estimate contractors' demands are described in Appendix F.

Separate CALSIM II model runs were made for the baseline and proposed project scenarios to reflect the differences in water demand for individual contractors related to the Table A retirements and transfers. For example, the demands of the two agricultural contractors that retired Table A amounts, and so for the SWP as a whole, are lower by 45,000 AF under the

proposed project scenario as compared to the baseline. Similarly, the demands of agricultural contractors that transferred Table A amounts are lower by the amount transferred under the proposed project scenario. However, under 2003 conditions, it was assumed that those M&I contractors that received Table A transfers do not yet have a demand for the water in every year. Consequently, the difference in total SWP demand under the proposed project scenario compared to the baseline is something greater than the 45,000 AF of retired Table A amount. But this transfer-related reduction in demand is a temporary phenomenon. It was assumed that by 2020 the demands for these M&I contractors would increase to their full Table A amounts.

Deliveries to individual contractors with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario were estimated over the 73-year period of hydrologic record with averages calculated for wet, above normal, below normal, dry, and critically dry years. The following paragraphs describe the effects of the proposed project relative to the baseline scenario in average wet and critically dry years because the effects of the proposed project are most apparent in these hydrologic year types. Estimated deliveries in all hydrologic year types are contained in Appendix F. Annual average deliveries over the 73-year period of record were also calculated.

In the following section, Table A deliveries and total deliveries, including both Table A and Article 21 water deliveries, are discussed separately for two reasons; Table A water is the contractors' primary SWP supply, and the estimates of Table A deliveries are more accurate than those for Article 21 deliveries. Many contractors include only Table A deliveries in their future water supply planning because they are uncertain that they will be able to take advantage of Article 21 water. The availability, and if available, the timing of availability, of Article 21 water is uncertain. To take advantage of Article 21, a contractor must be able to use it or store it at the time it is available. Thus, for many contractors, Monterey Amendment-induced changes in Table A deliveries are of more importance than Monterey Amendment-induced changes in total deliveries.

As noted earlier, CALSIM II is demand driven. For the CALSIM studies for this EIR, contractor demands for Table A water were refined based on recent deliveries and discussions with some contractors. Consequently, contractors are very likely to be able to use the Table A deliveries estimated by the model, and thus the delivery estimates should have good accuracy. No similar refinement of demands for Article 21 water occurred and as a result, the estimates of deliveries of Article 21 water to individual contractors are much less accurate than the estimates of deliveries of Table A water.

The water supply management practices that are part of the Monterey Amendment may alter how much of a contractor's allocated SWP supply it is able to accept. But a contractor's use of the various water supply management practices is often dependent on local conditions unrelated to the SWP. For this reason, the CALSIM II model does not simulated the water supply management practices and consequently their effects are not reflected in the estimates of deliveries to individual contractors discussed below and contained in Tables 6-14 through 6-25. The effects of the water supply management practices are described in Section 6.4.3.

Table A Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

Table 6-14 shows estimated average Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions in *wet years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In wet years, the average of total Table A deliveries would decrease by 3 percent compared to the baseline scenario due to the Table A retirement and the Table A transfers to M&I contractors that do not yet have full demand for Table A water. Collectively, average Table A deliveries to

TABLE 6-14

ESTIMATED AVERAGE WET YEAR TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Table A Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	6.8	2.1	8.9	6.8	3.1	9.9	0	0
Solano County WA	37.7	2.3	40	37.7	4.2	41.9	0	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46.4	2.4	48.8	66.5	4.3	70.8	20.1	43
Alameda County WD	35.2	2.9	38.1	35.2	4.1	39.3	0	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	84.7	10.6	95.3	84.7	13.4	98.1	0	0
Oak Flat WD	5.3	0	5.3	5.3	0	5.3	0	0
County of Kings	8.6	0	8.6	8.4	0	8.4	-0.2	-2
Dudley Ridge WD	57.0	4.3	61.3	53.4	4.3	57.7	-3.6	-6
Empire West Side ID	2.8	3.3	6.1	2.8	1.9	4.7	0	0
KCWA (Ag)	938.5	200.3	1138.8	805.0	152.0	957	-133.5	-14
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	0	134.6	134.6	0	134.6	0	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	87.3	53.9	141.2	89.6	31.9	121.5	2.3	3
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	0	4.4	4.4	0	4.4	0	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	0	26.3	26.3	0	26.3	0	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	64.9	3.5	68.4	64.9	4.5	69.4	0	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	0	11.7	11.8	0	11.8	0.1	1
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41.5	2.3	43.8	68.6	4.4	73	27.1	65
Coachella Valley WD	19.3	6.3	25.6	19.3	4.6	23.9	0	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	0	1.9	1.9	0	1.9	0	0
Desert WA	31.2	14.3	45.5	31.2	11.1	42.3	0	0
Littlerock Creek ID	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	0	13.2	13.2	0	13.2	0	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1272.5	215.1	1487.6	1272.5	304.8	1577.3	0	0
Palmdale WD	14.9	0	14.9	14.9	0	14.9	0	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	0	69.8	69.8	0	69.8	0	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	0	18.1	18.1	0	18.1	0	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	0	5.0	5.0	0	5.0	0	0
Total All Contractors	3,039.7	523.5	3563.2	2,952.0	548.5	3,500.5	-87.7	-3
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,111.2	261.8	1373.0	976.3	190.0	1,166.3	-134.9	-12
Total Municipal Contractors	1,928.4	261.7	2190.1	1975.7	358.5	2,334.2	47.3	2

TABLE 6-15

ESTIMATED AVERAGE CRITICALLY DRY YEAR TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Table A Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	4.7	0.2	4.9	4.4	0.4	4.8	-0.3	-6
Solano County WA	17.8	0.3	18.1	19.3	0.5	19.8	1.5	8
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	19.9	0.3	20.2	30.5	0.5	31	10.6	53
Alameda County WD	16.8	0.3	17.1	16.0	0.5	16.5	-0.8	-5
Santa Clara Valley WD	40.1	1.2	41.3	38.3	1.8	40.1	-1.8	-4
Oak Flat WD	1.6	0	1.6	2.1	0	2.1	0.5	31
County of Kings	2.5	0	2.5	3.3	0	3.3	0.8	32
Dudley Ridge WD	17.5	0.5	18.0	21.3	0.5	21.8	3.8	22
Empire West Side ID	0.9	0.4	1.3	1.1	0.3	1.4	0.2	22
KCWA (Ag)	289.9	21.8	311.7	321.0	22.2	343.2	31.1	11
KCWA (Muni)	57.8	0	57.8	55.3	0	55.3	-2.5	-4
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	27.4	5.8	33.2	35.7	5.3	41	8.3	30
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	3.5	0	3.5	3.3	0	3.3	-0.2	-6
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	19.5	0	19.5	18.4	0	18.4	-1.1	-6
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	46.0	0.4	46.4	44.2	0.5	44.7	-1.8	-4
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	3.6	0	3.6	4.7	0	4.7	1.1	31
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	17.8	0.3	18.1	31.4	0.5	31.9	13.6	76
Coachella Valley WD	9.2	0.7	9.9	11.1	0.9	12	1.9	21
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.7	0	1.7	1.6	0	1.6	-0.1	-6
Desert WA	15.1	1.5	16.6	14.4	1.9	16.3	-0.7	-5
Littlerock Creek ID	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mojave WA	12.2	0	12.2	12.3	0	12.3	0.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	771.5	34.9	806.4	733.9	44.4	778.3	-37.6	-5
Palmdale WD	7.0	0	7.0	7.6	0	7.6	0.6	9
San Bernardino Valley MWD	38.1	0	38.1	36.2	0	36.2	-1.8	-5
San Gabriel Valley MWD	10.4	0	10.4	9.9	0	9.9	-0.5	-5
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0	0
Ventura County FCD	4.6	0	4.6	4.6	0	4.6	0	0
Total All Contractors	1,457.3	68.6	1,525.9	1,481.9	80.1	1,562	24.6	2
Total Agricultural Contractors	343.5	28.5	372	389.3	28.2	417.5	45.8	13
Total Municipal Contractors	1,113.9	40.1	1,154.0	1,092.6	51.9	1,144.5	-21.3	-2

TABLE 6-16

ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Table A Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	6.5	1.0	7.5	6.4	1.7	8.1	-0.1	-2
Solano County WA	34.2	1.0	35.2	34.3	2.1	36.4	0.1	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	41.1	1.1	42.2	59.3	2.2	61.5	18.2	44
Alameda County WD	31.9	1.4	33.3	31.3	2.1	33.4	-0.6	-2
Santa Clara Valley WD	76.6	5.1	81.6	75.3	7.1	82.4	-1.3	-2
Oak Flat WD	4.4	0	4.4	4.7	0.0	4.7	0.3	7
County of Kings	7.0	0	7.0	7.3	0.0	7.3	0.3	4
Dudley Ridge WD	47.2	2.2	49.4	46.8	2.2	49	0.4	-8
Empire West Side ID	2.3	1.6	3.9	2.4	1.0	3.4	0.1	4
KCWA (Ag)	778.3	101.2	879.5	705.7	81.8	787.5	-72.6	-9
KCWA (Muni)	119.4	0	119.4	117.8	0	117.8	-1.6	-1
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	73.0	26.7	99.7	78.6	16.7	95.3	5.6	8
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.3	0	4.3	4.2	0	4.2	-0.1	-2
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	25.2	0	25.2	24.9	0	24.9	-0.3	-1
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	61.8	1.7	63.5	61.3	2.3	63.6	-0.5	-1
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	9.7	0	9.7	10.4	0	10.4	0.7	7
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	36.8	1.0	37.8	61.1	2.2	63.3	24.5	67
Coachella Valley WD	17.5	3.0	20.5	17.8	2.7	20.5	0.3	2
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	0	1.9	1.8	0	1.8	-0.1	-5
Desert WA	28.3	6.9	35.2	27.8	5.9	33.7	-0.5	-2
Littlerock Creek ID	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mojave WA	13.0	0	13.0	13.0	0	13.0	0	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1310.1	119.8	1429.9	1284.6	164.0	1448.6	-25.5	-2
Palmdale WD	13.5	0	13.5	13.5	0	13.5	0	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	64.4	0	64.4	63.5	0	63.5	-0.9	-1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	16.8	0	16.8	16.6	0	16.6	-0.2	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0	0
Ventura County FCD	4.9	0	4.9	4.9	0	4.9	0	0
Total All Contractors	2,830.1	273.8	3,103.9	2,775.7	294.0	3,069.7	-54.4	-2
Total Agricultural Contractors	921.8	131.7	1,053.5	855.9	101.6	957.5	-65.9	-7
Total Municipal Contractors	1,908.3	142.0	2050.3	1,919.7	192.3	2112	11.4	1

TABLE 6-17

ESTIMATED AVERAGE WET YEAR TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Total Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	6.8	2.1	8.9	6.8	3.1	9.9	2	11
Solano County WA	37.7	2.3	40	37.7	4.2	41.9	1.9	5
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46.4	2.4	48.8	66.5	4.3	70.8	22	45
Alameda County WD	35.2	2.9	38.1	35.2	4.1	39.3	1.2	3
Santa Clara Valley WD	84.7	10.6	95.3	84.7	13.4	98.1	2.8	3
Oak Flat WD	5.3	0	5.3	5.3	0	5.3	0	0
County of Kings	8.6	0	8.6	8.4	0	8.4	-.2	-2
Dudley Ridge WD	57.0	4.3	61.3	53.4	4.3	57.7	-3.6	-6
Empire West Side ID	2.8	3.3	6.1	2.8	1.9	4.7	-1.4	-23
KCWA (Ag)	938.5	200.3	1138.8	805.0	152.0	957	-181.8	-16
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	0	134.6	134.6	0	134.6	0	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	87.3	53.9	141.2	89.6	31.9	121.5	-19.7	-14
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	0	4.4	4.4	0	4.4	0	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	0	26.3	26.3	0	26.3	0	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	64.9	3.5	68.4	64.9	4.5	69.4	1	1
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	0	11.7	11.8	0	11.8	0.1	1
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41.5	2.3	43.8	68.6	4.4	73	29.2	67
Coachella Valley WD	19.3	6.3	25.6	19.3	4.6	23.9	-1.7	-7
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	0	1.9	1.9	0	1.9	0	0
Desert WA	31.2	14.3	45.5	31.2	11.1	42.3	-3.2	-7
Littlerock Creek ID	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	0	13.2	13.2	0	13.2	0	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1272.5	215.1	1487.6	1272.5	304.8	1577.3	89.7	6
Palmdale WD	14.9	0	14.9	14.9	0	14.9	0	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	0	69.8	69.8	0	69.8	0	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	0	18.1	18.1	0	18.1	0	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	0	5.0	5.0	0	5.0	0	0
Total All Contractors	3,039.7	523.5	3563.2	2,952.0	548.5	3,500.5	-62.7	-2
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,111.2	261.8	1373.0	976.3	190.0	1,166.3	-206.7	-15
Total Municipal Contractors	1,928.4	261.7	2190.1	1975.7	358.5	2,334.2	144.1	7

TABLE 6-18

ESTIMATED AVERAGE CRITICALLY DRY YEAR TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Total Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	4.7	0.2	4.9	4.4	0.4	4.8	-0.1	-2
Solano County WA	17.8	0.3	18.1	19.3	0.5	19.8	1.7	9
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	19.9	0.3	20.2	30.5	0.5	31	10.8	53
Alameda County WD	16.8	0.3	17.1	16.0	0.5	16.5	-0.6	-4
Santa Clara Valley WD	40.1	1.2	41.3	38.3	1.8	40.1	-1.2	-3
Oak Flat WD	1.6	0	1.6	2.1	0	2.1	0.5	31
County of Kings	2.5	0	2.5	3.3	0	3.3	0.8	32
Dudley Ridge WD	17.5	0.5	18.0	21.3	0.5	21.8	3.8	21
Empire West Side ID	0.9	0.4	1.3	1.1	0.3	1.4	0.1	8
KCWA (Ag)	289.9	21.8	311.7	321.0	22.2	343.2	31.5	10
KCWA (Muni)	57.8	0	57.8	55.3	0	55.3	-2.5	-4
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	27.4	5.8	33.2	35.7	5.3	41	7.8	23
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	3.5	0	3.5	3.3	0	3.3	-0.2	-6
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	19.5	0	19.5	18.4	0	18.4	-1.1	-6
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	46.0	0.4	46.4	44.2	0.5	44.7	-1.7	-4
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	3.6	0	3.6	4.7	0	4.7	1.1	31
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	17.8	0.3	18.1	31.4	0.5	31.9	13.8	76
Coachella Valley WD	9.2	0.7	9.9	11.1	0.9	12	2.1	21
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.7	0	1.7	1.6	0	1.6	-0.1	-6
Desert WA	15.1	1.5	16.6	14.4	1.9	16.3	-0.3	-2
Littlerock Creek ID	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mojave WA	12.2	0	12.2	12.3	0	12.3	0.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	771.5	34.9	806.4	733.9	44.4	778.3	-28.1	-3
Palmdale WD	7.0	0	7.0	7.6	0	7.6	0.4	6
San Bernardino Valley MWD	38.1	0	38.1	36.2	0	36.2	-1.9	-5
San Gabriel Valley MWD	10.4	0	10.4	9.9	0	9.9	-0.5	-5
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0	0
Ventura County FCD	4.6	0	4.6	4.6	0	4.6	0	0
Total All Contractors	1,457.3	68.6	1,525.9	1,481.9	80.1	1,562	36.1	2
Total Agricultural Contractors	343.5	28.5	372	389.3	28.2	417.5	45.5	12
Total Municipal Contractors	1,113.9	40.1	1,154.0	1,092.6	51.9	1,144.5	-9.5	-1

TABLE 6-19

ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Total Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	6.5	1.0	7.5	6.4	1.7	8.1	0.6	8
Solano County WA	34.2	1.0	35.2	34.3	2.1	36.4	1.2	3
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	41.1	1.1	42.2	59.3	2.2	61.5	19.3	46
Alameda County WD	31.9	1.4	33.3	31.3	2.1	33.4	0.1	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	76.6	5.1	81.6	75.3	7.1	82.4	0.8	1
Oak Flat WD	4.4	0	4.4	4.7	0.0	4.7	0.3	7
County of Kings	7.0	0	7.0	7.3	0.0	7.3	0.3	4
Dudley Ridge WD	47.2	2.2	49.4	46.8	2.2	49	-0.4	-1
Empire West Side ID	2.3	1.6	3.9	2.4	1.0	3.4	-0.5	-13
KCWA (Ag)	778.3	101.2	879.5	705.7	81.8	787.5	-92	-10
KCWA (Muni)	119.4	0	119.4	117.8	0	117.8	-1.6	-1
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	73.0	26.7	99.7	78.6	16.7	95.3	-4.4	-4
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.3	0	4.3	4.2	0	4.2	-0.1	-2
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	25.2	0	25.2	24.9	0	24.9	-0.3	-1
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	61.8	1.7	63.5	61.3	2.3	63.6	0.1	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	9.7	0	9.7	10.4	0	10.4	0.7	7
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	36.8	1.0	37.8	61.1	2.2	63.3	25.5	67
Coachella Valley WD	17.5	3.0	20.5	17.8	2.7	20.5	0	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	0	1.9	1.8	0	1.8	-0.1	-5
Desert WA	28.3	6.9	35.2	27.8	5.9	33.7	-1.5	-4
Littlerock Creek ID	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mojave WA	13.0	0	13.0	13.0	0	13.0	0	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1310.1	119.8	1429.9	1284.6	164.0	1448.6	18.7	0
Palmdale WD	13.5	0	13.5	13.5	0	13.5	0	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	64.4	0	64.4	63.5	0	63.5	-0.9	-1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	16.8	0	16.8	16.6	0	16.6	-0.2	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0	0
Ventura County FCD	4.9	0	4.9	4.9	0	4.9	0	0
Total All Contractors	2,830.1	273.8	3,103.9	2,775.7	294.0	3,069.7	-34.2	-1
Total Agricultural Contractors	921.8	131.7	1,053.5	855.9	101.6	957.5	-96.0	-11
Total Municipal Contractors	1,908.3	142.0	2050.3	1,919.7	192.3	2112	61.7	3

TABLE 6-20

ESTIMATED AVERAGE WET YEAR TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Table A Difference	
SWP Contractors	**Table A**	**Article 21**	**Total**	**Table A**	**Article 21**	**Total**	**TAF/yr**	**%**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.4	0.1	24.5	28.1	1.5	29.6	3.7	15
Solano County WA	41.2	0.1	41.3	46.4	1.6	48.0	5.2	13
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.5	0.3	45.8	78.2	1.7	79.9	32.7	72
Alameda County WD	41.2	0.7	41.9	40.8	1.6	42.4	-0.4	-1
Santa Clara Valley WD	98.2	2.1	100.3	97.1	5.6	102.7	-1.1	-1
Oak Flat WD	5.1	0	5.1	5.3	0	5.3	0.2	4
County of Kings	8.3	0	8.3	8.3	0	8.3	0	0
Dudley Ridge WD	55.8	1.8	57.6	53.0	1.7	54.7	-2.8	-5
Empire West Side ID	2.7	1.2	3.9	2.8	0.3	3.1	0.1	4
KCWA (Ag)	919.7	79.4	999.1	784.5	59.9	844.4	-135.2	15
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	0	132.1	130.6	0	130.6	-1.5	-1
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	19.6	105.5	89	6.4	95.4	3.1	4
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	0	24.5	24.3	0	24.3	-0.2	-1
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	0	44.6	44.1	0	44.1	-0.6	-1
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138.7	1.0	139.7	137.2	1.8	139.0	-1.5	-1
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	0	11.5	11.7	0	11.7	0.2	2
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.7	0.1	40.8	80.1	1.7	81.8	39.4	97
Coachella Valley WD	118.5	1.9	120.4	129.2	3.4	132.6	10.7	9
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	0	5.7	5.6	0	5.6	-0.1	-2
Desert WA	49.1	3.6	52.7	52.4	3.6	56.0	3.3	7
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	0	2.3	2.2	0	2.2	-0.1	-4
Mojave WA	49.9	0	49.9	73.6	0	73.6	23.7	47
Metropolitan WDSC	1,876.3	80.4	1,956.7	1,855.2	100.3	1,955.5	-21.1	-1
Palmdale WD	17.0	0	17.0	20.7	0	20.7	3.7	22
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	0	100.7	99.6	0	99.6	-1.1	-1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	0	28.3	28.0	0	28.0	-0.3	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	0	17.0	16.8	0	16.8	-0.2	-1
Ventura County FCD	19.6	0	19.6	19.4	0	19.4	-0.2	-1
Total All Contractors	4,004.6	192.3	4,196.9	3,964.1	190.9	4,155.0	-40.5	-1
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,089.1	102.0	1,191.9	954.6	68.2	1,022.8	-134.5	-12
Total Municipal Contractors	2,915.5	90.4	3,005.9	3,009.5	122.7	3,132.2	94	3

TABLE 6-21

ESTIMATED AVERAGE CRITICALLY DRY YEAR TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Table A Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	8.9	0.4	10.2	9.4	0.5	9.9	0.5	6
Solano County WA	15.0	0.4	15.4	15.5	0.5	16.0	0.5	3
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	16.5	0.5	17.0	26.2	0.5	26.7	9.7	59
Alameda County WD	15.0	0.5	15.5	13.6	0.5	14.1	-1.4	-9
Santa Clara Valley WD	35.7	1.8	37.5	32.4	1.8	33.2	-3.3	-9
Oak Flat WD	1.3	0	1.3	1.8	0	1.8	0.5	38
County of Kings	2.0	0	2.0	2.9	0	2.9	0.9	45
Dudley Ridge WD	13.8	0.5	14.3	18.6	0.5	19.1	4.8	35
Empire West Side ID	0.7	0.5	1.2	1.0	0.4	1.4	0.3	43
KCWA (Ag)	228.6	22.7	251.3	275.2	22.7	297.9	46.6	20
KCWA (Muni)	48.1	0	48.1	43.7	0	43.7	-4.4	-9
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	21.6	6.8	28.4	31.9	6.5	38.4	10.3	48
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	8.9	0	8.9	8.1	0	8.1	-0.8	-9
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	16.2	0	16.2	14.8	0	14.8	-1.4	-9
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	50.1	0.5	50.6	45.9	0.5	46.4	-4.2	-8
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	2.8	0	2.8	4.1	0	4.1	1.3	46
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	14.8	0.4	15.2	26.8	0.5	27.3	12	81
Coachella Valley WD	41.9	0.9	42.8	43.2	0.9	44.1	1.3	3
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	2.1	0	2.1	1.9	0	1.9	-0.2	-10
Desert WA	17.9	2.1	20.0	17.5	2.3	19.8	-0.4	-2
Littlerock Creek ID	0.8	0	0.8	0.7	0	0.7	-0.1	-13
Mojave WA	18.1	0	18.1	24.6	0	24.6	6.5	36
Metropolitan WDSC	682.8	45.4	728.2	620.2	45.5	665.7	-62.6	-9
Palmdale WD	6.2	0	6.2	6.9	0	6.9	0.7	11
San Bernardino Valley MWD	36.6	0	36.6	33.3	0	33.3	-3.3	-9
San Gabriel Valley MWD	10.3	0	10.3	9.3	0	9.3	-1	-10
San Gorgonio Pass WA	6.2	0	6.2	5.6	0	5.6	-0.6	-10
Ventura County FCD	7.1	0	7.1	6.5	0	6.5	-0.6	-8
Total All Contractors	1,330.2	83.2	1,413.4	1,341.0	83.2	1,424.2	10.8	1
Total Agricultural Contractors	270.8	30.5	301.3	334.9	30.0	364.9	64.1	24
Total Municipal Contractors	1,059.4	52.8	1,112.2	1,006.1	53.2	1,059.3	-53.3	-5

TABLE 6-22

ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Table A Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	20.1	0.1	20.2	22.5	0.9	23.4	2.4	12
Solano County WA	33.9	0.2	34.1	37.1	1.0	38.1	3.2	9
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	37.5	0.3	37.8	62.6	1.0	63.6	25.1	67
Alameda County WD	33.9	0.5	34.4	32.6	0.9	33.5	-1.3	-4
Santa Clara Valley WD	80.8	1.5	82.3	77.7	3.3	81.0	-3.1	-4
Oak Flat WD	3.8	0.0	3.8	4.3	0.0	4.3	0.5	13
County of Kings	6.1	0.0	6.1	6.8	0.0	6.8	0.7	11
Dudley Ridge WD	41.2	1.1	42.3	43.4	1.0	44.4	2.2	5
Empire West Side ID	2.0	0.7	2.7	2.3	0.2	2.5	0.2	7
KCWA (Ag)	679.0	48.1	727.1	642.2	36.1	678.3	-36.8	-5
KCWA (Muni)	108.8	0.0	108.8	104.5	0.0	104.5	-4.3	-4
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	63.7	11.8	75.5	72.9	4.9	77.8	9.2	14
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	20.2	0.0	20.2	19.4	0.0	19.4	-0.8	-4
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	36.8	0.0	36.8	35.3	0.0	35.3	-1.5	-4
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	113.9	0.7	114.6	109.8	1.0	110.8	-4.1	-4
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	8.5	0.0	8.5	9.6	0.0	9.6	1.1	13
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	33.5	0.2	33.7	64.1	1.0	65.1	30.6	91
Coachella Valley WD	96.7	1.3	98.0	103.4	2.0	105.4	6.7	7
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	4.7	0.0	4.7	4.5	0.0	4.5	-0.2	-4
Desert WA	40.4	5.7	46.1	41.9	2.4	44.3	1.5	4
Littlerock Creek ID	1.9	0.0	1.9	1.8	0.0	1.8	-0.1	-5
Mojave WA	41.1	0.0	41.1	58.9	0.0	58.9	17.8	43
Metropolitan WDSC	1545.0	52.1	1597.1	1483.3	62.9	1546.2	-61.7	-4
Palmdale WD	14.0	0.0	14.0	16.5	0.0	16.5	2.5	18
San Bernardino Valley MWD	82.9	0.0	82.9	79.7	0.0	79.7	-3.2	-4
San Gabriel Valley MWD	23.3	0.0	23.3	22.4	0.0	22.4	-0.9	-4
San Gorgonio Pass WA	14.0	0.0	14.0	13.4	0.0	13.4	-0.6	-4
Ventura County FCD	16.2	0.0	16.2	15.5	0.0	15.7	-0.7	-4
Total All Contractors	3,203.8	120.8	3324.6	3,189.3	118.7	3,308.0	-14.5	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	804.3	61.6	865.9	781.5	42.2	823.7	-22.8	-3
Total Municipal Contractors	2,399.5	59.2	2,458.7	2,407.8	76.5	2,484.3	8.3	0

TABLE 6-23

ESTIMATED AVERAGE WET YEAR TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Total Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	24.4	0.1	24.5	28.1	1.5	29.6	5.1	21
Solano County WA	41.2	0.1	41.3	46.4	1.6	48.0	6.7	16
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.5	0.3	45.8	78.2	1.7	79.9	34.1	74
Alameda County WD	41.2	0.7	41.9	40.8	1.6	42.4	0.5	1
Santa Clara Valley WD	98.2	2.1	100.3	97.1	5.6	102.7	2.4	2
Oak Flat WD	5.1	0	5.1	5.3	0	5.3	0.2	4
County of Kings	8.3	0	8.3	8.3	0	8.3	0	0
Dudley Ridge WD	55.8	1.8	57.6	53.0	1.7	54.7	-2.9	5
Empire West Side ID	2.7	1.2	3.9	2.8	0.2	3.0	-0.9	-23
KCWA (Ag)	919.7	79.4	999.1	784.5	59.9	844.4	-154.7	-15
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	0	132.1	130.6	0	130.6	-1.5	-1
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	19.6	105.5	89	6.4	95.4	-10.1	-10
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	0	24.5	24.3	0	24.3	-0.2	-1
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	0	44.6	44.1	0	44.1	-0.5	-1
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138.7	1.0	139.7	137.2	1.8	139.0	-0.7	-1
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	0	11.5	11.7	0	11.7	0.2	2
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.7	0.1	40.8	80.1	1.7	81.8	41.0	100
Coachella Valley WD	118.5	1.9	120.4	129.2	3.4	132.6	12.2	10
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	0	5.7	5.6	0	5.6	-0.1	-2
Desert WA	49.1	3.6	52.7	52.4	3.6	56.0	3.3	6
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	0	2.3	2.2	0	2.2	-0.1	-4
Mojave WA	49.9	0	49.9	73.6	0	73.6	23.7	47
Metropolitan WDSC	1,876.3	80.4	1,956.7	1,855.2	100.3	1,955.5	-1.2	0
Palmdale WD	17.0	0	17.0	20.7	0	20.7	3.7	22
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	0	100.7	99.6	0	99.6	-1.1	-1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	0	28.3	28.0	0	28.0	-0.7	-2
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	0	17.0	16.8	0	16.8	-0.2	-1
Ventura County FCD	19.6	0	19.6	19.4	0	19.4	-0.2	-1
Total All Contractors	4,004.6	192.3	4,196.9	3,964.1	190.9	4155.0	-41.9	-1
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,089.1	102.0	1,191.1	954.6	68.2	1,022.8	-168.3	-14
Total Municipal Contractors	2,915.5	90.4	3005.9	3,009.5	122.7	3,132.2	126.3	4

TABLE 6-24

ESTIMATED AVERAGE CRITICALLY DRY YEAR TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Total Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	8.9	0.4	10.2	9.4	0.5	9.9	0.5	5
Solano County WA	15.0	0.4	15.4	15.5	0.5	16.0	0.5	3
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	16.5	0.5	17.0	26.2	0.5	26.7	9.7	57
Alameda County WD	15.0	0.5	15.5	13.6	0.5	14.1	-1.4	-9
Santa Clara Valley WD	35.7	1.8	37.5	32.4	1.8	33.2	-4.3	-11
Oak Flat WD	1.3	0	1.3	1.8	0	1.8	0.5	38
County of Kings	2.0	0	2.0	2.9	0	2.9	0.9	45
Dudley Ridge WD	13.8	0.5	14.3	18.6	0.5	19.1	4.8	34
Empire West Side ID	0.7	0.5	1.2	1.0	0.4	1.4	0.2	17
KCWA (Ag)	228.6	22.7	251.3	275.2	22.7	297.9	46.6	19
KCWA (Muni)	48.1	0	48.1	43.7	0	43.7	-4.4	-9
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	21.6	6.8	28.4	31.9	6.5	38.4	10	35
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	8.9	0	8.9	8.1	0	8.1	0.8	-9
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	16.2	0	16.2	14.8	0	14.8	-1.4	-9
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	50.1	0.5	50.6	45.9	0.5	46.4	-4.2	-8
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	2.8	0	2.8	4.1	0	4.1	1.3	46
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	14.8	0.4	15.2	26.8	0.5	27.3	12.1	80
Coachella Valley WD	41.9	0.9	42.8	43.2	0.9	44.1	1.3	3
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	2.1	0	2.1	1.9	0	1.9	-0.2	-10
Desert WA	17.9	2.1	20.0	17.5	2.3	19.8	-0.2	-1
Littlerock Creek ID	0.8	0	0.8	0.7	0	0.7	-0.1	-13
Mojave WA	18.1	0	18.1	24.6	0	24.6	6.5	36
Metropolitan WDSC	682.8	45.4	728.2	620.2	45.5	665.7	-62.5	-9
Palmdale WD	6.2	0	6.2	6.9	0	6.9	0.7	11
San Bernardino Valley MWD	36.6	0	36.6	33.3	0	33.3	-3.3	-9
San Gabriel Valley MWD	10.3	0	10.3	9.3	0	9.3	-01.0	-10
San Gorgonio Pass WA	6.2	0	6.2	5.6	0	5.6	-0.6	-10
Ventura County FCD	7.1	0	7.1	6.5	0	6.5	-0.6	-8
Total All Contractors	1,330.2	83.2	1,413.4	1,341.0	83.2	1,424.2	10.8	1
Total Agricultural Contractors	270.8	30.5	301.3	334.9	30.0	364.9	63.6	21
Total Municipal Contractors	1,059.4	52.8	1,112.2	1,006.1	53.2	1,059.3	-52.9	-5

TABLE 6-25

ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND THE PROPOSED PROJECT

SWP Contractors	Baseline Scenario			Proposed Project			Total Difference	
	Table A	Article 21	Total	Table A	Article 21	Total	TAF/yr	%
Napa County FC&WCD	20.1	0.1	20.2	22.5	0.9	23.4	3.2	16
Solano County WA	33.9	0.2	34.1	37.1	1.0	38.1	4.0	12
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	37.5	0.3	37.8	62.6	1.0	63.6	25.8	68
Alameda County WD	33.9	0.5	34.4	32.6	0.9	33.5	-0.9	-2
Santa Clara Valley WD	80.8	1.5	82.3	77.7	3.3	81.0	-1.3	3
Oak Flat WD	3.8	0.0	3.8	4.3	0.0	4.3	0.5	13
County of Kings	6.1	0.0	6.1	6.8	0.0	6.8	0.7	11
Dudley Ridge WD	41.2	1.1	42.3	43.4	1.0	44.4	2.1	5
Empire West Side ID	2.0	0.7	2.7	2.3	0.2	2.5	-0.2	-4
KCWA (Ag)	679.0	48.1	727.1	642.2	36.1	678.3	-48.8	-7
KCWA (Muni)	108.8	0.0	108.8	104.5	0.0	104.5	-4.3	-4
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	63.7	11.8	75.5	72.9	4.9	77.8	2.3	3
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	20.2	0.0	20.2	19.4	0.0	19.4	-0.8	-4
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	36.8	0.0	36.8	35.3	0.0	35.3	-1.5	-4
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	113.9	0.7	114.6	109.8	1.0	110.8	-3.8	-3
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	8.5	0.0	8.5	9.6	0.0	9.6	1.1	13
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	33.5	0.2	33.7	64.1	1.0	65.1	31.4	93
Coachella Valley WD	96.7	1.3	98.0	103.4	2.0	105.4	7.4	8
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	4.7	0.0	4.7	4.5	0.0	4.5	-0.2	-4
Desert WA	40.4	5.7	46.1	41.9	2.4	44.3	-1.8	-4
Littlerock Creek ID	1.9	0.0	1.9	1.8	0.0	1.8	-0.1	-5
Mojave WA	41.1	0.0	41.1	58.9	0.0	58.9	17.8	43
Metropolitan WDSC	1545.0	52.1	1597.1	1483.3	62.9	1546.2	-50.9	-3
Palmdale WD	14.0	0.0	14.0	16.5	0.0	16.5	2.5	18
San Bernardino Valley MWD	82.9	0.0	82.9	79.7	0.0	79.7	-3.2	-4
San Gabriel Valley MWD	23.3	0.0	23.3	22.4	0.0	22.4	-0.9	-4
San Gorgonio Pass WA	14.0	0.0	14.0	13.4	0.0	13.4	-0.6	-4
Ventura County FCD	16.2	0.0	16.2	15.5	0.0	15.7	-0.5	-3
Total All Contractors	3,203.8	120.8	3,324.6	3,189.3	118.7	3,308.0	-16.6	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	804.3	61.6	865.9	781.5	42.2	823.7	-42.2	-5
Total Municipal Contractors	2,399.5	59.2	2,458.7	2,407.8	76.5	2,484.3	25.6	1

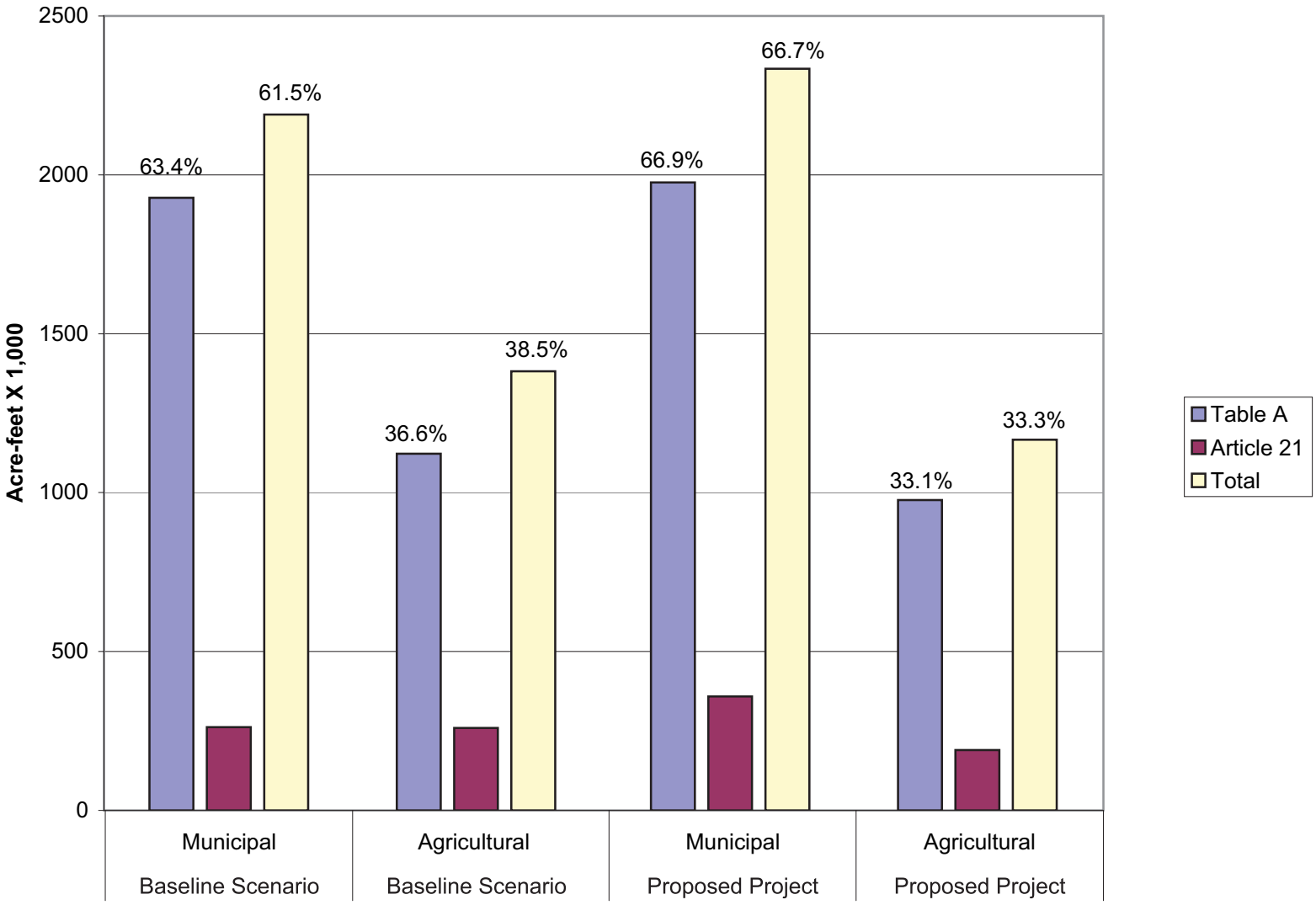
agricultural contractors in wet years would decrease by 12 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by two percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-1, the agricultural contractors' share of total Table A deliveries in wet years would decrease from 36.6 percent under the baseline scenario to 33.1 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from 63.4 percent to 66.9 percent. Deliveries to M&I contractors in wet years would increase because their share of the total Table A amount would increase as a result of Table A transfers. Agricultural contractors' deliveries in wet years would decrease because their share of the total Table A amount would decrease.

Table A deliveries to most individual contractors in wet years would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. Agricultural contractors subject to large decreases in wet year deliveries include KCWA (-14 percent) and Dudley Ridge WD (-6 percent) resulting from Table A retirements and, for KCWA, also from Table A transfers to M&I contractors. M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (43 percent) and Castaic Lake WA (51 percent), resulting primarily from Table A transfers from KCWA.

Table 6-15 shows estimated average Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions in *critically dry years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In critically dry years, the average of total Table A deliveries would increase by 2 percent compared to the baseline scenario. This is because reductions in Table A deliveries with the proposed project in wet and average years would cause water to accumulate in SWP reservoirs enabling increased deliveries in critically dry years. Collectively, average Table A deliveries to agricultural contractors in critically dry years would increase by 13 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would decrease by two percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-2, the agricultural contractors' share of total Table A deliveries in critically dry years would increase from 23.6 percent under the baseline scenario to 26.3 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would decrease from 76.4 percent to 73.7 percent. Deliveries to agricultural contractors would increase because they would no longer be subject to the agriculture-first cuts in very dry periods. Their increase in critically dry year deliveries as a result of the altered allocation procedures under Article 18 would more than offset the effects of the decrease in their share of the total Table A amount as a results of Table A transfers and retirements.

Agricultural contractors would be subject to increases in critically dry year Table A deliveries of between 11 and 32 percent. M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+53 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+68 percent) and Coachella Valley WD (+21 percent). Several M&I contractors that did not receive transfers of Table A amount would be subject to decreases in Table A deliveries of about 5 percent including San Luis Obispo County FC&WCD, Santa Barbara County FC&WCD, Antelope Valley-East Kern WA, Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA, San Bernardino Valley MWD, San Gabriel Valley MWD and MWDSC.

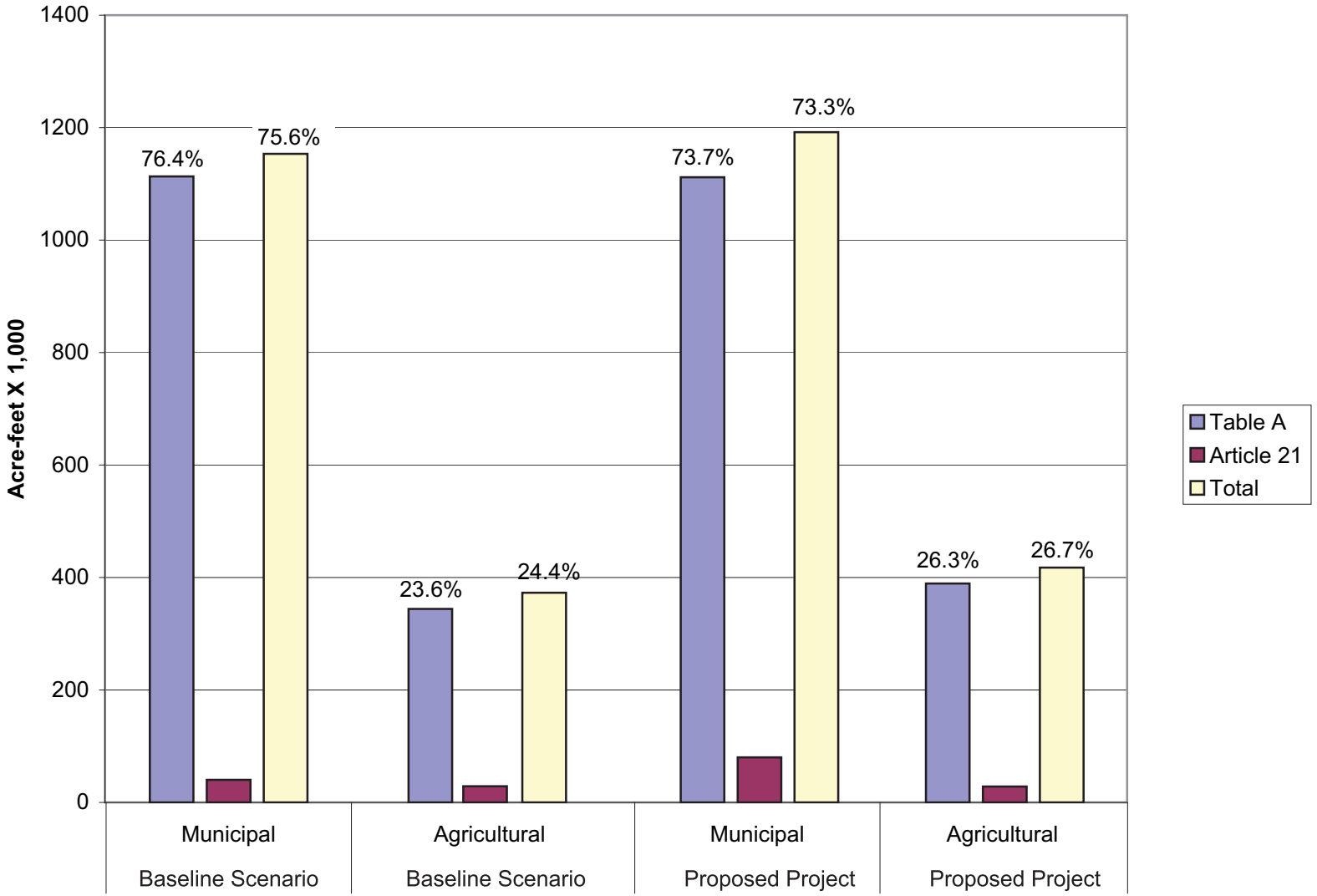
Table 6-16 shows estimated *average annual* Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. The average annual deliveries are the average deliveries over the 73-year period of record between 1922 and 1994. The average annual of total Table A deliveries would decrease by 2 percent compared to the baseline scenario due to the Table A retirement and the Table A transfers to M&I contractors that do not yet have a full demand for Table a water. Collectively, average annual Table A deliveries to agricultural contractors would decrease by seven percent and



Source: PBSJ, 2007.

FIGURE **6-1**

Average Wet Year Deliveries 2003 Conditions



Source: PBS&J, 2007.

FIGURE **6-2**

Average Critical Year Deliveries 2003 Conditions

deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by one percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-3, the agricultural contractors' share of total Table A deliveries would decrease from an average of 32.6 percent under the baseline scenario to 30.8 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from an average of 67.4 percent to 69.2 percent.

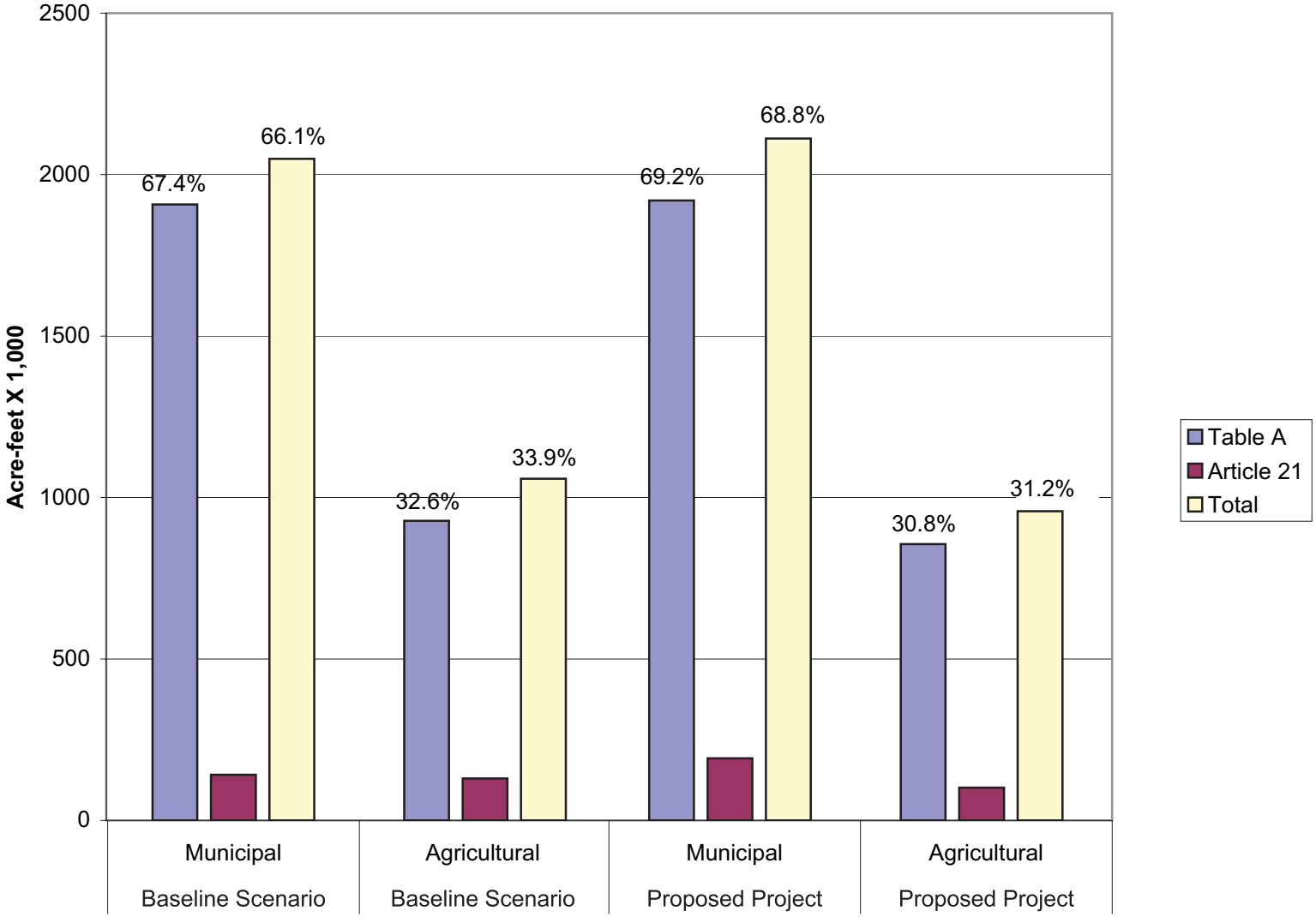
Average annual Table A deliveries to most individual contractors would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. Agricultural contractors subject to large decreases in annual average deliveries include KCWA (-9 percent) and Dudley Ridge WD (-8 percent). M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+44 percent) and Castaic Lake WA (+54 percent).

Total Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

Table 6-17 shows estimated average Table A and Article 21 deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions in *wet years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In wet years, the average of total Table A and Article 21 deliveries would decrease by 2 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Collectively, average deliveries to agricultural contractors in wet years would decrease by 15 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by 7 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-1, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in wet years would decrease from 38.5 percent under the baseline scenario to 33.3 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from 61.5 percent to 66.7 percent. Deliveries to M&I contractors in wet years would increase because their share of the total Table A amount would increase as a result of Table A transfers and because they would receive more Article 21 water in wet years under the altered allocation procedures. Agricultural contractors deliveries in wet years would decrease because their share of the total Table A amount would decrease and they would no longer have preferential access to Article 21 water.

Deliveries to most individual contractors in wet years would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. Agricultural contractors subject to large decreases in wet year deliveries include Empire West Side ID (-23 percent), KCWA (-16 percent) and Tulare Lake Basin WSD (-14 percent). M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Napa County FC&WCD (11 percent), Alameda County, Zone 7 (45 percent) and Castaic Lake WA (53 percent).

Table 6-18 shows estimated average Table A and Article 21 deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions in *critically dry years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In critically dry years, the average of total Table A and Article 21 deliveries would increase by 2 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Collectively, average deliveries to agricultural contractors in critically dry years would increase by 12 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would decrease by 1 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-2, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in critically dry years would increase from 24.4 percent under the baseline scenario to 26.7 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would decrease from 75.6 percent to 73.3 percent. Deliveries to agricultural contractors would increase because they would no longer be subject to the agriculture-first cuts in very dry periods. Their increase in critically dry year deliveries as a result of the altered allocation procedures under Article 18 would more than offset the effects of the decrease in their share of the total Table A amount as a results of Table A transfers and retirements.



Source: PBS&J, 2007.

FIGURE **6-3**

Average Annual Deliveries 2003 Conditions

Agricultural contractors would be subject to increases in critically dry year deliveries of between 8 and 31 percent. M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+53 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+69 percent) and Coachella Valley WD (+21 percent). M&I contractors that did not receive transfers of Table A amounts would be subject to decreases in deliveries of 2 to 6 percent including Alameda County WD, Santa Clara Valley WD, San Luis Obispo County FC&WCD, Santa Barbara County FC&WCD, Antelope Valley-East Kern WA, Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA, Desert WA, San Bernardino Valley MWD, San Gabriel Valley MWD and MWDSC.

Table 6-19 shows estimated *average annual* Table A and Article 21 deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. The average annual deliveries are the average deliveries over the 73-year period of record between 1922 and 1994. The annual average of total Table A and Article 21 deliveries would decrease by 1 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Collectively, average annual deliveries to agricultural contractors would decrease by 11 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by 3 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-3, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries would decrease from an average of 33.9 percent under the baseline scenario to 31.2 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from an average of 66.1 percent to 68.8 percent.

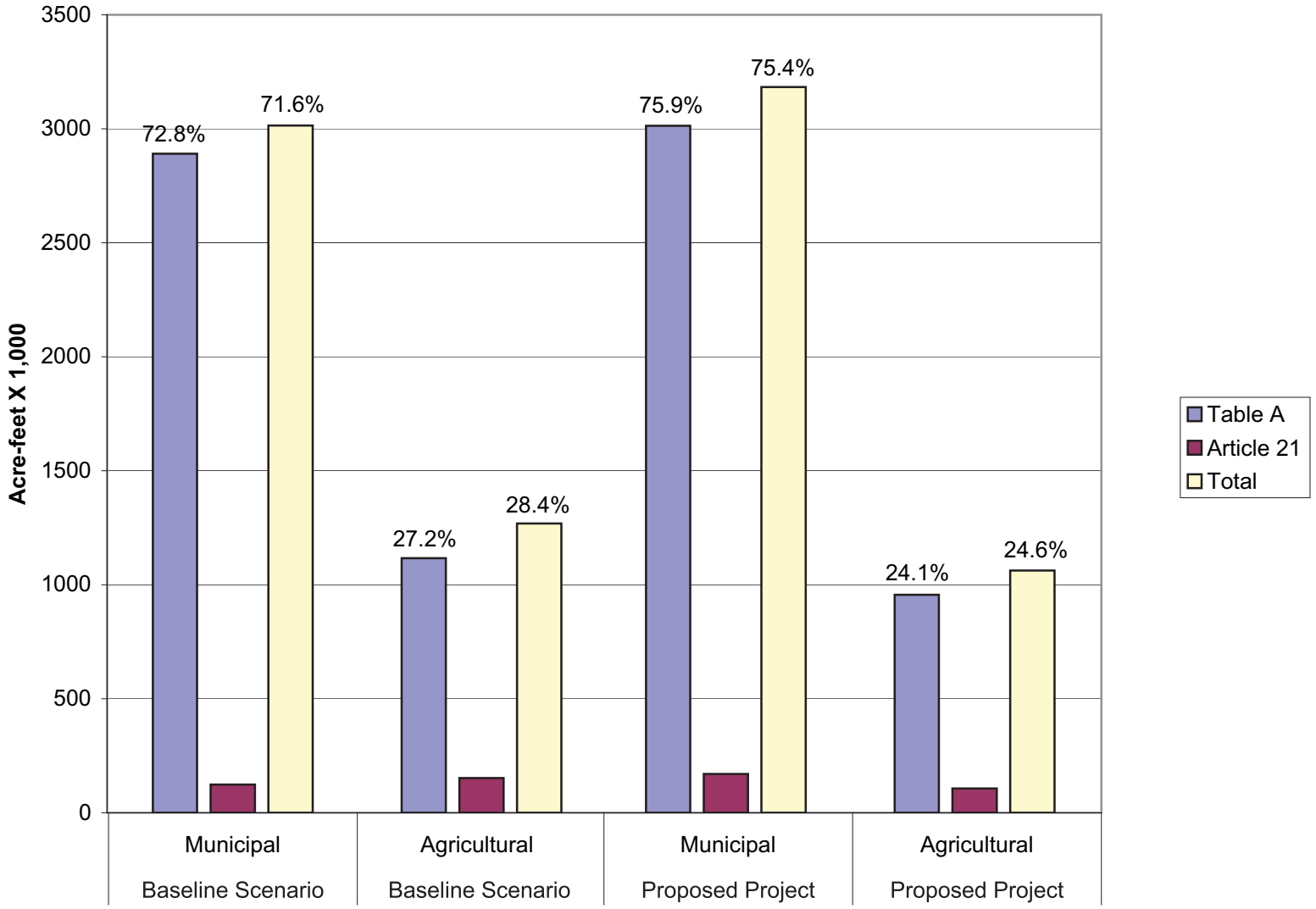
Average annual deliveries to most individual contractors would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. Agricultural contractors subject to large decreases in annual average deliveries include Empire West Side ID (-13 percent) and KCWA (-10 percent). M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+46 percent) and Castaic Lake WA (+55 percent).

Table A Deliveries under 2020 Conditions

Table 6-20 shows estimated average Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions in *wet years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In wet years, the average of total Table A deliveries would decrease by 1 percent compared to the baseline scenario due to the Table A retirement. Collectively, average Table A deliveries to agricultural contractors in wet years would decrease by 12 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by 3 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-4, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in wet years would decrease from 27.2 percent under the baseline scenario to 24.1 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from 72.8 percent to 75.9 percent. Deliveries to M&I contractors would increase because their share of the total Table A amount would increase as a result of Table A transfers.

Table A deliveries to a little more than half of the individual contractors in wet years would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. The only agricultural contractor subject to a large decrease in wet year deliveries would be KCWA (-15 percent). M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Napa County FC&WCD (+15 percent), Solano County WA (+13 percent), Alameda County, Zone 7 (+72 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+76 percent), Mojave (+47 percent) and Palmdale WD (+22 percent). All are recipients of Table A transfers.

Table 6-21 shows estimated average Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions in *critically dry years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In critically dry years, the average of total Table A deliveries would increase by 1 percent



Source: PBS&J 2007.

FIGURE **6-4**

Average Wet Year Deliveries 2020 Conditions

compared to the baseline scenario. This is because the retirement of Table A amount with the proposed project, and the consequent reduction in Table A deliveries in wet and average years, would cause water to accumulate in SWP reservoirs enabling increased deliveries in critically dry years. Collectively, average Table A deliveries to agricultural contractors in critically dry years would increase by 24 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would decrease by 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-5, the agricultural contractors' share of total Table A deliveries in critically dry years would increase from 20.4 percent under the baseline scenario to 25 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would decrease from 79.6 percent to 75 percent. Table A deliveries to agricultural contractors would increase because they would no longer be subject to the agriculture-first cuts in very dry periods. Their increase in critically dry year deliveries as a result of the altered allocation procedures under Article 18 would more than offset the effects of the decrease in their share of the total Table A amount as a results of Table A transfers.

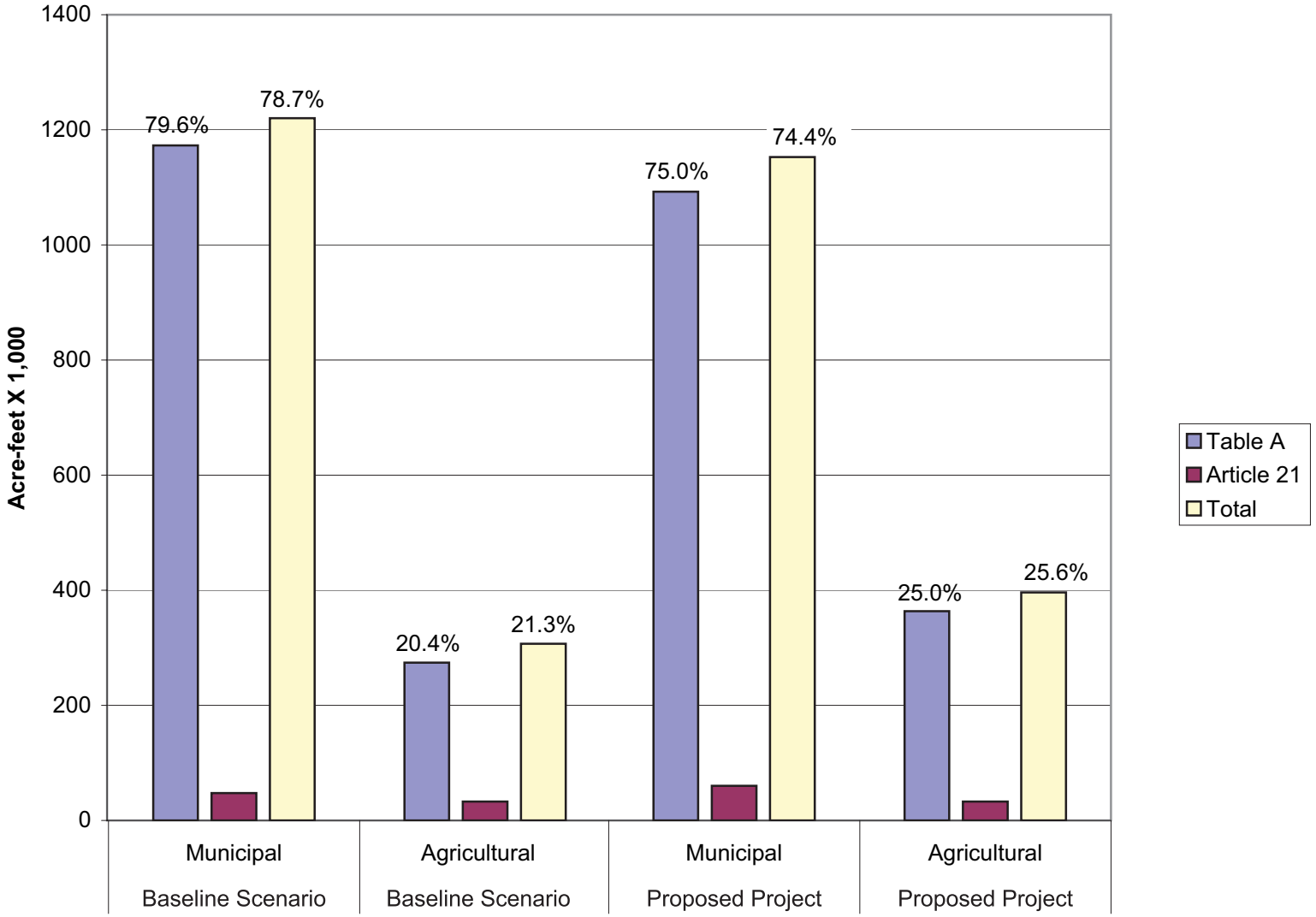
Agricultural contractors would be subject to increases in critically dry year Table A deliveries of between 20 and 48 percent. Many M&I contractors would be subject to decreases in Table A deliveries of about 10 percent. They include Alameda County WD (-9 percent), Santa Clara Valley WD (-9 percent), San Luis Obispo County FC&WCD (-9 percent), Santa Barbara County FC&WCD (-9 percent), Antelope Valley-East Kern WA (-8 percent), Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA (-10 percent), Littlerock Creek ID (-13 percent), MWDSC (-9 percent), San Bernardino Valley MWD (-9 percent), San Gabriel Valley MWD (-10 percent), San Gorgonio Pass WA (-10 percent) and Ventura County FCD (-8 percent). These contractors would be subject to decreased critically dry year Table A deliveries because their reduced deliveries as a result of the altered allocation procedures would not be offset by receipt of a Table A transfer. Several M&I contractors that would receive Table A transfers would be subject to increased deliveries in critically dry years. They include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+59 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+76 percent) and Mojave WA (+36 percent).

Table 6-22 shows estimated *average annual* Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. The average annual deliveries are the average deliveries over the 73 years of record between 1922 and 1994. The annual average of total Table A deliveries would decrease by less than 1 percent compared to the baseline scenario due to the Table A retirement. Collectively, average annual deliveries to agricultural contractors would decrease by three percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would remain about the same relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-6, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in average years would decrease from 25.1 percent under the baseline scenario to 24.5 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from 74.9 percent to 75.5 percent.

Average annual Table A deliveries to about half the individual contractors would change by less than five percent relative to the baseline scenario. The smaller agricultural contractors would experience increases in deliveries of 5 to 15 percent but the largest agricultural contractor, KCWA, would experience a reduction in deliveries of 5 percent. M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+67 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+75 percent), Mojave WA (+43 percent) and Palmdale WD (+18 percent). All are recipients of Table A transfers.

Total Deliveries under 2020 Conditions

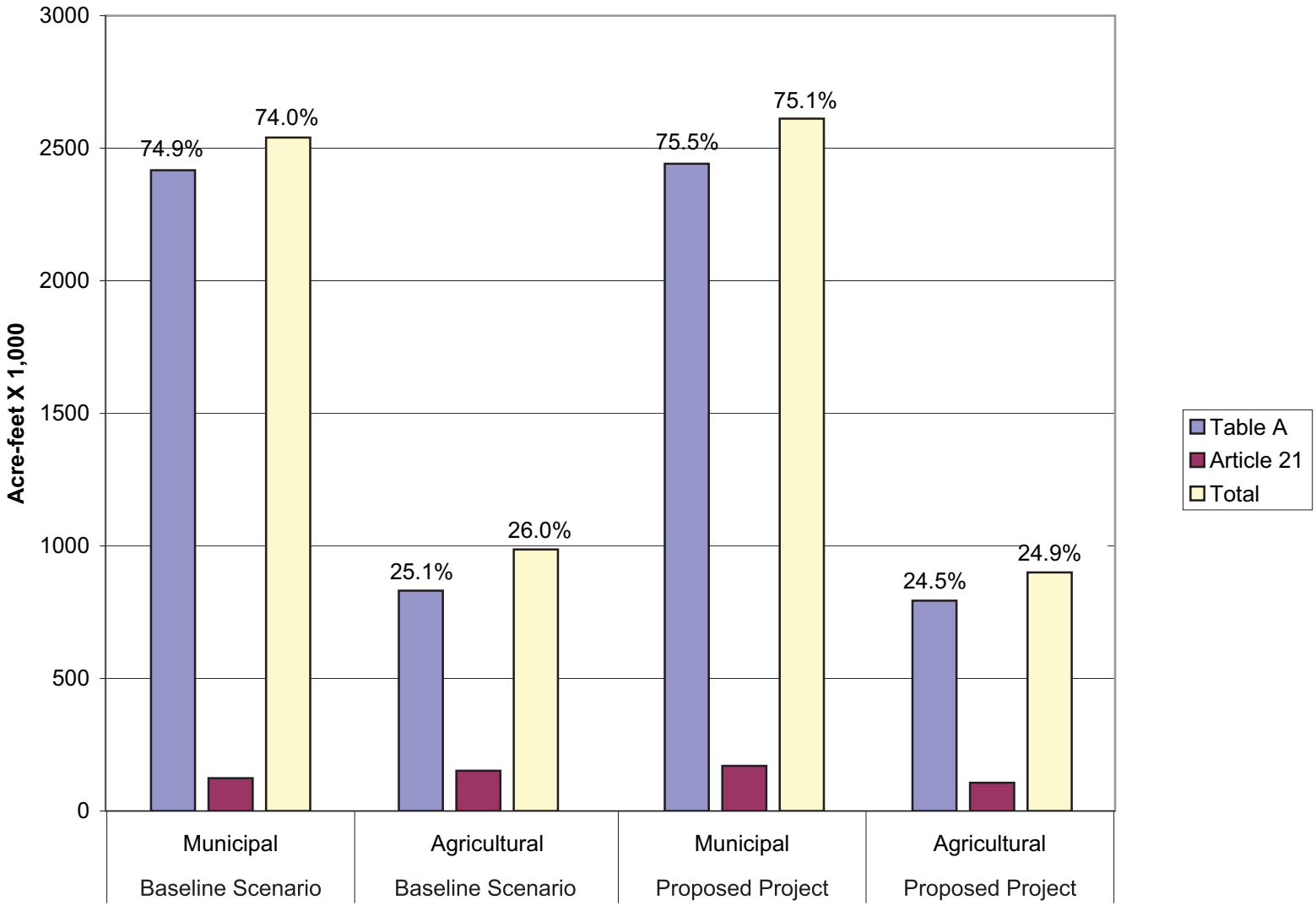
Table 6-23 shows estimated average Table A and Article 21 deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions in *wet years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario.



Source: PBSJ, 2007.

FIGURE **6-5**

Average Critical Year Deliveries 2020 Conditions



Source: PBSJ, 2006.

FIGURE **6-6**

Average Annual Deliveries 2020 Conditions

In wet years, the average of total Table A and Article 21 deliveries would decrease by 1 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Collectively, average deliveries to agricultural contractors in wet years would decrease by 14 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by 4 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-4, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in wet years would decrease from 28.4 percent under the baseline scenario to 24.6 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from 71.6 percent to 75.4 percent. Deliveries to M&I contractors would increase because their share of the total Table A amount would increase as a result of Table A transfers and because they would receive more Article 21 water under the altered allocation procedures in Article 18 and 21.

Deliveries to a little more than half of the individual contractors in *wet years* would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. Agricultural contractors subject to large decreases in wet year deliveries include Empire West Side ID (-21 percent), KCWA (-15 percent) and Tulare Lake Basin WSD (-10 percent). M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Napa County FC&WCD (+21 percent), Solano County WA (+16 percent), Alameda County, Zone 7 (+74 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+100 percent), Coachella Valley WD (+10 percent), Mojave WA (+47 percent) and Palmdale WD (+22 percent). All are recipients of Table A transfers.

Table 6-24 shows estimated average Table A and Article 21 deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions in *critically dry years* with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In critically dry years, the average of total Table A and Article 21 deliveries would increase by 1 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Collectively, average deliveries to agricultural contractors in wet years would increase by 21 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would decrease by 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-5, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in critically dry years would increase from 21.3 percent under the baseline scenario to 25.6 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would decrease from 78.7 percent to 74.4 percent. Deliveries to agricultural contractors would increase because they would no longer be subject to the agriculture-first cuts in very dry periods. Their increase in critically dry year deliveries as a result of the altered allocation procedures under Article 18 would more than offset the effects of the decrease in their share of the total Table A amount as a results of Table A transfers.

All agricultural contractors would be subject to increases in critically dry year deliveries. Contractors experiencing the greatest increases include Oak Flat WD (+38 percent), Dudley Ridge WD (+34 percent), KCWA (+18 percent) and Tulare Lake Basin WSD (+35 percent). Many M&I contractors would be subject to decreases in deliveries of about 10 percent. They include Alameda County WD (-9 percent), Santa Clara Valley WD (-11 percent), San Luis Obispo County FC&WCD (-9 percent), Santa Barbara County FC&WCD (-9 percent), Antelope Valley-East Kern WA (-8 percent), Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA (-10 percent), Littlerock Creek ID (-13 percent), MWDSC (-9 percent), San Bernardino Valley MWD (-9 percent), San Gabriel Valley MWD (-10 percent), San Gorgonio Pass WA (-10 percent) and Ventura County FCD (-8 percent). These contractors would be subject to decreased critically dry year deliveries because their reduced deliveries as a result of the altered allocation procedures would not be offset by receipt of a Table A transfer. Several M&I contractors that would receive Table A transfers would be subject to increased deliveries in critically dry years. They include Napa County FCWCD (5 percent), Solano County WA (3 percent), Alameda County, Zone 7 (+57 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+80 percent), Mojave WA (+36 percent) and Palmdale WD (11 percent).

Table 6-25 shows estimated *average annual* Table A and Article 21 deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. The average annual deliveries are the average deliveries over the 73 years of record between 1922 and 1994. The annual average of total Table A and Article 21 deliveries would decrease by less than 1 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Collectively, average annual deliveries to agricultural contractors would decrease by 5 percent and deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by 1 percent relative to the baseline scenario. As shown in Figure 6-6, the agricultural contractors' share of total deliveries in average years would decrease from 26.0 percent under the baseline scenario to 24.9 percent with the proposed project. The M&I contractors' share would increase from 74.0 percent to 75.1 percent.

Average annual deliveries to about half the individual contractors would change by less than 5 percent relative to the baseline scenario. Agricultural contractors subject to decreases in annual average deliveries include Empire West Side ID (-4 percent) and KCWA (-7 percent). The other agricultural contractors would experience increases in average annual deliveries. M&I contractors subject to large increases in deliveries include Alameda County, Zone 7 (+68 percent), Castaic Lake WA (+77 percent), Mojave WA (+43 percent) and Palmdale WD (+18 percent). All are recipients of Table A transfers.

Comparison Between CALSIM II Simulation and the Historical Allocation Analysis

No exact comparison can be made between the results of CALSIM II simulations (Study No.4) and the historical allocation analysis (Study No.1) because the former uses a 73-year period of hydrologic record while the latter uses data from a ten-year period. The ten-year period of record is not as representative of long-term hydrologic conditions as the 73-year period of record. Also, the CALSIM II simulations estimate Table A deliveries, whereas the historical allocation analysis calculates Table A allocations. However, comparison of actual Table A allocations to contractors between 1996 and 2005 (Tables 6-10, 6-11, 6-12 and 6-13) with CALSIM II simulations of average annual Table A deliveries (Tables 6-16 and 6-22) reveals similar patterns. Contractors that received increased Table A allocations as a result of the proposed project (historical analysis – Study No. 1) also received increased Table A deliveries (CALSIM II simulations - Study No. 4).

6.4.3 Changes in SWP Operations and Deliveries Induced Primarily by Water Supply Management Practices

The Monterey Amendment contains several provisions, other than the altered water allocation procedures and the transfers and retirements of Table A amounts, that affect deliveries to contractors. Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment permits certain contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris in addition to their allocated SWP supplies and describes the rules governing the borrowing and replacement of water by these contractors. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment allows contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. This could include storage in groundwater banks or storage in surface water reservoirs owned by the SWP or others. Another provision of Article 56 establishes a turnback pool for annual transfers of Table A water among contractors.

Article 55 clarifies the terms and conditions for conveyance of non-SWP water using SWP facilities but has no effect on deliveries of SWP water. Because the Department is required by the California Water Code to transport water for others in SWP facilities when capacity is available to do so, this provision neither increases nor decreases the contractors' ability to convey non-SWP water using SWP facilities. Because Article 55 has no effect on SWP

deliveries or the use of SWP facilities to deliver non-SWP water it would have no environmental effects and is consequently not analyzed in the following section.

The water supply management practices alter SWP operations and deliveries to contractors but they are not simulated by the CALSIM II model. Consequently, their effects are not reflected in the delivery estimates contained in Tables 6-14 through, 6-25. The changes in SWP operations and deliveries to contractors induced by the water supply management practices were characterized by examining historical data for the period 1996 to 2004. The changes in SWP operations and deliveries contractors induced by the water supply management practices between 1996 and 2004 offer insight into and enable projection of likely future operational changes.

One of the historical operations analyses for the period 1996 to 2004 (Study No. 2) examined the effects of the water supply management practices in combination with most of the other provisions of the Monterey Amendment, including the Table A retirements provided for by Article 53, on SWP deliveries. Like the water supply management practices the Table A retirements affect SWP deliveries. The permanent Table A retirements provided for under Article 53 result in lower deliveries to agricultural contractors that retired Table A amount and to lower overall SWP deliveries. The altered water allocation procedures were not accounted for in the analysis for two reasons. First, it is difficult to do so without making difficult-to-supports assumptions. Second, the altered allocation procedures provided for by Articles 18 and 21 result primarily in a shift in deliveries from one contractor to another and do not affect total deliveries they were not accounted for in the historical operations analysis. The permanent transfers of Table A amounts provided for in Article 53 may result in a temporary reduction in deliveries because the immediate water demands of some of the M&I contractors receiving transfers are less than those of the agricultural contractors that were the source of the transfers. Some M&I contractors acquired Table A amount to meet future water demands and to improve dry year supply. By 2020, these M&I contractors are expected to need their full Table A amounts and therefore the transfers would have little or no effect on total deliveries by that time.

The second historical operations analysis was used to determine the effects of the water supply management practices in the future (Study No. 3). It used data from the period 1996 to 2004 and examined the effects of the water supply management practices on SWP deliveries in isolation.

Deliveries Between 1996 and 2003

<u>Changes in SWP Operations and Deliveries Induced by Water Supply Management Practices</u>

Prior to the 1990s, the contractors had little interest in storing SWP water outside their service areas because there was no need to do so; water demands were lower than they are currently and water supplies were generally adequate. In the early 1990s, contractors' interest in the concept grew as the balance between demand and supply became less favorable in a series of dry years. Article 12(e) was added to most contractors' long term water supply contracts in 1991. Article 12(e) allowed contractors to store water outside their service areas by carrying over Table A water in San Luis Reservoir from one year to the next under certain conditions. But Department approval for out-of-service area storage in groundwater basins or surface water reservoirs other than San Luis Reservoir had to be obtained on a case-by-case basis. Only one contractor, MWDSC, had obtained Department approval for an out-of-service area storage, in this case in a groundwater basin, prior to the Monterey Amendment. Article 56 of the Monterey

Amendment provided for storage of SWP water outside contractors' service areas for later use within their service areas.

Groundwater storage

Opportunities for storage outside contractors' service areas were greatest in Kern County where geological characteristics are suitable for the creation and operation of groundwater banks. Also, the groundwater bodies underlying the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County have been historically overdrafted. Banking of water from outside Kern County could help to reduce groundwater extraction and overdrafting.

The creation of groundwater banks in Kern County in which contractors could store SWP water increases the amount of south of Delta storage available to the SWP and its contractors. An increase in south of Delta storage has the potential to increase average SWP deliveries and deliveries to certain of its contractors. The increase in average deliveries would occur because new groundwater banks provide a new place to store SWP water south of the Delta in wetter years when large volumes of water are available in the Delta.

As noted earlier, Semitropic WSD, a KCWA member agency, developed an in-lieu water bank in Kern County with a capacity of one million AF in the early 1990s. MWDSC acquired rights to about a one-third share of the capacity of the water bank and received the Department's permission to store water there prior to the Monterey Amendment. Although other contractors were considering participation in this and other similar groundwater banking programs, MWDSC was the first contractor to request Department approval to do so and the only contractor to receive approval prior to the Monterey Amendment. Because MWDSC had received the Department's approval of storage in Semitropic Water Storage District's groundwater bank before the Monterey Amendment was executed it is included in the baseline scenario.

From 1996 through 2003, six contractors delivered a total of 1,092,647 AF of SWP water for storage in groundwater banks outside their service areas. Pursuant to its pre-Monterey Amendment acquisition of rights to store water in Semitropic WSD's groundwater bank, and the Department's approval of the arrangement, MWDSC delivered 406,290 acre-feet of SWP water for storage there. Thus, 686,357 AF more water was delivered for storage in groundwater banks with the proposed project than would have been delivered for storage under the baseline scenario. When the contractors withdraw the additional water from the groundwater banks it would add to their deliveries of SWP water in the year they make the withdrawal. The amounts of water delivered to storage in groundwater banks outside their service areas by individual contractors from 1996 through 2003, excluding storage by MWDSC in the Semitropic WSD's bank, are shown in Table 6-26.

If the 686,357 AF of SWP water had not been placed in groundwater storage outside the contractors' service areas it might have been stored or used by contractors within their service areas, stored by the Department or allowed to remain in the Delta. Any water that would have remained in the Delta under the baseline scenario but which was diverted from the Delta with the proposed project in place would represent additional SWP water that the contractors would not otherwise have had available to them.

Extended Carryover in San Luis Reservoir

Article 12(e) of the long-term water supply contracts allows contractors to carryover Table A water from one year to next under certain conditions. The water is temporarily stored or carried over in SWP reservoirs, primarily San Luis Reservoir. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment

TABLE 6-26

SWP WATER DELIVERED TO STORAGE AND RECOVERED FROM GROUNDWATER BASINS OUTSIDE CONTRACTORS' SERVICE AREAS (AF)

	Water Delivered to Storage[b]									Water Recovered Through 2003	Balance in Storage[c] 2003
Year Type[a]	1996 W	1997 W	1998 W	1999 W	2000 AN	2001 D	2002 D	2003 AN	Total		
MWDSC[d]	0	1,486	29,734	62,162	149,731	0	0	60,765	303,878	33,180	270,698
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	0	0	1,970	22,910	23,940	5,000	13,484	6,500	73,804	1,807	71,997
Alameda County WD	6,200	10,000	3,780	16,100	13,380	0	2,083	18,800	70,343	0	70,343
Santa Clara Valley WD	45,000	35,000	23,800	30,000	23,730	0	3,311	33,000	193,841	30,000	163,841
Dudley Ridge WD	4,131	5,342	5,925	1,321	953	1,733	736	350	20,491	4,954	15,537
Castaic Lake WA	0	0	0	0	0	0	24,000	0	24,000	0	24,000
Totals	55,331	51,828	65,209	132,493	211,734	6,733	43,614	119,415	686,357	69,941	616,416

Notes:
a. Based on Sacramento Valley water year types as wet (W), above normal (AN), below normal (BN), dry (D), and critically dry (CD), in accordance with SWRCB D-1641.
b. All water delivered to storage and recovered from groundwater basins in Kern County.
c. The storage balances shown here overstate the amount of water available for recovery by the storing contractor because they do not account for losses within the groundwater basin. Losses differ by storage program but are typically of the order of 10 percent so about 90 percent of the water delivered to storage is available for recovery.
d. Deliveries by MWDSC to the Semitropic WSD groundwater banking program are excluded from these deliveries because MWDSC's participation in the program predated the Monterey Amendment.
Source: California Department of Water Resources.

expanded the circumstances under which contractors could carry over or temporarily store water in San Luis Reservoir. However, contractors must take delivery of carryover water before storage space in San Luis Reservoir is needed by the SWP. Any carryover water remaining in the reservoir when the SWP needs the storage capacity reverts to the SWP.

From 1996 through 2004, contractors requested about 1,680,000 AF of water be placed in extended carryover storage and took delivery of approximately 1,280,000 AF. About 400,000 AF of the carryover water reverted to the SWP. Under the baseline scenario, no Table A water would have been placed in Article 56 extended carryover storage.

Some contractors use extended carryover to improve their SWP water supply during dry years. If a contractor has more Table A water in a given year (Year 1) than it needs it may choose to store some or all of the excess in San Luis Reservoir. If the following year (Year 2) is dry, the contractor is able to supplement its reduced SWP allocation with SWP water carried over from the previous year (Year 1). If Year 2 is wet, the contractor typically uses the SWP water carried over from Year 1 early in the year to prevent it reverting to the SWP. This reduces the contractor's need for SWP water in Year 2, increasing the chance it will be able to carry over some of its Year 2 SWP allocation in San Luis Reservoir for use in Year 3. Extended carryover affects deliveries to individual contractors. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, in a year (Year 1) when a contractor did not need its full, allocated Table A amount, the water it did not take reverted to the SWP. The SWP either allocated the water to other contractors in Year 1 or carried it over in San Luis Reservoir for allocation to contractors in the following year (Year 2). The Monterey Amendment enabled a contractor to defer delivery of part of its Year 1 SWP allocation so that it could use it in Year 2. Routine use of carryover storage enables a contractor to slightly increase its share of SWP water at the expense of contractors that do not carry over SWP water from one year to the next.

Extended carryover in San Luis Reservoir could increase total deliveries of SWP water if any of the water placed in carryover storage in a year when the storing contractors had more water than they needed would otherwise have flowed out of the Delta. It would not increase total deliveries of SWP water if the water placed in carryover storage would have been reallocated and used by other contractors or used to increase storage in SWP facilities.

Turnback pool

Contractors have often requested more Table A water than they ultimately needed for several reasons. By October 1, when the initial requests are made for the following calendar year, contractors cannot know how weather will affect demand for water in their service areas, how much local water supply will be available, or how much water will be allocated to them by the SWP. A reasonable strategy for a contractor is to estimate the range of likely water demand and then request a Table A amount sufficient to meet demand at the high end of the range. Although this is prudent practice for an individual contractor it does not optimize benefits for the SWP as a whole. If a contractor discovers in the spring that it needs only a portion of its requested Table A water, it may be too late for another contractor or the Department to put the unneeded water to use. The turnback pool was created to provide a financial incentive to a contractor that does not need all of its requested Table A water to turn that water back for sale to another contractor or the Department early enough in the year for it to be put to use.

From 1996 through 2004, numerous contractors and the Department used the turnback pool to buy and sell Table A water. The turnback pool was used to transfer 1,285,318 AF of Table A water between 1996 and 2004, including 289,222 AF purchased by the Department and 9996,096 AF purchased by contractors. The water purchased by the Department remained in

storage for use in a subsequent year. Of the water purchased by contractors, 922,697 AF was actually delivered. If this amount of Table A water had not been delivered to contractors via the turnback pool, it might have been used by the contractor it was originally allocated to, allocated to another contractor, stored by the Department in Lake Oroville or San Luis Reservoir, or it might have flowed out of the Delta. Any water that would have flowed out of the Delta under the baseline scenario but which was diverted from the Delta with the proposed project in place would represent additional SWP water that the contractors would not have had available to them. When the contractors purchased water through the turnback pool that would otherwise have flowed out of the Delta it would add to their deliveries of SWP water.

Flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris

Castaic Lake (gross capacity 323,700 AF) and Lake Perris (gross capacity 131,500 AF) are located respectively at the termini of the West and East branches of the California Aqueduct. Their purpose is to meet peak demands for water and to provide emergency storage. The Department uses the reservoirs to meet peak summertime water demand in southern California when the California Aqueduct is operating at its maximum capacity. When the California Aqueduct is out of service in emergencies, or when it is closed or is subject to flow reductions for maintenance, the Department can supply some contractors with water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. The Department refills the reservoir when water and energy conditions are favorable.

The Department also uses the reservoirs to reduce its electrical power costs. The cost of electrical power reaches its seasonal maximum on hot summer days. By supplying water to some contractors from the reservoirs at such times rather than purchasing power at peak rates to pump water from the California Aqueduct, the Department is able to reduce its power costs.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment provides that the three contractors that can obtain water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris may borrow water from the reservoirs provided the borrowing contractor replaces the water within five years. This is referred to as the flexible storage provision. MWDSC is the only contractor that can withdraw water from Lake Perris. See Chapter 4, Section 4.4.4 for further discussion of the flexible storage provision. The borrowing and replacement of water that occurred between 1996 and 2003 is shown in Table 6-27.

For a variety of reasons, including recent wetter than normal hydrology, the Department has been able to reduce its summer drawdown of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris compared to pre-Monterey Amendment conditions. The higher water level enables the Department to accommodate possible borrowing of water by contractors under the flexible storage provision without compromising the other purposes of the reservoirs; that is, meeting peak demands, providing water in emergencies and during maintenance and increasing the efficiency of energy use.

When water has been borrowed from the reservoirs, the Department has often refilled the reservoirs, as water and off-peak energy become available to it, before the contractors wished to replace the water they had borrowed. If the reservoirs were full by the time the contractors wished to replace the water, the Department credited the contractors with the replacement water and that water became part of the SWP's supply.

The flexible storage provision enables some contractors to temporarily increase the amount of water they obtain from the SWP. A contractor using the provision can obtain its allocation of SWP water under all other provisions of its SWP contract plus the water borrowed from Castaic

TABLE 6-27

USE OF FLEXIBLE STORAGE 1996-2003

Borrower	Reservoir	Purpose	Amount AF	Withdrawal Date	Replacement Date
Castaic Lake WA	Castaic	Water quality improvement	1,256	November-December, 1996	November-December, 1997
Castaic Lake WA	Castaic	Water quality improvement	2,589	November-December, 2000	December, 2001
MWDSC	Castaic	Environmental Water Account	50,000	March-April, 2001	March-July, 2002 and October-November, 2002
MWDSC	Castaic	Cost savings to MWDSC	14,300	December, 2001	November-December, 2002
Castaic Lake WA	Castaic	Water quality improvement	395	December, 2002	January, 2006
MWDSC	Castaic	Water quality improvement during facility outage	77,804	Jan-Feb 2003	Feb-Apr 2003
MWDSC	Perris	Water quality improvement	8,181	Mar-May 2000	Jun 2000 and Mar 2001
MWDSC	Perris	Cost savings to MWDSC	10,692	Dec 2001	May-Jul 2002 and Nov-Dec 2002
MWDSC	Perris	Water quality improvement during facility outage	17,993	Jan-Feb 2003	Feb-Apr 2003

Sources: MWDSC, California Department Of Water Resources.

Lake or Lake Perris. The effects of flexible storage on SWP deliveries depend on how the water is replaced. It might be paid back by the contractor increasing its use of one of its other water sources and taking less SWP water than its full allocation under the other provisions of the SWP contracts. If this were the case, then flexible storage would have no effect on the total deliveries of water by the SWP. Alternatively, a contractor might pay it back by requesting a greater proportion of its Table A amount or more Article 21 water than it otherwise would request. In this case, if Table A allocations were less than 100 percent or the Article 21 supply available was less than demand for it, the increase in deliveries to that contractor would be offset by reduced allocations to other contractors with no effect on total deliveries of SWP. The repayment of water would only affect total deliveries of SWP water if it occurred when Table A allocations were 100 percent or Article 21 water was available in excess of demand for it. That is, when Delta pumping was cut back because all other demands for SWP water were being met and all SWP storage reservoirs were full or at their storage targets. If repayment occurred under these conditions it could increase total deliveries of SWP water and decrease total Delta outflow.

Summary of Effects of Water Supply Management Practices and Table A Retirements

The historical operations analysis (Study No. 2) estimated the effects of nearly all the provisions of the Monterey Amendment with the potential to affect SWP operations and deliveries, namely the water supply management practices and the Table A retirements. As noted earlier, the effects of the altered allocation procedures are not included because they have a negligible effect on deliveries. The effects of the Table A transfers are not included because they are difficult to estimate accurately. The effects of the transfer of the Kern Fan Element property from state to local ownership are included but were determined to be inconsequential between 1996 and 2004. The results of the analysis are summarized below; detailed results are contained in Appendix K.

In the historical operations analysis, contractor deliveries between 1996 and 2004 under each provision of the Monterey Amendment were reviewed and an assessment made of whether these deliveries would or would not have occurred under the baseline scenario. To construct the baseline scenario, it was assumed that water associated with the retired Table A amount would have been delivered but that none of the deliveries stemming from the water supply management practices would have been made with the exception of deliveries to out-of-service area storage. Deliveries to out-of-service area were examined to determine whether the contractors delivering water to out-of-service area storage would otherwise have delivered some or all of the water to other storage facilities available to them. The determination was based on a telephone survey of contractors conducted by the Department. The net change in deliveries was then reflected in changes in storage in San Luis Reservoir. If the result were to be an increase in storage in San Luis Reservoir, then the Department would allocate more Table A water to the contractors and would make Article 21 water available earlier than it did with the proposed project. The additional amount of water that would be made available to the contractors under the baseline scenario was estimated taking account of the limits to the contractors' demands for SWP water. Once the SWP's share of storage in San Luis Reservoir was full and all contractors' demands were met, it was assumed that diversions at the Banks Pumping Plant would be reduced.

The historical operations analysis showed that the Monterey Amendment resulted in an increase in deliveries of 44,000 acre-feet during the period from 1996 to 2004 compared to the baseline scenario. The estimated increase in deliveries and the corresponding increase in total diversions at the Banks Pumping Plant occurred in six months of the nine-year period (108 months), typically in the wetter months of wet years.

As noted earlier, the historical operations analysis did not include the effects of the permanent Table A transfers, which probably would have decreased deliveries in some years between 1996 and 2003. This is because some of the M&I contractors receiving the transfers had less immediate use for the water than the agricultural contractors that transferred Table A amounts. Thus, the actual increase in deliveries was probably less than 44,000 AF between 1996 and 2004.

The difference between deliveries with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario between 1996 and 2004 was small primarily because the contractors that took advantage of the provision of the Monterey Amendment that enabled out-of-service area storage had other storage available to them in that time period. They placed water in storage outside their service areas in order to diversify their water sources rather than to increase their total amount of water in storage.

Future Deliveries

<u>Changes in SWP operations expected to be induced by water supply management practices</u>

Groundwater Storage

As described earlier, between 1996 and 2003, six contractors delivered 686,357 AF more SWP water for groundwater storage outside their service areas than they would have under the baseline scenario. By creating a reserve of SWP water stored outside their service areas, which could be used during dry periods, these contractors increased the reliability of their SWP water supplies. It is expected that between 2003 and 2020 these and other contractors would

place SWP water into groundwater storage outside their service areas when it is available to them and would recover it from storage as needed.

The advantages of groundwater storage outside contractors' service areas are likely to grow in the future as water demand increases in the M&I contractors' service areas and shortages become more frequent. However, opportunities to place SWP water in groundwater storage outside contractors' service areas are likely to be less frequent in the future than they were between 1996 and 2003. There are two reasons for this conclusion. The period between 1996 and 2003 was wetter than average and included four wet years, two above normal years and two dry years. As a result, more SWP water in excess of contractors' immediate needs was available than there would be in a more typical sequence of hydrologic years. The second reason is that as demand grows in the M&I contractors' service areas they will need more of their SWP water to meet their immediate needs and less will be available to place in storage.

Extended carryover in San Luis Reservoir

Between 1996 and 2004, contractors placed about 1,680,000 AF of water in extended carryover storage. The use of extended carryover storage enables contractors to increase their supplies of SWP water in dry years. Because use of extended carryover storage is a strategy that offers advantages, particularly to contractors with no or limited access to groundwater supplies, it is expected that it would be increasingly used in the future.

As noted earlier, extended carryover in San Luis Reservoir could increase total deliveries of SWP water if any of the water placed in carryover storage in a year when the storing contractors had more water than they needed would otherwise have flowed out of the Delta. It would not increase total deliveries of SWP water if the water placed in carryover storage would have been reallocated and used by other contractors or used to increase storage in SWP facilities.

Turnback pool

Between 1996 and 2004, numerous contractors and the Department took advantage of the turnback pool to buy and sell Table A water but use of the turnback pool began to decline toward the end of the period. The decline is attributable to M&I contractors needing more of their Table A water for their own use and their use of other methods to manage their SWP supplies. The decline in use of the turnback pool is expected to continue in the future as demand increases still further in the M&I contractors' service areas and the M&I contractors need more of their SWP water for their own use. By 2020, when all contractors are expected to need their full Table A amounts, it is expected that little or no water would be bought or sold via the turnback pool.

Flexible Storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris

Two contractors, MWDSC and Castaic Lake WA, borrowed water from Castaic Lake pursuant to Article 54 between 1996 and 2003. MWDSC also borrowed water from Lake Perris. It is expected that the three contractors that are able to borrow water from the terminal reservoirs pursuant to Article 54 would do so in the future. MWDSC provided an estimate of its future use of flexible storage, which is shown in Table 6-28. Future borrowing may draw down the two reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003, a relatively wet period.

As noted earlier, the effects of flexible storage depend on how borrowed water is replaced. It might be replaced by the contractor increasing its use of one of its other water sources and

TABLE 6-28

EXPECTED FUTURE USE OF FLEXIBLE STORAGE BY MWDSC

Purposes for Use	Estimated Amount of Withdrawal	Estimated Duration of Withdrawal	Estimated Frequency of Occurrence
Supply source shift for:			
	Castaic: up to 100,000 AF		
Environmental Water Account		Less than 1 year to 2 years	Once every 1 to 3 years
Water quality benefit	Perris: up to 40,000 AF		
Operational flexibility			
Cost savings to MWDSC			
Provide supply for:	Castaic: up to 100,000 AF		
Environmental Water Account		Less than 1 year to 2 years	Once every 3 to 5 years
Exchange	Perris: up to 40,000 AF		
Make up shortage during:			
	Castaic: up to 153,940 AF		
Emergency		1 to 5 years	Once every 7 to 10 years
System outage	Perris: up to 65,000 AF		
Single critically dry year			
Multi-year drought			

Source: MWDSC.

taking less SWP water than its full allocation under the other provisions of the SWP contracts. If this were to be the case, then flexible storage would have no effect on the total deliveries of water by the SWP. Alternatively, a contractor might pay it back by requesting a greater proportion of its Table A amount or more Article 21 water than it otherwise would request. In this case, if Table A allocations are less than 100 percent and more Article 21 water was available in excess of demand, the increase in Table A delivery to that contractor would be offset by reduced allocations to other contractors with no effect on total deliveries of SWP water. The repayment of water would only affect total deliveries of SWP water if it occurred when Table A allocations were 100 percent or Article 21 water was available in excess of demand for it. That is, if Delta pumping was cut back because all other demands for SWP water were being met and all SWP storage facilities were full or at its storage targets. Under these conditions, repayment would increase total deliveries of SWP water.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water permitted under Article 54, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, in each case about half the maximum capacity of the reservoir. The reservoirs could remain drawn down for a maximum of five years. Although this “worst-case” condition could occur, it is unlikely because it is in the interests of the Department, and the contractors that receive water from the two reservoirs, that borrowed water be replaced as soon as practicable. The terminal reservoirs fulfill their function best when they are kept full or close to full.

With the flexible storage provision in place, the Department would continue to operate Castiac Lake and Lake Perris as it has done historically. The functions of the reservoirs would remain the same. Depending on future conditions, the Department may be able to continue the practice of reducing annual summer drawdown of the reservoirs compared to pre-Monterey Amendment conditions.

In June 2001, the Department, MWDSC, the California Department of Parks and Recreation, the CDFG and the California Department of Boating and Waterways signed a memorandum of understanding regarding development of operations guidelines for Lake Perris. The purpose of the operations guidelines was to optimize benefits for recreation, fish and wildlife, water supply and water quality. The Department and MWDSC agreed to fill or refill and maintain the lake at a minimum elevation of 1,584 feet during the summer for recreational use and boat ramp access. Elevation changes would be minimized from mid-March to the beginning of May to protect fish spawning. In 2005, the memorandum of agreement was amended in recognition of the potential for liquefaction at the Perris Dam foundation. The parties agreed that Lake Perris would be operated between elevation 1,558 feet and 1,563 feet year round but could be lowered an additional five feet between Labor Day and Memorial Day if necessary in the event of a water shortage, a SWP outage or other unusual circumstances.

Summary of Effects of Water Management Practices

To estimate the effects of the water management practices in the future, the Department used historical data from 1996 through 2004 in a historical operations analysis (Study No. 3) similar to the one described earlier (Study No. 2). There are two differences between Study No. 3 and Study No. 2. Study No. 2 included the Table A retirements; Study No. 3 did not. Also, Study No. 3 includes different assumptions with respect to the availability of storage to contractors after 2004. In Study No. 2, it was assumed that if a contractor that delivered SWP water to storage outside the contractor's service area with the proposed project had other storage options available to it then it would have delivered the water to its alternative storage programs under the baseline scenario. Study No. 2, which was partly based on a survey of contractors, determined that most of the contractors taking advantage of storage outside their service areas from 1996 through 2004 had capacity in other storage programs available to them. Consequently, it was estimated that deliveries to storage were similar with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. At some point in the future, however, capacity in the other storage programs would be exhausted and storage outside contractors' service areas would be the contractors' only storage option. In Study No. 3, it was assumed that the alternative storage programs available to the contractors from 1996 through 2004 are full and that any SWP water delivered to storage outside contractors' service areas with the proposed project represents deliveries that would not take place under the baseline scenario.

Study No. 3 showed that, with the assumptions described above, the water supply management practices would have resulted in an increase in SWP deliveries of 449,000 AF over the nine-year period from 1996 through 2004, or an average of 50,000 AF per year. The increases would have occurred in 11 months of the nine-year (108-month period). Assuming hydrologic conditions in the future are similar to those that occurred from 1996 through 2004, then the water supply management practices would increase SWP deliveries by an average of 50,000 AF in the future. This may overstate the effects of the water management practices because overall hydrologic conditions during the period 1996 through 2004 were wetter than average and the availability of SWP water in excess of contractors immediate needs was greater than it is likely to be in the future.

6.4.4 Transfer of the Kern Fan Element and SWP Operations

In 1988, the Department purchased approximately 20,000 acres of land in Kern County with the intention of constructing one element of a larger groundwater bank that would be a part of the SWP storage/conveyance system. This element became known as the Kern Fan Element and the land was referred to as the Kern Fan Element property. Transfer of the land to KCWA as

part of the Monterey Amendment eliminated the possibility that a state-owned groundwater bank would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property. If the Department had retained ownership to the property it may have built a groundwater bank as part of the SWP. This possibility is described and analyzed in Chapter 11.

6.4.5 Summary of Monterey-Amendment-Induced Changes on SWP Operations and Deliveries

The Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the Monterey Amendment would have a small effect on average annual total SWP deliveries (Study No. 4). They would result in a one-percent decrease in average annual total SWP deliveries (Table A + Article 21) under 2003 conditions (Table 6-19) and about a 0.5 percent decrease by 2020 (Table 6-25). The decrease under 2003 conditions is due to the retirement of 45,000 AF of Table A amount and the fact that some M&I contractors receiving Table A transfers had less immediate need for water than the agricultural contractors that made the transfers. The decrease under 2020 conditions is solely due to the retirement of 45,000 AF of Table A amount.

The Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures would have a greater effect on the proportional delivery of SWP water to agricultural and M&I contractors as groups. On an average annual basis with the proposed project in place, Table A deliveries to agricultural contractors under 2020 conditions would decrease by about three percent relative to the baseline scenario. Deliveries to M&I contractors would be about the same as they are under the baseline scenario. On an average annual basis with the proposed project in place, total SWP deliveries of Table A and Article 21 water to agricultural contractors under 2020 conditions would decrease by about five percent relative to the baseline scenario. Deliveries to M&I contractors would increase by about one percent. Agricultural contractors would increase their share of Table A and total SWP deliveries in critically dry years compared to the baseline scenario. Municipal contractors would increase their share of Table A and total SWP deliveries in wet years compared the baseline scenario.

The Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures would affect deliveries to individual contractors. M&I contractors that received a transfer of Table A amount would increase their average annual deliveries substantially. M&I contractors that did not receive a Table A transfer would experience a slight decline in their average annual deliveries. KCWA would experience a reduction in average annual deliveries because it retired and transferred a substantial Table A amount.

Some of the water supply management practices that are a part of the Monterey Amendment would affect deliveries of SWP water. Between 1996 and 2003, the Department, in its historical operations analysis (Study No. 2), estimated that the water supply management practices and the Table A retirements analyzed together increased total deliveries of SWP water by 44,000 AF or about 0.2 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Because the analysis did not account for the Table A transfers it probably overstates the increase in deliveries. Overall, the Monterey Amendment probably had little effect on deliveries between 1996 and 2003.

In the future, it is estimated that the water supply management practices would increase average annual deliveries of SWP water by 50,000 AF per year. The estimate was made by reanalyzing historical data from 1996 to 2004 but using different assumptions with respect to storage available to the contractors (Study No. 3). In the period 1996 to 2004, it was determined that most of the contractors taking advantage of storage outside their service areas

had capacity in other storage programs available to them. Consequently, it was estimated that deliveries to storage were similar with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. In the future, it is expected that the other storage programs would fill and that storage outside contractors' storage areas was assumed to be the contractors' only storage option. The estimate is conservative, that is, it probably overstates the actual increase in deliveries attributable to the Monterey Amendment for several reasons. The estimate was based on 1996 through 2004 hydrology which was a wetter than usual. Also, the estimate does not account for the reduction in deliveries that would occur in some years as a result of the Table A retirements. In years when Table A allocations are less than 100%, the retirements would have no effect on deliveries but in years when Table A allocations are 100% there may be a reduction in deliveries. Finally, as demand increases in contractors' service areas, the contractors will need their SWP water to meet immediate needs, making less SWP water available for storage outside-their service areas.

6.5 POST SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT SWP OPERATIONS

Table 6-29 lists and summarizes the provisions of the Settlement Agreement entered into in *Planning and Conservation League et al vs. California Department of Water Resources*. The Settlement Agreement alters how the Department administers the long-term water supply contracts and provides information to the public on SWP operations. It does not affect how the Department operates the SWP except in Plumas County. The Settlement Agreement reduces Plumas County's exposure to cutbacks in SWP supplies during droughts; however, the amounts of water involved are so small that the changes would have no operational effect on the rest of the SWP. (Plumas County's Table A amount in 2020 is less than 0.1 percent of the total Table A amount.)

TABLE 6-29

POTENTIAL EFFECTS OF SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT ON SWP OPERATIONS

Article	Summary	Potential Change in SWP or Contractor Operations
I	Provides definitions of terms used in settlement agreement	No
II	Allows the Department to operate in accordance with the Monterey Amendment on an interim basis until court order is issued discharging writ of mandate	No
III	Describes content of new EIR and procedures for preparing it	No
IV A & B	Specifies payments to Plumas County and establishes a forum and program to undertake watershed improvements with emphasis on Feather River watershed	No
IV C & D	Changes SWP deliveries to Plumas County in water shortages and commits the Department to confer with Plumas County regarding reoperation of SWP facilities to increase benefits to Plumas County	Yes
IV E & F	Relates to future relations between the Department and Plumas County and resumption of Plumas County's SWP payments	No
V	Limits use of Kern Fan Element lands including prohibiting development of 490 acres that can be developed under HCP	No
VI	Provides plaintiffs with funding	No
VII A	Prevents the Department or contractors from approving any new project based on 1995 EIR	No
VII B	Provides for execution of an amendment to the SWP contracts that redefines several terms including "Annual Table A Amounts," eliminates use of the term "entitlement" and requires the Department to prepare and distribute a report of SWP delivery capability every two years	No
VII C	Provides for filing settlement agreement with court	No
VII D	Requires the Department to adopt new policies, procedures, and guidelines that clarify procedures for review of SWP contract amendments and establish principles for public participation in SWP contract negotiations	No
VII D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, & L	Specifies various legal procedures	No
VIII	Calls for arbitration to establish attorney's fees	No
IX	Specifies procedures for dispute resolution	No
X	Specifies various legal procedures	No

ENDNOTES

1 After the transfer took place the adequacy of the CEQA compliance documents for the transfer were challenged. Castaic Lake WA prepared and certified a new EIR on the transfer, which became the subject of new litigation brought by PCL and the California water Impact Network in Los Angeles Superior Court.

2 The transfers from KCWA to Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA were executed in September, 2007. When this EIR is certified the Department may designate them as Monterey Amendment transfers.

7. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

7.0 INTRODUCTION TO THE ANALYSIS

7.0 INTRODUCTION TO THE ANALYSIS

7.0.1 SCOPE OF THE EIR ANALYSIS

The Environmental Analysis chapter of this EIR presents the environmental and regulatory setting, impacts, and mitigation measures for each of the following technical issue areas (Sections 7.1 through 7.16):

7.1 Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply

7.2 Groundwater Hydrology and Quality

7.3 Fisheries Resources

7.4 Terrestrial Biological Resources

7.5 Visual Resources

7.6 Agricultural Resources

7.7 Air Quality

7.8 Geology, Soils, and Mineral Resources

7.9 Recreation

7.10 Land Use and Planning

7.11 Hazards and Hazardous Materials

7.12 Noise

7.13 Cultural and Paleontological Resources

7.14 Public Services and Utilities

7.15 Traffic and Transportation

7.16 Energy

7.0.2 SECTION FORMAT

Each section contains: (1) a description of the proposed project elements that have the potential to affect the technical issue area under discussion; (2) methods of analysis; (3) standards of significance used to evaluate the significance of project impacts; (4) physical setting; (5) regulatory setting; and (6) impacts and mitigation measures. The physical and regulatory setting provides a point of reference for assessing the environmental impacts of the proposed project. Setting information is presented for 1995 (the year prior to implementation of any part of the Monterey Amendment) and 2003 (the year the NOP for this EIR was published). Only changes in the 1995 physical and regulatory setting are described in the 2003 setting. This includes setting information for elements of the Settlement Agreement.

The setting discussion is followed by an impacts and mitigation discussion. The impact and mitigation portion of each section includes statements of potential impact, which are prefaced by a number in **bold-faced** type. An explanation of each potential impact and a discussion of the

analysis and conclusion reached regarding its significance follow each impact statement. All mitigation measures pertinent to each individual impact are presented following the impact. The degree to which the identified mitigation measure(s) would reduce the impact is also described.

An example of the impacts and mitigation format is shown below.

7.X-X Statement of potential impact for the proposed project in bold type.

Two time periods are evaluated for each impact: Impacts that occurred between 1995 and 2003 (based on 1995 and 2003 conditions) that are discussed under the **1995 – 2003** header; and future impacts that are anticipated to occur between 2003 and 2020 (based on 2003 and 2020 conditions) that are discussed under the **Future Impacts** header.

The discussion of impacts for the proposed project is presented in paragraph form, and a determination of the impact's significance for each time period is presented in ***bold italic*** *type*.

Mitigation Measures

The mitigation measures are preceded by a statement declaring the ***level of significance*** after implementing the mitigations.

7.X-X *Statement of what, if any, mitigation measures are required.*

The mitigation measures are followed by a discussion of how the proposed measure mitigates the identified impact and to what level of significance.

7.0.3 TERMINOLOGY

This Draft EIR uses the following terminology to describe environmental effects of the proposed project in Chapter 7:

- **Standards of Significance:** A set of criteria used by the lead agency to determine at what level or "threshold" an impact would be considered significant. Standards of Significance used in this EIR include those discussed in the CEQA Guidelines; criteria based on factual or scientific information; criteria based on regulatory standards of local, State, and federal agencies; and criteria adopted by the California Department of Water Resources. In determining the level of significance, the analysis assumes that the proposed project would comply with relevant federal, State, and local regulations and ordinances.
- **Less Than Significant Impact:** A project impact is considered less-than-significant when it does not reach the standard of significance and would therefore cause no substantial change in the environment (no mitigation required).
- **Potentially Significant Impact:** A potentially significant impact is an environmental effect that may result in a substantial adverse change in the environment; however, additional information is needed regarding the extent of the impact to make the determination of significance. For CEQA purposes, a potentially significant impact is treated as if it were a significant impact. Mitigation measures and/or project alternatives are identified to reduce these effects to the environment where feasible.
- **Significant Impact:** A project impact is considered significant if it would result in a substantial adverse change in the physical conditions of the environment. Significant

impacts are identified by the evaluation of project effects in the context of specified significance criteria. Mitigation measures and/or project alternatives are identified to reduce these effects to the environment where feasible.

- **Significant and Unavoidable Impact:** A project impact is considered significant and unavoidable if it would result in a substantial adverse change in the environment that cannot be feasibly avoided or mitigated to a less-than-significant level if the project is implemented. Findings of Overriding Considerations must be adopted if impacts cannot be mitigated.
- **Cumulative Impacts:** According to CEQA, "cumulative impacts refer to two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts" (CEQA Guidelines, Section 15355). CEQA requires that cumulative impacts be discussed when the "project's incremental effect is cumulatively considerable" (CEQA Guidelines, Section 15130 (a)).
- **Mitigation Measures:** The CEQA Guidelines (Section 15370) define mitigation as:

  (a) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action;
  (b) Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree of magnitude of the action and its implementation;
  (c) Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment;
  (d) Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action; and
  (e) Compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

7.1 SURFACE WATER HYDROLOGY, WATER QUALITY, AND WATER SUPPLY

7.1 SURFACE WATER HYDROLOGY, WATER QUALITY, AND WATER SUPPLY

7.1.1 INTRODUCTION

7.1.1.1 Content

This section describes the potential effects of the proposed project on surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply. The proposed project could potentially affect natural surface waterways including the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and small streams in Plumas and Kern County. It could potentially affect man-made surface waterways and reservoirs including the North Bay Aqueduct, California Aqueduct, South Bay Aqueduct, Coastal Aqueduct, Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris and Lake Davis, all components of the SWP. The proposed project could also affect the water supplies of agencies other than the Department and the SWP contractors.

Chapter 6 describes the changes in SWP and SWP contractor operations that are attributable to the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. Some of the operational changes attributable to the proposed project could have effects on surface water hydrology, water quality and the water supplies of agencies other than the Department and the SWP contractors. The potential effects of Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement-induced operational changes on surface water hydrology, water quality, and the water supply of entities other than the SWP and the SWP contractors, are the focus of this section.

A provision of the Monterey Amendment allowed the transfer of ownership of property in Kern County from the SWP to local water agencies. Subsequent development of a water bank on the property involved construction activities.

A provision of the Settlement Agreement provides SWP funding for watershed improvement projects in Plumas County that could include construction activities. Both of these provisions could have short-term effects on hydrology and water quality in the vicinity of the construction sites. The effects of the provisions are described in this section. Elements of the proposed project that could potentially affect surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply are listed in Table 7.1-1.

7.1.1.2 Analytical Method

Three methods were used to examine the effects of the proposed project on surface water hydrology, water quality and the water supply of entities other than the SWP and its contractors: CALSIM II simulations and post-processing of CALSIM simulations, analysis of historical data and extrapolation from historical data. The CALSIM II model directly simulates the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and a post-processing spreadsheet analysis of CALSIM II output enables determination of the effects of the altered water allocation procedures. CALSIM II does not simulate the water supply management practices. CALSIM II was also used to assist in the analysis of the impact on CVP use of JPOD.

TABLE 7.1-1

IMPACTS OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON HYDROLOGY AND WATER QUALITY

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Altered water allocation procedures	Flow and water quality in rivers and Delta, water levels in reservoirs, availability and quality of water for other water users	7.1-1, 7.1-2, 7.1-3, 7.1-4, 7.1-5, 7.1-6, 7.1-7, and 7.1-8.
Permanent Table A transfers and retirements	Flow and water quality in rivers and Delta, water levels in reservoirs, availability and quality of water for other water users	7.1-1, 7.1-2, 7.1-3, 7.1-4, 7.1-5, 7.1-6, 7.1-7, and 7.1-8.
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	NA	NA
Water supply management practices	Flow in Delta, water levels in reservoirs, groundwater levels, availability and quality of water for other water users	7.1-1, 7.1-2, 7.1-3, 7.1-4, 7.1-5, 7.1-6, 7.1-7, and 7.1-8.
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guidelines on public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	NA	NA
Watershed forum and restoration in Plumas County	Water Quality in Plumas County streams	7.1-9
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract water shortage provision	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

The assumptions made in the CALSIM II studies are discussed in Chapter 5 and described in detail in Appendix F. The CALSIM II model uses historical hydrological data from a 73-year period of record and other data to simulate operations of the SWP and CVP and river flows in the Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys. It is an analytical planning tool that uses and predicts monthly data and does not forecast actual day-to-day operations of the SWP or CVP. Actual day-to-day operations of the SWP and CVP depend on continuous collection of, and response to, real-time data. Actual daily operations are more complex than can be simulated by CALSIM II or any other similar model.

CALSIM II was used to estimate the amount of water available for allocation to the SWP contractors in different hydrologic year types. The total amount of water available each year was then allocated to the contractors in accordance with pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures (baseline scenario) and post-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures (proposed project). Using an Excel spreadsheet, Monterey Amendment-induced changes in deliveries to individual contractors have the potential to alter flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and outflow from the Delta. The effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on river flow and Delta outflow were determined by simple calculation using a spreadsheet analysis that incorporated CALSIM II-generated river flow and Delta inflow data.

None of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices has the potential to affect flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers. The effects of the water supply management

practices on the Delta in the period 1996 to 2003 were determined by analysis of historical data. The effects of the water supply management practices between 2003 and 2020 were estimated by extrapolation based on the known effects of the practices between 1996 and the present.

Some of the effects of the proposed project on water quality were estimated based on flow/water quality and groundwater level/water quality relationships. Others were estimated based on known effects of construction activities on water quality.

7.1.1.3 Standards of Significance

An impact would be judged to be potentially significant if it:

- reduces stream flow in any natural water body sufficiently to substantially impair designated beneficial uses or violate water quality objectives;
- reduces reservoir levels or storage sufficiently to substantially impair designated beneficial uses or violate water quality objectives;
- reduces the quality of an agency's SWP water supply or another agency's Delta water supply such that it is more difficult to treat to meet applicable federal or state drinking water standards for finished water or to maintain existing finished water quality, or
- reduces substantially the availability of water to water supply agencies other than the Department and the SWP contractors.

7.1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

The environmental setting section is divided into four subsections. The first subsection describes the physical setting in 1995, the year before the Monterey Amendment was implemented. The second subsection describes the changes in the physical setting that occurred between 1996 and 2003. The third subsection describes the regulatory setting in 1995. The fourth subsection describes changes in the regulatory setting that occurred between 1996 and 2003.

7.1.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

This section describes those water bodies that could potentially be affected by the proposed project. Flows and water quality in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and San Francisco Bay could be affected by the proposed project. Water levels and water quality in Lake Davis, Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake, and Lake Perris could be affected by the proposed project. Water quality in Plumas and Kern County streams could be affected by proposed project-induced construction activities in those counties.

The primary elements of the proposed project do not involve the discharge of pollutants into water bodies and hence have a limited potential to affect water quality. Some elements of the proposed project would result in the construction of new facilities, for example, percolation basins in Kern County and watershed restoration projects in Plumas County. These projects could result in some discharge of pollutants, primarily suspended solids, to surface water bodies during the construction period. Standard construction mitigation measures usually make the impacts on surface water quality negligible.

Proposed project-related changes in water quality stem mainly from changes in flow in streams and changes in water levels in reservoirs. Accordingly, the water quality data presented in this chapter is limited to those water quality characteristics that could be altered by the proposed project or that are needed to provide a general understanding of potentially affected water bodies.

Surface Waters

The following section contains descriptions of surface waters that may have been affected by the proposed project between 1996 and 2003 and could be affected by it in the future.

Feather River, Lake Davis and Lake Oroville

The Feather River in north-central California is the largest tributary of the Sacramento River below Shasta Dam. It drains an area of about 6,000 square miles. Three small reservoirs in Plumas County, Lake Davis, Frenchman Lake and Antelope Lake, are located on Feather River tributaries and are the northernmost SWP facilities. These reservoirs are used primarily for recreation but they also provide water supply to local agencies. Plumas County FC&WCD, a SWP contractor, obtains its water supplies from Lake Davis. Lake Davis is located about six miles northwest of the city of Portola. It has a maximum capacity of 84,400 AF, a surface area of approximately 6.25 square miles, and a 32-mile long shoreline at capacity.[1]

Flow in the lower Feather River is controlled mainly by releases from the SWP's Lake Oroville, the second largest reservoir in the Sacramento River watershed. Oroville Dam, which impounds Lake Oroville, was completed in 1968. Lake Oroville has a maximum capacity of 3,537,600 AF, a surface area of about 25 square miles, and a 167-mile long shoreline at capacity.[2]

Discharge in the lower Feather River at Nicolaus between 1956 and 1982 averaged 8,428 cubic feet per second (cfs) (6.1 million AFY).[3] Nicolaus is about ten miles upstream of the Feather River's confluence with the Sacramento River.

Mean monthly stream flows at Nicolaus for the period 1956 through 1982 are shown in Table 7.1-2. Stream flow is at its seasonal maximum in the winter and early spring and at its minimum in the summer and fall. The largest mean monthly flow of 15,957 cfs occurred in February. The smallest mean monthly flow of 3,220 cfs occurred in July. Lake Oroville reduces winter and early spring flows in the lower Feather River below estimated unimpaired flows, and increases its late spring, summer and fall flows above estimated unimpaired flows. Unimpaired flow is the flow that would occur in a stream with current land use in the watershed and the current stream channel configuration if there were no reservoirs or diversions.

Lake Oroville and Lake Davis impound high quality water that originates as runoff and snowmelt from primarily rural watersheds. Water quality characteristics for Lake Oroville are shown in Table 7.1-3. Water quality in the lower Feather River is also good. Water quality data for the Feather River at Nicolaus are shown in Table 7.1-4. Dissolved oxygen content is generally high and total organic carbon and electrical conductivity levels are low.

Sacramento River

The Sacramento River is the largest river in California. It drains a basin with an area of about 27,000 square miles and discharges to the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Lake Shasta, a part

TABLE 7.1-2

MEAN MONTHLY STREAM FLOWS AT SELECTED LOCATIONS ON WATERWAYS POTENTIALLY AFFECTED BY PROPOSED PROJECT (CUBIC FEET PER SECOND)

Location	Feather River at Nicolaus[a]	Sacramento River at Knights Landing	Sacramento River at Freeport	American River at Fair Oaks	San Joaquin River at Vernalis	Delta Freshwater Outflow[d]
Period	1/1956-12/1982[b]	1/1956-12/1980[c]	1/1956-12/1995	1/1956-12/1995	1/1956-12/1995	1/1956-12/1995
January	15,453	16,280	33,331	5,006	5,451	52,371
February	15,957	18,920	38,718	5,227	6,400	60,899
March	12,887	16,358	37,028	5,200	7,017	54,812
April	13,328	12,147	28,552	4,224	6,892	37,371
May	9,167	10,412	22,999	4,158	6,444	25,563
June	5,255	8,175	17,329	3,727	5,046	15,398
July	3,220	7,907	15,102	3,692	2,472	7,984
August	3,414	8,330	14,884	2,787	1,560	6,568
September	3,700	8,918	15,409	2,270	2,047	10,337
October	4,032	7,939	13,005	1,918	2,605	10,957
November	5,097	9,796	16,750	2,445	2,458	17,028
December	9,634	13,106	25,318	3,502	3,381	30,905

Notes:
a. Data for all sites except Delta Outflow downloaded from USGS (http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/sw).
b. Feather River at Nicolaus gage (11425000) removed from service in Sep. 1983.
c. Sacramento River at Knights Landing gage (11391000) removed from service in Mar. 1981.
d. Delta freshwater outflow calculated from Dayflow data downloaded from Interagency Ecological Program (http://www.iep.ca.gov/dayflow/output/index.html).
Source: US Geological Survey and California Department of Water Resources.

TABLE 7.1-3

WATER QUALITY CHARACTERISTICS – STATE WATER PROJECT RESERVOIRS POTENTIALLY AFFECTED BY PROPOSED PROJECT

Characteristic		Lake Oroville	San Luis Reservoir	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris
pH (standard units)	Mean	-	7.7	8.3	8.2
	Range	6.8 – 7.4	7.2 – 8.6	7.4 – 9.1	7.4 – 8.9
Turbidity (NTU)	Mean	-	3	2	1
	Range	0.58 – 25	1 – 12	<1 – 3	<1 – 8
Total Organic Carbon (mg/L)	Mean		2.7	4.0	-
	Range		2.0 – 4.1	2.5 – 7.7	3.0 – 1.8
Total Dissolved Solids (mg/L)	Mean		248	285	310
	Range		194 – 295	223 – 381	260 – 775
Electrical Conductivity (μS/cm)	Mean	-	448	535	591
	Range	31 – 85	363 – 501	479 – 627	483 – 712
Chloride (mg/L)	Mean		-	46	89
	Range		-	41 – 54	65 – 121
Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Mean	-	-	-	-
	Range	7.8 – 12	-	-	-

Notes:
Sampling periods vary. Lake Perris and Castaic Lake, February 1996 through January 2007; Lake Oroville, January 1992 through May 1997; San Luis Reservoir, January 1996 through December 1999.
Source: California Department of Water Resources and US Bureau of Reclamation, Draft Environmental Water Account EIR/EIS, 2003.

TABLE 7.1-4

WATER QUALITY CHARACTERISTICS – RIVERS AND STREAMS POTENTIALLY AFFECTED BY PROPOSED PROJECT

Characteristic		Sacramento River at Red Bluff	Sacramento River at Freeport	Feather River near Nicolaus	Lower American River	San Joaquin River near Vernalis
pH (standard units)	Mean	7.8	7.7	7.7	7.4	8.2
	Range	7.4 – 8.1	7.0 – 8.1	7.4 – 8.4	7.0 – 7.7	7.0 – 9.0
Turbidity (NTU)	Mean	39	54	36.5	13.9	77
	Range	3 – 355	12 – 368	8 – 123	2 – 116	45 – 180
Total Organic Carbon (mg/L)	Mean	1.55	1.7	1.7	1.7	10.1
	Range	0.9 – 3.2	0.3 – 3.7	1.2 – 3.2	1.1 – 6.4	7.0 – 17
Dissolved Oxygen (mg/L)	Mean	10.7	9.7	10.1	-	9.6
	Range	8.2 – 12.1	6.5 – 12.2	9.0 – 15.7	8.2 – 12.8	7.3 – 12.9
Electrical Conductivity (μS/cm)	Mean	117	124	85	-	320
	Range	104 – 145	51 – 166	56 – 122	-	-

Source: California Department of Water Resources and US Bureau of Reclamation, Draft Water Account EIR/EIS, 2003.

of the CVP, is the largest reservoir in the Sacramento River basin. Located just north of the city of Redding, it is impounded by Shasta Dam, which was completed in 1946. Lake Shasta, Lake Oroville and reservoirs on other Sacramento River tributaries are used to regulate flows. Flow in the Sacramento River at Knight's Landing between 1956 and 1980 averaged 11,524 cfs (8.1 million AFY).[4] Knight's Landing is located upstream of the Sacramento River's confluence with the Feather River. Flow in the Sacramento River at Freeport between 1956 and 1995 averaged 23,202 cfs (16.8 million AFY).[5] Freeport is located about eight miles south of Sacramento.

Mean monthly stream flows at Knight's Landing and Freeport are shown in Table 7.1-2. Sacramento River discharge is typically at its seasonal minimum in the fall and early winter. Discharge increases as the rainy season begins and usually reaches its seasonal maximum in the late winter or early spring. The largest mean monthly flow of 38,718 cfs at Freeport occurred in February. The smallest mean monthly flow of 13,005 cfs at that location occurred in October. The river's many upstream reservoirs reduce its late winter and early spring flows below estimated unimpaired flows and increase its late spring, summer and fall flows above estimated unimpaired flows.

Water quality data for the Sacramento River at Bend Bridge, near Red Bluff, and at Freeport are shown in Table 7.1-4. Dissolved oxygen content is generally high, close to saturation, and total organic carbon and electrical conductivity levels are low at both locations. There is a deterioration in water quality in a downstream direction primarily as a result of runoff and irrigation return flows from agricultural lands and runoff and wastewater treatment plant discharges from urban and suburban areas.

American River

The American River drains a basin with an area of about 2,000 square miles and discharges to the Sacramento River at Sacramento. Flow in the river is controlled by releases from Folsom Lake, a part of the CVP. Flow in the American River at the Fair Oaks gauge between 1956 and 1995 averaged 3,679 cfs (2.7 million AFY).[6] The Fair Oaks gauge is about 22 miles upstream of the confluence of the American River with the Sacramento River. Mean monthly stream flows at Fair Oaks are shown in Table 7.1-2. The highest flows occurred in January though March

and the lowest in September through November. The largest mean monthly flow of 5,227 cfs occurred in February. The smallest mean monthly flow of 1,918 cfs occurred in October.

Water quality data for the lower American River are shown in Table 7.1-4. Dissolved oxygen content is generally high, close to saturation, and total organic carbon and electrical conductivity levels are low.

San Joaquin River

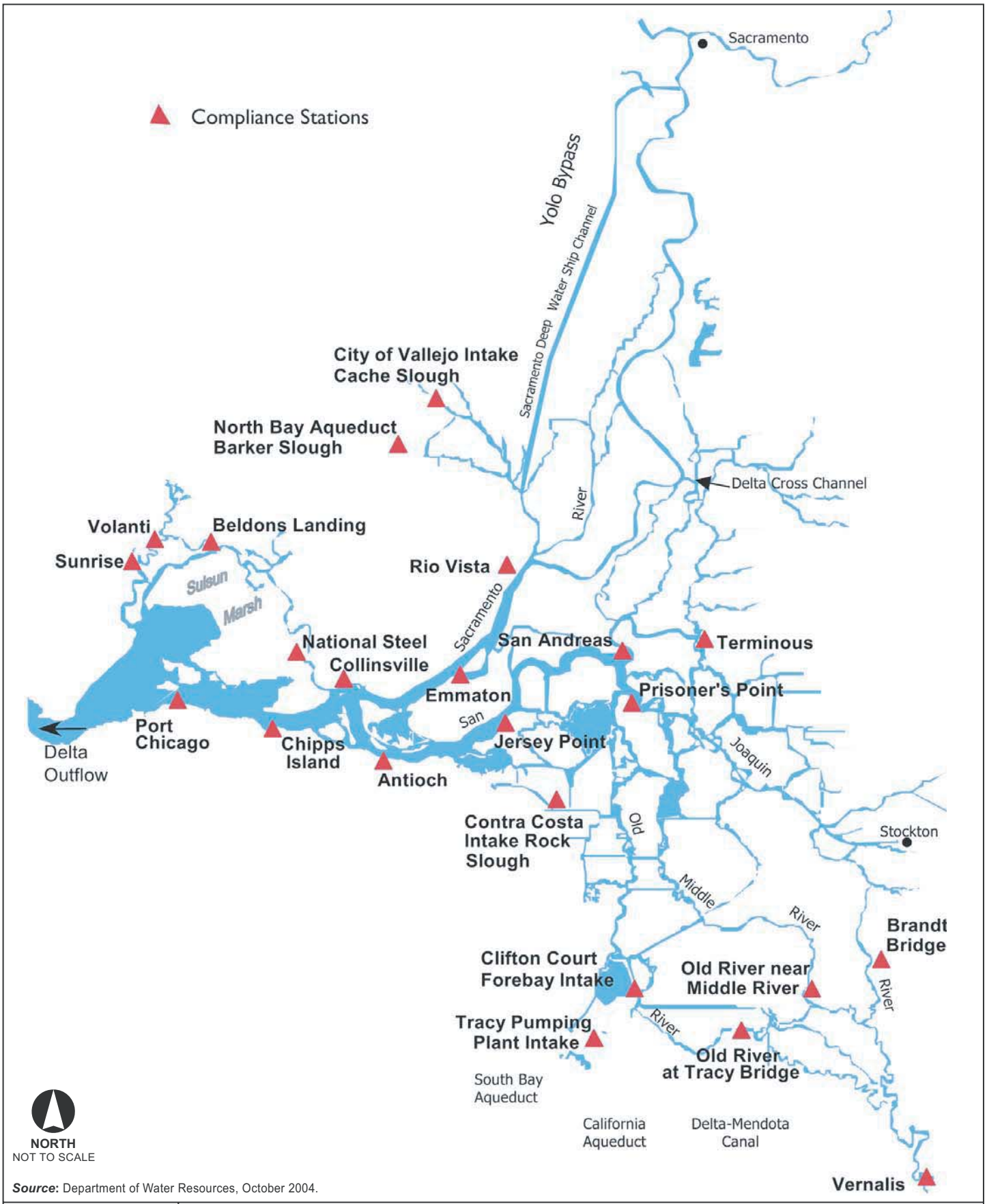
The San Joaquin River drains a basin with an area of about 13,500 square miles and discharges to the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. Flow in the river is controlled by releases from Millerton Lake on the main stem of the river and from New Don Pedro, New Melones, and other reservoirs on the San Joaquin's tributaries. Millerton Lake is impounded by Friant Dam which was completed in 1942. Flow in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis between 1956 and 1995 averaged 4,314 cfs (3.1 million AFY).[7] Mean monthly stream flows at Vernalis are shown in Table 7.1-2. The highest flows occur in February though May and the lowest in August and September. The largest mean monthly flow of 7,017 cfs occurred in March. The smallest mean monthly flow of 1,560 cfs occurred in August. There are no minimum flow requirements below Friant Dam and the San Joaquin River is essentially dry between Gravelly Ford and the Mendota Pool, except when flood releases are being made.

Water quality data for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis are shown in Table 7.1-4. Total dissolved solids and total organic carbon content are high for natural waters and considerably higher than for water entering the Delta from the Sacramento River. The primary causes of degraded water quality in the San Joaquin River are flow depletion as a result of upstream diversions on the mainstem of the river and its tributaries, the unsolved agricultural drainage problems in the San Joaquin Valley and municipal wastewater discharges. Water pumped from the Delta and exported to the San Joaquin Valley for crop irrigation contains dissolved mineral salts. Most of the water applied to crops is used by the crops or evaporates, but almost all of the salts remain in the valley. They either accumulate in the soil and groundwater or are discharged to the San Joaquin River in agricultural drainage or return water. Because the San Joaquin River discharges to the Delta some of the salts return to the vicinity of the pumps, are exported back to the valley and return again to the San Joaquin River. Until a solution is found to the San Joaquin Valley's agricultural drainage problem, salt will continue to recycle in the valley with adverse consequences for San Joaquin River water quality.

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

The Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, shown in Figure 7.1-1, is a 600 square mile area of channels and islands at the confluence of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. Freshwater, draining from a 41,300 square-mile watershed, enters the Delta from the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and several smaller streams.

About 21 million AF of water reach the Delta annually, but actual inflow varies widely from year to year and within the year. In 1977, a year of extraordinary drought, Delta inflow totaled 5.9 million AF. In 1983, an exceptionally wet year, Delta inflow was about 70 million AF. On a seasonal basis, average monthly flow into the Delta varies by more than a factor of 10 between the highest month in the winter or spring and the lowest month in the fall.[8] The Sacramento River contributes an average of 77 percent of the inflow to the Delta, the San Joaquin River contributes about 15 percent of the inflow, and Mokelumne, Consumnes, and Calaveras rivers contribute the remainder.[9]



Source: Department of Water Resources, October 2004.

FIGURE **7.1-1**

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

Most of the Delta islands are used to grow crops. Delta farmers divert water directly from the Delta channels to irrigate their land. A portion of the diverted water is returned to the Delta channels as agricultural drainage or return water. The average annual net diversion of water for irrigation within the Delta is estimated to be 960,000 AF.[10]

California's two largest water systems, the CVP and SWP, also divert water from the Delta. The CVP diverts water from Old River in the south Delta at the Tracy Pumping Plant and delivers it to CVP contractors via the Delta-Mendota Canal. CVP diversions at the Tracy Pumping Plant average about 1.7 million AFY. In addition, Contra Costa WD, a CVP contractor, diverts its water from Old River and Rock Slough in the south Delta and Mallard Slough in the west Delta. On average, Contra Costa WD diverts 190,000 AFY from the Delta.[11]

The SWP diverts water from Old River at the Banks Pumping Plant and delivers it to SWP contractors via the California Aqueduct and the South Bay Aqueduct. The SWP diverts smaller amounts of water from Barker Slough in the north Delta to serve two SWP contractors, Napa County FC&WCD and Solano County WA. Between 1980 and 1994, the SWP diverted an average of about two million AFY from the Delta.

The Delta is a tidal region. Every 12.4 hours, the tides cause water to move in and out of the Delta. Most of the time, tides cause a five- to eight-mile back and forth movement of water in the western part of the Delta. The average tidal flow into the Delta on the flood tide and out of the Delta on the ebb tide is about 170,000 cfs.[12] The movement of freshwater through the Delta is superimposed on the tidal flows. Typical freshwater flows are much smaller than tidal flows. The average Delta freshwater outflow for the period 1956 to 1995 was only about 27,500 cfs.[13] Thus, total flow into the Delta from Suisun Bay on the flood tide was 142,500 cfs when Delta outflow was at its average value. Similarly, net flow out of the Delta to Suisun Bay on the ebb tide was 197,500 cfs when Delta outflow was at its average value.

Delta freshwater outflow, commonly referred to simply as Delta outflow, is roughly equal to Delta inflow less diversions for export and net in-Delta water diversions. Like Delta inflow, Delta outflow varies widely from month to month and from year to year. Between 1956 and 1995, Delta outflow averaged 19.9 million AF. The greatest annual Delta outflow in the period was 35.7 million AF in 1983. The smallest Delta outflow in the period was 2.6 million AF in 1977.[14] Average monthly Delta outflow for the same period is shown in Table 7.1-2. The greatest Delta outflow typically occurs in January, February and March, when surface runoff is high and demand for irrigation water is low. The smallest Delta outflow typically occurs in the period July through October. The largest mean monthly Delta outflow of 60,899 cfs occurred in February. The smallest mean monthly Delta outflow of 6,568 cfs occurred in August.

In general, the SWP and CVP pump as much water as they can from the Delta. Their ability to pump water is limited by three factors, the capacity of their facilities (pumping plants, aqueducts and storage reservoirs), the need to maintain compliance with environmental standards, and the availability of water. In the winter and spring, fisheries-related environmental standards usually limit pumping. In summer and early fall, water quality-related environmental standards usually limit pumping. Typically, the CVP and SWP can pump larger amounts of water from the Delta in high flow winter and spring months than they can in low flow summer and fall months.

The proportion of Delta inflow that is diverted by the CVP and SWP varies from year to year. Before 1960, no more than 10 percent of annual Delta inflow was diverted from the Delta. The proportion of annual Delta inflow that was diverted increased in the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s as SWP operations began and SWP contractors' water demands increased. The maximum

proportions of annual Delta inflow diverted in the 1960s, 1970s and 1980s were 16 percent, 39 percent and 51 percent, respectively. Proportional diversions of annual Delta inflow reached a maximum value of 54 percent in the drought year of 1990.[15] The flow objectives contained in the 1995 Bay-Delta Water Quality Control Plan (WQCP) limit diversion by the SWP and CVP to 35 percent of total Delta inflow between February and June and to 65 percent of total Delta inflow between July and January.[16]

Diversion of water by the SWP, CVP and others in the south Delta, and upstream depletion of San Joaquin River flows, affects the pattern of flow in the Delta channels. Historically, net flow in the Delta channels was toward Suisun Bay. Now, because freshwater inflow to the south Delta from the San Joaquin River is small compared to the diversions at the Banks and Tracy Pumping Plants, net flow in many south Delta channels reverses during summer and fall. Flow in the lower San Joaquin River and the south Delta channels is directed upstream toward the pumping plants rather than downstream toward Suisun Bay.[17]

Water quality in the Delta is governed by the Delta's complex hydrodynamics. Freshwater enters the Delta from its tributary rivers. Saline water enters the Delta from Suisun Bay, the northern reach of the San Francisco Bay estuary, with the tides. When freshwater flow through the Delta is great, saline water is repelled and the waters of the Delta exhibit little salinity. When freshwater flow is small, tidal flow enables saline water to penetrate into the Delta. Under these circumstances, water quality in some parts of the Delta becomes brackish and unsuitable or less suitable for use as a source of potable and irrigation water.

The development of the water resources of the Sacramento and San Joaquin River watersheds has altered the magnitude and timing of Delta inflow, which in turn affects water quality in the Delta. Construction of reservoirs on rivers tributary to the Delta has led to the capture of winter and spring runoff. Some of the runoff is diverted for municipal and agricultural purposes and never reaches the Delta. The rest of the runoff is released from reservoirs for electric power generation and diversion within the Delta. Diversion and storage of water reduces peak wintertime Delta inflow and increases Delta inflow in the summer and early fall compared to conditions in the 1920s and 1930s. As a result, Delta waters can be less saline in the summer months than they were before construction of the reservoirs.

The reversal of flow in the lower San Joaquin River and many south Delta channels as a result of water diversions by the SWP and CVP also affects water quality. Flow reversal has both beneficial and adverse effects on water quality in the South Delta. Flow reversal causes high quality Sacramento River water to penetrate into the South Delta and dilute lower quality water from the San Joaquin River but it also enables saline water from Suisun Bay to move upriver. Flow reversal also slows the movement of San Joaquin River water toward Suisun Bay, which can reduce the dissolved oxygen content of river water during the warmer summer months. Dissolved oxygen levels in this reach of the river are already low in the summer months as a result of higher water temperature and the oxygen-depleting effects of municipal, industrial and agricultural wastewater discharges.

Water quality in the Delta has also been affected by land use changes in the watersheds of rivers tributary to the Delta. Use of the land for agricultural and urban purposes has increased the discharge of water pollutants to rivers upstream of the Delta. Discharges and runoff from agricultural and urban areas contain dissolved minerals and organic compounds, suspended solids, plant nutrients and low concentrations of toxic substances, including metals and pesticides. Although all municipal wastewaters are treated before discharge some metals and synthetic organic compounds are not removed in conventional wastewater treatment plants.

Table 7.1-5 shows water quality characteristics at selected locations in the Delta. In general, water quality in the Delta declines in a southerly and westerly direction. This is illustrated by the pattern of chloride concentrations. The chloride content of Sacramento River water, entering the Delta from the north, is low. Chloride, a constituent of seawater, enters the Delta from the west. Chloride concentration at the Banks Pumping Plant is higher than in the Sacramento River because low-chloride Sacramento River water has mixed with saline water entering from Suisun Bay.

TABLE 7.1-5

WATER QUALITY CHARACTERISTICS AT SELECTED STATIONS WITHIN THE DELTA

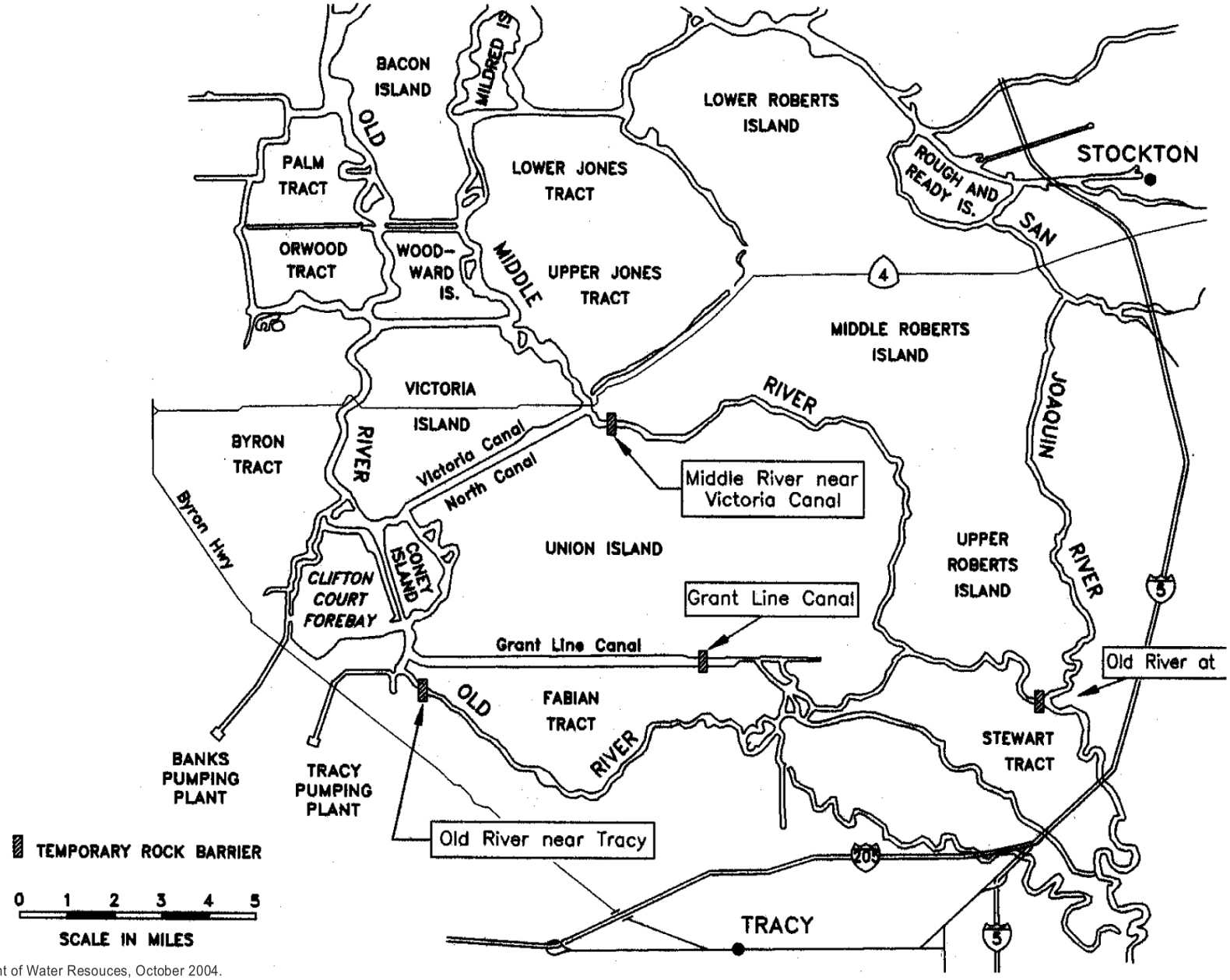
Location	Sacramento River at Green's Landing	North Bay Aqueduct at Barker Slough	Banks Pumping Plant	Contra Costa Intake at Rock Slough	San Joaquin River at Vernalis
Mean TDS (mg/L)	100	192	258	305	459
Mean Electrical Conductivity (µS/cm)	160	332	482	553	749
Mean Bromide, Dissolved (mg/L)	0.018	0.015	0.269	0.455	0.313
Mean DOC (mg/L)	2.5	5.3	3.7	3.4	3.9
Mean Chloride, Dissolved (mg/L)	6.8	26	81	109	102

Notes:
mg/L = milligram per liter.
µS/cm = microsiemen per centimeter.
Sampling period varies, depending on location and constituent, but generally is between 1990 and 1998.
Source: CALFED 2000a.

Water quality constituents in Delta waters that are of greatest concern to municipal water supply agencies are total dissolved solids (salinity), bromide and total organic carbon content. Elevated salinity levels in municipal water supplies may make it unpalatable to users, injurious to piping and plumbing fixtures and unsuitable for groundwater recharge and some industrial purposes. It may also prevent or make wastewater reclamation and reuse more difficult. Farmers are also concerned about salinity because elevated salinity levels may make water unsuitable for irrigating certain salt-sensitive crops and may accelerate the build up of salts in soil.

Organic carbon compounds are present in water in the form of microscopic plants and animals and the products of bacterial degradation of plant and animal material. Total organic carbon levels rise in the Delta in the winter and spring primarily as a result of surface runoff. Organic carbon reacts with agents used to disinfect drinking water to form a group of chemicals called disinfection byproducts. Disinfection byproducts are known to cause cancer and are regulated under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). Bromide also reacts with organic matter and disinfection agents to form disinfection byproducts. Saline water from San Francisco Bay is the main source of bromide in the Delta.

Since 1990, the Department has installed temporary barriers in the Grant Line Canal, Middle River and Old River to improve water quality and conditions for migrating salmon. The Department installs the barriers in the spring and removes them in the fall. The Department is planning to replace the temporary barriers with permanent gates. The locations of the temporary barriers are shown in Figure 7.1-2. The temporary barriers on the Grant Line Canal, Middle River near the Victoria Canal and Old River near Tracy maintain water levels for irrigation in the south Delta channels. The barrier on Old River at Stewart Tract improves the



Source: Department of Water Resouces, October 2004.

FIGURE **7.1-2**

South Delta Temporary Barriers Locations

dissolved oxygen content of San Joaquin River waters and conditions for downstream migrating juvenile Chinook salmon (smolts) in the spring and upstream migrating adults in the fall.[18]

San Francisco Bay Estuary

The Delta discharges to Suisun Bay. From Suisun Bay, water flows through Carquinez Strait into San Pablo Bay, south into San Francisco Bay and through the Golden Gate to the Pacific Ocean.

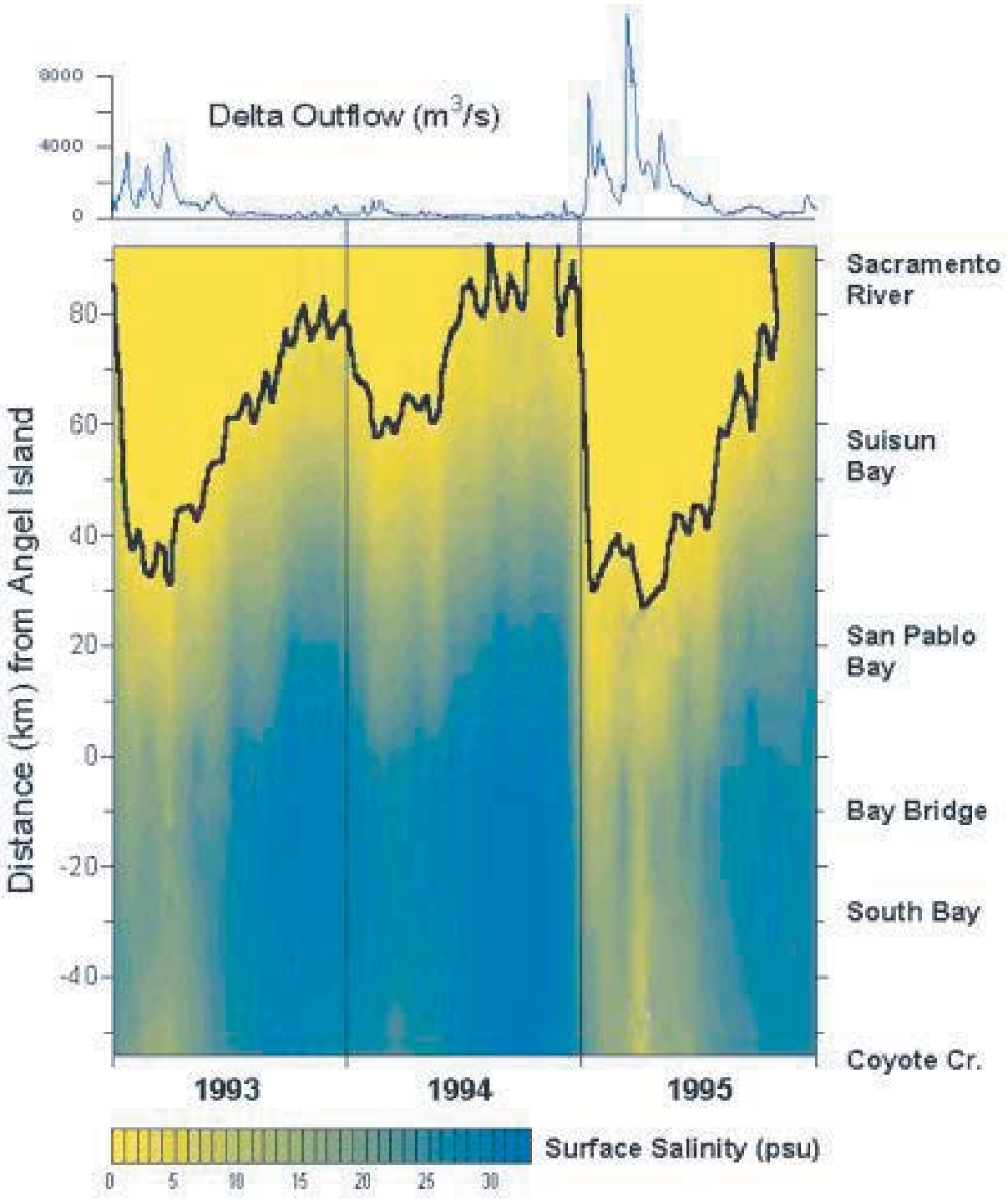
Construction of reservoirs and diversion of water for agricultural and municipal use in the Sacramento and San Joaquin watersheds and land use changes in the Central Valley have altered the volume and timing of freshwater flow into the San Francisco Bay Estuary. It has been estimated that upstream diversion has reduced Delta inflow by about nine million AFY. Additional water is diverted in the Delta for use there and for export. Diversion for export has increased gradually from less than 10 percent of Delta inflow in the 1950s to as high as 54 percent in the drought year of 1990.[19]

Although there is disagreement among experts on the extent of the historical changes in freshwater flow into the San Francisco Bay Estuary, the prevalent view among water planners and the scientific community is that because diversions have increased over the last 80 years, the volume of Delta outflow has decreased. Some scientists have put forward the view that the average annual volume of freshwater flowing to the San Francisco Bay Estuary has remained fairly constant since the 1920s because hydrologic and land use changes that have occurred have offset the increased diversions. Increasing diversion of water from rivers in the Central Valley and the Delta for agricultural and municipal purposes has decreased Delta outflow. But the draining of the extensive historical Central Valley wetlands and the confinement of rivers in channels probably has increased surface runoff, as has an apparent increase in precipitation. Although there is disagreement over whether the increases and decreases offset each other there is agreement that the timing of freshwater flow to the estuary has changed.[20]

Freshwater inflow is the primary determinant of water quality in the San Francisco Bay Estuary. Without freshwater flow into the San Francisco Bay Estuary its waters would be saline and similar in quality to the near-shore Pacific Ocean. The primary source of freshwater flow into the bay is outflow from the Delta, but local runoff and municipal wastewater treatment plants also contribute low-salinity water.

The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) has studied the effects of different Delta freshwater outflow rates on salinity in the San Francisco Bay Estuary. Figure 7.1-3 shows salinity along a transect drawn through the San Francisco Bay Estuary from the Sacramento River in the north to Coyote Creek in the south for 1993, 1994 and 1995.[21] Salinity varies from about 100 mg/L at the Sacramento River to 33,000 mg/L in central and southern portions of San Francisco Bay. The thick solid line shows the changing location of the 2,000 mg/L surface isohaline. An isohaline is a line drawn on a map connecting places with an equal water salinity. The location of the 2,000 mg/L-isohaline, often referred to as “X2”, has been shown to be important for some fish species (see Section 7.3 for a complete discussion of this topic).

In the spring of 1993, when Delta outflow was high, X2 was located at the western end of Suisun Bay in Carquinez Strait. As Delta outflow declined in the summer and fall, X2 moved upstream into the Delta. Because 1994 was a dry year, X2 remained in the Delta for most of the year. In the spring of 1995, a wet year, X2 was pushed out of the Delta and into eastern San Pablo Bay.



Source: http://sfbay.wr.usgs.gov/access/wqdata/yearsdata/charts/sal9395nojava.html.

FIGURE **7.1-3**

Salinity in San Francisco Bay

While water quality in the northern portion of the San Francisco Bay estuary, north of the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge, is clearly and strongly influenced by Delta outflow the effect of Delta outflow on water quality in the estuary south of the Bay Bridge is more muted. Incursions of low-salinity water into the bay south of the Bay Bridge are relatively rare and it is difficult to distinguish the effect of large Delta outflows from those of local runoff because they often occur simultaneously. However, modeling by the USGS has shown that Delta outflow is the most important influence on salinity in the estuary as far south as the San Mateo Bridge.[22]

California Aqueduct and San Luis Reservoir

Water is pumped into the California Aqueduct at the Banks Pumping Plant in the south Delta. Water quality in the aqueduct reflects that of the Delta and varies seasonally. The mean total dissolved solids content of samples taken at the Banks Pumping Plant between 1996 and 1999 was 195 mg/L. The maximum and minimum values recorded in that period were 388 mg/L and 116 mg/L, respectively. The lowest values occur between January and July and the highest between August and December.[23]

San Luis Reservoir is the SWP's primary water storage facility south of the Delta. The Department and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) share storage capacity in the reservoir roughly equally. Water from the Delta is delivered to San Luis Reservoir via the California Aqueduct and the Delta-Mendota Canal. A negligible amount of runoff is captured in San Luis Reservoir and so water quality in the reservoir reflects that of the Delta.

Water quality data for San Luis Reservoir are shown in Table 7.1-3. Water quality in the reservoir reflects the quality of Delta waters at the time it is diverted from the Delta and conveyed to the reservoir. Total dissolved solids and total organic carbon concentrations are considerably higher in San Luis Reservoir than in Lake Oroville. Currently, water quality problems constrain the usability of San Luis Reservoir when the reservoir storage is less than 300,000 AF of water. In late summer, when water levels in San Luis Reservoir drop below about 369 feet above sea level, which corresponds with storage of 300,000 AF of water, excessive growth of algae degrades water quality. Algae can be drawn into the intake for the San Felipe Division of the CVP, which serves Santa Clara Valley WD and several smaller CVP contractors.[24] Algae in raw water makes it difficult for municipal water supply agencies to treat water and avoid taste and odor problems. Irrigation districts may be adversely affected because algae can block the emitters in drip irrigation systems. The quality problems that occur when storage in San Luis Reservoir is less than 300,000 AF of water do not affect the SWP or its contractors, other than Santa Clara Valley WD.[25]

The Department and Reclamation cooperate to try to maintain the low point above 300,000 AF, but maintaining that level decreases operational flexibility and may not be possible as water demand increases and limitations on pumping from the Delta become more restrictive. The Department, Reclamation, and Santa Clara Valley WD are currently exploring alternatives that would allow the SWP and CVP to drawdown San Luis Reservoir without adversely affecting the San Felipe Division and its contractors.

Castaic Lake and Lake Perris

Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are located respectively at the termini of the West and East branches of the California Aqueduct. Castaic Lake was completed in 1972 and is located about 45 miles northwest of Los Angeles and about two miles north of the community of Castaic. The lake has a maximum capacity of 323,700 AF at a water surface elevation of 1,515 feet above

sea level. It has a surface area of 3.5 square-miles and 29 miles of shoreline at capacity.[26] Water levels typically reach a high point in March and a low point in October. Table 7.1-6 shows historical average monthly water surface elevations for Castaic Lake for the period 1974 though 1995.

TABLE 7.1-6

AVERAGE MONTHLY SURFACE ELEVATIONS – CASTAIC LAKE AND LAKE PERRIS (FEET ABOVE MEAN SEA LEVEL)

	Castaic Lake		Lake Perris	
Month	**1974-1994**	**1995-2003**	**1974-1994**	**1995-2003**
January	1475.0	1487.7	1582.3	1583.1
February	1483.9	1487.5	1584.6	1582.5
March	1490.5	1493.7	1585.0	1583.8
April	1489.6	1503.3	1584.3	1584.3
May	1484.7	1505.9	1582.9	1584.6
June	1478.0	1506.7	1580.3	1585.0
July	1473.0	1503.7	1577.4	1585.0
August	1465.7	1500.7	1575.4	1585.0
September	1463.4	1499.2	1575.4	1584.4
October	1457.9	1495.5	1575.8	1584.4
November	1460.9	1492.9	1577.7	1584.3
December	1469.5	1495.4	1580.2	1583.6

Source: California Department of Water Resources.

Lake Perris is located adjacent to the City of Moreno Valley. It has a maximum capacity of 131,500 AF at a water surface elevation of 1,588 feet above sea level. It has a surface area of 3.6 square miles and a ten-mile long shoreline at capacity.[27] Water surface elevations typically reach a high point in March and a low point in August or September. Table 7.1-6 shows historical average monthly water surface elevations for Lake Perris for the period 1974 though 1995.

Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are filled with water from the California Aqueduct but the former also receives some runoff from its local watershed. Water quality data for the two reservoirs are shown in Table 7.1-3. Water quality in the two reservoirs primarily reflects the quality of Delta waters, but it is also influenced by local factors. Although most organic compounds are at concentrations below detection limits in both reservoirs, a few synthetic compounds such as methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) are detected occasionally in Castaic Lake probably as a result of local runoff. Water quality in Lake Perris deteriorates at times because it remains in storage for relatively long periods of time allowing degradation by evaporation and high recreational use.

Kern County Streams

The Kern River is the primary surface water feature in Kern County. It rises in the southern Sierra Nevada and flows westward into the San Joaquin Valley. The valley is arid, typically receiving five inches of rainfall over the valley floor and nine to thirteen inches in the foothills.[28] Because of low rainfall, permeable surface soils and little topographic relief, little surface runoff occurs on the valley floor and there is a limited network of natural surface drainage channels. The few natural streams are ephemeral. The most prominent surface water features are man-made irrigation canals.

Water Supplies

Water supply agencies, other than the Department and the SWP contractors, which could be affected by the proposed project, include the Feather River water rights contractors and CVP contractors.

Feather River Water Rights Contractors

The Feather River water rights contractors are agricultural water agencies with water rights to Feather River water that predate the Department's water rights. The Department negotiated settlement agreements with these water agencies to address the effects of constructing Oroville Dam upstream of their historical points of diversion from the Feather River. The Department provides releases from Oroville Dam to satisfy the terms of the settlement agreements.

Central Valley Project and its Contractors

The CVP is California's largest water project. The CVP is a system of reservoirs, power plants, pumping plants, and canals operated by Reclamation. On average, the CVP delivers 5.6 million acre feet of water for agricultural and municipal use, about twice as much as the SWP.

North of the Delta, the CVP operates reservoirs on the Trinity, Sacramento and American rivers. Water from the Trinity River, which flows to the Klamath River and to the Pacific Ocean near the California/Oregon border, is diverted into Shasta Lake, the largest CVP reservoir on the Sacramento River with a capacity of 4.5 million AF. Water from Shasta Lake and Folsom Lake on the American River is released to the Sacramento River and flows downstream to the Delta. Water is diverted from the south Delta at the CVP's Tracy Pumping Plant and conveyed southward to the CVP's contractors on the western side of the San Joaquin Valley via the Delta-Mendota Canal. The CVP's diversions at the Tracy Pumping Plant average about 1.7 million AFY. Smaller amounts of CVP water, an average of about 150,000 AF, are diverted at the SWP's Banks Pumping Plant and conveyed southward in the California Aqueduct to the O'Neill Forebay (see Chapter 6 for a discussion of shared use of Delta pumping plants by the SWP and CVP). From the O'Neill Forebay, water continues southward to CVP contractors or is pumped into San Luis Reservoir, a joint use facility of the CVP and SWP.

Reclamation supplies water to CVP contractors on the eastern side of the San Joaquin Valley from Millerton Reservoir on the San Joaquin River and several other reservoirs on tributaries of the San Joaquin. Contra Costa County Water District, a CVP contractor, diverts its CVP water directly from the Delta. It diverts an annual average of about 190,000 AF of water from the Delta.

7.1.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

No major storage facilities with the potential to alter flows in rivers or the Delta were added to the SWP between 1996 and 2003. Some improvements and additions were made to the SWP conveyance system including completion of the Coastal Branch of the California Aqueduct in 1997. Some SWP contractors made improvements to their water systems between 1996 and 2003 to take better advantage of their SWP supplies including the completion of Diamond Valley Reservoir, a pre-Monterey Amendment project of MWDSC. The improvements may have affected flow in rivers and Delta outflow.

No major storage facilities with the potential to alter flows in rivers or the Delta were added to the CVP between 1996 and 2003. Contra Costa WD, a CVP contractor, completed Los Vaqueros Reservoir and the Old River Intake and Pipeline in 1998. The reservoir has a capacity of 100,000 AF. It is filled with water from the Delta when water quality is good. Water from the reservoir is blended with water diverted directly from the Delta during dry periods when water quality deteriorates. The reservoir also serves as emergency storage.[29] The reservoir altered the timing of Contra Costa WD's diversions from the Delta, increasing diversions in wet periods and reducing them in dry periods.

Flows in the Delta and San Joaquin River between 1996 and 2003 were affected by a number of regulatory actions under existing laws, changes in regulations and the responses of water users to the regulatory actions and changes. The regulatory changes that affected flows are described in Section 7.1.2.4. They were also affected by growing water demand in the SWP service area and a consequent increase in water diversion by the SWP.

At certain times of the year, diversion of water from the Delta by the SWP and CVP could harm fish species listed as threatened and endangered under the federal Endangered Species Act. The federal agencies responsible for administering the act, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), ordered pumping curtailments at times in May and June of 1996, 1997, 1999 and 2000 to reduce harm to the listed fish species. The effect was to increase Delta outflow at times in May and June when threatened and endangered species were present near the pumps.

Beginning in late 2000, the Environmental Water Account (EWA) became operational as a consequence of the CALFED Bay-Delta Program. The purpose of the EWA is to enable the diversion of water by the SWP and CVP from the Delta to be reduced at times when at-risk fish species may be harmed or killed while preventing the uncompensated loss of water to SWP and CVP contractors. The EWA then acquires water from willing sellers by transfers of water from reservoirs, surface water made available by groundwater substitution, or purchase of previously banked groundwater to repay the pumping curtailments. The EWA also obtains water by use of certain operational assets (including shared use of Banks Pumping Plant during the July to September period). The EWA can also acquire water by agreements with water agencies wherein farmers temporarily remove land from agricultural production but this technique has not yet been used. The replacement water is then delivered to the O'Neill Forebay of San Luis Reservoir to ensure that no SWP or CVP users suffer any reduced deliveries as a result of fisheries-related restrictions on Delta pumping by the SWP and CVP.

The operation of the EWA may have resulted in higher Delta outflow at times of the year when water that was acquired from agencies north of the Delta was released for diversion at the SWP and CVP pumps.[30] Because the characteristics of the Delta prevent efficient delivery of water from north of the Delta to the SWP and CVP pumps, extra water, referred to as carriage water, sometimes has to be released to maintain compliance with Delta water quality and flow standards. The amount of carriage water needed to transfer water across the Delta to the pumps depends on conditions in the Delta at the time of the transfer. It typically represents about 20 percent of the amount transferred; that is, to deliver 10,000 AF of water to the pumps, 12,500 AF must be released north of the Delta. The extra 2,500 AF is carriage water and contributes to Delta outflow.

Increases in Delta outflow occurred during fisheries-related pumping curtailments that occurred from December through June between 2000 and 2003. They also occurred between July and

October when water acquired for the EWA was transferred across the Delta. The primary increases in Delta outflow occurred during the pumping curtailments.

Plumas County streams could be affected by the Settlement Agreement, which was executed in 2003. Almost all streams in Plumas County drain to the Feather River. Although the North, Middle and South Forks of the Feather River have been developed for hydropower and water supply, most of the smaller streams in the county are undeveloped. Any stream in Plumas County could potentially be affected by the watershed restoration elements of the Settlement Agreement. Restoration projects are planned for Jordan, Last Chance and Hosselkus Creeks, all of which are tributary to the North Fork Feather River.

7.1.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Many federal and state laws and regulations have been promulgated to protect California's lakes, rivers, groundwater aquifers, estuaries and coastal waters. The most relevant to the Monterey Plus EIR are summarized briefly below.

Clean Water Act

Growing public awareness and concern for controlling water pollution led to enactment of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972. As amended in 1977, this law became known as the Clean Water Act (CWA). The CWA established the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the U.S. It gave the U.S Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) the authority to set ambient water quality standards for surface waters and set standards for municipal and industrial wastewater discharges. The CWA made it unlawful for any person to discharge any pollutant from a point source into navigable waters, unless a permit was obtained.

Section 303(d) of the CWA requires states, territories and authorized tribes to develop a list of water quality-impaired segments of waterways. The list includes waters that do not meet water quality standards for the beneficial uses of that waterway, even after point sources of pollution have installed the minimum required levels of pollution control technology. The law requires that these jurisdictions establish priority rankings for water segments on the lists and develop action plans, called Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs), to improve water quality. Many water bodies in the Monterey Plus EIR area of analysis are listed as water quality limited (impaired) for one or more of the constituents of concern. The lists of impaired water bodies are prepared every two years.

Safe Drinking Water Act

The federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), enacted in 1974, and significantly amended in 1986, was established to protect the public health and quality of drinking water in the United States. The law addresses all waters actually or potentially designated for drinking use, whether from above ground or underground sources. The SDWA directed the EPA to set national standards for drinking water quality. It required the EPA to set maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for a wide variety of potential drinking water pollutants. The owners or operators of public water systems are required to comply with primary (health-related) MCLs and encouraged to comply with secondary (nuisance- or aesthetics-related) MCLs. The 1986 amendments to the SDWA directed the EPA to expand its list of MCLs.

SDWA drinking water standards apply to treated water as it is served to consumers. All surface waters require some form of treatment in order to meet drinking water standards. The degree of treatment needed depends on the quality of the raw water. The highest quality raw surface waters need only to be disinfected before being served to consumers. More typically, raw water is treated in a conventional water treatment plant that includes sedimentation, filtration and disinfection processes. Although it is technically possible to treat virtually any raw water so that it will meet drinking water standards, it is usually not practical to do so. Municipal water suppliers prefer raw water sources of high quality because their use minimizes risk to public health and the cost and complexity of treatment needed to meet SDWA drinking water standards.

Almost all SWP water is diverted from the Delta. Some constituents of Delta water are of particular concern to municipal contractors because they are either not removed or only partially removed by commonly used water treatment processes. They include total dissolved solids, chlorides, bromides, and organic compounds. These substances can be removed from raw water by advanced water treatment processes but to do so substantially increases the cost of water treatment.

Elevated total dissolved solids or chloride concentrations in drinking water can adversely affect its taste. Secondary MCLs for total dissolved solids and chloride are 500 mg/L and 250 mg/L respectively.[31] Bromide and total organic carbon concentrations are of concern because bromides and organic compounds react with disinfecting agents to form various chemical compounds that can harm human health at low concentrations. These compounds are referred to as disinfection byproducts and include trihalomethanes (chloroform, bromodichloromethane, dibromochloromethane, and bromoform), haloacetic acids (mono-, di-, and trichloroacetic acid, mono- and dibromoacetic acid), chlorite and bromate. The primary MCLs for total trihalomethanes, total haloacetic acids, chlorite and bromate are 0.08, 0.06, 1 and 0.01 mg/L, respectively.[32] Elevated total organic carbon concentrations can also affect the taste and odor of treated water.

Porter-Cologne Act

Responding to public concern in California, state legislators enacted a law designed to curb water pollution several years before passage of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments. The Porter-Cologne Act of 1969 established regional water quality control boards and gave them defined responsibilities for water quality management.

The Porter-Cologne Act requires the regional water quality control boards to prepare regional WQCPs, often referred to as basin plans. The WQCPs must identify present and future beneficial uses of California's waters and establish water quality objectives that will protect those uses. California's beneficial use designations and water quality objectives are the functional equivalent of the federal ambient water quality standards. After passage of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments, California's water quality objectives served as federal water quality standards, upon review and approval by the EPA.

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) prepares and adopts the Bay-Delta WQCP. WQCPs for other parts of the state are adopted and amended by the regional water quality control boards but do not become effective until adopted by the SWRCB. All WQCPs are subject to CEQA review. Adoption or revision of surface water objective/standards is subject to the approval of the EPA. The regional WQCPs complement statewide WQCPs

adopted by the SWRCB, such as the WQCP for Temperature Control and the WQCP for Ocean Waters.

Several WQCPs govern management of surface and ground waters that could be affected by the proposed project. The Central Valley WQCP covers the Sacramento and San Joaquin River basins, including an area bounded on the east by the crests of the Sierra Nevada and Cascade Range and on the west by the Coast Range and Klamath Mountains. The Tulare Lake WQCP covers the watershed in the southern San Joaquin Valley that drains to the Tulare Lake bed, including the Kings, Kaweah, Tule and Kern rivers. The San Francisco Bay/Delta WQCP covers those portions of Alameda, Contra Costa, Marin, Napa, San Mateo, San Francisco, Santa Clara, Solano and Sonoma counties that drain to the San Francisco Bay estuary, including the Delta. The Los Angeles and Santa Ana River WQCPs cover coastal southern California.

Each WQCP identifies existing and potential beneficial uses of surface waters and establishes water quality objectives within its part of California. Existing and potential beneficial uses of surface waters that could be affected by the proposed project are shown in Table 7.1-7. Surface waters in the WQCP areas are in compliance with objectives except for those waters on the SWRCB's list of impaired water bodies, the CWA Section 303(d) list, and shown in Table 7.1-8.

Delta Standards

The San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary is one of the most important aquatic ecosystems in the United States, providing habitat for hundreds of plant, animal and fish species. It also provides drinking water for two-thirds of California's people and irrigation water for over seven million acres of farmland.

The San Francisco Region WQCP, published in the early 1970s, designated beneficial uses and water quality objectives for both San Francisco Bay and the Delta. In 1978, a WQCP for the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Suisun Marsh was published. In 1991, a WQCP for salinity in the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary was published. When the Monterey Agreement was signed in December 1994, the beneficial uses and water quality objectives contained in the 1978 and 1991 WQCPs were in effect. In May 1995, prior to implementation of the Monterey Amendment, the SWRCB adopted a new WQCP for San Francisco Bay and the Delta that superseded both the 1978 and 1991 plans.[33]

<u>Water Quality and Flow Objectives</u>

The Bay/Delta WQCP contained beneficial use designations and new water quality and flow objectives for the Delta and the lower Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. Existing and potential beneficial uses are shown in Table 7.1-7. Separate objectives were established for municipal and industrial water use, agricultural water use, and protection of fish and wildlife. Objectives for the Delta include both numerical objectives and narrative objectives. Numerical objectives specify that the concentration of a certain constituent must not exceed or be less than a certain numerical value. For example, chloride content of Delta waters at the Banks Pumping Plant must not exceed 250 mg/L year round and Delta outflow must not be less than a specified value in individual months of different hydrologic year types. Narrative objectives state a desired outcome, for example, protection of migratory fish. These objectives must be met at the locations shown in Figure 7.1-1.

TABLE 7.1-7

DESIGNATED EXISTING AND POTENTIAL BENEFICIAL USES FOR POTENTIALLY AFFECTED SURFACE WATERS

Beneficial Use Designation	Lake Davis	Lower Sacramento River	Lake Oroville	Lower Feather River	Sacramento – San Joaquin Delta	San Francisco Bay	Lower San Joaquin River	California Aqueduct	San Luis Reservoir	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris
Municipal and Domestic Supply		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Agricultural Supply		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Stock Watering		✓					✓	✓	✓		
Industrial Process					✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Industrial Service Supply					✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
Groundwater Recharge					✓	✓				✓	✓
Power Generation			✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	
Water Contact Recreation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Non-contact Water Recreation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Warm Freshwater Habitat	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Cold Freshwater Habitat	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓
Fish Migration		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓				
Fish Spawning Habitat	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Navigation		✓			✓	✓					
Wildlife Habitat	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Estuarine Habitat					✓	✓					
Preservation of Rare and Endangered Species					✓	✓				✓	
Shellfish Harvesting					✓	✓					
Commercial and Sport Fishing					✓	✓					

Sources: Lake Davis, Lower Sacramento River, Lake Oroville, Lower Feather River, Lower San Joaquin River, California Aqueduct and San Luis Reservoir; Water Quality Control Plan for Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins, September 1998.
Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and San Francisco Bay; Water Quality Control Plan for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary, May 1995.
Lake Perris; Water Quality Control Plan for Santa Ana River Basin, January 1995.

TABLE 7.1-8

IMPAIRED SURFACE WATER BODIES

Location	Impairment
Delta waterways, eastern portion	Pesticides
Delta waterways, Stockton Ship Canal	Organic/Enrichment/Low dissolved oxygen, pesticides
Delta waterways, western portion	Electrical/conductivity, pesticides
Middle River	Low dissolved oxygen
Old River	Low dissolved oxygen
Salt Slough	Electrical/conductivity, pesticides, unknown toxicity
San Joaquin River	Electrical, conductivity, boron, pesticides, unknown toxicity
Feather River, Lake Oroville to Sacramento River	Pesticides
Sacramento River, Keswick Dam to Knights Landing	Unknown toxicity, pesticides
Sacramento River, Knights Landing to Delta	Pesticides, unknown toxicity
Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, San Pablo Bay	Pesticides

Source: www.waterbodies.ca.gov/tmdl/303_dlists.html, accessed September 18, 2005.

Table 7.1-9 shows the numerical objectives for municipal and industrial beneficial uses. The numerical municipal and industrial objectives are expressed in terms of chloride content. Chloride is abundant in seawater, typically found at a concentration of about 19,000 mg/L. The chloride content of waters in the upper reaches of rivers is typically less than 10 mg/L. Chloride content is important to municipal and industrial water users because it provides a measure of

salinity or total dissolved solids content. Water with high chloride content also has high total dissolved solids content. Water with high total dissolved solids content is unpalatable as drinking water and can damage plumbing fixtures. It may also be unsuitable for some industrial purposes, groundwater recharge programs and wastewater reclamation and reuse programs. Removal of total dissolved solids from raw water is difficult and expensive.

The municipal and industrial objectives require that chloride content at all municipal water supply intakes not exceed 250 mg/L at any time. The objectives also specify the number of days each year that the chloride content must not exceed 150 mg/L at either of two municipal water supply intakes in the western Delta. The number of days each year that the 150 mg/L chloride standard in the western Delta must be met depends on the hydrologic year type; compliance is required for fewer days in dry years than in wet years.

Table 7.1-10 shows the numerical objectives for agricultural beneficial uses. The numerical agricultural objectives are expressed in terms of electrical conductivity. Electrical conductivity provides an indicator of salinity or total dissolved solids content. Salinity is important to farmers because irrigation water with a high total dissolved solids content is unsuitable for growing many crops and can lead to salt buildup in soils. The objectives require that the electrical conductivity of waters at various locations in the Delta not exceed certain values during certain periods of time. The objectives for electrical conductivity at western and interior Delta locations vary depending on hydrologic year type.

Table 7.1-11 shows the numerical objectives for fish and wildlife beneficial uses. The numerical fish and wildlife water quality objectives are expressed in terms of dissolved oxygen content, electrical conductivity, the location of X2, the 2,000 mg/L isohaline, and flows in the Delta and the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. The dissolved oxygen objective of 6.0 mg/L for September, October and November in the lower San Joaquin River between Stockton and Turner Cut was set to protect fall-run Chinook salmon. In addition, the Central Valley WQCP

TABLE 7.1-9

SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA -WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR MUNICIPAL AND INDUSTRIAL BENEFICIAL USES

Compliance Location	Interagency Station Number (RKI[1])	Parameter	Description (Unit)	Water Year Type[2]	Time Period	Value
Contra Costa Canal at Pumping Plant #1 -or- San Joaquin River at Antioch Water Works Intake	C-5 (CHCCC06) D-12 (near) (RSAN007)	Chloride (Cl)	Maximum mean daily 150 mg/l Cl for at least the number of days shown during the Calendar Year. Must be provided in intervals of not less than two weeks duration. (Percentage of Calendar Year shown in parenthesis)	W AN BN D C		No. of days each Calendar Year ≤150 mg/l Cl 240 (66%) 190 (52%) 175 (48%) 165 (45%) 155 (42%)
Contra Costa Canal at Pumping Plant #1 -and-	C-5 (CHCCC06)	Chloride (Cl)	Maximum mean daily (mg/l)	All	Oct-Sep	250
West Canal at mouth of Clifton Court Forebay -and-	C-9 (CHWSTO)					
Delta-Mendota Canal at Tracy Pumping Plant -and-	DMC-1 (CHDMC004)					
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct Intake -and-	--- (SLSAR3)					
Cache Slough at City of Vallejo Intake[3]	C-19 (SLCCH16)					

Notes:
1. River Kilometer Index station number.
2. The Sacramento Valley 40-30-30 water year hydrologic classification index applies for determinations of water year type. W=wet, AN=above normal, BN=below normal, D=dry, and C=critically dry.
3. The Cache Slough objective to be effective only when water is being diverted from this location.

Source: State Water Resources Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*, 1995.

TABLE 7.1-10

SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA–WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR AGRICULTURAL BENEFICIAL USES

Compliance Location	Interagency Station Number (RKI[1])	Parameter	Description (Unit)[2]	Water Year Type[3]	Time Period	Value
WESTERN DELTA						
Sacramento River at Emmaton	D-22 (RSAC092)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum 14-day running average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	W AN BN D C	0.45 EC April 1 to date shown Aug 15 Jul 1 Jun 20 Jun 15 ---	EC from date shown to Aug 15[4] 0.63 1.14 1.67 2.78
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point	D-15 (RSAN018)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum 14-day running average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	W AN BN D C	0.45 EC April 1 to date shown Aug 15 Aug 15 Jun 20 Jun 15 ---	EC from date shown to Aug 15[4] 0.74 1.35 2.20
INTERIOR DELTA						
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	C-13 (RSMKL08)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum 14-day running average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	W AN BN D C	0.45 EC April 1 to date shown Aug 15 Aug 15 Aug 15 Aug 15 ---	EC from date shown to Aug 15[4] 0.54
San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing	C-4 (RSAN032)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum 14-day running average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	W AN BN D C	0.45 EC April 1 to date shown Aug 15 Aug 15 Aug 15 Jun 25 ---	EC from date shown to Aug 15[4] 0.58 0.87
SOUTHERN DELTA						
San Joaquin River at Airport Way Bridge, Vernalis -and-	C-10 (RSAN112)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum 30-day running average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	All	Apr-Aug Sep-Mar	0.7 1.0
San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge site[5] -and-	C-6 (RSAN073)					
Old River near Middle River[5] -and-	C-8 (ROLD69)					
Old River at Tracy Road Bridge[5]	P-12 (ROLD59)					
Export Area						
West Canal at mouth of Clifton Court Forebay -and-	C-9 (CHWSTO)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum monthly average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	All	Oct-Sep	1.0

TABLE 7.1-10

SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA–WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR AGRICULTURAL BENEFICIAL USES

Compliance Location	Interagency Station Number (RKI[1])	Parameter	Description (Unit)[2]	Water Year Type[3]	Time Period	Value
Delta-Mendota Canal at Tracy Pumping Plant	DMC-1 (CHDMC004)					

Notes:
1. River Kilometer Index station number.
2. Determination of compliance with an objective expressed as a running average begins on the last day of the averaging period. The averaging period commences with the first day of the time period for the applicable objective. If the objective is not met on the last day of the averaging period, all days in the averaging period are considered out of compliance.
3. The Sacramento Valley 40-30-30 water year hydrologic classification index applies for determination of water year type.
4. When no date is shown, EC limit continues from April 1.
5. The 0.7 EC objective becomes effective on April 1, 2005. The California Department of Water Resources and the USBR shall meet 1.0 EC at these stations year round until April 1, 2005. The 0.7 EC objective is replaced by the 1.0 EC objective from April through August after April 1, 2005 if permanent barriers are constructed, or equivalent measures are implemented, in the southern Delta and an operations plan that reasonably protects southern Delta agriculture is prepared by the California Department of Water Resources and the USBR and approved by the Executive Director of the SWRCB. The SWRCB will review the salinity objectives for the southern Delta in the next review of the Bay-Delta objectives following construction of the barriers.

Source: State Water Resources Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*, 1995.

TABLE 7.1-11

SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA-WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR FISH AND WILDLIFE BENEFICIAL USES

Compliance Location	Interagency Station Number (RKI[1])	Parameter	Description (Unit)[2]	Water Year Type[3]	Time Period	Value
San Joaquin River Salinity						
San Joaquin River at and between Jersey Point and Prisoners Point [4]	D-15 (RSAN018) and D-29 (RSAN038)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum 14-day running average of mean daily EC (mmhos/cm)	W,AN,BN,D	Apr -May	0.44 [6]
Eastern Suisun Marsh Salinity						
Sacramento River at Collinsville -and- Montezuma Slough at National Steel -and- Montezuma Slough near Beldon Landing	C-2 (RSAC081) S-64 (SLMZU25) S-49 (SLMZU11)	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum monthly average of both daily high tide EC values (mmhos/cm), or demonstrate that equivalent or better protection will be provided at the location	All	Oct Nov-Dec Jan Feb-Mar Apr-May	19.0 15.5 12.5 8.0 11.0
Western Suisun Marsh Salinity						
Chadbourne Slough at Sunrise Duck Club -and- Suisun Slough, 300 feet south of Volanti Slough -and- Cordella Slough at Ibis Club -and- Goodyear Slough at Morrow Island -and- Water supply intakes for waterfowl management areas on Van Sickle and Chipps islands	S-21[7] (SLCBN1) S-42 [8] (SLSUS12) S-97 [8] (SLCRD06) S-35 [8] SLGYR09) No locations specified	Electrical Conductivity (EC)	Maximum monthly average of both daily high tide EC values (mmhos/cm), or demonstrate that equivalent or better protection will be provided at the location	All but deficiency period Deficiency period [9]	Oct Nov Dec Jan Feb-Mar Apr-May Oct Nov Dec-Mar Apr May	19.0 16.5 15.5 12.5 8.0 11.0 19.0 16.5 15.6 14.0 12.5

TABLE 7.1-11

SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA-WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR FISH AND WILDLIFE BENEFICIAL USES

Compliance Location	Interagency Station Number (RKI[1])	Parameter	Description (Unit)[2]	Water Year Type[3]	Time Period	Value
Delta Outflow						
		Net Delta outflow index (NDOI) [11]	Minimum monthly average [12] NDOI (cfs)	All	Jan	4,500 [13]
				All	Feb-Jun	[14]
				W,AN	Jul	8,000
				BN		6,500
				D		5,000
				C		4,000
				W,AN,BN	Aug	4,000
				D		3,500
				C		3,000
				All	Sep	3,000
				W,AN,BN,D	Oct	4,000
				C		3,000
				W,AN,BN,D	Nov-Dec	4,500
				C		3,500
River Flows						
Sacramento River at Rio Vista	D-24 (RSAC101)	Flow rate	Minimum monthly average [15] flow rate (cfs)	All	Sep	3,000
				W,AN,BN,D	Oct	4,000
				C		3,000
				W,AN,BN,D	Nov-Dec	4,500
				C		3,500
San Joaquin River at Airport Way Bridge, Vernalis	C-10 (RSAN112)	Flow rate	Minimum monthly average [16] flow rate (cfs) [17]	W,AN	Feb-Apr 14 and May 16-Jun	2,130 or 3,420
				BN,D		1,420 or 2,280
				C		710 or 1,140
				W	Apr 15-May 15 [18]	7,330 or 8,620
				AN		5,730 or 7,020
				BN		4,620 or 5,480
				D		4,020 or 4,880
				C		3,110 or 3,540
				All	Oct	1,000 [19]
Export Limits						
		Combined export rate [20]	Maximum 3-day running average (cfs)	All	Apr 15-May 15 [17]	[22]
				All	Feb-Jun	35% Delta inflow [25]
			Maximum percent of Delta inflow diverted [23] [24]	All	July-Jan	65% Delta inflow
Delta Cross Channel Gates Closure						
Delta Cross Channel at Walnut Grove	----	Closure of gates	Closed gates	All	Nov-Jan	[26]
					Feb-May 20	---
					May 21-Jun 15	[27]
Dissolved Oxygen						
San Joaquin River between Turner Cut and Stockton	(RSAN050-RSAN061)	Dissolved Oxygen (DO)	Minimum DO (mg/l)	All	Sep-Nov	6.0 [4]

TABLE 7.1-11

SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA-WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES FOR FISH AND WILDLIFE BENEFICIAL USES

Compliance Location	Interagency Station Number (RKI[1])	Parameter	Description (Unit)[2]	Water Year Type[3]	Time Period	Value
SALMON PROTECTION						
----	----	----	Narrative	Water quality conditions shall be maintained together with other measures in the watershed, sufficient to achieve a doubling of natural production of Chinook salmon from the average production of 1967-1991, consistent with the provisions of State and federal law.		

Source: State Water Resources Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*, 1995. Please see this document for notes in this table shown in brackets.

includes the requirement that dissolved oxygen concentrations anywhere in the Delta must not be less than 5.0 mg/L.[34]

Salinity in the Delta and the location of the freshwater/brackish water interface referred to as X2 affect the abundance and health of some fish species and other aquatic life. In addition to the numerical electrical conductivity objectives for fish and wildlife for the lower San Joaquin River and for Suisun Marsh, there is also an estuarine habitat protection objective that X2 be maintained at the water surface at Collinsville, Chipps Island or Port Chicago. The location of X2 depends primarily on tidal action and Delta outflow and is influenced by upstream reservoir operations and pumping from the Delta. The objective for X2 applies from the beginning of February to the end of June.

The fish and wildlife objectives include flow objectives designed to protect fish and wildlife. They require minimum Delta outflows, minimum flows in the San Joaquin and Sacramento rivers, limits on exports by the SWP and CVP and requirements with respect to closure of the gates in the Delta Cross Channel.

Water Rights Decisions

The SWRCB is responsible for issuing and administering water rights permits in California. In 1978, the SWRCB adopted Water Rights Decision 1485 (D-1485) which established minimum flows in the Delta and limited exports of water by the SWP and CVP. The purpose of D-1485 was to ensure compliance with then current water quality objectives. D-1485 superseded all earlier water rights decisions for SWP and CVP operations in the Delta. Various interests filed lawsuits challenging D-1485. In 1986, the appeal court affirmed the SWRCB's broad authority and obligation to establish water quality objectives and set water rights permit terms that provide reasonable protection to the beneficial uses of Delta waters (Racanelli Decision).[35] In 1987, the SWRCB began hearings to adopt new Delta objectives and a new water rights decision. The SWRCB adopted new water quality and flow objectives in 1995 as part of the 1995 Bay-Delta WQCP but a new water rights decision (D-1641) implementing the 1995 WQCP was not issued until 2000. In the absence of the new water rights decision, the SWP and CVP were voluntarily operated to meet the new objectives, beginning in December 1995.

Water Quality Objectives for Surface Waters Other than the Delta

Because the primary elements of the proposed project do not involve discharge of pollutants the only proposed project-related changes in lake or river water quality are those associated with changes in flow in surface streams or changes in water levels in lakes and reservoirs. Water quality characteristics that are flow-related and could be affected by the proposed project include water temperature, salinity and turbidity.

Two beneficial uses relate to water temperature, cold freshwater habitat (COLD) and warm freshwater habitat (WARM). All the natural water bodies that could be affected by the proposed project are designated for both COLD and WARM beneficial uses. The Central Valley WQCP contains the following objective for COLD and WARM: at no time or place shall the temperature of COLD or WARM intrastate waters be increased more than 5 degrees F. above natural receiving water temperature. The WQCP contains a specific temperature objective for the Sacramento River. Water temperatures between Shasta Dam and Hamilton City must not exceed 56 degrees F. and water temperatures between Hamilton City and the I Street Bridge in Sacramento must not exceed 68 degrees F. during periods when temperature increases will be detrimental to the fishery.[36]

Minimum Stream Flow Requirements

Minimum flow requirements have been established for some river reaches. Some minimum flow requirements are permit conditions imposed on hydropower facilities by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). Minimum flows below Lake Oroville on the Feather River were established by FERC based on an agreement made in 1983 between the Department and the California Department of Fish and Game. Flows in the Feather River are governed by releases from Thermalito Afterbay, which is part of the Department's Oroville facilities. Minimum flow requirements in the Feather River below the outlet from Thermalito Afterbay in non-critically dry years are 1,700 cfs from October through March and 1,000 cfs for the rest of the year. Minimum flow requirements in critically dry years are 1,200 cfs from October through February and 1,000 cfs for the rest of the year.[37]

Hydropower facilities at the federally owned Shasta Dam on the Sacramento River are not regulated by FERC. Minimum flows in the river below Keswick Dam are established in a memorandum of agreement between the Reclamation and the California Department of Fish and Game executed in 1960 and SWRCB Order 90-50. Keswick Dam forms the afterbay for Shasta Lake. Minimum flow requirements in critically dry years are 2,000 cfs from December through February, 2,300 cfs in March through August and 2,800 cfs in September through November. In other year types, the requirements are 3,250 cfs from September through February and 2,300 cfs from March through August.[38]

Minimum flow requirements for the American River below the CVP's Folsom Dam are established in the SWRCB's Water Rights Decision 893 (D-893). D-893 states that releases below Nimbus Dam should not fall below 250 cfs between January and September or below 500 cfs at other times. Nimbus Dam forms the afterbay of Folsom Reservoir. However, D-893 requirements are rarely the controlling factor for the CVP's releases at Nimbus Dam. Other factors cause the CVP to release more water than is required by D-893 most of the time.[39]

No minimum releases for environmental purposes have been formally established for Friant Dam on the San Joaquin River. Reclamation releases 35 to 230 cfs to support riparian water rights between the dam and Gravelly Ford. A minimum flow of five cfs is required at Gravelly

Ford in the irrigation season to support water rights holders between Gravelly Ford and the Mendota Pool.[40]

SWP Contract Water Quality Objectives

Article 19 of the long-term water supply contracts includes quality objectives for SWP water. The article states that the Department shall take all reasonable measures to make available at all delivery points water that does not contain constituents in concentrations greater than those shown in Table 7.1-12.

TABLE 7.1-12

WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES[a] FOR THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

Constituent	Unit	Monthly Average	Average for any 10-year Period	Maximum
Total dissolved solids	ppm	440	220	-
Total hardness	ppm	180	110	-
Chlorides	ppm	110	55	-
Sulfates	ppm	110	20	-
Sodium percentage	%	50	40	-
Fluoride	ppm	-	-	1.5
Lead	ppm	-	-	0.1
Selenium	ppm	-	-	0.05
Hexavalent Chromium	ppm	-	-	0.05
Arsenic	ppm	-	-	0.05
Iron and Manganese together	ppm	-	-	0.3
Magnesium	ppm	-	-	125
Copper	ppm	-	-	3
Zinc	ppm	-	-	15
Phenol	ppm	-	-	0.001

Note:
a. Water quality objectives from long-term water supply contract between the department and MWDSC. Water quality objectives are the same for all contractors.

Non-Project Water Acceptance Criteria

If SWP capacity is available, non-SWP water, referred to as “non-project” water, may be introduced into SWP conveyance facilities and conveyed to SWP contractors or others provided it does not adversely effect SWP operations, deliveries or facilities. The quality of the non-SWP water must also be acceptable to the Department. The Department delivered non-SWP water to contractors prior to the Monterey Amendment in accordance with Water Code Section 1810. Article 55 of the Monterey Amendment clarifies some of the administrative arrangements for conveyance of non-SWP water including the costs of conveyance and scheduling of deliveries.

Non-SWP water may be delivered to the Delta and diverted at the Banks Pumping Plant or it may be introduced into the California Aqueduct from a ground or surface water source. Non-SWP water available at the Delta has the same quality characteristics as SWP water. Water introduced into the aqueduct from another source may differ in quality to SWP water in the aqueduct. The Department has developed acceptance criteria for the quality of non-SWP water that may be introduced into the California Aqueduct. The purpose of the criteria is to protect SWP water quality. In considering requests to convey non-SWP water in SWP facilities the

Department takes account of potential impacts on SWP water quality, the SWP contractors' water treatment processes and overall benefits to the SWP.

7.1.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

Clean Water Act

As noted above, Section 303(d) of the CWA requires states to prepare lists of impaired surface water bodies every two years. The most recent list for California was published in 2002. Many surface water bodies in the area potentially affected by the proposed project are listed as impaired with respect to various characteristics. However, many water bodies are listed for characteristics that would not be affected by the proposed project. For example, the Sacramento River and many of its tributaries are listed for mercury and other heavy metals. These contaminants are associated with past mineral extraction and would not be affected by the proposed project. Table 7.1-8 shows surface water bodies listed as impaired for substances that could be affected by the proposed project. Most rivers and streams in the lowland portions of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys are listed as impaired by pesticides, as are Suisun Bay, San Pablo Bay and San Francisco Bay. The San Joaquin River and southern and western portions of the Delta are also listed for electrical conductivity and in some cases for dissolved oxygen.

Porter-Cologne Act

Several WQCPs were updated between 1996 and 2003. In most cases, the designated beneficial uses changed very little. The beneficial uses shown in Table 7.1-7 were current in 2003.

Delta Standards

<u>Water Quality and Flow Objectives</u>

The WQCP for San Francisco Bay and the Delta published in 1995 included water quality and flow objectives for the Delta. A draft EIR on the WQCP was published in 1997.[41] In the draft EIR on the WQCP, the SWRCB acknowledged that the flow objectives can only be achieved by limiting diversions of water in the Sacramento and San Joaquin watersheds and within the Delta itself. The draft EIR noted that the SWRCB intended to implement the objectives, to the extent feasible, through amendments to the water rights permits of water rights holders in the Central Valley. However, the draft EIR also noted that some of the objectives cannot reasonably be achieved through changes to water rights permits exclusively. Water quality and the health of aquatic resources in the Delta and San Francisco Bay are dependent on many factors outside the regulatory authority of the SWRCB. Other factors outside the control of the SWRCB that could affect water quality and the health of aquatic resources of the Delta and San Francisco Bay include salt build up in the San Joaquin Valley, the introduction of non-native aquatic species, legal and illegal commercial and sport fishing and degradation of upstream spawning habitat for fish that migrate through the Bay and Delta.

In the years following publication of the WQCP, most of the objectives of the WQCP were implemented through biological opinions issued by the USFWS and the NMFS pursuant to the Endangered Species Act and through D-1485 and SWRCB Orders WR 95-6 and WR 98-9. Under the biological opinions, D-1485, WR 95-6 and WR 98-9, responsibility for meeting most of the objectives was assigned to the SWP and the CVP.[42]

In 1997, the SWRCB began examining long-term alternatives that would enable compliance with the flow objectives. Water rights proceedings to determine responsibility for meeting the objectives in the 1995 WQCP began in 1998. The water rights proceedings were to be conducted in eight phases. The SWRCB's policy in the water rights proceedings was to encourage water agencies to resolve among themselves the responsibilities for meeting the objectives in the 1995 WQCP and to bring their proposals to the SWRCB for approval. In 1999, the SWRCB published a final EIR on the WQCP, which presented the environmental effects of a range of alternatives but did not identify a preferred alternative.[43]

Water Rights Decisions

Phase 1 through 7 of Bay-Delta water rights proceedings resulted in the SWRCB issuing Water Rights Decision D-1641 in late 1999. The SWRCB revised D-1641 in early 2000 by issuance of Order WR 2000-02, and again in 2001 by issuance of Order WR 2001-05. D-1641 and Order WR 2001-05 contain the water rights requirements to implement the flow objectives for the Delta. D-1641 includes both long-term and temporary requirements.[44]

In D-1641 and in Order WR 2001-05, the SWRCB assigned responsibilities, for specified periods, to water rights holders including Reclamation and the Department in certain watersheds tributary to the Delta. The SWRCB accepted with modifications the proposals made by some water agencies and groups of water agencies with respect to their responsibilities for meeting flow objectives in the Delta. The responsibilities of various parties, including water users in the Sacramento, San Joaquin, Mokelumne, Calaveras and Cosumnes River watersheds were defined in D-1641. These responsibilities require that the water users in these watersheds will contribute specified amounts of water to protect water quality, and that the Department and/or Reclamation will ensure that the objectives are met in the Delta.[45]

Phase 8 of the water rights proceedings would have ultimately determined the responsibilities of the Sacramento Valley water rights holders for meeting the objectives in the 1995 WQCP. The SWRCB's Order WR 2001-05 stayed Phase 8 of the water rights proceedings and required Reclamation and the Department to continue to meet certain objectives in the 1995 WQCP until adoption of another decision assigning responsibility for meeting the objectives. During 2002, Reclamation, the Department, Sacramento Valley upstream water users and certain downstream users negotiated a settlement in lieu of continuing Phase 8 of the water rights proceedings. Beginning in December 2002, the parties to the negotiations executed the Sacramento Valley Water Management Agreement or Short-Term Settlement Agreement. The agreement establishes a planning process for actions that would help meet objectives in the Delta.

Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan

Shortly after the Bay-Delta WQCP was published, an association of users of San Joaquin River water filed suit against the SWRCB, challenging the flow objectives in the WQCP. The association claimed that the flow objectives were based on an inadequate understanding of the relationship between flow and salmon survival. In an effort to settle the issue out of court, the San Joaquin River interests collaborated with other water users, environmental groups and government agencies to develop an alternative, which would provide an equivalent level of fisheries protection to that provided by the Bay-Delta WQCP. The result was the San Joaquin River Agreement, of which the Vernalis Adaptive Management Program (VAMP) was a key component.[46]

The VAMP is an experimental/management program designed to protect juvenile Chinook salmon migrating from the San Joaquin River through the Delta. The San Joaquin River Agreement, including the VAMP, was submitted to the SWRCB as a proposal. It was accepted by the SWRCB and made a part of D-1641.

The VAMP provides for a 31-day pulse flow in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis together with a reduction in SWP and CVP exports from the south Delta.[47] The pulse usually occurs from mid-April to mid-May but its timing may be adjusted based on hydrology and fisheries conditions. The effects of different flow rates in the lower San Joaquin River and different SWP and CVP export rates on juvenile and smolt Chinook salmon survival are being studied as part of the VAMP.

CALFED Bay-Delta Program and the Environmental Water Account

In 1994, the CALFED Bay-Delta Program was initiated to address long-standing and unresolved conflicts over water use in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. It is a collaborative program of 23 federal and State agencies. Its goal is to restore the ecological health of the Delta while ensuring an adequate supply for Delta water users including the SWP and CVP.

During Phase I of the CALFED Program, a range of alternatives for achieving long-term solutions to the problems of the Delta was developed. In Phase II, a programmatic EIS/EIR was prepared on the CALFED Program. The preferred alternative, identified in the CALFED Record of Decision, which was published in 2000, is being implemented in Phase III of the CALFED Program.[48] One of the project-level actions being implemented as part of the CALFED Program is the EWA.

The purpose of the EWA is to enable diversion of water by the SWP and CVP to be reduced at times when at-risk fish species may be harmed while preventing the uncompensated loss of water to SWP and CVP contractors. The EWA then replaces any water loss due to curtailment of pumping by purchase of surface or groundwater supplies from willing sellers and by taking advantage of regulatory flexibility and certain SWP operational assets. The Delta export/inflow ratio may be increased at times when fish abundance in the vicinity of the Delta pumping plants is low and temporary use can be made of available storage in SWP and CVP reservoirs. Also, the Banks Pumping Plant can pump an additional 500 cfs between July and September and the EWA can capture certain upstream environmental releases in the Delta. Five agencies administer the EWA. They are the Department, and Reclamation, the agencies that operate the SWP and the CVP, and the USFWS, the NMFS and the California Department of Fish and Game, the agencies responsible for protecting and managing the Delta's natural resources. The Department and Reclamation are called the Project Agencies; the others are called the Management Agencies. The EWA began operation in late 2000.[49] A more detailed description of the EWA is contained in Chapter 6.

7.1.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.1-1 The proposed project could potentially change stream flow in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers and could potentially change outflow from the Delta to San Francisco Bay.

1996 — 2003

This section describes the impacts of the proposed project in relation to the baseline scenario. Under the baseline scenario, water demand would increase in the contractors' service areas but none of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment or the Settlement Agreement would be implemented (see Chapter 5 for a full description of the baseline scenario).

Several provisions of the Monterey Amendment have the potential to affect stream flow in natural waterways under 2003 conditions. The provisions that altered water allocation procedures and provided for the retirement and transfer of Table A amounts could affect flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers, Delta inflow and Delta diversions. The provisions that enable the use of the water supply management practices could affect Delta diversions. Because Delta outflow is dependent on both Delta inflow and Delta diversions it can be affected by all of these provisions.

Analysis of Effects of Table A Transfers and Retirements and Altered Water Allocation Procedures using CALSIM II Simulations

The SWP makes deliveries to its contractors, other than those in Plumas and Butte counties, by diverting water from the Feather and Sacramento rivers and the Delta, and when flow is insufficient, by releasing water from Lake Oroville. Plumas County FC&WCD obtains its SWP water from Lake Davis, an SWP reservoir on a Feather River tributary upstream of Lake Oroville. The county of Butte obtains its SWP water directly from Lake Oroville. Water released from Lake Oroville flows down the Feather River to Yuba City's diversion point and down the Feather and Sacramento rivers to diversion points at the North Bay Aqueduct and at the Banks Pumping Plant. Solano County WA and Napa County FC&WCD obtain their SWP water from the North Bay Aqueduct.

Changes to flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and the Delta would occur if the retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures changed the total amount of water delivered or the proportion of SWP deliveries made north and south of the Delta. The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on SWP deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 conditions as described in Chapter 6. Under the baseline scenario, an estimated annual average of 43,600 AF, or 1.4 percent of total average annual SWP deliveries (3,104,800 AF), would be delivered to contractors north of the Delta. With the proposed project, an estimated annual average of 45,400 AF or 1.48 percent of total average annual SWP deliveries (3,070,600 AF), would be delivered north of the Delta. The small increase in the amount and proportion of SWP water delivered north of the Delta would be expected to result in small changes in flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and in Delta inflow but no change in flow in the San Joaquin and American rivers.

The Department developed quantitative estimates of changes in annual and monthly flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers attributable to the retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures under 2003 conditions by post-processing CALSIM II output on baseline river flows in a spreadsheet (Study No. 5 in Appendix H). Estimates were made of average annual flows in wet, above normal, below normal, dry and critically dry years for the baseline scenario and the proposed project. Average annual flows under the two scenarios were very similar. Differences in average annual flows between the proposed project and the baseline scenario were less than 0.15 percent of annual flows under the baseline scenario, an amount that is essentially immeasurable.

The Department also made estimates of average monthly flows in the Feather and Sacramento rivers in different hydrologic year types for the proposed project and the baseline scenario. This was done by estimating monthly deliveries to contractors based on typical seasonal delivery patterns and then estimating the effects of the monthly deliveries on river flows. Average monthly flows under the two scenarios were very similar. Differences in average monthly flows between the proposed project and the baseline scenario were less than 0.15 percent of monthly flows under the baseline scenario, an amount that is essentially immeasurable.

As indicated above, the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered allocation procedures would result in an estimated 1,800 AF increase in annual average deliveries north of the Delta with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions. The small increase in deliveries north of the Delta attributable to the proposed project would reduce Delta inflow and could occasionally reduce the need for carriage water, which could result in a slight reduction in Delta outflow at times when Delta outflow exceeds that required by D-1641.

Analysis of Effects of Most Provisions of the Monterey Amendment using Historical Data

The Monterey Amendment contains several provisions, other than the altered water allocation procedures and the transfers and retirement of Table A amounts, that have the potential to affect flows in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers and the Delta. They include Article 52, and Articles 54 and 56, that provide for the water supply management practices. Article 52 transfers ownership of lands in the Kern Fan Element from the state to KCWA, which enabled local development of the Kern Water Bank. Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows certain contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris up to specified maximum amounts provided they replace the water within five years. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment allows contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. This could include storage in groundwater banks or storage in surface water reservoirs owned by the SWP or others. Another provision of Article 56 establishes an annual turnback pool.

Because the Article 52, 54 and 56 provisions apply to SWP operations south of the Delta they would not affect flow in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers. But they could affect Delta outflow.

CALSIM II does not model Articles 52, 54 and 56, and so the analysis described in the previous section, which uses CALSIM II, does not fully characterize the effects of all the provisions of the Monterey Amendment in combination. This does not affect the analysis of the effects of the proposed project on flow in the Sacramento and Feather rivers because, as noted above, Articles 52, 54 and 56 only affect SWP operations south of the Delta. But they could affect Delta outflow and so an additional analysis using data from 1996 through 2004, was necessary to examine the effects of the Article 52, 54 and 56 provisions on Delta outflow. The Department's historical operations analysis examined the combined effects of the Article 52 provisions, the water supply management practices (Articles 54 and 56) and the Table A retirements on SWP deliveries, Delta diversions at the Banks Pumping Plant, and Delta outflow (Study No. 2). The historical operations analysis is described in more detail in Chapter 6 and is contained in its entirety in Appendix K.

The Monterey Amendment would only have an effect on Delta outflow if the SWP water delivered, stored or transferred pursuant to its provisions would otherwise flow out of the Delta. Water would otherwise have flowed out of the Delta only when the availability of water in the

Delta exceeds total demand for SWP water. As discussed in Chapter 6, the Department diverts water at the Banks Pumping Plant at the maximum rate it can while maintaining compliance with Delta water quality objectives and other environmental standards. The diversion rate is only reduced below the maximum rate consistent with compliance with environmental standards when water availability in the Delta exceeds the total demand for SWP water. Under this condition, the contractors have all the SWP water they can use or store, San Luis Reservoir and all other SWP reservoirs south of the Delta are full, and all EWA debt has been repaid.

The Department determined that the Article 52, 54 and 56 provisions in combination with the Table A retirements enabled increased pumping in a few months between 1996 and 2004.[50] Increased pumping was infrequent because between 1996 and 2004 there were only a few months when the contractors had all the SWP water they could use or store, all SWP reservoirs south of the Delta were full, and all EWA debt was repaid. The Department estimates that between 1996 and 2004, the Articles 52, 54 and 56 provisions and the Table A retirements enabled the SWP to pump about 44,000 AF more water at the Banks Pumping Plant than it would have under the baseline scenario. Thus, between 1996 and 2004, the Article 52, 54 and 56 provisions and the Table A retirements reduced Delta outflow by 44,000 AF.

The reductions in Delta outflow occurred four times; January 13, 1998, February 24 through March 31 of 1999, February 22 through March 31 of 2000, and March 23 though March 30 of 2004. Table 7.1-13 shows the reductions in each month and the percentage of Delta outflow that they represented. The reductions typically occurred when monthly Delta outflow was in excess of 1,000,000 AF and the percentage reductions in monthly flows attributable to the proposed project ranged up to 0.8 percent. Additional information on daily reductions in Delta outflow are provided in Section 7.3, Fisheries Resources.

TABLE 7.1-13

ESTIMATED EFFECTS OF MONTEREY AMENDMENT ON DELTA OUTFLOW

Year	Month	Change in Pumping at Banks AF	Delta Outflow		
			Baseline AF	Proposed Project AF	% Difference
1998	January	1,000	4,400,140	4,399,140	0.02
1999	February	1,000	5,488,283	5,487,283	0.02
1999	March	2,000	4,251,137	4,249,137	0.05
2000	February	10,000	5,422,226	5,412,226	0.18
2000	March	4,000	5,404,323	5,400,323	0.07
2004	March	26,000	3,475,039	3,459,039	0.80

Under the baseline scenario, more spare capacity would have been available at the Banks Pumping Plant than it was with the Article 52, 54 and 56 provisions and the table A retirements in effect. The operations of the SWP and the CVP in the Delta are coordinated and at times the CVP uses spare capacity at the Banks Pumping Plant to divert water from the Delta and deliver it to storage or to CVP contractors. However, the Department has determined that it is unlikely that the CVP would have used the capacity at the Banks Pumping Plant that would have been available to the CVP under the baseline scenario to divert water from the Delta between 1996 and 2004 (see Impact 7.1-7). Thus, 44,000 AF more water would have been pumped from the Delta between 1996 and 2004 with the proposed project than under the baseline scenario.

Summary of Effects of Proposed Project on Stream Flow and Delta Outflow

The retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and the altered allocation procedures that are part of the Monterey Amendment would have very little effect on average or monthly flows in the Feather and Sacramento rivers or Delta outflow compared to the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions.

There are minimum in-stream flow requirements for the Sacramento River below Shasta Dam and for the Feather River below Oroville Dam. The proposed project does not effect the dam operator's obligations with respect to minimum flows. Minimum flow requirements would be the same with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario.

Some of the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project affected Delta outflow between 1996 and 2004. Several of the water supply management practices in combination with the Table A retirements resulted in an estimated reduction in Delta outflow of 44,000 AF between 1996 and 2004. The estimated reduction represents about 0.03 percent of total outflow in that period.

Most of the time, the SWP diverts water from the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant at the maximum possible rate consistent with compliance with Delta water quality standards. From time-to-time, in the wetter months of wet years, water is available in the Delta in amounts in excess of that needed to meet Delta environmental standards and the needs of the SWP and its contractors. That is, all the SWP reservoirs south of Delta are full, all contractors' water needs have been met and EWA debt in San Luis Reservoir has been repaid. It is only at such times, that the water supply management practices of the Monterey Amendment could enable pumping of water that would have contributed to Delta outflow under the baseline scenario. Between 1996 and 2004, these conditions occurred in January 1998, February and March 1999, February and March 2000, and March 2004. Because the late 1990s and 2000 were a series of wet and above normal years the effects of the water supply management practices were felt more frequently than they would have been in a more typical sequence of hydrologic years.

No significance findings were made with respect to the impacts of the proposed project on river flow or Delta outflow. Significance findings are made later in this EIR with respect to the impacts on water quality and biological resources produced by changes in river flow and Delta outflow that are a consequence of the proposed project.

Future Impacts

This section describes the impacts of the proposed project in relation to the baseline scenario. The baseline scenario represents a scenario that might have developed between 2003 and 2020 if the Monterey Amendment had not been implemented. Under the baseline scenario, water demand would increase in the contractors' service areas but none of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment or the Settlement Agreement would be implemented (see Chapter 5 for a full description of the baseline scenario).

Analysis of Effects of Table A Transfers and Retirements and Altered Water Allocation Procedures using CALSIM II Simulations

The retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would change the quantities of SWP water delivered to

individual contractors in 2020 as described in Chapter 6. The changes in deliveries could affect flows in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and Delta outflow.

Changes to flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and the Delta would occur if the retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures changed the proportion of SWP deliveries made north and south of the Delta. The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on average annual SWP deliveries to individual contractors under 2020 conditions as described in Chapter 6. Under the baseline scenario, an estimated annual average of 71.4 TAF, or 2.2 percent of total average annual SWP deliveries (3,251.7 TAF), would be delivered to contractors north of the Delta. With the proposed project, an estimated annual average of 78.8 TAF or 2.37 percent of total average annual SWP deliveries (3,325.3 TAF), would be delivered north of the Delta. The small increase in the proportions of SWP water delivered north of the Delta would be expected to result in small changes in flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and in Delta outflow but no change in flow in the San Joaquin and American rivers.

The Department developed quantitative estimates of changes in flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers attributable to the retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures under 2020 conditions as described in Appendix H. Estimates were made of average annual flows in wet, above normal, below normal, dry and critically dry years for the baseline scenario and the proposed project. Average flows under the two scenarios were very similar. Differences between the proposed project and the baseline scenario were less than 0.15 percent of flows under the baseline scenario, an amount that is essentially immeasurable.

The Department also made estimates of average monthly flows in the Feather and Sacramento rivers in different hydrologic year types for the proposed project and the baseline scenario. Average monthly flows under the two scenarios were very similar. Differences between the proposed project and the baseline scenario were less than 0.15 percent of monthly flows under the baseline scenario, an amount that is essentially immeasurable.

Total deliveries to the SWP contractors with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions would be very similar. Consequently, the effects of slightly altered proportional deliveries north and south of the Delta on Delta outflow would be minimal. The small increase in deliveries north of the Delta attributable to the proposed project could reduce the need for carriage water, which could result in slight reduction in Delta outflow at times when Delta outflow exceeds that required by D-1641.

Analysis of Effects of Water Supply Management Practices Using Historical Data

Contractors took advantage of the water supply management practices that are part of the Monterey Amendment to increase their deliveries of SWP water between 1996 and 2003 with a consequent effect on Delta pumping and Delta outflow. They would be expected to continue to employ all or most of them in the future.

As noted earlier, groundwater storage outside contractors' service areas, extended carryover storage and the turnback pool could have an effect on Delta outflow if the SWP water stored or transferred using these water supply management practices would otherwise flow out of the Delta. The effect on Delta outflow would only occur when the availability of water in the Delta exceeds total demand for SWP water; that is, when contractors have all the SWP water they

can use or store, San Luis Reservoir and all other SWP reservoirs south of the Delta are full, and all EWA debt has been repaid.

The Department analyzed the historical record to determine whether storage outside contractors' service areas, extended carryover storage, the turnback pool and flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would be likely to enable increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant in the future compared to the baseline scenario (Study No. 3). Historical information from the period 1996 through 2004 was used in Study No. 3 but different assumptions were made with respect to the groundwater storage (See Chapter 6 for more information). The Department determined that the Article 54 and 56 provisions would enable the SWP to pump about 449,000 AF more water at the Banks Pumping Plant in the future with the proposed project than it would have under the baseline scenario. Thus, from 1996 through 2004, a nine year period the water supply management practices reduced Delta outflow by 449,000 AF, or an average of 50,000 AF per year. Reductions would occur 11 times in the nine year period and typically occur when monthly Delta outflow is in excess of 1,000,000 AF. Additional information on daily reductions in Delta outflow are provided in Section 7.3, Fisheries Resources.

The estimate of a future average annual 50,000 AF reduction in Delta outflow as a result of the proposed project is a conservative one because in the future the conditions that allowed increased pumping at Banks Pumping Plant as a result of water supply management practices are likely to become even more infrequent than they were between 1996 and 2004. However, as demand increases the advantages provided by the water supply management practices would increase their attractiveness to contractors so it was assumed that future Delta outflow reductions would be the same as those that would have occurred in the past with the groundwater storage assumptions in Study No. 3.

Summary of Effects of Proposed Project on Stream Flow and Delta Outflow

The retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and the altered allocation procedures that are part of the Monterey Amendment would have very little effect on average or monthly flows in the Feather and Sacramento rivers or Delta outflow compared to the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions.

There are minimum in-stream flow requirements for the Sacramento River below Shasta Dam and for the Feather River below Oroville Dam. The proposed project does not affect the dam operator's obligations with respect to minimum flows. Minimum flow requirements would be the same with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario.

Some of the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project affected Delta outflow between 1996 and 2004. The same water supply management practices are expected to reduce Delta outflow in the future by about 50,000 AF per year. The reduction would represent about 0.35 percent of average annual Delta outflow.

The Bay-Delta WQCP contains minimum requirements for Delta outflow. The proposed project does not effect the obligations of those that divert water from the Delta with respect to the minimum requirements established in D-1641. Delta outflow requirements would be the same with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario.

No significance findings were made with respect to the impacts of the proposed project on river flow or Delta outflow under 2020 conditions. Significance findings are made later in this EIR

with respect to the impacts on water quality and biological resources produced by changes in river flow and Delta that are a consequence of the proposed project.

7.1-2 The proposed project could potentially change ambient water quality in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers.

1996 — 2003

Water quality in the rivers varies seasonally and is dependent on discharge. If the proposed project substantially altered discharge in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers it could also affect water quality. Stream flow changes would not be expected to affect the concentration of particulate matter, dissolved minerals or dissolved organic substances in river water. Precipitation contains small amounts of dissolved minerals. Concentrations of dissolved substances in river water increase in a downstream direction as surface runoff, infiltrating groundwater and municipal and agricultural wastewater discharges add dissolved minerals and organic substances. Because the proposed project does not involve any change in mass emission of dissolved substances to the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers it would not change ambient concentrations of these substances. Concentrations of particulate matter in river water, measured as turbidity, increase in storms as precipitation washes soil from the land surface and flood flows erode the beds and banks of rivers. Flow changes in the range attributable to the proposed project would have a negligible effect on turbidity.

The only water quality characteristic of importance that could be affected by flow changes attributable to the proposed project is water temperature. Water temperature in flowing streams depends on flow, the source of the water, air temperature and solar radiation. In managed streams such as the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin, water temperature is often strongly influenced by the release of cool water from reservoirs.

As described above under Impact 7.1-1, the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures that are part of the proposed project would have no effect on flow in the American and San Joaquin rivers. These elements of the proposed project would alter flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers by less than 0.15 percent compared to the baseline scenario. Studies undertaken as part of the EWA EIS/EIR examined the effects of flow changes on water temperature in the Feather and Sacramento River. The studies indicate that flow changes of 0.15 percent or less are insufficient to have an effect on water temperature. As a result, it was concluded that the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would have no effect on water temperature in the Feather and Sacramento rivers.

As described under Impact 7.1-1, several of the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project affected Delta outflow in some months between 1996 and 2004 but none affected flow in the Sacramento, Feather, American or San Joaquin rivers. Therefore, none of the water supply management practices affected water quality in the rivers. The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water quality in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers between 1996 and 2003.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

For reasons noted above, the only water quality characteristic of importance that could be affected by flow changes attributable to the proposed project is water temperature. The proposed project would have no measurable effect on flow in the Feather, Sacramento, American and San Joaquin rivers in 2020 relative to the baseline scenario. Therefore, it would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water quality including water temperature in 2020 compared to the baseline scenario.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-3 The proposed project could potentially change water quality in the Delta and the San Francisco Bay Estuary.

1996 — 2003

Water quality in the Delta varies seasonally and is primarily dependent on Delta inflow and the rate of water diversions from the Delta. Water quality in the San Francisco Bay Estuary depends on Delta outflow. If the proposed project substantially altered Delta inflow or the rate of diversion from the Delta it could also affect Delta water quality. If the proposed project substantially altered Delta outflow it could affect water quality in the San Francisco Bay Estuary.

As described above under Impact 7.1-1, the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would have a negligible effect on inflow to the Delta under 2003 conditions. The Table A transfers and retirements and altered allocation methods would result in a less than 0.15 percent change in annual and monthly flow into the Delta from the Feather and Sacramento rivers and no change in flow from the San Joaquin and American rivers. Total deliveries to the SWP contractors with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions would be very similar. Consequently, the effects of slightly altered proportional deliveries north and south of the Delta on diversions from the Delta and Delta outflow would be minimal.

The CALSIM II model was used to examine the effects of Table A transfers and retirements and the altered allocation on the average annual value of various Delta parameters under 2003 conditions. The results of the analysis are shown in Table 7.1-14. The estimates include the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures but not the water supply management practices. An important parameter with respect to water quality is the average position of X2, the 2,000 mg/L isohaline. The position of X2 is measured as the distance in kilometers from the Golden Gate. As shown in Table 7.1-14, the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would have no effect on the average location of X2 in most hydrologic year types compared to the baseline scenario. In wet years, it would shift the position of X2 by 0.1 kilometers toward the Golden Gate.

The Monterey Amendment enables the use of certain water supply management practices that would not occur under the baseline scenario. Some of the water supply management practices resulted in an increase in the amount of water diverted from the Delta by the SWP between 1996 and 2004 under certain conditions as described under Impact 7.1-1. These conditions can occur when all SWP storage south of the Delta is full, all contractors' SWP water needs have

TABLE 7.1-14

AVERAGE ANNUAL DELTA PARAMETERS UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS ESTIMATED USING CALSIM II[a]

	Delta Outflow (TAF/yr)	Minimum Required Delta Outflow (TAF/yr)	SWP Banks Pumping (TAF/yr)	CVP Banks Pumping (TAF/yr)	Average X2 Position (km)	Average E/I Ratio
1995						
All Years	14,435.0	5,551.4	2,945.0	87.3	75.8	0.36
Wet Years	27,790.3	6,801.7	3,628.8	96.7	68.9	0.31
Above Normal Years	16,903.8	6,609.0	3,364.8	144.1	73.6	0.37
Below Normal Years	9,858.7	5,466.6	3,104.2	85.9	76.9	0.40
Dry Years	6,653.3	4,593.3	2,673.2	81.0	79.9	0.42
Critical Years	4,720.6	3,858.4	1,575.3	33.2	82.6	0.34
2003 Baseline						
All Years	14,656.6	5,609.0	3,000.2	147.7	75.6	0.35
Wet Years	28,007.7	6,821.2	3,592.9	186.0	68.9	0.30
Above Normal Years	17,153.2	6,778.5	3,436.5	181.6	73.5	0.36
Below Normal Years	9,687.8	5,441.9	3,240.0	179.7	77.0	0.40
Dry Years	6,375.0	4,577.5	2,712.8	123.6	79.9	0.40
Critical Years	4,751.7	3,958.3	1,647.7	43.3	82.5	0.32
2003 Proposed Project						
All Years	14,699.0	5,603.6	2,959.5	142.3	75.6	0.35
Wet Years	28,068.5	6,819.1	3,542.9	178.4	68.8	0.30
Above Normal Years	17,186.4	6,769.4	3,389.3	177.0	73.5	0.35
Below Normal Years	9,742.0	5,425.2	3,188.2	172.7	77.0	0.40
Dry Years	6,413.0	4,578.0	2,675.4	120.3	79.9	0.40
Critical Years	4,759.9	3,956.1	1,638.5	40.1	82.5	0.32

Note:
a. Includes effects of Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures. Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

been met, EWA debt in San Luis Reservoir has been paid and unused pumping capacity is available at Banks Pumping Plant.

The Monterey Amendment enables the use of certain water supply management practices that would not occur under the baseline scenario. Some of the water supply management practices resulted in an increase in the amount of water diverted from the Delta by the SWP between 1996 and 2004 under certain conditions as described under Impact 7.1-1. These conditions can occur when all SWP storage south of the Delta is full, all contractors' SWP water needs have been met, EWA debt in San Luis Reservoir has been paid and unused pumping capacity is available at Banks Pumping Plant.

Under the proposed project, an estimated 44,000 additional AF of water was pumped from the Delta between 1996 and 2004 than under the baseline scenario. Most of the increased pumping under the proposed project occurred in the wet months of wet years. Increased pumping as a result of the water supply management practices would be expected to shift the position of X2 upstream by a small but undetermined amount in the wet winter months when the extra pumping occurred. The average monthly position of X2 varies seasonally and is at its most downstream location in the late fall and winter when any effects of increased pumping would be felt. The position of X2 in the wet months of wet years is typically between the Benicia Bridge and the eastern end of San Pablo Bay.

Although the proposed project would shift the position of X2 slightly, it would not alter the SWP's and CVP's obligations to meet standards for the location of X2 within the Delta at certain seasons and under different hydrologic conditions. Movement of X2 as a result of the proposed project could alter water salinity at some locations in Suisun Bay and the Delta slightly compared to the baseline scenario but the changes would be too small to be measurable or to affect beneficial uses.

Freshwater inflow from the Delta is the primary determinant of water quality in the San Francisco Bay Estuary. The small differences between Delta outflow under the proposed project and the baseline scenario that result from the retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and the altered water allocation procedures would have little effect on water quality in the estuary. The decrease in Delta outflow in the wet winter months when the water supply management practices enabled extra pumping would prevent X2 from moving as far into the San Francisco Bay Estuary as it would have under the baseline scenario. As noted above, any change, in location of X2 attributable to this increased pumping would occur when monthly average X2 is at its seasonally most downstream location.

The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water quality in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and the San Francisco Bay Estuary between 1996 and 2003.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Water quality in the Delta varies seasonally and is primarily dependent on Delta inflow and the rate of water diversions from the Delta. Water quality in the San Francisco Bay Estuary depends on Delta outflow. If the proposed project substantially altered Delta inflow or the rate of diversion from the Delta it could also affect Delta water quality. If the proposed project substantially altered Delta outflow it could affect water quality in the San Francisco Bay Estuary.

As described above under Impact 7.1-1, the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would have a negligible effect on inflow to the Delta under 2020 conditions. Diversion of water from the Delta could be affected by the Table A transfers and retirements, the altered water allocation procedures and by the water supply management practices.

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the value of various Delta parameters under 2020 conditions. The estimates are shown in Table 7.1-15. The estimates account for the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures but not the new water supply management practices. An important parameter with respect to water quality is the average position of X2, the 2,000 mg/L isohaline. As shown in Table 7.1-15, the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would have no effect on the average location of X2 in most hydrologic year types compared to the baseline scenario. In dry years, it would shift the position of X2 by 0.1 kilometers toward the Golden Gate.

TABLE 7.1-15

AVERAGE ANNUAL DELIVERIES TO FEATHER RIVER WATER RIGHTS CONTRACTORS ESTIMATED USING CALSIM II (TAF/Year)

Scenario	Demand	Delivery					
		All Years	Wet Years	Above Normal Years	Below Normal Years	Dry Years	Critical Years
1995 Baseline	796.0	762.1	787.3	792.4	788.5	794.0	619.7
2003 Baseline	796.0	762.1	787.2	792.3	788.5	793.9	619.7
2003 Proposed Project	796.0	762.1	787.2	792.3	788.5	793.9	619.7
2020 Baseline	796.0	760.0	783.9	789.5	786.8	793.0	618.7
2020 Proposed Project	796.0	760.0	783.9	789.5	786.8	793.0	618.7

The Monterey Amendment enables the use of certain water supply management practices that would not occur under the baseline scenario. As described under Impact 7.1-1, the water supply management practices could reduce Delta outflow by an average of 50,000 AF per year in the future. The reductions in outflow would occur in some wet months of wet years at the time when Delta outflow is at its seasonal maximum. The changes in flow would be small and would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water quality in the Delta or the San Francisco Bay Estuary in 2020, relative to the baseline scenario.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-4 The proposed project could potentially change water levels and water quality in Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

1996 — 2003

Lake Oroville

The proposed project would not change the Department's operating objectives for Lake Oroville but water storage and water surface elevations in Lake Oroville would be affected by the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures. Water storage and water surface elevations in Oroville Reservoir would not be affected by the water supply management practices.

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on storage in Lake Oroville under 2003 conditions. Average annual storage in Lake Oroville with the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures under 2003 conditions would be about 34,000 AF greater than under the baseline scenario (an increase of about 1.5 percent). An average annual increase in storage of this amount would not raise the water surface elevation by more than a foot or two.

The primary influences on water quality in Lake Oroville are conditions in the watershed from which it originates. Some minor changes in water quality, for example total dissolved solids,

plant nutrient and total organic carbon content, typically occur as a result of physical, chemical and biological processes in the reservoir. Water temperature typically increases in the upper 75 feet of the water column in reservoirs in the Sierra Nevada in the summer. The changes in storage and water level attributable to the proposed project that occurred between 1996 and 2003 were too small to affect these processes. Water quality in Lake Oroville with the proposed project was probably the same as under the baseline scenario. The proposed project had no affect on the reservoir's ability to support its designated beneficial uses.

San Luis Reservoir

The proposed project would not change the Department's operating objectives with respect to San Luis Reservoir but it could affect water storage and water surface elevations in the reservoir. Water storage in the reservoir could be affected by the Table A transfers and retirements, the altered water allocation procedures and the water supply management practices.

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on storage in San Luis Reservoir under 2003 conditions. Average annual storage in the SWP's share of San Luis Reservoir with the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures under 2003 conditions would be about 46,000 AF greater than under the baseline scenario (an increase of about 8 percent). An annual average increase in storage of this amount could raise the water surface elevation by ten or twenty feet.

Between 1996 and 2004, the Department's historical operations analysis (Study No.2) showed that the proposed project resulted in a net increase in deliveries of SWP water. These increased deliveries delayed the Department's filling of its storage space in San Luis Reservoir in some years, usually by a matter of days, and in some months lowered SWP storage in San Luis Reservoir by several tens of thousands of AF. As a result, the proposed project lowered water surface elevations in San Luis Reservoir by five feet or less compared to the baseline scenario at times.

Delayed filling of San Luis Reservoir could affect water quality in several ways. The total dissolved solids content of water pumped into the reservoir may change because the total dissolved solids content of Delta water varies seasonally. Reduced storage could result in increased water temperature and reduced water surface area and evaporation. Reduced evaporation could have a minor beneficial effect on total dissolved solids content. Any changes in total dissolved solids content and water temperature attributable to the proposed project would not be expected to affect beneficial uses of the reservoir. Any change in total dissolved solids content would be insufficient to affect the reservoir's beneficial use designation for water supply. Any change in water temperature would be insufficient to affect the reservoir's designation as a warm-water fishery.

When water storage in San Luis Reservoir is less than 300,000 AF, excessive growth of algae degrades water quality. Although the proposed project may have reduced storage in San Luis Reservoir at times between 1996 and 2003 relative to the baseline condition, total storage in the reservoir by the SWP and the CVP did not fall below 300,000 AF. (See Impact 7.1-5 for a description of the effects of the proposed project on the quality of contractors' water supplies.)

Castaic Lake

The Department typically draws down storage in Castaic Lake in the summer and early fall to meet peak water demands. It refills the reservoir in the winter and spring with water from the Delta and local runoff. Figure 7.1-4 shows storage in Castaic Lake between 1975 and the present. The reservoir was cycled annually and on occasion drawn down substantially. Between 1975 and 1995, the average water surface elevation was 1474.3 feet above mean sea level.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment, provides that the three contractors that can obtain water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris may borrow water from the reservoirs provided the borrowing contractor replaces it within five years. Article 54 is referred to as the flexible storage provision. The effects of the flexible storage provision on SWP operations are described in Chapter 6.

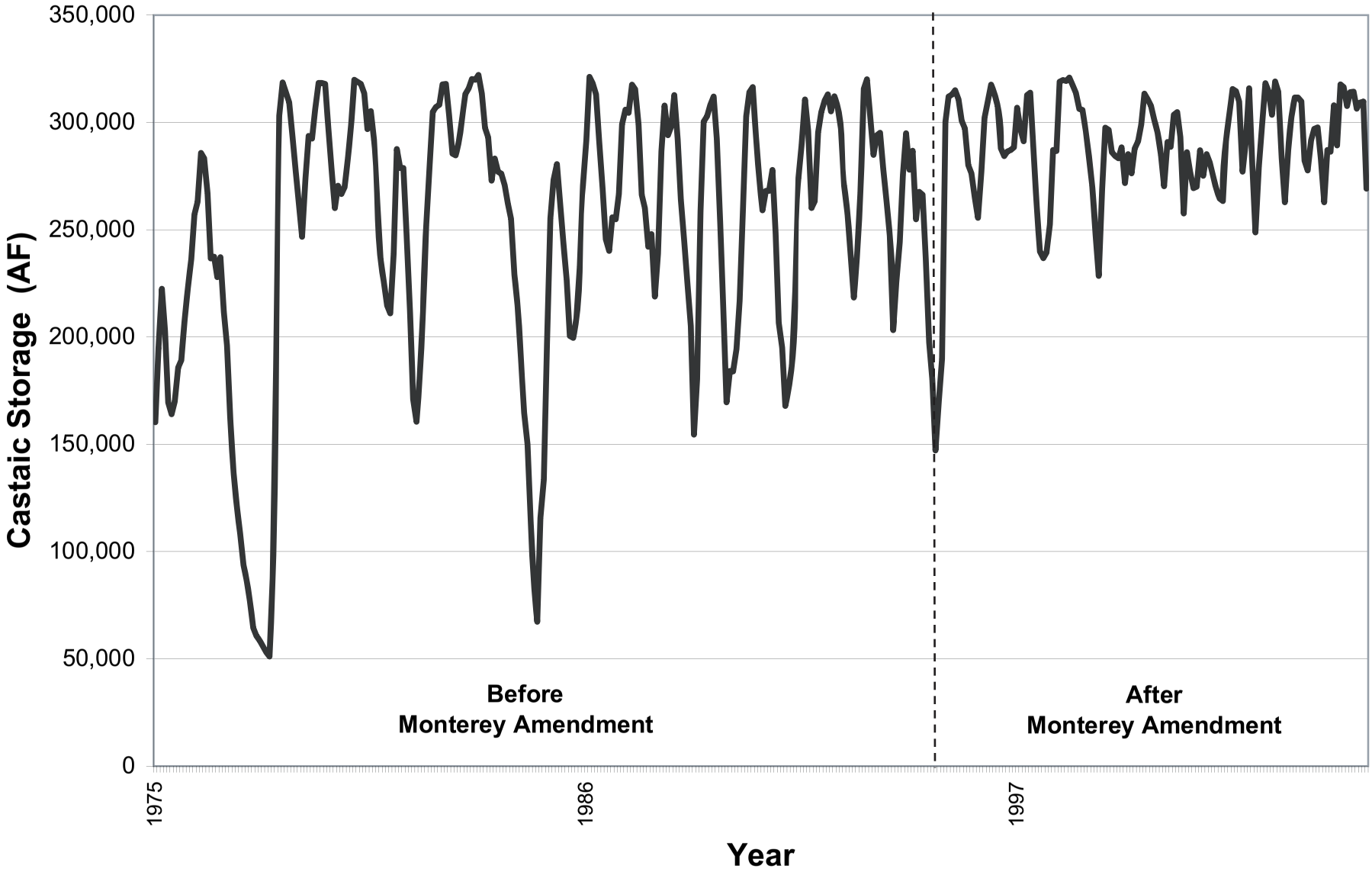
Between 1996 and 2003, two of the three eligible contractors, MWDSC and Castaic Lake WA, used the flexible storage provision and borrowed water from Castaic Lake. Information on the use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake between 1996 and 2003 including dates of withdrawals and replacements is provided in Table 6-26. MWDSC withdrew water from Castaic Lake on three occasions. Withdrawals ranged from 14,300 to 77,804 AF. The longest period between withdrawal and replacement by MWDSC was eighteen months. Castaic Lake WA also withdrew water from Castaic Lake on three occasions. Withdrawals ranged from 395 to 2,598 AF. The longest period between withdrawal and replacement by Castaic Lake WA was 37 months.

As indicated in Figure 7.1-4, after execution of the Monterey Amendment, Castaic Lake continued to be cycled annually but the cycles were smaller in amplitude than in the period from 1975 to 1995 despite the periodic borrowing by contractors described above. In that period, the difference between the highest and lowest water surface elevations averaged about 12 feet as compared to 33 feet in the period 1975 to 1995. Also, the average water surface elevation between 1996 and 2003 was 1497.7 feet above mean sea level, about 23 feet higher than between 1975 and 1995.

Several factors contributed to the reduced cycling and increased water surface elevations in Castaic Lake after 1995. Although borrowing by contractors reduced storage and water surface elevations in the reservoir at times, several other factors tended to increase storage and water surface elevations. They included reduced storage of local runoff due to additional fish release requirements and a series of wet years in the late 1990s. In addition, the Department was able to accommodate borrowing of water from Castaic Lake by reducing its annual summer drawdown of the reservoir compared to pre-Monterey Amendment conditions.

Under the baseline scenario, it was assumed that contractors would not have been able to borrow water from Castaic Lake. Furthermore, the Department would not have altered its operation of the reservoir to accommodate borrowing and, between 1996 and 2003, Castaic Lake would have been operated in the same way as it was between 1975 and 1995.

Changes in water storage and water levels in Castaic Lake may have affected water quality. Increased and more frequent refilling of the reservoir from the Delta could affect water quality because the total dissolved solids content of Delta water varies seasonally. Total dissolved solids content of Castaic Lake waters could increase or decrease depending on the timing of the refilling. Reduced storage could result in increased water temperature and reduced



Source: MWDSC, 2006.

FIGURE **7.1-4**

Castaic Lake Storage Levels Before and After Monterey Amendments

evaporation, which could have a minor effect on total dissolved solids content. The fluctuations in storage in Castaic Lake after implementation of the Monterey Amendment were generally less than in the period before the Monterey Amendment. Accordingly, seasonal changes in water quality in Castaic Lake, attributable to post-Monterey Amendment reservoir operations, were probably less than the changes that occurred before 1995. Any change in water quality that occurred was too small to affect the reservoir's ability to support its designated beneficial uses between 1996 and 2003.

Lake Perris

The Department typically draws down storage in Lake Perris in the summer and early fall to meet peak water demands. It refills the reservoir in the winter and spring with water from the Delta. Figure 7.1-5 shows storage in Lake Perris between 1975 and the present. The reservoir was cycled annually and on occasion drawn down substantially. Between 1975 and 1995, the average water surface elevation was 1580 feet above mean sea level.

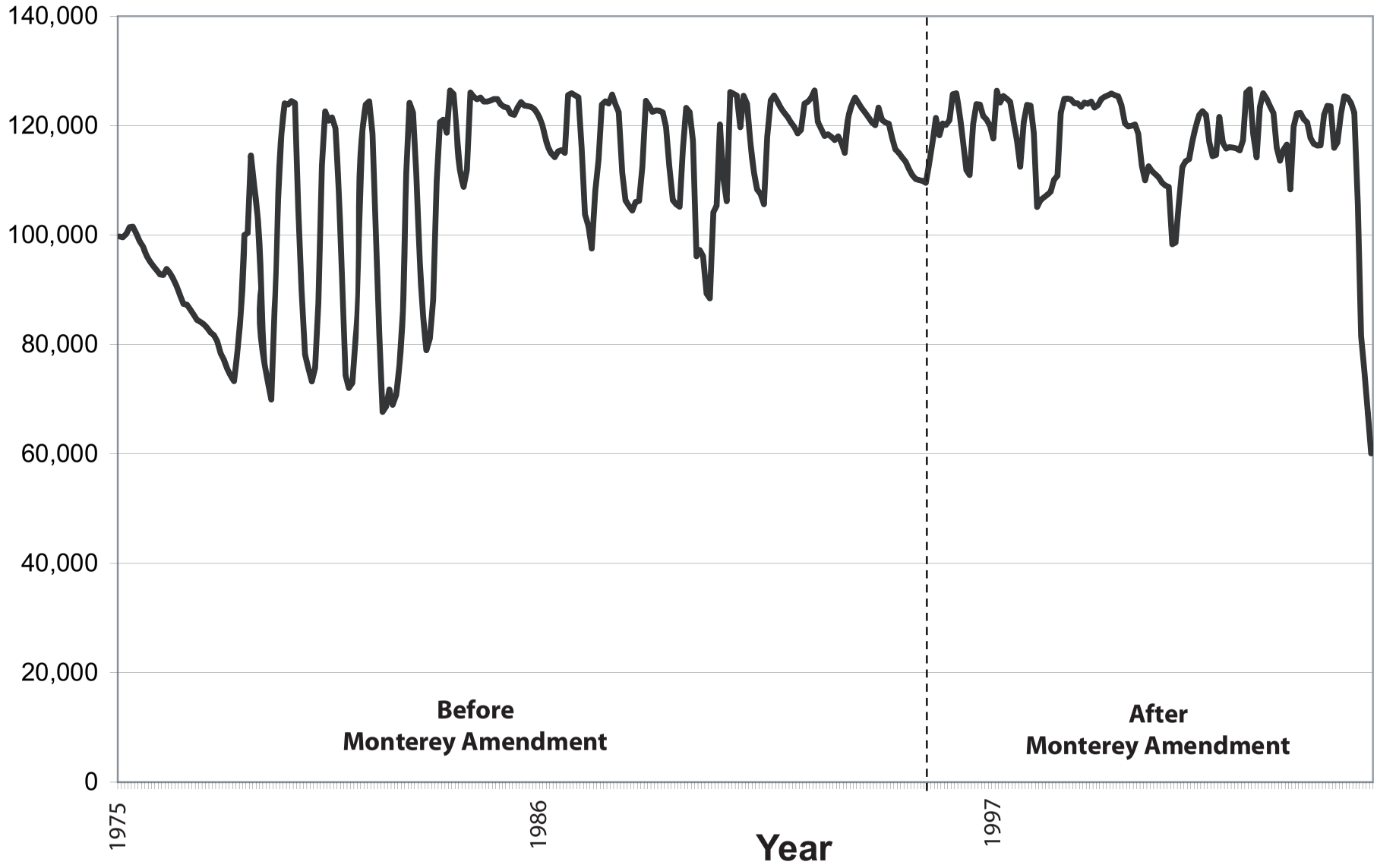
Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment, provides that the three contractors that can obtain water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris may borrow water from the reservoirs provided the borrowing contractor replaces it within five years. By agreement, MWDSC is the only contractor that may withdraw water from Lake Perris under Article 54. Article 54 is referred to as the flexible storage provision. The effects of the flexible storage provision on SWP operations are described in Chapter 6.

MWDSC borrowed water from Lake Perris on three occasions between 1996 and 2003. Withdrawals ranged from 8,181 to 17,993 AF. The longest period between withdrawal and payback was twelve months.

As indicated in Figure 7.1-5, after execution of the Monterey Amendment, Lake Perris continued to be cycled annually but the cycles were smaller in amplitude than in the period 1974 to 1995 despite the periodic borrowing by MWDSC described above. In that period, the difference between the highest and lowest water surface elevations averaged about 4 feet as compared to10 feet in the period 1975 to 1995. Also, the average water surface elevation between 1996 and 2003 was 1584.1 feet above mean sea level, about 4 feet higher than between 1975 and 1995.

Although borrowing by MWDSC after 1995 reduced storage and water surface elevations in the Lake Perris at times, two other factors tended to increase storage and water surface elevations. One factor was a series of wet years in the late 1990s. In addition, the Department was able to accommodate borrowing of water from Lake Perris by reducing its annual summer drawdown of the reservoir compared to pre-Monterey Amendment conditions.

Changes in water storage and water levels in Lake Perris could affect water quality in the same way as was described above for Castaic Lake. Increased and more frequent filling of Lake Perris could improve water quality because currently reduced filling allows water quality to deteriorate. The fluctuations in storage in Lake Perris after implementation of the Monterey Amendment were generally less than in the period before the Monterey Amendment so this may have caused some deterioration of water quality. However, any changes were too small to affect the reservoir's ability to support most of its designated beneficial uses between 1996 and 2003.



Source: MWDSC, 2006.

FIGURE **7.1-5**

Lake Perris Storage Levels Before and After Monterey Amendments

Summary of Effects on Reservoirs

The proposed project affected water levels in Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake and Lake Perris between 1996 and 2003. As a result of the change in water levels, some minor changes in water quality probably occurred. Any changes in water quality that occurred were not of sufficient magnitude to affect the water bodies' ability to support their designated beneficial uses. The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water quality in Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Lake Oroville

The proposed project would not change how the Department operates Lake Oroville but water storage and water surface elevations in Lake Oroville would be affected by the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures. Storage and water surface elevations in Lake Oroville would not be affected by the water supply management practices.

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on storage in Lake Oroville. Average annual storage in Lake Oroville with the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures under 2020 conditions would be about 7,000 AF greater than under the baseline scenario (an increase of about 0.3 percent). The increase in storage would not raise the water surface elevation by more than a fraction of a foot and would have no measurable effect on water quality.

San Luis Reservoir

The proposed project would not change the Department's operating objectives with respect to San Luis Reservoir but it could affect water storage and water surface elevations in the reservoir. Water storage in the reservoir could be affected by the Table A transfers and retirements, the altered water allocation procedures and the water supply management practices.

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on storage in San Luis Reservoir under 2020 conditions. Average annual storage in the SWP's share of San Luis Reservoir with the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures under 2020 conditions would be about 60,000 AF greater than under the baseline scenario (an increase of about 13 percent). An annual average increase in storage of this amount could raise the water surface elevation by ten or twenty feet.

Using historical data from the period 1996 through 2004, the Department determined that in the future the water supply management practices would increase average annual deliveries of SWP water by about 50,000 AF per year, which would delayed the filling of San Luis Reservoir by several months on occasion (Study No. 3). Thus, the water supply management practices would lower storage and water levels in San Luis Reservoir at times.

It is expected that the effects of the water supply management practices on SWP deliveries would the filling of San Luis Reservoir would decline in the future. This is because opportunities for groundwater storage of SWP water outside contractors' service areas would be less frequent in the future than between 1996 and 2004 and use of the turnback pool declines. The water supply management practices would continue to cause delayed filling of San Luis Reservoir in the future but the delays would probably become smaller and smaller as demand for SWP water increases and opportunities to store SWP water in excess of a contractor's current year's needs decline.

Delayed filling of San Luis Reservoir could affect water quality in several ways as described above for the period 1996 through 2003. Most changes in water quality of reservoir waters, attributable to the proposed project, would be expected to be small and insufficient to affect beneficial uses.

Castaic Lake and Lake Perris

The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow water from the reservoirs make use of Article 54 and on future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-28 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003, a relatively wet period.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 AF, and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoirs could remain drawn down for five years. Although the worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely.

Changes in water storage and water levels in the two terminal reservoirs could affect water quality. Increased and more frequent refilling of the reservoirs from the Delta could affect water quality because the total dissolved solids content of Delta water varies seasonally. The total dissolved solids content of reservoir water could increase or decrease depending on the timing of the refilling. Reduced storage could result in increased water temperature and reduced evaporation. Reduced evaporation could affect total dissolved solids content. However, it is expected that any changes in overall water quality in the reservoirs would be small because the primary water source would remain the same, the Delta. Depending on how far the reservoirs were drawn down, water temperature could rise considerably. Increased and more frequent refilling of Lake Perris would likely improve water quality because limited cycling of water in the reservoir currently causes water quality to deteriorate as a result of evaporation and recreational use.

Summary of Effects on Reservoirs

The proposed project would affect water levels and water quality in San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake and Lake Perris in the future. The changes in water quality would not be of a magnitude that could affect the water bodies' ability to support their designated beneficial uses. The proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water quality in Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-5 The proposed project could potentially change the quality of water supplies for SWP contractors and the water agencies they serve.

1996 — 2003

Almost all the water supplied to contractors by the SWP is diverted from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. The quality of Delta water varies annually and seasonally, as does the quality of water diverted by the SWP. The quality of water diverted by the SWP also depends on the location of the diversion point.

Some additional SWP water was diverted into the North Bay Aqueduct as a result of the proposed project between 1996 and 2003 as compared to the baseline scenario. This was primarily the result of the transfer of Table A amounts from KCWA to Napa County FC&WCD and Solano County WA. Water was diverted into the North Bay Aqueduct at Barker Slough near the northern extremity of the Delta. Water quality in the northern parts of the Delta is similar to water quality in the lower reaches of the Sacramento River. As noted previously (see Impacts 7.1-1 and 7.1-2), the proposed project had little or no effect on flow or water quality in the Sacramento River between 1996 and 2003. Therefore, it would have had little or no effect on water quality delivered to users of the North Bay Aqueduct.

Most of the time between 1996 and 2004 the proposed project had no effect on the rate of diversion of water from the Delta by the SWP or water quality in the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant. Some additional SWP water (44,000 AF) was diverted at the Banks Pumping Plant during wet months of wet or above normal years as a result of the proposed project. The additional diversions occurred in January 1998, February and March 1999, February and March in 2000, and March 2004. They occurred during periods of high Delta outflow and did not affect compliance with Delta standards established by D-1641. As discussed above in Impact 7.1-3, the additional diversions, attributable to the water supply management practices, may have shifted X2 slightly eastward compared to the baseline condition. However, any increase in salinity in Suisun Bay or the western Delta would be unlikely to have much effect on water quality at the SWP diversion point in the southern Delta. During the wet months of wet and above normal years the salinity of water at the Banks Pumping Plant is usually below its annual average of 258 mg/L. Even if the increased diversion had some effect on the salinity at the SWP diversion point, the effect would be small and would not threaten compliance with secondary drinking water standards.

Because the proposed project had little effect on water quality at the SWP diversion point between 1996 and 2003, it had little effect on water quality in the California Aqueduct and San Luis Reservoir or the quality of water supplied to Castaic Lake and Lake Perris from the aqueduct. The borrowing of water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris between 1996 and 2003 could have had some effect on water quality in the reservoirs but if it did any effects would have been minor (see Impact 7.1-4). Because the proposed project had no effect or little effect on water quality in SWP facilities south of the Delta, it did not increase the need for water treatment or make compliance with SDWA standards more difficult.

Between 1996 and 2004, the contractors placed more than one million AF of SWP water in storage in groundwater basins outside their service areas in Kern County. Approximately,

686,357 AF more SWP water was placed in groundwater storage outside the contractors' service areas with the Monterey Amendment than under the baseline scenario. When contractors wish to withdraw water from storage it is pumped from the groundwater basin and delivered to the California Aqueduct or obtained through an in-lieu exchange with a storage partner with direct access to the groundwater basin. In an in-lieu exchange, a contractor that has placed SWP water in groundwater storage allows its storage partner to pump the stored groundwater for use in the partner's' service area. In return, the contractor takes delivery of some of the storage partner's allocated SWP water from the California Aqueduct that would otherwise have been delivered to the partner.

SWP water that has been placed in groundwater storage and then pumped out of the ground and into the California Aqueduct would have different characteristics than water flowing in the aqueduct. The addition of groundwater could affect the quality of water in the aqueduct. Stored water returned by an in-lieu exchange would have no effect on water quality in the California Aqueduct.

Between 1996 and 2003, only a small portion of the water placed in groundwater storage outside contractors' service areas was recovered, most of it by in-lieu exchanges, and so the potential for changes in water quality in the California Aqueduct were limited. Also, any water introduced into the aqueduct would have to meet the Department's acceptance criteria for non-SWP water. Because of this, groundwater storage and reintroduction of water to the California Aqueduct between 1996 and 2003 did not make compliance with SDWA standards more difficult. In fact, because groundwater generally has a lower TOC content than Delta water, the introduction of groundwater into the aqueduct may have made it slightly easier to treat.

The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the quality of the SWP contractors' SWP water supplies.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The expected future effects of the proposed project on water quality in the Sacramento River, the Delta and the SWP reservoirs are described in Impacts 7.1-2, 7.1-3 and 7.1-4, respectively. None of the water quality changes would be sufficient to increase the need for water treatment to maintain current levels of drinking water quality or make compliance with the SDWA more difficult. The proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the quality of the contractors' SWP water supplies.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-6 The proposed project could potentially alter the availability and quality of water supplies for the Feather River water rights contractors.

1996 — 2003

The CALSIM II model was used to simulate the effects of the transfers and retirements of Table A amount and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the Monterey Amendment on the Feather River water rights contractors under 2003 conditions. The results of the simulation for the baseline scenario and the proposed project under 2003 conditions and under different hydrologic year types are shown in Table 7.1-15. There is no difference between the deliveries to the Feather River water rights contractors under the two scenarios. Consequently, the transfers and retirements of Table A amounts and the altered water allocation procedures would have no effect on deliveries to the Feather River water rights contractors. The water supply management practices would have little or no effect on deliveries to the Feather River water rights contractors.

The Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures affected average annual and average monthly flow in the Feather River by no more than 0.15 percent relative to the baseline scenario between 1996 and 2003. Flow changes of this magnitude were too small to have any effect on water quality at the diversion points of the Feather River water rights contractors.

The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the availability of water to the Feather River water rights contractors and the quality of their supplies between 1995 and 2003.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The CALSIM II model was used to simulate the effects of the transfers and retirements of Table A amount and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the Monterey Amendment on the Feather River water rights contractors under 2020 conditions. The results of the simulation for the baseline scenario and the proposed project under 2020 conditions and under different hydrologic year types are shown in Table 7.1-15. There is no difference between the deliveries to the Feather River water rights contractors under the two scenarios. The water supply management practices would have little or no effect on deliveries to the Feather River water rights contractors in the future.

The proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the availability of water to the Feather River water rights contractors and the quality of their supplies in the future.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-7 The proposed project could potentially alter the availability and quality of water to the CVP and its contractors.

1996 — 2003

The proposed project could affect the availability of water to the CVP and the quality of water at its contractors' diversion points. CVP contractors north of the Delta could be affected by

proposed project-induced changes in Sacramento River flow and Contra Costa WD could be affected by proposed project-induced changes in Delta outflow. CVP deliveries south of the Delta could be affected because at times the CVP uses the SWP's Banks Pumping Plant to divert water from the Delta. The proposed project could affect the availability of the Banks Pumping Plant for use by the CVP.

The CALSIM II model was used to simulate the effects of the transfers and retirements of Table A amount and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the Monterey Amendment on CVP deliveries south of the Delta (Study No. 4 in Appendix F). The results of the CALSIM II simulation for the baseline scenario and the proposed project under 2003 conditions and under different hydrologic year types are shown in Table 7.1-16. The differences between CVP deliveries under the two scenarios are less than 0.05 percent.

TABLE 7.1-16

AVERAGE ANNUAL DELIVERIES TO CENTRAL VALLEY PROJECT CONTRACTORS SOUTH OF THE DELTA ESTIMATED USING CALSIM II (TAF/Year)

		Delivery					
Scenario	**Demand**	**All Years**	**Wet Years**	**Above Normal Years**	**Below Normal Years**	**Dry Years**	**Critical Years**
1995 Baseline	3,460.0	1,762.5	2,224.7	2,078.4	1,859.7	1,605.8	725.9
2003 Baseline	3,460.0	1,741.9	2,238.0	2,049.5	1,858.3	1,562.3	657.0
2003 Proposed Project	3,460.0	1,740.0	2,246.0	2,053.2	1,844.0	1,552.8	656.9
2020 Baseline	3,460.0	1,737.4	2,353.1	2,070.5	1,797.0	1,542.5	682.9
2020 Proposed Project	3,460.0	1,733.9	2,356.4	2,067.3	1,801.2	1,515.8	687.6

A historical operations analysis data using from 1996 through 2004 was conducted to estimate the effects of the proposed project on SWP diversions at the Banks Pumping Plant (Study No. 2 in Appendix K). The Department estimated that the proposed project resulted in the pumping of an additional 44,000 AF of water from the Delta between 1996 and 2004. If the Banks Pumping Plant had not been used to pump this water for the SWP, the unused capacity would have been available to the CVP. The CVP makes use of available capacity in the SWP's Delta pumping facilities at times in accordance with an agreement between the Department and Reclamation to cooperatively use of the CVP's and SWP's Delta pumping facilities. The practice is referred to as Joint Point of Diversion or JPOD.

The Department analyzed the historical record and CALSIM II output to determine whether the proposed project prevented probable use of the Banks Pumping Plant by the CVP at any time between 1995 and 2005 (Study No. 6 in Appendix L). Any impacts would have been confined to those periods when the Banks Pumping Plant was operating at its full permitted capacity with the proposed project, but would have been operating at a reduced capacity under the baseline scenario. There are 12 months in the historical record when differences in pumping would have occurred.

The Department reviewed circumstances prevailing in each of the 12 months to determine whether the CVP would have been likely to use JPOD. The CVP would likely only use JPOD when it predicted that the CVP's share of San Luis Reservoir would not otherwise fill and when

the energy costs associated with use of JPOD were acceptable. Between 1996 and 2005, the CVP's share of San Luis Reservoir storage filled in every year except 1997 when it fell short by a small amount, 40,000 AF. JPOD capacity was available in that year and Reclamation chose not to use it. Therefore, the Department concluded that any proposed project-induced change in the availability of capacity in the Banks Pumping Plant for the CVP between 1996 and 2005 would have no effect on the CVP's use of JPOD.

The proposed project had no effect on flows in the American and San Joaquin rivers and less than a 0.15 percent effect on flows in the Sacramento and Feather rivers and Delta outflow between 1996 and 2003 (see Impact 7.1-1). Flow changes of this magnitude are too small to have any effect on water quality at the diversion points of CVP contractors. Consequently, the proposed project would not affect water availability or quality at CVP diversion points.

The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water availability to the CVP and its contractors, or the water quality of water available to them, between 1996 and 2003.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The CALSIM II model was used to simulate the effects of the transfers and retirements of Table A amount and the altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the Monterey Amendment on the CVP deliveries south of the Delta under 2020 conditions. The results of the CALSIM simulation for the baseline scenario and the proposed project under 2020 conditions and under different hydrologic year types are shown in Table 7.1-17. The differences in CVP deliveries under the two scenarios are less than 1.5 percent, with slightly higher deliveries under the proposed project in most hydrologic year types.

As described in Chapter 6, the Department estimated that the water supply management practices could result in the Department pumping an average of an additional 50,000 AF per year of water in the future compared to the baseline scenario. Because the increased pumping would be partially offset by the effects of other provisions of the Monterey Amendment, primarily the Table A retirements, the actual increase in pumping would be somewhat less than 50,000 AF per year. If the Banks Pumping Plant were to be employed pumping this additional water for the SWP, the unused capacity available to the CVP would be reduced.

The Department conducted an historical analysis using the 73-year hydrologic record and CALSIM II output to determine the extent to which the future loss of availability of the Banks Pumping Plant to the CVP would affect CVP use of JPOD. The analysis was performed by reviewing CALSIM II estimates for the CVP's and SWP's storage in San Luis Reservoir for the proposed project and baseline scenarios. For various reasons, described in Appendix L, it is difficult to determine when the CVP would choose to use JPOD and so the Department decided to first determine the maximum potential future use of JPOD to fill the CVP's share of San Luis Reservoir.

The Department concluded that in six years of the 73-year hydrologic record the CVP could beneficially use JPOD. If the proposed project completely precluded the use of JPOD by the CVP the maximum effect would be a reduction in pumping availability of up to 100,000 AF in a single year and a maximum average effect of 5,000 AF per year. The reduction in pumping of

TABLE 7.1-17

AVERAGE ANNUAL DELTA PARAMETERS UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS ESTIMATED USING CALSIM II[a]

	Delta Outflow (TAF/yr)	Minimum Required Delta Outflow (TAF/yr)	SWP Banks Pumping (TAF/yr)	CVP Banks Pumping (TAF/yr)	Average X2 Position (km)	Average E/I Ratio
2020 BASELINE						
All Years	14,317.0	5,650.2	3,210.8	94.5	75.8	0.36
Wet Years	27,177.1	6,895.3	4,083.9	98.1	69.3	0.32
Above Normal Years	16,855.8	6,842.1	3,654.7	95.0	73.8	0.37
Below Normal Years	9,512.6	5,438.8	3,380.8	104.6	77.1	0.40
Dry Years	6,250.0	4,622.8	2,759.4	119.6	80.1	0.41
Critical Years	4,802.7	3,968.8	1,633.8	43.5	82.4	0.32
2020 PROPOSED PROJECT						
All Years	14,338.1	5,644.9	3,196.6	94.4	75.8	0.36
Wet Years	27,209.6	6,893.2	4,068.6	101.5	69.3	0.32
Above Normal Years	16,908.1	6,825.5	3,626.9	94.3	73.7	0.36
Below Normal Years	9,535.7	5,427.8	3,361.5	102.6	77.1	0.40
Dry Years	6,251.2	4,622.2	2,748.5	121.3	80.1	0.41
Critical Years	4,800.4	3,967.3	1,634.8	37.4	82.4	0.32

Note:
a. Includes effects of Table A transfers and retirements and altered water allocation procedures. Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

5,000 AF per year represents about 0.3 percent of the CVP's average annual pumping rate from the Delta at the Jones and Banks Pumping Plants. The actual impact of the proposed project on the CVP's use of JPOD would smaller, probably much smaller, than the maximum.

The proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on water availability to the CVP.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-8 The proposed project could potentially change water quality in Plumas County streams.

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to improve environmental conditions in the Feather River watershed. Several projects funded between 2003 and 2005. Future projects are likely to be similar to those already funded.

Many of the projects already funded involve monitoring, environmental education, institutional capacity building and research. Projects of this type would likely ultimately benefit the environment but they would have no direct adverse environmental impacts. Some funded projects have involved or could involve construction activities that could have adverse effects on water quality. Each project type involving construction activities that are likely to be funded by the Settlement Agreement is discussed below. It is assumed in the analysis that none of the projects would have occurred under the baseline scenario.

The environmental analysis that follows is at a general or "program" level. The environmental effects of projects in Plumas County would be examined in more detail once the projects have been fully defined. If the environmental impacts of any project is determined to be potentially significant then environmental documents would be prepared pursuant to CEQA.

Most of the projects that would be built pursuant to the Settlement Agreement would have to comply with CWA requirements for stormwater disposal at construction sites. In conformance with the CWA the SWRCB adopted a State-wide general NPDES permit for stormwater discharges associated with construction activity (General Permit) in August 1999. Performance standards for obtaining and complying with the General Permit are described in NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements, Order No. 99.08 DWQ. The General Permit requires a General Construction Activity Stormwater Permit and preparation of a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan. Construction activities pursuant to the Settlement Agreement would be required to comply with the General Permit. The General Permit calls for the application of various best management practices (BMPs).

Examples of typical construction BMPs include: using temporary mulching, seeding, or other suitable stabilization measures to protect uncovered soils; storing materials and equipment to ensure that spills or leaks cannot enter the storm drain system or surface water; developing and implementing a spill prevention and cleanup plan; installing traps, filters, or other devices at drop inlets to prevent contaminants from entering storm drains; and using barriers, such as straw bales or plastic, to minimize the amount of uncontrolled runoff that could enter drains or surface water.

Dewatering during construction is sometimes necessary to keep trenches or excavations free of standing water when improvements or foundations/footings are installed. Clean or relatively pollutant-free wastewater that poses little or no threat to water quality may be discharged directly to surface water under certain conditions. RWQCBs have adopted a general NPDES permit for short-term discharges of small volumes of wastewater from certain construction-related activities. Permit conditions for the discharge of these types of wastewater to surface water are specified, for example, in "General Order for Dewatering and Other Low-Threat Discharges to Surface Waters" (Order No. 5-00-175, NPDES No. CAG995001). Discharges may be covered by the permit provided they are (1) either four months or less in duration, or (2) the average dry weather discharge does not exceed 0.25 million gallons per day. Construction dewatering, well development water, pump/well testing, and miscellaneous dewatering/low-threat discharges are among the types of discharges that may be covered by the permit. The permit also specifies standards for testing, monitoring, and reporting, receiving water limitations, and discharge prohibitions. Construction activities related to the proposed project could result in dewatering.

Stream Restoration

Stream restoration projects typically involve re-vegetation of denuded stream banks with native species, removal of non-native species and may include fencing to exclude livestock from the riparian zone. Some projects may also involve re-grading of stream banks, placement of gravel and woody debris in stream channels and construction of side channels and refuges for juvenile fish. Construction and planting on stream banks and particularly in-stream construction may cause the discharge of sediment into stream waters. However, because the purpose of stream restoration is long-term environmental improvement, designers and builders of restoration projects typically take steps to limit the short-term adverse effects of construction.

Restoration projects involving clearing of stream banks and planting with native species often use biodegradable coir matting to prevent bank erosion until the new vegetation becomes established. Also, projects involving substantial amounts of ground disturbance would require a grading permit from a city or Plumas County. Grading permits are likely to require soil erosion control measures appropriate to the site, which might include use of silt fences, hydro-seeding, etc. If in-water work is necessary, a Stream Alteration Agreements (1601/1603 Agreements) with the California Department of Fish and Game would have to be executed in advance of work. The agreement would likely include environmental safeguards and may limit the months in which work can be undertaken.

The mitigation measures that would likely be required for stream restoration projects would limit the discharge of sediment to streams. Any effects on water quality would be minor and transitory, limited to the construction period and its immediate aftermath.

Prevention of Down-cutting and Gullying

Down-cutting occurs when loss of vegetation increases the rate of flow in a natural stream. The increased flow carves a larger and deeper channel, which often leads to falling groundwater levels and further loss of vegetation. Down-cutting can be prevented or lessened by creating a series of ponds and drop structures. Projects of this type have been approved for Jordan, Last Chance and Hosselkus Creeks.

Some streamside and in-stream work would be necessary to install the drop structures. Required mitigation measures and impacts on water quality would be similar to those for stream restoration projects. Any effects on water quality would be minor and transitory, limited to the construction period and its immediate aftermath.

Well Construction

A well-drilling project located near the City of Portola has been approved for the Grizzly Lake Resort improvement District. The wells are of small capacity and would have little impact on groundwater hydrology in a lightly populated area.

Well drilling typically produces a solid or slurry waste consisting of material removed from the new well. The waste consists of ground up soil and rock and varying quantities of water. In undeveloped areas, well-drilling cuttings are typically discharged into an earth pit where the solids settle out and the water is recycled as drilling fluid. In more developed areas, cuttings are stored in tanks or lined debris boxes and trucked to a landfill. If well drilling occurs near a surface water body, it is likely that the contractor would employ standard construction erosion control measures to prevent cuttings from being washed into the water body. It is unlikely that well-drilling projects would have any effect on water quality.

Road Improvements

Road improvements may be needed to lessen adverse impacts on streams. A road relocation project has been approved for the Last Chance Creek watershed. It is expected that road projects built pursuant to the Settlement Agreement would be unpaved. Construction of the roads would require building and grading permits from Plumas County. Permit conditions would require proper design of roadside drainage ditches and culverts and the application of soil erosion control measures appropriate to the site during construction. Any effects on water

quality would be minor and transitory, limited to the construction period and its immediate aftermath.

Summary of Effects of Watershed Improvements

The proposed project would improve water quality conditions in Plumas County streams over the long-term as stream restoration and other similar projects matured and yielded beneficial results. Some ***less-than-significant impacts*** to water quality would occur during and immediately following construction.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.1-9 The proposed project could potentially affect the Environmental Water Account

The purpose of the EWA is to enable diversion of water from the Delta by the SWP and CVP to be reduced at times when at-risk fish species may be harmed or killed while preventing the uncompensated loss of water to SWP and CVP contractors. A description of the EWA is contained in Chapter 6.

The proposed project could affect the EWA if proposed project-induced increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant was occurring at times when the agencies administering the EWA initiate pumping reductions. Thus, an impact on the EWA can only occur at those times when Delta pumping would be cut back under the baseline scenario because all of the contractors' demands are met, all SWP storage is full and EWA debt is paid. As indicated in Chapter 6, such circumstances occurred infrequently in 1996 through 2004 and would occur infrequently in the future. If an impact on the EWA occurred it would increase EWA debt compared to the baseline scenario.

The Department conducted a study using historical data from 1996 through 2004 to estimate the likely effect of the proposed project on the EWA (Study No. 7 in Appendix M). Many variables are involved in the analysis so it is unavoidably speculative.

1996 — 2003

The EWA began operation in December 2000. As indicated in Chapter 6, there were six occasions from 1996 though 2004 when the proposed project enabled increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant. Only one month was identified in the period between EWA commencement and the end of 2004 when both an EWA fish action and a proposed project-induced increase in pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant would have occurred. Because the fish action and proposed project-induced increased pumping occurred at different times in the month, it was concluded that the proposed project would have no impact on the EWA from 2000 to 2004.

Future

The Department estimated that in the future, the proposed project would enable an increase in pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant of 50,000 AF per year and that, using the 1996 through 2004 hydrology, increased pumping would occur in 11 months in the nine year period

(108 months). The Department estimated that the proposed project could affect the EWA in three of the nine years. The affect could increase the EWA debt by an average of 27,000 AF in the years that an increase in pumping could occur. The EWA has averaged about 250,000 AF of pumping curtailments at the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants from 2001 through 2006. Thus, the proposed project could increase EWA debt by about 10-percent in years when curtailments occurred.

If the EWA program continues in the future, the proposed project could increase its cost. However, because this is an economic and not a physical environmental impact no significance conclusions were drawn.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the California State Water Project*, Bulletin 132-03, 2004.

2. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the California State Water Project*, Bulletin 132-03, 2004.

3. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources of California Web Site, http://waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis, accessed August 29, 2005.

4. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources of California Web Site, http://waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis, accessed August 29, 2005.

5. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources of California Web Site, http://waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis, accessed August 29, 2005.

6. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources of California Web Site, http://waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis, accessed August 29, 2005.

7. U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources of California Web Site, http://waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis, accessed August 29, 2005.

8. State Water Resources Control Board, *Draft EIR for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary Water Quality Control Plan*, 1997.

9. California Department of Water Resources, *The California Water Plan Update,* Bulletin 160-98, Volume 1. 1998.

10. San Francisco Estuarine Project, *State of the Estuary Report*, 1992.

11. Contra Costa County Water District, *Draft EIR on Future Water Supply Implementation*, 1998.

12. California Urban Water Agencies, *The Delta*, 1993.

13. Average calculated using data from California Department of Water Resources (DWR), Interagency Ecological Program website, http://iep.water.ca.gov/dayflow/index.html, and from DWR, Division of Flood Management website, http://cdec.water.ca.gov/cgi-progs/iodir/wsihist.

14. California Department of Water Resources, Interagency Ecological Program website, http://iep.water.ca.gov/ dayflow/index.html.

15. San Francisco Estuarine Project, *State of the Estuary Report*, 2005.

16. SWRCB, Water Right Decision 1641. The percentage diversion limit for February can rise to up to 45 percent in some circumstances.

17. California Urban Water Agencies, *The Delta*, 1993.

18. California Department of Water Resources, *South Delta Improvements Fact Sheet*, 2004.

19. San Francisco Estuarine Project, *State of the Estuary Report*, 1997. The report cites California Department of Water Resources as the source of the data on proportion of Delta inflow diverted.

20. San Francisco Estuarine Project, *State of the Estuary Report*, 1992. Technical papers describing views that diverge from the prevalent scientific opinion include: Fox, J. P., T.R. Mongan and W.J. Miller, 1990. *Trends in freshwater inflow to San Francisco Bay from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta*. Water Res. Bull. 26(2); and Peterson, D. H., D.R. Cayan, J.F. Festa, F.H. Nichols, R.A. Walters, J.V. Slack, S.E. Hager and L.E. Schemal, 1989. *Climate variability in an estuary: effects of river flow on San Francisco Bay.* Geophysical Monograph 55. American Geophysical Union.

21. U.S Geological Survey*, Seasonal/Yearly Salinity Variations in San Francisco Bay*, USGS website, accessed June 6, 2005, available at http://sfbay.wr.usgs.gov/access/wqdata/yearsdata/charts/sa9395nojava.html.

22. U.S Geological Survey*, Seasonal/Yearly Salinity Variations in San Francisco Bay*, USGS website, accessed June 6, 2005, available at http://sfbay.wr.usgs.gov/access/wqdata/yearsdata/charts/sa9395nojava.html.

23. California Department of Water Resources, Sanitary Survey.

24. The low point problem does not affect SWP water quality.

25. Federal Register, July 17, 2002. *Notice of Intent to prepare an EIR/EIS on the San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project*.

26. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the California State Water Project*, Bulletin 132-03, 2004.

27. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the California State Water Project*, Bulletin 132-03, 2004.

28. California Department of Water Resources, *California Groundwater, Update 2003*, Bulletin 118, 2003.

29. Contra Costa County Water District, *Urban Water Management Plan*, 2000.

30. California Department of Water Resources and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Draft Environmental Water Account EIS/EIR*, 2003.

31. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency website, http://www.epa.gov/safewater/mcl/html, accessed October 18, 2005.

32. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency website, http://www.epa.gov/safewater/mcl/html, accessed October 18, 2005.

33. State Water Resources Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*, 1995.

34. Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basin*, 1998.

35. California Department of Water Resources, *The California Water Plan Update,* Bulletin 160-98, Volume 1, 1998.

36. Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basin*, 1998.

37. California Department of Water Resources, *Application for New License with Preliminary Environmental Assessment for Oroville Facilities*, 2005.

38. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Long-term Central Valley Operations Criteria and Plan*, 2004.

39. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Long-term Central Valley Operations Criteria and Plan*, 2004.

40. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Long-term Central Valley Operations Criteria and Plan* 2004.

41. State Water Resources Control Board, *Draft EIR for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary Water Quality Control Plan*, 1997.

42. State Water Resources Control Board, *Final EIR for Implementation of the 1995 Bay/Delta Water Quality Control Plan,* 1999.

43. State Water Resources Control Board, *Final EIR for Implementation of the 1995 Bay/Delta Water Quality Control Plan,* 1999.

44. State Water Resources Control Board, Water Right Decision 1641.

45. State Water Resources Control Board, Water Right Decision 1641.

46. San Joaquin River Group Authority website, http://www.sjrg.org/EIR/eiseir_exsum1.htm, accessed September 6, 2005.

47. San Joaquin River Group Authority website, http://www.sjrg.org/EIR/eiseir_exsum1.htm, accessed September 6, 2005.

48. CALFED Bay Delta Program, *Programmatic Record of Decision for Final Programmatic EIR/EIS*, 2000.

49. California Department of Water Resources and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Draft Environmental Water Account EIS/EIR*, 2003.

50. Between 1996 and 2003, several KCWA member agencies placed about 750,000 AF of SWP water in storage in the Kern Water Bank. These agencies had the ability to place SWP water in storage in Kern County when it was available prior to the Monterey Amendment. A survey conducted by KCWA indicated that in the absence of the Kern Water Bank the agencies would have stored the SWP water elsewhere in Kern County. Thus, the placement of 750,000 AF in groundwater storage in the Kern Water Bank would not have had any effect on Delta outflow.)

7.2 GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY AND QUALITY

7.2 GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY AND QUALITY

7.2.1 INTRODUCTION

7.2.1.1 Content

Chapter 6 describes the changes in SWP and SWP contractor operations that are attributable to the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. Some of the operational changes attributable to the proposed project could have effects on groundwater hydrology and quality. Elements of the proposed project that could potentially affect groundwater hydrology and quality are listed in Table 7.2-1.

TABLE 7.2-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY AND QUALITY

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Altered water allocation procedures	Groundwater levels	7.2-1
Permanent Table A transfers and retirements	Groundwater levels	7.2-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Groundwater levels	7.2-1
Water supply management practices	Groundwater levels	7.2-1
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	NA	NA
Watershed forum in Plumas	NA	NA
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract water shortage provision	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

7.2.1.2 Analytical Method

Qualitative assessment of impacts to groundwater resources was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices for CEQA documents. Factors considered in the analysis include the past practice of groundwater banking activities in the San Joaquin Groundwater Basin. Historical records were examined to determine whether the proposed project had substantial effects on groundwater hydrology and quality between 1996 and 2003. The effects of the proposed project were separated from the effects of other unrelated groundwater storage projects developed during the same period.

7.2.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA guidelines. For the purposes of this EIR, impacts to groundwater would be judged to be potentially significant if the proposed project would:

- alter water quality in a groundwater basin sufficiently to substantially impair beneficial uses; or
- alter water levels in a groundwater basin sufficiently to substantially increase pumping costs or cause land subsidence.

Substantial changes are defined as changes beyond those normally observed in historical records, and that are disproportionate to any documented information on groundwater in the basin.

7.2.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

For planning and management purposes, the California Department of Water Resources (Department) has delineated 431 groundwater basins in California. Of these, 24 basins are further divided into 108 subbasins, giving a total of 515 distinct groundwater units.[1] Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment, which provides prior Department approval for SWP contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas, could theoretically affect groundwater basins anywhere in California. However, storage south of the Delta is more advantageous than storage north of the Delta. The following section includes a description of the groundwater basins that have been affected by the proposed project between 1995 and 2003 all of which lie in Kern County. Descriptions of other groundwater basins that could potentially be affected by the proposed project can be found on the Department's Bulletin 118.[2]

7.2.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

The Department divides the Central Valley of California into two groundwater basins, the Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basin and the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin. It further divides the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin into subbasins, one of which, the Kern County Subbasin, would be affected by the proposed project. Kern County subbasin lies at the south end of the San Joaquin Groundwater Basin.

The San Joaquin Valley was formed by deposition of sediment in a north-northwestern trending trough. The aquifer system in the valley consists of continental and marine deposits several miles deep. The upper 2,000 feet generally contain fresh groundwater, with saline water at greater depths. The sediments that contain the aquifer system are primarily Tertiary– and Quaternary–aged continental sediments derived from the Coast Range to the west and the Sierra Nevada to the east. Overlying these formations are flood plain deposits. A significant hydrogeologic feature is the Corcoran Clay. This clay layer divides the aquifer system into two distinct aquifers, an unconfined to semi-confined upper aquifer above the clay layer and a confined aquifer below it.[3] However, the clay layer is not continuous, and is absent in portions of the Kern County Subbasin.

Historically, the upper aquifer system in the Kern County Subbasin was recharged by precipitation, infiltration from rivers and lakes and lateral inflow along the basin boundaries. The main surface water feature in the Kern County Subbasin is the Kern River. Before European

settlement the Kern River flowed to Kern and Buena Vista Lakes and extensive wetlands. During wet periods, the lakes overflowed to Tulare Lake to the north, which itself overflowed into the San Joaquin River watershed. Groundwater levels in the basin varied but reached artesian conditions in the lowest parts of the subbasin.

In the 1860s, ranchers raised livestock and dry farmed wheat in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County. In the 1870s, farmers began diverting the waters of the Kern River to irrigate their crops. For two decades, irrigators relied almost exclusively on surface waters for their water supplies, but in the 1890s, some took advantage of improvements in pumping technology and began turning to more reliable groundwater supplies.[4] Increasing use of groundwater caused the water table in parts of Kern County to fall by as much as 400 feet by 1960. Groundwater extraction between 1926 and 1970 has caused the ground surface to subside by eight to nine feet in the central part of the Kern County Groundwater Subbasin.[5]

Surface water imports to the area began in 1949 with the completion of the CVP's Friant-Kern Canal and increased in the 1960s and 1970s, as water from the SWP became available. Many irrigators contracted for deliveries of imported surface water and were able to reduce their use of groundwater. As a result, groundwater levels in some parts of the southern San Joaquin Valley began to rise.

Kern County Water Agency (KCWA), the largest of the SWP's agricultural contractors, and other water agencies in Kern County, manage surface and groundwater in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County. Their surface water sources include flood flows from the Kern River, CVP deliveries from the Friant-Kern Canal and SWP deliveries from the California Aqueduct. Their groundwater source is the aquifer that underlies much of the land within the KCWA boundaries.

For many years, water agencies in Kern County have practiced conjunctive use of their surface and groundwater sources; that is, they actively manage their surface and groundwater sources to take advantage of the unique characteristics of each type of water source. Kern County agencies utilize in-lieu recharge and direct recharge management practices. In-lieu recharge is a water management practice that modifies the irrigation practices of water users who have access to surface water supplies and groundwater supplies. It substitutes surface water for irrigation in-lieu of normal groundwater pumping to increase groundwater supplies and conserve groundwater for use in future years. Direct recharge (artificial recharge) is a water management practice that applies water to percolation ponds to increase groundwater recharge and store water in an aquifer for later extraction.

When surface waters are available from the Kern River, the CVP or the SWP, farmers use surface waters to irrigate crops. When surface water supplies are insufficient, farmers supplement their surface water supplies with groundwater. When surface water availability exceeds farmers' needs, KCWA and those other water agencies with groundwater recharge facilities percolate the surface water to recharge the groundwater basin. Other agencies that manage groundwater banks with in-lieu recharge will then use any excess surface water in lieu of pumped groundwater, with the objective of allowing the basin to recover.

Kern County water agencies manage groundwater banks for use by other agencies as well as their own in-county use. The agencies use direct and in-lieu recharge to bank groundwater for their own later recovery. Some Kern County agencies also offer groundwater banking, which is the storage of a non-Kern County agency's water in Kern County groundwater basins for later recovery. The agencies can recover the water for the non-Kern County agency by direct

pumping and conveyance of the water to the non-Kern County agency, or the Kern agencies can recover the water through an in-lieu exchange. Under an in-lieu exchange, the SWP or non-SWP surface water that would otherwise have been delivered to the Kern County agency would instead be delivered to the non-Kern County agency and the Kern County agency would pump a like amount of the non-Kern County agency's stored water.

Figure 7.2-1 shows total water supplies and water demand in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County between 1970 and 1999. In years when total surface water supplies exceeded demand, groundwater storage increased as the excess supply was added to groundwater storage. In years when total surface water supplies were insufficient to meet demand, the deficit was made up groundwater pumping and groundwater storage decreased. Between 1970 and 1995, groundwater storage declined by 6.6 million acre-feet (AF), an average reduction in storage of 264,000 AF per year. Figure 7.2-2 shows cumulative groundwater storage for the period 1970 to 1995. During most of the 1970s, groundwater storage declined as a result of dry conditions and limited access to SWP water due to distribution system limitations. Groundwater storage increased from 1978 until the mid-1980s when a ten-year dry period began, resulting in a decline of approximately 7.3 million AF, compared to 1970 storage levels.[6]

7.2.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

Other than water level changes, there were no changes to the physical characteristics of the San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basin, Kern County Subbasin after 1995. As shown in Figure 7.2-2, from 1996 to 1999, groundwater levels began to rebound after a long period of dry years. From 1996 to 1999, 1.58 million AF of water was delivered for banking within the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County, an average of about 395,000 AFY. Groundwater storage levels since then have continued to increase.

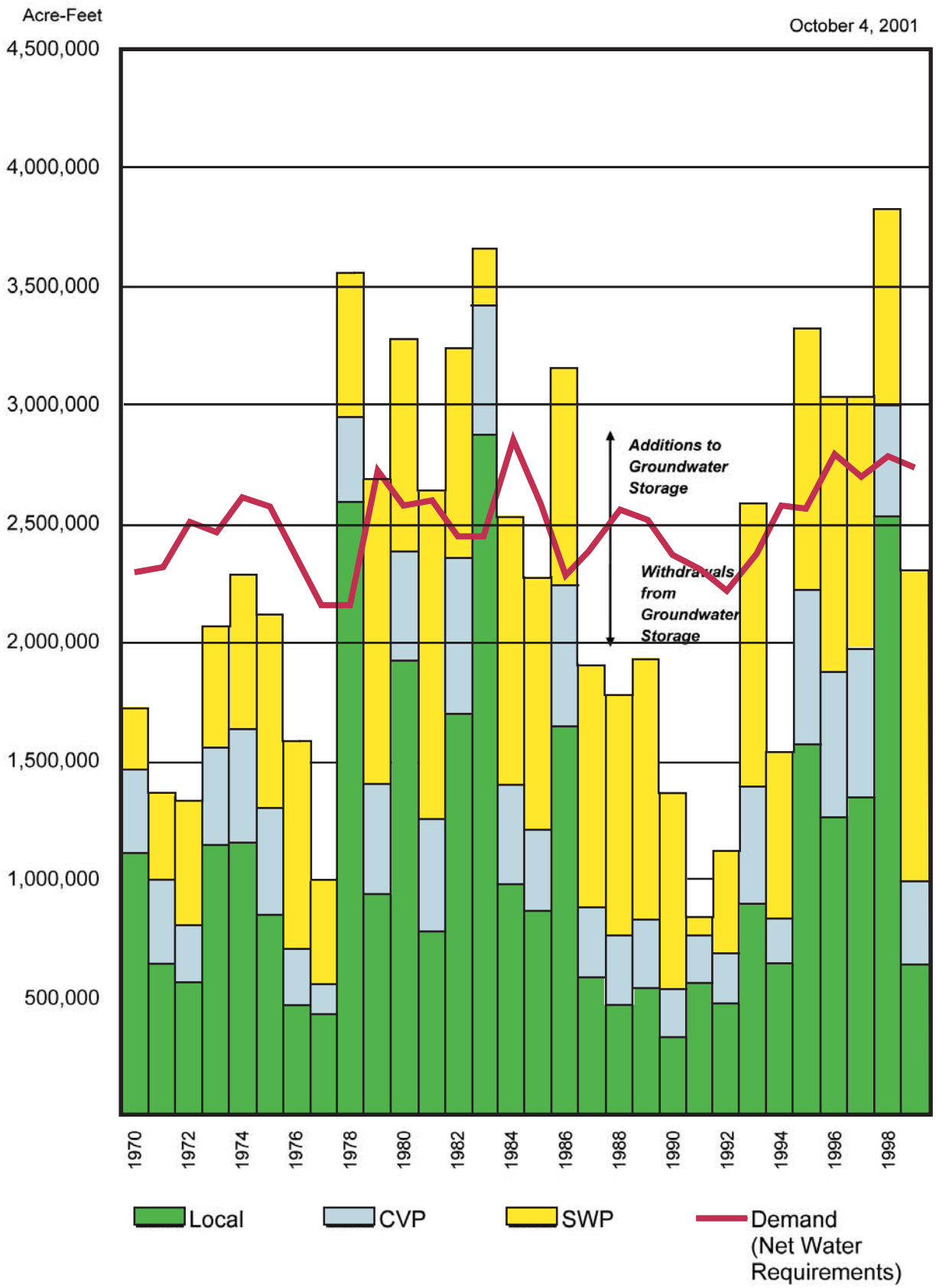
7.2.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

<u>Groundwater Legislation</u>

In 1914, California created a system of appropriating surface water rights through a permitting process, but groundwater use has never been regulated by the State. Though the regulation of groundwater has been considered on several occasions, the California Legislature has repeatedly held that groundwater management should remain a local responsibility. Although they are treated differently legally, groundwater and surface water are closely interconnected in the hydrologic cycle. Because use of one resource will often affect the other, effective groundwater management must consider surface water supplies and uses.

Groundwater management needs are identified at the local water agency level and may be directly resolved at the local level. If groundwater management needs cannot be directly resolved at the local agency level, additional actions such as enactment of ordinances by local governments, passage of laws by the Legislature, or decisions by the courts may be necessary to resolve the issues. Upon implementation, local agencies evaluate program success and identify additional management needs. The State's role is to provide technical assistance to local agencies for their groundwater management efforts.

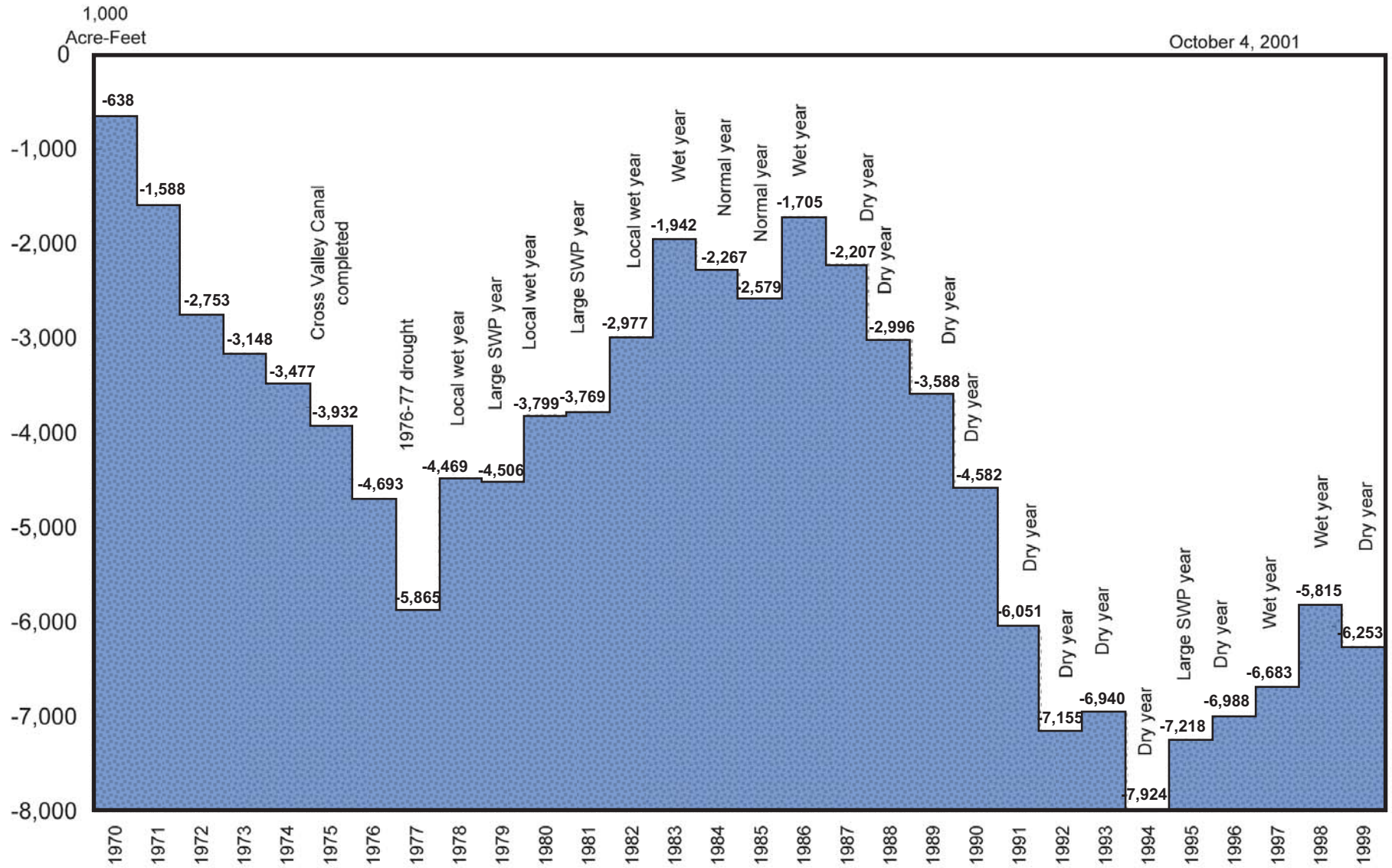
There are three basic methods available for managing groundwater resources in California: (1) management by local agencies under authority granted in the California Water Code or other applicable State statutes, (2) local government groundwater ordinances or joint powers



Source: Kern County Agency, Water Supply Report, 1999.

FIGURE **7.2-1**

Water Supplies and Use for San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County



Source: Kern County Water Agency, Water Supply Report, 1999.

FIGURE **7.2-2**

Cumulative Change in Groundwater Storage for San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County

agreements, and (3) court adjudications. No law requires that any of these forms of management be applied in a basin. Management is often instituted after local agencies or landowners recognize a specific groundwater problem. The level of groundwater management in any basin or subbasin is often dependent on water availability and demand.

Management by Local Agencies Under the California Water Code

More than 20 types of local agencies are authorized by statute to provide water for various beneficial uses. Many of these agencies also have statutory authority to institute some form of groundwater management. For example, a Water Replenishment District (Water Code, § 60000 et seq.) is authorized to establish groundwater replenishment programs and collect fees for that service. A Water Conservation District (Water Code, § 75500 et seq.) can levy groundwater extraction fees. Most of these agencies are identified in the Water Code, but their specific authority related to groundwater management varies. The Water Code does not require that the agencies report their activities to the Department.

In 1991, AB 255 (Stats. 1991, Ch. 903) was enacted authorizing local agencies overlying basins subject to critical conditions of overdraft, as defined in the Department's Bulletin 118-80, to establish programs for groundwater management within their service areas. Water Code section 10750 et seq. provided these agencies with the powers of a water replenishment district to raise revenue for facilities to manage the basin for the purposes of extraction, recharge, conveyance, and water quality. Seven local agencies in California adopted plans under this authority.

The provisions of AB 255 were repealed in 1992 with the passage of AB 3030 (Stats. 1992, Ch. 947). This legislation was significant in that it greatly increased the number of local agencies authorized to develop a groundwater management plan and set forth a common framework for management by local agencies throughout California. AB 3030, which is codified in Water Code section 10750 et seq., provides a systematic procedure to develop a groundwater management plan by local agencies overlying the groundwater basins defined by Bulletin 118-75 (DWR 1975) and updates. Upon adoption of a plan, these agencies could possess the same authority as a water replenishment district to "fix and collect fees and assessments for groundwater management" (Water Code, § 10754). However, the authority to fix and collect these fees and assessments is contingent on receiving a majority of votes in favor of the proposal in a local election (Water Code, § 10754.3). More than 200 agencies have adopted an AB 3030 groundwater management plan. None of these agencies is known to have exercised the authority of a Water Replenishment District.

Water Code section 10755.2 expands groundwater management opportunities by encouraging coordinated plans and by authorizing public agencies to enter into a joint powers agreement or memorandum of understanding with public or private entities that provide water service. At least 20 coordinated plans have been prepared to date involving nearly 120 agencies, including cities and private water companies.

Adjudicated Groundwater Basins

A second general form of groundwater management in California is court adjudication. In some California groundwater basins, as the demand for groundwater exceeded supply, landowners and other parties turned to the courts to determine how much groundwater can rightfully be extracted by each user. The courts study available data to arrive at a distribution of the groundwater that is available each year, usually based on the California law of overlying use

and appropriation. This court-directed process can be lengthy and costly. Many of these cases have been resolved with a court-approved negotiated settlement, called a stipulated judgment. Unlike overlying and non-overlying rights to groundwater, such decisions guarantee to each party a proportionate share of the groundwater that is available each year. The intense technical focus on the groundwater supply and restrictions on groundwater extraction for all parties make adjudications one of the strongest forms of groundwater management in California.

There are 19 court adjudications for groundwater basins in California, mostly in Southern California, including three in Kern County. Eighteen of the adjudications were undertaken in State Superior Court and one in federal court. For each adjudicated groundwater basin, the court usually appoints a watermaster to oversee the court judgment. In 15 of these adjudications, the court judgment limits the amount of groundwater that can be extracted by all parties based on a court-determined safe yield of the basin. The basin boundaries are also defined by the court.

Most basin adjudications have resulted in either a reduction or no increase in the amount of groundwater extracted. As a result, agencies often import surface water to meet increased demand. The original court decisions provided watermasters with the authority to regulate extraction of the quantity of groundwater; however, they omitted authority to regulate extraction to protect water quality or to prevent the spread of contaminants in the groundwater. Because water quantity and water quality are inseparable, watermasters are recognizing that they must also manage groundwater quality.

Local Ordinances

A third general method of managing groundwater in California is through ordinances adopted by local governments such as cities or counties. Twenty-seven counties have adopted groundwater ordinances, and others are being considered. The authority of counties to regulate groundwater has been challenged, but in 1995 the California Supreme Court declined to review an appeal of a lower court decision Baldwin v. County of Tehama (1994) that holds that State law does not occupy the field of groundwater management and does not prevent cities and counties from adopting ordinances to manage groundwater under their police powers. However, the precise nature and extent of the police power of cities and counties to regulate groundwater is uncertain.

Ordinances are mostly a recent trend in groundwater management, with 24 of the 27 ordinances enacted since 1990. Local ordinances passed during the 1990s have significantly increased the potential role of local governments in groundwater management. The intent of most ordinances has been to hold project proponents accountable for impacts that may occur as a result of proposed export projects. Because adoption of most of these ordinances is recent, their effect on local and regional groundwater management planning efforts is not yet fully known. However, it is likely that future groundwater development will take place within the constraints of local groundwater management ordinances.

7.2.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

The State Legislature recognized the need for groundwater data in making sound local management decisions. In 1999, the Legislature approved funding and directed the Department to update the inventory of groundwater basins contained in Bulletin 118 (1975), California's Ground Water and Bulletin 118-80 (1980), Ground Water Basins in California. In 2001, the

Legislature passed AB 599, requiring the State Water Resources Control Board to establish a comprehensive monitoring program to assess groundwater quality in each groundwater basin in the State and to increase coordination among agencies that collect groundwater contamination information. In 2002, the Legislature passed SB 1938, which contains new requirements for local agency groundwater management plans to be eligible for public funds for groundwater projects.

Additional progress in groundwater management is reflected by passage of amendments to the Water Code (§§ 10753.4 and 10795.4 as amended, §§ 10753.7, 10753.8, and 10753.9 as amended and renumbered, and §§ 10753.1 and 10753.7 as added) through SB 1938 of 2002. The amendments require that groundwater management plans include specific components for agencies to be eligible for some public funds for groundwater projects. Further, financial assistance, such as through the Local Groundwater Assistance grant program (see Chapter 4, Assembly Bill (AB) 303), was included in legislation after 1995 to assist local agencies in management of groundwater resources.

7.2.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.2-1 The proposed project could potentially alter groundwater levels in the Kern County Groundwater Subbasin.

1996 — 2003

For many years, Kern County farmers and water agencies have practiced conjunctive use of surface and groundwater sources. They also practice groundwater banking. Between 1971 and 1994, 1.15 million AF of water was delivered for banking in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County, an average of about 48,000 AFY. Groundwater was banked for KCWA member agencies, with a few exceptions.

Groundwater banking in Kern County increased after 1995. Between 1996 and 1999, 1.58 million AF of water was delivered for banking within the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County, an average of about 395,000 AFY, using local, SWP and CVP supplies. There were four reasons for the increase in groundwater banking after 1995, two of them related to the Monterey Amendment.

A primary reason for increased groundwater banking was a growing recognition by contractors that they needed to take measures to improve the reliability of their water supplies. The extended drought of 1987 through 1992 illustrated how unfavorable hydrology could drastically reduce the availability of SWP water. At the same time, actions proposed to protect several Delta fish species, listed as threatened or endangered, would place operational constraints on the SWP and further reduce supply reliability. To improve water supply reliability, KCWA, its member agencies and other SWP contractors began groundwater banking programs which would enable them to store water available in wet years for later use in dry years.

A second reason for increased banking was the series of wet years that followed the drought of 1987 through 1992. Beginning in 1995 and continuing through the late 1990s, consecutive wet years provided abundant water for storage in groundwater banks in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County.

The Monterey Amendment contributed to the increase in groundwater banking in two ways. First, it provided contractual assurance that contractors would be able to store SWP water outside their service areas. Second, it transferred ownership of the Kern Fan Element property to local interests and the Kern Water Bank Authority developed percolation ponds and wells on the property and made it available for groundwater banking by its member entities.

Between 1996 and 2003, contractors delivered about 981,000 AF more SWP water for out-of-service area groundwater storage in Kern County than they withdrew. Of this amount, about 616,000 AF was for storage programs that received approval after implementation of the Monterey Amendment. KCWA estimates that every 100,000 AF of water placed in storage causes a rise a one-foot rise in the groundwater level. Thus, out-of-service area storage of SWP water in Kern County groundwater banks as a result of the Monterey Amendment probably raised groundwater levels by about six feet between 1996 and 2004.

As noted above, the Monterey Amendment transferred ownership of Kern Fan Element property to local interests enabling development of a groundwater bank there by the Kern Water Bank Authority. Between 1996 and 2003, Kern Water Bank Authority member entities delivered about 502,000 AF more water for storage in the Kern Water Bank than they withdrew. But, an analysis conducted by KCWA indicated that if the Kern Water Bank had not existed, the Kern Water Bank Authority member entities had capacity in other water banks available to them and would have been able to store the water elsewhere in Kern County (see Appendix E for details). Consequently, the Monterey Amendment-related transfer of ownership of the Kern Fan Element property did not affect groundwater levels between 1996 and 2003.

During the late 1990s and early 2000s, contractors that stored SWP water in Kern County did so to set aside the stored water for use in dry periods rather than to use it to increase their average annual deliveries of SWP water. This operating practice would result in water remaining in storage for several years and only being drawn down occasionally. Overall, the effect of the additional groundwater banking facilitated by the Monterey Amendment was to raise groundwater levels in Kern County by several feet relative to the baseline scenario. Thus, the proposed project had a modestly ***beneficial effect*** on groundwater levels in Kern County between 1996 and 2003 relative to the baseline.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

Between 1996 and 2003, contractors delivered about 616,000 AF more SWP water for storage in groundwater banks outside contractors' service areas than they withdrew than they would have under the baseline scenario. It is expected that contractors would continue to take advantage of the opportunity to store SWP water in Kern County groundwater banks in the future. Several new groundwater banks are planned in Kern County so total storage capacity is expected to increase in the future. As demand increases in their service areas between 2003 and 2020, contractors are expected to need their full Table A amounts to meet current needs in most years. However, water would likely still be available for storage in wet years. Consequently, contractors are likely to store volumes of water less than those stored between 1996 and 2003 in groundwater banks in the future in dryer years, but similar or larger amounts in wetter years.

As described for impacts between 1996 and 2003, above, storage of SWP water in groundwater banks as provided for by the Monterey Amendment has the potential to raise groundwater levels by approximately 1 foot for every 100,000 AF of water stored. The proposed project would increase groundwater levels in parts of Kern County by several feet compared to the baseline scenario and thus would have a modestly ***beneficial effect***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources, *California Groundwater, Update 2003*, Bulletin 118, 2003.

2. California Department of Water Resources, *California Groundwater, Update 2003*, Bulletin 118, 2003.

3. California Department of Water Resources and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Draft Environmental Water Account EIS/EIR*, 2003.

4. Hundley, Jr., Norris, *The Great Thirst, Californians and Water: A history*, University of California Press, 2001.

5. California Department of Water Resources, *California Groundwater, Update 2003*, Bulletin 118, 2003.

6. Kern County Water Agency, *Water Supply Report 1999*, 2003.

7.3 FISHERIES RESOURCES

7.3 FISHERIES RESOURCES

7.3.1 INTRODUCTION

7.3.1.1 Content

This section describes the SWP-related fisheries resources of the Feather, American, Sacramento, and San Joaquin rivers, the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (Delta),[1] the mid-system regulating reservoir (San Luis Reservoir), and two terminal reservoirs (Lake Perris and Castaic Lake).

This section focuses on those elements of the SWP facilities that could be affected by the proposed project. It does not address the bulk of the SWP conveyance system. The remaining reservoirs, including Pyramid Lake, Lake Silverwood, the aqueduct sections, pipelines, and afterbays would not be affected. Fish found in the California aqueduct, the other reservoirs, and the forebays and afterbays would be unaffected by the proposed project. Amphibian resources are covered in Section 7.4 – Terrestrial Biological Resources. Specific hydrologic or water quality changes that could result from the proposed project are covered in Section 7.1 – Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply. This EIR section addresses issues related to the fisheries resources within the estuary, rivers, and reservoirs of the Central Valley and the Delta. Elements of the proposed project that could potentially affect fisheries are listed in Table 7.3-1.

TABLE 7.3-1

IMPACTS OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON FISHERIES RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Altered water allocation procedures	Flow and water quality in rivers and delta, water levels in reservoirs, availability and quality of water	7.3-1, 7.3-2, 7.3-3, 7.3-4, 7.3-5, 7.3-6, 7.3-7, 7.3-8, and 7.3-9.
Permanent Table A transfers and retirements	Flow and water quality in rivers and delta, water levels in reservoirs, availability and quality of water	7.3-1, 7.3-2, 7.3-3, 7.3-4, 7.3-5, 7.3-6, 7.3-7, 7.3-8, and 7.3-9.
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Local development of the kern water bank (part of article 52 provisions)	7.3-5
Water supply management practices	Flow in delta, water levels in reservoirs, groundwater levels, availability and quality of water	7.3-1, 7.3-3, 7.3-5, 7.3-6, 7.3-7, 7.3-8, and 7.3-9.
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guidelines on public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	NA	NA
Watershed forum and restoration in Plumas County	NA	NA
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract water shortage provision	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

Comments received in response to the Notice of Preparation pertinent to fisheries resources are summarized here. The full text of comment letters is available in Appendix B. Most comments reflected concerns about the state of fisheries resources within the streams potentially affected by the SWP, including the Delta estuary. These same comments requested an analysis of impacts from changes in water exports under pre-Monterey (baseline) conditions, and potential impacts under proposed project conditions. Other comments requested a detailed analysis of the transfer of water through the Delta. There were requests to evaluate potential impacts to fisheries resources in streams not directly influenced by SWP operations. Other comments requested that the EIR project into the future in relation to water use, export, and SWP operations.

7.3.1.2 Analytical Method

The proposed project can affect flows in the Delta and rivers upstream of the Delta, and in storage at some of the SWP reservoirs. This section describes the analyses that identify river flow and reservoir storage changes, quantifies their magnitude, and lays the groundwork for identifying other impacts caused by such flow and storage changes. The analyses also focus on potential mechanisms that might cause operational changes and thereby trigger impacts.

These flow and storage changes can in turn affect fishery resources. Analytical methods used to ascertain fisheries conditions include analysis of current and historical data, discussions with agency fish biologists, and model simulation that includes post-processing analyses of SWP operations.

Flow and Storage Analyses

Three methods were used to examine the effects of the proposed project on river and Delta flows and reservoir storage: 1) CALSIM II simulations and post-processing of CALSIM results, 2) analysis of historical data, and 3) extrapolation from historical data. The CALSIM II model directly simulates the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements, and a post-processing analysis of CALSIM II output enables determination of the effects of the altered water allocation procedures. Since CALSIM II does not model the water supply management practices, these provisions were analyzed using an analysis of historical data.

Modeling Data

CALSIM II was used to estimate the annual amount of water available for delivery to the SWP contractors over the 73-year period of hydrologic record used in the model (the analysis in Chapter 6 used the 1928-1994 time period, while the Fisheries Resources section uses the 1922-1994 time period). The total amount of water available each year was then allocated to the SWP contractors in accordance with pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures (baseline scenario) and post-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures (proposed project), considering the Table A transfers and retirements that are a part of the proposed project. Monterey Amendment-induced changes in deliveries to individual contractors located north of the Delta have the potential to alter flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers, and Delta inflow. Also, Monterey Amendment-induced changes in deliveries to contractors located south of the Delta have the potential to alter Delta exports. Changes in Delta inflow and exports can affect Delta outflow. The effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on river flow, Delta exports, and Delta outflow were determined by using spreadsheet analysis. The spreadsheet analysis tabulated the proposed project and the

baseline scenarios under 2003 and 2020 conditions, the changes in allocations to the five contractors north of the Delta and determined the effect of these changes on Feather and Sacramento river flows and Delta inflow (see Appendix H). The analysis used 1922-1994 river flow estimates, and made the comparisons by year type on an annual and monthly basis. The delivery estimates for the 1922-1994 were made based on 2020 SWP demand estimates. The analysis also determined changes in annual deliveries to contractors located south of the Delta, which affects Delta exports, by year type.

The changes to Plumas County allocations are excluded from the analysis because the mechanisms for delivery to Plumas from Lake Davis affect Feather River flows in a different manner.

Historical Analyses

An estimate of the actual effects of the proposed project on Delta exports in the period 1996 to 2004 was determined in a historical operations analysis, based on actual operations and delivery data. This analysis included nearly all of the provisions of the Monterey Amendment, including Table A retirements and the water supply management practices.

Because CALSIM II does not simulate operation of the water supply management practices, it was necessary to perform a separate analysis of these provisions. This water supply management practices analysis was also based on historical data from 1996 through 2004, since these practices were employed during that time. The effects of the water supply management practices between 2003 and 2020 were estimated by extrapolation of results of the water supply management practices analysis, based on the known effects of the practices between 1996 and the present.

The Monterey Amendment contains provisions, other than the altered water allocation procedures, transfers, and retirement of Table A amounts, which have the potential to affect streamflow and Delta outflow. Article 54 allows some contractors, under certain conditions, to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. Article 56 gives prior California Department of Water Resources (Department) approval for contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. This could include storage in groundwater banks or in San Luis Reservoir. Another provision of Article 56 establishes an annual turnback pool. Each of these water supply management practices, as well as the two historical analyses mentioned above, are described in Chapter 6.

Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are terminal reservoirs for the SWP at the end of the East and West Branches of the California Aqueduct. The borrowing of water from these reservoirs under Article 54 may affect the storage in these reservoirs. For historical perspective, the actual storage patterns experienced between 1996 and 2005, which included several actual borrowing and pay back events, were evaluated. To evaluate the potential effect on storage in these reservoirs, the maximum withdrawal permitted under Article 54 (approximately 50 percent of storage capacity) was evaluated.

<u>Fishery Analyses</u>

The Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement were put into place in different years (see Chapter 5 for a discussion of the baseline conditions). Determination of conditions for the environmental setting in 1995 presented a challenge. While some data on fish salvage and distribution within the Delta exist for the years prior to 1996, data from 1996 on are more

complete and reliable, and therefore most of the fisheries data presented within this section come from documents published after 1995. The discussion of special-status species is based on populations known from before and after 1995. State and federally listed species and species of concern are discussed if they were listed in 1995 or earlier. Also, State and federally listed species and species of concern that were listed as of 2003 are discussed (Green Sturgeon's listing status as of 2006 is used in this document). State and federal species of concern are typically treated as rare, threatened, or endangered within CEQA documents because they meet the definitions within CEQA Guidelines § 15380 which defines these terms. Collectively, all species listed under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA), the Federal Endangered Species Act (FESA), or listed as a Species of Concern by California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (also known as NOAA Fisheries) are considered special-status species within this document.

Unfortunately, when a species is designated a Species of Concern by one of the regulatory agencies, there is not a listing date associated with this action that could be used to sort species into the appropriate timeframe discussion. Because of this, the species categorized as Class 1 or Class 2 in *Fish Species of Special Concern in California,*[2] are considered to represent the State and Federal Species of Concern for the 1995 environmental setting. The 2003 environmental setting utilizes the 2003 list published by CDFG that contains both State and Federal Special Status species.[3] The California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB) was queried for the U.S. Geological Survey 7.5-minute quadrangles that contained the reservoirs to determine if any special status species had been reported from these locations.[4] A query of the CNDDB was also run for those counties that contain SWP facilities.[5] This query resulted in a list of 25 species of fishes that would be considered special status. Most of these are found in areas not influenced by the proposed project. These include: the Colorado River which supports bonytail (*Gila elegans,* probably extirpated from California), Colorado pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus lucius*, extirpated from California), and razorback sucker (*Xyrauchen texanus*); the Mohave River which support Mohave tui chub (*Gila bicolor mohavensis*); desert habitats in which all species of pupfish (*Cyprinodon* spp.) may be found; and streams within the Los Angeles Basin that do not have a connection to the SWP such as the Santa Ana rivers. Those species with some potential to be found within SWP facilities in 1995 are discussed in Section 7.3.2.2.

Although there are no reproducing populations of special-status species located in the reservoirs that are discussed in this section, the fisheries are of relevance as gamefish. Local-area representatives from CDFG were contacted by telephone and asked for information on the fisheries assemblages within the following reservoirs: San Luis Reservoir, Lake Perris, Castaic Lake, and Lake Oroville. Site-specific data for these reservoirs were scarce and routine survey information is generally not available. For this reason, fisheries assemblages and conditions were assumed to be the same in 1996 and 2003 for the reservoirs. Any changes that occurred between 1996 and 2003 are noted in Section 7.3.2.3.

Reservoirs

There are four main reservoirs that are analyzed in this section: Lake Oroville, San Luis Reservoir, Castaic Lake, and Lake Perris. Thresholds for evaluating significance of operation changes on reservoir fisheries depend on the species present and management goals of the reservoir. Many of the fish listed in the reservoirs associated with the SWP are the target of anglers. The use of this resource varies depending on factors such as access, productivity, and nearby population centers. This recreational fishery is of primary concern when discussing

fisheries resources within these reservoirs. For Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, modeling data from the proposed projects were compared to baseline data. Changes in monthly reservoir elevation were compared to the baseline elevations. For Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, actual reservoir elevations were compared to baseline elevations for 1996 through 2005, and a worst-case withdrawal scenario was used to evaluate potential future impacts. An increase in elevation reduces the solar warming of spawning grounds. As refuge habitat is flooded, it exposes young fish to higher rates of predation. Depending on various biotic and abiotic characteristics of the reservoir, a drop in reservoir levels may dewater nests, create overcrowding, or increase predation by birds and other animals.

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

The fisheries resources of the Delta are extensive and complex. The relationship between streamflows and tidal flows at various locations and the movement patterns of fish varies depending on the species being evaluated. For example, reductions in flows can delay upstream migration of adult salmon. Modifications in pumping patterns can change the flow patterns of the Delta and movement patterns of many species altering both upstream and downstream movement of fish. Flow changes in the Delta also can affect entrainment risk of young fishes.

In general, modeled baseline data was compared to the proposed project. The model output of the proposed project was compared to the modeled baseflow data. The percent change attributable to the project was calculated and averaged for a particular month and water year type following the methods previously discussed. Reductions in flow could impact a number of species depending on the magnitude of change and time of year.

Streams and Rivers

Fish rely on streams and rivers to provide living space. Within these streams and rivers, there is a relationship between abiotic factors, such as water flows, channel morphology, and toxins; and biotic factors, such as riparian vegetation, food availability, predator presence, on habitat quantity and quality. Water flow increases, decreases, and abrupt flow changes can create issues for fisheries depending on the abiotic and biotic characteristics. The Monterey Amendment has the potential to affect water flows in certain rivers at certain times of the year. Depending on the other related biotic and abiotic factors, increases in flow could result in reductions in available habitat for different life cycle stages of fish. For example, salmon fry require relatively shallow low-velocity areas in which to rear. Because an increase in flow typically results in increased velocities and depths, it may result in reductions in available habitat for salmon fry. Spawning habitat also may decrease with increased flow as depths and velocities change. Conversely, decreases in water flow could also have negative impacts on salmon. Decreases in flow could limit the availability of spawning sites, make upstream and downstream fish passage more difficult to impossible, increase the likelihood of predation, create conditions for high temperatures that are lethal to salmonids, increase infestation of pathogens, increase opportunities for poaching, etc.

7.3.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on the sample questions presented in CEQA Guidelines Appendix G, CEQA Guidelines §§ 15065 and 15380, and standards previously developed and used by the Department. Implementation of the project could have a potentially significant effect on the environment if it will:

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as endangered, rare, or threatened, as listed in Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (Section 670.2 or 670.5) or Title 50 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Sections 17.11 or 17.12);
- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the USFWS, CDFG, or NOAA Fisheries;
- Substantially degrade the quality of the environment (CEQA § 15065);
- Substantially reduce the habitat of a fish or wildlife species (CEQA § 15065);
- Cause a fish or wildlife population to drop below self-sustaining levels (CEQA § 15065);
- Threaten to eliminate a plant or animal community (CEQA § 15065);
- Substantially reduce the number or restrict the range of an endangered, rare, or threatened species (CEQA § 15065);
- Reduce the area or habitat value of critical habitat areas designated under FESA (Essential Fish Habitat);
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural communities identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations, or by USFWS, CDFG, or NOAA Fisheries;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory fish or wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites;
- Conflict with any local policies or ordinances protecting biological resources;
- Substantially degrade structural characteristics or processes of the aquatic ecosystem; or
- Substantially reduce populations of fish species having economic or social value.

Impacts in any of the above categories would be considered potentially unavoidable significant effects of the projects if they could not be (a) eliminated, (b) avoided or minimized by redesign or relocation of some components of the proposed project, (c) reduced to a less-than-significant level, or (d) compensated for by replacement of equal habitat extent and value.

7.3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

The SWP stretches from the Upper Feather River Lakes in Plumas National Forest to Lake Perris and Castaic Lake at the terminal ends in the south. The SWP contains a series of reservoirs and conveys water through natural river channels that support many species of fish, including species of special concern. While its main purpose is to store and distribute water to urban and agricultural contractors, the SWP also must comply with environmental regulations intended to protect and restore fish species, populations, and evolutionary significant units/discrete population segments. The following discussion includes a description of fish found within the SWP, the environmental regulations protecting them, and the changes in both that have occurred from 1996 to 2003.

7.3.2.1 Life Histories of Fish Species of Concern through 2003

The following paragraphs highlight the species of concern that live in waterways that may be affected by the proposed project.

Note: Fish species of concern involved with the Pelagic Organism Decline in the San Francisco Estuary (longfin smelt, delta smelt, and splittail) are discussed in section 7.3.2.4.

Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*)

Green sturgeon are found from the Bearing Sea south to northern Mexico with the Sacramento River supporting the southern-most spawning population.[6] Historically this species spawned in much of the Sacramento River and potentially the San Joaquin River. The USFWS and NOAA Fisheries group Green sturgeon into two distinctive populations of fish. The two populations are the northern (spawns in the Klamath and Rogue rivers) and the southern (spawns in the Sacramento River). Adult sturgeon move into the Sacramento River presumably between February and May[7] and have been observed in the mainstem Sacramento River near Red Bluff.[8] Juveniles migrate to the ocean in the summer and fall following their second year in freshwater rivers or streams.[9] Juveniles have been captured in the Delta indicating that this area may be used as rearing habitat. Currently, the Sacramento River appears to support the only spawning population in the Central Valley (70 FR 17386). There are confirmed reports of adult green sturgeon in the Feather River, but young fish have never been observed.[10]

Chinook Salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)

Chinook salmon adults and juveniles move through the Delta on their way to and from the ocean. The different runs of adults enter the rivers at different times throughout the year. Some juvenile Chinook rear in the Delta for varying time periods on their way to the ocean. There are no spawning areas within the Delta suitable for use by adult salmon. The USFWS and NOAA Fisheries group Chinook in distinct populations of fish. Refer to Tables 7.3-2, 7.3-3, and 7.3-4 for Chinook salmon spawner populations. A discussion of the individual runs follows.

<u>Winter-Run</u> – Winter-run Chinook return to the upper Sacramento River between December and July but do not spawn until the spring and summer months (April-August).[11] Juveniles spend five to nine months in the river and Sacramento-San Joaquin Estuary before entering the ocean.[12] This fish was relatively abundant prior to the construction of Keswick Dam, Lake Shasta, and the Red Bluff Diversion Dam (RBDD) on the upper Sacramento River. Adult population estimates have been made annually since 1970 at the RBDD (Table 7.3-3). Since 1970, winter-run numbers were on a general decline up to 1997. Winter-run population estimate in 1994 hit an all time low of 144 fish. From 1997 up to 2005, winter-run numbers at the RBDD have been increasing. The population of returning adults in 2005 was 15,730. Part of this increase may be attributable to the resumption of stocking in 1998.[13] Over 250,000 juvenile hatchery stock winter-run Chinook were released into the Sacramento-San Joaquin System in 2002.[14]

<u>Spring-run</u> – Spring-run Chinook enter the Sacramento River between March and September. They move upstream into tributary headwaters where they hold in pools until they spawn between August and October.[15] Juveniles emigrate from the tributaries from mid-November through June; however, some juveniles spend a year in the streams and emigrate as yearlings the following October through May.[16] Population estimates for spring-run Chinook in Mill Creek range from a low of 61 in 1993, to a high of 3,500 in 1975. Compared to the 1990s, spring-run

TABLE 7.3-2

CHINOOK SALMON SPAWNERS POPULATIONS IN SELECTED SACRAMENTO RIVER TRIBUTARIES

	Yuba River	Battle Creek		Big Chico	Butte Creek		Clear Creek		Mill creek		Feather River*2		American River*2
Year	Fall Run	Fall Run	Late Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run
1952	N/D	15,000	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	16,000	N/D	N/D	N/D	25,000
1953	6,000	16,000	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	1,500	N/D	10,000	N/D	28,000	N/D	28,000
1954	5,000	12,000	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	3,000	N/D	7,000	N/D	68,000	N/D	29,000
1955	2,000	26,000	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	500	N/D	3,000	N/D	86,000	N/D	17,000
1956	5,000	21,108	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	2,650	N/D	896	N/D	18,200	N/D	6,437
1957	1,205	5,330	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	330	N/D	5,316	N/D	10,750	N/D	7,707
1958	7,900	29,243	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	1,600	N/D	4,340	N/D	34,650	N/D	26,871
1959	10,000	30,233	N/D	N/D	N/D	N/D	775	N/D	837	N/D	80,150	N/D	31,143
1960	20,400	23,805	N/D	N/D	N/D	8,700	900	N/D	940	2,368	83,300	N/D	54,366
1961	9,200	19,856	N/D	N/D	N/D	3,082	N/D	N/D	1,689	1,245	43,700	N/D	25,509
1962	34,300	13,057	N/D	200	N/D	1,750	5,400	N/D	4,384	1,692	19,050	N/D	27,053
1963	37,000	17,514	N/D	500	N/D	6,100	10,000	0	1,286	1,315	33,900	600	41,021
1964	34,900	15,875	N/D	100	N/D	600	2,500	0	450	1,539	38,352	2,908	59,171
1965	10,200	9,194	N/D	50	0	1,000	2,500	0	150	N/D	23,235	738	38,569
1966	7,800	3,300	N/D	50	0	80	900	0	500	N/D	20,850	297	26,696
1967	23,500	5,210	N/D	150	N/D	180	370	N/D	500	N/D	11,956	146	23,147
1968	7,000	6,476	N/D	175	N/D	280	800	0	750	N/D	18,144	208	31,333
1969	5,230	5,826	N/D	200	N/D	830	1,240	0	1,700	N/D	60,578	348	47,265
1970	13,830	6,832	N/D	N/D	N/D	285	N/D	N/D	690	1,500	61,525	235	37,309
1971	5,650	5,289	N/D	0	615	470	N/D	N/D	980	1,000	47,041	481	51,790
1972	9,258	4,852	N/D	N/D	450	150	N/D	N/D	631	500	46,835	256	24,501
1973	24,119	8,135	N/D	50	N/D	300	N/D	N/D	420	1,700	73,577	205	94,777
1974	17,809	3,901	N/D	100	200	150	N/D	N/D	944	1,500	65,766	198	61,796
1975	5,641	4,857	N/D	N/D	1000	650	N/D	N/D	1,208	3,500	43,000	691	39,544
1976	3,779	5,444	N/D	N/D	640	46	1,013	N/D	245	N/D	62,000	699	28,374
1977	8,722	10,848	914	100	N/D	100	1,362	N/D	318	460	46,452	185	48,473
1978	7,416	3,652	N/D	N/D	20	128	60	N/D	300	925	37,759	204	21,091
1979	12,430	13,159	N/D	N/D	N/D	10	N/D	N/D	810	N/D	32,505	250	47,666
1980	12,406	14,443	N/D	N/D	N/D	226	N/D	N/D	320	500	35,295	669	49,802
1981	14,025	17,205	147	N/D	N/D	250	3,133	N/D	1,020	N/D	53,020	1,000	64,055
1982	39,367	26,795	43	N/D	N/D	534	785	N/D	1,290	700	55,519	2,000	43,898
1983	13,756	13,983	105	N/D	1000	50	N/D	N/D	200	N/D	30,522	1,702	35,300
1984	9,665	29,893	N/D	0	N/D	23	4,000	N/D	5,800	191	51,057	1,562	39,696

TABLE 7.3-2

CHINOOK SALMON SPAWNERS POPULATIONS IN SELECTED SACRAMENTO RIVER TRIBUTARIES

	Yuba River	Battle Creek		Big Chico	Butte Creek		Clear Creek		Mill creek		Feather River*2		American River*2
Year	Fall Run	Fall Run	Late Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run	Spring Run	Fall Run
1985	13,042	39,808	181	0	100	254	700	N/D	3,840	121	56,002	1,632	65,213
1986	19,328	31,252	197	N/D	N/D	1,371	N/D	N/D	574	291	55,471	1,433	55,067
1987	18,518	24,249	349	N/D	N/D	14	N/D	N/D	282	90	77,846	1,213	46,143
1988	9,000	67,475	53	N/D	N/D	1,290	4,453	N/D	1,487	572	49,036	6,833	33,514
1989	7,622	31,048	65	N/D	N/D	1,300	2,153	N/D	1,565	563	48,119	5,078	28,924
1990	N/D	21,088	92	0	N/D	250	1,011	N/D	N/D	844	6,126	1,893	10,239
1991	14,008	17,241	161	N/D	N/D	N/D	2,026	N/D	N/D	319	42,062	4,303	25,211
1992	6,362	12,708	344	0	N/D	730	600	N/D	999	237	40,545	1,497	11,267
1993	6,703	18,616	528	38	N/D	650	1,246	1	1,975	61	42,914	4,672	39,410
1994	10,890	43,265	598	2	N/D	474	2,546	0	1,081	723	53,584	3,641	40,087
1995	14,237	83,192	323	200	445	7,500	9,298	2	N/D	320	72,061	5,414	86,828
1996	27,900	73,587	1,337	2	500	1,413	5,922	N/D	N/D	253	65,277	6,381	82,396
1997	25,948	101,414	4,578	2	800	635	8,569	N/D	478	200	65,675	3,653	57,845
1998	31,090	98,308	3,079	369	500	20,259	4,259	47	546	424	18,889	6,746	66,580
1999	24,230	119,899	7,075	27	N/D	3,679	8,003	N/D	N/D	560	12,927	3,731	65,099
2000	14,955	75,106	4,194	27	714	4,118	6,687	19	N/D	544	132,863	3,657	110,219
2001	23,392	125,686	3,327	39	N/D	9,605	10,865	N/D	N/D	1,104	203,515	4,135	147,134
2002	24,051	463,296	2,669	N/D	3,415	8,785	16,071	66	2,611	1,594	125,670	4,189	134,069
2003	28,316	153,045	2,797	81	3,310	4,398	9,475	25	2,426	1,426	104,922	8,662	178,629
2004	14390	92,090	5,098	0	2,456	7,390	6,365	98	1,192	998	72,921	4,202	122,513
2005	15048	165,259	6,435	37	4,255	10,625	14,824	69	2,426	1,150	69,704	1,835	75,349
2006	N/D	N/D	N/D	299	N/D	4579	N/D	N/D	N/D	1,002	N/D	0	N/D

Notes:
*1 Includes Salmon from the mainstem population that were trapped at Keswick Dam and transported to Coleman National Fish Hatchery (CNFH).
*2 Includes Salmon that are wild spawners as well as hatchery spawned fish.
N/D = No Data.
Source: GrandTab, CDFG, Fisheries Branch, 2006.

TABLE 7.3-3

SACRAMENTO RIVER AT RED BLUFF DIVERSION DAM CHINOOK SALMON SPAWNER POPULATIONS

Year	Fall Run*1	Late Fall Run*1	Winter Run	Spring Run
1960	218,940	N/D	N/D	N/D
1961	140,181	N/D	N/D	N/D
1962	127,837	N/D	N/D	N/D
1963	138,881	N/D	N/D	N/D
1964	142,584	N/D	N/D	N/D
1965	101,876	N/D	N/D	N/D
1966	111,881	N/D	N/D	N/D
1967	82,490	N/D	N/D	N/D
1968	98,429	N/D	N/D	N/D
1969	115,652	N/D	N/D	20,000
1970	65,142	N/D	40,409	3,652
1971	53,888	16,741	53,089	5,830
1972	33,958	31,559	35,929	7,038
1973	41,129	21,781	22,651	7,175
1974	47,019	6,083	18,536	3,800
1975	53,129	19,261	22,579	10,234
1976	45,753	15,908	33,029	25,095
1977	16,176	9,210	16,470	11,545
1978	32,235	12,479	24,735	5,669
1979	47,758	10,284	2,339	2,856
1980	21,961	9,093	1,142	9,363
1981	29,212	6,571	19,795	20,655
1982	17,966	3,981	1,233	23,156
1983	26,226	14,984	1,827	3,854
1984	36,965	6,540	2,662	7,823
1985	52,120	8,136	3,686	10,200
1986	68,821	7,820	2,566	15,948
1987	76,562	16,222	2,068	10,911
1988	63,998	12,507	2,129	9,601
1989	48,968	12,807	635	5,131
1990	32,109	6,892	384	3,896
1991	20,523	6,611	177	766
1992	23,914	9,356	1,159	371
1993	33,471	739	369	391
1994	44,729	291	144	862
1995	53,385	166	1,159	349
1996	71,725	48	1,012	378
1997	98,765	N/D	836	126
1998	5,718	38,239	2,831	1,115
1999	133,365	8,683	3,264	N/D
2000	87,793	8,632	1,263	71
2001	57,792	18,351	8,085	711
2002	45,523	36,004	7,348	273
2003	66,476	5,346	8,105	N/D
2004	34,050	8,824	7,784	395
2005	44,950	9,565	15730	N/D

Notes:
*1 Includes Salmon from the mainstem population that were trapped at Keswick Dam and transported to Coleman National Fish Hatchery.
N/D = No Data.
Source: GrandTab, CDFG, Fisheries Branch, 2006.

TABLE 7.3-4

SAN JOAQUIN RIVER TRIBUTARY CHINOOK SALMON SPAWNER POPULATIONS

Year	Cosumnes River Fall Run	Merced River Fall Run	Tuolumne River Fall Run	Stanislaus River Fall Run	Mokelumne River Fall Run
1960	1,400	350	45,000	8,300	2,205
1961	N/D	50	500	1,900	137
1962	900	60	250	315	230
1963	1,500	20	100	200	481
1964	2,200	35	2,100	3,700	2,210
1965	800	90	3,200	2,231	1,300
1966	600	45	5,100	2,872	689
1967	500	600	6,800	11,885	3,000
1968	1,500	550	8,600	6,385	1,707
1969	4,400	600	32,200	12,327	2,685
1970	600	4,800	18,400	9,297	5,000
1971	500	3,651	21,885	13,621	5,200
1972	1,600	2,648	5,100	4,298	1,102
1973	900	1,172	1,989	1,234	2,600
1974	285	2,000	1,150	750	1,422
1975	725	2,400	1,600	1,200	1,900
1976	N/D	1,900	1,700	600	473
1977	N/D	1,011	450	0	250
1978	100	625	1,300	50	1,086
1979	150	2,147	1,183	110	1,507
1980	200	3,006	559	100	3,231
1981	N/D	10,415	14,253	1,000	4,954
1982	N/D	3,263	7,126	N/D	9,372
1983	200	18,248	14,836	500	15,861
1984	1,000	29,749	13,689	11,439	8,298
1985	220	16,052	40,322	13,473	7,682
1986	N/D	7,439	7,404	6,497	7,167
1987	0	4,126	14,751	6,292	1,630
1988	100	4,592	5,779	10,212	528
1989	N/D	427	1,275	1,510	280
1990	N/D	82	96	480	497
1991	N/D	119	77	394	410
1992	N/D	986	132	255	1,645
1993	N/D	1,678	471	677	3,157
1994	N/D	3,589	506	1,031	3,157
1995	N/D	2,922	827	619	5,517
1996	N/D	4,432	4,362	168	7,921
1997	N/D	3,660	7,146	5,588	10,175
1998	300	4,091	8,910	3,087	7,213
1999	N/D	4,766	8,232	4,349	5,333
2000	N/D	9,133	17,873	8,498	7,423
2001	N/D	9,660	8,782	7,033	8,035
2002	N/D	10,638	7,173	7,787	10,753
2003	N/D	3,079	2,163	5,902	10,239
2004	N/D	4,050	1,700	5,000	11,904
2005	N/D	2,921	500	3,500	18,680

Note:
N/D = No Data.
Source: GrandTab, CDFG, Fisheries Branch, 2006.

numbers in Mill Creek from 2000 to 2005 have been greater. Feather River and Butte Creek have shown a similar trend of increasing spring-run numbers since 1995 as compared to years prior to 1995. The Feather River supports the spring-run Chinook population with spawning both in the river and at the Feather River hatchery. Cottonwood Creek, Big Chico Creek, Battle Creek, and Clear Creek also have runs of spring-run Chinook, but are fewer in numbers. Spring-run numbers in the Sacramento River at the RBDD have diminished in the 1990s and the early part of the 2000's when compared to the numbers in the 1970s and 1980s. The San Joaquin River population of spring-run Chinook was extirpated by the construction of Friant Dam in 1948 which blocked access to upstream spawning habitat. For spring-run Chinook salmon numbers relevant to this EIR, see Tables 7.3-2, and 7.3-3.

Late fall-run – Adult late fall-run Chinook salmon migrate from October through April, with peak migration occurring in December.[17] Adults move through the SWP project area into spawning habitats of the Sacramento River. Salmon fry move downstream, and smolts emigrate to the ocean when spring freshets increase river flow, increase turbidity, and decrease temperatures in their natal tributaries.[18] Late fall-run Chinook spawn in the upper Sacramento River. Since 1971, the greatest number of late fall-run Chinook at the RBDD occurred in 1998 at 38,239 fish, the lowest occurred in 1996 at 48 fish. The late fall-run Chinook salmon numbers at the RBDD during the early part of the 2000s are comparable to the 1990s, 1980s, and 1970s. Battle Creek also supports a late fall-run. Numbers of late fall-run Chinook salmon in Battle Creek have trended upward since 1995. It is likely that the San Joaquin River also once supported a late fall-run, but it is now believed extirpated.[19] For late fall-run Chinook salmon numbers relevant to this EIR, see Tables 7.3-2, and 7.3-3.

Fall-run – Historically, fall-run Chinook were in Central Valley streams that had enough water during the fall. Fall-run salmon generally spawned in streams on the valley floor and in foothill reaches below 500-feet elevation.[20] Typically, fall-run Chinook salmon enter the Sacramento-San Joaquin River system from July through December. Spawning occurs in October, November, and December. Extant runs of Chinook in the San Joaquin River system are fall-run fish that spawn in the Tuolumne, Merced, Cosumnes, Mokelumne, and Stanislaus rivers.[21,22,23] For fall-run numbers in the above five rivers, refer to Table 7.3-4. In the San Joaquin River, the fall-run population is generally less than 10,000 fish.[24] The Sacramento and San Joaquin River systems are heavily supplemented with hatchery raised fall-run Chinook. Fall-run Chinook salmon is the most abundant run at the RBDD. The highest total at RBDD since 1970 occurred in 1999 with 133,365 fish, the lowest occurred in 1998 with 5,718 fish. Fall-run totals at the RBDD during the 2000's have been comparable to the 1970's, 1980's, and 1990's. Yuba River, Battle Creek, Butte Creek, Clear Creek, Mill Creek, Feather River, and the American River, also all support fall-run Chinook salmon. For fall-run Chinook salmon numbers relevant to this EIR, see Tables 7.3-2, 7.3-3, and 7.3-4.

Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*)

Steelhead begin their migration from the ocean when winter rains provide large amounts of cold water for migration and spawning. Juvenile steelhead generally spend 1-3 years in freshwater before migrating to the ocean.[25]

Before water development during the last century, steelhead were more common in the Central Valley than they are today. Both hatchery and natural steelhead have declined in the Sacramento River system. Dams and other structures have blocked steelhead access to miles of rearing and spawning habitat. There is little history regarding steelhead distribution in the San Joaquin River system. Based on historical documentation of known Chinook salmon

distribution, we can assume that steelhead were present from Kings River north.[26] Steelhead numbers in the San Francisco Bay area have also declined. Most of the streams in the San Francisco Bay area flow through heavily urbanized areas. These streams have been channelized, are associated with limited riparian vegetation, and generally have poor water quality.

In 1996, about 10 to 30 percent of adults returning to spawn were of natural origin,[27] down from an average of 88 percent for the 1953-1954 and 1958-1959 seasons.[28] The size of the steelhead run in the American River in the 1971-1972 and 1973-1974 season was 19,583 and 12,274, respectively.[29] Run sizes of 300, 1,500, and 250 were estimated for the 1990-1991 through 1992-1993 seasons, respectively.[30] Small numbers of wild fish remain, primarily in upper Sacramento River tributaries such as Deer, Mill, and Antelope Creeks and the Yuba River.[31] In 2003, populations of steelhead were found in the lower Stanislaus and Tuolumne rivers.[32] CDFG has identified the following Central Valley streams with potential to maintain self-sustaining wild runs of steelhead: Clear, Big Chico, Cow, Cottonwood, Battle, Mill, Deer, Antelope, and Butte Creeks, and the Yuba River.

Sacramento-San Joaquin roach (*Hesperoleucus symmetricus symmetricus*)

Sacramento-San Joaquin roach are found in a wide array of habitats in the Sacramento and San Joaquin river systems from the headwaters to the lower reaches of streams. Roach are often found in warmer streams because they are capable of surviving high water temperatures and low levels of dissolved oxygen.[33] However, they are also found in cooler-water higher elevation streams. They are relatively sensitive to elevated levels of salinity; a fact which precludes their use of much of the Delta and could limit movement between watersheds. Omnivorous, they feed by both grazing on the bottom and catching drifting prey. Roach mature after two to three years and spawning takes place in shallow flowing water over small gravel and is triggered by water temperatures over 16°C.[34]

River Lamprey (*Lampetra ayresi*)

River lamprey are found in several larger rivers and streams along the Pacific Coast including the Delta and several other streams that flow into the San Francisco Bay.[35] Adults move into the rivers to spawn in late spring and early summer. Spawning occurs on gravel substrates often well upstream from the estuary. Within the San Joaquin River System, spawning takes place primarily in the Tuolumne and Stanislaus rivers. Juveniles spend three to five years in freshwater before migrating to the ocean.

Pacific Lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*)

Pacific lampreys are found in most of the larger rivers and streams along the Pacific Coast. Adults move into the rivers in late winter through spring. Spawning occurs in late spring and early summer on gravel substrates well upstream from the estuary. Juveniles spend five to seven years in freshwater before migrating to the ocean.

Hardhead (*Mylopharodon conocephalus*)

Hardhead can be found in some of the reservoirs in the Sierra foothills and larger mainstream rivers like the Feather, American, and Sacramento. Hardhead are one of the larger native minnows that can be found in the low- to mid-elevation streams of the Central Valley. Spawning

behavior is poorly documented but presumably occurs over gravel substrates of riffles between April and May.

Striped Bass (*Morone saxatilis*)

This species is not considered a species of concern, but is included here as an example of a recreationally important that has been introduced into the habitats of the native fish species listed in the Fisheries Resources section. Striped bass are predacious on delta smelt and salmonids.

The San Francisco Estuary population of striped bass supports an important recreational fishery. Striped bass are not native to California. They were first introduced in 1879 and again in 1882.[36] Striped bass are facultatively anadromous. They spawn in tidal and non-tidal freshwaters of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, and probably other suitable locations such as the Napa River and Suisun Marsh. Most spawning occurs between April and June, though spawning can occur before and after the peak period. Eggs and larvae drift downstream and larvae generally have population epicenters near those of delta smelt, about 20 km upstream of the two parts per thousand isohaline boundary (X2). Juvenile and adult striped bass rear in fresh to marine waters throughout San Francisco Estuary and the adjacent coastal ocean. The abundance of young-of-year San Francisco Estuary striped bass historically fluctuated in response to Sacramento-San Joaquin river outflows, being higher in years of high spring flow.[37] The flow versus abundance relationship for young-of-year striped bass changed coincident with the invasion of overbite clam, *Corbula amurensis*; a recent analysis by Department staff showed young-of-year abundance no longer responds to X2 variation. The CDFG Fall Mid-Water Trawl (FMWT) has monitored young-of-year striped bass population trends since 1967. The maximum abundance index (20,038) was recorded in 1967. The indices averaged 5,823 per year for the pre-overbite clam period, 1967-1986. Since then, the indices have averaged 741 per year, with a maximum of only 2,045 in 1992. Even after the overbite clam invasion, striped bass larvae were the third most numerous species collected during the first seven years of the CDFG survey of post-larval fishes. This suggests young striped bass still comprise a substantial portion of spring pelagic fish biomass in the upper estuary and Delta.

7.3.2.2 Physical Setting in 1995

The following discussion focuses on special-status fish species up to 1995.

Special Status Fish Species in 1995

The Sacramento-San Joaquin River system dominates the hydrology of Central California. Over the years, alteration in flow patterns, access barriers, diversion, and development have reduced the distribution and populations of many native fishes. In 1995, only two species, winter-run Chinook and delta smelt were State or federally protected. An additional four species and two runs of Chinook (spring-run and late fall-run) are considered special-status species by the USFWS, CDFG, or NOAA Fisheries (Table 7.3-5). The special-status fish list is compiled from *Fish Species of Special Concern in California*.[38]

The delta smelt was listed as a threatened species in March 1993 (58 FR 12854). Critical habitat for the species was designated in December 1994 and includes all of the Delta and Suisun Bay/Marsh (59 FR 65256). In 1995, green sturgeon were considered by the State to be suitable for listing as threatened[39] and are therefore considered a species of concern.

TABLE 7.3-5

SPECIAL STATUS FISH SPECIES AND DESIGNATED CRITICAL HABITAT WITHIN THE SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA IN 1995 AND 2003

Species	1995 Status (date) (source)	2003 Status (date) (source)	Critical Habitat
River Lamprey *Lampetra ayresi*	Class 3 (1)	State and Federal Species of Concern (2)	
Pacific Lamprey *Lampetra tridentata*	Class 4 (1)[B]	Federal Species of Concern (2)	
Kern Brook Lamprey *Lampetra hubbsi*	Class 2 (1)	State and Federal Species of Concern (2)	
Green Sturgeon *Acipenser medirostris*	Class 1-T (1)	State Species of Concern (2)	
Chinook *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*			
Winter Run	Endangered (1/94) (59 FR 440)	Endangered	6/93 (58 FR 33212)
Spring Run	Class 1-E (1)	Threatened (9/99) (64 FR 57399)	
Fall/Late Fall Run	Fall Run: Class 4 (1) Late Fall: Class 2 (1)	Listing Not Warranted - Candidate (9/99) (64 FR 57399)	
Central Valley Steelhead *Oncorhynchus mykiss*	Class 4 (1)[C]	Threatened (3/98) (63 FR 13347)	
Delta Smelt *Hypomesus transpacificus*	Threatened (3/93) (58 FR 12854)	No Change	12/94 (59 FR 65256)
Longfin Smelt *Spirinchus thaleichthys*	Class 1 (1)	Species of Concern (2)	
Sacramento Splittail *Pogonichthys macrolepidotus*	Proposed for listing as threatened (64 FR 5963)	Threatened status remanded (9/03) (68 FR 55140)	

Notes:
A. From Moyle et al. (1995):
Class 1-E: Those species that meet the State or federal definitions as endangered.
Class 1-T: Those species that meet the State or federal definitions as threatened.
Class 2: Species of special concern. These are species with scattered or very localized populations. Considered equivalent of the 2003 Species of Special Concern status.
Class 3: A "watch list" designation for species whose range is much restricted in comparison to historic conditions.
Class 4: Populations that are apparently secure.
B. Noted as being in decline (Moyle et al. 1995).
C. "Winter steelhead" were noted as being in decline and probably deserving of being Class 3 (Moyle et al. 1995).
Sources:
1. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.
2. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003d. Special Animals list, July 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/lists.shtml.

Population estimates put the green sturgeon at less than 2,000 adults.[40] Although steelhead were not formally considered a species of concern in 1995, NOAA Fisheries was conducting a status review of steelhead populations indicating that the species status was of concern.[41] Because of this, steelhead are considered a species of concern in 1995. Longfin smelt, due to its low numbers, was considered a species of concern in 1995. Sacramento splittail was proposed for listing as threatened under the FESA in January 1994 (64 FR 5963) because of their declining numbers and restricted distribution.

Winter-run Chinook salmon were listed as endangered in January 1994 under the FESA (59 FR 440). They were listed as endangered in September 1989 under the CESA.[42] Spring-run Chinook were considered suitable for listing as endangered in the mid-1990s;[43] however,

because they were not listed in 1995, they were not considered a species of concern in 1995. Late fall-run Chinook are considered a species of concern. The population of fall-run fish was presumed to be stable in 1995.[44]

Feather and American River Fish

In 1995 the Feather River supported spring-run and fall-run Chinook (Table 7.3-2) and steelhead. Other species that were considered special status in 1995 that likely occurred within the Feather River include green sturgeon, Sacramento splittail, and striped bass. Sacramento splittail and striped bass can also be found within the American River. In 1995, The American River supported fall-run Chinook (Table 7.3-2).

Sacramento River Fish

The Sacramento River supports populations of several species of fish. The area between RBDD and the upper limits of the Delta are home to fish species that in 1995 were considered special status (Table 7.3-6). These include winter, late-fall, and spring-run Chinook, steelhead, green sturgeon, Sacramento splittail, and from the city of Sacramento downstream, delta smelt.

TABLE 7.3-6

1995 OCCURRENCE OF SPECIAL STATUS FISH SPECIES WITHIN THE RIVERS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Species	Sacramento River	Feather River	American River	San Joaquin River	Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta
Green Sturgeon	Present	Likely	Absent	Absent	Present
Chinook					
Winter-run	Present	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present
Spring-run	Present	Present	Absent	Absent	Present
Central Valley Steelhead	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Delta Smelt	Present	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present
Longfin Smelt	Present	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present
Sacramento Splittail	Present	Present	Likely	Present	Present

Sources:
1. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.
2. Moyle, 2002. Inland Fisheries of California, 2nd Edition. University of California Press.
3. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. California Department of Fish and Game. Online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/watersheds.asp.
4. California Department of Water Resources. 2007. Draft Environmental Impact Report. Oroville Facilities Relicensing. May 2007.

San Joaquin River Fish

Special status species of fish in the San Joaquin River include Kern River brook lamprey found well upstream in the system. Some wild steelhead and splittail may occur in the San Joaquin River upstream of tidal influence (Table 7.3-6), and fall-run Chinook occurs in the tributaries.

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Fish

The fisheries of the Delta are complex and change seasonally. Of the species discussed above, delta smelt's distribution is limited to brackish waters of the Delta. Three runs of

Chinook that were considered special status in 1995 can be found in the Delta, including the federally endangered winter-run, and the spring and late fall-run which are both species of concern. Other special-status fish species found in the Delta include steelhead, Sacramento splittail, green sturgeon, and longfin smelt (Tables 7.3-5 and 7.3-6).

Lake Oroville Fish

Lake Oroville's fishery is made of fish species that inhabited the Feather River and were impounded when the lake and dam were constructed in the 1960's. It also includes fish species that were intentionally or accidentally introduced to the lake. Bass fishing is very popular at the lake, with its excellent habitat and special angling regulations. Lake Oroville is recognized as one of the best bass fisheries in the western United States.

Lake Oroville supports both coldwater and warmwater fisheries. The warmwater fishery is made up primarily of spotted bass (*Micropterus punctulatus),* largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*), redeye bass (*Micropterus coosae*), smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu)*, bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus)*, green sunfish (*Lepomis cyanellus*), black crappie (*Pomoxis nigromaculatus*), white crappie (*Pomoxis annularis)*, channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus)*, and white catfish (*Ameiurus catus).* The coldwater fishery consists mainly of brown trout (*Salmo trutta)* and Chinook salmon. Starting in 2002, the Department began to stock Coho in Lake Oroville. A total of 178,529 Coho were stocked in 2002, consisting of a combination of fingerling and yearling size fish.

San Luis Reservoir Fish

The fishery of San Luis Reservoir is relatively complex when compared to other reservoirs in the SWP. Because of its proximity to the Delta pumping facilities, any species that is found in the Delta can be found in San Luis Reservoir.[45] The reservoir supports an excellent sport fishery for striped bass. Other species present include threadfin shad (*Dorosoma petenense*), golden shiner (*Notemigonus crysoleucas*), starry flounder (*Platichthys stellatus*), and kokanee (landlocked sockeye salmon, *Oncorhynchus nerka*).

Lake Perris Fish

This reservoir supports a warm water sport fishery consisting of largemouth bass, spotted bass, green sunfish, and channel catfish. The spotted bass were originally planted in 1974 as an alternative to the standard Florida-strain largemouth bass because they are more successful at spawning in fluctuating reservoirs.[46] Rainbow trout are planted by CDFG during the cooler months each year.[47] In 1994, 63,900 catchable size trout were planted.[48] Inland silversides (*Menidia beryllina*), threadfin shad, bluegill, and red-ear sunfish (*Lepomis microlophus*) provide forage for the gamefish. The bluegill in Lake Perris can reach 2-3 lbs and support a fishery of their own. There are no special-status fish species within the reservoir.[49]

Castaic Lake Fish

Castaic Lake supports a warm water bass fishery. The primary target species of Castaic Lake are striped bass and largemouth bass. A forage base of bluegill and assorted minnows in addition to providing its own fishery, supplies ample food for bass. A rainbow trout fishery is maintained by CDFG. In 1994, 43,800 catchable trout were stocked in Castaic Lake.[50] There are no special-status species reported from this reservoir.

Other Recreationally Important Fish

In the Delta, the striped bass index in 1994 was 1,247; down from typical highs of approximately 4,000 in the 1980's.[51] The all-time high striped bass index was in 1967, when it was over 20,000. The Delta also supports an important largemouth bass fishery, as well as catfish.

7.3.2.3 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

The following discussion focuses on changes to special-status fish species from 1996 to 2003.

Special Status Fish Species

The following discussion and list of special-status fish species within the rivers potentially influenced by the proposed project in this period (Table 7.3-7) is very similar to that presented for 1995 (Table 7.3-6), but there are some notable exceptions. First, in the Central Valley two species (spring-run Chinook and steelhead) considered species of concern in 1995 were listed as threatened under the FESA (steelhead in 1998 and Chinook in 1999). Second, Sacramento splittail was listed as a federally threatened species in 1999, but that status was remanded. On June 23, 2000, the Federal Eastern District Court of California remanded the threatened determination for Sacramento splittail and had the USFWS re-evaluate their decision. Subsequently, the USFWS removed the Sacramento splittail from the list of threatened species and moved it to the species of concern list.[52] Third, one watch list species and one secure species are now both species of concern (river and Pacific lamprey). Additional taxonomic work has resulted in the proposed division of the California roach (*Hesperoleucus symmetricus*) into several subspecies. One of these, the San Joaquin roach (*Hesperoleucus symmetricus symmetricus*) is considered a species of special concern by CDFG. The respective life history details for these species have been presented in Section 7.3.2.1.

Central Valley steelhead were federally listed as a threatened species in March 1998 (63 FR 13347) and include all wild spawned populations of steelhead in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and their tributaries. As was the case in 1995, these populations continue to be supported by hatchery releases. The delta smelt remained listed as threatened in the FESA and CESA in 2003.

There has been no change in the listing status of winter-run Chinook since 1995. Spring-run Chinook were listed as threatened under the CESA in February 1999[53] and as threatened under FESA in September 1999 (64 FR 50394). Listing actions were taken following an extensive review period that indicated populations of this fish continued to decline. Following a formal status review process, NOAA Fisheries determined that the fall-run and late fall-run Chinook did not warrant listing (64 FR 50393). However, they did determine that the fall-run and late fall-run Chinook should be designated as candidates for listing under FESA (64 FR 50393). Fall and late fall-run Chinook are also listed by CDFG as a Species of Concern.

Sacramento splittail, while not a federally listed species, is a California species of concern and is therefore included in the following analysis.[54]

As of 2003, green sturgeon were considered by the State to be suitable for listing as threatened[55] and were therefore considered a species of concern. Population estimates put the green sturgeon at less than 2,000 adults.[56] As of July 6, 2006, the southern green sturgeon federal listing status changed to threatened. The northern green sturgeon federal listing status remains as a species of concern. A combination of reasons have led to this decision, including

TABLE 7.3-7

2003 OCCURRENCE OF SPECIAL STATUS FISH SPECIES WITHIN THE RIVERS POTENTIALLY INFLUENCED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Species	Sacramento River	Feather River	American River	San Joaquin River	Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta
River Lamprey	Present	Present	Unknown	Present	Present
Pacific Lamprey	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Green Sturgeon	Present	Likely	Unknown	Unlikely	Present
Chinook					
Winter-run	Present	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present
Spring-run	Present	Present	Absent	Absent	Present
Fall/Late Fall-run	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Central Valley Steelhead	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
Delta Smelt	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present
Longfin Smelt	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	Present
Sacramento Splittail	Present	Present	Likely	Present	Present
Hardhead	Present	Present	Present	Present	Absent
San Joaquin Roach	Present	Present	Present	Present	Absent
Striped Bass	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present

Sources:
1. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.
2. Moyle, 2002. Inland Fisheries of California, 2nd Edition. University of California Press.
3. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. California Department of Fish and Game. Online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/watersheds.asp.

an increase in sport-fishing pressure, declining populations statewide, and limited biological information.

River lamprey are considered a State and federal species of concern, primarily because so little is known about their natural history and large areas of potential habitat have been lost upstream of dams.[57] Pacific lamprey was considered secure (not in danger of extinction) but noted as being in decline in 1995.[58] Their decline continued through the 1990s and into the early 2000s. This decline has placed the Pacific lamprey as a federal species of concern because the large populations that were once common along the California coast are significantly diminished.[59] Longfin smelt are a State and federal species of concern.[60] Their status is primarily a result of their long-term population decline similar to the decline of the delta smelt. Hardhead are a California species of concern primarily because a combination of loss of cool, clear mid-elevation stream habitat and invasive sunfish has reduced populations.[61] San Joaquin roach are considered a species of concern because habitat degradation and fragmentation has resulted in increasing isolation of populations. Recruitment into or recolonization of historically occupied streams becomes more difficult as streams are occupied by non-native predators and barriers to movement are created.

Feather River Fish

The Feather River supports runs of fall-, late fall-, and spring-run Chinook, Central Valley steelhead, and Pacific lamprey. The Sacramento-San Joaquin roach appears to be absent in areas downstream of Oroville dam, but may still be present in the Feather River upstream of

Lake Oroville.[62] It is assumed that Sacramento splittail enter the lower river when flows permit during the appropriate time of year. Hardhead and striped bass may also be found here in appropriate habitats in the right season. Seasonal occurrence of fish species is presented in Table 7.3-8.

TABLE 7.3-8

SEASONAL OCCURRENCE OF DIFFERENT LIFE CYCLE STAGES OF FISH WITHIN THE FEATHER RIVER

Species	Adult Migration (peak)	Spawning (peak)	Juvenile Freshwater Residency	Outmigration (peak)	Source
River Lamprey	Fall (Sep-Nov)	Feb-May	3-5 years	Spring (est Mar-May)	Moyle 2002
Pacific Lamprey	Mar-June (Mar-May)	Mar-July (Mar-May)	5-7 years	Winter-spring (est Mar-May)	Moyle 2002, SWRI 2003
Green Sturgeon	Feb-July	Mar-July (April-June)	1-4 years	Aug-Oct	70FR17386, Moyle 2002
Chinook					
Spring-run	Mar-Sep (May-June)	Aug-Oct (Sep)	3-15 months	(Jan-Feb, and April)	DWR 2002, Moyle 2002
Fall/Late Fall-run	Sep-Dec (Sep-Oct)	Sep-Dec (Oct-Nov)	1-7 months	Jan-Mar	DWR 2002, Moyle 2002
Central Valley Steelhead	Sep-Mar (Sep-Oct)	Dec-Apr	1-2 years	Feb-Sep (Mar)	Moyle 2002, SWRI 2003
Sacramento Splittail	Jan-Mar	Feb-July (Mar-April)	1 Month	May-June	DWR 2007
Hardhead	N/A	Apr-May	N/A	N/A	SWRI 2003
San Joaquin Roach	N/A	Mar-July	N/A	N/A	Moyle 2002
Striped Bass	Apr-June	Apr-June	N/A	N/A	DWR 2007

Source: California Department of Water Resources, Draft Environmental Impact Report, Oroville Facilities Relicensing, May 2007.

American River Fish

Similar to the Feather River, the American River supports a fall/late fall-run Chinook, Central Valley steelhead, and Pacific lamprey. It is unknown if sturgeon use this system, but it is likely that Sacramento splittail, hardhead, and striped bass can be found in the American River. Similar to the Feather River, the Sacramento-San Joaquin roach may be absent in areas downstream of Nimbus dam, but may still be present in the American River upstream of Folsom Lake. Seasonal occurrence of fish species is presented on Table 7.3-9.

Sacramento River Fish

The additional species found within the Sacramento River that were not considered special status in 1995 include river and Pacific lamprey, fall/late fall-run Chinook, Central Valley steelhead, Sacramento-San Joaquin roach, and hardhead. The Sacramento River continues to be the only watershed supporting winter-run Chinook and one of the only supporting spring-run Chinook. The Sacramento River also is the only watershed known to have green sturgeon. Populations of winter-run Chinook were at an all time low in 1994 but had rebounded by 2002 (Table 7.3-3) due in large part to aggressive population management and an intensive stocking regime.[63] Seasonal occurrence of fish species is presented on Table 7.3-10.

TABLE 7.3-9

SEASONAL OCCURRENCE OF DIFFERENT LIFE CYCLE STAGES OF FISH WITHIN THE AMERICAN RIVER

Species	Adult Migration (peak)	Spawning (peak)	Juvenile Freshwater Residency	Outmigration (peak)	Source
River Lamprey	Fall (Sep-Nov)	Feb-May	3-5 years	Spring (est Mar-May)	Moyle 2002
Pacific Lamprey	Mar-June (Mar-May)	Mar-July (Mar-May)	5-7 years	Winter-spring (est Mar-May)	Moyle 2002
Green Sturgeon	Feb-July	Mar-July (April-June)	1-4 years	Aug-Oct	70FR17386, Moyle 2002
Chinook					
Fall/Late Fall-run	Aug-Dec (Sep-Oct)	Sep-Dec (Oct-Nov)	1-7 months	Jan-Mar	DWR 2002, Moyle 2002
Central Valley Steelhead	Aug-Mar (Sep-Oct)	Feb-Apr	1-2 years	Jan-Apr (Mar)	Moyle 2002
Sacramento Splittail	Jan-Mar	Feb-June (Mar-May)	1 month	May-June	
Hardhead	N/A	Apr-May	N/A	N/A	SWRI 2003
San Joaquin Roach	N/A	Mar-July	N/A	N/A	Moyle 2002
Striped Bass	Apr-June	Apr-June	N/A	N/A	SWRI 2003

TABLE 7.3-10

SEASONAL OCCURRENCE OF DIFFERENT LIFE CYCLE STAGES OF FISH WITHIN THE SACRAMENTO RIVER UPSTREAM OF TIDAL INFLUENCE

Species	Adult Migration (peak)	Spawning (peak)	Juvenile Freshwater Residency	Outmigration (peak)	Source
River Lamprey	Fall (Sep-Nov)	Feb-May	3-5 years	Spring (est. Mar-May)	Moyle 2002
Pacific Lamprey	Mar-June (Mar-May)	Mar-July (Mar-May)	5-7 years	Winter-spring (est Mar-May)	Moyle 2002
Green Sturgeon	Feb-July	Mar-July (April-June)	1-4 years	Aug-Oct	70FR17386, Moyle 2002
Chinook					
Winter-run	Dec-July (Mar)	Apr-Aug (May-June)	5-10 months	July-Oct	Moyle 2002
Spring-run	Mar-Sep (May-June)	Aug-Oct (Sep)	3-15 months	Nov-Mar (Jan-Mar)	Moyle et al 1995, Moyle 2002
Fall-run	June-Dec (Sep-Oct)	Sep-Dec (Oct-Nov)	1-7 months	Dec-Mar	Moyle 2002
Late Fall-run	Oct-Feb (Dec)	Jan-Apr (Feb-Mar)	7-13 months	Apr-June (Dec-Mar)	Moyle et al 1995, Moyle 2002
Central Valley Steelhead	Aug-Mar (Sep-Oct)		1-3 years		Moyle 2002
Sacramento Splittail	Dec-Mar	Mar-May	1-3months	Apr-July	Moyle et al 1995, Moyle 2002; Feyrer et al. 2005
Hardhead	N/A	Apr-May	entire life cycle	N/A	SWRI 2003
San Joaquin Roach	N/A	Mar-July	N/A	N/A	Moyle 2002
Striped Bass	Apr-June	May	N/A	N/A	SWRI 2003

San Joaquin River Fish

The San Joaquin River continued to support special-status species in this period between 1996 and 2003. Those added to the previously discussed list include river and Pacific lamprey, Sacramento-San Joaquin roach, fall/late fall-run Chinook, Central Valley steelhead, hardhead, and Sacramento splittail. The steelhead spawn in the Tuolumne and Stanislaus rivers[64] and probably use the San Joaquin only as a migratory corridor. Seasonal occurrence of fish species is presented on Table 7.3-11.

TABLE 7.3-11

SEASONAL OCCURRENCE OF DIFFERENT LIFE CYCLE STAGES OF FISH WITHIN THE SAN JOAQUIN RIVER

Species	Adult Migration (peak)	Spawning (peak)	Juvenile Freshwater Residency	Outmigration (peak)	Source
River Lamprey	Fall	Feb-May	3-5 years	Spring	Moyle 2002
Pacific Lamprey	Jan-June (Mar-May)	Feb-May	5-7 years	Spring	Moyle 2002
Kern Brook Lamprey	N/A	Spring-Summer	4-5 years	No information	Moyle et al 1995
Chinook					
Fall-run	Oct-Jan (Nov)	Oct-Jan (Nov)	1-7 months	Jan-Mar	Moyle 2002
Central Valley Steelhead	Aug-Mar	No Data	1-3 years	Spring	Moyle 2002
Sacramento Splittail	Dec-Mar	Mar-May	1-3 months	Apr-July	Moyle et al 1995, Moyle 2002; Feyrer et al. 2005
Hardhead	N/A	Apr-May	N/A		SWRI 2003
San Joaquin Roach	N/A	Mar-July	N/A	N/A	Moyle 2002
Striped Bass	Apr-June	May	N/A		SWRI 2003

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Fish

All of the listed species (see Table 7.3-5), with the exception of Kern brook lamprey are found within the Delta. Some species (Chinook, steelhead, river and Pacific lamprey, and sturgeon) migrate through the Delta on their way to spawning grounds further upstream. Others spend their entire life cycles in the Delta and seaward regions of the San Francisco Estuary (striped bass, delta smelt, longfin smelt, and Sacramento splittail). Seasonal occurrence of fish species is presented on Table 7.3-12.

Lake Oroville Fish

The fisheries of Lake Oroville are essentially the same in the period of 1996 to 2003 as compared to 1995. The Department and CDFG have provided for fishery improvements at Lake Oroville. The Department's efforts have more than doubled the amount of fish habitat enhancement at Lake Oroville. Since 1995, the Department has funded the entire Chinook salmon stocking at Lake Oroville. This represents over 80 percent of the 2.4 million fish stocked in Lake Oroville during that period. As mentioned previously, the Department began to plant

TABLE 7.3-12

SEASONAL OCCURRENCE OF DIFFERENT LIFE CYCLE STAGES OF FISH WITHIN THE SACRAMENTO-SAN JOAQUIN DELTA

Species	Adult Migration (peak)	Spawning (peak)	Juvenile Freshwater Residency (all freshwater residency, not Delta residency)	Outmigration (peak)	Source
River Lamprey	Fall	N/A	3-5 years	Spring	Moyle 2002
Pacific Lamprey	Jan-June (Mar-May)	N/A	5-7 years	Spring	Moyle 2002
Kern Brook Lamprey	Not Present				Moyle 2002
Green Sturgeon	Feb-July	N/A	1-4 years	Aug-Oct	70FR17386, Moyle 2002
Chinook					
Winter-run	Dec-July (Mar)	N/A	5-10 months	Oct-May	Moyle 2002; SWP/CVP fish facilities data
Spring-run	Mar-Sep (May-June)	N/A	3-15 months	Nov-Jun	Moyle 2002; SWP/CVP fish facilities data
Fall-run	June-Dec (Sep-Oct)	N/A	1-7 months	Jan-Jun	Moyle 2002; SWP/CVP fish facilities data
Late Fall-run	Oct-Apr (Dec)	N/A	7-13 months	Apr-Sep	Moyle 2002; SWP/CVP fish facilities data
Central Valley Steelhead	Aug-Mar (Sep-Oct)	N/A	1-3 years	Jan-Jun	Moyle 2002; SWP/CVP fish facilities data
Delta Smelt	Dec-Mar (Jan)	Feb-July (Apr-May)	1-2 months	N/A	Moyle 2002
Longfin Smelt	Winter	Nov-June (Feb-Apr)	0-2 months	Jan-Aug (Apr-June)	Moyle 2002
Sacramento Splittail	Dec-Mar	Feb-July (Mar-May)	All Year	N/A	Moyle et al 1995, Moyle 2002
Striped Bass	Apr-June	Apr-May	All Year	N/A	SWRI 2003

Coho salmon in 2002 as opposed to Chinook salmon. A total of 172,792, 58,802, and 251,126 Coho were planted in 2003, 2004, and 2006 respectively. None were planted in 2005 due to a fish disease problem with the egg supply. CDFG has continued to regularly stock brown trout. Since 1995, the Department has been conducting fish habitat enhancement projects at Lake Oroville. Willow trees (rooted and cuttings) have been planted, hundreds of brush shelters have been constructed in coves using Manzanita and over 6,500 Christmas trees collected from the surrounding area by the Department, CDFG, local boy scouts, schools, angling organizations, merchants, and waste disposal companies. The completion of the new Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license in 2008 is expected to provide more fisheries enhancement opportunities to Lake Oroville.

San Luis Reservoir and Castaic Lake Fish

The fisheries resources of these two reservoirs have not changed from 1996 to 2003. The fishery at San Luis Reservoir is still greatly influenced by imported water from the Delta. Castaic Lake continues to support an excellent warm-water bass fishery and CDFG continues to stock this lake with rainbow trout.

Lake Perris Fish

The reservoir sport fish assemblage is assumed to be essentially the same in the 1996 to 2003 period as it was in 1995 (see Impact 7.3-7 for a discussion of impacts). However, management of the reservoir has recently changed. Historically, this reservoir was subject to relatively extreme water elevation fluctuations that limited the spawning success of the bass and affected recreational use. In 2001, an interagency Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was reached between CDFG, the Department, MWDSC, California Department of Boating and Waterways, and California State Parks that was intended to reduce reservoir water elevation fluctuation.[65] The MOU established a Lake Perris Operations Committee (LPOC) that was charged with development of operational guidelines. These guidelines established a maximum fluctuation of 0.5-foot per day with a total of 3 feet of elevation change between March 15 and May 1; the spring fish spawning period.[66] Additionally a minimum elevation goal of 1,584 feet between the start of Memorial Day weekend and Labor Day has been established, primarily to provide the maximum recreational space possible,[67] and also allow for relatively stable fish habitat.

Other Recreationally Important Fish

Striped bass is not considered a species of concern, but is included here as an example of a recreationally important species that has been introduced into the habitats of the native fish species listed in the Fisheries Resources section. The striped bass populations, in spite of appearing to rise through 2003, may in fact have been declining. By 2001 the population was estimated at over 1.5 million fish. This is well over the upper threshold established through the Striped Bass Conservation Plan and resulted in a cessation of stocking.[68] However, two indices calculated by CDFG for young-of-year striped bass, FMWT and summer townet survey (TNS), indicated that the striped bass population may have been in decline. The TNS population index was 1.5 in 2003; the second lowest index on record. The TNS index was below 10 every year since 1994.[69] The FMWT index in 2003 was 108, a slight increase from the record low of 71 in 2002, but still the second lowest on record.[70] Together, these indices indicate that the population of young striped bass continued to decline through 2003.

7.3.2.4 Decline of Delta Pelagic Organisms since 2003

The San Francisco Estuary is a highly modified ecosystem with numerous documented long-term ecological changes. Declining abundance of some estuarine fish taxa has been one conspicuous change. Longfin smelt, delta smelt, and young-of-year striped bass are several taxa that have declined since intensive monitoring programs were initiated in the 1950s and 1960s. Recently, these and other species have declined further and have generally had abundance indices that were lower than expected based on previous relationships to springtime river flow into the estuary. This recent decline, which happened somewhere between the late 1990s and early 2000s has been described as Pelagic Organism Decline (POD). The POD includes four fish species along with several zooplankton taxa. Life history background for three of the POD fishes (longfin smelt, delta smelt, and splittail) is provided below. Department monitoring, through the Interagency Ecological Program (IEP), has found the POD is likely

restricted to pelagic fishes dependent on the upper estuary (Suisun Bay and the Delta). Pelagic marine fishes using San Francisco and San Pablo bays were not affected, nor were nearshore fishes (such as splittail described below) that inhabit the upper estuary.

It is not clear whether the POD represents a simple continuation of long-term declines or a new stressor that has further degraded pelagic fish resilience. Long-term influences such as river flow variation and overbite clam impacts on the pelagic food web are mentioned in the species life history sections below. The POD investigations have proceeded under a working hypothesis that the recent declines are a response to a new stressor (or at least a new version of an older stressor). The investigation centers around impacts of water project operations, food web changes, and contaminants (Table 7.3-13).

TABLE 7.3-13

SUMMARY OF THE PRIMARY ENVIRONMENTAL STRESSORS BEING EVALUATED AS PART OF THE PELAGIC ORGANISM DECLINE INVESTIGATIONS

Stressor Group	Stressor Subgroups	Affected fish life stage or time of year
Water Project Operations	➢ Winter entrainment ➢ Spring entrainment ➢ Fall habitat ➢ Entrainment of lower trophic-level	➢ Spawning adults ➢ Larvae ➢ Juveniles/maturing adults ➢ Juveniles
Food Web Changes	➢ Smelt-copepod co-occurrence ➢ Pelagic productivity sinks ➢ Benthic productivity sinks	➢ Juveniles ➢ Juveniles ➢ Larvae-juveniles
Contaminants	➢ Ambient water toxicity ➢ Pyrethroids ➢ Microcystis blooms	➢ All year ➢ All year ➢ Late summer/fall

Note: The Department recognizes that during the 2007 calendar year there has been a continued decline in pelagic fisheries within the San Francisco Estuary, most notably the delta smelt. The operation of the SWP, with emphasis on water deliveries via Banks Pumping Plant, is undergoing increased scrutiny from the public and various groups concerned about the health of fisheries and the Delta ecosystem. On May 31, 2007, the Department shut down the pumps at Banks after record low number of delta smelt. On June 8, 2007, limited pumping resumed to meet critical water needs. Increasingly, fish species in the Delta face stressors that include competition with invasive species, toxicity run-off from surrounding farms, and a shortage of food sources. Additional information is currently being obtained regarding the multiple threats currently faced in the Delta and San Francisco Estuary. The Department continues to follow all legal environmental restrictions regarding the timing and amount of water that is pumped at Banks. As new scientific data and legal environmental issues surface regarding the SWP operation in the Delta, the Department will continue to evolve its SWP operation strategies to ensure environmental compliance and SWP contractor deliveries. In winter 2008 a new POD synthesis report will be available that will include all the latest scientific data and information as it pertains to the Delta and the POD.

at Banks after record low number of delta smelt. On June 8, 2007, limited pumping resumed to meet critical water needs. Increasingly, fish species in the Delta face stressors that include competition with invasive species, toxicity run-off from surrounding farms, and a shortage of food sources. Additional information is currently being obtained regarding the multiple threats currently faced in the Delta and San Francisco Estuary. The Department continues to follow all legal environmental restrictions regarding the timing and amount of water that is pumped at

Banks. As new scientific data and legal environmental issues surface regarding the SWP operation in the Delta, the Department will continue to evolve its SWP operation strategies to ensure environmental compliance and SWP contractor fulfillment. In Fall 2007 a new POD synthesis report will be available that will include all the latest scientific data and information as it pertains to the Delta and the POD.

Longfin Smelt (*Spirinchus thaleichthys*)

The San Francisco Estuary population of longfin smelt is the southernmost along the U.S. Pacific Coast. Most longfin smelt live two to three years. They spawn in tidal freshwaters of the Delta, Suisun Bay/Marsh, and probably other suitable locations such as the Napa River. Most spawning occurs between February and April, though spawning can occur well before and after the peak period. Larvae drift downstream and generally have population epicenters at X2. The juvenile and adult longfin smelt rear in brackish to marine waters throughout San Francisco Estuary and the adjacent coastal ocean. San Francisco Estuary longfin smelt population abundance fluctuates in response to Delta river outflows, being higher in years of high spring flow.[71] The flow versus abundance relationship for longfin smelt changed coincident with the invasion of overbite clam, *Corbula amurensis*; fewer longfin smelt are now produced per unit flow as indexed by X2. The CDFG Fall Midwater Trawl has monitored longfin smelt population trends since 1967. The maximum abundance index (81,790) was recorded in 1967. The indices averaged 17,060 per year for the pre-overbite clam period, 1967-1986. Since then, the indices have averaged 1,775 per year, with a maximum of 8,646 in 1995. Even after the overbite clam invasion, longfin smelt larvae were the most numerous species collected during the first seven years of the CDFG 20mm Survey of post-larval fishes. This suggests young longfin smelt still comprise a dominant portion of spring pelagic fish biomass in the upper estuary and Delta.

Delta Smelt (*Hypomesus transpacificus*)

Delta smelt is a landlocked relative of the surf smelt, *Hypomesus pretiosus*, and is endemic to the San Francisco Estuary. Most delta smelt live one year. They spawn in tidal freshwaters of the Delta, Suisun Bay/Marsh, and the Napa River. Most spawning occurs between March and May, though spawning can occur before and after the peak period. Larvae drift downstream and generally have population epicenters about 20 kilometers upstream of X2. Juvenile and adult delta smelt rear in fresh to brackish waters of Suisun Bay and the lower Sacramento River. Delta smelt population trends have fluctuated unpredictably through time. This suggests the delta smelt population is subjected to several significant drivers that cannot be readily aggregated into a variable like X2. The CDFG Fall Midwater Trawl has monitored delta smelt population trends since 1967 (Table 7.3-14). The maximum abundance index (1,673) was recorded in 1970; a nearly equivalent index (1,653) was recorded in 1980. Delta smelt larvae were the eighth most numerous species collected during the first seven years of the CDFG 20mm Survey of post-larval fishes.

Splittail (*Pogonichthys macrolepidotus*)

Splittail are a large cyprinid fish species endemic to the San Francisco Estuary and its watershed. Splittail can sexually mature at two years; most splittail seem to live at least five years and ages up to eight have been recorded. Splittail spawn on flooded vegetation, mainly during February through May. Splittail spawning habitat is greatly increased during periods of floodplain inundation in the Sacramento and San Joaquin basins. Consequently, like longfin smelt, splittail populations have fluctuated in response to river flows as indexed by X2. Unlike

TABLE 7.3-14

ADULT DELTA SMELT RECOVERY INDEX (BASED ON FALL MID-WATER TRAWL SURVEY)

Year	Recovery Index	Year	Recovery Index
1967	139	1987	72
1968	251	1988	67
1969	128	1989	76
1970	598	1990	81
1971	352	1991	171
1972	551	1992	26
1973	305	1993	400
1974	No Data	1994	19
1975	239	1995	252
1976	22	1996	28
1977	146	1997	62
1978	108	1998	169
1979	No Data	1999	322
1980	312	2000	265
1981	78	2001	314
1982	37	2002	33
1983	17	2003	101
1984	51	2004	25
1985	29	2005	4
1986	70		

Source: Emergency Petition to list the delta smelt as an endangered species under the ESA. Center for Biological Diversity, The Bay Institute, Natural Resource Defense Council. March 8, 2005.

longfin smelt, the invasion of overbite clam did not affect the X2-abundance relationship for splittail, presumably because the young fish are not dependent on the upper estuary pelagic food web. Young splittail feed on zooplankton, insect larvae, and miscellaneous benthic invertebrates, including overbite clams. Larval splittail typically rear in shallow freshwater habitats; juveniles may migrate into brackish water habitats. Juvenile and adult splittail are physiologically hardy and are very tolerant of estuarine conditions (elevated salinity, low dissolved oxygen, and high water temperatures). Splittail are not readily collected by the CDFG trawling surveys because they are often distributed in very shallow water. However, their annual abundance trends have been indexed by the Fall Midwater Trawl Survey since 1967. The index has averaged 32 per year, with a maximum index of 281 in 1998.

Splittail (*Pogonichthys macrolepidotus*)

Splittail are a large cyprinid fish species endemic to the San Francisco Estuary and its watershed. Splittail can sexually mature at two years; most splittail seem to live at least five years and ages up to eight have been recorded. Splittail spawn on flooded vegetation, mainly during February through May. Splittail spawning habitat is greatly increased during periods of floodplain inundation in the Sacramento and San Joaquin basins. Consequently, like longfin smelt, splittail populations have fluctuated in response to river flows as indexed by X2. Unlike longfin smelt, the invasion of overbite clam did not affect the X2-abundance relationship for splittail, presumably because the young fish are not dependent on the upper estuary pelagic food web. Young splittail feed on zooplankton, insect larvae, and miscellaneous benthic invertebrates, including overbite clams. Larval splittail typically rear in shallow freshwater habitats; juveniles may migrate into brackish water habitats. Juvenile and adult splittail are

physiologically hardy and are very tolerant of estuarine conditions (elevated salinity, low dissolved oxygen, and high water temperatures). Splittail are not readily collected by the CDFG trawling surveys because they are often distributed in very shallow water. However, their annual abundance trends have been indexed by the FMWT Survey since 1967. The index has averaged 32 per year, with a maximum index of 281 in 1998.

7.3.2.5 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Several federal, State, and regional agencies have jurisdictional responsibilities regarding permit approvals and other regulatory actions for public improvements and private development projects that may affect fisheries resources within the SWP service area. Following is a discussion of relevant federal and State regulations.

Federal

Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 (FESA)

Section 3 of the FESA defines an endangered species as any species or subspecies of fish, wildlife, or plants "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range." A threatened species is defined as any species or subspecies "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range." Designated endangered and threatened species, as listed through publication of a final rule in the *Federal Register*, are fully protected from a "take" without an incidental take permit administered by the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries under Section 10 of the FESA. The term "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct (50 CFR 17.3). The term "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such acts may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). The term "harass" in the definition of "take" means an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). Proposed endangered or threatened species are those for which a proposed regulation, but not a final rule, has been published in the *Federal Register*.

Section 7 of the FESA requires federal agencies to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species or destroy or adversely modify its critical habitat. This obligation requires federal agencies to consult with the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries on any actions (including issuing Clean Water Act Section 404 permits, issuing licenses, or providing federal funding) that may affect listed species to ensure that reasonable and prudent measures will be undertaken to mitigate impacts on listed species. Consultation with USFWS or NOAA Fisheries can be either formal or informal depending on the likelihood of the action to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. Once a formal consultation is initiated, USFWS or NOAA Fisheries will issue a Biological Opinion (either a "jeopardy" or a "no jeopardy" opinion) indicating whether the proposed agency action will or will not jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species or result in the destruction or modification of its critical habitat. A federal permit cannot be issued for a project with a "jeopardy" opinion unless the project is redesigned to lessen impacts.

In the absence of any federal involvement, as in a privately-funded project on private land with no Federal permit or funding, only Section 10(a) of the FESA can empower the USFWS or

NOAA Fisheries to authorize incidental take of a listed species provided a habitat conservation plan (HCP) is developed. To qualify for a Section 10(a) permit, strict conditions must be met including a lengthy procedure involving discussions with USFWS, NOAA Fisheries, and local agencies, preparation of a HCP, and a detailed Section 10(a) permit application.

State

California Endangered Species Act (CESA)

The CESA declares that certain plant or animal species will be given protection by the State because they are of ecological, educational, historical, recreational, aesthetic, economic, and scientific value to the people of California. The CESA established that it is State policy to conserve, protect, restore, and enhance endangered species and their habitats. Under State law, plant and animal species may be formally designated rare, threatened, or endangered by the California Fish and Game Commission. Listed species are generally given greater attention during the project evaluation process by local governments, public agencies, and landowners than are species that have not been listed.

The CESA states, “Private entities may take plant or wildlife species listed as endangered or threatened under the Federal ESA and CESA, pursuant to a federal incidental take permit issued in accordance with Section 10 of the Federal ESA, if the CDFG certifies that the incidental take statement or incidental take permit is consistent with CESA.” (Fish and Game Code Section 2080.1)

California Environmental Quality Act - Treatment of Listed Plant and Animal Species

Both the FESA and CESA protect only those species formally listed as threatened or endangered (or rare in the case of the State plant list). Section 15380 of CEQA Guidelines, however, independently defines “endangered” species of plants, fish, or wildlife as those whose survival and reproduction in the wild are in immediate jeopardy and “rare” species as those who are in such low numbers that they could become endangered if their environment worsens. Therefore, a project will normally have a significant affect on the environment if it will substantially affect a rare or endangered species or the habitat of the species. The significance of impacts to a species under CEQA, must be based on analyzing actual rarity and threat of extinction despite legal its status.

Sections 2090-2096 of the Fish and Game Code

In 1995, Section 2090 of the Fish and Game Code required that the lead agency consult with CDFG for projects likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a State-listed threatened or endangered species. This section and those that follow set forth the formal and informal consultation process to be followed in this consultation. They require reasonable and prudent alternatives be developed for projects that could jeopardize the continued existence of a State-listed species. It is also these sections of the code that establish the relationship between the State and federal consultation processes. However, as described below, these sections were repealed in 1999 and replaced with a process to obtain a permit based on an application to CDFG.

7.3.2.6 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

Federal

The regulatory climate as it relates to treatment of State or federally-listed rare, threatened, or endangered species between 1996 and 2003 is essentially the same as in 1995. Either USFWS or NOAA Fisheries is required to be consulted on all federal actions that could affect listed species. These agencies still prepare Biological Opinions. Development of HCPs has become more common as non-federal entities and organizations attempt to obtain incidental take permits under Section 10 of the FESA. The USFWS and NOAA Fisheries eliminated the Candidate 1 and Candidate 2 (C1 and C2) designations instead opting to use the terms Federal Candidate (the former C1 species) and Federal Species of Concern for the C2 species. Candidate species have been determined to be suitable for listing by the USFWS, or more information is required (NOAA Fisheries) before listing can occur. Candidate species are reviewed for potential listing actions on an annual basis. Regardless of a species status as C1 or C2 or, in 2003, as a Federal Candidate or Federal Species of Concern, they all meet the criteria for rare, threatened, or endangered according to CEQA Section 15380.

State

At the State level, Fish and Game Code Section 2097 limited the duration of the consultation process required under Sections 2090-2096. Unless a statute was enacted prior to January 1, 1994, the article would remain in effect only until the beginning of 1994. The section was extended for five years (through 1998) and repealed by the terms of Section 2097 on January 1, 1999. The consultation process was replaced with Section 2081 that requires an application be filed to obtain a permit from CDFG authorizing the take of State-listed species. Regardless of this change, CDFG may still consult with applicants whose projects could impact State-listed species for purposes of issuing permits. For federally protected species, an incidental take permit issued pursuant to the FESA may be accepted by CDFG provided the proper notification process is followed (Fish and Game Code Section 2080.1). Fish and Game Code Section 5515 lists fully-protected fish species.

7.3.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Upstream of the Delta, the Feather, Sacramento, and American rivers are the water transport routes used to move water from the main SWP and CVP storage reservoirs to the Delta pumping plants. The proposed project has the potential to change how water is released for transport within these rivers. These changes could result in different flow levels at different times of year. Because these rivers support special-status species of fish, including steelhead and Chinook, changes in flow that substantially alter available habitat could result in impacts to these species.

The altered water allocation procedures and Table A retirements and transfers that are a part of the proposed project can affect flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers, Delta inflow, and Delta exports, and the water supply management practices can affect Delta exports. Because Delta outflow is dependent on both Delta inflow and Delta exports, it can be affected by all of these provisions.

The altered allocation procedures and Table A retirements and transfers result primarily in a shift among contractors of the available supply in a given year, which affects the amount of that total SWP supply that is allocated to contractors located north of the Delta and to those located

downstream of the Banks Pumping Plant. The retirement of Table A reduces demand, and at times may reduce total SWP deliveries. If deliveries upstream of the Delta increase slightly, deliveries south of the Delta may decrease slightly, and the water reaching the Banks pumps will decrease by approximately the amount of the increase in upstream allocations.

Under normal operations, the SWP reservoirs are operated to meet target storage levels at certain times of the year while meeting contractor demands and other required releases. Modified releases from Lake Oroville would be unlikely due to small changes in deliveries that do not affect Delta water quality, minimum flow requirements, or other operational constraints of the SWP. The small changes are mostly below the measurement threshold of most river gages and Lake Oroville release controls. The Department would therefore have a difficult time modifying releases to exactly match the very small increment of delivery changes.

For this reason, the river flow analysis in this section assumes that releases from Lake Oroville would remain unchanged compared to releases under the baseline scenario, the north of the Delta SWP contractors would take delivery of their allocated SWP supplies, and Feather and Sacramento river flows and Delta inflows would be slightly changed as a result of any changes in these deliveries. The analysis in this section reflects these assumptions. While at times, conditions might dictate an operational change that differs from these assumptions, that is not anticipated to occur very frequently. These potential operational changes are discussed in more general terms in the impact areas that follow.

Tables 7.3-15 and 7.3-16 show the total deliveries of SWP water, including both Table A and Article 21 water, to the five contractors north of the Delta and the 24 contractors south of the Delta. Each table shows contractor deliveries with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario and under 2003 and 2020 conditions, respectively. Under both the 2003 and 2020 conditions, the proposed project results in increased total deliveries to the five north of the Delta contractors.

Table 7.3-17 shows the changes in total annual deliveries to the Feather River and north of Delta contractors with the proposed project compared to the baseline, under 2003 and 2020 conditions, showing the change in average deliveries by year type and over all year types.

7.3-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status fish species in the Feather River due to water flow changes.

This section describes proposed project impacts on the Feather River that may have occurred from 1996 to 2003, and potential future impacts of the proposed project. The Feather River is one of the natural waterways used to move water from SWP storage reservoirs north of the Delta to the Delta pumping plants. The proposed project has the potential to change how water is released for transport within the Feather River. These changes could result in different flow levels at different times of year. Because the Feather River supports special-status species of fish, including steelhead and Chinook salmon, changes in flow that substantially alter available habitat could result in impacts to these species.

As was discussed above, the river flow analysis in this section assumes that releases from Lake Oroville would remain unchanged compared to releases under the baseline scenario, the north of Delta SWP contractors would take delivery of their allocated SWP supplies, and Feather River flows would be slightly changed as a result of any changes in these deliveries. Under these conditions, there would be slight changes in Feather River flows downstream of contractor diversions to its confluence with the Sacramento River due to the changed diversions by

TABLE 7.3-15

TOTAL AVERAGE ANNUAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS[a]
(AF)

Water Year Type	Ann Avg	Wet	AN	BN	Dry	Crit
2003 Baseline						
County of Butte	300	300	290	330	290	260
Plumas County FC&WCD [b]	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
City of Yuba City	660	640	640	500	500	880
Subtotal (Feather River)	960	940	940	820	790	1,140
Napa County FC&WCD	7,360	8,760	7,400	7,470	7,130	5,030
Solano County	35,130	39,860	38,300	38,410	36,780	18,200
Cumulative Subtotal (N of Delta)	43,450	49,560	46,640	46,700	44,710	24,370
All other contractors (S of Delta)	3,045,000	3,540,000	3,582,000	3,508,000	2,831,000	1,476,000
Total SWP Deliveries	3,088,000	3,589,000	3,628,000	3,555,000	2,876,000	1,501,000
2003 Proposed Project						
County of Butte	300	280	300	350	290	260
Plumas County FC&WCD [b]	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
City of Yuba City	660	590	700	640	610	900
Subtotal (Feather River)	950	880	1,000	990	900	1,150
Napa County FC&WCD	7,990	9,840	8,510	8,120	7,460	4,880
Solano County	36,130	41,780	39,840	37,700	36,120	19,630
Cumulative Subtotal (N of Delta)	45,080	52,500	49,350	46,810	44,480	25,670
All other contractors (S of Delta)	3,011,000	3,471,000	3,520,000	3,430,000	2,809,000	1,519,000
Total SWP Deliveries	3,056,000	3,523,000	3,569,000	3,477,000	2,853,000	1,545,000
2003 Change from Baseline						
Feather River	-10	-70	60	170	110	10
North of Delta (including Feather R)	1,630	2,940	2,710	110	-230	1,300
South of Delta	-34,000	-69,000	-62,000	-78,000	-22,000	43,000
Total SWP Deliveries	-32,000	-66,000	-59,000	-78,000	-23,000	44,000

Notes:
Ann Avg = Annual Average AN = Above Normal BN = Below Normal Crit = Critical

a. Includes deliveries of both Table A and Article 21 water.
b. Plumas County FC&WCD takes delivery of its SWP supply from Lake Davis, upstream of Lake Oroville, so its deliveries do not affect flows downstream of Lake Oroville.
Source: Appendix I.

TABLE 7.3-16

TOTAL AVERAGE ANNUAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS[a] (AF)

Water Year Type	Ann Avg	Wet	AN	BN	Dry	Crit
2020 Baseline						
County of Butte	13,300	12,790	15,240	16,670	13,380	11,530
Plumas County FC&WCD [b]	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
City of Yuba City	4,220	3,730	5,260	4,180	3,870	5,970
Subtotal (Feather River)	17,520	16,520	20,500	20,840	17,250	17,500
Napa County FC&WCD	20,080	24,520	24,350	22,730	17,760	8,760
Solano County	33,790	41,370	41,080	38,290	29,790	14,550
Cumulative Subtotal (N of Delta)	71,390	82,400	85,940	81,860	64,800	40,810
All other contractors (S of Delta)	3,242,000	4,143,000	3,985,000	3,622,000	2,717,000	1,302,000
Total SWP Deliveries	3,313,000	4,225,000	4,071,000	3,704,000	2,782,000	1,342,000
2020 Proposed Project						
County of Butte	13,390	12,920	15,290	16,840	13,440	11,600
Plumas County FC&WCD [b]	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
City of Yuba City	4,260	3,770	5,280	4,200	3,880	6,000
Subtotal (Feather River)	17,650	16,690	20,580	21,040	17,320	17,600
Napa County FC&WCD	23,120	29,600	28,490	25,920	19,250	9,200
Solano County	37,700	48,060	46,560	42,360	31,550	14,920
Cumulative Subtotal (N of Delta)	78,460	94,350	95,630	89,320	68,120	41,730
All other contractors (S of Delta)	3,219,000	4,090,000	3,943,000	3,626,000	2,700,000	1,308,000
Total SWP Deliveries	3,297,000	4,184,000	4,039,000	3,715,000	2,768,000	1,349,000
2020 Change from Baseline						
Feather River	120	170	70	190	70	110
North of Delta (including Feather R)	7,070	11,950	9,690	7,450	3,320	920
South of Delta	-23,000	-53,000	-42,000	4,000	-17,000	6,000
Total SWP Deliveries	-16,000	-41,000	-32,000	11,000	-14,000	7,000

Notes:
Ann Avg = Annual Average AN = Above Normal BN = Below Normal Crit = Critical

a. Includes deliveries of both Table A and Article 21 water.
b. Plumas County FC&WCD takes delivery of its SWP supply from Lake Davis, upstream of Lake Oroville, so its deliveries do not affect flows downstream of Lake Oroville.
Source: Appendix F.

TABLE 7.3-17

CHANGE IN AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL DELIVERIES TO FEATHER RIVER AND NORTH OF DELTA CONTRACTORS FOR PROPOSED PROJECT COMPARED TO BASELINES (AF)

Water Year Type	Ann Avg	Wet	AN	BN	Dry	Crit
Feather River Contractors						
2003 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-10	-70	60	170	110	10
2020 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	120	170	70	190	70	110
North of Delta Contractors						
2003 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	1,630	2,940	2,710	110	-230	1,300
2020 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	7,070	11,950	9,690	7,450	3,320	920

Notes:
Ann Avg = Annual Average AN = Above Normal BN = Below Normal Crit = Critical
Source: Appendix F.

Feather River region contractors, but there would be no change in Lake Oroville storage. These conditions are used in the analysis of the impacts on flows in the Feather River for several reasons: the conditions provide a conservative estimate of the impacts on the flow; the changes are so small that they are not measurable in the system; and the Department would have a difficult time adjusting releases from Lake Oroville to exactly match the flow changes.

Under limited circumstances, there could be minor operational changes in the Feather River in response to the slight delivery changes to SWP contractors upstream from the Delta (Tables 7.3-17 and 7.3-18). When the Delta is in balanced conditions and one of several constraints governs Delta operations, there could be changes in Lake Oroville releases or in Delta pumping in response to the changes in diversions to the five upstream-of-Delta contractors. The constraints that might trigger changes are the export/Delta inflow (E/I) ratio, Delta water quality constraints, and South Delta water levels. If this were the case and Oroville releases were affected, there would be a slight additional change in Feather River flows between the Thermalito Afterbay and its confluence with the Sacramento River. There would also be a slight change in Lake Oroville storage should such release changes be made. However, as indicated above, these conditions are not anticipated to occur frequently and the effects would not be significant.

TABLE 7.3-18

AVERAGE ANNUAL FLOW CHANGES IN FEATHER AND SACRAMENTO RIVERS DUE TO CHANGES IN SWP DELIVERIES TO FEATHER RIVER AND NORTH OF DELTA CONTRACTORS FOR PROPOSED PROJECT COMPARED TO BASELINES (AF, %)

Water Year Type	Ann Avg	Wet	AN	BN	Dry	Crit
Flow Change Due to Change in Delivery, AF						
2003 Feather River	10	70	-60	-170	-110	-10
2020 Feather River	-120	-170	-70	-190	-70	-110
2003 North of Delta	-1,630	-2,940	-2,710	-110	203	-1,300
2020 North of Delta	-7,070	-11,950	-9,690	-7,450	-3,320	-920
Annual Baseline River Flows, AF						
2003 Baseline Feather River Flows	3,022,000	4,743,000	3,317,000	2,565,000	2,032,000	1,618,000
2020 Baseline Feather River Flows	3,015,000	4,733,000	3,381,000	2,560,000	2,030,000	1,545,000
2003 Baseline Sac River Flows	16,074,000	24,438,000	19,137,000	13,840,000	11,115,000	8,106,000
2020 Baseline Sac River Flows	15,965,000	24,201,000	19,086,000	13,749,000	11,039,000	8,103,000
Flow Change Due to Change in Delivery, as % of River Flow						
2003 Feather Basin Delivery Change/ Feather R Flow	0.0002%	0,0014%	-0.0018%	-0.0066%	-0.0054%	-0.0006%
2020 Feather Basin Delivery Change / Feather R Flow	-0.0041%	-0.0036%	-0.0022%	-0.0076%	-0.0034%	-0.0069%
2003 North of Delta Delivery Change / Sacramento R Flow	-0.0101%	-0.0120%	-0.0142%	-0.0008%	0.0020%	-0.0160%
2020 North of Delta Delivery Change / Sacramento R Flow	-0.0443%	-0.0494%	-0.0508%	-0.0542%	-0.0301%	-0.0114%

Notes:
Ann Avg = Annual Average AN = Above Normal BN = Below Normal Crit = Critical
Source: Appendix H.

1996 — 2003

Tables 7.3-15 and 7.3-17 shows the estimated changes in total average annual deliveries to the Feather River contractors with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions by year type. Under 2003 conditions, deliveries to the Feather River contractors are estimated to increase slightly on average, increasing in some year types and decreasing in others. The largest delivery decrease is 70 AF per year, occurring in wet years. The largest delivery increase is 170 AF per year, occurring in below normal years.

Increases in deliveries to the Feather River contractors would result in decreased river flows downstream of those diversions. Table 7.3-18 shows flows for the Feather River for the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions. This table identifies possible changes in river flow based on the delivery changes from Table 7.3-17, and then tabulates those potential flow changes as a percentage of the baseline river flows. The largest annual Feather River flow increase is 0.0014 percent, occurring in wet years. The largest annual Feather River flow decrease, as a percentage of the baseline river flows, is 0.0066 percent, occurring in below normal years.

At most, the proposed project under 2003 conditions may result in only slight changes in Feather River flow as compared to the baseline. This slight change will not constitute a substantial change in habitat and will not adversely affect special-status species of fish. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 conditions is expected to have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the Feather River.

At most, the proposed project under 2003 conditions may result in only slight changes in Feather River flow as compared to the baseline. This slight change will not constitute a substantial change in habitat and will not adversely affect special-status species of fish because, except for fall-run Chinook salmon, they spawn and rear in the low flow channel which would not be affected. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 conditions is expected to have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the Feather River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Tables 7.3-16 and 7.3-18 show the estimated changes in total average annual deliveries to the Feather River contractors with the proposed project compared to the 2020 baseline scenario, by year type and over all year types. Under 2020 conditions, deliveries to the Feather River contractors are estimated to increase, on average and in all year types. The largest delivery increase is 190 AF per year, occurring in below normal years. Increases in deliveries to the Feather River contractors would result in decreased river flows downstream of those diversions. Table 7.3-19 shows the largest annual Feather River flow decrease, as a percentage of baseline river flows, is 0.0076 percent, occurring in below normal years.

An additional analysis was performed for the 2020 conditions to determine if there were individual months in which flow changes would be significantly different from annual changes. It was determined that the monthly changes were within the approximate range of annual values, and no comparable monthly tabulation was undertaken for the 2003 condition.

Table 7.3-19 shows monthly changes in Feather River flows resulting from changes in deliveries to the Feather River contractors with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions. The maximum monthly delivery increase on the Feather River would be about 0.04 TAF (40 AF) in September of below normal years. This delivery increase would result in a reduction in Feather River flows downstream of those diversions of about 0.7 cubic feet per second (cfs), or 0.028 percent of Feather River flows in September of below normal years.

As stated above, the proposed project under 2020 conditions may result in only slight decreases in Feather River flow as compared to the baseline. This slight decrease will not constitute a substantial change in habitat and will not adversely affect special-status species of fish. Therefore, the proposed project under 2020 conditions is expected to have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the Feather River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status fish species in the American River due to water flow changes.

This section describes proposed project impacts on the American River that might have occurred from 1996 to 2003, and potential future impacts of the proposed project. None of the water supply management practices involve operation of facilities on the American River. Therefore, implementation of water supply management practices will have no impact on fisheries resources of the American River.

The American River flows downstream of Folsom Reservoir are managed by U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) to meet certain in-stream flow requirements which provide fishery benefits, supply CVP contractors, and other beneficial uses. The proposed project would not affect the American River in any direct way. Although some changes in American River operations may occur, the changes in deliveries to the Feather River and north of Delta contractors are not likely to affect CVP operations at Folsom Reservoir under most conditions.

The one possible mechanism that could trigger a change at Folsom Reservoir and change flows in the American River would be at times when Delta water quality becomes an issue and added Delta inflow is required. Because SWP and CVP operations are coordinated and Folsom Reservoir releases reach the Delta in about one day, as compared to three days from Lake Oroville and five days from Shasta Reservoir, an increased release may be made from Folsom Reservoir to achieve the desired water quality objective if a longer lead time is not available. The real-world frequency with which such an American River flow increase might be made is not possible to predict with any confidence using model output, and such release events often span a few days until other reservoir releases can be adjusted and the flows reach the Delta. The magnitude of such an increased release is likewise not predictable.

1996 — 2003

The magnitude of potential release changes from Folsom Reservoir, and the duration of those changes, was not predictable. If releases from Folsom were made to meet water quality or flow objectives in the Delta, the releases occured independent of water delivery to SWP contractors, and these resulted in brief increases in American River flow as compared to the baseline

TABLE 7.3-19

AVERAGE MONTHLY FLOW CHANGES FOR PROPOSED PROJECT COMPARED TO BASELINE UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS (AF, %)

	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	TOT
2020 Monthly Flow Change Due to Change in Deliveries, AF													
Feather River Region: Butte, Plumas, Yuba City													
Monterey Plus 2020 Monthly Delivery Increase													
22-94 Avg	-20,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-20,000	-20,000	-20,000	-120,000
22-94 Wet	-20,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-20,000	-20,000	-20,000	-20,000	-20,000	-30,000	-170,000
22-94 AN	-10,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-70,000
22-94 BN	-30,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-10,000	-20,000	-20,000	-20,000	-20,000	-30,000	-40,000	-190,000
22-94 Dry	-10,000	-0	-0	-0	-0	-0	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-70,000
22-94 Crit	-20,000	-10,000	-0	-0	-0	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-10,000	-20,000	-20,000	-10,000	-110,000
North Bay Region: Feather River Region, Solano, Napa													
Monterey Plus 2020 Monthly Delivery Increase													
22-94 Avg	-700,000	-590,000	-600,000	-330,000	-370,000	-460,000	-600,000	-660,000	-680,000	-700,000	-700,000	-680,000	-7,070,000
22-94 Wet	-1,090,000	-920,000	-960,000	-680,000	-740,000	-840,000	-1,020,000	-1,100,000	-1,130,000	-1,170,000	-1,170,000	-1,130,000	-11,950,000
22-94 AN	-800,000	-670,000	-660,000	-400,000	-540,000	-710,000	-900,000	-970,000	-990,000	-1,030,000	-1,030,000	-990,000	-9,690,000
22-94 BN	-730,000	-620,000	-630,000	-290,000	-320,000	-450,000	-630,000	-730,000	-750,000	-770,000	-770,000	-750,000	-7,450,000
22-94 Dry	-340,000	-280,000	-280,000	-140,000	-150,000	-190,000	-290,000	-320,000	-330,000	-340,000	-340,000	-330,000	-3,320,000
22-94 Crit	-150,000	-120,000	-130,000	-40,000	-40,000	-50,000	-60,000	-70,000	-70,000	-70,000	-70,000	-70,000	-920,000
2020 Monthly Baseline River Flows, AF													
2020 Feather River Baseline Flows													
22-94 Avg	153,000	130,000	222,000	284,000	317,000	368,000	189,000	224,000	280,000	431,000	293,000	125,000	3,015,000
22-94 Wet	171,000	175,000	389,000	621,000	653,000	738,000	413,000	456,000	338,000	445,000	232,000	101,000	4,733,000
22-94 AN	152,000	105,000	222,000	289,000	391,000	541,000	151,000	274,000	261,000	519,000	362,000	114,000	3,381,000
22-94 BN	155,000	119,000	148,000	164,000	211,000	189,000	80,000	105,000	329,000	515,000	406,000	140,000	2,560,000
22-94 Dry	142,000	103,000	138,000	93,000	90,000	133,000	94,000	101,000	257,000	420,000	314,000	143,000	2,030,000
22-94 Crit	132,000	119,000	128,000	82,000	91,000	101,000	81,000	82,000	165,000	248,000	183,000	132,000	1,545,000
2020 Sacramento River Baseline Flows													
22-94 Avg	754,000	924,000	1,530,000	2,009,000	2,186,000	2,102,000	1,462,000	1,180,000	1,038,000	1,130,000	880,000	770,000	15,965,000
22-94 Wet	898,000	1,296,000	2,824,000	3,427,000	3,402,000	3,226,000	2,531,000	1,992,000	1,406,000	1,246,000	950,000	1,003,000	24,201,000
22-94 AN	726,000	958,000	1,356,000	2,730,000	2,940,000	3,104,000	1,746,000	1,362,000	1,086,000	1,301,000	980,000	798,000	19,086,000
22-94 BN	720,000	798,000	1,098,000	1,520,000	1,969,000	1,611,000	1,112,000	948,000	1,049,000	1,213,000	969,000	741,000	13,749,000
22-94 Dry	686,000	774,000	927,000	978,000	1,295,000	1,383,000	830,000	734,000	827,000	1,077,000	838,000	688,000	11,039,000
22-94 Crit	657,000	592,000	716,000	875,000	872,000	829,000	606,000	470,000	623,000	758,000	626,000	480,000	8,103,000

TABLE 7.3-19, Continued

AVERAGE MONTHLY FLOW CHANGES
FOR PROPOSED PROJECT COMPARED TO BASELINE UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS
(AF, %)

	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	TOT
	Monthly Flow Reductions as a Percentage of Monthly Baseline River Flows												
2020 Change as % of Feather River Flows													
22-94 Avg	0.0114%	0.0019%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0001%	0.0010%	0.0070%	0.0064%	0.0049%	0.0042%	0.0068%	0.0175%	0.0041%
22-94 Wet	0.0121%	0.0004%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0005%	0.0054%	0.0053%	0.0068%	0.0051%	0.0108%	0.0292%	0.0036%
22-94 AN	0.0053%	0.0017%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0001%	0.0054%	0.0033%	0.0032%	0.0025%	0.0035%	0.0113%	0.0022%
22-94 BN	0.0191%	0.0029%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0041%	0.0242%	0.0201%	0.0054%	0.0048%	0.0077%	0.0280%	0.0076%
22-94 Dry	0.0072%	0.0020%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0003%	0.0016%	0.0066%	0.0071%	0.0027%	0.0025%	0.0037%	0.0081%	0.0034%
22-94 Crit	0.0169%	0.0043%	0.0000%	0.0000%	0.0010%	0.0075%	0.0090%	0.0074%	0.0054%	0.0067%	0.0090%	0.0109%	0.0069%
2020 Change as % of Sac River Flows													
22-94 Avg	0.0931%	0.0638%	0.0393%	0.0163%	0.0170%	0.0219%	0.0411%	0.0560%	0.0652%	0.0621%	0.0795%	0.0880%	0.0443%
22-94 Wet	0.1215%	0.0711%	0.0339%	0.0200%	0.0218%	0.0261%	0.0402%	0.0552%	0.0801%	0.0937%	0.1228%	0.1130%	0.0494%
22-94 AN	0.1105%	0.0698%	0.0490%	0.0145%	0.0184%	0.0230%	0.0516%	0.0710%	0.0912%	0.0790%	0.1047%	0.1246%	0.0508%
22-94 BN	0.1016%	0.0772%	0.0578%	0.0193%	0.0165%	0.0282%	0.0568%	0.0769%	0.0712%	0.0638%	0.0796%	0.1007%	0.0542%
22-94 Dry	0.0494%	0.0365%	0.0306%	0.0140%	0.0117%	0.0138%	0.0348%	0.0436%	0.0397%	0.0315%	0.0402%	0.0473%	0.0301%
22-94 Crit	0.0226%	0.0208%	0.0175%	0.0042%	0.0046%	0.0058%	0.0100%	0.0139%	0.0108%	0.0092%	0.0110%	0.0139%	0.0114%

Source: Appendix H.

scenario. Therefore, any impact on the American River from the proposed project under 2003 conditions attributed to upstream delivery increases were brief and minor, such as a pulse flow over a few days.

At most, the proposed project under 2003 conditions resulted in a very slight and brief increased release from Folsom Reservoir into the American River followed by a return to the baseline flows. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 conditions had ***no impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the American River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As stated above, the American River does not operate as part of the SWP. Therefore, changes in deliveries to north of Delta contractors cannot directly alter streamflows in the American River. If releases from Folsom are made to meet water quality or flow objectives in the Delta, releases would occur independent of water delivery to SWP contractors, and these would result in brief increases in American River flow as compared to the baseline scenario. Therefore, the proposed project under 2020 conditions will have ***no impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the American River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-3 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status fish species in the Sacramento River due to water flow changes.

1996 — 2003

As discussed previously, it is assumed that releases from Lake Oroville would remain unchanged compared to releases under the baseline scenario, the north of Delta SWP contractors would take delivery of their allocated SWP supplies, and Feather and Sacramento river flows would be slightly changed as a result of any changes in these deliveries. Under these assumptions, there would be slight changes in Feather and Sacramento river flows downstream of Feather River region contractor diversions and upstream of diversions to the north of Delta contractors, and additional changes in Sacramento River flows downstream of diversions to the north of Delta contractors. Since the largest potential change in Sacramento River flows is downstream of the diversion to the north of Delta contractors, it is the changes in those flows that are described in the following text.

Tables 7.3-17 and 7.3-18 show the estimated changes in total average annual deliveries to the five contractors located north of the Delta with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions, by year type and over all year types. Under 2003 conditions, deliveries to these contractors are estimated to increase by an average of 1,630 AF per year. These deliveries are estimated to increase in most year types, by amounts up to 2,940 AF per year in wet years, and to decrease in one year type, by 230 AF per year in dry years.

Increases in deliveries to the contractors north of the Delta would result in decreased river flows downstream of those diversions. Table 7.3-18 shows Sacramento River flows for the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions. This table identifies possible changes in river flow based on the delivery changes from Table 7.3-17, and then tabulates those potential flow changes as a percentage of the baseline river flows. The largest annual Sacramento River flow decrease resulting from the proposed project, as a percentage of baseline river flows, is 0.016 percent, occurring in critically dry years.

Under some limited circumstances, there could be minor operational changes to Sacramento River flows in response to the slight delivery changes to SWP contractors upstream from the Delta. When the Delta is in balanced conditions and one of several constraints governs Delta operations, there could be changes in upstream reservoir releases or in Delta pumping in response to the changes in diversions to the five upstream-of-Delta contractors. The constraints that might trigger such changes are: the E/I ratio, Delta water quality constraints, and South Delta water levels.

At most, the proposed project under 2003 conditions may result in minor decreases in Sacramento River flow as compared to the baseline scenario. This decrease in flow will not constitute a substantial change in habitat and will not adversely affect special-status species of fish. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 conditions is expected to have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the Sacramento River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Tables 7.3-16 and 7.3-17 show the estimated changes in total average annual deliveries to the five contractors located north of the Delta with the proposed project compared to the 2020 baseline scenario, by year type and over all year types. Under 2020 conditions, annual deliveries to the contractors north of the Delta are estimated to increase by an average of 7,070 AF per year, ranging from 920 AF in critically dry years to 11,950 AF in wet years. Increases in deliveries to the contractors north of the Delta would result in decreased river flows downstream of those diversions. Table 7.3-18 shows the largest annual Sacramento River flow decrease, as a percentage of baseline river flows, is 0.0542 percent, occurring in below normal years.

Table 7.3-20 shows monthly changes in Sacramento River flows resulting from changes in deliveries to the north of Delta contractors with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions. The maximum monthly delivery increases would be up to about 1,170 TAF (11,700,000 AF) in June through September of wet years as shown in Table 7.3-19. This delivery increase would result in a reduction in Sacramento River flows downstream of North Bay diversions of about 19 cfs in these months as shown in Table 7.3-20. As a percentage of baseline Sacramento River flows, the largest monthly decrease is 0.1246 percent, occurring in September of above normal years as shown in Table 7.3-19. The largest monthly decrease during critically dry years is 0.0226 percent, occurring in October.

As stated above, the proposed project under 2020 conditions could result in minor decreases in Sacramento River flow as compared to the baseline. This decrease in flow would not constitute a substantial change in habitat and would not adversely affect special-status species of fish.

TABLE 7.3-20

AVERAGE MONTHLY FLOW CHANGES FOR PROPOSED PROJECT COMPARED TO BASELINE UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS (CFS)

	OCT	NOV	DEC	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP
2020 Decrease in Feather River Flows and Sacramento River Flows Upstream of North Bay Aqueduct Intake, cfs												
22-94 Avg	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4
22-94 Wet	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5
22-94 AN	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
22-94 BN	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.7
22-94 Dry	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
22-94 Crit	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2
2020 Decrease in Sac River Flows at the Delta, Downstream of North Bay Aqueduct Intake, cfs												
22-94 Avg	11.4	9.9	9.8	5.3	6.7	7.5	10.1	10.8	11.4	11.4	11.4	11.4
22-94 Wet	17.8	15.5	15.6	11.1	13.4	13.7	17.1	17.9	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.1
22-94 AN	13.1	11.3	10.8	6.5	9.8	11.6	15.2	15.8	16.7	16.7	16.7	16.7
22-94 BN	11.9	10.4	10.3	4.8	5.9	7.4	10.6	11.9	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6
22-94 Dry	5.5	4.8	4.6	2.2	2.7	3.1	4.9	5.2	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
22-94 Crit	2.4	2.1	2.0	0.6	0.7	0.8	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1

Source: Appendix H.

Therefore, the proposed project under 2020 conditions is expected to have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status fisheries resources in the Sacramento River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-4 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status fish species in the San Joaquin River due to water flow changes.

1996 — 2003 and Future Impacts

None of the elements of the proposed project under 2003 or 2020 conditions involve operation of facilities on the San Joaquin River. Therefore, implementation of the proposed project will have ***no impact*** on fisheries resources of the San Joaquin River.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-5 Implementation of the proposed project Water Supply Management Practices could potentially affect special-status fish species in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta due to Delta export changes.

1996 — 2003

The Delta is home to dozens of fish species, both native and introduced. All of the special-status species of fish previously discussed (Section 7.3.2.1) either pass through the Delta during migration as adults and juveniles or are permanent residents.

Water is exported from the Delta at the Banks Pumping plant from Clifton Court Forebay. Increases in exports of water from the Delta could alter streamflows and Delta hydrodynamics and increase entrainment of fish at the pumping facilities. The export of water from the Delta has the potential to impact special-status species of fish as they move up and downstream through the Delta, or into and out of spawning habitats within the Delta.

Analysis of Effects of Table A Transfers and Retirements and Altered Water Allocation Procedures using CALSIM II Simulations

The retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would change both the total quantity of SWP water delivered and the quantities of SWP water delivered to individual contractors. These changes in deliveries could affect Delta exports.

Deliveries to contractors south of the Delta vary annually depending on hydrology and reservoir storage. Table 7.3-21 shows changes in annual deliveries to contractors south of the Delta with the proposed project as compared to the baseline scenario. Under 2003 conditions, total deliveries to contractors south of the Delta would be estimated to decrease by an annual average of about 34,000 AF, with delivery changes by year type ranging from decreases of about 78,000 AF in below normal years to increases of about 43,000 AF in critically dry years. Delivery changes can be made from south of Delta storage and may not alter Delta exports.

TABLE 7.3-21

CHANGE IN AVERAGE ANNUAL TOTAL EXPORTS TO SOUTH OF DELTA CONTRACTORS FOR PROPOSED PROJECT COMPARED TO BASELINES (AF, %)

Water Year Type	Ann Avg	Wet	AN	BN	Dry	Crit
2003 and 2020 Exports to South of Delta Contractors, AF						
2003 Baseline	3,045,000	3,540,000	3,582,000	3,508,000	2,831,000	1,476,000
2003 Proposed Project	3,011,000	3,471,000	3,520,000	3,430,000	2,809,000	1,519,000
2020 Baseline	3,242,000	4,143,000	3,985,000	3,622,000	2,717,000	1,302,000
2020 Proposed Project	3,219,000	4,090,000	3,943,000	3,626,000	2,700,000	1,308,000
Change in Exports to South of Delta Contractors, AF						
2003 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-34,160	-68,830	-62,090	-78,070	-22,210	42,800
2020 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-22,960	-52,910	-42,200	4,250	-17,140	5,970
Change in Exports to South of Delta Contractors, as % of Baseline South of Delta deliveries						
2003 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-1.122%	-1.944%	-1.733%	-2.225%	-0.784%	2.899%
2020 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-0.708%	-1.277%	-1.059%	0.117%	-0.631%	0.065%
Annual Baseline Delta Inflow (Sacramento + San Joaquin), AF						
2003 Delta Inflow	18,880,000	29,340,000	22,190,000	16,233,000	12,654,000	9,209,000
2020 Delta Inflow	18,770,000	29,126,000	22,125,000	16,137,000	12,564,000	9,198,000
Total Export Change South of Delta Contractors, as % of Sac and San Joaquin Delta Inflow						
2003 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-0.1809%	-0.2346%	-0.2798%	-0.4809%	-0.1755%	0.4647%
2020 Proposed Project vs. Baseline	-0.1223%	-0.1817%	-0.1908%	0.0263%	-0.1364%	0.0649%

Notes:
Ann Avg = Annual Average AN = Above Normal BN = Below Normal Crit = Critical
Delivery changes south of the Delta may be met by changes in San Luis Reservoir storage releases. However, it is assumed that delivery changes would be made by changes in Delta exports.
Sources: Appendix F and H.

However, to provide the most conservative impact analysis, it is assumed that any increase in delivery would be made by increased exports. As a percent of baseline scenario Delta exports under 2003 conditions, the Table A retirements and transfers and altered water allocation procedures would be estimated to decrease Delta exports by an annual average of about 1.12 percent, with delivery changes by year type ranging from a decrease of 2.23 percent in below normal years to an increase of 2.90 percent in critically dry years. Any increase in exports in critically dry years would likely not occur in any one month, but over the course of multiple months, typically occurring during the summer.

Analysis of Effects of Proposed Project using Historical Data

In addition to the altered water allocation procedures and the transfers and retirement of Table A amounts analyzed above, the Monterey Amendment contains several other provisions, i.e., the water supply management practices, which could change deliveries of water to contractors. Changes in deliveries could in turn result in changes in exports from the Delta at Banks Pumping Plant. Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations and deliveries to SWP contractors are described in Chapter 6.

Provisions of the Monterey Amendment, other than the altered water allocation procedures and the transfers and retirement of Table A amounts, with the potential to affect flows in the Delta include Articles 52, 54, and 56. Article 52 transfers ownership of the Kern Fan Element property from the state to KCWA, which enabled local development of the Kern Water Bank. Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment provides that certain contractors may borrow water from Castaic

Lake and Lake Perris, up to specified amounts and provided they replace the water within five years. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment gives prior Department approval for contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. This could include storage in groundwater banks or storage in surface water reservoirs owned by the SWP or others. Another provision of Article 56 establishes an annual turnback pool. Each of these provisions and its potential effect on SWP operations is described in more detail in Chapter 6. The Article 52, 54, and 56 provisions apply to SWP operations south of the Delta and as such could affect Delta exports and Delta outflow.

Because CALSIM II does not model the water supply management practices provided for in the Monterey Amendment, an additional analysis was conducted based on historical data from 1996 through 2004. The estimated effects of nearly all of the Monterey Amendment provisions, including the Table A retirements and the water supply management practices, on Delta exports between 1996 and 2004 were determined by a historical operations analysis, summarized below and described in more detail in Chapter 6 and Appendix K.

The Department determined that these Monterey Amendment provisions resulted in increased pumping in a few months from 1996 to 2004. Increased pumping was infrequent because from 1996 to 2004 there were only a few months when these provisions resulted in an added SWP demand at a time when the contractors otherwise had all the SWP water they could use or store, and all SWP reservoirs south of the Delta were full or at their storage targets. The Department estimates that from 1996 to 2004, these provisions resulted in the SWP pumping a total of about 44,000 AF more at the Banks Pumping Plant than it would have under the baseline scenario. Thus, from 1996 to 2004 (see note below), these Monterey Amendment provisions increased Delta exports and reduced Delta outflow by a total of about 44,000 AF. The increase in Delta exports occurred during four events: January 13, 1998 (a wet year); February 24 through March 31 of 1999 (a wet year), February 22 through March 31 of 2000 (an above normal year), and March 23 through March 30 of 2004 (a below normal year). (See discussion on these four separate events below).

November through March are important months in the life cycle of many fish species within the Delta. Winter-run and fall/late fall-run Chinook salmon and Central Valley steelhead are migrating upstream to spawning grounds. Juvenile spring-run and late fall-run Chinook are moving downstream into the estuary during these months. Delta smelt and longfin smelt are also beginning to move into spawning areas. Movement into and out of the Delta by salmonids is typically not compromised by reductions in Delta flow, and many migrate during low flows. However, high flows provide important attraction flows for species migrating into the Delta from the ocean. These peak events are necessary to move river water further out into the San Francisco Bay and eventually the Pacific Ocean. Anadromous fish recognize these waters and essentially follow them to their spawning streams. It is unlikely that an intermittent, temporary reduction in Delta outflow under most conditions would reduce attraction flows or substantially confuse upstream migratory cues.

March is an important month, especially for the movement of juvenile fish into the estuary and eventually the ocean. All runs of juvenile Chinook are typically moving downstream along with steelhead smolts. Both river and Pacific lamprey move into the ocean in the spring. Localized movements of splittail, longfin, and delta smelt also occur in March. Longfin smelt larvae rear in the Delta during March, and in warmer years, delta smelt larvae start hatching in March.

An increase in river flows can increase the speed with which some fish move downstream and help reduce exposure to predators and water diversions. However, when pumping is increased

during outmigration, juvenile fish may be more susceptible to entrainment in the SWP pumps. To investigate any possible entrainment increases due to the water supply management practices, salvage rates, the daily total number of fish salvaged at the Skinner Delta Fish Protective Facility and Tracy Fish Collection Facility were calculated from existing CDFG databases (Tables 7.3-22 to 7.3-25).[72] The downstream movement of fish is a complex process where the fish follow multiple cues including water temperature, streamflow, pulse flows, day length, weather, moon phase, etc. This variety of factors makes it almost impossible to isolate the driving mechanism for fish movement and to determine if the Monterey Amendment resulted in increased entrainment. The water flows of Old and Middle rivers, located in the Delta, are known to influence the movement of Delta fish species. When the flows in Old and Middle rivers are positive (flows moving towards the mouth of the Delta), this is considered favorable for preventing fish salvage at Banks Pumping Plant. Likewise, when the flows of the Old and Middle rivers are -5,000 to -10,000 cfs, Delta fish species may migrate towards the Banks Pumping Plant, thus inducing fish loss at the salvage facilities.

Delta smelt and splittail salvage numbers for each period, or event, of proposed project under 2003 conditions induced pumping is included in Tables 7.3-22 to 7.3-25, along with salvage numbers for one week prior and after each event. There are a couple of purposes for including salvage numbers one week prior and after events due to induced pumping under 2003 conditions of the proposed project. One purpose is for numerical comparison and the second purpose is due to the behavior of delta smelt and splittail. When an increase in pumping occurs that may influence fish movement, it may take up to an estimated three to seven days for the cohorts of delta smelt and splittail to reach the salvage facilities (Skinner Delta Fish Protective Facility and Tracy Fish Collection Facility) near the pumps.

Below is an event by event discussion of four time periods from 1996 to 2004 where the Monterey Amendment resulted in additional pumping at Banks Pumping Plant. An accompanying table is included for each event that shows daily information pertinent to a better understanding of conditions during the event (e.g., the amounts of Banks pumping, additional pumping related to the proposed project, Delta outflow, delta smelt and splittail salvage, and Old and Middle river flows). The events that demonstrate a possible impact to delta fish populations will have a correlation between increased pumping due to the proposed project and increased fish salvage numbers.

Note: The March 23 to March 30, 2004, event occurs outside of the 1996–2003 timeframe designated for this analysis. However, to conduct the analysis of when the Monterey Amendment resulted in increased pumping, we looked at all known historical data since 1995, this includes 2004 as it is part of the 2003-2004 water year. For the sake of a more thorough analysis, this event was included.

Event 1: January 13, 1998 (Table 7.3-22)

This proposed project-induced[73] pumping lasted only three hours; therefore, there is little to be derived from this event. High pumping occurred at Banks Pumping Plant in the weeks prior to January 13, possibly creating the salvage numbers seen in the week prior to January 13. In the two weeks following January 13, there was no recorded salvage for delta smelt or splittail.

Note: The term induced used in this context and throughout the impact section refers to when pumping at Banks Pumping Plant continued at a higher rate as a result of proposed project actions.

TABLE 7.3-22

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 1

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
6-Jan-98	6,046	11,971	50,975	12	18	-8,180			
7-Jan-98	6,722	13,310	42,889	32	18	-8,780			
8-Jan-98	7,068	13,995	37,048	12	12	-9,010			
9-Jan-98	7,250	14,355	35,391	8	12	-9,210			
10-Jan-98	7,246	14,347	39,285	12	126	-8,700			
11-Jan-98	7,292	14,438	42,922	16	98	-8,320			
12-Jan-98	7,340	14,533	80,832	0	90	-8,500			
13-Jan-98	7,465	14,781	118,687	8	12	-6,710	X (3 hours)	10,821	9.117%
14-Jan-98	76	150	148,787	0	0	-2,672			
15-Jan-98	76	150	170,551	0	0	-594			
16-Jan-98	74	147	209,504	0	0	229			
17-Jan-98	69	137	239,693	0	0	1,281			
18-Jan-98	76	150	260,661	0	0	1,353			
19-Jan-98	70	139	269,036	0	0	2,476			
20-Jan-98	74	147	259,226	0	0	2,730			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the historical operations analysis, which is intended to estimate the actual impacts of the Monterey Amendment on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-23

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 2

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
17-Feb-99	71	141	202,946	0	0	3,230			
18-Feb-99	75	149	250,478	0	0	2,860			
19-Feb-99	0	0	266,433	0	0	3,080			
20-Feb-99	79	156	268,692	0	0	2,890			
21-Feb-99	0	0	271,306	0	0	3,350			
22-Feb-99	519	1,028	268,522	0	0	3,160			
23-Feb-99	1,397	2,766	255,648	0	0	2,105			
24-Feb-99	2,552	5,053	232,535	3	4	792	X	200	0.086%
25-Feb-99	2,994	5,928	208,393	42	12	706	X	200	0.096%
26-Feb-99	3,400	6,732	196,844	19	36	293	X	200	0.102%
27-Feb-99	4,006	7,932	188,383	0	60	-589	X	200	0.106%
28-Feb-99	2,395	4,742	186,227	32	4	-344	X	200	0.107%
1-Mar-99	2,372	4,697	187,961	32	8	99	X	65	0.034%
2-Mar-99	2,217	4,390	196,149	0	0	-632	X	65	0.033%
3-Mar-99	1,793	3,550	204,734	8	0	-325	X	65	0.032%
4-Mar-99	3,204	6,344	205,225	22	34	-157	X	65	0.031%
5-Mar-99	3,477	6,884	201,311	12	54	-1,584	X	65	0.032%
6-Mar-99	3,999	7,918	196,844	0	69	-2,607	X	65	0.033%
7-Mar-99	4,274	8,463	188,138	0	20	-2,170	X	65	0.034%
8-Mar-99	3,110	6,158	182,924	11	9	-2,389	X	65	0.035%
9-Mar-99	3,146	6,229	179,641	12	34	-1,744	X	65	0.036%
10-Mar-99	2,042	4,043	175,299	3	46	-1,713	X	65	0.037%
11-Mar-99	3,292	6,518	165,690	0	68	-2,031	X	65	0.039%
12-Mar-99	3,245	6,425	159,253	0	36	-2,243	X	65	0.041%
13-Mar-99	4,676	9,258	146,946	0	12	-3,610	X	65	0.044%
14-Mar-99	5,176	10,248	138,640	0	23	-3,970	X	65	0.047%
15-Mar-99	3,395	6,722	135,977	0	24	-3,340	X	65	0.047%
16-Mar-99	3,562	7,053	129,874	9	6	-2,361	X	65	0.050%
17-Mar-99	2,978	5,896	123,685	0	24	-2,505	X	65	0.052%
18-Mar-99	2,693	5,332	116,058	0	32	-2,740	X	65	0.056%
19-Mar-99	2,677	5,300	107,930	0	0	-2,326	X	65	0.060%
20-Mar-99	1,668	3,303	104,859	3	6	-1,854	X	65	0.062%
21-Mar-99	2,474	4,899	94,969	2	11	-2,362	X	65	0.068%
22-Mar-99	1,431	2,833	90,732	4	12	-2,287	X	65	0.071%
23-Mar-99	1,665	3,297	83,974	0	0	-2,196	X	65	0.077%
24-Mar-99	2,247	4,449	78,735	0	18	-2,740	X	65	0.082%
25-Mar-99	2,009	3,978	78,976	0	30	-2,283	X	65	0.082%
26-Mar-99	1,888	3,738	88,413	6	30	-1,545	X	65	0.073%
27-Mar-99	1,886	3,734	100,400	0	2	-1,103	X	65	0.064%
28-Mar-99	2,754	5,453	101,711	0	16	-2,452	X	65	0.063%
29-Mar-99	4,237	8,389	96,580	0	32	-3,400	X	65	0.067%
30-Mar-99	3,946	7,813	92,929	0	32	-2,840	X	65	0.069%

31-Mar-99	3,859	7,641	87,146	0	15	-2,495	X	65	0.074%
1-Apr-99	4,083	8,084	78,614	0	28	-2,530			
2-Apr-99	3,596	7,120	72,090	0	40	-2,520			
3-Apr-99	5,088	10,074	64,712	0	28	-2,940			
4- Apr-99	4,647	9,201	60,752	32	128	-3,731			
5- Apr-99	5,189	10,274	61,675	0	27	-4,060			
6- Apr-99	3,237	6,409	66,427	0	24	-2,691			
7- Apr-99	3,022	5,984	65,714	12	78	-1,981			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the historical operations analysis, which is intended to estimate the actual impacts of the Monterey Amendment on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-24

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 3

Date	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
15-Feb-00	7,913	15,668	324,512	374	624	-6,290			
16-Feb-00	8,806	17,436	321,960	300	93	-7,260			
17-Feb-00	9,059	17,937	316,143	300	204	-7,140			
18-Feb-00	9,229	18,273	284,090	172	97	-6,510			
19-Feb-00	8,705	17,236	255,747	254	190	-6,190			
20-Feb-00	8,165	16,167	238,533	504	147	-6,240			
21-Feb-00	9,487	18,784	217,887	420	150	-5,600			
22-Feb-00	9,182	18,180	219,455	290	189	-5,030	X	6,300	2.871%
23-Feb-00	8,059	15,957	249,789	392	104	-4,630	X	4,077	1.632%
24-Feb-00	5,998	11,876	280,322	196	175	-2,954	X	129	0.046%
25-Feb-00	5,811	11,506	272,494	143	56	-2,045	X	129	0.047%
26-Feb-00	5,669	11,225	267,690	165	84	-3,396	X	129	0.048%
27-Feb-00	5,987	11,854	274,470	202	88	-2,961	X	129	0.047%
28-Feb-00	5,995	11,870	317,695	230	186	-1,951	X	129	0.041%
29-Feb-00	5,998	11,876	320,289	151	40	-2,375	X	129	0.040%
1-Mar-00	5,995	11,870	316,206	171	39	-1,463	X	129	0.041%
2-Mar-00	6,550	12,969	297,784	192	33	-2,130	X	129	0.043%
3-Mar-00	7,962	15,765	271,872	126	81	-3,440	X	129	0.047%
4-Mar-00	8,718	17,262	255,238	120	117	-4,670	X	129	0.051%
5-Mar-00	8,902	17,626	250,397	96	66	-4,490	X	129	0.052%
6-Mar-00	7,854	15,551	262,011	111	84	-3,160	X	129	0.049%
7-Mar-00	8,120	16,078	262,398	57	51	-2,594	X	129	0.049%
8-Mar-00	8,540	16,909	269,821	120	104	-2,360	X	129	0.048%
9-Mar-00	4,028	7,975	283,544	81	54	-280	X	129	0.046%
10-Mar-00	3,936	7,793	274,339	61	50	1,335	X	129	0.047%
11-Mar-00	2,860	5,663	264,809	57	30	1,437	X	129	0.049%
12-Mar-00	5,009	9,918	242,934	54	66	-168	X	129	0.053%
13-Mar-00	5,299	10,492	224,245	27	84	-701	X	129	0.058%
14-Mar-00	3,201	6,338	211,232	24	69	1,294	X	129	0.061%
15-Mar-00	2,678	5,302	193,979	54	81	1,259	X	129	0.067%
16-Mar-00	3,090	6,118	171,339	21	45	911	X	129	0.075%
17-Mar-00	3,205	6,346	154,212	9	27	682	X	129	0.084%
18-Mar-00	5,422	10,736	138,879	12	100	-1,615	X	129	0.093%
19-Mar-00	6,679	13,224	124,025	9	36	-3,400	X	129	0.104%
20-Mar-00	6,640	13,147	115,824	48	1044	-3,110	X	129	0.111%
21-Mar-00	4,807	9,518	107,692	41	1579	-2,490	X	129	0.120%
22-Mar-00	5,878	11,638	94,230	18	219	-4,010	X	129	0.137%
23-Mar-00	4,707	9,320	88,740	27	141	-4,160	X	129	0.145%
24-Mar-00	4,270	8,455	84,932	3	150	-2,702	X	129	0.152%
25-Mar-00	4,381	8,674	80,596	3	99	-1,670	X	129	0.160%
26-Mar-00	4,529	8,967	72,280	6	87	-2,352	X	129	0.179%
27-Mar-00	5,793	11,470	64,817	10	93	-3,790	X	129	0.199%
28-Mar-00	5,198	10,292	60,463	39	405	-3,700	X	129	0.213%

29-Mar-00	5,546	10,981	55,078	42	181	-4,370	X	129	0.234%
30-Mar-00	6,674	13,215	49,619	24	222	-5,130	X	129	0.260%
31-Mar-00	5,716	11,318	47,338	27	153	-5,310	X	129	0.273%
1-Apr-00	5,712	11,310	42,968	60	141	-6,080			
2-Apr-00	6,065	12,009	39,416	6	84	-6,530			
3-Apr-00	5,600	11,088	38,258	0	75	-6,970			
4-Apr-00	6,125	12,128	34,660	18	99	-6,440			
5-Apr-00	3,432	6,795	38,650	12	9	-5,300			
6-Apr-00	4,203	8,322	36,000	6	63	-5,500			
7-Apr-00	4,098	8,114	34,070	12	69	-6,270			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the historical operations analysis, which is intended to estimate the actual impacts of the Monterey Amendment on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-25

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 4

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
16-Mar-04	6,691	13,248	72,510	24	60	-7,925			
17-Mar-04	6,676	13,218	66,096	0	36	-7,712			
18-Mar-04	6,687	13,240	60,861	0	30	-7,715			
19-Mar-04	6,595	13,058	57,917	0	15	-7,628			
20-Mar-04	6,640	13,147	55,460	0	48	-7,657			
21-Mar-04	6,685	13,236	53,454	0	24	-7,706			
22-Mar-04	6,669	13,205	50,989	0	56	-5,574			
23-Mar-04	6,121	12,120	49,730	0	90	-5,237	X	3,412	6.860%
24-Mar-04	5,108	10,114	53,506	0	66	-5,439	X	1,404	2.624%
25-Mar-04	5,973	11,827	55,266	0	96	-6,734	X	3,115	5.636%
26-Mar-04	6,458	12,787	52,260	0	42	-7,125	X	4,075	7.797%
27-Mar-04	5,462	10,815	51,902	0	30	-6,459	X	2,103	4.051%
28-Mar-04	6,371	12,615	44,506	0	18	-7,010	X	3,903	8.769%
29-Mar-04	6,629	13,125	38,679	0	67	-8,032	X	4,413	11.410%
30-Mar-04	6,438	12,747	31,939	0	30	-7,241	X	4,035	12.634%
31-Mar-04	4,656	9,219	32,104	0	12	-6,231			
1-Apr-04	4,399	8,710	27,987	0	36	-7,612			
2-Apr-04	4,349	8,611	27,922	0	24	-6,642			
3-Apr-04	4,394	8,700	28,676	0	6	-5,958			
4-Apr-04	4,188	8,292	30,338	0	0	-6,501			
5-Apr-04	4,363	8,639	33,403	0	0	-7,331			
6-Apr-04	4,369	8,651	35,939	0	12	-8,167			
7-Apr-04	1,948	3,857	49,720	0	6	-6,734			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the historical operations analysis, which is intended to estimate the actual impacts of the Monterey Amendment on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1995 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

Event 2: February 24, 1999 through March 31, 1999 (Table 7.3-23)

During the week prior to February 24, 1999, pumping at Banks Pumping Plant was down to zero twice, and in the 70 cfs range three times. Pumping at Banks Pumping Plant ramped up to 2552 cfs on the day that the proposed project induced pumping began. At this time salvage numbers began to increase. However, the proposed project-induced pumping only added 200 AF per day (or 101 cfs) for the first 5 days, and then added only 65 AF per day (or 33 cfs) to base pumping at Banks Pumping Plant for the rest of the impact period. The general increase in pumping may have led to increased salvage; however, the extra pumping due to the proposed project probably did not contribute.

Pumping at Banks was curtailed later in the spring to address an increase in delta smelt salvage at the Skinner facility. Banks pumping was curtailed by 292,000 AF between May 20, 1999 and June 30, 1999 to address the salvage of delta smelt.

Event 3: February 22, 2000 through March 31, 2000 (Table 7.3-24)

During the week prior to February 22, 2000, Old and Middle river flows were between -5,000 and -10,000 cfs. When reverse flows in Old River and Middle river combined exceed 5,000 cfs, fish salvage at the pumps tends to increase. The salvage numbers during the impact period relative to salvage numbers prior to the impact period seem to support this. Also, pumping at Banks Pumping Plant is upwards of 9000 cfs just prior to February 22. Of the pumping that actually occurred during this event, the first two days of the proposed project-induced pumping include 6,300 AF (3,182 cfs) and 4,077 AF (2,059 cfs), respectively, and then the proposed project-induced pumping reduces to 129 AF per day (65 cfs) over the base level for the duration of the impact period. During the impact period, overall pumping at Banks Pumping Plant ranges daily from levels of 2,000 cfs up to a high 8,000 cfs. Also, Old and Middle River flows move back to the positive, before going negative again towards the end of the impact period. Delta smelt salvage numbers generally decline throughout the impact period, while splittail levels remain consistent, with the exception of a spike on March 20 and 21. This could possibly be from Old and Middle river flows going from positive to negative three days prior. Overall Banks Pumping Plant pumping also increased at this time. Based on the evidence from this event, it seems unlikely that the proposed project exacerbated the salvage numbers.

Pumping at Banks was curtailed later in the spring to address an increase in delta smelt salvage at the Skinner facility. Banks pumping was curtailed by 28,000 AF between May 25, 2000 and May 31, 2000 to address the salvage of delta smelt.

Event 4: March 23, 2004 through March 30, 2004 (Table 7.3-25)

During the week prior to March 23, Old and Middle river flows were between -5,000 and -10,000 cfs. There was no recorded salvage of delta smelt at the Skinner facility during this period, although there was continued salvage of splittail. When reverse flows in Old and Middle rivers combined exceed 5,000 cfs, fish salvage at the pumps tends to increase (this is an especially dangerous time for juveniles, although few would be expected in the area in March). The salvage numbers relative to the salvage numbers prior to the proposed project-induced pumping seem to support this. Pumping at Banks Pumping Plant was around 6,500 cfs during the impact period, and dropped to 4,000 cfs after the impact period.

The proposed project-induced pumping had no impact on delta smelt in 2004, as there was no salvage during or following Event 4. The proposed project pumping may have contributed to splittail salvage during this event for the following reasons:

1. Old and Middle river flows are consistent prior to the impact period, during the impact period, and after the impact period.
2. After the impact period the splittail salvage numbers show a gradual decreasing trend from the end of March to the start of April.
3. Delta outflow decreases after the impact period, while salvage numbers go down.
4. The percent contribution of the proposed project to the overall pumping is high compared to other events.

For the reasons stated above, the incremental pumping may have increased splittail salvage at some times. It is possible to conclude that the proposed project may have contributed to increases in salvage under certain conditions from 1996 through 2004.

During 2004, the EWA was in operation, and the EWA Agencies were monitoring fish distribution and abundance, including salvage at the Banks and Jones plants. The EWA Agencies did not take any EWA action at any time during March 2004. EWA is discussed further below.

Proposed Project Impact Summary (1995 - 2003)

Increased pumping in November through March could change Delta flow patterns, disrupt movement of species of fish, and increase entrainment losses of adult delta smelt and salmonid smolts. The actual magnitude of this impact depends on the Delta outflow and the relative reduction generated by increased pumping. Misdirection or delay of upstream movement could be a problem when Delta outflow is low. The fishes most susceptible to November-March hydrodynamic changes and export increases are outmigrating salmonids, and delta smelt moving upstream to spawn.

The Department prior to and during the inception of the proposed project in 1996, has been operating the SWP and all its subsidiary facilities (including Banks) in accordance with all environmental legal constraints. The environmental constraints that were pertinent for any given time from 1996 to 2003 would have mitigated for any additional pumping due to the proposed project in the Delta, this would include the proposed project and its water supply management practices. The Department believes that the environmental agreements developed with CDFG prior to and during the 1996-2003 timeframe were sufficient to protect Delta species from the impacts of pumping and satisfy any statutory requirements (see Mitigation Measures section below). In addition, the Banks pumping curtailments to address federal ESA concerns in 1996 (71,000 AF May 16-24), 1997 (10,000 AF June 7-11), 1999 (292,000 AF May 20-June 30), and 2000 (28,000 AF May 25-31) provided some added fish benefits. Beginning in 2000, the EWA Program provided a real-time adaptive management response to fish distribution, abundance, and salvage in the Delta.

<u>Environmental Programs</u>

The following summarizes mitigation and environmental programs already in place that were relevant to the SWP (thus the proposed project) and Delta fisheries covered by the federal biological opinions for the 1995-2003 timeframe:

1. CALFED Agreement and Bay-Delta Accord signed in 1994 committed State and federal agencies to improved coordination of water supply operations and protection of endangered species, and provided for the development of long-term Delta ecosystem restoration.
2. The Water Right Decision 1641 issued by the Regional Water Quality Control Board in 2000 included SWP and CVP standards for meeting water quality goals, including the X2 standard, and a combined SWP-CVP export reduction that varies depending on the water year type.
3. ESA-related Banks pumping curtailments in 1996 (71,000 AF May 16-24), 1997 (10,000 AF June 7-11), 1999 (292,000 AF May 20-June 30), and 2000 (28,000 AF May 25-31) provided some mitigation during this period.
4. The EWA was initiated in late 2000 to address impacts of Delta export pumping on fish. The EWA is a cooperatively-managed program intended to provide protection to the fish of the Bay-Delta Estuary through environmentally beneficial changes and increased flexibility in the operations of the SWP and CVP. The program was developed in 2000 as part of the CALFED Record of Decision (ROD), and was structured to address SWP and CVP impacts. The EWA program relies on continuous monitoring of fish distribution and density in the Delta, combined with assessment of the risk to the fish from Delta export pumping, to identify periods when pumping changes can best benefit fish. When there are fish species of concern present near the pumps, the Management Agencies recommended that pumping at Banks Pumping Plant and/or Jones Pumping Plant be curtailed to lower pumping rates to protect fish by reducing salvage at the pumps or to control in-Delta channel flows to avoid attracting fish (especially delta smelt) toward the pumps.
5. The Anadromous Fisheries Biological Opinion of 1995 (this was later superseded by one in 2004) provided FESA incidental take coverage for federally listed species of salmonids in the Delta. This also included operation restrictions of SWP facilities in the Delta.
6. The Delta Pumping Plant Fish Protection Agreement ("Four Pumps Agreement", 1986) is an agreement with CDFG where the Department pays for direct losses of steelhead, Chinook salmon, and striped bass based on measured losses at Banks Pumping Plant. These payments have been used provide for fisheries mitigation and habitat enhancements. Examples of completed projects include installation of fish screens, and replacement of spawning gravel.
7. The Delta Smelt Biological Opinion of 1995 (this was later superseded by one in 2005) provides the Department with FESA incidental take coverage for delta smelt for the SWP and CVP. This included restrictions on operation of SWP and CVP facilities, including export restrictions.

Summary

When considered in context with the analysis of the four events outlined above and compliance with environmental programs relevant to the SWP which were already in place, the proposed project from 1996-2003 had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status fish species in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta due to effects of the water supply management practices.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

Future Impacts

Increases in export of water from the Delta could alter streamflows and increase entrainment of fish at the pumping facilities. The export of water from the Delta has the potential to impact special-status species of fish as they move up and downstream through the Delta, or into and out of spawning habitats within the Delta.

Delta exports to contractors south of the Delta can be affected both by the altered allocation procedures and Table A transfers and retirements, and by the water supply management practices. The future effects of these two sets of Monterey Amendment provisions are evaluated in two separate analyses. These analyses are described in the two sections below, followed by a summary of the net effects of all Monterey Amendment provisions on Delta exports.

Analysis of Effects of Table A Transfers and Retirements and Altered Water Allocation Procedures using CALSIM II Simulations

The retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would change both the total quantity of SWP water delivered and the quantities of SWP water delivered to individual contractors. These changes in deliveries could affect Delta exports.

Deliveries to contractors south of the Delta vary annually depending on hydrology and reservoir storage. Table 7.3-16 shows annual deliveries to contractors south of the Delta with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario. Under 2020 conditions, total deliveries to contractors south of the Delta would be estimated to decrease by an annual average of about 23,000 AF, with delivery changes by year type ranging from decreases of about 53,000 AF in wet years to increases of about 6,000 AF in critically dry years. Delivery changes can be made from south-of-Delta storage and may not change Delta exports. However, to provide the most conservative impact analysis, it is assumed that any increase in delivery would be made by increased exports. As a percent of baseline scenario Delta exports under 2020 conditions, the Table A retirements and transfers and altered water allocation procedures would be estimated to decrease Delta exports by an annual average of about 0.71 percent, with delivery changes by year type ranging from a decrease of 1.28 percent in wet years to an increase of 0.46 percent in critically dry years.

Analysis of Effects of Water Supply Management Practices

In addition to the altered water allocation procedures and the transfers and retirement of Table A amounts analyzed above, the Monterey Amendment contains other provisions, i.e., the water supply management practices, which could change deliveries of SWP water to contractors. Changes in deliveries could in turn result in changes in exports from the Delta at Banks Pumping Plant. Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations and deliveries to SWP contractors resulting from the water supply management practices are described in Chapter 6.

Contractors took advantage of the water supply management practices from 1996 to 2004 and would be expected to continue to employ all or most of them in the future. Because the water supply management practices were actually used from 1996 to 2004, an analysis of the effects of these water supply management practices in that historical period offers insight into their likely future effects.

The Department conducted a historical water supply management practices analysis to determine whether storage outside contractors' service areas, extended carryover storage, the turnback pool and flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, would have resulted in increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004 compared to the baseline scenario. The Department determined that the water supply management practices provisions would have increased pumping in a few months from 1996 to 2004. Increased pumping was infrequent from 1996 and 2004 because there were only a few months when these provisions would have resulted in an added SWP demand at a time when the contractors would otherwise have had all the SWP water they could use or store and all SWP reservoirs south of the Delta were full or at their storage targets. Increased pumping during these occasions from 1996 to 2004 would have reduced Delta outflow compared to outflow under the baseline scenario.

The future analysis differs from that performed for the 1996-2004 period by assuming that from 2004 on into the future, the contractors would have essentially filled within-service-area storage that could have been used from 1996 to 2004. Thus the future (2003-2020) analysis uses the 449,000 AF estimate of water supply management practices from 1996 to 2004 without offset for the ability to bank added water within their service areas.

Using the period from 1996 to 2004 (see note below), the Department's future analysis showed that the water supply management practices would have reduced total Delta outflow by a total of 449,000 AF over this nine-year period, or an average of about 50,000 AF per year. Because there would be a greater amount of added pumping under these assumptions, there are nine separate instances of Banks continuing to pump at a higher rate with the proposed project. Those nine reductions in Delta outflow would occur as follows: 1) December 9 through December 16, 1996, 2) January 3 through January 13, 1998, 3) November 1 through November 14, 1998, 4) December 1, 1998 through January 3, 1999, 5) January 14 through January 26, 1999, 6) February 24 through March 31, 1999, 7) February 1 through March 31, 2000, 8) March 19 through March 26, 2001, and 9) March 25 through March 30, 2004. (See discussion on these nine separate events below.) The years 1996 through 1999 were classified as wet years, 2000 was above normal, 2000 and 2001 were dry, 2003 was above normal, and 2004 was below normal. A table is included for each event that shows daily information to better understand conditions during the event (Tables 7.3-26 to 7.3-34).

See discussion for the 1996 to 2003 period of analysis, above, on November through March fish movement, and fish salvage issues. The same information is also pertinent in this section.

Below is an event by event discussion of nine time periods from 1996 to 2004 where the water supply management practices of the proposed project may induce additional pumping at Banks Pumping Plant.

Note: The March 25 to March 30, 2004, event occurs outside of the 1996-2003 timeframe designated for this analysis. However, 2004 is included as an additional data point for projecting the potential future impacts of the water supply management practices of the proposed project when increased pumping could occur, thus providing a more thorough analysis.

TABLE 7.3-26

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 1

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
2-Dec-96	4,855	9,613	17,178	0	0	-6,280			
3-Dec-96	5,239	10,373	15,989	0	0	-6,720			
4-Dec-96	4,160	8,237	21,653	0	0	-6,730			
5-Dec-96	5,492	10,874	40,836	0	0	-7,770			
6-Dec-96	6,482	12,834	79,168	0	0	-7,480			
7-Dec-96	6,627	13,121	83,400	0	0	-7,070			
8-Dec-96	6,569	13,007	81,562	0	4	-6,850			
9-Dec-96	6,492	12,854	78,657	0	0	-6,930	x	8,894	11.307%
10-Dec-96	6,582	13,032	96,759	0	0	-5,710	x	9,072	9.376%
11-Dec-96	3,927	7,775	126,482	0	0	-3,550	x	3,815	3.017%
12-Dec-96	5,723	11,332	157,406	0	0	-3,510	x	7,372	4.683%
13-Dec-96	6,330	12,533	203,863	0	0	-3,450	x	8,573	4.205%
14-Dec-96	5,164	10,225	252,537	0	0	-2,324	x	6,265	2.481%
15-Dec-96	6,676	13,218	248,092	0	0	-2,375	x	9,258	3.732%
16-Dec-96	5,,482	10,854	227,793	0	0	-2,938	x	6,894	3.027%
17-Dec-96	2,165	4,287	216,525	0	0	-629			
18-Dec-96	892	1,766	191,098	0	0	1,882			
19-Dec-96	805	1,594	172,030	0	0	1,893			
20-Dec-96	393	778	160,455	0	0	1,411			
21-Dec-96	2,166	4,289	166,720	6	0	446			
22-Dec-96	3,077	6,092	188,906	0	0	1,191			
23-Dec-96	1,254	2,483	218,049	0	0	3,820			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-27

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 2

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
25-Dec-97	7,276	14,406	14,389	36	334	-9,090			
26-Dec-97	7,275	14,405	12,929	30	4	-9,100			
27-Dec-97	7,235	14,325	12,387	12	12	-8,820			
28-Dec-97	7,235	14,325	11,462	8	36	-9,050			
29-Dec-97	7,241	14,337	10,324	24	12	-9,280			
30-Dec-97	7,236	14,327	9,755	36	0	-9,290			
31-Dec-97	7,233	14,321	9,656	0	24	-9,320			
1-Jan-98	7,224	14,304	9,409	12	12	-9,530			
2-Jan-98	7,217	14,290	13,149	0	12	-9,140			
3-Jan-98	7,214	14,284	15,709	0	20	-8,240	x	10,324	65.717%
4-Jan-98	6,744	13,353	30,076	6	6	-7,730	x	9,393	31.231%
5-Jan-98	6,203	12,282	43,631	0	6	-7,400	x	8,322	19.073%
6-Jan-98	6,046	11,971	50,975	12	18	-8,180	x	8,011	15.716%
7-Jan-98	6,722	13,310	42,889	32	18	-8,780	x	9,350	21.800%
8-Jan-98	7,068	13,995	37,048	12	12	-9,010	x	10,035	27.086%
9-Jan-98	7,250	14,355	35,391	8	12	-9,210	x	10,395	29.372%
10-Jan-98	7,246	14,347	39,285	12	126	-8,700	x	10,387	26.440%
11-Jan-98	7,292	14,438	42,922	16	98	-8,320	x	10,478	24.412%
12-Jan-98	7,340	14,533	80,832	0	90	-8,500	x	10,573	13.081%
13-Jan-98	7,465	14,781	118,687	8	12	-6,710	x	10,821	9.117%
14-Jan-98	76	150	148,787	0	0	-2,672			
15-Jan-98	76	150	170,551	0	0	-594			
16-Jan-98	74	147	209,504	0	0	229			
17-Jan-98	69	137	239,693	0	0	1,281			
18-Jan-98	76	150	260,661	0	0	1,353			
19-Jan-98	70	139	269,036	0	0	2,476			
20-Jan-98	74	147	259,226	0	0	2,730			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-28

SOUTH DELTA AND

SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]
EVENT 3

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
25-Oct-98	5,726	11,337	25,621	0	6	-5,650			
26-Oct-98	4,335	8,583	29,300	0	20	-5,850			
27-Oct-98	4,263	8,441	30,062	0	18	-5,260			
28-Oct-98	3,709	7,344	33,094	0	12	-4,250			
29-Oct-98	3,889	7,700	21,384	0	0	-4,790			
30-Oct-98	3,911	7,744	20,954	0	0	-4,830			
31-Oct-98	3,549	7,027	20,214	0	14	-4,850			
1-Nov-98	5,644	11,175	13,613	0	18	-6,140	x	8,205	60.276%
2-Nov-98	4,481	8,872	17,244	0	0	-6,610	x	5,902	34.229%
3-Nov-98	3,428	6,787	18,485	0	0	-5,220	x	3,817	20.651%
4-Nov-98	2,484	4,918	18,523	0	48	-4,480	x	1,948	10.518%
5-Nov-98	2,995	5,930	16,895	0	24	-4,550	x	2,960	17.520%
6-Nov-98	3,018	5,976	16,856	0	6	-4,720	x	3,006	17.832%
7-Nov-98	3,611	7,150	19,562	0	0	-5,440	x	4,180	21.366%
8-Nov-98	4,512	8,934	21,538	0	24	-4,770	x	5,964	27.689%
9-Nov-98	2,574	5,097	25,988	0	0	-4,430	x	2,127	8.183%
10-Nov-98	1,974	3,909	28,530	0	6	-4,130	x	939	3.290%
11-Nov-98	2,568	5,085	28,831	0	12	-4,110	x	2,115	7.335%
12-Nov-98	2,007	3,974	26,346	0	0	-3,830	x	1,004	3.810%
13-Nov-98	2,316	4,586	24,701	0	0	-4,090	x	1,616	6.541%
14-Nov-98	1,911	3,784	26,429	0	0	-4,000	x	814	3.079%
15-Nov-98	1,570	3,109	28,437	0	0	-2,870			
16-Nov-98	873	1,729	32,791	0	0	-1,887			
17-Nov-98	767	1,519	36,280	0	0	-644			
18-Nov-98	1,028	2,035	38,519	0	0	322			
19-Nov-98	1,587	3,142	39,153	0	0	128			
20-Nov-98	1,609	3,186	44,069	0	0	-225			
21-Nov-98	1,377	2,726	46,688	0	0	-341			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-29

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 4

	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
Date	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
24-Nov-98	0	0	69,480	0	0	2,210			
25-Nov-98	0	0	78,596	0	4	1,218			
26-Nov-98	1,495	2,960	80,669	0	0	-15			
27-Nov-98	1,545	3,059	84,916	0	0	65			
28-Nov-98	2,585	5,118	73,763	0	0	-131			
29-Nov-98	2,847	5,637	77,210	0	0	-1,197			
30-Nov-98	2,288	4,530	84,493	0	6	-1,901			
1-Dec-98	1,315	2,604	93,163	0	0	84	X	419	0.450%
2-Dec-98	1,735	3,435	98,784	0	0	-14	x	419	0.425%
3-Dec-98	1,880	3,722	112,300	0	0	-408	x	419	0.373%
4-Dec-98	1,991	3,942	121,671	0	0	89	x	419	0.345%
5-Dec-98	1,998	3,956	124,607	0	0	329	x	419	0.337%
6-Dec-98	1,997	3,954	129,718	0	0	709	x	419	0.323%
7-Dec-98	1,993	3,946	132,165	0	0	785	x	419	0.317%
8-Dec-98	2,000	3,960	131,464	0	0	815	x	419	0.319%
9-Dec-98	1,991	3,942	130,698	0	0	808	x	419	0.321%
10-Dec-98	1,908	3,778	126,158	0	0	545	x	419	0.332%
11-Dec-98	1,786	3,536	121,940	0	0	-29	x	419	0.344%
12-Dec-98	1,907	3,776	118,545	0	0	-105	x	419	0.354%
13-Dec-98	1,952	3,865	115,721	0	4	-236	x	419	0.362%
14-Dec-98	1,985	3,930	112,466	0	0	599	x	419	0.373%
15-Dec-98	1,992	3,944	110,205	0	0	288	x	419	0.381%
16-Dec-98	2,045	4,049	107,752	8	0	152	x	419	0.389%
17-Dec-98	3,619	7,166	99,667	0	0	-1,359	x	419	0.421%
18-Dec-98	4,673	9,253	88,716	0	0	-2,920	x	419	0.473%
19-Dec-98	2,814	5,572	85,568	6	0	-875	x	419	0.490%
20-Dec-98	1,301	2,576	83,802	0	0	506	x	419	0.500%
21-Dec-98	1,309	2,592	79,941	0	0	867	x	419	0.525%
22-Dec-98	462	915	78,679	0	0	553	x	419	0.533%
23-Dec-98	3,179	6,294	69,546	0	0	170	x	419	0.603%
24-Dec-98	3,167	6,271	64,083	0	0	-171	x	419	0.654%
25-Dec-98	2,216	4,388	59,362	0	0	-490	x	419	0.706%
26-Dec-98	822	1,628	57,424	0	0	-403	x	419	0.730%
27-Dec-98	2,714	5,374	50,969	0	0	-966	x	419	0.823%
28-Dec-98	1,832	3,627	51,098	0	0	-925	x	419	0.821%
29-Dec-98	1,989	3,938	49,393	2	0	-968	x	419	0.849%
30-Dec-98	1,697	3,360	47,815	0	0	-1,085	x	419	0.877%
31-Dec-98	1,961	3,883	46,221	0	8	-742	x	419	0.907%
1-Jan-99	1,992	3,944	44,663	4	0	-284	x	129	0.289%
2-Jan-99	2,010	3,980	43,429	0	0	-436	x	129	0.297%
3-Jan-99	1,995	3,950	43,235	0	0	-233	x	129	0.298%

4-Jan-99	1,152	2,281	44,354	0	0	166			
5-Jan-99	935	1,851	44,629	0	0	149			
6-Jan-99	271	537	42,427	0	0	-364			
7-Jan-99	114	226	40,935	0	0	-152			
8-Jan-99	192	380	39,065	0	0	130			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-30

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 5

Date	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
9-Jan-99	30	59	38,264	0	0	-264			
10-Jan-99	203	402	36,323	0	0	-987			
11-Jan-99	207	410	35,511	0	0	-1,290			
12-Jan-99	203	402	35,436	0	0	-764			
13-Jan-99	180	356	31,987	0	0	-1,669			
14-Jan-99	2,579	5,106	26,112	0	0	-3,960	x	129	0.494%
15-Jan-99	2,823	5,590	31,310	0	0	-5,100	x	129	0.412%
16-Jan-99	2,496	4,942	32,797	0	0	-4,660	x	129	0.393%
17-Jan-99	2,495	4,940	34,911	0	12	-4,140	x	129	0.370%
18-Jan-99	2,497	4,944	48,031	0	0	-4,350	x	129	0.269%
19-Jan-99	2,498	4,946	66,611	0	12	-4,330	x	129	0.194%
20-Jan-99	3,002	5,944	90,864	0	0	-4,250	x	129	0.142%
21-Jan-99	2,505	4,960	134,412	0	0	-2,887	x	129	0.096%
22-Jan-99	2,497	4,944	144,692	0	0	-3,460	x	129	0.089%
23-Jan-99	2,491	4,932	144,201	0	0	-3,137	x	129	0.089%
24-Jan-99	2,490	4,930	147,530	0	0	-2,688	x	129	0.087%
25-Jan-99	2,690	5,326	147,556	0	0	-2,792	x	129	0.087%
26-Jan-99	2,939	5,819	140,635	0	0	-1,574	x	129	0.092%
27-Jan-99	44	87	141,645	0	0	196			
28-Jan-99	119	236	131,826	0	0	468			
29-Jan-99	168	333	122,899	0	0	86			
30-Jan-99	200	396	112,668	0	0	-466			
31-Jan-99	194	384	114,781	0	1	327			
1-Feb-99	297	588	106,888	0	0	960			
2-Feb-99	222	440	98,220	0	0	-68			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-31

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 6

Date	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
17-Feb-99	71	141	202,946	0	0	3,230			
18-Feb-99	75	149	250,478	0	0	2,860			
19-Feb-99	0	0	266,433	0	0	3,080			
20-Feb-99	79	156	268,692	0	0	2,890			
21-Feb-99	0	0	271,306	0	0	3,350			
22-Feb-99	519	1,028	268,522	0	0	3,160			
23-Feb-99	1,397	2,766	202,946	0	0	2,105			
24-Feb-99	2,552	5,053	232,535	3	4	792	x	1,400	0.602%
25-Feb-99	2,994	5,928	208,393	42	12	706	x	1,400	0.672%
26-Feb-99	3,400	6,732	196,844	19	36	293	x	1,400	0.711%
27-Feb-99	4,006	7,932	188,383	0	60	-589	x	1,400	0.743%
28-Feb-99	2,395	4,742	186,227	32	4	-344	x	1,400	0.752%
1-Mar-99	2,372	4,697	187,961	32	8	99	x	581	0.309%
2-Mar-99	2,217	4,390	196,149	0	0	-632	x	581	0.296%
3-Mar-99	1,793	3,550	204,734	8	0	-325	x	581	0.284%
4-Mar-99	3,204	6,344	205,225	22	34	-157	x	581	0.283%
5-Mar-99	3,477	6,884	201,311	12	54	-1,584	x	581	0.288%
6-Mar-99	3,999	7,918	196,844	0	69	-2,607	x	581	0.295%
7-Mar-99	4,274	8,463	188,138	0	20	-2,170	x	581	0.309%
8-Mar-99	3,110	6,158	182,924	11	9	-2,389	x	581	0.317%
9-Mar-99	3,146	6,229	179,641	12	34	-1,744	x	581	0.323%
10-Mar-99	2,042	4,043	175,299	3	46	-1,713	x	581	0.331%
11-Mar-99	3,292	6,518	165,690	0	68	-2,031	x	581	0.350%
12-Mar-99	3,245	6,425	159,253	0	36	-2,243	x	581	0.365%
13-Mar-99	4,676	9,258	146,946	0	12	-3,610	x	581	0.395%
14-Mar-99	5,176	10,248	138,640	0	23	-3,970	x	581	0.419%
15-Mar-99	3,395	6,722	135,977	0	24	-3,340	x	581	0.427%
16-Mar-99	3,562	7,053	129,874	9	6	-2,361	x	581	0.447%
17-Mar-99	2,978	5,896	123,685	0	24	-2,505	x	581	0.469%
18-Mar-99	2,693	5,332	116,058	0	32	-2,740	x	581	0.500%
19-Mar-99	2,677	5,300	107,930	0	0	-2,326	x	581	0.538%
20-Mar-99	1,668	3,303	104,859	3	6	-1,854	x	581	0.554%
21-Mar-99	2,474	4,899	94,969	2	11	-2,362	x	581	0.611%
22-Mar-99	1,431	2,833	90,732	4	12	-2,287	x	581	0.640%
23-Mar-99	1,665	3,297	83,974	0	0	-2,196	x	581	0.691%
24-Mar-99	2,247	4,449	78,735	0	18	-2,740	x	581	0.737%
25-Mar-99	2,009	3,978	78,976	0	30	-2,283	x	581	0.735%
26-Mar-99	1,888	3,738	88,413	6	30	-1,545	x	581	0.657%
27-Mar-99	1,886	3,734	100,400	0	2	-1,103	x	581	0.578%

28-Mar-99	2,754	5,453	101,711	0	16	-2,452	x	581	0.571%
29-Mar-99	4,237	8,389	96,580	0	32	-3,400	x	581	0.601%
30-Mar-99	3,946	7,813	92,929	0	32	-2,840	x	581	0.625%
31-Mar-99	3,859	7,641	87,146	0	15	-2,495	x	581	0.666%
1-Apr-99	4,083	8,084	78,614	0	28	-2,530			
2-Apr-99	3,596	7,120	72,090	0	40	-2,520			
3-Apr-99	5,088	10,074	64,712	0	28	-2,940			
4-Apr-99	4,647	9,201	60,752	32	128	-3,731			
5-Apr-99	5,189	10,274	61,675	0	27	-4,060			
6-Apr-99	3,237	6,409	66,427	0	24	-2,691			
7-Apr-99	3,022	5,984	65,714	12	78	-1,981			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-32

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 7

Date	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
1-Feb-00	7,499	14,848	78,586	39	27	-8,110	x	414	0.53%
2-Feb-00	7,492	14,834	78,083	10	6	-8,810	x	414	0.53%
3-Feb-00	7,493	14,836	79,182	75	15	-9,400	x	414	0.52%
4-Feb-00	7,281	14,416	76,822	93	21	-8,530	x	414	0.54%
5-Feb-00	7,400	14,652	72,769	108	15	-8,430	x	6,491	8.92%
6-Feb-00	7,393	14,638	68,853	81	36	-7,860	x	6,554	9.52%
7-Feb-00	7,174	14,205	65,463	78	15	-8,160	x	3,784	5.78%
8-Feb-00	6,671	13,209	61,909	108	3	-7,620	x	5,037	8.14%
9-Feb-00	6,316	12,506	59,065	66	27	-7,610	x	5,204	8.81%
10-Feb-00	7,011	13,882	61,255	36	63	-8,750	x	3,918	6.40%
11-Feb-00	6,976	13,812	78,523	72	15	-9,180	x	5,187	6.61%
12-Feb-00	6,642	13,151	110,037	51	15	-8,600	x	4,609	4.19%
13-Feb-00	7,227	14,309	148,809	201	375	-9,480	x	8,688	5.84%
14-Feb-00	7,698	15,242	202,324	380	288	-8,450	x	6,336	3.13%
15-Feb-00	7,913	15,668	324,512	374	624	-6,290	x	7,519	2.32%
16-Feb-00	8,806	17,436	321,960	300	93	-7,260	x	10,501	3.26%
17-Feb-00	9,059	17,937	316,143	300	204	-7,140	x	9,714	3.07%
18-Feb-00	9,229	18,273	284,090	172	97	-6,510	x	3,991	1.40%
19-Feb-00	8,705	17,236	255,747	254	190	-6,190	x	6,662	2.60%
20-Feb-00	8,165	16,167	238,533	504	147	-6,240	x	10,110	4.24%
21-Feb-00	9,487	18,784	217,887	420	150	-5,600	x	5,340	2.45%
22-Feb-00	9,182	18,180	219,455	290	189	-5,030	x	7,738	3.53%
23-Feb-00	8,059	15,957	249,789	392	104	-4,630	x	3,026	1.21%
24-Feb-00	5,998	11,876	280,322	196	175	-2,954	x	414	0.15%
25-Feb-00	5,811	11,506	272,494	143	56	-2,045	x	414	0.15%
26-Feb-00	5,669	11,225	267,690	165	84	-3,396	x	414	0.15%
27-Feb-00	5,987	11,854	274,470	202	88	-2,961	x	414	0.15%
28-Feb-00	5,995	11,870	317,695	230	186	-1,951	x	414	0.13%
29-Feb-00	5,998	11,876	320,289	151	40	-2,375	x	414	0.13%
1-Mar-00	5,995	11,870	316,206	171	39	-1,463	x	419	0.13%
2-Mar-00	6,550	12,969	297,784	192	33	-2,130	x	419	0.14%
3-Mar-00	7,962	15,765	271,872	126	81	-3,440	x	419	0.15%
4-Mar-00	8,718	17,262	255,238	120	117	-4,670	x	419	0.16%
5-Mar-00	8,902	17,626	250,397	96	66	-4,490	x	419	0.17%
6-Mar-00	7,854	15,551	262,011	111	84	-3,160	x	419	0.16%
7-Mar-00	8,120	16,078	262,398	57	51	-2,594	x	419	0.16%
8-Mar-00	8,540	16,909	269,821	120	104	-2,360	x	419	0.16%
9-Mar-00	4,028	7,975	283,544	81	54	-280	x	419	0.15%
10-Mar-00	3,936	7,793	274,339	61	50	1,335	x	419	0.15%

11-Mar-00	2,860	5,663	264,809	57	30	1,437	x	419	0.16%
12-Mar-00	5,009	9,918	242,934	54	66	-168	x	419	0.17%
13-Mar-00	5,299	10,492	224,245	27	84	-701	x	419	0.19%
14-Mar-00	3,201	6,338	211,232	24	69	1,294	x	419	0.20%
15-Mar-00	2,678	5,302	193,979	54	81	1,259	x	419	0.22%
16-Mar-00	3,090	6,118	171,339	21	45	911	x	419	0.24%
17-Mar-00	3,205	6,346	154,212	9	27	682	x	419	0.27%
18-Mar-00	5,422	10,736	138,879	12	100	-1,615	x	419	0.30%
19-Mar-00	6,679	13,224	124,025	9	36	-3,400	x	419	0.34%
20-Mar-00	6,640	13,147	115,824	48	1,044	-3,110	x	419	0.36%
21-Mar-00	4,807	9,518	107,692	41	1,579	-2,490	x	419	0.39%
22-Mar-00	5,878	11,638	94,230	18	219	-4,010	x	419	0.45%
23-Mar-00	4,707	9,320	88,740	27	141	-4,160	x	419	0.47%
24-Mar-00	4,270	8,455	84,932	3	150	-2,702	x	419	0.49%
25-Mar-00	4,381	8,674	80,596	3	99	-1,670	x	419	0.52%
26-Mar-00	4,529	8,967	72,280	6	87	-2,352	x	419	0.58%
27-Mar-00	5,793	11,470	64,817	10	93	-3,790	x	419	0.65%
28-Mar-00	5,198	10,292	60,463	39	405	-3,700	x	419	0.69%
29-Mar-00	5,546	10,981	55,078	42	181	-4,370	x	419	0.76%
30-Mar-00	6,674	13,215	49,619	24	222	-5,130	x	419	0.85%
31-Mar-00	5,716	11,318	47,338	27	153	-5,310	x	419	0.89%

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-33

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 8

Date	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
12-Mar-01	8,470	16,771	59,343	96	126	-4,920			
13-Mar-01	7,825	15,494	53,603	216	78	-6,260			
14-Mar-01	7,430	14,711	47,447	162	117	-5,777			
15-Mar-01	7,212	14,280	41,362	186	144	-5,800			
16-Mar-01	6,670	13,207	36,289	291	219	-5,529			
17-Mar-01	6,239	12,353	32,516	132	108	-5,281			
18-Mar-01	6,502	12,874	26,718	90	117	-5,130			
19-Mar-01	6,579	13,026	24,285	33	150	-5,290	x	6,096	25.104%
20-Mar-01	6,678	13,222	22,481	63	75	-5,720	x	6,292	27.990%
21-Mar-01	6,675	13,217	21,768	108	102	-5,830	x	6,287	28.879%
22-Mar-01	6,679	13,224	21,265	126	225	-5,450	x	6,294	29.600%
23-Mar-01	6,675	13,217	19,745	39	432	-5,660	x	6,287	31.839%
24-Mar-01	6,672	13,211	17,794	24	183	-6,170	x	6,281	35.295%
25-Mar-01	6,669	13,205	19,139	51	216	-6,140	x	6,275	32.785%
26-Mar-01	6,584	13,036	18,762	51	177	-6,190	x	6,106	32.545%
27-Mar-01	5,799	11,482	19,786	24	87	-6,160			
28-Mar-01	5,398	10,688	19,863	60	129	-6,740			
29-Mar-01	4,791	9,486	18,974	42	240	-6,430			
30-Mar-01	3,798	7,520	17,836	36	75	-6,080			
31-Mar-01	3,597	7,122	16,676	18	285	-6,020			
1-Apr-01	3,379	6,690	16,192	12	129	-5,930			
2-Apr-01	3,190	6,316	16,852	54	1,830	-4,880			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

TABLE 7.3-34

SOUTH DELTA AND SALVAGE CONDITIONS DURING MONTEREY AMENDMENT WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES-INDUCED PUMPING EVENTS FROM 1996 TO 2004[a]

EVENT 9

Date	Historical Conditions						Estimated Monterey Amendment-Induced Banks Pumping		
	Banks Pumping (cfs)	Banks Pumping (AF)	Delta Outflow (AF)	Delta Smelt Salvage	Splittail Salvage	Old and Middle River Flow (cfs)	Days with Induced Banks Pumping	Estimated Increase in Banks Pumping[b] (AF)	Increased Pumping as % of Delta Outflow
18-Mar-04	6,687	13,240	60,861	0	30	-7,715			
19-Mar-04	6,595	13,058	57,917	0	15	-7,628			
20-Mar-04	6,640	13,147	55,460	0	48	-7,657			
21-Mar-04	6,685	13,236	53,454	0	24	-7,706			
22-Mar-04	6,669	13,205	50,989	0	56	-5,574			
23-Mar-04	6,121	12,120	49,730	0	90	-5,237			
24-Mar-04	5,108	10,114	53,506	0	66	-5,439			
25-Mar-04	5,973	11,827	55,266	0	96	-6,734	x	3,115	5.636%
26-Mar-04	6,458	12,787	52,260	0	42	-7,125	x	4,075	7.797%
27-Mar-04	5,462	10,815	51,902	0	30	-6,459	x	2,103	4.051%
28-Mar-04	6,371	12,615	44,506	0	18	-7,010	x	3,903	8.769%
29-Mar-04	6,629	13,125	38,679	0	67	-8,032	x	4,413	11.410%
30-Mar-04	6,438	12,747	31,939	0	30	-7,241	x	4,035	12.634%
31-Mar-04	4,656	9,219	32,104	0	12	-6,231			
1-Apr-04	4,399	8,710	27,987	0	36	-7,612			
2-Apr-04	4,349	8,611	27,922	0	24	-6,642			
3-Apr-04	4,394	8,700	28,676	0	6	-5,958			
4-Apr-04	4,188	8,292	30,338	0	0	-6,501			
5-Apr-04	4,363	8,639	33,403	0	0	-7,331			
6-Apr-04	4,369	8,651	35,939	0	12	-8,167			

Notes:
a. Based on results from the water supply management practices analysis, which is intended to estimate what the impacts would have been of the Monterey Amendment water supply management practices on Delta exports from the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004.
b. The estimated increase in Banks Pumping shown is part of the actual historical pumping that occurred during this period.

Event 1: December 9, 1996 through December 16, 1996 (Table 7.3-26)

The only delta smelt salvage occurred five days after the water supply management practices induced pumping, but this is still within the timeframe of possible impact due to the water management practices pumping. The only splittail salvage occurred on the day prior to the event. Based on this minimal salvage, there would be no affect on salvage.

Event 2: January 3, 1998 through January 13, 1998 (Table 7.3-27)

Old and Middle river flows were in the -5,000 to -10,000 cfs ranges for the entire impact period, and prior to the impact period. These flows reversed to positive flow after the impact period, perhaps the cause for the zero salvage found at this point. Delta outflow was also on the increase during and after the impact period. Additionally, after the impact period, Banks pumping was less than 100 cfs, for all these reasons the zero salvage found is not surprising.

The water supply management practices induced pumping would have sustained the same pumping levels that were found prior to the impact period. During the impact period, water supply management practices induced pumping would have been as much as 65 percent of the Delta outflow. Based on the fact that the water supply management practices would have sustained similar pumping patterns to those that occurred prior to the impact period, the water supply management practices would have possibly aided in the salvage numbers. Salvage numbers for delta smelt and splittail both increased during the water supply management practices induced pumping, and decreased to zero once the pumping was reduced to below 100 cfs.

Event 3: November 1, 1998 through November 14, 1998 (Table 7.3-28)

Old and Middle river flows were in the -4,500 cfs range for the entire impact period, and Delta outflow was relatively minimal. Banks Pumping Plant pumping was on a general decline during the impact period. Despite the fact that the water supply management practices would have resulted in pumping a high percentage of water as compared to the Delta outflow, there was no Delta smelt salvage in this time period, and the splittail salvage was sporadic, even before the impact period. Based on this, the water supply management practices would probably not have contributed to the salvage.

Event 4: December 1, 1998 through January 3, 1999 (Table 7.3-29)

Salvage was limited during this time period. The delta smelt and splittail cohorts that were salvaged correlate loosely with times of switch in Old and Middle river flows from positive to negative flows. During this event, the water supply management practices would probably not have contributed to salvage.

Event 5: January 14, 1999 through January 26, 1999 (Table 7.3-30)

Salvage was limited during this event. The only delta smelt salvage is found after the impact period, and that is only one fish. The splittail cohorts that were salvaged could possibly be due to negative flows in the Old and Middle rivers. During this event, the water supply management practices would probably not have contributed to salvage.

Event 6: February 24, 1999 through March 31, 1999 (Table 7.3-31)

There was no salvage in the week prior to the impact period; however, it was at this same time the flows in the Old and Middle river changed from positive to negative. Also, at this time, overall pumping at Banks Pumping Plant, independent of the water supply management practices, increased. During the week prior to February 24, pumping at Banks Pumping Plant was down to zero twice, and in the 70 cfs range three times. Pumping at Banks Pumping Plant ramped up to 2,552 cfs on the day that water supply management practices-induced pumping would have begun. It was at this time salvage numbers began to increase.

The general increase in pumping might have contributed to increased salvage. During this event, it is difficult to determine if the water supply management practices-induced pumping contributed to increased salvage. Salvage numbers increase after the impact period is over, probably due to an overall increase in pumping at Banks Pumping Plant.

Event 7: February 1, 2000 through March 31, 2000 (Table 7.3-32)

Old and Middle river flows were between -5,000 and -10,000 cfs during the first half of the impact period. Old and Middle river flows reach positive numbers for a few days from March 10 to March 17, but then go back negative. This could explain the number of splittail that are salvaged on March 20 and 21.

Overall pumping at Banks Pumping Plant ranges from mid 2,000's to low 9,000's cfs during this period. The water supply management practices would have had a variable impact on the overall pumping, ranging from 10,087 AF (5,508 cfs) to 419 AF (212 cfs). The 419 AF (212 cfs) would be the contribution from March 1 to March 31.

Overall, salvage numbers are high during this period, and seem to increase about a week after the water supply management practices would have increased the pumping. If the water supply management practices would have had an impact on salvage numbers, this is around the time a jump in salvage would have been anticipated. During this event, it is possible the water supply management practices would have had an impact on salvage of delta smelt and other species.

Event 8: March 19, 2001 through March 26, 2001 (Table 7.3-33)

Old and Middle river flows were between -5,000 and -10,000 cfs during the impact period. During this period, the water supply management practices would have contributed to about half of the overall pumping at Banks Pumping Plant, keeping the pumping about the same as the week prior to the impact period. With the water supply management practices sustaining pumping levels at around 6,500 cfs, and Old and Middle river flows between -5,000 and -10,000 cfs, it is not surprising that salvage numbers during the impact period are similar to the week prior. There is a large cohort of splittail that get salvaged after the impact period, possibly be due to a further increase in negative Old and Middle river flows. During this event, it is possible the water supply management practices would have had an impact on salvage of delta smelt and other species.

Event 9: March 25, 2004 through March 30, 2004 (Table 7.3-34)

No delta smelt were salvaged during this period. Old and Middle river flows were between -5,000 and -10,000 cfs, during, prior, and after the impact period. Banks Pumping Plant pumping dropped during the impact period to levels of 6,500 cfs to 5,500 cfs; this seemed to coincide with a drop in salvage of splittail. However, the post-impact time period also saw an increase in Delta outflow.

The water supply management practices induced pumping had no impact on delta smelt in 2004, as there was no salvage during or following Event 9. The water supply management practices may have contributed to splittail salvage during this event for the same reasons as explained in event 4 of the 1995-2003 analysis.

For the reasons stated above, the incremental pumping may have increased splittail salvage at some times. It is possible to conclude that the water supply management practices (thus the proposed project) under 2003 conditions may have contributed to increases in salvage under certain conditions.

Water Supply Management Practices Impact Summary (Future)

Based on the nine events discussed above, the water supply management practices of the proposed project would have contributed to salvage numbers during certain pumping events, especially during February and March.

The degree of fish salvage that would be attributable to the proposed project in relation to total pumping is difficult to estimate. As noted in the mitigation section below, the CVP and SWP Delta facilities are being reviewed as part of the Operations Criteria and Plan (OCAP) reconsultation process. However, reviewing average annual total projected Banks Pumping Plant pumping and determining the relationship of the proportion of that pumping that might be attributable to the proposed project is important. Banks pumping is estimated to average about 3,200,000 AF per year in the future, based on CALSIM output, and the approximate estimated future added pumping at Banks due to the water supply management practices of the proposed project is about 50,000 AF per year, or 1.6 percent of annual average total Banks pumping. If the same percentage is applied to the current EWA Program asset level of about 300,000-350,000 AF, the proportion of the EWA Program attributable to the water supply management practices of the proposed project would be about 5,500 AF.

In developing fisheries mitigation for the proposed project, several other factors were also examined. The first was to see if the added pumping attributable to the proposed project would occur at times of high fish sensitivity, and the other was to provide for tracking actual future water management actions of the proposed project.

Analysis of the 50,000 AF of added pumping at Banks resulting from the water supply management practices found that about 12,000 AF would generally occur in November and December, when the fish species of concern are seldom near the pumps (except for longfin smelt), with the remaining 38,000 AF of pumping occurring in the January-April period, when fish concerns are greater. Thus the degree of impact of the water supply management practices of the proposed project as a fraction of Banks pumping would be less than the 1.6 percent cited above, or about 1.2 percent.

Based on the analysis, increased future pumping due to the proposed project under 2020 conditions could change Delta flow patterns, disrupt movement of species of fish, and increase entrainment losses of adult delta smelt, longfin smelt, splitail, striped bass, and salmonid smolts. The actual magnitude of this impact depends on the Delta outflow and the relative reduction generated by increased pumping. The fishes most susceptible to November-March hydrodynamic changes and export increases are outmigrating salmonids and delta smelt moving upstream to spawn. Increased entrainment of a special status species that resulted from the proposed project under 2020 conditions would be considered an adverse effect and would reduce a species' abundance. Delay of upstream or downstream migration could be considered an interference with the movement of resident and migratory species.

<u>Environmental Programs</u>

The following summarizes environmental programs either already in place or forthcoming that are relevant to the SWP (thus the proposed project) and Delta fisheries for the 2003-2020 timeframe:

1. The Anadromous Fisheries Biological Opinion of 2004 (replaces the biological opinion of 1995) provides FESA incidental take coverage for Sacramento River winter-run Chinook

salmon, Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon, and Central Valley steelhead trout. This also includes operation restrictions of SWP facilities in the Delta. The federal and State agencies have reinitiated consultation on the salmonids opinion and a new biological opinion is scheduled to be adopted at the end of 2008. The new consultation will cover newly listed species, such as green sturgeon.

2. The Delta Pumping Plant Fish Protection Agreement ("Four Pumps Agreement", 1986) is an agreement with CDFG where the Department pays for direct losses of steelhead, Chinook salmon, and striped bass based on measured losses at Banks Pumping Plant. These payments will continue to be used to provide for fisheries mitigation and habitat enhancements. Examples of these projects include installation of fish screens, and replacement of spawning gravel.

3. The Delta Smelt Biological Opinion of 2005 (superseding the 1995 biological opinion) provides the Department with FESA incidental take coverage for delta smelt for the SWP and CVP. This includes restrictions on operation of SWP and CVP facilities, including export restrictions during the spring. This also establishes a delta Smelt Working Group that will determine an adaptive management approach to delta smelt protection among resource agencies. The USFWS concluded that any adverse impacts form the OCAP for the SWP and the CVP will be minimized or avoided by conservation and management measures incorporated ionto the project plan. The OCAP addresses operational impacts on delta smelt by committing the two projects to take early protective actions for the species. The OCAP incorporates the EWA into the delta smelt protective actions. In 2007, the United States District Court in Fresno found the Biological Opinion to be invalid but it did not vacate the opinion. The court is imposing a court-ordered remedy pending completion of reconsultation and a new Biological Opinion. The new biological opinion is scheduled to be adopted at the end of 2008. The new opinion will cover any newly listed or proposed-to-be-listed species, such as the longfin smelt.

4. The Delta Smelt Action Plan of 2005, jointly prepared by the Department and CDFG, describes current and future work needed to guide efforts to protect and restore delta smelt.

5. The Department, in conjunction with CDFG, will continue to develop the Bay-Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP) to provide the most comprehensive protection for the Delta ecosystem. The BDCP will address multiple Delta issues to conserve natural communities at the ecosystem level and provide for species recovery. The formal planning agreement was signed in 2006 consistent with provisions of the California Natural Community Conservation Planning Act and the FESA Section 10 for a HCP.

6. The Pelagic Fish Action Plan of 2007 was jointly prepared by the Department and CDFG under the direction of the Resources Agency. This plan incorporates the latest scientific information regarding protective actions for pelagic fish related to SWP operations.

7. The Adaptive Management Process results in the Department working with CDFG, USFWS, and NMFS to coordinate SWP operations with fishery needs. This process deals with real-time fish monitoring data and SWP operations. Often, the fish protection provided by this process goes beyond regulatory requirements. The following forums allow the SWP and CVP operations to be modified to prevent impacts to species of special concern:

    a. Data Assessment Team,

    b. Salmon Decision Process,

    c. Delta Smelt Working Group, and the

d. Water Operations Management Team.

8. The IEP is closely associated with the Adaptive Management Process. Several State, including the Department, and federal agencies have been involved in the IEP since 1970. The IEP guides many of the actions taken by the Adaptive Management Process. The various agencies invest in the IEP to provide real-time monitoring data.

9. The Delta Risk Management Study (DRMS) was put into place to help the State determine how to make the Delta sustainable in the future. The 2000 CALFED Record of Decision presented its Preferred Program Alternative that described actions, studies, and conditional decisions to help fix the Delta. Included in the Preferred Program Alternative for Stage 1 implementation was the completion of a DRMS that would look at sustainability of the Delta, and that would assess major risks to the Delta resources from floods, seepage, subsidence, and earthquakes. DRMS would also evaluate the consequences, and develop recommendations to manage the risk. For more information, refer to the following website: http://www.drms.water.ca.gov/.

10. Delta Vision is intended to identify a strategy for managing the Delta as a sustainable ecosystem that would continue to support environmental and economic functions that are critical to the people of California. Although it builds on work done through the CALFED Bay-Delta program, Delta Vision will broaden the focus of past efforts within the Delta to recommend actions that will address the full array of natural resource, infrastructure, land use, and governance issues necessary to achieve a sustainable Delta. For more information, refer to the following website: http://deltavision.ca.gov/.

11. In 2004, NOAA Fisheries released a biological opinion on the CVP and SWP long-term operations as described in the OCAP Biological Assessment. This biological opinion covers endangered Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon, threatened Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon, threatened Southern Oregon/Northern California Coast coho salmon, threatened Central Valley steelhead, threatened Central California Coast steelhead, and critical habitat for Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon and coho salmon. This biological opinion is based on information provided by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and the Department. Project operations alter the quantity, timing, and quality of water passing into the Delta, thereby affecting conditions under which juvenile and adult salmonids live. This biological opinion determines whether or not SWP and CVP project effects are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the affected ESA-listed salmon and steelhead or result in the destruction or adverse modification or designated critical habitat.

Summary

As compared to baseline conditions, potential exists for the proposed project to have an adverse impact on Delta fish species by increasing salvage at the Skinner facility as a result of higher pumping at Banks during certain periods when San Luis Reservoir would otherwise be full. This impact is *potentially significant*.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of the following mitigation measure in combination with environmental programs already in place or forthcoming that are relevant to the SWP would reduce this impact to **a *less-than-significant level***.

7.3-5 *The Department shall implement operational assets that could be deployed through a continuation of the EWA, through an equivalent type of program, or through another program that would replace the EWA and provide the fish protection required by the court and the Biological Opinions on delta smelt and Chinook salmon that would limit any adverse impact resulting from the proposed project on special status Delta fish species as a result of higher pumping at Banks during periods when San Luis Reservoir, absent of the proposed project, would be full.*

The Department (as discussed in the foregoing section discussing the 1996-2003 timeframe) will continue to operate the SWP and its facilities in accordance with all statutory requirements. To ensure compliance to all environmental guidelines, the Department follows a set of mitigation and environmental programs (some already in place and some forthcoming). Any additional pumping due to the proposed project under 2020 conditions in the Delta will be addressed by requirements that govern the operation of the Delta facilities of the SWP. In the immediate short-term time frame, the operational remedies imposed by the United States District Court, Eastern District of California, in Fresno will govern SWP operations to provide protection for the listed fish that are subject of that litigation.

Conclusion of current consultation on the OCAP with USFWS and NOAA Fisheries is expected to provide new Biological Opinions for delta smelt, salmon, and green sturgeon that would replace the court's order regarding operation of the project. The new Biological Opinion would then continue to provide the mitigation required to address the impacts of this proposed project.

As part of the resources to provide that fish protection, both in the remedy phase and for the longer term under new Biological Opinions, the Department has already committed the operational assets that are currently a part of the EWA. These assets may be deployed through a continuation of the EWA, through an equivalent type of program, or through another program that would replace the EWA and provide the fish protection required by the court and the Biological Opinions on delta smelt and Chinook salmon.

The operational assets that are being committed as mitigation with respect to this proposed project are defined as follows, with the current EWA-related definitions embodied in the text:

- EWA has a 50 percent share of SWP export pumping of water classified as (b)(2) and Ecosystem Restoration Program (ERP) water from upstream releases;
- EWA shares the use of SWP pumping capacity in excess of the SWP's needs to meet contractor requirements with the CVP on an equal basis, as needed (such use may be under Joint Point of Diversion provisions in the Project Agencies water right permits);
- EWA assets include any water acquired through export/inflow ratio flexibility; and
- EWA has exclusive use of 500 cfs increase in authorized Banks Pumping Plant capacity in July through September (from 6,680 to 7,180 cfs).

Operational assets have averaged 82,000 AF per year in actual EWA operations from 2001-2006.

In addition to the operational assets defined above, some public funding does remain to acquire water in 2008 (State) and possibly through 2010 (federal). Also, it is anticipated that the Department will complete a water purchase from Yuba County Water Agency for 2008-2015 as part of the Yuba Accord that would provide 60,000 AF per year for EWA or equivalent fish protection purposes. The remainder of the assets required to complete an adequate program

for fish protection would be identified through the OCAP ESA reconsultation process, and would address SWP operations including the impacts of the proposed project.

7.3-6 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status fish species in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta due to Delta outflow changes.

1996 — 2003

The Delta is home to dozens of fish species, both native and introduced. All of the special-status species of fish previously discussed (Section 7.3.2.1) either pass through the Delta during migration as adults and juveniles or are permanent residents like delta smelt.

Several provisions of the Monterey Amendment have the potential to affect Delta outflow. They include the provisions that altered water allocation procedures and facilitated retirement and transfer of Table A amounts, which can affect flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers, Delta inflow, and Delta exports; and the water supply management practices, which can affect Delta exports. Because Delta outflow is dependent on both Delta inflow and Delta exports, it can be affected by all of these provisions. In general, Delta outflow is equal to Delta inflow minus Delta exports. Therefore, the net effect of the proposed project on Delta outflow would be the changes resulting from the proposed project on Delta inflow minus the changes from the proposed project on Delta exports.

<u>Effects of Proposed Project on Delta Inflow</u>

Changes in Delta inflow resulting from the proposed project would be equal to its changes in Sacramento River flows (see Impact 7.3-3). Changes in Sacramento River flows would result from changes in deliveries to contractors north of the Delta, due to the altered water allocation procedures and the Table A retirements and transfers. Table 7.3-17 shows the estimated changes in total average annual deliveries to the five contractors located north of the Delta with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions, by year type and over all year types.

Increases in deliveries to the contractors north of the Delta would result in decreased river flows downstream of those diversions and decreased Delta inflow. Table 7.3-18 shows Sacramento River flows for the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions. This table identifies possible changes in river flow based on the delivery changes from Table 7.3-17, and then tabulates those potential flow changes as a percentage of the baseline river flows. Under 2003 conditions, Sacramento River flows, and thus Delta inflow and Delta outflow, are estimated to decrease on average by about 1,630 AF, with the greatest impact occurring in wet years with a decrease of 2,940 AF. The largest (and only) Delta inflow and Delta outflow increase is 203 AF per year, occurring in dry years. As a percentage of baseline scenario Delta outflow, the largest reduction is 0.016 percent, occurring in critically dry years.

Under some limited circumstances, there could be minor operational changes to Sacramento River flows and Delta inflow in response to the slight delivery changes to SWP contractors north of the Delta. When the Delta is in balanced conditions and one of several constraints governs Delta operations, there could be changes in upstream reservoir releases or in Delta pumping in response to the changes in diversions to the five upstream-of-Delta contractors. The constraints that might trigger such changes are: the E/I ratio, Delta water quality constraints, and South Delta water levels.

Effects of Proposed Project on Delta Exports

Delta exports to contractors south of the Delta are analyzed in two different ways (see Impact 7.3-5). The first analysis uses CALSIM II and post-processing of model results, which was used to evaluate the effects of the altered allocation procedures and the Table A retirements and transfers. The second is a historical operations analysis which analyzes nearly all provisions of the Monterey Amendment, including the Table A retirements and water supply management practices. This latter analysis is intended to provide an estimate of the actual effects of the proposed project on Delta exports from 1996 to 2004, and is based on actual operations and delivery data during that period.

Based on this historical operations analysis, the Department estimates that from 1996 to 2004, these Monterey Amendment provisions resulted in the SWP pumping a total of about 44,000 AF more at the Banks Pumping Plant than it would have under the baseline scenario. Thus, from 1996 to 2004, these Monterey Amendment provisions increased Delta exports and reduced Delta outflow by a total of about 44,000 AF. The increase in Delta exports and reduction in Delta outflow occurred during four events: January 13, 1998; February 24 through March 31 of 1999, February 22 through March 31 of 2000, and March 23 through March 30 of 2004.

Summary of Effects of Proposed Project on Delta Outflow

The Table A retirements and transfers and the altered allocation procedures that are part of the Monterey Amendment would have very little effect on annual or monthly Delta inflow, and thus Delta outflow, compared to the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions.

The Table A retirements and the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project resulted in an estimated reduction in Delta outflow of a total of 44,000 AF from 1996 to 2004. The estimated reduction represents about 0.03 percent of total Delta outflow during that period.

Most of the time, the SWP diverts water from the Delta at the Banks Pumping Plant at the maximum possible rate consistent with compliance with Delta water quality standards. From time-to-time, in the wetter months, water is available in the Delta in amounts in excess of that needed to meet Delta environmental standards and the needs of the SWP and its contractors. That is, all the SWP reservoirs south of Delta are full or at their storage targets and all contractors' SWP current water needs have been met. It is only at such times that the Monterey Amendment could result in pumping of water that would otherwise have contributed to Delta outflow under the baseline scenario. From 1996 to 2004, these conditions occurred in January 1998, February and March 1999, February and March 2000, and March 2004.

A statistical correlation exists between Delta outflow as measured by the average location of the X2 salinity position and the population of certain fish species such as longfin smelt. Review of the X2 position under baseline conditions reveals that as expected, X2 moves further into San Francisco Bay under periods of high outflow and moves upstream into the Delta during periods of low outflow. The changes in X2 location between the proposed project and baseline scenario under 2003 conditions are plus or minus 100 meters. These changes in X2 location are based on CALSIM II model results and so reflect the effects of only the altered allocation procedures and the Table A retirements and transfers. The increase in Delta exports estimated in the historical operations analysis would decrease Delta outflow by a like amount and would be expected to shift the position of X2 upstream by a small but undetermined amount in the wet

winter months when the extra pumping occurred. These changes are immeasurable in the field, and thus is not considered a substantial alteration of habitat used by special-status species of fish.

The standards of significance established for this proposed project require that a potentially significant impact be identified for any proposed project-related action that will adversely affect, either directly or through habitat modifications, any species protected under the State or federal Endangered Species acts or considered a candidate, or special-status by the USFWS, CDFG, or NOAA Fisheries. The evaluations in this discussion rely on a potential change in available habitat resulting from a substantial alteration in Delta inflow or outflow or a substantial increase in SWP exports from the Delta. Changes in Delta outflow attributable to the proposed project under 2003 conditions are minor and none are likely to substantially alter available habitat. Also, the San Joaquin and American River flows will not be impacted. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 conditions will have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on fisheries resources from changes in Delta outflow.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The proposed project under 2020 conditions has the potential to alter Delta outflow. The net effect of the proposed project on Delta outflow would be the changes resulting from the proposed project on Delta inflow minus the changes from the proposed project on Delta exports.

Effects of Proposed Project on Delta Inflow

Changes in Delta inflow resulting from the proposed project would be equal to its changes in Sacramento River flows (see Impact 7.3-3). Changes in Sacramento River flows would result from changes in deliveries to contractors north of the Delta, due to the altered water allocation procedures and the Table A retirements and transfers. Tables 7.3-16 and 7.3-17 show the estimated changes in total average annual deliveries to the five contractors located north of the Delta with the proposed project compared to the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions, by year type and over all year types.

Increases in deliveries to the contractors north of the Delta would result in decreased river flows downstream of those diversions and decreased Delta inflow. Table 7.3-18 shows Sacramento River flows for the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions. This table identifies possible changes in river flow based on the delivery changes from Table 7.3-17, and then tabulates those potential flow changes as a percentage of the baseline river flows. Under 2020 conditions, annual Sacramento River flows, and thus Delta inflow and Delta outflow, would be estimated to decrease on average by 7,070 AF. Delta inflow and Delta outflow would be estimated to decrease by amounts ranging from 920 AF in critically dry years to 11,950 AF in wet years. As a percentage of baseline scenario Delta outflow, the largest reduction would be 0.0542 percent, occurring in below normal years.

Under some limited circumstances, there could be minor operational changes to Sacramento River flows and Delta inflow in response to the slight delivery changes to SWP contractors north of the Delta. When the Delta is in balanced conditions and one of several constraints governs Delta operations, there could be changes in upstream reservoir releases or in Delta pumping in

response to the changes in diversions to the five upstream-of-Delta contractors. The constraints that might trigger such changes are: the E/I ratio, Delta water quality constraints, and South Delta water levels.

Effects of Proposed Project on Delta Exports

Delta exports to contractors south of the Delta can be affected both by the altered allocation procedures and Table A retirements and transfers, and by the water supply management practices, which are all a part of the Monterey Amendment. The effects of these two sets of Monterey Amendment provisions are evaluated in two separate analyses, as described in more detail in Impact 7.3-5.

The effects of the altered allocation procedures and Table A retirements and transfers on Delta exports, based on CALSIM II and post-processing of model results, are shown in Table 7.3-16. Due to these provisions, under 2020 conditions, total deliveries to contractors south of the Delta would be estimated to decrease by an annual average of about 23,000 AF, with delivery changes by year type ranging from decreases of about 53,000 AF in wet years to increases of about 6,000 AF in critically dry years. Delivery changes can be made from south-of-Delta storage and may not change Delta exports and Delta outflow.

The effects of the water management provisions on Delta exports are analyzed in a historical analysis, based on historical operations and delivery data from 1996 to 2004. This water supply management practices analysis was used to determine whether these provisions would have resulted in increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant from 1996 to 2004 compared to the baseline scenario. Because the water supply management practices were actually used from 1996 to 2004, an analysis of the effects of these water supply management practices in that historical period offers insight into possible future effects. The water supply management practices analysis showed that these provisions would have resulted in an estimated increase in exports at Banks Pumping Plant of a total of 449,000 AF over the nine-year period from 1996 to 2004 (refer to note above in description of events regarding the inclusion of 2004), or an average of 50,000 AF per year. This increase in exports occurred during 9 events out of this nine-year period. These increases in exports were small relative to total exports at Banks Pumping Plant, and typically occurred in wet months when Delta outflow was high. Delta outflow would be reduced by the amount of the increase in Delta export during those events.

Summary of Effects of Proposed Project on Delta Outflow

The Table A retirements and transfers and the altered allocation procedures that are a part of the Monterey Amendment would result in an average annual increase in Delta outflow compared to the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions. This increase in Delta outflow is the net result of a reduction in average annual Delta inflow due to additional exports to contractors north of the Delta, and a reduction in average annual exports at the Banks Pumping Plant due to reduced exports to contractors south of the Delta. Under 2020 conditions, the net increase in average annual Delta outflow resulting from these provisions would be estimated to be about 15,900 AF (the net of a 7,070 AF decrease in Delta inflow and Delta outflow, and a 23,000 AF decrease in Delta exports and increase in Delta outflow). By year type, the net effect of these provisions would range from an increase in Delta outflow of about 41,000 AF in wet years, to a decrease of about 11,700 AF in below normal years.

Some of the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project would have reduced Delta outflow between 1996 and 2004. These water supply management practices are conservatively estimated to reduce Delta outflow by about 50,000 AF per year.

Because the two analyses used to evaluate the two sets of Monterey Amendment provisions are different (one based on a model analysis and the other on historical data from 1996 through 2004), analysis results by year type cannot readily be combined. However, in general, the increases in Delta outflow due to the Table A retirements and transfers and altered water allocation procedures are larger in wetter years, which are the same year types when decreased Delta outflow due to the water supply management practices would likely be larger.

Review of the X2 position under 2020 baseline conditions reveals that as expected, X2 moves further into San Francisco Bay under periods of high outflow and moves upstream into the Delta during periods of low outflow. The changes in X2 location between the proposed project and baseline scenario under 2020 conditions are plus or minus 100 meters. These changes in X2 location are based on CALSIM II model results and so reflect the effects of only the Table A retirements and transfers and the altered allocation procedures. The increase in Delta exports estimated in the historical operations analysis would decrease Delta outflow by a like amount and would be expected to shift the position of X2 upstream by a small but undetermined amount in the wet winter months when the extra pumping would likely occur. The reductions in outflow would occur in some wet months of wet years at the time when Delta outflow is at its seasonal maximum. These changes are immeasurable in the field, and thus is not considered a substantial alteration of habitat used by special-status species of fish.

This is not of sufficient magnitude to be considered a substantial change in fish habitat. Therefore, the proposed project under 2020 conditions would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on fisheries resources from changes in Delta outflow.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-7 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect recreational fisheries in Lake Perris and Castaic Lake.

1996 — 2003

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment provides that the three contractors that can obtain water from Lake Perris and Castaic Lake may borrow water from those reservoirs provided the borrowing contractor replaces the water within five years. This is referred to as the flexible storage provision. By agreement, MWDSC is the only contractor that can withdraw water from Lake Perris under Article 54. See discussion in 6.4.3.1 for a further description of the effect of this provision on SWP operations. This provision of the proposed project could result in changes in storage at Lake Perris and Castaic Lake that could adversely affect important recreational fisheries.

Castaic Lake water elevations have generally increased on average from 1996 to 2003 (Figure 7.3-1). There has been over 20 vertical feet more water stored in Castaic Lake on average in the months of May through December since 1996 than in the period 1975 through 1995 prior to implementation. Similarly, storage in Lake Perris has increased since 1996 (Figure 7.3-2). Summertime storage at Lake Perris has increased by about eight to nine vertical

Figure 7.3-1. Average Monthly Water Surface Elevation at Castaic Lake

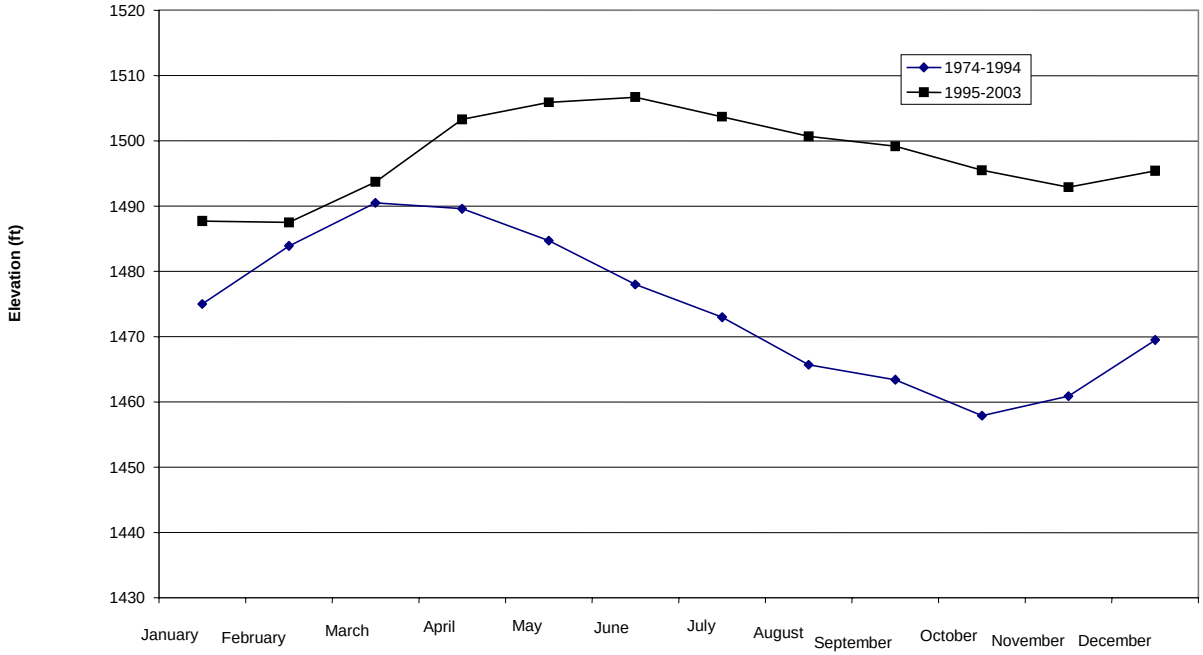
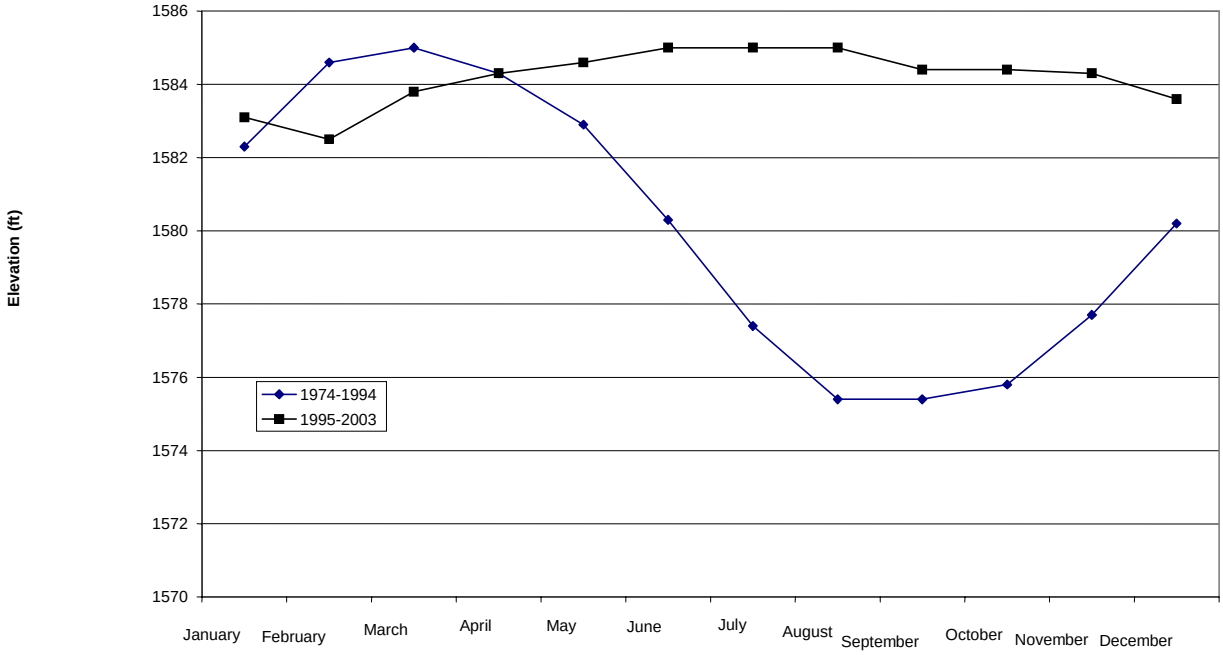


Figure 7.3-2. Average Monthly Water Surface Elevation at Lake Perris.



feet in the months of July through October. The reasons for this change were discussed in the Section 7.1. This increased level of storage has created a more stable reservoir elevation during the spring months. This is the period when most of the reservoir fish are reproducing and stable water levels are a benefit. Any changes in the amount of actual spawning habitat available would depend on shoreline configurations of the reservoir.

From 1996 to 2004, of the three eligible contractors, MWDSC and Castaic Lake WA took advantage of the flexible storage provision and borrowed water from Castaic Lake (Ventura County FCD did not utilize the provision) (Table 6-26 in Chapter 6). Castaic Lake WA withdrew water from Castaic Lake on three occasions but only small amounts were borrowed (395 to 2,589 AF). MWDSC withdrew water from Castaic Lake on three occasions. Withdrawals ranged from 14,300 to 77,804 AF. Two of these events were between December and February. This is outside the spawning season and not likely to effect the fisheries. One withdrawal event in March-April 2001 accounted for 50,000 AF. Review of the reservoir storage/elevation curve indicates that a reduction of 50,000 AF could have reduced the water surface elevation by about 30 feet. Because this event occurred during the spawning season, it could have exposed spawning beds of resident fish resulting in reduced reproductive success. What is unknown is the rate of withdrawal. In actions unrelated to the Monterey Amendment, the Department has typically followed recommended guidelines on drawdowns within Castaic Lake to prevent adverse impacts to fisheries resources and recreational uses and is as follows:

- March – seven foot water level over a seven day period (one foot per day);
- April and May – four foot water level drop over a four day period (one foot per day);
- June through September 15 – seven foot water level over a seven day period (one foot per day); and
- September 16 through February – two foot water level drop per day.

If these rates were followed, any eggs in existing nests should have had time to hatch. (It is important to note that the drawdown rates are not part of the required operation of Castaic, but are merely recommendations that are typically followed and may not be followed in the future.) These drawdown rates were likely based on the largemouth bass incubation and nest residency times which are seven and eight days respectively.[74] These times vary with temperature, decreasing as water warms. Other common, recreationally important species such as bluegill, black crappie, white crappie, and green sunfish have generally shorter incubation and nest occupancy periods than largemouth bass. Juvenile fish could have then moved into appropriate habitat based on water surface elevations. Assuming these rates were followed, and the fact there are no special-status species of fish within Castaic Lake, this withdrawal would have had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the reservoir fisheries.

Relatively smaller amounts of water were borrowed by MWDSC from Lake Perris from 1996 to 2003. Only one of these occurred during the spring when 8,181 AF was borrowed from March 2000 to May 2000. This may have reduced the reservoir surface elevation by about ten feet over the course of three months. While this could dewater spawning habitat, the rate of reduction appears to be slow enough to allow eggs already in place to have hatched before being exposed. Therefore, this event is considered a ***less-than-significant impact*** to the reservoir fisheries.

Operational guidelines put into place in June 2003 establish maximum drawdown rates for Lake Perris of 0.5 foot per day between March 15 and May 1 with the total elevation change not to

exceed three feet.[75] Compliance with these guidelines should limit impacts to reservoir fisheries resulting from borrowing of water. Payback of water is not subject to the same restrictions.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 in Chapter 6 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would drawdown the reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred from 1996 to 2003, a relatively wet period.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 AF, and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half it maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoirs would remain drawndown for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1).

If the worst-condition were to occur, the initial reduction in reservoir elevation would reduce available open water habitat for recreationally important fish by almost half. Although detailed bathymetry is not available, it is expected that spawning habitats would also be substantially reduced. In addition, long-term drawdown could impact the density of fish populations; when reservoirs are drawndown fish would be more crowded. Available habitat would be reduced and the functional aquatic ecosystem would be degraded. Additionally, it is likely that more crowded and degraded habitat condition would reduce the populations of targeted sport fish (no endangered, rare, or threatened fish species are known to exist at Lake Perris or Castaic Lake), there is no evidence to indicate that populations would drop below self-sustaining levels or that effects would threaten to eliminate the recreational fishery, particularly for trout, which is restocked annually. According to the standards of significance, the borrowing of water from Lake Perris and Castaic Lake would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the aquatic ecosystem and fish populations of economic and social value.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-8 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect fisheries resources at Lake Oroville.

1996 — 2003 and Future Impacts

Under normal operations, the SWP reservoirs are operated to meet target storage levels at certain times of the year while meeting contractor demands and other required releases. Releases from Lake Oroville would be unlikely to be modified due to small changes in deliveries that do not affect Delta water quality, minimum flow requirements, or other operational constraints of the SWP. The small changes are mostly below the measurement threshold of

most river gauges and Lake Oroville release controls, and the Department would therefore have a difficult time modifying releases to exactly match the very small increment of the delivery changes.

If such changes did occur, they would be unlikely to exceed the annual differences in total deliveries to the five contractors located north of the Delta, as shown in Table 7.3-17. The maximum annual impact on Lake Oroville storage, should storage be affected, would be less than 12,000 AF in any year. Lake Oroville storage is seldom drawn below 1,000,000 AF, and at full capacity will hold 3,537,000 AF. Any impact would be less than 1 percent of storage, and would be insignificant.

Any decrease in Delta inflow due to increased deliveries to contractors north of the Delta could possibly trigger added Delta releases above the baseline under conditions where the E/I ratio governs, water quality standards require added releases, or south Delta water levels require added releases. In dry or critically dry year types, the change could trigger export reductions instead of increased releases. The releases could be triggered for a few days from the American River under some conditions, but are more likely to be triggered from Lake Oroville. The release quantity attributable to the proposed project could be up to the increased annual delivery amount shown in Table 7.3-17, but would likely be less since such triggering events would typically be of short duration.

Such added releases are expected to occur infrequently (less than annually). To the extent they do occur, they could affect reservoir storage. Because these added releases are linked to changes in delivery north of the Delta, impacts would not exceed 12,000 AF in any year.

As stated above, Lake Oroville would not undergo any significant changes in operation due to any aspect of the proposed project. The changes that would occur at Lake Oroville would not adversely affect any special-status species of fish, or significantly reduce populations of fish species having economic or social value, or adversely affect any habitat or other sensitive natural community. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 and 2020 conditions will have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on Lake Oroville fisheries resources.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.3-9 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect fisheries resources at San Luis Reservoir.

1996 — 2003 and Future Impacts

Under normal operations, the SWP reservoirs are operated to meet target storage levels at certain times of the year while meeting contractor demands and other required releases. San Luis Reservoir is the SWP's primary water storage facility south of the Delta and is greatly influenced by imported water from the Delta. Because of this, and its proximity to the Delta pumping facilities, any species that is found in the Delta can be found in San Luis Reservoir.[76]

The Department and the Reclamation equally share storage capacity in the reservoir. Due to water quality issues (see Section 7.1), the Department and Reclamation cooperate to try to maintain the reservoir low point above 300,000 AF.

The proposed project would not change the Department's operating objectives with respect to San Luis Reservoir but it could affect water storage and water surface elevations in the reservoir. The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures on storage in San Luis Reservoir. Figure 7.1-5 shows average monthly storage in San Luis Reservoir with the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures with the proposed project and under the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions. Figure 7.1-9 shows the same data for the 2020 conditions (future). The differences between storage under the two scenarios are relatively small, but could increase average water surface elevations by ten to twenty feet. The results are similar for the future scenario.

As a result of the flexible storage provision of the Monterey Amendment, the Department established a limit on drawdown of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. Under some circumstances, this could affect storage and water levels in San Luis Reservoir. The effects of the flexible storage provision on storage and water surface elevations in San Luis Reservoir would be small because the extra storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would represent only a small percentage of storage in San Luis Reservoir.

From 1996 to 2003, the Department's analysis of historical data showed that several of the water supply management practices increased deliveries of SWP water. The practices delayed the Department's filling of its San Luis Reservoir space by a few months and the contractors' use of the water supply management practices lowered SWP storage in San Luis Reservoir by several tens of thousands of AF in some months. This is expected to continue into the future, although at a lesser extent because storage outside contractors' service area would occur less frequently (see Impact 7.1-1). However, this is not anticipated in adversely impact water temperature sufficiently to affect the reservoir's designation as a warm-water fishery.

Although the proposed project may have reduced storage in San Luis Reservoir at times from 1996 to 2003 (and is anticipated to do so in the future) relative to the baseline condition, total storage in the reservoir by the SWP and the CVP did not (and probably will not) fall below 300,000 AF.

As stated above, San Luis Reservoir for the 1996-2003 period and into the future has experienced and will likely continue to experience lowered water levels due to the proposed project. However, these changes will be minimal. Also, San Luis Reservoir will not undergo any significant changes in operation due to any aspect of the proposed project. The changes that would occur at San Luis Reservoir would not adversely affect any special-status species of fish (there are no populations of special-status fish species present in the reservoir), or significantly reduce populations of fish species having economic or social value, or adversely affect any habitat or other sensitive natural community. Therefore, the proposed project under 2003 and 2020 conditions will have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on San Luis Reservoir fisheries resources.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. Although legally defined as ending at the eastern end of Chipps Island, the Delta as it is used within this document refers to the limit of upstream tidal influence and downstream into the San Francisco Estuary, an area significantly larger than the legal description.

2. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

3. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003d. Special Animals list, July 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/lists.shtml

4. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003a. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 5-5-2003.

5. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003b. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 7-29-2006.

6. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

7. USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) 1995. Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta native fishes recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.

8. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

9. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

10. BRT (Biological Review Team), 2005. Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) Status Review Update. Santa Cruz Laboratory, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, NOAA Fisheries.

11. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

12. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2002b. Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon, Biennial Report 200-2001. Habitat Conservation Division, Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch.

13. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2000e. Status of rare, threatened, and endangered animals and plants of California, 2000.

14. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2002b. Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon, Biennial Report 200-2001. Habitat Conservation Division, Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch.

15. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003b. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 7-29-2006.

16. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003b. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 7-29-2006.

17. Yoshiyama, R.M., F.W. Fisher, and P.B. Moyle. 1998. “Historical abundance and decline of Chinook salmon in the Central Valley region of California.” N.Am. J. Fish. Mgmt. 18:487-521.

18. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

19. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

20. Yoshiyama RM, Gerstung ER, Fisher FW, Moyle PB. 1996. Historical and present distribution of Chinook salmon in the Central Valley drainage of California, pages 309-362. In: Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: final report to Congress, vol. III-Assessments, commissioned reports, and background information. Davis, CA: Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, University of California, Davis.

21. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

22. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. Merced River – Watershed Information. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/ws_stats.asp? code=MERCR Accessed September 5, 2006.

23. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. Merced River – Watershed Information. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/ws_stats.asp?code= STANR Accessed September 5, 2006.

24. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

25. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

26. McEwan D., and T.A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. April 1996.

27. McEwan D., and T.A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. April 1996.

28. Hallock RJ, Van Woert WF, Shapovalov L. 1961. An evaluation of stocking hatchery-reared steelhead rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdnerii gairdnerii*) in the Sacramento River system. CDFG Fish Bulletin. 114. 74 p.

29. Staley JR. 1976. American River steelhead. *Salmo gairdnerii gairdnerii*, management, 1956-1974. CDFG, Anadromous Fisheries Branch, Admin. Report 76-2, 41 pages.

30. McEwan D., and T.A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. April 1996.

31. McEwan D., and T.A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. April 1996.

32. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. Merced River – Watershed Information. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/watersheds.asp STANR Accessed September 5, 2006.

33. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

34. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

35. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

36. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

37. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2000c. Longfin Smelt in San Francisco Bay. Central Valley Bay-Delta Branch. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/ baydelta/monitoring/lf.asp

38. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

39. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

40. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

41. McEwan, Dennis and Jackson, and Terry. 1996. Steelhead Restoration and Management. Plan for California. California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento.

42. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003c. Threatened and endangered fishes – list and species accounts. Revised May 5, 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/t_e_spp/tefish/tefisha.shtml

43. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

44. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

45. Kelly, R. 2003. Personal Communications. Phone conversation between Randy Kelly, CDFG Senior Fisheries Biologist, Region 4 and Demian Ebert, EIP Associates, on August 11, 2003 regarding the fishery of San Luis Reservoir.

46. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

47. Giusti, M. 2003. Personal Communications. Phone conversation between Michael Giusti, CDFG Assoc. Fisheries Biologist, Eastern Sierra Inland Deserts Region and Demian Ebert, EIP Associates, on August 11, 2003 regarding the fishery of Lake Perris.

48. California Department of Water Resources 1999. Bulletin 132-98, Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 1998.

49. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003a. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 5-5-2003.

50. California Department of Water Resources 1999. Bulletin 132-98, Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 1998.

51. CDFG 2006. Striped bass abundance indices. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/Data/stbass/ Accessed June 27, 2006.

52. U.S. Department of the Interior. 2003. *Federal Register* 68:55139; September 22, 2003.

53. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2000f. California's plants and animals – Threatened and Endangered fishes, list and species accounts. Habitat Conservation Planning Branch. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/t_e_spp/tefish /tefisha.shtml

54. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003d. Special Animals list, July 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/lists.shtml

55. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

56. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

57. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

58. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

59. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

60. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003b. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 7-29-2006.

61. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

62. Seesholtz A, Cavallo BJ, Kindopp J, Kurth R. 2004. Juvenile fishes of the lower Feather River: distribution, emigration patterns, and associations with environmental variables. In: Feyrer F, Brown LR, Brown RL, Orsi JJ, editors. Early life history of fishes in the San Francisco Estuary and watershed. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 39, Maryland. P 141-166.

63. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2002b. Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon, Biennial Report 200-2001. Habitat Conservation Division, Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch.

64. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/watersheds.asp

65. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2001. Memorandum of understanding regarding recreation, fish and wildlife, water supply, quality and operations at Lake Perris and Silverwood Lake facilities of the State Water Project.

66. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2003. Lake Perris operations guidelines, Effective date June 9, 2003.

67. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2003. Lake Perris operations guidelines, Effective date June 9, 2003.

68. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2002a. Striped Bass Information page, Archived questions of the month (10/2/2002). Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/stripedbass/ QuestionoftheMonth.asp?quid=0. Accessed March 21, 2006.

69. IEP (Interagency Ecological Program). 2004. IEP Newsletter. Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/SWRCB/3.%20Bryant%20&%20Souza_2004.pdf. Volume 17, Number 2, Spring 2004.

70. IEP (Interagency Ecological Program). 2004. IEP Newsletter. Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/SWRCB/3.%20Bryant%20&%20Souza_2004.pdf. Volume 17, Number 2, Spring 2004.

71. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2000c. Longfin Smelt in San Francisco Bay. Central Valley Bay-Delta Branch. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/ baydelta/monitoring/lf.asp

72. All data obtained from the CDFG Bay-Delta Program, Salvage ftp site. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/Data/Salvage/

73. The term “induced” used in this context and throughout the impact section refers to when pumping at Banks Pumping Plant continued at a higher rate as a result of additional exports related to the proposed project.

74. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

75. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2003. Lake Perris operations guidelines, Effective date June 9, 2003.

76. Kelly, R. 2003. Personal Communications. Phone conversation between Randy Kelly, CDFG Senior Fisheries Biologist, Region 4 and Demian Ebert, EIP Associates, on August 11, 2003 regarding the fishery of San Luis Reservoir.

48. California Department of Water Resources 1999. Bulletin 132-98, Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 1998.

49. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003a. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 5-5-2003.

50. California Department of Water Resources 1999. Bulletin 132-98, Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 1998.

51. CDFG 2006. Striped bass abundance indices. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/Data/stbass/ Accessed June 27, 2006.

52. U.S. Department of the Interior. 2003. *Federal Register* 68:55139; September 22, 2003.

53. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2000f. California's plants and animals – Threatened and Endangered fishes, list and species accounts. Habitat Conservation Planning Branch. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/t_e_spp/tefish /tefisha.shtml

54. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003d. Special Animals list, July 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/lists.shtml

55. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

56. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

57. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

58. Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake. 1995. Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California.

59. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

60. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2003b. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated 7-29-2006.

61. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

62. Seesholtz A, Cavallo BJ, Kindopp J, Kurth R. 2004. Juvenile fishes of the lower Feather River: distribution, emigration patterns, and associations with environmental variables. In: Feyrer F, Brown LR, Brown RL, Orsi JJ, editors. Early life history of fishes in the San Francisco Estuary and watershed. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 39, Maryland. P 141-166.

63. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2002b. Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon, Biennial Report 200-2001. Habitat Conservation Division, Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch.

64. Anadromous Fish Restoration Program, 2006. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/watersheds.asp

65. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2001. Memorandum of understanding regarding recreation, fish and wildlife, water supply, quality and operations at Lake Perris and Silverwood Lake facilities of the State Water Project.

66. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2003. Lake Perris operations guidelines, Effective date June 9, 2003.

67. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2003. Lake Perris operations guidelines, Effective date June 9, 2003.

68. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2002a. Striped Bass Information page, Archived questions of the month (10/2/2002). Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/stripedbass/ QuestionoftheMonth.asp?quid=0. Accessed March 21, 2006.

69. IEP (Interagency Ecological Program). 2004. IEP Newsletter. Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/SWRCB/3.%20Bryant%20&%20Souza_2004.pdf. Volume 17, Number 2, Spring 2004.

70. IEP (Interagency Ecological Program). 2004. IEP Newsletter. Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/SWRCB/3.%20Bryant%20&%20Souza_2004.pdf. Volume 17, Number 2, Spring 2004.

71. CDFG (California Department of Fish and Game) 2000c. Longfin Smelt in San Francisco Bay. Central Valley Bay-Delta Branch. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/ baydelta/monitoring/lf.asp

72. All data obtained from the CDFG Bay-Delta Program, Salvage ftp site. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/Data/Salvage/

73. The term “induced” used in this context and throughout the impact section refers to when pumping at Banks Pumping Plant continued at a higher rate as a result of additional exports related to the proposed project.

74. Moyle, Peter B. 2002. *Inland fishes of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

75. LPOC (Lake Perris Operational Committee) 2003. Lake Perris operations guidelines, Effective date June 9, 2003.

76. Kelly, R. 2003. Personal Communications. Phone conversation between Randy Kelly, CDFG Senior Fisheries Biologist, Region 4 and Demian Ebert, EIP Associates, on August 11, 2003 regarding the fishery of San Luis Reservoir.

7.4 TERRESTRIAL BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

7.4 TERRESTRIAL BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

7.4.1 INTRODUCTION

7.4.1.1 Content

This section describes those elements of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement that have the potential to directly affect terrestrial biological resources (listed in Table 7.4-1).

One comment on the NOP, in a letter from the Department of Food and Agriculture by Steve Shaffer (Director of the Office of Agricultural and Environmental Stewardship), recommended that the cumulative loss of agricultural land as a result of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement be analyzed for the potential impacts to wildlife. Migratory birds and some special-status species have adapted to using agricultural land (due to the loss of natural habitat), and if such land is taken out of production, it may no longer be suitable for use.

There are no designated critical habitat areas or local ordinances protecting terrestrial biological resources that will be affected by the proposed project; therefore, these issues will not be addressed in this section.

7.4.1.2 Analytical Method

The following documents were reviewed to describe the environmental setting as it existed in 1995:

- Biological information collected for the 1995 Draft and Final Program Environmental Impact Report (EIR) for the Implementation of the Monterey Agreement;
- The Final EIR for the Artificial Recharge, Storage and Overdraft Correction Program, Kern County, California (Kern Water Bank) (December 1986);
- The Kern Water Bank (KWB) First Stage Kern Fan Element Draft Supplemental EIR (December 1990); and
- The Semitropic Groundwater Banking Project EIR (March, 1994).

The following documents were reviewed to describe the environmental setting as it existed in 2003:

- A California Natural Diversity Database (CNDDB) query and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) official species lists for the following 7.5 minute topographic quadrangle maps, including the Department facility and surrounding quads in an approximately 10-mile radius:
    - For Lake Perris – Riverside East, Sunnymead, El Casco, Steele Peak, Perris, Lakeview, Lake Elsinore, Romoland, and Winchester quads;
    - For Castaic Lake - Black Mountain, Liebre Mountain, Burnt Peak, Lake Hughes, Green Valley, Warm Springs Mountain, Whitaker Peak, Cobblestone Mountain, Piru, Val Verde, Newhall, and Mint Canyon quads;

TABLE 7.4-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON TERRESTRIAL BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Altered water allocation procedures	Terrestrial biological resources from potential changes in agricultural practice, new groundwater banks outside contractors' area, land use management of the Kern Fan Element property, fluctuations of water surface elevations in reservoirs, changes in river flows, and changes in Delta outflow	7.4-1, 7.4-2, 7.4-3, 7.4-4, 7.4-5, 7.4-6, 7.4-7, 7.4-8, 7.4-9
Permanent Table A transfers and retirements	Terrestrial biological resources from potential changes in agricultural practice, new groundwater banks outside contractors' area, land use management of the Kern Fan Element property, fluctuations of water surface elevations in reservoirs, changes in river flows, and changes in Delta outflow	7.4-1, 7.4-2, 7.4-3, 7.4-4, 7.4-5, 7.4-6, 7.4-7, 7.4-8, 7.4-9
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Terrestrial biological resources with changes in land use and management of Kern Fan Element lands and construction of recharge ponds on the Kern Fan Element property	7.4-1, 7.4-3
Water supply management practices	Terrestrial biological resources from potential changes in agricultural practice, new groundwater banks outside contractors' area, land use management of the Kern Fan Element property, fluctuations of water surface elevations in reservoirs, changes in river flows, and changes in Delta outflow	7.4-1, 7.4-2, 7.4-3, 7.4-4, 7.4-5, 7.4-6, 7.4-7, 7.4-8, 7.4-9
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Terrestrial biological resources with changes in land use and management of Kern Fan Element lands and construction of recharge ponds on the Kern Fan Element property	7.4-1, 7.4-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Terrestrial biological resources with improvements to the Feather River watershed	7.4-10
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract water shortage provision	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

- For San Luis Reservoir – Mustang Peak, Crevison Peak, Howard Ranch, Ingomar, Pacheco Peak, Pacheco Pass, San Luis Dam, Volta, Three Sisters, Mariposa Peak, Los Banos Valley, and Ortigalita Peak NW quads; and
- For the Kern Fan Element – Lokern, Buttonwillow, Rio Bravo, Rosedale, Stevens, Tupman, East Elk Hills, West Elk Hills, Fellows, Taft, Mouth of Kern and Millux quads.

- A CNDDB query and USFWS official species lists of Plumas County; and the Sacramento/San Joaquin River Delta;

- A CNDDB query for a 200-foot wide corridor along the Feather River, from Lake Oroville to where it joins the Sacramento River; and the Sacramento River from where it joins the Feather River to the Delta;
- The KWB Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan (HCP/NCCP), prepared by the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) (October, 1997);
- The KWBA HCP/NCCP 2004 Annual Compliance Report and 2005-2006 Management Plan (May 2005);
- The Draft Western Riverside Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan (MSHCP), prepared for the County of Riverside Transportation and Land Management Agency (November 2002); and
- Personal communications with facility agents, including Cheryl Harding from the KWBA and Geary Hund from the California Department of Parks and Recreation (Lake Perris).

Certain facilities have been targeted for analysis in this document based on the changes implemented by the Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement. Due to the different locations throughout the state that implementation of the Amendment and Agreement would affect, the environmental setting for each facility or region affected is discussed separately below. A more detailed description of each area, including habitat communities and special-status species can be found in Appendix J. For the purposes of this report, special-status terrestrial biological resources are defined as those species listed as either threatened or endangered under either the California or federal ESAs, species identified by either the CDFG or the USFWS as “species of concern” and plant species identified by the California Native Plant Society (CNPS) in their Lists 1A, 1B, or 2. Further explanation of these categories is included under the Regulatory Setting Section. In addition, habitats considered to be rare by the CDFG are also considered special-status.

Changes that have occurred at the facilities as a result of other projects, have also been analyzed to determine if the proposed project could have a similar impact. This is particularly true for Lake Perris, where the water levels have been reduced to retrofit the dam.

7.4.1.3 Standards of Significance

For the purpose of this EIR, impacts to terrestrial biological resources are considered significant if the proposed project would:

- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modification, on any species identified as endangered, rare, or threatened, as listed in Title 14 of the California Code of Regulations (Section 670.2 or 670.5) or Title 50 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Sections 17.11 or 17.12);
- Have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modification, on any species identified as a candidate, sensitive, or special-status species in local or regional plans, policies, or regulations, or by the USFWS or California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG);
- Reduce the number or restrict the range of an endangered, rare, or threatened species;
- Have a substantial adverse effect on any riparian habitat or other sensitive natural communities identified in local or regional plans, policies, regulations, or by USFWS or CDFG;

- Have a substantial adverse effect on federally-protected wetlands as defined by Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (including marshes or vernal pools) through direct removal, filling, hydrological interruption, or other direct means;
- Interfere substantially with the movement of any native resident or migratory wildlife species or with established native resident or migratory wildlife corridors, or impede the use of native wildlife nursery sites; or
- Conflict with the provisions of an adopted HCP, Natural Communities Conservation Plan, or other approved local, regional, or state HCP.

7.4.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

The California SWP stretches for more than 600 miles, from Lake Oroville in the north to Lake Perris in the south. Its main purpose is to store water and distribute it to urban and agricultural water suppliers in Northern California, the San Francisco Bay Area, the San Joaquin Valley and Southern California. The project is also operated to meet water quality objectives in the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, control Feather River floodwaters, provide recreational activities to the public, and enhance fish and wildlife habitat.

7.4.2.2 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern, Tulare, and King Counties

The Monterey Amendment resulted in the transfer or retirement of Table A amounts that ultimately resulted in a reduction of irrigation water for the following water districts in the southern San Joaquin Valley: Belridge WSD, Berrenda Mesa WD, Lost Hills WD, Wheeler Ridge-Maracopa WD, and the Dudley Ridge WD. The Belridge WSD, Berrenda Mesa WD, Lost Hills WD, and Wheeler Ridge-Maracopa WD are located within the KCWA boundaries along western Kern County. The Dudley Ridge WD is located in Kings County.

The vegetation communities in the southern San Joaquin Valley historically consisted of tule marsh, San Joaquin saltbush, and California prairie.[1] Beginning in the 1880s, marshes were drained and the valley floor was converted to agricultural uses. The majority of this land was in agricultural production by 1995. Major waterways in this region include the Kern River and a multitude of canals conveying agricultural water, including the California Aqueduct and the Cross Valley Canal. Approximately 15 special-status plants and 17 special-status animals have recorded occurrences within this region as of 1995 (see Table 7.4-2).

Kern Fan Element

The approximately 19,900 acre Kern Fan Element property is located in Kern County, about 20 miles west of Bakersfield and 10 miles south of Buttonwillow. Interstate 5 and the Kern River both bisect the area. The Kern Fan Element property had historically been subject to periodic flooding from the Kern River, and is able to absorb water at an extremely high rate, retaining it in underground aquifers. The land was used for cattle grazing in the 1880s, and then crop production in the 1930s. It was also explored for gas and oil resulting in numerous wells and pipelines. The Department purchased the land in 1988 with the intention of creating a groundwater bank. In 1995, four special-status plants and eleven special-status animals were known to occur on the Kern Fan Element property (see Table 7.4-2).

TABLE 7.4-2

SPECIAL-STATUS SPECIES WITH KNOWN OCCURRENCES AND THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT, BY FACILITY OR REGION

Species Name	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 1995	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 2003	Habitat	So. San Joaquin Valley	Kern Fan Element	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris	San Luis Reservoir	Sacramento River and Delta	San Francisco Bay	Plumas County
Plants											
Hoover's wolly- star (eriastrum) *Eriastrum hooveri*	T/-/4	D/-/4	Alkali sinks, washes. Usually on silty to sandy soils.		X						
Recurved larkspur *Delphinium recurvatum*	C2/-/1B	SC/-/1B	On alkaline soils		X						
San Joaquin woollythreads *Monolopia (Lembertia) congdonii*	E/-/1B	E/-/1B	Alkaline or loamy plains, sandy soils		X						
Slough thistle *Cirsium crassicaule*	C2/-/1B	SC/-/1B	Sloughs, riverbanks, and marshy areas		X						
Amphibians											
Western spadefoot *Scaphiopus hammondii*	C2/CSC	SC/CSC	Primarily grassland habitats, requires vernal pools for breeding and egg-laying.	X	X						
Reptiles											
Blunt-nosed leopard lizard *Gambelia sila*	E/E, FP	E/E, FP	Sparsely vegetated alkali and desert scrub habitats, in areas of low topographic relief.	X	X						
Western pond turtle *Actinenys marmorata (includes both subspecies)*	C2/CSC	SC/CSC	Permanent or nearly permanent bodies of water; requires basking sites, and suitable nesting sites	X	X			X	X	X	

TABLE 7.4-2

SPECIAL-STATUS SPECIES WITH KNOWN OCCURRENCES AND THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT, BY FACILITY OR REGION

Species Name	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 1995	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 2003	Habitat	So. San Joaquin Valley	Kern Fan Element	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris	San Luis Reservoir	Sacramento River and Delta	San Francisco Bay	Plumas County
Birds											
Bald eagle *Haliaeetus leucocephalus*	E/E	PD,T/E, FP	Nests in large, old-growth, or dominant live tree with open branches, especially ponderosa pine. General habitats include ocean shore, lake margins, and rivers for both nesting and wintering.			X	X	X			
Burrowing owl *Athene cunicularia*	C2/CSC	SC,BCC/CSC	Subterranean nester, dependant upon burrowing mammals, Burrow sites typically in open, dry annual or perennial grasslands, deserts and scrublands characterized by low-growing vegetation.	X	X						
California thrasher Toxostoma redivivum	-/-	SC/-	Lowland and coastal chaparral, riparian thickets				X	X	X		
Cooper's hawk *Accipiter cooperii*	-/CSC	-/CSC	Nests in riparian growths of deciduous trees, as in canyon bottoms of river floodplains, within open, interrupted or marginal woodland.		X		X				
Double-crested cormorant Phalacrocorax auritus	-/CSC	-/CSC	Fresh, brackish, and salt water, along coastal regions and inland lakes		X		X				
Lawrence's goldfinch *Carduelis lawrencei*	-/-	SC, BCC/-	Oak and riparian woodland, chaparral, pinion/juniper woodland, and weedy areas near water.		X		X		X		

TABLE 7.4-2

SPECIAL-STATUS SPECIES WITH KNOWN OCCURRENCES AND THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT, BY FACILITY OR REGION

Species Name	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 1995	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 2003	Habitat	So. San Joaquin Valley	Kern Fan Element	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris	San Luis Reservoir	Sacramento River and Delta	San Francisco Bay	Plumas County
Least bell's vireo *Vireo bellii pusillus*	E/E	E,BCC/E	Summer resident of southern California, in low riparian habitat in the vicinity of water or in dry river bottoms; nests placed along margins of bushes or on twigs projecting into pathways, usually on willow, baccharis, or mesquite.				X				
Loggerhead Shrike *Lanius ludovicianus*	C2/CSC	SC,BCC/CSC	Prefers open country for hunting, with perches for scanning, and fairly dense shrubs and brush for nesting. Typically nests in broken woodlands, savannah, pinyon-juniper, Joshua tree, and riparian woodlands, desert oases, scrub, and wash.		X		X				
Northern Harrier *Circus cyaneus*	-/CSC	-/CSC	Breeds in shrubby vegetation within marshes, or grasslands.				X				
Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*	-/CSC	-/CSC	Large bodies of water supporting fish. Nest in exposed locations, often in the tops of trees or in snags in beaver swamps.				X	X			
Southwestern willow flycatcher *Empidonax traillii extimus*	E/E	E/E	Riparian woodlands in southern California.			X	X				

TABLE 7.4-2

SPECIAL-STATUS SPECIES WITH KNOWN OCCURRENCES AND THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT, BY FACILITY OR REGION

Species Name	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 1995	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS 2003	Habitat	So. San Joaquin Valley	Kern Fan Element	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris	San Luis Reservoir	Sacramento River and Delta	San Francisco Bay	Plumas County
Swainson's hawk *Buteo swainsoni*	-/T	SC,BCC/T	Breeds in stands with few trees in Juniper-sage flats, riparian areas and oak savannahs. Requires adjacent suitable foraging areas such as grasslands, or alfalfa or grain fields supporting rodent populations.	X							
White-tailed (black shouldered) kite *Elanus leucurus*	-/*	SC,MNBMC/FP	Open grasslands, meadows, or marshes for foraging close to isolated, dense-topped trees for nesting and perching. General nesting habitat is rolling foothill/valley margins with scattered oaks and river bottomlands or marshes next to deciduous woodland.				X	X			
Yellow warbler *Dendroica petechia brewsteri*	-/CSC	-/CSC	Nests in riparian habitat, often in willows, cottonwoods, aspens, sycamores and alders. Also nests in montane shrubbery in open conifer forests.				X				
Mammals											
American badger Taxidea taxus	-/CSC	-/SA (CSC in 2006)	Need friable soils and open, uncultivated ground in drier open stages of most shrub, forest, and herbaceous habitats.	X	X						

TABLE 7.4-2

SPECIAL-STATUS SPECIES WITH KNOWN OCCURRENCES AND THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT, BY FACILITY OR REGION

Species Name	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS		Habitat	So. San Joaquin Valley	Kern Fan Element	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris	San Luis Reservoir	Sacramento River and Delta	San Francisco Bay	Plumas County
	1995	2003									
Buena Vista Lake shrew *Sorex ornatus relictus*	C1/CSC	E/CSC	Marshlands and riparian areas in the Tulare Basin. Prefers moist soil. Uses stumps, logs and litter for cover.	X	X						
Greater western mastiff bat *Eumops perotis californicus*	C2/CSC	SC/CSC	Roosts in crevices in cliff faces, high buildings, trees and tunnels; uses many open, semi-arid to arid habitats including conifer and deciduous woodlands, coastal scrub, grasslands, chaparral, etc.			X	X	X			
San Joaquin antelope squirrel *Ammospermophilus nelsoni*	C2/T	SC/T	Western San Joaquin Valley on dry, sparsely vegetated loam soils. Need widely scattered shrubs, forbs and grasses in broken terrain with gullies and washes		X						
San Joaquin kit fox *Vulpes macrotis mutica*	E/T	E/T	Needs loose-textured sandy soils for burrowing, and suitable prey base, in annual grasslands or grassy open stages with scattered shrubby vegetation.	X	X			X			
Tipton kangaroo rat *Dipodomys nitratoides nitratoides*	E/E	E/E	Needs soft friable soils which escape seasonal flooding within saltbrush scrub and sink scrub communities in the Tulare Lake Basin of the southern San Joaquin Valley	X	X						

TABLE 7.4-2

SPECIAL-STATUS SPECIES WITH KNOWN OCCURRENCES AND THE POTENTIAL TO BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROJECT, BY FACILITY OR REGION

Species Name	Status[1] Federal/State/CNPS		Habitat	So. San Joaquin Valley	Kern Fan Element	Castaic Lake	Lake Perris	San Luis Reservoir	Sacramento River and Delta	San Francisco Bay	Plumas County
	1995	2003									
Yuma myotis *Myotis yumanensis*	C2/-/-	SC/-	Optimal habitats are open forests and woodlands with sources of water over which to feed. Distribution in closely tied to the bodies of water. Maternity colonies in caves, mines, buildings or crevices.		X		X	X	X		X

Notes 1. Status explanation

Federal

E Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act.
T Listed as threatened under the Federal Endangered Species Act.
C1 Category 1 Candidate for which the USFWS has on file sufficient information on biological vulnerability and threat(s) to support proposals to list them as endangered or threatened species. Proposed rules not yet issued because this action is precluded at present by other listing activity.
C2 Category 2 Candidate for which information now in the possession of the USFWS indicated that proposing to list and endangered or threatened is possibly appropriate, but for which persuasive data on biological vulnerability and threat are not currently available to support proposed rules.
SC Federal Species of Concern. The USFWS decided to no longer maintain C2 and C3 lists, and species formerly categorized as such were informally termed "Species of Concern." The Sacramento Fish & Wildlife Office maintains a list of *Species of Concern*. These species receive no legal protection and the use of the term does not mean that they will eventually be proposed for listing. In 2006, the USFWS stopped maintaining a Federal Species of Concern list.
PD Proposed for Delisting.
D Delisted – Delisted species are monitored for five years after being delisted.
BCC US Fish and Wildlife Service, Bird of Conservation Concern
MNBMC US Fish and Wildlife Service, Migratory Nongame Bird of Management Concern
- No listing

State

E Listed as endangered under the California Endangered Species Act.
T Listed as threatened under the California Endangered Species Act.
CSC California Special Concern Species – categorized as such because of declining population levels, limited ranges, and/or continuing threats have made them vulnerable to extinction.
FP Fully Protected – Fully protected species may not be taken or possessed without a permit from the Fish and Game Commission.
* Taxa listed with an asterisk (*) fall into one or more of the following categories – (1) Taxa that are biologically rare, very restricted in distribution, or declining throughout their range; (2) population(s) in California that are peripheral to the major portion of a taxon's range, but which are threatened with extirpation within California; and (3) taxa closely associated with a habitat that is declining in California (e.g. wetlands, riparian, old growth forest).
SA Taxa found on the July 2003 Special Animals List, which have no legal or protection status.
- No listing.

Other – California Native Plant Society

1B Rare, threatened or endangered in California and elsewhere
4 Plants of limited distribution.

Sources:
USFWS List of Candidate Fauna from California and Nevada as of 31 August 1994 (59 FR 58982).
Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants 50 CFR 17.11 and 17.12, August 20, 1994.
State and Federal Endangered Animals for California and Listing Dates, Department of Fish and Game, Revised January 1994.
California Department of Fish and Game Natural Diversity Data Base Special Animals, December 1992 (The 1994 version could not be located).

Prior to the Department's purchase of the Kern Fan Element property, approximately 17,068 acres of the property was under extensive cultivation.[2] The remaining property contained 1,515 acres of isolated sensitive native plant communities (valley saltbush scrub, Great Valley mesquite scrub and valley sacaton grassland) and 1,317 acres of non-native grassland, which had been leased for oil recovery facilities. No wetland habitat was present in the project area, except for the canals used to convey agricultural water.

After the Department acquired the property, it continued to be farmed by tenants for several years. The Department gradually took the Kern Fan Element lands out of production and by 1995, approximately 16,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element consisted of fallow farmland that had been previously irrigated; 288 acres of actively irrigated farmland; and approximately 2,690 acres of native and disturbed vegetation, including open areas, and land maintained under dry farming for weed management. The remaining 490 acres consisted of roads, canals, and oil and gas facilities.[3]

Castaic Lake

The physical characteristics of Castaic Lake are described in Chapter 2. Vegetation communities surrounding Castaic Lake include coastal scrub, red shank-chamise chaparral, and undifferentiated chaparral scrub. Due to the steep topography, fluctuating water levels and minimal shoreline, little aquatic vegetation is associated with the lake margin. Castaic Lagoon, surrounded by coastal scrub habitat, is located below Castaic Dam, and has gentler slopes and constant water levels, which allows for the establishment of vegetation. In addition, the lagoon has maintained public beaches and campgrounds vegetated with grasses and non-native shrubs and trees, such as pines (*Pinus* sp.) and eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* sp.). No sensitive habitats are known to occur within the margin of Castaic Lake that could be affected by the proposed project.

Creation of Castaic Lake has resulted in a large body of water in an otherwise arid region, which now provides habitat for large numbers of waterfowl, such as western grebes (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*), Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*), mallards (*Anas platyrhynchos*), gulls (*Larus spp.*) and American coots (*Fulica americana*). The uplands surrounding the lake provides habitat for those species adapted to the arid conditions of southern California. Many special-status species located in the region, however, use riparian habitats or upland habitats and would not be affected by changes in the water level at Castaic Lake. No special-status plants are known to occur along the lake margin. However, both bald eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), which could use the lake surface to forage and greater western mastiff bats (*Eumops perotis californicus*), which could use the lake surface for drinking water and foraging, have been recorded at Castaic Lake (see Table 7.4-2).

Lake Perris

The physical characteristics of Lake Perris are described in Chapter 2. Vegetation communities surrounding Lake Perris include a band of riparian vegetation approximately 2.2 miles long, containing willows (*Salix* sp.) and mulefat (*Baccharis salicifolia)* on the northeast and eastern border, and mixed sage scrub along the northern and southern borders. The immediate northern shoreline is maintained as part of the Lake Perris State Recreation Area, and contains grassy lawns and shade trees such as pepper (*Schinus* sp.), eucalyptus, cypress (*Cupressus* sp.), palm (*Washingtonia* sp.), and pine.

Terrestrial wildlife that could be affected by the proposed project at Lake Perris use the riparian habitat and the lake surface (foraging raptors or bats, and waterfowl). The riparian zone provides relief from the arid uplands, including shade, shelter, food and perch sites for a number of bird species, many of which migrate through the area, and nesting habitat for waterfowl. No special-status plants are known to occur along the margin of Lake Perris, but 13 special-status terrestrial animals could use the lake or the riparian habitat for a portion of their lifecycles (see Table 7.4-2).

San Luis Reservoir

The San Luis Reservoir, with a 12,529-acre surface area, is located in western Merced County, just east of the Merced/Santa Clara County line. Lying in the foothills of the Diablo Range, the reservoir stores primarily imported water, though a few ephemeral streams, including Cottonwood Creek and San Luis Creek, also flow into the reservoir. Vegetation surrounding the facilities includes non-native grassland, coastal scrub and riparian habitats, but the shoreline generally lacks vegetation. No special-status plant species and eight special-status terrestrial wildlife species potentially use the reservoir (see Table 7.4-2).

Lake Oroville

Lake Oroville, with a maximum surface area of 15,000 acres is located on the Feather River, in Butte County, approximately 75 miles north of Sacramento. The reservoir is fed by the North, Middle, and South Forks of the Feather River and was formed in 1964 by the construction of the Oroville Dam. Other facilities associated with the lake include the Thermalito Forebay, the Thermalito Afterbay, the Feather River Hatchery, and the Feather River Low Flow Channel. Vegetation at the lake is limited due to loss of soil from wave action and periodic inundation followed by severe desiccation.

Terrestrial wildlife that could be affected by the proposed project at Lake Oroville use the Thermalito Complex, which supports emergent wetlands and annual grassland habitat. Additionally, wildlife can use the lake surface (foraging raptors or bats and waterfowl). Five special status plants and six special status wildlife species have been recorded along the lake margin or potentially use the lake for foraging.

Feather River

The Feather River, from the Dam at Lake Oroville to where it flows into the Sacramento River, is approximately 68 miles long. The river generally flows south from Lake Oroville across the Sacramento Valley, east of the Sutter Buttes, past the City of Oroville and Yuba City-Marysville and joining the Sacramento River from the north approximately 20 miles north-northwest of Sacramento.

Honcut Creek, the Yuba River, and the Bear River join the Feather River below Oroville. The Feather River currently supports a fragmented and narrow riparian forest compared to historic riparian forests. The majority of the trees associated with the riparian forest of the Feather River are broad-leaved and deciduous including cottonwoods (*Populus fremontii*), valley oaks (*Quercus lobata*), California sycamore (*Platanus racemosa*) and willows (*Salix* spp.). No special status plants and one special status wildlife species, the bank swallow (*Riparia riparia*) occurs along the Feather River.

Sacramento River

The lower Sacramento River, from where it meets the Feather River to where it enters the Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta, is predominantly channelized, leveed, and bordered by agricultural lands. Aquatic habitat in the lower Sacramento River is characterized primarily by slow-water glides and pools, is depositional in nature, and has reduced water clarity and habitat diversity, relative to the upper portion of the river. The American River joins the Sacramento River in the City of Sacramento. As with the Feather River, the Sacramento River supports a fragmented and narrow riparian forest. There are no recorded occurrences of terrestrial special status plants or special status wildlife species within this portion of the Sacramento River, but western pond turtle *(Actinemys marmorata)*, are known to occur in the area.

Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta

The Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta (Delta) is a 1,100-square mile region in the center of the Great Central Valley of California. Historically, the Delta was a large natural marsh created by the confluence of the Sacramento, San Joaquin, Cosumnes, and Mokelumne rivers that extended along both sides of the Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys reaching the lower foothills of the inner Coast Range to the west and the foothills of the Sierra Nevada on the east. The Delta now includes numerous islands reclaimed from original marshland for agricultural production. It is a level plain, except for the levees that have been constructed to prevent flooding of agricultural lands. Elevations range from below sea level to a few feet above sea level on levees. The river channels are meandering and have been modified by flood control and navigation. There are many overflow channels and brackish tidal water enters the area when river flow is low during the summer and fall.

7.4.2.3 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

Changes in the physical setting are described below.

Southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County

Many changes have occurred in this region unrelated to this project as agricultural land has been converted to urban uses associated with the City of Bakersfield.

The Monterey Amendment encourages water banking. In Kern County, a total of 7,634 acres have been converted to shallow recharge basins since 1995, some of which is used for out-of-service area storage programs. This has occurred at the KWB (see below) and Arvin-Edison WSD. In addition, the Kern Delta WD has plans to develop a recharge program. In the future these districts are expecting to construct approximately 1,700 acres of ponds. Additionally, approximately eight new special-status animals have recorded occurrences within this region since 1995 (see Table 7.4-2).

Lake Perris

No changes in terrestrial biological resources have occurred at Lake Perris between 1996 and 2003. The riparian community has remained stable and healthy, providing habitat for least Bell's vireo, a state and federal endangered species, and a variety of other wildlife species. Efforts to improve the habitat include tamarisk and *Arundo* removal. A thorough assessment of the habitat has not occurred, but additional wildlife surveys have been conducted in the area under the Long-term HCP for the Stephen's Kangaroo Rat in Western Riverside County, and

the Western Riverside County MSHCP. As a result, least Bell's vireo, greater western mastiff bat and the Yuma myotis bat have been documented at Lake Perris.[4]

Plumas County

As a result of the Settlement Agreement, Plumas County will receive funds to for watershed improvement projects. Located in northeastern California, where the Sierra Nevada and Cascade mountain ranges meet, Plumas County has more than 100 lakes, 1,000 miles of rivers and streams with over a million acres of national forest, including portions of the Plumas National Forest and Lassen Volcanic National Park.

These parks and much of the rural county supports many terrestrial wildlife species including over 300 species of birds, and large mammals such as deer, black bear and mountain lions. Most of Plumas County drains into the Feather River. The Middle Fork of the Feather River has been designated as a "National Wild and Scenic River" from the confluence of its tributary streams to one kilometer south of Beckworth, California.

7.4.2.4 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Federal

Federal Endangered Species Act

The Federal Endangered Species Act (FESA) prohibits "take" of federally-listed threatened or endangered wildlife species, without either a Section 7 or 10 permit. "Take" as defined, includes actions that involve harming, pursuing, possessing, or harassing individuals of a protected species, as well as "such acts as may include significant habitat modification or degradation" (50 CFR §17.3). For listed plants, the FESA does not strictly prohibit take but does require compliance with state and local regulations. Species identified as candidates for listing in either Category 1 or 2[5] do not have the full protection of the FESA; however, USFWS advises project applicants that a Category 1 or 2 species could be elevated to listed status at any time.

Under the FESA, the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Commerce, jointly have the authority to list a species as threatened or endangered (16 United States Code [USC] 1533[c]). Pursuant to the requirements of FESA, an agency reviewing a proposed project within its jurisdiction must determine whether the project would have a potentially significant impact on any federally-listed threatened or endangered species, on any species proposed to be listed under FESA, or would result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat (16 USC 1536[3], [4]). Therefore, project-related impacts to these species or their habitats would be considered significant and would require mitigation.

Projects that would result in "take" of any federally-listed threatened or endangered species are required to obtain authorization from the USFWS through either Section 7 (interagency consultation) or Section 10(a) (incidental take permit) of FESA, depending on whether the federal government is involved in permitting or funding the project. The Section 7 authorization process is used to determine if a project with a federal nexus would jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species and what mitigation measures would be required to avoid jeopardizing the species. The Section 10(a) process allows take of endangered species or their habitat in non-federal activities.

Federal Regulation of Activities in Wetlands

The regulations and policies of various federal agencies (e.g., the United States Army Corps of Engineers [Corps], United States Environmental Protection Agency [EPA], USFWS, and the National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS]) mandate that the filling or excavating of wetlands be avoided unless it can be demonstrated that no practicable alternatives exist. The Corps has primary federal responsibility for administering permits to fill jurisdictional waters of the U.S. under the Rivers and Harbors Act (Sections 9 and 10), Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and a Memorandum of Understanding with the EPA. Most waters of the U.S. are defined by list (e.g., lakes, ponds, rivers) but also include navigable waterways, their tributaries (including intermittent streams), and wetlands. The EPA, USFWS, NMFS, and several other agencies provide comment on Corps permit applications. The EPA has provided the primary criteria for evaluating the biological impacts of Corps permit actions in wetlands.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act

The federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 USC, Sec. 703, Supp. I, 1989) prohibits killing, possessing, or trading migratory birds except in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Interior. This act encompasses whole birds, parts of birds, and bird nests and eggs.

State

California Endangered Species Act

Under the California Endangered Species Act (CESA), the CDFG has the responsibility for maintaining a list of threatened and endangered species (California Fish and Game Code 2050 *et seq.*). Listed wildlife species may not be “taken” without adequate mitigation and compensation. Under 1995 conditions, “take” meant to hunt, pursue, catch, capture, or kill or attempt to do so; it did not prohibit indirect harm by way of habitat modification. Listed plants could not be taken unless advance notice and request to salvage were given to CDFG. Typically, CDFG implemented endangered species protection by entering into management agreements (Section 2081 management agreements) with project proponents.

CDFG also maintains a list of “species of special concern”, which are species that the CDFG has considered to be indicators of regional habitat changes, or are considered to be potential future protected species. Species of special concern do not have any special legal status, but CDFG affords these species special consideration when evaluating proposed projects.

CEQA Guidelines Section 15380

Although threatened and endangered species are protected by specific federal and state statutes, CEQA section 15380 provides that a species not listed on the federal or state lists of protected species may be considered rare or endangered if the species can be shown to meet certain specified criteria. Guidelines issued by the Director of CDFG state that CNPS List 1B plants fulfill these criteria and therefore should be included in environmental impact reports and mitigation. CDFG guidelines do not carry the obligations of law or regulation, but CDFG views this policy as a means to avoid project delays in addressing species issues of which the applicant was not formerly notified. Thus, CEQA provides an agency with the ability to protect a species from a project’s potential impacts until the respective government agencies have an opportunity to designate the species as protected, if warranted.

Fish and Game Code - Sections 3503, 3503.5, 3513

Fish and Game Code Section 3503 states that it is unlawful to take, possess, or needlessly destroy the nests or eggs of any bird, except as otherwise provided by this code or any regulation made pursuant thereto. Fish and Game Code Section 3503.5 protects all birds-of-prey (raptors) and their eggs and nests. Section 3513 states that it is unlawful to take or possess any migratory non-game bird as designated in the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. These regulations could require that elements of the proposed Project (particularly vegetation removal or construction near nest trees) be reduced or eliminated during critical phases of the nesting cycle unless surveys by a qualified biologist demonstrate that nests, eggs, or nesting birds will not be disturbed, subject to approval by CDFG and/or USFWS.

CDFG Streambed Alteration Agreement

Sections 1600-1607 of the California Fish and Game Code prohibit alterations of any streams, including intermittent and seasonal channels and many artificial channels without a permit from CDFG. The limit of CDFG jurisdiction is (subject to the judgment the Department), up to the 100-year flood level.

California Native Plant Society (CNPS)

Vascular plants listed as rare or endangered by the CNPS (Skinner and Pavlik, 1995),[6] but which have no designated status or protection under federal or state-endangered species legislation, are defined as follows:

List 1A	Plants Believed Extinct.
List 1B	Plants Rare, Threatened, or Endangered in California and elsewhere.
List 2	Plants Rare, Threatened, or Endangered in California, but more numerous elsewhere.
List 3	Plants About Which More Information is Needed – A Review List.
List 4	Plants of Limited Distribution – A Watch List.

In general, plants appearing on CNPS List 1 are considered to meet CEQA section 15380 criteria.

7.4.2.5 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

Federal

FESA

No change to the FESA occurred between 1995 and 2003, though the definition of “take” has been further refined as “to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect or attempt to engage in such conduct”, where “harm” includes significant habitat modification or degradation that actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). Project-related impacts to listed threatened or endangered species, species proposed for listing or their habitats are still considered significant and would require mitigation. The USFWS no longer tracks candidate species, though in 2003, these remained on the CDFG Special Animals list as

"federal species of concern" and are considered rare under CEQA section 15380. As of May 2006, the USFWS no longer maintains the "federal species of concern" lists although many of these species remain on the CDFG Special Animals list. Table 7.4-3 lists each species whose status has changed since 1995 and explains the change. Information on species known to occur in the region, but not impacted by the proposed project, can be found in Appendix J.

TABLE 7.4-3

SPECIAL-STATUS UPDATES FOR PLANT AND WILDLIFE SPECIES KNOWN TO OCCUR IN THE PROJECT AREA

Common Name	Scientific Name	1994 Status (Federal/State/CNPS)	2003 Status (Federal/State/CNPS)
Hoover's woolly-star (eriastrum)	*Eriastrum hooveri*	T/--/CNPS 4	D/--/CNPS 4
Recurved larkspur	*Delphinium recurvatum*	C2/--/CNPS 1B	SC/--/CNPS 1B
Slough thistle	*Cirsium crassicaule*	C2/--/CNPS 1B	SC/--/CNPS 1B
Western spadefoot	*Scaphiopus hammondii*	C2/CSC	SC/CSC
Western pond turtle	*Clemmys marmorata*	C2/CSC	SC/CSC
Bald eagle	*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*	E/E, FP	T, PD/E, FP
Burrowing owl	*Athene cunicularia*	C2/CSC	SC, BCC/CSC
California thrasher	*Toxostoma redivivum*	-/-	SC/-
Lawrence's goldfinch	*Carduelis lawrencei*	-/-	SC, BCC/-
Least Bell's vireo	*Vireo bellii pusillus*	E/E	E, BCC/E
Loggerhead shrike	*Lanius ludovicianus*	C2/CSC	SC, BCC/CSC
Swainson's hawk	*Buteo swainsoni*	-/T	SC, BCC/T
White-tailed (black-shouldered) kite	*Elanus leucurus*	-/*	SC, MNBMC/FP
American badger	*Taxidea taxus*	-/CSC	-/SA
Buena Vista Lake shrew	*Sorex ornatus relictus*	C1/CSC	E/CSC
Greater western mastiff bat	*Eumops perotis californicus*	C2/CSC	SC/CSC
San Joaquin antelope squirrel	*Ammospermophilus nelsoni*	C2/T	SC/T
Yuma myotis	*Myotis yumanensis*	C2/-	SC/-

Federal:

E	Listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act.
T	Listed as threatened under the Federal Endangered Species Act.
C1	Category 1 Candidate for which the USFWS has on file sufficient information on biological vulnerability and threat(s) to support proposals to list them as endangered or threatened species. Proposed rules not yet issued because this action is precluded at present by other listing activity.
C2	Category 2 Candidate for which information now in the possession of the USFWS indicated that proposing to list and endangered or threatened is possibly appropriate, but for which persuasive data on biological vulnerability and threat are not currently available to support proposed rules.
SC	Federal Species of Concern. The USFWS decided to no longer maintain C2 and C3 lists, and species formerly categorized as such were informally termed "Species of Concern." The Sacramento Fish & Wildlife Office maintains a list of *Species of Concern*. These species receive no legal protection and the use of the term does not mean that they will eventually be proposed for listing.
D	Delisted – Delisted species are monitored for five years after being delisted.
BCC	US Fish and Wildlife Service, Bird of Conservation Concern.
MNBMC	US Fish and Wildlife Service, Migratory Nongame Bird of Management Concern.
-	No listing.

State:

E	Listed as endangered under the California Endangered Species Act.
T	Listed as threatened under the California Endangered Species Act.
CSC	California Special Concern Species – categorized as such because of declining population levels, limited ranges, and/or continuing threats have made them vulnerable to extinction.
FP	Fully Protected – Fully protected species may not be taken or possessed without a permit from the Fish and Game Commission.
*	Taxa listed with an asterisk (*) fall into one or more of the following categories – (1) Taxa that are biologically rare, very restricted in distribution, or declining throughout their range; (2) population(s) in California that are peripheral to the major portion of a taxon's range, but which are threatened with extirpation within California; and (3) taxa closely associated with a habitat that is declining in California (e.g. wetlands, riparian, old growth forest).
SA	Taxa found on the July 2003 Special Animals List, which have no legal or protection status.
-	No listing.

Other:

CNPS 1B – Plants that are rare, threatened or endangered in the state of California.
CNPS 4 – Plants of Limited Distribution – A Watch List.

Federal Regulation of Activities in Wetlands

No changes to regulation of activities in wetlands have occurred between 1995 and 2003 in a way which would change the regulatory requirements of the proposed project.

Migratory Bird Treaty Act

No changes to the Migratory Bird Treaty Act have occurred between 1995 and 2003 in a way that would change the regulatory requirements of the proposed project.

State

California Endangered Species Act (CESA)

No change to the CESA has occurred between 1995 and 2003 in a way that would change the regulatory requirements of the proposed project. CDFG continues to maintain a list of candidate, threatened and endangered species, as well as species of concern. Project-related impacts on state endangered or threatened species and species of concern are considered significant under CEQA Guidelines Section 15380, and would require mitigation.

Changes to the state Fish and Game code occurred that limited the duration of the consultation process required under Section 2090-2096. Regardless of this change, CDFG still consults with applicants whose projects could impact state-listed species.

CEQA Guidelines Section 15380

No change to CEQA Guidelines Section 15380 has occurred between 1995 and 2003.

CDFG Streambed Alteration Agreement

Since 1995, the California Fish and Game Code that addresses the CDFG Streambed Alteration Agreements has been changed to include modifications to lakes. As a result of a 1999 Mendocino County court ruling, CDFG is required to meet CEQA requirements prior to issuing a lake or streambed alteration agreement. In addition, the Code was replaced in January 2004 with the new Sections 1600-1616, which lays out the timelines differently, extends the duration of agreements to five years with an option for longer terms, and raises the maximum fee that can be collected from $2,400 to $5,000.

Fish and Game Code-Section 3503, 3503.5, 3513

No change to Fish and Game Code Sections 3503, 3503.5, 3513 has occurred between 1995 and 2003.

Other Statutes, Codes, and Policies Affording Limited Species Protection

The sixth edition of CNPS's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Plants of California was published in August 2001. This edition included non-vascular plants (including mosses and liverworts) and more than 300 newly-described plants. While a plant's status may have changed between 1995 and 2003 due to new information, CNPS List 1 or 2 are now considered to meet CEQA section 15380 criteria and effects on these species are considered significant in this EIR. Table 7.4-3 lists each species whose status has changed since 1995 and explains the

change. Information on species known to occur in the region, but not impacted by the proposed project can be found in Appendix J.

Kern Water Bank (KWB) Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Communities Conservation Plan (HCP/NCCP)

The USFWS and CDFG approved the HCP/NCCP in October 1997. The federal and state HCP and NCCP programs seek to make the permit application process more efficient, while still complying with current federal, state and county laws that protect threatened or endangered species. The goal is to conserve plant and wildlife species by preserving their natural communities. The HCP/NCCP serves as an HCP pursuant to Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the 1973 FESA, as well as a Natural Communities Conservation Plan (NCCP) under the California NCCP Act of 2001. It allows the incidental "take" of selected species in areas outside of preserve boundaries, while guaranteeing that natural communities capable of sustaining the covered species' population needs are preserved in perpetuity.

The KWB HCP/NCCP documents a plan to accomplish both water conservation and environmental objectives by:

1. Allowing the economic development of water recharge and recovery facilities;
2. Preserving compatible upland habitat and other sensitive areas of natural habitat and rare plants;
3. Conserving species listed as threatened or endangered, pursuant to federal and state environmental laws (listed species as well as other sensitive species);
4. Re-creating intermittent wetland/rangeland habitat;
5. Providing a conservation bank for third parties; and
6. Permitting farming.

The KWB HCP/NCCP planning area comprises the entire 19,900-acre Kern Fan Element property. A breakdown of permitted land uses is shown in Table 7.4-4. The KWB HCP/NCCP allows for the incidental take of up to 161 rare, threatened or endangered species with documented occurrences or potential habitat in the project area that may be affected by the proposed project, or species that do not currently occur and for which habitat does not currently exist in the project area, but for which habitat may be created in the future.

Western Riverside Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan (MSHCP)

The County of Riverside Transportation and Land Management Agency has prepared the Western Riverside MSHCP which serves as an HCP pursuant to Section 10(a)(1)(B) of the 1973 FESA, as well as a NCCP under the California NCCP Act of 2001. This plan, similar in function to the KWB HCP/NCCP, covers an area of 1.26 million acres in western Riverside County, including Lake Perris.

Existing and future state and federal lands will contribute approximately 338,000 acres (68 percent) of the total 500,000-acre MSHCP Conservation Area, with private sector development contributions of 72,000 acres (14 percent), public infrastructure project contributions of 25,000 acres (five percent), and local public land contributions of about 65,000 acres (13 percent). Approximately 97,000 acres of private lands will be conserved through local development processes, including mitigation for impacts to biological resources as a result of development projects in the Plan Area.

TABLE 7.4-4

KERN WATER BANK HCP/NCCP LAND USE DESIGNATIONS

Land Use	Area in Acres[1]
Recharge Basins	5,900[2]
Other Banking Facilities	481
Compatible Habitat	5,592[2]
Sensitive Habitat	960
DWR Mitigation Land	530
Farming	3,170
Conservation Bank[3]	3,267
Total	19,900

Notes:
1. Administrative modification will allow for a shift of up to 559 acres of Compatible Habitat and 95 acres of Sensitive Habitat acres to Recharge Basins or Other Water Banking Facilities as described in section V.D. of the HCP.
2. KWBA Mitigation Land – 146 acres of Recharge Basins and 489 acres of Compatible Habitat totaling 635 acres will be covered by a conservation easement.
3. Includes potential commercial development zone of up to 490 acres.

Source: Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan, 1997.

Long-term Habitat Conservation Plan for the Stephens' Kangaroo Rat

In 1995, the Riverside County Habitat Conservation Agency (RCHCA) requested a Section 10(a) permit from the USFWS, and a Section 2081 permit from the CDFG to allow the take of Stephen's kangaroo rat for otherwise lawful activities for a 30-year period. Further, the RCHCA proposed to implement a long-term HCP for the Stephen's kangaroo rat, which would ultimately result in the preservation of approximately 15,000 acres of Stephen's kangaroo rat habitat. Any private or public projects would be allowed to participate in the plan by paying mitigation fees, which would allow for the acquisition and management of habitat for the long-term management of the species. The permit was issued in May 1996. Lake Perris is located in the Core Reserve Area, but the reservoir and ancillary facilities operated by the Department are excluded from the reserve.

7.4.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.4-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's Counties as a result of potential changes in agricultural practices.

1996 — 2003

The southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's County was once comprised of tule marsh, San Joaquin saltbush and California prairie habitats.[7] These supported a variety of endemic species adapted to xeric conditions, including the now federally-listed San Joaquin kit fox (*Vulpes macrotis mutica),* blunt nosed leopard lizard (*Gambelia sila*), and Tipton kangaroo rat (*Dipodomys nitratoides nitratoides*). Agricultural conversion of the region in the late 1800s drained the marshes and irrigated the dry uplands, displacing native plants and animals and stressing remaining populations through a general increase in human activity and disturbance.

Though the value of agricultural land is generally lower than that of natural habitat to wildlife, some species have adapted and have extended their range into converted agricultural habitats. Rodents such as voles and ground squirrels, for example, can take advantage of increased food availability and water supply in agricultural lands to increase their populations, which in turn can provide a larger prey base for predators such as raptors. Grain and row crops (and the insects that feed on them) can support bird and mammal populations that would otherwise be constrained by the absence of such food resources in more xeric habitats. Conversely, increased levels of human activity, the plowing and tilling of soils, and the application of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides to stimulate agricultural production can adversely affect native wildlife resulting in displacement or avoidance.

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, there is no strong evidence to support a conclusion that land was taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project. Although the proposed project resulted in a reduction of agricultural contractor's share of SWP Table A amount on an annual average basis, it increased the reliability of their supplies. As a result, the risk associated with planting permanent crops was reduced. The proposed project could have, therefore, accelerated an existing trend toward more permanent crops. However, no clear trend can be attributed to the proposed project that can be discerned for the period between 1996 and 2003.

The increased reliability in water supply could have affected the amount and types of agricultural production, which in turn affected the availability and utilization of agricultural habitat by wildlife. As a result (and due in part to economic benefits) farmers have, in some cases, replaced annual crops with permanent orchard crops such as grapes and almonds because they can depend on receiving water allocations annually, instead of being subject to drought conditions. Orchard crops provide even lower quality habitat than row crops due to increased cover, pesticide/herbicide applications and frequent disturbance.

While some animals have adapted to exploit cultivated fields (in some cases, becoming pests), few special-status species benefit from agricultural cultivation. San Joaquin kit fox are able to use the habitat for migration, but no longer can den. Swainson's hawks (*Buteo swainsoni*), however, commonly rely on the increased insect and rodent populations in agricultural fields within ten miles of their nests, actually preferring to forage in alfalfa, beet, tomato, rice (during the non-flooded period), cereal grain (including corn after harvest), and other low-growing, row or field crops; fallow fields; and dry- and irrigated pasture. Though only one Swainson's hawk nest has been recorded in the western portion of Kern County, it is highly unlikely that this nest would remain active if all of the surrounding farmland were converted from annual row-crops to orchards.

To the extent that some land was converted to orchard crops as a result of the proposed project, this would not prohibit San Joaquin kit fox migration, but could adversely impact Swainson's hawk, as this habitat is not suitable for foraging. However, there is only one recorded occurrence of Swainson's hawk within the water district boundaries that total almost 75,000 acres. The Swainson's hawk recorded occurrence was documented within the Tulare Lake Basin WSD. As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, no change in the proportion of permanent crops occurred in this district. Therefore, the impact on special-status terrestrial biological resources from a change in agricultural practices would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Approximately 14,000 acre-feet of the Table A amount would be transferred from KCWA to urban water contractors in the future. As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. The trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributed to the proposed project that can be discerned from the historical analysis period. Additionally, the Tulare Lake Basin WD (where a Swainson's hawk nest has been recorded) is subject to periodic flooding which makes it unsuitable for anything but annual crops. Therefore, impacts on habitat for terrestrial biological resources, including Swainson's hawk and other raptors, would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.4-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element property) resulting from construction of new groundwater storage facilities.

1996 — 2003

Between 1996 and 2003, several contractors began storing water outside their service areas in groundwater banks in the southern San Joaquin Valley. Two types of groundwater banking projects exist in Kern County, direct recharge projects and in lieu projects. Direct recharge projects involve the construction of percolation ponds, while in lieu projects do not. Two new groundwater storage projects were built in Kern County outside the Kern Fan Element property between 1996 and 2003. The Arvin-Edison WSD Project is a direct recharge project and included the construction of 520 acres of percolation ponds. The Semitropic WSD Project is an in lieu project. Because in lieu projects involve minimal surface disturbance they have minimal effects on terrestrial wildlife habitat, as documented in the Semitropic WSD Project EIR. Prior to implementation of these groundwater banking projects, water districts prepared project-level CEQA documents to assess any environmental consequences of these projects.

Generally speaking, the creation of recharge basins would be advantageous to terrestrial wildlife species. Ponded water would provide habitat for migratory waterfowl, in a similar fashion to the tule marsh habitat that was historically present in the San Joaquin valley portion of Kern County. The one- to two-foot levees that form the basins could serve as corridors for other migratory wildlife such as San Joaquin kit fox. Aside from these beneficial impacts, if the water banks were constructed in areas of native habitat, then they could impact special-status species such as the San Joaquin kit fox, Tipton kangaroo rat, and blunt nosed leopard lizard.

Arvin-Edison WSD evaluated the construction of groundwater recharge basins and necessary infrastructure in its Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration. This document reported that the basins were to be constructed in land that was previously under

active agriculture, and special-status species surveys of those areas would not be required. However, the project required an intertie to the California Aqueduct, which was located in an area with ruderal vegetation, and both special-status plant and wildlife surveys were conducted in February and March 1996. No special-status species were observed during these surveys and the project was found to have no impact on all biological resources.[8]

Because impacts associated with both groundwater banking programs were evaluated in a separate, project-level environmental documents which determined that no significant impact would occur, the proposed project has resulted in a ***less-than-significant impact*** on terrestrial biological resources.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Between 1996 and 2003, several contractors began storing water outside their service areas in groundwater banks in the southern San Joaquin Valley. It is expected that in the future, contractors would increase their use of groundwater banks, resulting in construction of approximately 500 acres of additional recharge basins. While this would create open water and wetland habitat for waterfowl, the conversion of land for use as recharge basins could adversely impact terrestrial biological resources if the location serves as habitat for special-status species. Therefore, the impacts on special-status terrestrial biological resources would be *potentially significant*.

Mitigation Measures

Impacts to terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's counties would be reduced through the following mitigation measures; however because the Department has no jurisdiction over local agency decisions and cannot enforce implementation of these measures, and the impacts of individual activities are unknown at this time, this impact remains ***potentially significant and unavoidable****.*

7.4-2 a) *Special-status species surveys shall be conducted prior to the site selection for future recharge basins, to determine if any special-status plants or wildlife would be impacted. To the extent possible, the basins shall be sited such that any special-status species and their habitats are avoided.*

b) *If special status species cannot be avoided, then mitigation for impacts shall be required consistent with current requirements from the CDFG and USFWS. If the future projects are located within the Kern Water Bank Master Permit Credit Area, then mitigation credits may be purchased at the Kern Water Bank Conservation Bank.*

c) *The water districts shall prepare CEQA documents to assess any environmental impacts from the construction and use of future recharge basins.*

This mitigation would prevent any adverse impact to special-status terrestrial biological resources through avoidance of special-status species and their habitat. If avoidance is not possible, then consultation with the resource agencies will be required to determine appropriate

mitigation. At this time, without knowing the future site locations, it is unrealistic to provide specific mitigation for the special-status species that may be affected.

7.4-3 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources on the Kern Fan Element property due to changes in land use and management.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment called for ownership of the Kern Fan Element property to be transferred from the Department to the KCWA, which occurred in 1996. In 1995, the KCWA received interim permits/authorizations from the USFWS and CDFG to initiate water banking to take advantage of a high availability of water due to a heavy snow pack in the Sierras. As a condition of the interim permit, KCWA was required to set aside permanent habitat mitigation land, which had moderate habitat value, or natural vegetation, until the long term HCP could be implemented in the Kern Fan Element.[9] The interim project was carried out in two stages. The first stage resulted in the rehabilitation of disused canals and inundation of approximately 1,500 acres of former agricultural land. Pre-construction surveys were conducted, and revealed poor habitat values throughout the Stage 1 area, and no suitable habitat for listed species.

The second stage resulted in the inundation of approximately 1,400 acres of grassland and fallow agricultural land, which had the potential to support listed species. Biological surveys were conducted in all areas proposed for disturbance by either construction or flooding and 58 potential San Joaquin kit fox dens were found to be unoccupied and destroyed, and the animals did not return prior to construction. Approximately 300 potential Tipton kangaroo rat burrows were located during surveys, but were not monitored for the presence of Tipton kangaroo rat. If any of these burrows were inhabited, then a take may have occurred if the animals were unable to escape. Approximately one-quarter to one-third of a known population of San Joaquin woolly threads were inadvertently covered with excavated soils during project construction. The location of this plant was not identified prior to construction, but upon discovering the damage, the area was flagged and avoided. Construction of the recharge basins resulted in the loss of potential San Joaquin kit fox and Tipton kangaroo rat habitat, the potential take of Tipton kangaroo rat, and the destruction of a portion of the San Joaquin woolly thread population. This was not fully mitigated for prior to project construction, but has been mitigated for through post-construction participation in the Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP.

Since 1996, the KWBA has been responsible for land management of the Kern Fan Element property. Lands have been managed in accordance with a HCP/NCCP approved by USFWS and CDFG in 1997.[10] The KWB HCP/NCCP documents a plan to accomplish both water conservation and environmental objectives, mitigating project specific impact to less than significant at a regional level. The primary water conservation objective is the storage of water in aquifers during times of surplus for later recovery during times of shortage. The primary environmental objective is to set aside large areas of the Kern Fan Element property for endangered, threatened and other sensitive species and to implement a program to protect and enhance the habitat.

Under the KWB HCP/NCCP, the 19,900-acre Kern Fan Element property was divided up for different land uses (see Table 7.4-4).

- Recharge Basins and Other Banking Facilities – Permanent operation of the banking facilities included the flooding of basins, constructing facilities for recovery of the water from underground aquifers and maintenance of all project facilities.

- Compatible Habitat – This habitat is largely fallowed agricultural land that has become established as non-native annual grassland that has been preserved and managed around the banking facilities. It will provide upland habitat for San Joaquin kit foxes and other upland species.
- Sensitive Habitat – Three areas of sensitive habitat containing remnant native saltbush and valley sink scrub habitat have been identified. They are comprised of historic upland habitat and non-farmed locations on the Kern Fan Element property and will benefit native upland species. These areas will be protected throughout the life of the permit.
- Department Mitigation Land – A 530-acre conservation easement has been established on the Kern Fan Element property to mitigate other projects carried out by the Department prior to the transfer of this land to the KCWA. This easement will be managed by KWBA in accordance with the management plan established for the area.
- Farming – 3,170 acres of the project site may be farmed in a manner appropriate to soil conditions found on site. The land may also be used for water recharge and recovery purposes, including recharge basins, levees and related uses.
- Conservation Bank - 3,267 acres of potential and occupied habitat has been designated for a conservation bank. Under the HCP, KWBA may use, or sell up to 490 acres of this habitat for commercial development. Much of this land was pre-approved mitigation land by CDFG and is adjacent to other land preserved in the area. KWBA can use or sell up to 3,267 conservation credits to landowners, developers and others for mitigation for projects within the Master Permit Credit Area.

Between 1998 and 2003, the KWBA built an additional 4,080 acres of shallow recharge basins on the Kern Fan Element property. Some of acres were located within an area designated for farming.[11] Of the original 3,267 acres of available conservation credits, 744 acres have been sold as of December 31, 2005.

Several measures were implemented in accordance with the KWB HCP/NCCP, to reduce impacts on native or migratory wildlife using the Kern Fan Element property, including:

- Maintaining water levels constant, to the extent possible to prevent impacts on birds nesting in the recharge basins;
- Slowly refilling basins and canals that have been idle for more than two years, so that any covered animals will be able to escape before drowning;
- Constructing shallow canal side slopes to allow animals to escape from the interior and extending internal access roads across new canals, which would provide access for animals to cross the canal when wet;
- Surveying unused canals that will be used in the near future, prior to the burrowing owl nesting season. Any burrows found will be collapsed, in consultation with the Resource Agencies, to prevent nesting in those locations;
- Vegetation removal from roadways, turnouts, interbasin structures, road crossings and control structures will be accomplished by burning, motor grading (used minimally), mowing, herbicide or hand. Vegetation removed from canals and basins will be accomplished by hand control, lightweight equipment (weed-eaters), grazing, mowing and burning; and

- Complying with the "Interim Measures for Use of Rodenticides in Kern County," in order to prevent damage to facilities from rodents and to prevent the poisoning of listed species.

A Vegetation Management Plan was created to describe cost effective vegetation management and restoration practices for the long-term adaptive management and enhancement of the Kern Water Bank. Protection of existing and newly established sensitive habitats, vegetation management of compatible habitat using effective, low-cost adaptive methods and exotic pest plant control are primary goals under this management plan.

Under the KWB HCP/NCCP, the KWBA has authorization to incidentally take (including harm or harass) 161 covered species that are listed, or may be listed in the future under FESA. Of these species, fourteen special-status plants and animals have recorded occurrences on the Kern Fan Element property. Since the approval of the KWB HCP/NCCP, no take has been reported or is known to have occurred in the Kern Fan Element property.[12]

In addition to the KWB HCP/NCCP, an Initial Study and Addendum was prepared for the Kern Water Bank, which included mitigation measures to reduce impacts on terrestrial biological resources. These mitigation measures, in addition to measures from the KWB HCP/NCCP have reduced the impact of the proposed project to a ***less-than-significant level***, and are incorporated into this document to mitigate for future impacts of the proposed project, as discussed below.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted under above, the KWBA manages land within the Kern Fan Element property in accordance with a KWB HCP/NCCP, approved by the USFWS and CDFG in 1997. As of December 31, 2004, 4,699 acres of recharge basins[13] have been constructed with an additional 1,201 acres to be developed. In addition, the KWBA constructed 2,415 acres of recharge basins on lands designated for farming, and constructed 258 acres of other banking facilities, with approximately 289 more acres that could be developed.

Because the Kern Fan Element property is under a HCP/NCCP, the KWBA is required to follow specific guidelines to prevent take of special-status species and to enhance and preserve the natural habitat currently present. Under the conditions of the KWB HCP/NCCP, the KWBA is required to prepare annual reports summarizing activities within the Kern Fan Element property including updates on the water supply management and related activities; any amendments to the HCP/NCCP; a summary of any take occurrences; land and habitat management and mitigation measures; monitoring programs and studies; mitigation measures and cooperation with wildlife agencies; and the status of conservation credits. An independent study regarding the impacts related to the transfer, development and operation of the KWB in light of the Kern Environmental Permits, documented that the KWB is operating as intended and within the confines of the KWB HCP/NCCP.[14]

Under the Settlement Agreement, additional restrictions have been placed on allowable uses of the Kern Fan Element property. The KWBA will retain title to the Kern Fan Element property. The KWBA shall continue to use the property for operation of a water bank and other uses

authorized by the HCP, so long as such use remains legally and economically feasible. If KWBA determines use of the property as a water bank becomes legally or economically infeasible, and the property cannot feasibly be used for SWP purposes provided in California Water Code §12930 et seq. or if DWR and KWBA are unable to agree on terms and conditions for such SWP use, then the KWBA may transfer or develop the property for another purpose provided that no unmitigable adverse environmental impacts result from the new use. Any net proceeds of land transfer or development will be used by the KWBA for water management purposes. Furthermore the 490 acres, designated as a "Commercial Development Zone" in the KWB HCP/NCCP, may not be developed and are now included in the conservation bank land use component. Provided that there is enough development within the Master Permit Credit Area, the proposed project would insure the complete build out of the conservation bank, thus protecting a total of 3,267 acres of potential or occupied habitat.

While no incidental take has occurred since the creation of the Kern Water Bank (with exception of San Joaquin woolly threads), it is possible that the proposed project could result in take during construction, operation and maintenance, through collapsed burrows, road kills, crushed by grading equipment, harassment, habitat loss, drowning, etc. This would result in a *potentially significant* impact on special-status terrestrial wildlife.

Mitigation Measures

The proposed project would result in impacts to terrestrial biological resources on the Kern Fan Element property that would be reduced to ***less than significant*** through the following mitigation measures currently implemented by the KWBA. These measures were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP:

7.4-3 a) *Biological Monitor*

A qualified biologist shall monitor all ground disturbing activities during construction in the Sensitive Habitat Sector and will oversee measures undertaken to reduce the take of listed species.

b) *Construction practices*

i. *Delineation of Disturbance Areas – During construction, KWBA shall clearly delineate disturbance area boundaries by stakes, flagging, or by reference to terrain features, as directed by CDFG and USFWS to minimize degradation or loss of adjacent wildlife habitats during operation.*

ii. *Signage – During construction, KWBA shall post signs and/or place fencing around construction sites to restrict access of vehicles and equipment unrelated to site operations.*

iii. *Resource Agency Notification – At least 20 working days prior to initiating ground disturbance for project facilities in designated salvage/relocation areas, KWBA shall notify the Fresno Field Office of CDFG and the Sacramento Field Office of USFWS of its intention to begin construction activities at a specific location and on a specific date. The agencies will have ten working days to notify the KWBA of their intention to salvage or relocate*

listed species in the construction area. If KWBA is notified, it shall wait an additional five days to allow the salvage/relocation to take place.

iv. *Salvage and Relocation – KWBA shall allow time and access to USFWS and/or CDFG, or their designees, to relocated listed species, at the Resource Agencies' expense, from construction areas prior to disturbance of areas that have been identified by the Resource Agencies as having known populations of the listed species they wish to salvage or relocate.*

v. *Construction Site Review – All construction pipes, culverts, or similar structures with a diameter of three inches or greater that are stored at a construction site on the Kern Water Bank for one or more overnight periods shall be thoroughly inspected for trapped kit foxes and other animals before the subject pipe is subsequently buried, capped, or otherwise used or moved in any way. Pipes laid in trenches overnight shall be capped. If during construction a kit fox or other animal is discovered inside a pipe, that section of pipe shall not be moved or, if necessary, shall be moved only once to remove it from the path of construction activity until the animal has escaped.*

vi. *Employee Orientation – An employee orientation program for construction crews, and others who will work on-site during construction, shall be conducted and shall consist of a brief consultation in which persons knowledgeable in endangered species biology and legislative protection explain endangered species concerns. The education program shall include a discussion of the biology of the listed species, the habitat needs of these species, their status under FESA and CESA, and measures being taken for the protection of these species and their habitats as a part of the project. The orientation program shall be conducted on an as needed basis prior to any new employees commencing work on the Kern Water Bank. Every two years or at the beginning of construction for the Supply/Recovery canal, a refresher course will be conducted for employees previously trained. A fact sheet conveying this information shall also be prepared for distribution to all employees. Upon completion of the orientation, employees shall sign a form stating that they attended the program and understand all protection measures. These forms shall be filed at KWBA's office and shall be accessible by CDFG and USFWS.*

vii. *Standards for Construction of Canals - Concrete lined canals will have a side slope of 1.5 to 1 or less and the sides will have a concrete finish which will assist in the escape of animals. If canals are determined by CDFG or USFWS to be substantial impediments to kit fox movement, plank or pipe crossings will be provided across concrete canals in areas identified as having high kit fox activity.*

c) *On-Going Practices*

i. *Equipment Storage - All equipment storage and parking during site development and operation shall be confined to the construction site or to previously disturbed off site areas that are not habitat for listed species.*

ii. *Traffic Control - KWBA's project representative shall establish and issue traffic restraints and signs to minimize temporary disturbances. All*

construction related vehicle traffic shall be restricted to established roads, construction areas, storage areas, and staging and parking areas. Project related vehicles shall observe a 25 MPH speed limit in all project areas except on county roads and state and federal highways.

iii. *Food Control - All food-related trash items such as wrappers, cans, bottles, and food scraps generated both during construction and during subsequent facility operation shall be disposed of in closed containers and shall be regularly removed from the site. Food items may attract kit foxes onto a project site, consequently exposing such animals to increased risk of injury or mortality.*

iv. *Dog Control - To prevent harassment or mortality of kit foxes or destruction of kit fox dens or predation on this species; no domestic dogs or cats, other than hunting dogs, shall be permitted on-site.*

v. *Pesticide Use - Use of rodenticides and herbicides on the site shall be permitted in accordance with the Vegetation Management Plan, which incorporates by reference the Interim Measures for Use of Rodenticides in Kern County, and which will incorporate by reference any other applicable laws, rules and regulations regarding the use of pesticides as they take effect.*

d) *Project Representatives*

KWBA shall designate a specific individual as a contact representative between KWBA, USFWS, and CDFG to oversee compliance with protection measures-detailed herein. KWBA shall provide written notification of the contact representative to CDFG and USFWS within 30 days of issuance of the Permits and the Management Authorizations. Written notification shall also be provided by KWBA to CDFG and USFWS in the event that the designee is changed.

e) *Notification Regarding Dead, Injured or Entrapped Listed Animals*

Any employee or agent of KWBA who kills or injures a San Joaquin kit fox, blunt nosed leopard lizard, Tipton kangaroo rat, San Joaquin antelope squirrel, or other listed species listed as a threatened or endangered animal under FESA or CESA, or who finds any such animal either dead, injured, or entrapped on the Kern Water Bank shall report the incident immediately to KWBA's representative who shall, in turn, report the incident or finding to USFWS and CDFG. In the event that such observations are of entrapped animals, escape ramps or structures shall be installed immediately to allow the animal(s) to escape unimpeded. In the event that such, observations are of injured or dead animals, KWBA shall immediately notify USFWS and CDFG by telephone or other expedient means. KWBA shall then provide formal notification to USFWS and CDFG, in writing, within three working days of the finding of any such animal(s). Written notification shall include the date, time, location, and circumstances of the incident.

The USFWS contact for this information shall be the Assistant Field Supervisor for Endangered Species, Sacramento Field Office. The CDFG contact shall be

the Environmental Services Supervisor at the San Joaquin Valley-Southern Sierra Region Headquarters.

USFWS or CDFG will be notified if any other animal, which is otherwise a listed species, is found dead or injured.

f) *Construction of Supply/Recovery Canal*

Within 60 days prior to the construction of the supply/recovery canal within the zone marked within the Map of the Kern Water Bank, KWBA shall conduct a limited survey within the area of the Kern Water Bank, which will be affected by that construction, with the sole goal of identifying potential San Joaquin kit fox dens. KWBA shall contact USFWS and CDFG pursuant to the salvage procedures set forth above if any kit fox dens are found.

g) *Take Avoidance Protocol for Fully Protected Species*

Existing data on the blunt nosed leopard lizard at the Kern Water Bank indicates that populations occur within habitat set asides (either sensitive, compatible, or conservation bank habitat), thus the likelihood of take from project construction, operation, and maintenance is negligible. However, in the future adaptive management measures may expand to areas of suitable habitat.

Until such time that the KWBA obtains appropriate authorization for take of the state-designated fully protected blunt-nosed leopard lizard by the Fish and Game Commission, the following take avoidance protocol shall apply in any areas that contain suitable habitat of the blunt-nosed leopard lizard:

i. *A qualified biologist shall survey any areas proposed for project related disturbance that contain suitable habitat for the blunt-nosed leopard lizard to determine the likelihood of presence. Suitable habitat consists of valley and foothill grasslands, saltbush scrubland, iodine bush grassland, and alkali flats.*

ii. *If blunt nosed leopard lizards are found to occur in areas proposed for project facilities construction or maintenance, consideration of avoidance should take place first. If avoidance is not practicable, then the blunt nosed leopard lizard will be trapped and relocated prior to disturbance at KWBA's expense in accordance with the applicable annual management plan. This work must be done by or under the direction of USFWS staff by persons with appropriate experience and with their own take for scientific purposes permits. This procedure will avoid any violation of state law.*

Three other species, which may be found on the Kern Water Bank, are also state designated fully protected species: American peregrine falcon, Greater sandhill crane, and White-tailed kite. The likelihood of the take of any of these species from project construction, operation, and maintenance is negligible due to their mobility and preferred habitats. However, to avoid any take of these species, the same take avoidance protocol as set out for the blunt nosed leopard lizard shall apply to each of these three species.

The use of a biological monitor, and special construction activities and on-going practices will result in a heightened awareness and education regarding sensitive biological resources, which will reduce the potential for impacts on special-status species. In addition, the use of a project representative as a liaison between the KWBA and the resource agencies will expedite notification regarding any take of a listed animal. While take of a fully protected species is not anticipated, this mitigation outlines avoidance protocol to further reduce the likelihood of said take. Together these mitigation measures and the beneficial net increase of habitat for special-status species through implementation of the HCP/NCCP will reduce any potential impact to a less-than-significant level.

7.4-4 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at Castaic Lake.

1996 — 2003

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment provides that certain SWP contractors may borrow water from Castaic Lake, which must be replaced within five years. If a contractor borrows water from Castaic Lake, the storage volume is reduced and the water level falls. Depending on the amount borrowed and the supplies available to the contractor that borrowed it, it may take anywhere from a few weeks to a year or more for the contractor to replace the borrowed water in the reservoir. Thus, this provision of the Monterey Amendment has the potential to reduce the surface elevation in Castaic Lake compared to baseline operations.

To accommodate potential borrowing by these contractors, the Department has reduced the amount of its typical annual drawdown of Castaic Lake, with the result that the reservoir is maintained at a generally higher surface elevation than prior to the Monterey Amendment. The surface elevation at Castaic Lake for this time period increased an average of 10 to 20 feet most of the time. Although borrowing by contractors reduced water surface elevation in the reservoir at times, the Department's reduced annual drawdown, except during emergencies, maintenance, or borrowing by contractors, led to an increase in average water surface elevation.

Special-status terrestrial wildlife that are recorded at, or expected to use Castaic Lake include greater western mastiff bats and wintering bald eagles that use the lake as a food and water source. In addition, riparian communities, which have been identified as sensitive by CDFG, have been recorded in the natural creeks up and downstream of Castaic Lake, but not at the lake margin which is too steep to support any vegetation. This slight change in lake surface elevation would not adversely affect the quality of riparian habitat up- or downstream from Castaic Lake or the productivity of the lake, which would not adversely affect foraging opportunity.

Because the proposed project is not likely to adversely affect the riparian habitat up- or downstream of Castaic Lake, nor is it likely to affect productivity of the lake, it has had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on terrestrial biological resources.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

Between 1996 and 2003, the only water agencies that took advantage of Article 54 were the Castaic Lake WA, and MWDSC. It is expected that the two contractors mentioned above, and Ventura County WA, would borrow SWP water from Castaic Lake in the future when it is to their advantage to do so, potentially lowering the water level temporarily by 110 to 155 feet. In actions unrelated to the Monterey Amendment, operational limits have been placed on drawdown activities to prevent adverse impacts to fisheries resources and recreational uses and are as follows:

March	Seven feet per seven-day period
April and May	Four feet per seven-day period
June through September 15	Seven feet per seven-day period
September 16 through February	Two feet per day

The worst-case condition could occur if the contractors borrowed the maximum amount of water permitted under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years. In this case, 160,000 acre-feet would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 acre-feet. The reservoir would remain drawn down for five years. This could result in drawdowns greater than those under baseline operations. Although the worst case condition could occur, it would be unlikely because it is in the interests of the Department and the contractors that receive water from Castaic Lake to keep the terminal reservoir full most of the time.

There is no vegetation associated with the Castaic Lake shoreline due to the steep slopes. Special-status species associated with the water surface or lake margin include the greater western mastiff bat and wintering bald eagle, which use the lake for foraging and for water supply. As discussed in Section 7.3, a reduction in lake levels could reduce overall fish populations, a food source for the bald eagle, generally reported for southern California reservoirs as 2-10 eagles between November and March each year (Stephenson and Calcarone 1999). However, as the lake is stocked for recreational fisheries use, it is unlikely that fish populations would drop below a level that could adversely affect wintering bald eagles. Therefore, the proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special status terrestrial biological species at Castaic Lake.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.4-5 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at Lake Perris.
1996 — 2003

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment provides that certain SWP contractors may borrow water from Lake Perris, which must be replaced within five years. If a contractor borrows water from Lake Perris, the storage volume is reduced and the water level falls. Depending on the amount borrowed and the supplies available to the contractor that borrowed it, it may take anywhere from a few weeks to a year or more for the contractor to replace the borrowed water in the reservoir. Thus, this provision of the Monterey Amendment has the potential to reduce the average monthly surface elevation in Lake Perris beyond what is required for SWP operations.

Borrowing of water from Lake Perris between 1996 and 2003 led to reduced cycling and increased water surface elevations after 1995. Lake Perris surface elevations increased on average four feet as a result of the proposed project. Although borrowing by contractors reduced water surface elevations in the reservoirs at times, the Department's reduced annual drawdown, except during emergencies, maintenance, or borrowing by contractors, led to an increase in average water surface elevations.

Lake Perris supports a variety of special-status species (Table 7.4-2) including the osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), greater western mastiff bat and Yuma myotis (*Myotis yumanensis*) that use the lake for foraging and water supply. Additionally, two special status species, the double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*), and the bald eagle, are known to winter at Lake Perris. An average increase of four feet in surface elevation and fluctuations within the magnitude of that prior to implementation of the proposed project are not likely to adversely affect the productivity of the lake, and therefore would not affect the species recorded at Lake Perris.

Because the proposed project is not likely to affect productivity of the lake, it has had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special status terrestrial biological resources.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

MWDSC has the option of borrowing up to 65,000 acre-feet of water, which could result in a 30 to 35 foot drop in surface elevation from its normal maximum storage elevation of 1588. It is assumed that if this amount were borrowed, the drop in water surface elevation would occur between September and March, because of a 2001 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) among CDFG, the Department, MWDSC, California Department of Boating and Waterways, and California State Parks. The MOU established a Lake Perris Operations Committee (LPOC) that developed operational guidelines, establishing a maximum fluctuation of 0.5-foot per day with a total of three feet of elevation change between March 15 and May 1, the spring fish-spawning period.[15] Additionally a minimum elevation goal of 1,584 feet between the start of Memorial Day weekend and Labor Day has been established, primarily to provide the maximum recreational space possible.[16]

The worst-case condition could occur if the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water permitted under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years. In this case, 65,000 acre-feet would be borrowed from Lake Perris (about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 acre-feet), and the reservoir would remain drawn down for five years. Although the worst case condition could occur, it would be unlikely because it is in the interests of the Department and the contractors that receive water from Lake Perris that it be kept full most of the time.

As discussed above, and in Section 7.3, a reduction in lake levels could reduce overall fish populations, which in turn could adversely affect terrestrial biological resources that use the lake to forage. As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, the Santa Ana Watershed Association (SAWA) is currently conducting quarterly bird surveys to document how that drawdown affects birds in the area. The results of these surveys may provide insight into the effects on the reduction of food resources as a result of future drawdowns. Regardless, a

reduction in food resources could result in reduced nesting success for raptors, bats, and waterfowl, which would result in a ***potentially significant and unavoidable impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None feasible.

7.4-6 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect riparian habitat and the special-status terrestrial species it supports at Lake Perris.

1996 — 2003

Lake Perris has an extensive lake-dependent riparian corridor located along its eastern margin that supports special-status species including California thrasher (*Toxostoma redivivum*), Cooper's hawk (*Accipiter cooperii*), Lawrence's goldfinch (*Carduelis lawrencei*) least Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii pusillus*), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), white tailed kite (*Elanus leucurus*), and yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia brewsteri*). Additionally, in 2007 the California gnatcatcher (*Polioptila californica*) was observed using the riparian corridor. Drastic changes in surface elevation during the growing season or a prolonged drawdown could have substantial impacts on riparian vegetation, which supports a variety of wildlife species, providing food, shelter, and nesting habitat.

As discussed above, Lake Perris experienced an average increase of four feet in surface elevation and fluctuations of that magnitude prior to implementation of the proposed project. As this change is not likely to have a substantial adverse effect on the riparian habitat along or adjacent to Lake Perris, it has had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on riparian habitat.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Under the worst-case condition, approximately half of the water in Lake Perris could be borrowed for a period of up to five years. Although the worst case condition could occur, it would be unlikely because it is in the interests of the Department and the contractors that receive water from Lake Perris that it be kept full most of the time. As discussed above, drastic changes in surface elevation at Lake Perris, beyond what is required for SWP purposes, during the growing season or a prolonged drawdown could have substantial impacts on riparian vegetation.

As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, a number of mitigation measures have been initiated to reduce impacts to riparian vegetation. An irrigation system that draws water from Lake Perris and feeds the entire stretch of riparian vegetation has been installed. As of May 2007, the riparian vegetation is irrigated twice per week. The success of this system is being monitored monthly by the California Department of Parks and Recreation and may provide insight into the effects of drawdown on the riparian habitat.

Regardless, a decline in the riparian vegetation would be *potentially significant* as this habitat is considered sensitive by DFG, and it supports the special-status species above.

Mitigation Measures

Impacts to the riparian habitat located at Lake Perris may be reduced with the implementation of the following mitigation:

7.4-6 a) *Baseline Studies - A surface and groundwater hydrology study shall be conducted to determine what water source is maintaining the riparian habitat. In addition, a qualified biologist shall conduct a complete habitat assessment of the riparian habitat documenting the size of the habitat, and all wildlife and plant species that use this habitat, including any special-status species. Protocol-level surveys for species known or expected to occur in the riparian habitat (i.e. least Bell's vireo) shall be conducted. A certified arborist shall evaluate the health of the trees and prepare an arborist report.*

b) *Annual Monitoring - Once a baseline is established, annual monitoring will be required to determine changes in hydrologic activities, changes in the health of the riparian habitat, and changes in the use of said habitat by special-status and other wildlife species.*

Should a prolonged drawdown (longer than one year) occur, an irrigation system shall be installed to water the riparian habitat or the existing irrigation system shall be maintained and operated (assuming it is successful in maintaining riparian vegetation during the seismic repairs). In addition, monthly monitoring shall occur to document any changes in the riparian habitat and allow for a timely adjustment of the watering schedule.

Implementation of the above mitigation measures may reduce the impact on the riparian habitat and the associated special-status species to a less-then-significant level, if the changes in water do not impact the riparian habitat, or if any loss of water is supplemented through the sub-surface or surface irrigation. However, because of the complexity of the system, it is unknown at this time what the real impacts on the riparian habitat will be and therefore, the residual impact cannot be assessed. This remains a ***potentially significant and unavoidable impact***.

7.4-7 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at the San Luis Reservoir.

1996 — 2003

Because storage is limited south of the Delta, the Department keeps as much water as possible in San Luis Reservoir, the Department's major south-of-the-Delta storage facility. Occasionally, several of the water supply management practices that are part of the Monterey Amendment (Article 56) caused filling of the reservoir to be delayed by a few months in the winter and early spring relative to the baseline scenario. However, average water surface elevation increased during this period as described in Section 7.1.

Sensitive terrestrial biological resources associated with San Luis Reservoir include local riparian habitats found in intermittent creeks that flow into the reservoir, the special-status species that are associated with this habitat, special-status birds and mammals that use the lake to forage, and San Joaquin kit foxes that use the area as a migratory corridor. The relatively small changes in surface elevation and the delay in filling did not adversely affect the riparian habitat, affect foraging quality, or limit the San Joaquin kit fox from migration.

Therefore, the proposed project has had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status terrestrial biological resource.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The altered allocation procedures and Table A transfers and retirements would result in increased storage in San Luis Reservoir much of the time under 2020 conditions as shown in Figure 7.1-9 in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply. Occasionally, several of the water supply management practices that are part of the Monterey Amendment (Article 56) would cause filling of the reservoir to be delayed by a few months in the winter and early spring relative to the baseline scenario. Water levels could be reduced by up to 50 feet. However, the modeling found that this would occur less often between 2003 and 2020 then it had between 1996 and 2003.

Sensitive terrestrial biological resources associated with San Luis Reservoir include local riparian habitats found in intermittent creeks that flow into the reservoir, the special-status species that are associated with this habitat, special-status birds and mammals that use the lake to forage, and San Joaquin kit foxes that use the area as a migratory corridor. An increase in surface elevation would not adversely affect the riparian habitat, affect foraging opportunity, or limit the San Joaquin kit fox from migration. Therefore, the proposed project will have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special-status terrestrial biological resources.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.4-8 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources along the Feather, American, Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers.

1996 — 2003

North of the Delta, the Feather, Sacramento, and American rivers are the water transport routes used to move water from the main storage reservoirs to the Delta pumping plants. Article 55 conveyance provisions of the proposed project has the potential to change how water is released for transport within these rivers. These changes could result in different flow levels at different times of years. However, as discussed in Sections 7.1 and 7.3, the change in flow in the rivers from the proposed project, has been so minimal it would not likely affect any terrestrial resources along the rivers. Therefore, a ***less-than-significant impact*** on special status terrestrial resources would occur as a result of the proposed project.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The CALSIM II model compared 2020 baseline conditions to the 2020 proposed project to determine the percent change in flow for the Feather, American, Sacramento, and San Joaquin rivers. As discussed in Section 7.3, streamflow changes resulting from the 2020 proposed project are so small that they would not substantially affect any special status terrestrial species or their habitat. Therefore, this impact would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.4-9 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources within the Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta.

1996 — 2003

The volume of water discharged through the Delta has been greatly reduced by many factors, resulting in adverse impacts to terrestrial biological resources. As discussed in Section 7.1, implementation of the proposed project would not substantially change Delta outflow. Therefore, impacts on terrestrial biological resources associated with the Delta would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed above, the volume of water discharged through the Delta has been greatly reduced by many factors, resulting in adverse impacts to biological resources. Based on CALSIM II model results, no change was found in Delta outflow under the 2020 baseline compared to the 2020 proposed project. Therefore, impacts on terrestrial biological resources associated with the Delta would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.4-10 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially benefit special-status terrestrial biological resources in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

1995 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not implemented during this period, there were no watershed improvements in Plumas County and there was ***no impact***.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to establish a watershed forum, which would identify and oversee the implementation of watershed improvement projects.

These projects take many forms, but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition.

The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of stream bank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels. It is possible that construction of these projects could have a temporary adverse impact to terrestrial biological resources, but as the goal is to improve the stream banks, these impacts would be less than significant. The proposed project would have a modest ***long-term beneficial effect*** on the terrestrial biological resources of selected stream channels in Plumas County, relative to 2003 conditions.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. Kuchler, A.W. 1977. The map of the natural vegetation of California. Pp. 909-938 and supplement, in *Terrestrial Vegetation of California* (M.G. Barbour and J. Major, eds.). John Wiley & Sons, NY.

2. Kern Water Bank Authority, Initial Study and Addendum to Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, June 1997.

3. Central Coast Water Authority, *Draft Program Environmental Impact Report for the Implementation of the Monterey Agreement – Statement of Principles by the State Water Contractors and the State of California Department of Water Resources for Potential Amendments to the State Water Supply Contracts*, May 1995.

4. Hund, Geary, Senior Ecologist, California State Parks, Inland Empire District, personal communication, October, 2003.

5. Category 1 candidate species are taxa for which the USFWS has sufficient biological information to support a proposal to list as endangered or threatened. Category 2 candidate species are those for which information now in the possession of the USFWS indicates that proposing to list as endangered or threatened is possibly appropriate, but for which persuasive data on biological vulnerability and threat are not currently available to support proposed rules.

6. California Native Plant Society, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vescular Plants of California (sixth edition)*, Sacramento, CA, 2001.

7. Kuchler, A.W. 1977. The map of the natural vegetation of California. Pp. 909-938 and supplement, in Terrestrial vegetation of California (M.G. Barbour and J. Major, eds.). John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1022 pp.

8 Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Negative Declaration*, May 1996, p. 2-5.

9. Kern County Water Agency-Kern Water Bank Authority, Interim Water Recharge Project Biological Monitoring Report for Period April 1995-March 31, 1996.

10. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan,* October 1997.

11. Parker, Jonathan, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

12. Harding, Cheryl, Administrator, Kern Water Bank Authority, email communication with Emily Keller, EIP team, December 18, 2003.

13. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, 2004 Annual Compliance Report and 2005-2006 Management Plan, May 2005.

14. California Department of Water Resources, *Draft Study of the Transfer, Development and Operation of the Kern Water Bank*, 2007.

15. Lake Perris Operations Committee, Lake Perris Operations Guidelines, effective June 9, 2003.

16. Lake Perris Operations Committee, Lake Perris Operations Guidelines, effective June 9, 2003.

17. Stephenson, J.R., and G.M. Calcarone. 1999. Southern California mountains and foothills assessment: habitat and species conservation issues. General Technical Report GTR-PSW-172. Albany, CA: Pacific Southwest Research Station, USDA Forest Service.

7.5 VISUAL RESOURCES

7.5 VISUAL RESOURCES

7.5.1 INTRODUCTION

7.5.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement on visual resources. Some elements of the proposed project have the potential to directly affect visual resources, and these elements are shown in Table 7.5-1.

TABLE 7.5-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON VISUAL RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Changes visual character associated with potential changes in agricultural practices	7.5-1
Permanent transfers of water	Changes visual character associated with potential changes in agricultural practices	7.5-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Changes visual character associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities in Kern Fan Element	7.5-3
Water supply management practices	Changes visual character associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities/Changes in reservoir levels	7.5-2, 7.5-4, 7.5-5
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in visual character associated with restrictions on development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.5-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Changes in visual character associated with development of watershed improvement projects	7.5-6
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the Notice of Preparation for this EIR, interested parties submitted no comments on visual resources.

7.5.1.2 Analytical Method

Qualitative assessment of impacts on visual resources was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices for CEQA documents. Factors considered in the analysis included:

- the nature and magnitude of changes in visual character;
- the number and importance of vantage points from which changes would be viewed;
- the number of viewers who would be affected; and
- likely reactions to changes in visual character.

Substantial changes are defined as changes beyond those normally observed because of historical variation of fluctuation, changes that are disproportionate to any previously experienced, or irreversible changes that would negatively affect an average person's impression of an area. Site visits to the facilities were used to record the visual character of the facilities and the shoreline characteristics of those facilities that could be affected by changes in water surface elevations. Site visits to Lake Perris and Castaic Lake in May 2007 were used to analyze potential future impacts of drawdown on visual resources.

7.5.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA guidelines. For the purposes of this EIR, impacts to visual resources would be considered significant if the proposed project would:

- have a substantial effect on a scenic vista;
- substantially damage scenic resources including but not limited to, trees, rock outcroppings and historic buildings within a state scenic highway corridor; or
- substantially degrade the visual character of any area.

7.5.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.5.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County

Topography of the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County is flat. Historically, shallow lakes and seasonal wetlands occupied much of the valley floor. In the early part of the twentieth century, the lakes and wetlands were drained and the valley bottom converted to agricultural use. Now the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County is largely devoted to agriculture. In 1995, about 800,000 acres of land were irrigated with about 40 percent of the land devoted to permanent crops.[1] The predominant visual impression of the area is of vast areas of tree and field crops extending across the valley floor to the foothills.

Prior to 1995, direct groundwater recharge using percolation ponds was only practiced on a small scale in Kern County. Agencies that practiced direct groundwater recharge included KCWA, Arvin-Edison WSD, North Kern WSD, Rosedale-Rio Bravo WSD, Buena Vista WSD and West Kern County WD.[2] Less than one percent of the land on the valley floor was devoted to percolation ponds. Percolation ponds were not a prominent visual feature in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

Kern Fan Element

The Kern Fan Element consists of 20,546 acres of land located in Kern and Kings counties, southwest of Bakersfield. The Kern Fan Element lies on both sides of the Kern River but does not include the river itself, or the lands within the river levees. The terrain is flat with no more than a few feet of topographical relief. In 1995, there were no major structures on Kern Fan Element except for Interstate 5 (I-5), the Cross Valley Canal, and some abandoned tanks and other oil field equipment, and about 3,000 acres of percolation ponds.

The Kern Fan Element was farmed for many years until the mid-1980s. After the California Department of Water Resources (Department) purchased the land in 1986, the agricultural fields were gradually taken out of production. By 1995, agriculture had ceased on the property and introduced annual grasses and forbs had colonized the land.

Castaic Lake

Castaic Lake is the terminus of the West Branch of the California Aqueduct. It was completed in 1972 and is located about 45 miles northwest of Los Angeles and about two miles north of the community of Castaic. The lake has a maximum capacity of 323,700 acre-feet, a surface area of 2,240 acres and 29 miles of shoreline.[3] Water surface elevations are typically at their highest level in March and at their lowest level in October. In the period 1974 through 1994, the difference between the highest and lowest monthly average water surface elevations was about 33 feet.

Castaic Lake lies in an area where the topography is steep with incised valleys. Vegetation around the lake consists of coastal scrub and chaparral with some landscaped campgrounds and recreation areas (Figure 7.5-1). Due to the steep topography along a majority of the lake margin and fluctuating water levels, vegetation is sparse and isolated to areas of the lake margin along gradual slopes. Above the lake margin, native scrub vegetation covers the steep hillsides surrounding the reservoir. When the lake is drawn down a visually prominent band of bare rock and soil is exposed around its perimeter.

Lake Perris

Lake Perris is located just south of the City of Moreno Valley and is supplied with water from the East Branch of the California Aqueduct. It has a capacity of 131,500 acre-feet, a surface area of 2,320 acres and a 10-mile long shoreline.[4] Water surface elevations typically reach a high point in March and a low point in August or September. In the period 1974 through 1994, the difference between the highest and lowest monthly average water surface elevations was about 10 feet.

Lake Perris lies within a natural bowl and is surrounded by hills covered by sage-scrub (Figure 7.5-2). There is no development around the shoreline except for picnic areas, camping sites, boat docks and parking lots, located primarily on the north side of the lake. The picnic areas and camping sites are landscaped and irrigated. Approximately two miles of established riparian vegetation is located along the eastern shoreline. When Lake Perris is drawn down a visually prominent band of rock and soil is exposed.

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2006.

FIGURE **7.5-1**

Castaic Lake

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2006.

FIGURE **7.5-2**

Lake Perris

San Luis Reservoir

San Luis Reservoir is located in western Merced County, just east of the Merced/Santa Clara County line. The reservoir has a maximum capacity of 2,027,800 acre-feet, a surface area of 12,520 acres, and a 65-mile long shoreline.[5] Water surface elevations typically reach a high point in March and a low point in August. In the period 1974 through 1994, the difference between the highest and lowest monthly average water surface elevations was about 220 feet.

The reservoir shoreline is undeveloped except for the state-owned recreation facilities on its north side. Views of the reservoir primarily consist of annual grassland, coastal sage-scrub, and riparian woodland that are characteristic of the relatively low rounded foothills of the Diablo Range (Figure 7.5-3). When San Luis Reservoir is drawn down, a broad visually prominent band of rock and soil is exposed.

Lake Oroville

When Lake Oroville is filled to its maximum operating storage level, it covers 15,810 acres and has a 167-mile shoreline (Figure 7.5-4). The reservoir is visible from the road and walkway along the crest of the dam and is prominently visible from State Route (SR) 162 and to a lesser extent from SR 70 and from a number of local roads. Many of the most immediate views are from the marinas, boat launch areas, campgrounds, picnic areas, and other developed recreational areas surrounding the reservoir.[6]

Reservoir water surface elevation is the critical factor affecting the aesthetic quality of views of the reservoir. When the reservoir is at or near its maximum operating storage level, and the water surface meets fully vegetated shorelines, it is at its most attractive. As drawdown occurs during the summer and fall, an increasingly broad ring of unvegetated shoreline appears. In narrow or steep-sided branches of the reservoir, large drawdowns can create conditions in which it appears the reservoir is set within a deep, red-sided canyon. In areas where slopes are gradual, areas that appear to be large, reddish mudflats are created.[7]

7.5.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County Excluding the Kern Fan Element

There were no major changes in visual resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) between 1996 and 2003. Of the changes that occurred some were attributable to the proposed project and others were not. The construction of the Kern Water Bank Canal conversion of open land to percolation ponds was attributable, to the proposed project. The gradual conversion of agricultural lands to urban uses, particularly near the city of Bakersfield, was not attributable to the proposed project. The existing trend toward planting high value permanent crops in place of field crops continued. Neither the proposed project-induced changes nor the other changes have greatly altered the predominant visual impression of the area - vast areas of tree and field crops extending across the valley floor to the foothills.

Kern Fan Element

Most of the changes in visual resources in the Kern Fan Element between 1996 and 2003 are attributable to the proposed project. They include the construction of percolation ponds and the Kern Water Bank Canal and are described above.

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2006.

FIGURE **7.5-3**

San Luis Reservoir

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2006.

FIGURE **7.5-4**

Lake Oroville

Castaic Lake

Between 1995 and 2003 there were several times when Castaic Lake was drawn down for repairs or from drought conditions. These drawdowns exposed large portions of barren soil, rock, and silt usually under the normal operating water surface elevations. Otherwise, there have been no substantial and permanent changes in visual resources at Castaic Lake between 1996 and 2003.

Lake Perris

There have been no substantial changes in visual resources at Lake Perris between 1996 and 2003.

San Luis Reservoir

There have been no substantial changes in visual resources at San Luis Reservoir between 1996 and 2003 except for those that are a consequence of the proposed project and are described above.

Lake Oroville

There have been no substantial changes in visual resources at Lake Oroville between 1996 and 2003.

Plumas County

Plumas County is located where the Sierra Nevada meets the Cascade Mountains in northeastern California. It is a rural county with no large cities. With an area of 2,554 square miles and a population of about 21,000, it has a population density of about eight people per square mile. Much of the county is within the Plumas and Lassen National Forests. Principal economic activities in the county are recreation, services, and forest products.

The Feather River drains most of Plumas County. There are more than 1,000 miles of streams and more than 100 lakes in the Feather River watershed. Many streams remain in a natural condition but others have been extensively developed for water supply and hydropower generation. Pacific Gas and Electric operates a series of hydropower projects on the North Fork of the Feather River. There are three SWP reservoirs in Plumas County; Antelope Lake on a tributary of the North Fork, and Frenchman Lake and Lake Davis on tributaries of the Middle Fork. Hydropower projects and water supply reservoirs alter natural flow regime and stream channel morphology.

7.5.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Lake Perris is located in Riverside County. The County of Riverside General Plan contains policies designed to conserve significant scenic resources along designated scenic highways for future generations and to manage development along scenic highways and corridors so as not to detract from the area's scenic quality. Ramona Expressway, which runs just south of Lake Perris, has been noted as an "Eligible County Scenic Highway" due to the visual significance of the area it traverses.

San Luis Reservoir is located in Merced County. The Merced County General Plan recognizes three river corridors and views of the Sierra Nevada and Coast Range as major scenic vistas. The plan also notes that the county's rural lands, which comprises 90 percent of total land area, has a high scenic value. SR 152, west of I-5, is a designated State Scenic Highway. This segment of SR 152 is located just north of San Luis Reservoir.

Castaic Lake is located in Los Angeles County. The general plan contains a scenic highway element, which may be incorporated into other portions of an updated general plan when that is adopted (currently in process). Castaic Lake is within the Santa Clarita Valley Area Plan, which contains additional policies that supplement the regional policies in the county general plan. Under the Caltrans State Scenic Highway designation system, I-5, which bisects Castaic Lake and provides extensive views of the reservoir, is eligible for designation as a scenic highway, but an Official Designation has not been adopted. SR 14, which also features prominent views of the reservoir, has not been designated as eligible.[8]

Lake Oroville is in Butte County. The Butte County General Plan is in the process of being updated; however, a new plan has not yet been adopted. The current general plan includes a Scenic Highway Element, which was adopted in 1977. The element focuses on coordination with Caltrans during the identification and designation of scenic highways in the county and establishes policies for development along scenic corridors.[9] None of the policies are directly applicable to the proposed project. Under the Caltrans State Scenic Highway designation system, SR 70 is eligible for designation as a scenic highway, but an Official Designation has not been adopted. SR 162, which features more prominent views of the reservoir, has not been designated as eligible.[10]

7.5.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

There have been no substantial changes in the regulatory framework since 1996 that would affect the analysis of visual resources impacts, except for a Scenic Highways Element included in the 2004 Kern County General Plan. Highways in Kern County that provide access to existing and potential groundwater bank areas are not officially designated for scenic value either by Caltrans or the county general plan.

7.5.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.5-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect visual resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County as a result of changes in agricultural practices.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enables various changes in the way the Department allocates water among contractors during times of shortage and surplus and enables agricultural contractors to retire and transfer a portion of their Table A amounts. The effect of these changes was to increase the reliability of water supplies but decrease the total amount of Table A water available to farmers in Kern County. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that may contribute to the amount and types of crops that farmers decide to plant, which in turn affects the appearance of the landscape in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County.

Throughout the lands within the KCWA's boundaries, farmers have replaced annual crops, such as alfalfa, corn and potatoes, with permanent crops, such as grapes and almonds. Permanent crops are generally taller and provide more visual variety than annual crops. Permanent crops break up the uninterrupted views across miles of flat land, prevalent where annual crops are grown in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

As shown in Table 7.6-3 in Section 7.6 Agricultural Resources, the acreage of permanent crops in the service areas of four KCWA member agencies that rely heavily on SWP water increased from 72,769 acres in 1995 to 109,669 acres in 2001, an approximately 50 percent increase. Of the three SWP contractors in Kings County, Kings County WD, reports cultivation of an increasing proportion of permanent crops within its service area. This is probably the result of general trends because SWP water represents only a small proportion of the district's water supply. A second contractor, Tulare Lake Basin WSD, reports no change in the proportion of permanent crops in its district. Periodic flooding, clayey soil types, and a high water table limits cultivation of permanent crops in the Tulare Lake Basin WSD.

Therefore, it is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that these changes in agricultural practices could have altered the appearance of lands within the KCWA's boundaries. However, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the period between 1996 and 2003 and any changes have not resulted in a dramatic change in visual character. Furthermore, any changes would have been seen by a limited number of viewers and probably noticed by even fewer. Therefore, the impact of the proposed project on visual resources is considered to be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Approximately 14,000 acre-feet of the Table A amount would be transferred from KCWA to urban water contractors in the future. As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in visual character. Furthermore, any changes would be seen by a limited number of viewers and probably noticed by even fewer. Therefore, the impact of the proposed project on visual resources is considered to be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.5-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect visual resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County

(excluding the Kern Fan Element) as a result of construction and operation of new groundwater storage facilities.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enabled SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. To take advantage of this, several M&I contractors entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1996 and 2003, Semitropic WSD, Arvin-Edison WSD and the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) developed or expanded water banks.[11] The water bank developed by the KWBA is discussed separately under Impact 7.5-3, below.

The water banking program developed by Semitropic WSD was an "in lieu" program, did not involve the construction of new facilities, and would have no effect on visual resources. Arvin-Edison's water banking program involved the construction of 520 acres of percolation ponds at two sites referred to as the North Canal Spreading Works and the South Canal Spreading Works. Vacant land or cropland was converted to percolation ponds by the construction of one- to two-foot-high perimeter levees.[12]

Vacant agricultural lands in the southern San Joaquin Valley are typically covered with weedy vegetation that is green in late winter and early spring and then dries to a golden color the rest of the year. Annual cropland is green during the long growing season in the southern San Joaquin Valley and exhibits exposed soil during the rest of the time. Vacant agricultural land or cropland converted to ponds would be flooded for several months in the winter and spring of most years. The ponds would be dry in the summer and fall and would support sparse weedy vegetation. The weedy vegetation would likely remain green for a few weeks after the ponds had dried up.

Although replacement of 520 acres of vacant land or cropland with percolation ponds altered the appearance of parts of the southern San Joaquin Valley, it did not alter the overall visual character of the area. The changes at the North Canal Spreading Works were visible to travelers on Buena Vista Boulevard and Tejon Highway. The changes at the South Canal Spreading Works were visible to travelers on SR 99. The alteration in visual resources attributable to the proposed project is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted above, the Monterey Amendment enables SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. Between 1996 and 2003, water banks were developed, and 520 acres of percolation ponds were constructed. It is expected that in the future, contractors would increase their use of groundwater banks. For purposes of the analysis, it is assumed a similar amount of ponds (approximately 500 acres) would be constructed in the future. The conversion of land for use as percolation basins would alter the visual appearance of the land as described above for 1996 to 2003 and would not be perceived as adverse. The impacts on visual resources are considered to be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.5-3 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect visual resources in the Kern Fan Element as a result of construction and operation of new groundwater storage facilities.

1996 — 2003

Prior to 1995, approximately 3,034 acres of shallow percolation ponds existed in the Kern Fan Element. The KWBA subsequently constructed the Kern Water Bank Canal; a six-mile long earthen canal extending from the Kern River to the California Aqueduct.[13] Between 1996 and 2003, an additional 1,665 acres were converted to shallow percolation ponds, for a total of 4,699 acres in 2003 in the Kern Fan Element. The Kern Water Bank Canal has a uniform cross-section and is confined between earthen levees. It is a prominent feature in the landscape but one that is visually consistent with other waterways in the area including the Cross Valley Canal and the California Aqueduct.

Although these land use changes have altered the appearance of lands within the Kern Fan Element, they did not alter the overall visual character of the area. The changes would be seen by a limited number of viewers and would probably be noticed by even fewer. The alteration in visual resources is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted above, between 1996 and 2003, the KWBA built approximately 1,665 acres of shallow percolation ponds within the lands designated as intermittent wetland habitat. Under the proposed project, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds within the intermittent wetland habitat.

The Habitat Conservation Plan for the Kern Fan Element allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element.[14] Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the Kern Water Bank, and commerce. Approximately, 490 acres is designated for possible commercial use. Between 1996 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. Because the Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel, the parcel would remain undeveloped under the proposed project.

As a consequence of the proposed project, an additional approximately 1,200 acres of land would be converted to percolation ponds. Although these changes would alter the appearance of lands within the Kern Fan Element, the alteration in appearance would be minimally visible and is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.5-4 Implementation of the proposed project could affect visual resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

1996 — 2003

Visual quality at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris is at its best when these reservoirs are full or almost full. At Castaic Lake, the shoreline, for the most part, abuts the steep walls of the narrow valley it sits within with vegetation along these hillsides growing down to the lake margin. At Lake Perris approximately two miles of riparian vegetation has developed along the eastern shoreline and two main recreation areas on the north side of the lake, include man made beaches, picnic areas, camping sites and parking lots. During normal operation of the reservoirs, there are fluctuations of the water levels in the reservoirs. When the reservoirs are drawn down, a band of soil or rock is initially exposed around the reservoirs' perimeters. The perimeter band is initially devoid of vegetation and may include tree stumps and other debris that are not visible when the reservoirs are full. Although temporary views of potential trash and debris along exposed beach areas could occur, removal of such materials is an ongoing activity carried out by the California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR) at Lake Perris and Castaic Lake. The appearance of the perimeter band is often initially in sharp contrast to the reservoir pool and surrounding vegetation making it a prominent visual feature. However, natural succession of vegetation around the reservoir edge results in some shoreline areas with emergent vegetation. Visual quality is temporarily degraded when water levels in the reservoirs are lowered, however visual quality is generally restored when water levels are raised.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allowed SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions. As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply, the borrowing of water lowered the water surface elevations in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris relative to what they would have been in the absence of borrowing, and there was little effect on average water surface elevations in the post-Monterey Amendment period. Average water surface elevations at the two lakes were actually higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. The average water surface elevation at Castaic Lake from 1996 to 2003 was about 23 feet higher than between 1974 and 1995. At Lake Perris, the average surface water elevation was about four feet higher during the same period.

The higher water surface elevations between 1996 and 2003 at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would have resulted in a reduction in the width of the band of exposed soil and rock around the perimeter of the two reservoirs, so the project would have contributed to some improvement in visual quality, during that time period, and the proposed project may have had a modest *beneficial impact* on visual resources between 1996 and 2003. Therefore, the proposed project resulted in a ***less-than-significant impact*** on visual resources.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted earlier, Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions which could affect water levels in these reservoirs.

Under the proposed project, it is expected that in the future, Castaic Lake WA, MWDSC and Ventura County WA would borrow SWP water from Castaic Lake when it is to their advantage to do so. Similarly, MWDSC would borrow water from Lake Perris.

The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 in Chapter 6 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 AF, and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoirs would remain drawn down for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1)

If the worst-case scenario were to occur, the extended drawdown scenario could increase the area exposed around the perimeter of the two reservoirs for a potentially greater duration than what would have occurred in the absence of the project.

The visual quality of the reservoirs is, in part, characterized by water level elevations and the amount of shoreline exposure, as described previously. The amount of vegetation along the shoreline, which is also related to water levels, also contributes to the viewshed. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the three eligible contractors make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. As shown in Figures 7.5-5 and 7.5-6, recent significant drawdowns at both Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, respectively, exposed a wide band of barren soil and silt that is below normal operating lake levels. It is possible that future borrowing could drawdown the reservoirs to 50 percent of their capacity more often than would occur without the project. This would increase the exposed area around the perimeter of the two reservoirs, diminishing the natural lake appearance. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce all visual impacts at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered at either reservoir. Therefore, although the visual effects of drawdown would be temporary (up to five years), this is considered a ***potentially significant and unavoidable impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None available.

7.5-5 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect visual resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

1996 — 2003

As discussed under Impact 7.5-4, visual quality is at its best when reservoirs are full or almost full. At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes in the amount of water stored were small and insufficient to have much effect on water surface elevations compared to baseline

FIGURE **7.5-5**

Visual Character of Castaic Lake During Extreme Drawdown Event in 2006

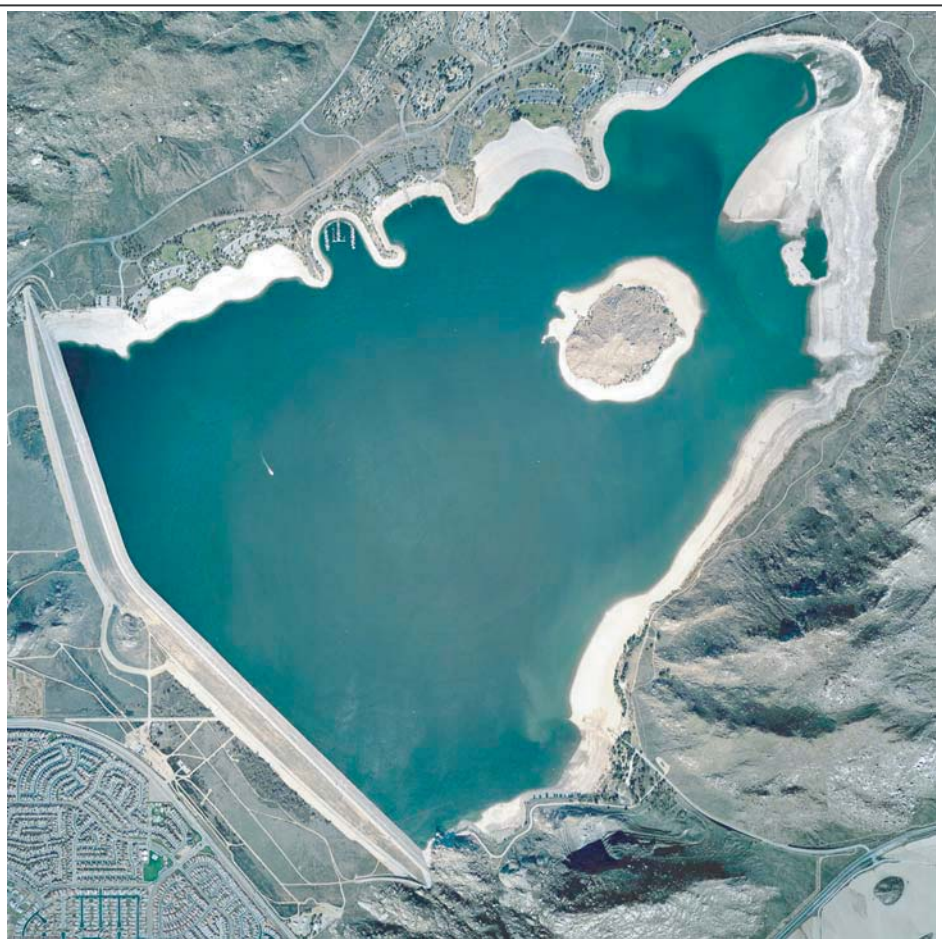


FIGURE **7.5-6**

Visual Character of Lake Perris During Extreme Drawdown Event in 2007

conditions (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1); therefore, changes in visual quality would not be apparent at these two reservoirs. Therefore, the proposed project resulted in a ***less-than-significant impacts*** on visual resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Provisions of the Monterey Amendment could affect water levels in San Luis Reservoir. In the future, most of the time, the proposed project would raise water levels in San Luis Reservoir by 10 to 20 feet under 2020 conditions. Occasionally, the Article 56 provisions of the Monterey Amendment would result in a reduction in water surface elevation in San Luis Reservoir in the spring of wet years relative to the baseline scenario. Surface water levels could be reduced by up to 50 feet, but the reduction would typically persist for only a few months and would not be expected to affect visual character compared to baseline conditions. Therefore, the proposed project resulted in a ***less-than-significant impacts*** on visual resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.5-6 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect visual resources in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

1996 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed in this period, there were no watershed improvement projects as a result of the proposed project and there was ***no impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to establish a watershed forum and implement watershed improvement projects. The watershed forum would identify opportunities for watershed improvements and would oversee the implementation of individual projects. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition.

The types of projects that are anticipated would include stream restoration (revegetation of stream banks and removal of non-native species, for example), preventing stream down-cutting and gullying through the creation of a series of ponds and drop structures, well drilling, and unpaved road improvements to reduce erosion and sedimentation. The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of streambank in a

county with thousands of miles of stream channels. The proposed project would have a ***beneficial effect*** on the appearance of stream channels in Plumas County.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. Kern County Water Agency, *Water Supply Report 1998*, March 2002.

2. Conant, Ernest, and Young Wooldridge, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

3. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

4. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

5. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

6. Placer County Water Agency and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Draft American River Basin Cumulative Impact Report, Appendix D*, August 2001.

7. Placer County Water Agency and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Draft American River Basin Cumulative Impact Report, Appendix D, August 2001.

8. Caltrans, *Officially Designated State Scenic Highways and Historic Parkways*. http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/scenic_highways/index.htm.

9. Butte County, *Butte County General Plan*, Scenic Highway Element, 1997.

10. Caltrans, *Officially Designated State Scenic Highways and Historic Parkways*. http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/scenic_highways/index.htm.

11. Conant, Ernest, and Young Wooldridge, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

12. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration*, July 1996.

13. Jonathon Parker, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

14. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

7.6 AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

7.6 AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

7.6.1 INTRODUCTION

7.6.1.1 Content

This section describes the potential effects of the proposed project on agricultural resources. The proposed project could potentially affect agricultural resources in those parts of the San Joaquin Valley served by the SWP.

The proposed project consists of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. The Monterey Amendment amends the terms of the long-term water supply contracts between the California Department of Water Resources (Department) and its contractors. The amendments change how SWP water is allocated among the contractors and allows changes in management of SWP water. Chapter 6 describes the changes in SWP and SWP contractor operations that are attributable to the Monterey Amendment. Some of the operational changes attributable to the Monterey Amendment would affect deliveries of SWP water to SWP contractors and could consequently have effects on agricultural resources.

The Settlement Agreement would not be expected to have any effects on agricultural resources. It would have no effect on deliveries of SWP water to contractors in the San Joaquin Valley. Elements of the proposed project that could affect agricultural resources are shown in Table 7.6-1.

TABLE 7.6-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Acreages of irrigated farmland	7.6-1
Permanent transfers of water	Acreages of irrigated farmland	7.6-1
Transfer of Kern Fan lands	NA	NA
Water supply management practices	NA	NA
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the Notice of Preparation for this EIR, the State Department of Food and Agriculture commented on the NOP and noted that the proposed project has the potential for significant positive impacts on agricultural water users but at the same time could have long-term adverse impacts on agriculture from water transfers away from agricultural to urban users. Specific issues raised include permanent loss of agricultural production capacity associated with project growth-inducing impacts and cumulative loss of agricultural production and resources. Growth-inducing impacts are addressed in Chapter 8 and cumulative impacts are addressed in Chapter 10.

7.6.1.2 Analytical Method

The impacts of the proposed project on agricultural resources in the period 1996 to 2003 were examined by compiling and analyzing historical information on irrigated acreage and cropping patterns and relating them to proposed project-related changes in the agricultural water supply. Environmental documents prepared for Monterey Amendment-related transfers of Table A amounts from agricultural contractors to M&I contractors were examined and knowledgeable persons were interviewed to determine the effects of altered SWP deliveries on the acreage of irrigated agricultural land and cropping patterns. Possible future impacts were examined by compiling information on trends in agriculture and determining the likely effects of proposed project-related changes in agricultural water supply on the trends.

7.6.1.3 Standards of Significance

For purposes of this EIR, impacts on agricultural resources would be considered significant if the proposed project would:

- Result in a permanent conversion of a substantial acreage of Prime, Unique or Statewide Important Farmland; or
- Result in a substantial inconsistency with objectives of local, regional and state plans, including zoning for agricultural use or Williamson Act Contracts.

7.6.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.6.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

All of the SWP's agricultural contractors are located in Kern County and Kings County except for Oak Flat WD,[1] which is located in Stanislaus County.

Kern County

Kern County is located at the southern end of the San Joaquin Valley. Western Kern County is located on the valley floor whereas foothills and mountains of the Sierra Nevada occupy the eastern part of the county. The southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County is very flat. Historically, shallow lakes and seasonal wetlands occupied much of the valley floor. In the early part of the twentieth century, the lakes and wetlands were drained and the valley bottom converted to agricultural use. Soils in the valley portion of Kern County have two general origins, delineated approximately by the trough of the valley. The eastern alluvial fans were developed from a much higher energy environment, deposited by the precipitation and runoff of the Sierra Nevada. The soils are mostly of granitic origin, well drained, absent of salinity, with large well developed groundwater basins and ideal for agriculture. However the western alluvial fans originated from sedimentary rock formed on the sea bottom and consequently resulted in poorly drained soils of marginal quality. Most of the soils on the west side of the valley required some reclamation before crops could be grown profitably. Now, most of the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County is devoted to agriculture. Because the climate is arid, with an average of less than six inches of annual precipitation, almost all crops must be irrigated.[2]

There are many irrigation districts in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County. The first irrigation districts were originally formed to deliver local surface water. Additional districts formed when the SWP and the Friant-Kern Canal, a part of the CVP, were built. KCWA was

created by the state legislature and ratified by the electorate in Kern County in 1961. KCWA has the authority to acquire and contract for water supplies for the county. It has additional powers to manage flood and storm waters and to protect the quality of underground waters. KCWA is a major SWP contractor. Its Table A amount represents about one-quarter of the total SWP Table A amount.

Figure 7.6-1 shows irrigated acreage in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County from 1970 to 1999. The amount of irrigated acreage in a particular year depends on numerous factors including crop prices and the availability of surface water. The mean irrigated acreage in the period was 867,400 acres. A maximum of 972,800 acres was irrigated in 1984. A minimum of 729,400 acres was irrigated in 1991, a very dry year. About 800,000 acres was irrigated in 1994.[3]

Water demand in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County averages about 2,500,000 acre-feet (AF) per year. Water sources include local ground and surface water and imported water from the SWP and CVP. SWP water represents as much as 50 percent of the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County's supply in some years. Information on Kern County's water supply between 1970 and 1998 is provided in Figure 7.2-1.

Kings County

Kings County lies north of Kern County on the western side of the floor of the San Joaquin Valley. A large portion of the farmland in the county lies on the historical Tulare Lake bed. High water tables, clayey and saline soils in portions of the valley floor in Kings County influence the type of crops planted. Soil reclamation was necessary in some areas before any crops could be farmed. Farmland occupies 85 percent of the county. The climate is arid and almost all crops are irrigated.

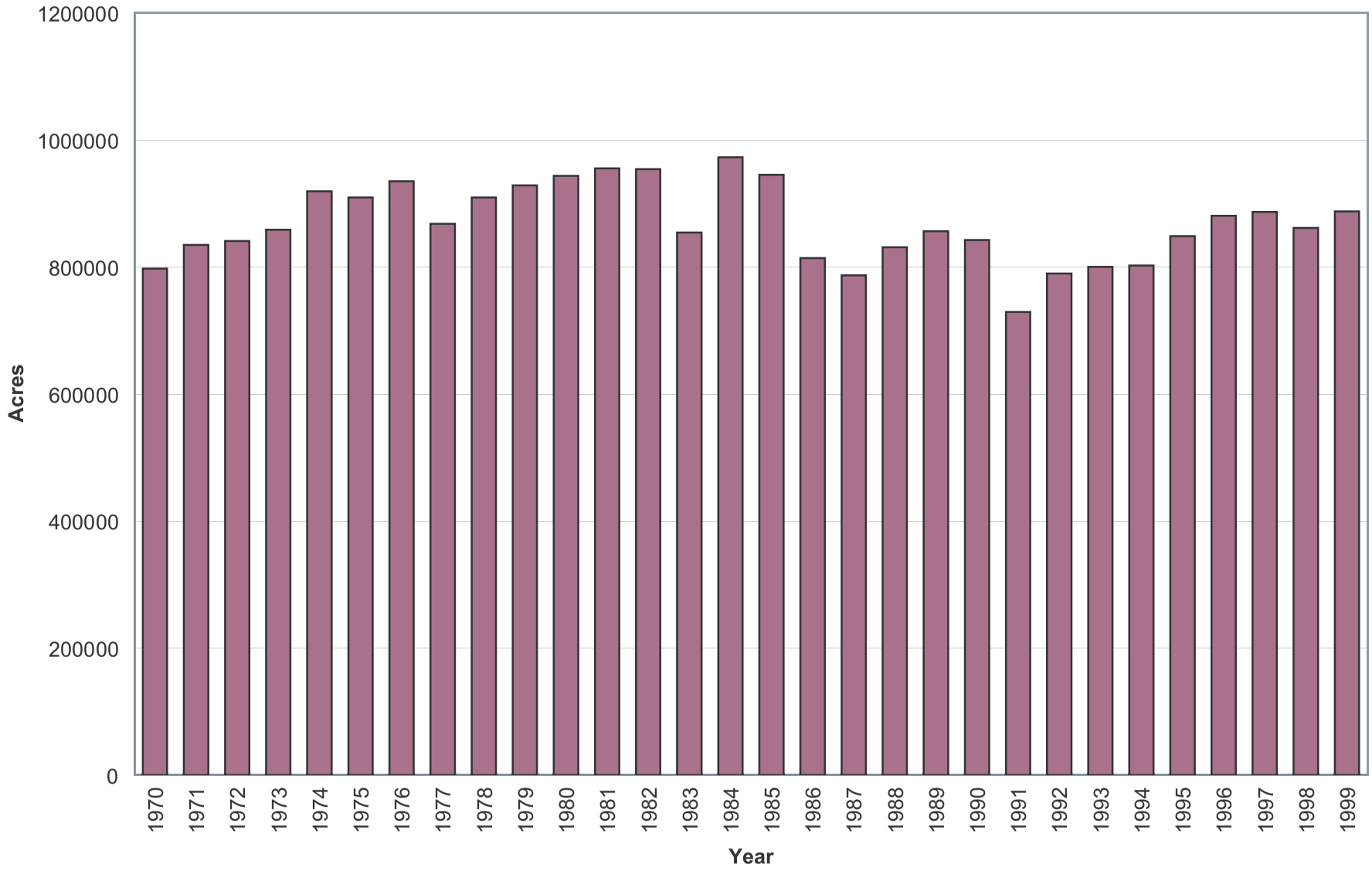
Agricultural lands in three water districts in Kings County would be affected by the proposed project, Kings County WD, Dudley Ridge WD and Tulare Lake Basin WSD. Kings County WD's boundaries encompass 143,000 acres of land. The district obtains most of its water supplies from the Kings and Kaweah rivers. SWP water represents less than five percent of Kings County WD's supplies.[4]

Tulare Lake Basin WSD's boundaries encompass 178,000 acres of land. Most of district lies within lands formerly occupied by Tulare Lake. Its sources of water include the Kings and Tule rivers, groundwater and the SWP.[5]

Dudley Ridge WD's boundaries encompass 37,660 acres of land about half of which is irrigated. Almost all its water is obtained from the SWP.[6]

7.6.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

For several decades, the proportion of permanent crops (fruits and nuts) in the San Joaquin Valley has increased and the proportion of field crops has decreased. In 1980, field crops were cultivated on 72 percent of the cropland in the San Joaquin Valley. In 1997, field crops were grown on 55 percent of the cropland.[7] In late 1970s and 1980s interest rates made financing very expensive and many smaller farming operations were bought out by larger operations. After the prolonged six-year drought of 1986 to 1992 and the reduction in Delta pumping necessitated by more stringent Delta water quality standards and the Central Valley Project Improvement Act, many agricultural operations re-evaluated their farming strategies. The



Source: PBS&J, 2007.

FIGURE **7.6-1**

Irrigated Acreage in the San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County

aforementioned events resulted in a shift in the views of Westside farmers and had a large impact on how future farming was to occur. Some agricultural land was abandoned during this period as profitability was drastically reduced. The trend toward planting high value permanent crops and vegetables in place of field crops continued into the 2000s.

The value of agricultural production in the San Joaquin Valley has increased between 1996 and the present. The value of agricultural production in Kern County in 2005 was $3.5 billion. Current trends show increasing acreages of tree crops and decreasing acreages of field crops and to lesser extent vegetable crops.[8] The value of agricultural production in Kings County in 2005 was $1.4 billion. Kings County is also experiencing a trend toward increased acreage of tree crops.[9]

7.6.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.6-1 Proposed project-induced changes in SWP deliveries to agricultural contractors could potentially result in a permanent conversion of Prime, Unique, and/or Statewide Important Farmland acreage and could potentially result in substantial inconsistencies with local, regional, or State objectives addressing agricultural resources.

1996 — 2003

As a result of the Monterey Amendment, average annual deliveries of SWP water to agricultural contractors as a group under 2003 conditions decreased by 10 percent compared to the baseline scenario. The decrease in average annual deliveries to agricultural contractors as a group was caused by the provisions of the Monterey Amendment that altered water allocation procedures (Article 18) and provided for a retirement of 45,000 AF of Table A from agricultural contractors and transfers of 130,000 AF of Table A amounts from agricultural to M&I contractors (Article 53). The greatest reductions in deliveries were experienced by agricultural contractors that transferred Table A amounts to others. The following analysis is focused on the agencies with the greatest reductions in average annual deliveries.

Table 7.6-2 shows the Table A transfers and retirements that occurred between 1996 and 2003. Agricultural contractors retired 45,000 AF of Table A amount and transferred 114,000 AF of Table A amount to M&I contractors as specified in the Monterey Amendment. An additional 22,273 AF of Table A amount was transferred by Tulare Lake Basin WSD to several M&I and agricultural contractors unrelated to the Monterey Amendment.

Between 1995 and 2003, agricultural contractors in Kern and Kings retired or transferred to municipal contractors a total of 159,000 AF of Table A amount. Approximately 64,000 acres of land could be irrigated with 159,000 AF of water in a year when full Table A amounts are delivered and assuming KCWA's average application rate of 2.48 feet.

<u>Kern County</u>

Since the Monterey Amendment, 159,000 AF of Table A amount has been retired or transferred. Of this amount, most (154,670 AF) was owned by KCWA member agencies. KCWA member agencies retiring or transferring considerable amounts of Table A amount included Belridge WSD (41,335 AF), Berrenda Mesa WD (32,000 AF), Lost Hills WD (21,290 AF) and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WD (51,815 AF). They retired or transferred 146,440 AF, more than 90 percent of the total Table A amount retired or transferred by KCWA member agencies.

TABLE 7.6-2

MONTEREY AMENDMENT TABLE A AMOUNT TRANSFERS AND RETIREMENTS

Transferring/Retiring Contractor	Transaction Type	Purchasing Contractor	Quantity (AF)
Semitropic Water Storage District[a]	Retirement	NA	3,000
Tejon-Castaic Water District[a]	Retirement	NA	900
Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa Water Storage District[a]	Retirement	NA	10,815
Improvement District No. 4[a]	Retirement	NA	4,330
Lost Hills Water District[a]	Retirement	NA	6,290
Belridge Water Storage District[a]	Retirement	NA	15,335
Dudley Ridge Water District	Retirement	NA	4,330
Belridge Water Storage District[a]	Transfer	Palmdale Water District	4,000
Belridge Water Storage District[a]	Transfer	Napa County Flood Control and Water Conservation District	4,025
Belridge Water Storage District[a]	Transfer	Solano County Water Agency	5,756
Belridge Water Storage District[a]	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	10,000
Belridge Water Storage District[a]	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	2,219
Berrenda Mesa Water District[a]	Transfer	Mojave Water Agency	25,000
Berrenda Mesa Water District[a]	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	7,000
Lost Hills Water District[a]	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Zone 7	15,000
Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa Water Storage District[a,b]	Transfer	Castaic Lake Water District	41,000
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Antelope Valley – East Kern Water Agency	3,000
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Dudley Ridge Water District	3,973
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Alameda County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, Zone 7	400
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	County of Kings	5,000
Tulare Lake Basin Water Service District	Transfer	Coachella Valley Water District	9,900

Notes:
a. Kern County Water Agency member agencies.
b. Pending resolution of a legal challenge.

Belridge WSD, Berrenda Mesa WD, Lost Hills WD and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WD are located on the western side of Kern County. Prior to construction of the SWP, agricultural land in Belridge WSD and Lost Hills WD was dry farmed or used for sheep grazing. Within Berrenda Mesa WD and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WD, agricultural lands were used for non-irrigated pasture or were irrigated with groundwater. Groundwater supplies were subject to quality and quantity problems. After completion of the SWP, irrigation systems were built or expanded in the four districts. However, some farmers in the districts were unable to operate their farms profitably for various reasons and consequently, the districts' allocations of SWP water were often not fully used.

Table 7.6-3 shows historical irrigated acreage for Belridge WSD, Berrenda Mesa WD, Lost Hills WD and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WD. Irrigated acreage varies depending on the availability of water. In years when it is expected that water will be in short supply, farmers typically plant fewer annual crops. Because irrigators in the four district's are heavily dependent on SWP supplies, irrigated acreage varies with the availability of SWP supplies in the four districts to a greater degree than it does elsewhere in the KCWA service area.

TABLE 7.6-3

HISTORICAL IRRIGATED ACREAGE IN FOUR DISTRICTS IN KERN COUNTY

Agency	1985	1990	1991	1995	1999	2001
Belridge WSD						
Annual crops	42,544	38,390	6,750	35,530	25,495	10,400
Permanent crops	5,179	5,730	5,570	6,310	20,545	27,785
All crops	47,723	44,120	12,320	41,840	46,040	38,185
Berrenda Mesa WD						
Annual crops	9,096	1,213	0	1,860	6,080	9,037
Permanent crops	29,988	29,379	28,146	24,736	25,110	20,814
All crops	39,084	30,592	28,146	26,596	31,190	29,851
Lost Hills WD						
Annual crops	39,562	26,372	3,520	39,545	36,065	22,700
Permanent crops	8,720	14,954	14,767	13,800	16,905	20,645
All crops	48,282	41,330	18,287	53,345	52,970	43,345
Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WSD						
Annual crops	70,352	56,023	39,087	58,562	56,465	40,795
Permanent crops	27,531	26,123	25,369	27,923	36,938	40,425
All crops	97,883	82,146	64,456	86,485	93,403	81,220

Source: Kern County Water Agency.

In 1985, about 233,000 acres were irrigated in the four districts in a year when the agricultural contractors received all the SWP water that they had requested. Farmers were able to plant based on market conditions unlimited by water availability. In 1990, the agricultural contractors received only 50 percent of the SWP water they had requested and in 1991 they received no SWP water. Irrigated acreage dropped by about 15 percent and 45 percent in the four districts in 1990 and 1991 compared to 1985 conditions. In 1995 and 1999, agricultural contractors again received 100 percent of the SWP water they had requested. Irrigated acreage in the four member agencies rose again.

Irrigated acreage in years when agricultural contractors received their full SWP allocation before the Monterey Amendment (1985) and after the Monterey Amendment (1995 and 1999) are fairly similar. The average irrigated acreage in 1995 and 1999 for the four KCWA member agencies was about 216,000 acres, or about seven percent less than in 1985. This change is within a range that might be expected as prices for agricultural products fluctuate.

As noted above, some farmers within the four districts had been unable to use their full Table A amounts profitably prior to the Monterey Amendment. Some land, for which SWP water was available, had never been put into production because the total cost of water, land reclamation, and installation and operation of irrigation systems was greater than likely revenue from crops. Some formerly irrigated land had been taken out of production prior to the Monterey Amendment for economic reasons. Thus, some of the transferred Table A had never been used and part of it was associated with land that had been taken out of irrigated production prior to the Monterey Amendment.

There is no strong evidence to support a conclusion that a substantial amount of land was taken out of irrigated production in the four districts as a result of the Monterey Amendment. Any change in irrigated acreage potentially caused by the Table A transfers may have been masked by the change in the types of crops grown between 1995 and 2003. Some crops use less water than others. For example, a given water supply can irrigate more acres of tree crops than some

annual crops such as alfalfa. Several CEQA documents prepared by the agencies that transferred Table A amounts state that no land was taken out of irrigated production as a result of the transfers.[10]

Kings County

Three water agencies in Kings County are SWP contractors, Kings County WD, Dudley Ridge WD and Tulare Lake Basin WSD. Dudley Ridge WD retired 4,330 AF of Table A amount as part of the 45,000 acre-foot retirement called for in the Monterey Amendment.

The only SWP contractor in Kings County that experienced a reduction in Table A amount is a result of the Monterey Amendment was Dudley Ridge WD. The district's Table A amount declined from 61,673 AF to 57,343 AF or by about 7 percent. The reduction is too small to have much effect on irrigated acreage.

Impact Conclusions

The proposed project had little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley. If any land was taken out of irrigated production it remained in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land and was not converted to water uses. No Prime, Unique or Farmland of Statewide Importance was converted to nonagricultural uses nor were conflicts created with respect to existing agricultural zoning or Williamson Act contracts as a result of the proposed project. The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the area of land irrigated in the southern San Joaquin Valley and on special status farmland between 1995 and 2003.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As a result of the Monterey Amendment, average annual deliveries of SWP water to agricultural contractors by 2020 would be expected to be five percent less than they would under the baseline scenario. The decrease in average future annual deliveries to agricultural contractors was caused by the provisions of the Monterey Amendment that altered water allocation procedures (Article 18) and enabled transfers of Table A amounts (Article 53).

The altered allocation procedures were implemented in 1995 and no further changes in the procedures would occur between 2003 and 2020. Two additional Monterey Amendment-related Table A transfers would occur between 2003 and 2020. For this analysis it was assumed that KCWA would transfer 12,000 AF of Table A amount to Coachella Valley WD and 4,000 AF to Desert WA. The transfers would be too small relative to KCWA's total water supply to have an appreciable effect on the acreage of irrigated land in Kern County.

The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. If any land was to be taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land and would not be converted to urban uses. No Prime, Unique or Farmland of Statewide Importance would be converted to non-agricultural uses nor would a conflict be created with respect to existing agricultural zoning or Williamson Act contracts as a result of the proposed project. The

proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on the area of land irrigated in the southern San Joaquin Valley or on special status farmland.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. A small portion of Tulare Lake Basin WSD lies within Tulare County.

2. California Department of Water Resources, *Draft Environmental Impact Report on Kern Water Bank Project*, 1986.

3. Kern County Water Agency, Annual Report, 2000.

4. Mills, Don, Kings County Water District, personal communication with Fan Lau, EIP Associates, March 14, 2005.

5. Graham, Brent, Tulare Lake Basin WSD, personal communication with Katy Ehrlich, Davis Research, May 26, 2006.

6. Besecker, Rick, Provost and Pritchard Engineering Group, managers of Dudley Ridge WD, personal communication with Katy Ehrlich, Davis Research, May 30, 2006.

7. Congressional Research Service, *California's San Joaquin Valley: A Region in Transition*. 2005.

8. Kern County, Department of Agriculture and Measurement Standards, Agricultural Crop Report, 2005.

9. Kings County, Department of Agriculture and Measurement Standards, Agricultural Crop Report, 2005.

10. Montgomery Watson, *Draft and Final Environmental Impact Report on Transfer of Water Entitlements from Berenda Mesa Water District for use in Dougherty Valley*, 1995 and 1996; Water Transfer Associates, *Draft and Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Report on Transfer of Water Entitlements from Berenda Mesa Water District for use in Dougherty Valley*, 1997; and Belridge Water Storage District, *Draft and Final Environmental Impact Report on Transfer of State Project Water Entitlements from Belridge Water Storage District, Lost Hills Water District and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa Water Storage District*, 1998.

7.7 AIR QUALITY

7.7 AIR QUALITY

7.7.1 INTRODUCTION

7.7.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement on air quality. Only some elements of the proposed project have the potential to directly affect air quality (see Table 7.7-1).

TABLE 7.7-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON AIR QUALITY

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Air emissions associated with changes in amount of agricultural land disturbance	7.7-1
Permanent transfers of water	Air emissions associated with changes in amount of agricultural land disturbance	7.7-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Air emissions with construction and operation of percolation ponds, and transfer of Kern Fan lands	7.7-3
Water supply management practices	Air emissions associated with construction and operation of expended groundwater facilities outside service areas, and with changes in recreational traffic and boating as a result of water surface elevation changes	7.7-2, 7.7-4, 7.7-5, 7.7-6, 7.7-7
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Air emissions associated with development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.7-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Air emissions associated with development of watershed improvement projects	7.7-8
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

No comment letters related to air quality were received in response to the NOP circulated for the proposed project.

7.7.1.2 Analytical Method

Air quality impacts related to criteria air pollutant emissions and toxic air contaminants were evaluated qualitatively and quantitatively. Factors considered in the analysis included how changes in agricultural practices could affect the amount of land disturbance, how changes in

reservoir water surface elevations could alter shoreline erosion potential or affect boating uses and traffic, and potential for soil erosion as a result of watershed improvement projects.

The URBEMIS 2002 version 8.7.0 computer model was used to estimate construction reactive organic gasses (ROG) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x) emissions associated with groundwater bank facilities. For this analysis, it was assumed construction would generally occur over a four-month period (July through October) and would involve the following pieces of equipment on a daily basis: one crawler tractor, one grader, one off-highway truck, and one rubber-tired loader. The results were compared to San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District's (SJVAPCD's) threshold for emissions, which is based on an annual (not daily) rate. The SJVAPCD assumes if all required particulate matter (PM_{10}) control measures are implemented according to its rules and regulations, PM_{10} impacts are not significant.

7.7.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA Guidelines. For purposes of this EIR, impacts on air quality would be considered significant if the proposed project would:

- conflict with or obstruct implementation of applicable air quality plans;
- violate any air quality standards or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation;
- cause cumulatively considerable net increases of any criteria pollutant for which an affected region is in non-attainment under applicable federal or state ambient air quality standards; or
- expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations.

7.7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.7.2.1 State Water Project Area Environmental Setting

The SWP service area comprises a large portion of the State of California. The proposed project's environmental setting for air quality is broad, as air quality varies dramatically throughout the state based on factors such as population and topography. The federal government has divided the state into air basins that roughly follow the geography of a region.

The federal and state governments have set standards for "criteria air pollutants". An air basin may be further divided into "non-attainment areas" depending on whether there are areas in an air basin that do not meet the ambient air quality standards for various criteria air pollutants.

In California, the biggest air quality issues are those that deal with the criteria pollutants PM_{10} and ozone, as well as toxic air contaminants (TACs), which are not criteria air pollutants but can have acute and chronic effects.

7.7.2.2 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern and Kings Counties Including Kern Fan Element

All of the SWP's agricultural contractors are located in Kern County and Kings County except for Oak Flat WD.

Kern and Kings counties are in the San Joaquin Valley Air Basin (SJVAB). This air basin is in non-attainment of federal and state standards for both PM10 and ozone. The SJVAB also has areas where TACs are problematic. In 1995, the SJVAB was designated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as being in "serious" non-attainment for the federal one-hour ozone standard. No other federal ozone standard was in place at the time. This led to the preparation of the 1994 Ozone Attainment Plan, which was prepared by the local air agency and was adopted in November of 1994. The SJVAB was also in "serious" non-attainment of the federal PM_{10} standard and developed a plan to bring the basin into attainment of the standard.

In 1995, the State as a whole experienced health impacts from TACs, mostly from diesel particulate matter. At that time, Kern County had several areas where the estimated inhalation cancer risk was greater than 250 per million people.

Castaic Lake

Castaic Lake is located in Los Angeles County in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) which in 1995 was designated an "extreme" non-attainment of the federal one-hour ozone standard. The County was also considered to be in non-attainment of the federal PM_{10} standards. As with the counties in the San Joaquin Valley, TACs were also a problem in Los Angeles County, with the majority of TACs attributable to diesel particulate matter. In 1995, most of southern Los Angeles County had an estimated TAC inhalation cancer risk greater than 250 per million people.

Lake Perris

Lake Perris is located in Riverside County, which is also within the SCAB. In 1995, Riverside County had federal designations for ozone and PM_{10} that were identical to those of Los Angeles County. The western portion of the County, however, had areas with TAC inhalation risks greater than 250 per million people.

San Luis Reservoir

The San Luis Reservoir is located in Merced County, which is part of the SJVAB. In 1995 Merced County, along with Kern County, shared the SJVAB's "serious" non-attainment designations for the federal ozone and PM_{10} standards. The County had small pockets where the TAC inhalation risk was greater than 250 per million people.

Lake Oroville

Lake Oroville is located in Butte County. In 1995, Butte County was part of the Northern Sacramento Valley Air Basin (NSVAB). At that time, Butte County was considered "moderate" non-attainment for ozone and PM_{10}. An NSVAB Air Quality Attainment Plan was adopted in 1991 that addressed ozone, and, to a lesser extent, PM_{10}. As of January 1993, the local air

district had not been able to completely adhere to the implementation schedule established in the ozone plan, although new rules and regulations were adopted. A Butte County Congestion Management Plan, which identified actions to reduce vehicle trips and associated air emissions, was adopted in 1992.[1]

7.7.2.3 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 – 2003

Southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and Kings Counties including Kern Fan Element

By 2003, the air basin's attainment status had been changed to "severe" nonattainment for the federal ozone standard. The SJVAPCD was also readying to petition the EPA to reclassify the Basin to "extreme" for one-hour ozone standard to allow the Basin more time to attain the standard. The Basin remained a "serious" non-attainment area for the federal PM_{10} standard. The Basin also remained a non-attainment area for State ozone and PM_{10} standards. The SJVAPCD thresholds of significance in 2003 was 10 tons/year of ROG, 10 tons/year NO_x, and an excess cancer risk of 10 in one million from TACs. Risk from diesel particulate matter in the Basin had improved since 1995, but areas still existed where TAC risk was high.

Castaic Lake

The Basin remained in non-attainment of federal ozone and PM_{10} standards, with an "extreme" non-attainment ozone designation. Los Angeles County was also non-attainment of the federal and State carbon monoxide (CO) standards. The Basin also did not attain the state ozone or PM_{10} standards.

Lake Perris

In 2003, Riverside County had federal and state designations for ozone, CO and PM_{10} that were identical to those of Los Angeles County, described above.

San Luis Reservoir

In 2003, Merced County had federal and state designations for ozone and PM_{10} that were identical to those of the rest of the SJVAB (i.e., serious" non-attainment area for the federal PM_{10} standard and non-attainment area for State ozone and PM_{10} standards.)

Lake Oroville

In 2003, Butte County was considered a moderate non-attainment area for the federal ozone standard in the NSVAB.

7.7.2.4 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Regulations related to air quality relevant to the proposed project area are described below.

Federal

The EPA is the federal agency responsible for setting and enforcing the federal ambient air quality standards for atmospheric pollutants. The EPA regulates emission sources that are

under the exclusive authority of the federal government, such as aircraft, ships, and certain locomotives.

As part of its enforcement responsibilities, the U.S. EPA requires each state with nonattainment areas to prepare and submit a State Implementation Plan (SIP) that demonstrates the means to attain the federal standards. The SIP must integrate federal, state, and local plan components and regulations to identify specific measures to reduce pollution, using a combination of performance standards and market-based programs.

State

The California Air Resources Board (CARB), a part of the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal EPA), is responsible for the coordination and administration of both federal and State air pollution control programs within California. In this capacity, the CARB conducts research, sets State ambient air quality standards, compiles emission inventories, develops suggested control measures, and provides oversight of local programs. The CARB establishes emissions standards for motor vehicles sold in California, consumer products (such as hairspray, aerosol paints, and barbecue lighter fluid), and various types of commercial equipment. It also sets fuel specifications to further reduce vehicular emissions. The CARB also has primary responsibility for the development of California's SIP, for which it works closely with the federal government and the local air districts.

Regional

Air Quality Districts

Numerous local agencies throughout California have jurisdiction over local air quality control. The agencies boundaries normally follow political boundaries. These local agencies, called "air quality management districts" or "air pollution control districts" are responsible for permitting many sources of air emissions and developing rules to regulate activities and operations that contribute to the degradation of air quality. Because they are regularly commenting agencies or responsible agencies, many districts also have produced guidance to help project applicants comply with CEQA. These guidance documents normally contain thresholds of significance for criteria pollutants. Thresholds of significance can vary significantly between agencies, but most thresholds are correlated to an air district's attainment plans for the criteria pollutants. Projects that have the potential to generate criteria pollutants in excess of local thresholds are considered significant.

San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District

The western portion of Kern County (including the Kern Fan Element) and Merced County (San Luis Reservoir), which are in the SJVAB, are regulated by the SJVAPCD. The SJVAPCD sets thresholds of significance for emissions from construction and operational activities for projects. For construction activities, the SJVAPCD specifies that thresholds would not normally be exceeded as long as a project is complying with specific PM_{10} control measures. For operational activity, the SJVAPCD specifies a threshold of 10 tons/year of ROG, 10 tons/year of NO_x, and a cancer risk from TACs of greater than 10 in one million.

South Coast Air Quality Management District

Orange County, and portions of Los Angeles (Castaic Lake) and Riverside (Lake Perris) counties, fall under the jurisdiction of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD). As with the SJVAPCD, the SCAQMD has thresholds of significance for project emissions. These thresholds are:

- 550 pounds per day of CO
- 75 pounds per day of volatile organic carbons (VOC)
- 100 pounds per day of NO_x
- 150 pounds per day of sulfur oxides (SO_x)
- 150 pounds per day of PM_{10}.

Butte County Air Quality Management District

Air quality in Butte County is regulated by the Butte County Air Pollution Control District (BCAPCD). The BCAPCD participates with the Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District and Sacramento Area Council of Governments in collaborative efforts to address regional ozone and PM_{10} air quality problems.[2] Thresholds of significance for air emissions established by the BCAPCD in 1995 were:[3]

- 137 pounds per day of CO
- 50 pounds per day of ROG
- 50 pounds per day of NO_x
- 80 pounds per day of SO_x
- 80 pounds per day of PM_{10}.

General Plans

General Plans of Riverside, Merced, Los Angeles, Kern, and Butte counties contain goals and policies to address air quality and pollutant emissions. Based on the impact analyses presented below, there are no aspects of the proposed project that would be considered inconsistent with general plan policies pertaining to air quality.

7.7.2.5 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 – 2003

There have been no substantial changes in the regulatory framework since 2003 that would affect the analysis of air quality impacts. Changes in attainment status, which are relevant to annual emissions in the SJVAPCD and the types of construction and operational controls that must be implemented by projects, were noted above.

Plumas County General Plan

Plumas County

Plumas County is located within the jurisdiction of the Northern Sierra Air Quality Management District. The County is currently in attainment of all the federal standards for criteria air pollutants. The County also attains all of the State standards for criteria air pollutants with the

exception of PM_{10}. The Portola Valley, located in the southeast portion of the County, is also in nonattainment of the State $PM_{2.5}$ standard.

7.7.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.7-1 Changes in the amount of agricultural land disturbance occurring in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County resulting from reallocation of water supplies during droughts and/or permanent transfers could potentially affect the amount of PM_{10} emissions.

1996 — 2003

Agricultural activity, especially activity associated with the disturbance of soil, such as discing, can be a source of PM_{10}, which is a criteria pollutant. Both Kern and Kings counties are located in the SJVAB, which experiences unhealthy levels of PM_{10}.

The Monterey Amendment enables various changes in the way the California Department of Water Resources allocates water among contractors during times of shortage and surplus and enables agricultural contractors to retire and transfer a portion of their Table A amounts. The effect of these changes was to increase the reliability of water supplies but decrease the total amount of Table A water available to farmers in Kern County. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that may contribute to the amount and types of crops and associated land disturbance activities.

It is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that these changes in agricultural practices could have reduced the frequency and type of land disturbance within the KCWA's boundaries. Consequently, associated PM_{10} emissions would have been limited or reduced. Therefore, thresholds adopted by the SJVAPCD would not have been exceeded on an annual basis. Therefore, the project would not cause a net increase in criteria air pollutants in a non-attainment area or conflict with an air quality plan. However, because no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the period between 1996 and 2003, the proposed project's impact would be ***less than significant***.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in soil disturbance. Because associated PM_{10} emissions would not be expected to increase as a result of the proposed project, adopted thresholds would not be exceeded, and the proposed project's

impact would be ***less than significant***. There would be no conflict with adopted air quality plans because there would be no increase in emissions that would adversely affect the region's attainment status.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.7-2 Article 56 conditions providing for development or expansion of groundwater storage facilities outside contractor service areas would result in land disturbance and pump operation, which could potentially generate PM_{10}, NO_x and diesel TAC emissions in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element).

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enables SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. To take advantage of this, several contractors entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1996 and 2003, Semitropic WSD, Arvin-Edison WSD and the KWBA developed or expanded water banks. The water banking program developed by Semitropic WSD project involved the construction of a pipeline connecting the District's service area to the California Aqueduct. Arvin-Edison's water banking program involved the construction of 520 acres of percolation ponds at two sites referred to as the North Canal Spreading Works and the South Canal Spreading Works. Vacant land or cropland was converted to percolation ponds by the construction of one or two-foot high perimeter levees. The Semitropic facility was built prior to the Monterey Amendment. In 2002, the Kern Delta WD Water Banking and In-Lieu Water Supply Project involved the construction of new facilities including groundwater recharge basins, pipelines/canals and associated facilities to deliver supplies from the California Aqueduct to Kern Delta and the Arvin-Edison Canal, a pipeline to convey surface supplies to farmers in the eastern side of Kern Delta as part of an in-lieu banking program, and an extraction well field to recover stored groundwater and covey supplies back to the California Aqueduct. These new facilities were integrated into the existing water management system.

Construction of the groundwater storage facilities required the use of heavy-duty construction equipment. This equipment generated diesel particulate matter, which is a TAC, as well as emissions of ozone precursors such as ROG and NO_x. The disturbance of the soil associated with the various earthmoving activities also generated PM_{10}. Because the proposed project would have implemented all of the SJVAPCD's required PM_{10} control measures, PM_{10} construction emissions would be below SJVAPCD thresholds. Based on the amount of total acreage disturbed over that time period, NO_x and ROG emissions would not have exceeded SJVAPCD thresholds on an annual basis. Further, the emission of these pollutants was temporary because they lasted only as long as the construction was occurring.

Operation of a groundwater bank requires pumping to convey water to percolation ponds and to extract water from underground. These pumps would not have existed prior to the creation of the new groundwater banks. However, electric motors that were used for the pumps would be relatively pollution-free. Diesel engines used for back-up power would emit ROG, NO_x and diesel particulate, but emissions would be infrequent, and it is unlikely that sensitive receptors would be close enough to the pumps to be affected by diesel TAC.

Therefore, because the proposed project did not result in a net increase in criteria air pollutants over SJVAPCD annual thresholds in a non-attainment area, and there would have been no conflict with implementation of the adopted air quality plan for the region, this is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***. Further, any construction-related emissions would have been temporary. Operational emissions would not have exceeded adopted criteria.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The Monterey Amendment enables SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. Several contractors have entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1996 and 2003, water banks were developed, and 520 acres of percolation ponds were constructed. It is expected that in the future, contractors would increase their use of groundwater banks. If future increased groundwater banking involved active recharge, then new percolation ponds would be built. For purposes of the analysis, it is assumed a similar amount of ponds (approximately 500 acres) would be constructed.

Construction of the percolation ponds would involve the use of heavy-duty construction equipment, which would generate diesel particulate matter (a TAC), as well as ozone precursors, ROG and NO_x. The disturbance of the soil associated with the various earthmoving activities would also generate PM_{10}. During construction, the proposed project would be required to implement all of the SJVAPCD's PM_{10} control measures; therefore, construction emissions would be below SJVAPCD thresholds. Assuming a similar amount of land disturbance in the future, ROG and NO_x emissions would not exceed SJVAPCD standards. Further, emissions would be temporary, because they would last only as long as the construction was occurring.

Operation of a groundwater bank would require pumping to convey water to percolation ponds and to extract water from underground. Electric motors would be relatively pollution-free. The only impacts would be construction-related.

Therefore, because the proposed project would not result in a net increase in criteria air pollutants over SJVAPCD annual thresholds in a non-attainment area, and, as a result, there would no conflict with implementation of the adopted air quality plan for the region, this is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***. Further, any construction-related emissions would be temporary. Operational emissions, which would generally be limited to electric pumps, would not exceed adopted criteria.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.7-3 Construction of KWBA percolation ponds and canal and operation of the pumping facilities resulting from the transfer of Kern Fan Element lands could potentially generate air pollutant emissions.

1996 — 2003

In 1995, KWBA constructed 3,034 acres of recharge ponds. From 1998 through 2003, an additional 4,080 acres were converted to shallow percolation ponds, for a total of 7,114 acres in 2003 in the Kern Fan Element. The KWBA also constructed the Kern Water Bank Canal, a 6-mile long earthen canal extending fro the Kern River to the California Aqueduct. Elsewhere in Kern County, outside of the Kern Fan Element, approximately 520 acres of percolation ponds were developed as part of other groundwater storage projects.

Construction of the percolation ponds, canal, and other facilities required the use of heavy-duty construction equipment. This equipment generated diesel particulate matter, which is a TAC, as well as emissions of ozone precursors such as ROG and NO_x. The disturbance of the soil associated with the various earthmoving activities also generated PM_{10}. Because the proposed project would have implemented all of the SJVAPCD's suggested PM_{10} control measures, PM_{10} construction emissions would be below SJVAPCD thresholds. Based on a conservative assumption of 800 acres per year of soil disturbance to construct the ponds, NO_x and ROG emissions would not have exceeded SJVAPCD thresholds. Further, the duration of construction-generated air pollutant emissions was limited to the construction periods only.

Operation of the facilities requires pumping to convey water to percolation ponds and to extract water from underground. With the proposed project, there would have been increased pumping to convey water through the system, as compared to pre-project conditions. While electric pump use would have increased, this would not have increased air emissions, as electric pumps are relatively pollution-free.

Therefore, because the proposed project did not result in a net increase in criteria air pollutants over SJVAPCD annual thresholds in a non-attainment area, there would have been no conflict with implementation of the adopted air quality plan for the region. This is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***. Further, any construction-related emissions would have been temporary. Operational emissions would not likely have exceeded adopted criteria.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

Between 1996 and 2003, the KWBA built approximately 4,700 acres of shallow percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element as part of a groundwater recharge project designed to take advantage of one of the provisions of the Monterey Agreement. The Habitat Conservation Plan for the Kern Fan Element allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element.[4] Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the Kern Water Bank and commerce. Approximately, 490 acres is designated for possible commercial use. Between 1995 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. The Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel, so under the proposed project the parcel would remain undeveloped. In the future, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds.

Construction of the 1,200 acres of percolation ponds would require earthmoving and the use of heavy-duty construction equipment. The KWBA would be required to comply with all the SJVAPCD suggested control measures for the reduction of PM_{10} during construction. This

would reduce PM_{10} emissions to levels that are less-than-significant, as addressed in the SJVAPCD CEQA Guide for Assessing and Mitigating Air Quality Impacts. Based on the average amount of acreage disturbed on an annual basis between 1995 and 2003, it is unlikely that the entire 1,200 acres would be converted in one year. Therefore, the amount of ROG and NO_x emissions would not exceed the SJVAPCD thresholds.

The operation of these percolation ponds would require pumping to convey water to the ponds and to extract water from underground. Electric pumps would be relatively clean, and would generate few emissions. Diesel-powered pumps could be used for temporary emergency power, which would generate mostly NO_x and diesel TAC. However, diesel generator use would be infrequent, and it is unlikely that sensitive receptors would be close enough to the pumps to be adversely affected by diesel TAC. Operational emissions would, therefore, not be substantial.

Construction activities would represent the greatest source of air emissions. Because construction emissions would not generate levels of PM_{10}, ROG or NO_x in excess of SJVAPCD thresholds, the proposed project would not result in a net increase in criteria air pollutants in a non-attainment area that could conflict with implementation of the adopted air quality plan for the region. This is considered to be a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.7-4 Water supply management practices that allow greater flexibility in reservoir storage would result in fluctuations in water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville which could potentially alter the amount of recreational boating at the reservoirs, which could affect ROG emissions.

1996 — 2003

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allowed SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment allowed SWP contractors to store water in San Luis Reservoir when storage space in excess of that needed for SWP operations is available. As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply, the borrowing of water lowered the water surface elevations in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris relative to what they would have been in the absence of borrowing, and there was little effect on average water surface elevations in the post-Monterey Amendment period. Average water surface elevations at the two lakes were actually higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. The average water surface elevation at Castaic Lake from 1996 to 2003 was about 23 feet higher than between 1974 and 1995. At Lake Perris, the average surface water elevation was about four feet higher during the same period. The increases at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were probably attributable to a series of wet years that occurred in the late 1990s, and also as a result of an alteration in reservoir operations designed to accommodate Article 54 borrowing. The range of water level fluctuations were also within the range of historic operating condition fluctuations.

At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes in the amount of water stored were small and insufficient to have much effect on water surface elevations (see Impact 9.1-4 in Section 7.1).

Recreational boats with engines contribute a disproportionately large amount of emissions to the statewide emissions inventory. The recreational boat category accounts for approximately nine percent of the total ROG emissions from off-road sources statewide according to the CARB's 2003 inventory. This is mostly due to the fact that recreational boats have traditionally not been subject to the same amount of regulation as many other sources. The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels at reservoirs where people normally participate in these types of recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower.

Higher water surface elevations tend to create more opportunities for recreational boating and can increase the number of hours these types of vehicles were used. Greater emissions of ROG would have been associated with this greater use of recreational boats, if boating use increased above and beyond previous levels in response to more times when water levels were higher. To exceed the SJVAPCD threshold of significance of ten tons per year for ROG, boat use would have had to increase by approximately eight percent statewide. It is unlikely that higher surface water levels at the reservoirs resulted in increased recreational boat activity that increased statewide use by eight percent or more. Consequently, this would have been a ***less-than-significant impact*** because it would not have exceeded thresholds that would have adversely affected attainment for the air basins.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed above, the amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels at reservoirs where people normally participate in these types of recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to store water in San Luis Reservoir when storage space in excess of that needed for SWP operations is available. Borrowing of water by contractors has the potential to lower the water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. Because the difference in water storage would be small in Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir (see Impact 7.1-4B in Section 7.1), there would be little, if any, effect on water surface elevations.

Operation of the reservoirs would result in similar fluctuations as those recorded for the period between 1996 and 2003 and are expected to be within the range of more recent (post-Monterey) historical fluctuations. Analysis of reservoir levels for future SWP operations indicate that reservoir water surface elevations would likely be similar to historical recorded reservoir levels. Because future water surface elevation changes would not differ substantially from 1995 conditions, the amount of boating that would generate emissions would be similar. However, as discussed in Sections 7.1 and 7.9, the proposed project could result in changes to water levels in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris greater than those recorded in the past.

Boating would likely be the same as baseline conditions or could decrease due to drawdown conditions at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. Therefore, boating emissions would not exceed thresholds and would not conflict with the regional air quality plan. Consequently, this would result in a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.7-5 Fluctuation in water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville in response to water supply management practices that provide greater storage flexibility could potentially alter the amount of recreational uses at the reservoirs, which could affect vehicle emissions associated with travel to and from the reservoirs.

1996 — 2003

As discussed in Impact 7.7-4, higher water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, could have created more opportunities for recreational activities. This could have increased the number of vehicle trips to and from the reservoirs on a seasonal basis that would, in turn, result in increases in traffic-generated ROG and NO_x emissions on a seasonal basis. However, it is unlikely that the number of vehicles would have substantially increased to levels where emissions thresholds would have been exceeded on a permanent basis such that there would have been a conflict with the adopted air quality attainment plan. At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes in the amount of water stored were small and insufficient to have much effect on water surface elevations (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1), so recreation-related vehicle traffic air emissions would not be substantially affected. Therefore, this would have been a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Impact 7.7-4, borrowing of water by contractors has the potential to lower the water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, while water levels at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would exhibit little, if any, change.

As discussed in Sections 7.1 and 7.9, the proposed project would not result in changes to the reservoir levels beyond those recorded in the past most of the time. Operation of the reservoirs would result in similar fluctuations as those recorded for the period between 1996 and 2004. Therefore, the reservoirs are expected to be within the range of more recent (post-Monterey) historical fluctuations. Analysis of reservoir levels for future SWP operations indicate that reservoir water surface elevations would be similar to historical recorded reservoir levels. However, future water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris could be lower than 2003 conditions, and, therefore, the amount of recreation-generated traffic would be expected to decrease.

With little, if any, net increase in traffic volumes, there would be less potential for generating ROG and NO_x emissions that would exceed district thresholds. Therefore, there would be a

negligible effect on basin attainment status. Consequently, this would result in a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.7-6 Fluctuation in water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris as a result of flexible storage and extended carryover practices could potentially alter the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could generate wind-blown particulate emissions.

1996 — 2003

As described in Impact 7.7-4, average water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. The average water surface elevation at Castaic Lake from 1995 to 2003 was about 23 feet higher than between 1974 and 1995. At Lake Perris, the average surface water elevation was about 4 feet higher during the same period. The increases at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were probably attributable to a series of wet years that occurred in the late 1990s, and also as a result of an alteration in reservoir operations designed to accommodate Article 54 borrowing. The range of water level fluctuations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were also within the range of historic operating condition fluctuations.

For Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, the higher water elevations would have reduced the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which would have reduced particulate emissions during those periods. Therefore, because there would not be more shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could be a source of dust emissions, thresholds would not be exceeded, and the impact would be ***less than significant.***

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted earlier, Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003, a relatively wet period.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 AF, and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoirs would remain drawn down for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1).

If the worst-condition were to occur, the reduction in reservoir elevations would expose soil to wind. Because the soils at Castaic Lake are characterized as clays; the exposed soil would be subject to limited wind and/or water erosion potential and therefore, limited levels of particulate matter would be generated. Soils at Lake Perris are characterized as sandy which would be subject to increased rates of wind-induced soil erosion and associated particulate matter emissions. Due to the size of the air quality basin in comparison to Lake Perris, the dense population of the area, and the relatively high levels of pollutants normally found in the area, it would be difficult to determine what effects an extended drawdown at Lake Perris would have on air quality. Therefore, the potential for wind erosion of soil at Lake Perris could be greater under future conditions than baseline conditions. Mitigation measures such as hydroseeding or spraying water over exposed soils would be economically and physically infeasible because of the potential area of exposed soils and scale of effort to reduce wind erosion. Therefore, impacts would be ***potentially significant and unavoidable***.

Mitigation Measures

None available.

7.7-7 Fluctuation in water surface elevations at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville as a result of flexible storage and extended carryover practices could potentially alter the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could generate wind-blown particulate emissions.

1996 — 2003

At Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir, the changes in the amount of water stored were small and insufficient to have much effect on water surface elevations (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1). The amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion would not have differed substantially from pre-Monterey conditions. Therefore, because there would not be more shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could be a source of dust emissions, thresholds would not be exceeded, and the impact would be ***less than significant.***

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to store water in San Luis Reservoir when storage space in excess of that needed for SWP operations is available. In the future, contractors can be expected to continue to take advantage of Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment and store water in San Luis Reservoir when storage space in excess of that needed for SWP operations is available. As noted in Impact 7.7-4, water surface elevations in Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir would show little change. Therefore, the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which would be a source of particulate dust emissions, would not differ substantially in the future. Therefore, because there would not be more shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could be a source of dust emissions, thresholds would not be exceeded, and the impact would be ***less than significant.***

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.7-8 Construction and operation of watershed improvements in Plumas County could potentially generate air pollutant emissions.

1996 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed in this period, there were no watershed improvement project as a result of the proposed project and there was ***no impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to establish a watershed forum and implement watershed improvement projects. The watershed forum would identify opportunities for watershed improvements and would oversee the implementation of individual projects. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the stability of stream banks and native vegetation by returning them to a more natural condition. The types of projects that are anticipated would include stream restoration (revegetation of stream banks and removal of non-native species, for example), preventing stream down-cutting and gullying through the creation of a series of ponds and drop structures, well drilling, and unpaved road improvements to reduce erosion and sedimentation.

Construction activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting), which could require the use of heavy-duty construction equipment. The heavy equipment would be a source of diesel particulate matter, which is a TAC, as well as emissions of ozone precursors such as ROG and NO_x. The disturbance of the soil associated with the various earthmoving activities could also generate PM_{10}. The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small, and the number of pieces of heavy equipment operating at any one time and the amount of acreage disturbed on a daily basis would be commensurately limited. Therefore, emissions would not be substantial. Further, air emissions would be temporary and would occur only as long as the construction activities, so there would be no adverse, permanent effect on air quality in the region.

Additionally, the projects would be expected to improve soil erosion conditions along a few miles of streambank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels, such that the potential for wind-generated PM_{10} emissions from exposed soils would ultimately be reduced over the long-term. Therefore, this is considered a ***less-than-significant impact.***

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. City of Chico, *Master Environmental Assessment for Chico General Plan*, Section 7 (Air Quality), January 1994.

2. City of Chico, *Master Environmental Assessment for Chico General Plan*, Section 7 (Air Quality), January 1994.

3. Butte County Planning Department, Gateway Chico Project Draft Program EIR, April 1994, p.44.

4. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

7.8 GEOLOGY, SOILS, AND MINERAL RESOURCES

7.8 GEOLOGY, SOILS, AND MINERAL RESOURCES

7.8.1 INTRODUCTION

7.8.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement related to geologic soil conditions, and mineral resources. Only some elements of the proposed project have the potential for direct impacts related to geology and soils. The elements of the proposed project with the potential to have impacts directly related to geology and soils are shown in Table 7.8-1. Although the proposed project would result in percolation pond construction in Kern County, the operation of the percolation ponds would result in no impact to existing mineral resources in the area, including oil and gas extraction. Therefore, no further analysis of current mineral resources is presented in the section.

TABLE 7.8-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON GEOLOGY, SOILS, AND MINERAL RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Changes in soil erosion with changes in agricultural practices	7.8-1
Permanent transfers of water	Changes in soil erosion with changes in agricultural practices	7.8-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in soil erosion with changes in agricultural practices and construction activities	7.8-3
Water supply management practices	Changes in soil erosion with changes in reservoir levels, agricultural practices, and construction activities	7.8-2, 7.8-4, 7.8-5
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	NA	7.8-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Changes in soil erosion with construction activities	7.8-6
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

No comment letters related to geology, soils, or mineral resource impacts were received in response to the NOP circulated for the proposed project.

7.8.1.2 Analytical Method

The analysis of potential geologic and soils impacts throughout the proposed project areas was based on *Geology of California*, Second Edition, by Robert M. Norris and Robert W. Webb, information from the *Natural Resources Conservation Service* (formerly the U.S. Soil Conservation Service); a large variety of publicly available technical reports, as well as published information describing the project SWP facilities and their geologic characteristics. The information obtained from these sources was reviewed and summarized to establish existing conditions and to identify potential environmental effects, based on the standards of significance presented in this section. In determining the level of significance, the analysis assumes that the proposed project would comply with relevant federal, State, and local regulations governing seismic safety, and hazards associated with unstable soils.

7.8.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA Guidelines. For the purposes of this EIR, a significant impact related to geology and soils would occur if the proposed project would:

- result in substantial soil erosion or the loss of topsoil; or
- be located on a geologic unit or soil that is unstable, or that would become unstable as a result of the project, and potentially result in on- or off-site landslides, lateral spreading, subsidence, liquefaction or collapse.

7.8.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.8.2.1 State Water Project Area Environmental Setting

The geological setting in the regions which the project traverses is varied and complex. Realistically, the geological setting for the SWP is equivalent to describing the geological setting for most of the state of California. The SWP traverses six of the 12 geomorphic provinces in California: the Sierra Nevada, the Great Valley, the Coast Ranges, the Transverse Ranges, the Peninsular Ranges, and the Colorado Desert. These geomorphic provinces are based on landforms and late Cenozoic structural and erosional history.[1]

7.8.2.2 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern Portion of San Joaquin County Including Kern Fan Element

The San Joaquin Valley basin is bordered to the south and east by the Sierra Nevada and Tehachapi mountains, which are composed of crystalline igneous and metamorphic rock. Exposed consolidated marine sedimentary rock from the Coast Range are evident in the layer of sediment above bedrock underlying the San Joaquin basin. The Kern Fan Element is a large, deep, and asymmetrical sedimentary basin located in the southern portion of the San Joaquin Valley.

The marine sedimentary rock is overlain by a thick series of continental rocks and semi-consolidated to unconsolidated sediments. These sediments are several thousand feet thick under the Kern Fan Element, and encapsulate the primary groundwater basin. The portion of this sediment that is usable for groundwater storage is located above the base of the fresh

water in the basin. This area of the groundwater basin is dominated by the alluvial fan and lake material that comprise the Kern Fan Element. Further, groundwater development is limited to the upper portions of the fresh water aquifer system in this basin.

The southern San Joaquin Valley, including the Kern Fan Element is dominated by the alluvial fan deposited by the Kern River, and consists of thick deposits of sand and gravel with extensive but discontinuous silt and clay beds.[2] The sand and gravel deposits are remnants of old streambed channels which generally occur in long, winding, and interconnecting stingers and sheets that are prevalent throughout the Kern Fan Element, but less evident along its borders. These sand and gravel deposits are highly permeable, but are imbedded with less permeable areas comprised of fine-grained silt and clay deposits. These silt and clay deposits are more extensive along the edges of the alluvial fan and in some areas may intersect with clay beds deposited in lakes. In general, the upper layers of the alluvial fan deposits form an unconfined to semi-confined aquifer system that provides a large amount of groundwater recharge area.

Soils in the southern portion of the San Joaquin Valley, including the Kern Fan Element, range from highly permeable, coarse sandy soils to silty loam with very low permeability.[3] In general, the soils present are characterized as deep, well-drained sandy loam that have moderate to rapid permeability with low water retention, and have a slight erosion potential. These soils are interspersed with pockets of clay deposits that are characterized by low-permeability and are often associated with saline-alkali conditions.[4]

Castaic Lake

Castaic Lake is located in an area characterized by a series of mountain ranges in an east-west orientation that stretch directly across the dominant northwest trend of the other major structural and geomorphic features in the state. Castaic Lake is surrounded by the Sierra Pelona range to the east, the Piru mountains to the south, and the Pine and Topatopa mountains to the west. The topography in Castaic Lake is composed of steep hillsides with incised valleys originally formed by the confluence of Elizabeth Canyon Lake and Castaic Creeks.

Castaic Lake geological formations consist of stream channel alluvium and marine shales, mudstones, siltstones, and fine sandstones of the upper Miocene Castaic Formation. Evidence of deformation of the Castaic Formation is visible in the folding of the well-developed bedding in the sediments of nearby deposits. Further, irregular topography of nearby hills suggest considerable sliding, slumping, flow, and creep within these rocks.

Soils in the Castaic Lake area include stream channels and mountain slopes that are significantly different from one another. The stream channel deposits consist of sand, gravel, and cobbles that have high permeability. On the other hand, the mountain slopes consist of soils that contain clay, silty clay, and silty loams. These mountain deposits have a low to moderately rapid permeability and have a high soil erosion potential. On a site visit in April 2007, California Department of Water Resources (Department) staff observed a major landslide that occurred along the northeastern shore of the lake in 2005 and other areas where wind-wave erosion has formed cuts into the hillsides and induced slumping.

Lake Perris

Lake Perris is located in Riverside County, east of Interstate 15 in the Alessandro Valley. This area is part of the Peninsular Ranges physiographic province of California, which is

characterized by steep, elongated ranges and valleys that lie in a northwesterly direction. Lake Perris is located in a structural upland known as the Perris Plain, a highly eroded, faulted mass of crystalline rock that has been stream-cut into valleys deeply filled with ancient alluvial deposits. Lake Perris is generally defined by a natural bowl, with a gently sloping topography towards the west, where the dam is located.

Soils in the Lake Perris area are generally derived from unconsolidated granitic alluvium derived from local igneous parent material. In general, the soils of the Perris Plain are fine- to medium-grained valley soils that develop shallow slopes, basins, old terraces, and alluvial fans. Soil classifications in this area include loam and sandy loam. These soils exhibit a relatively rapid permeability, but in some areas these soils have a moderately high runoff due to an impervious clay layer found at a depth of approximately two to four feet.

San Luis Reservoir

San Luis Reservoir was built on the border of the Eastern Franciscan and Sierran Blocks, two major formations of late Mesozoic and Cenozoic sedimentary rocks, where geologists have identified the Coast Range Thrust Zone.[5]

Soils in the San Luis Reservoir area include mountain slopes that are significantly different from one another. Mountain slopes to the east consist of soils characteristic of the terraces adjacent to the western edge of the San Joaquin Valley and on the foothills of the Coast Range. These soils on the eastern side of San Luis Reservoir are very deep to moderately deep, gently to strongly sloped, well drained soils that have high organic matter content on the foothills. The mountain slopes and the valleys to the west consist of shallow to moderately deep, steep and very steep, well drained to excessively drained soils with rock outcrops. These mountain deposits have a low to moderately rapid permeability and a relatively high soil erosion potential.

Lake Oroville

Lake Oroville is located in the western Sierra Nevada foothills, within the metamorphic belt of the Sierra Nevada geomorphic province. Most of the reservoir is situated within Mesozoic volcanic and metavolcanic rocks, with some areas of older (Paleozoic) metavolcanic rocks to the north. The eastern part of Lake Oroville is adjacent to granitic plutons associated with the Sierra Nevada Range.[6] The reservoir lies in an area that historically experienced relatively low seismic activity. The only known active fault in the area is the Cleveland Hill fault, approximately three miles from the dam, which ruptured in August 1975 and caused a magnitude 5.7 earthquake.

Soil profiles in the volcanic and metavolcanic rocks underlying the reservoir tend to be thick, while thin profiles are present on the granitic rocks to the east. The thinner soil profiles are readily eroded by wave/wind action. The amount of bank erosion for a particular length of shoreline is closely related to the underlying geologic material, soil cover, and wave/wind action. Moderately sloping banks, most prevalent in the main basin, are generally more susceptible to wave action from wind currents across a wide expanse of water, and from wave action caused by recreational powerboats. Lower elevations within the reservoir fluctuation zone are exposed to erosion less frequently than those areas near the normal maximum pool level.

Landslides are numerous along the banks of Lake Oroville and continue into the depths of the lake. However, the amount of material derived from active landslide activity is minimal when

compared to the amount of incoming watershed sediment and material derived from shoreline erosion.[7]

7.8.2.3 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

Geological and soil conditions generally do not change within a short period of time and, therefore, the environmental setting described under 1994 conditions for southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (including the Kern Fan), Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville are generally the same under 2003 conditions.

Lake Perris

In 2005, the Department identified potential seismic safety risks in a section of the foundation of Perris Dam. While there is no imminent threat to life or property, in the interest of ensuring the maximum public safety for those using and living downstream of the lake, the Department decided to lower the water level approximately 25 feet while additional analysis was performed. This lowering is not related to the Monterey Amendment or Settlement Agreement water transfers.

Following an independent expert analysis, the Department announced in October 2005 it will move ahead with plans to repair Perris Dam. The Department is currently evaluating the best and most feasible repair alternatives to address the seismic concerns at Perris Dam. The decision on a preferred repair alternative was made earlier this year. In 2006, The Department decided to further reduce water levels to 60 percent full and observe other areas of the dam structure. It is expected that design work, environmental documentation and permitting will take approximately two to three years, followed by construction work. The Department estimates that all activities related to this project will be done by 2012.

Concurrently, the Department is performing a reconnaissance-level study to evaluate a wide range of options for the future long term use of the facility. This initial study is intended to narrow the possible options and may initiate further detailed studies of one or more preferred alternatives. Because these activities are temporary, these changes to Lake Perris are not used in the following analysis but will be evaluate in a separate project-specific environmental document.

Plumas County

Plumas County is located in the northern part of the Sierra Nevada geomorphic province. The Sierra Nevada province starts in the north at Lassen Peak in the Cascade Range and continues to the south where it meets the Tehachapi Mountains. The Sierra Nevada province is comprised principally of Cretaceous granitic plutons; remnants of Paleozoic and Mesozoic metavolcanic and metasedimentary rocks, and Cenozoic volcanic and sedimentary rocks. The Paleozoic and Mesozoic metavolcanic and metasedimentary rocks were intruded by the granitic plutons approximately 77 to 225 million years ago, resulting in local uplift and deformation of the overlying older rock. Regional uplift and rapid erosion of most of the overlying metamorphic rocks closely followed intrusion of the plutons, exposing the underlying granitic rocks. Continued uplift and erosion, accompanied by volcanic activity and alpine glaciation resulted in the present pattern of deep-walled valleys that characterize the Sierra Nevada.[8]

The Diamond Mountains and Sierra Nevada Range traverse through the County in a northwesterly direction. The Diamond Mountains dominate the eastern portion of the County,

while the Sierra Nevada Range dominates the southwestern portion of the County. Between the two mountain ranges is the Plumas Trench. Several faults have resulted in the uplift of the Diamond and Sierra Nevada ranges, with the northwesterly tending Melones fault traversing through the County and forming the major structural boundary between the two ranges. Many of the valleys formed from this fault and were once filled with glacial lakes. The glaciers eroded the underlying granitic rocks on the mountain peaks and formed a vast alluvial meadow system in the headwaters of the Feather River.[9]

The soils in the valleys or low-lying areas of Plumas County are dominated by highly erodible granitic and sedimentary deposits.[10] To date, there have been no soil surveys conducted by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, National Resources Conservation Services (NRCS) for Plumas County. However, an erosion study conducted by the USDA has shown that soils in Plumas County have low permeability and are prone to erosion from storm water runoff.[11]

7.8.2.4 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Regulations related to geologic hazards and soil erosion relevant to the proposed project are described below.

Federal

There are no applicable federal regulations pertaining to seismic hazards or soil erosion applicable to the proposed project.

State

Major State regulations include the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, the *California Building Code* and California Public Resources Code, Division 2, Chapter 7.8, the *Seismic Hazards Mapping Act*. Both these regulations apply to public buildings and a large percentage of private buildings intended for human occupancy. The California Building Code (CBC) is based on the Uniform Building Code (UBC), which is used widely throughout United States (adopted on a state-by-state or district-by-district basis) and has been modified for California conditions with numerous more detailed and/or more stringent regulations.

<u>Other Geotechnical Considerations</u>

Chapter 18 of the CBC regulates the excavation of foundations and retaining walls, and Appendix Chapter 33 regulates grading activities, including drainage and erosion control, and construction on expansive soils. Construction activities are subject to occupational safety standards for excavation, shoring, and trenching as specified in Cal-OSHA regulations (Title 8 of the CCR) and in Section A33 of the CBC.

Other State regulations pertaining to the management of erosion and sedimentation are described in Section 7.1. Although the primary purpose of these regulations and standards is the protection of surface water resources from the effects of land development (such as turbidity caused by sedimentation), measures included in such regulations and standards also reduce the potential for erosion and soil loss resulting from construction activities. Such regulations include, but are not limited to, the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program for management of construction and municipal stormwater runoff, which is part of the federal CWA and is implemented at the State and local level through issuance of permits and preparation of site-specific pollution protection plans. Sections 1600 through 1607 of the CDFG

Code regulates activities that would alter stream characteristics, including sedimentation caused by erosion.

Local

General Plans of Riverside, Merced, Los Angeles, Kern, and Butte counties contain goals and policies to address potential hazards associated with geologic and soil constraints. Based on the impact analyses presented below, there are no aspects of the proposed project that would be considered inconsistent with general plan policies pertaining to geotechnical hazards or safety.

7.8.2.5 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

There has been no change in geology and soils regulations. Therefore, the regulatory setting described under 1995 conditions applies to 2003.

7.8.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.8-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially change rates of erosion in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County as a result of changes in agricultural practices.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enables various changes in the way the Department allocates water among contractors during times of shortage and surplus and enables agricultural contractors to retire and transfer a portion of their Table A amounts. The effect of these changes was to increase the reliability of water supplies but decrease the total amount of Table A water available to farmers in Kern County. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that may contribute to the amount and types of crops and associated land disturbance activities.

It is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that these changes in agricultural practices could have reduced the frequency and type of land disturbance within the KCWA's boundaries. Consequently, associated wind-generated erosion would have been limited or reduced.

Although changes in agricultural practices potentially altered the rate of soil erosion within the KCWA's boundaries, the changes would not be considered significant. Furthermore, soils in Kern County can generally be characterized as being slightly erodible; therefore, this impact is considered ***less than significant***.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it

would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in soil disturbance and associated wind-generated erosion.

Although changes in agricultural practices could potentially alter the rate of soil erosion within the KCWA's boundaries, the changes would not be considered significant. Furthermore, soils in Kern County can generally be characterized as being slightly erodible; therefore, this impact is considered ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.8-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially change rates of erosion in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) as a result of construction of new groundwater storage facilities.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enabled SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. To take advantage of this, several M&I contractors have entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1996 and 2003, Semitropic WSD, Arvin-Edison WSD and the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) developed or expanded water banks.[12] The water bank developed by the KWBA is discussed separately under Impact 7.8-3.

The water banking program developed by Semitropic WSD was an "in lieu" program, did not involve the construction of new facilities, and had no effect on the rates of erosion. Arvin-Edison's water banking program involved the construction of 520 acres of percolation ponds at two sites referred to as the North Canal Spreading Works and the South Canal Spreading Works. Vacant land or cropland was converted to percolation ponds by the construction of one or two-foot high perimeter levees.[13] Grading was required to construct the percolation ponds. However, construction of the ponds and associated levees occurred on topography that is relatively flat and required only minor grading and compaction of soils. In addition, soils in the area are classified as slightly to very slightly erodible by wind.[14] Although replacement of 520 acres of vacant land or cropland with percolation ponds changed rates of erosion, this impact is considered ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted above for impact during 1996 – 2003, the Monterey Amendment enabled SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas.

Between 1996 and 2003, several contractors began storing water in groundwater banks in the southern San Joaquin Valley. It is expected that in the future, contractors would increase their use of groundwater banks. If future increased groundwater banking involved active recharge then new percolation ponds would be built. It is anticipated that an additional 500 acres of ponds would be constructed. Grading would be required to construct the percolation ponds. However, construction of the ponds and associated levees would occur on topography that is relatively flat and would require only minor grading and compaction of soils that are classified as slightly to very slightly erodible by wind.[15] Further, future projects would be required to comply with CEQA and prepare environmental documentation in addition to this EIR to complete proposed percolation ponds. Therefore, the construction of additional percolation ponds would result in a ***less-than-significant impact*** attributed to changing rates of soil erosion.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.8-3 Rates of erosion in the Kern Fan Element could potentially be affected by changes in land use.

1996 — 2003

Prior to 1996, approximately 3,034 acres of shallow percolation ponds existed in the Kern Fan Element. The KWBA also constructed the Kern Water Bank Canal, and a six-mile long earthen canal extending from the Kern River to the California Aqueduct.[16] Between 1996 and 2003, an additional 1,665 acres were converted to shallow percolation ponds, for a total of 4,699 acres in 2003 in the Kern Fan Element. As previously described, grading was required to construct the percolation ponds. However, construction of the ponds and associated levees occurred on topography that is relatively flat and required only minor grading and compaction of soils. Furthermore, soils in the Kern Fan Element can generally be characterized as being slightly erodible. Therefore, although conversion of approximately 1,665 acres of land to percolation ponds changed rates of erosion, this impact is considered ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

Future Impacts

As a result of the proposed project, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element.

The Habitat Conservation Plan for the Kern Fan Element allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element.[17] Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the Kern Water Bank and commerce. Approximately, 490 acres is designated for possible commercial use. Between 1994 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. The Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel and so under the proposed project the parcel would remain undeveloped.

As a consequence of the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of land would be converted to percolation ponds. Grading would be required to construct the percolation ponds. However, construction of the ponds and associated levees would occur on topography that is

relatively flat and that would require only minor grading and compaction of soils. Furthermore, soils in the Kern Fan Element can generally be characterized as being slightly erodible. Further, construction of ponds would require additional CEQA documentation. Therefore, conversion of approximately 1,200 acres of land to percolation ponds would not substantially change rates of erosion, and impacts are considered ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.8-4 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect rates of erosion at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

1996 — 2003

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allowed SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions which could affect water surface elevations in these reservoirs. As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply, the average water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris was about four feet higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. The average water surface elevation at Castaic Lake from 1996 to 2003 was about 20 feet higher than between 1974 and 1995. The higher water surface elevations in the period 1996 to 2003 resulted in a reduction in the width of the band of exposed soil and rock around the perimeter of the two reservoirs and a consequent reduction in potential erosion.

The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on erosion between 1996 and 2003.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted earlier, Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions which could affect water levels in these reservoirs. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 in Chapter 6 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003, a relatively wet period.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 AF, and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoirs would remain drawn down for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1 in Chapter 6).

If the worst-condition were to occur, the reduction in reservoir elevations would drop dramatically and increase the potential for soil erosion by exposing a larger ring of soil around the perimeter of the reservoirs to wind and rain.

Because the soils at Castaic Lake are characterized as clays; even though the slopes are steep along the perimeter, exposed soil would be subject to limited wind and/or water erosion. Slopes at Lake Perris exhibit a gentle to flat topography but the soils are characterized as sandy which would be subject to increased rates of soil erosion. Therefore, soils at Lake Perris could be subject to increased rates of wind and rain erosion associated with exposure from a potential extended drawdown attributed to Article 54. Mitigation measures such as hydroseeding or landscaping to prevent erosion are not economically or physically feasible to cover such a wide area to prevent runoff of soil into the lake. Therefore, this impact would be ***potentially significant and unavoidable***.

Mitigation Measures

None available.

7.8-5 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect rates of erosion at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

1996 — 2003

Various provisions of the Monterey Amendment affect water surface elevations in San Luis Reservoir. Water surface elevation in Lake Oroville would not be affected by the proposed project.

Most of the time, the proposed project raised water levels in San Luis Reservoir by 10 to 20 feet under 2003 conditions. The higher water surface elevations in the period 1996 to 2003 resulted in a reduction in the width of the band of exposed soil and rock around the perimeter of the reservoirs and a consequent reduction in potential erosion. Occasionally, the Article 56 provisions of the Monterey Amendment would result in a reduction in water surface elevation in San Luis Reservoir in the spring of wet years relative to the baseline scenario. Surface water levels could be reduced by up to 50 feet, but the reduction would typically persist for only a few months and would not significantly affect erosion rates. Therefore, the proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on erosion between 1996 and 2003.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted earlier, provisions of the Monterey Amendment could affect water levels in San Luis Reservoir. In the future, most of the time, the proposed project would raise water levels in San Luis Reservoir by 10 to 20 feet under 2020 conditions. Occasionally, the Article 56 provisions of the Monterey Amendment would result in a reduction in water surface elevation in San Luis Reservoir in the spring of wet years relative to the baseline scenario. Surface water levels could be reduced by up to 50 feet, but the reduction would typically persist for only a few months and would not be expected to affect erosion rates. Therefore, the proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on erosion.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.8-6 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially increase the rate of soil erosion in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

1996 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not executed in this period, there were no impacts from the proposed project within Plumas County. Therefore, the project had ***no impact***.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement resulted in funding for Plumas County to establish a watershed forum and implement watershed improvement projects. The watershed forum would identify opportunities for watershed improvements and would oversee the implementation of individual projects. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the stability of stream banks and native vegetation by returning them to a more natural condition, therefore, reducing the rate of soil erosion.

The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of streambank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels. The proposed project would result in short-term construction impacts that would be regulated by State water quality regulations, as discussed in Section 7.1, for the prevention of erosion and sedimentation from construction activities. The proposed project would reduce soil erosion rates in Plumas County and impacts would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. Norris, Robert M. and Robert W. Webb, *Geology of California*, 1990, page 55.

2. California Department of Water Resources, *Draft Environmental Impact Report on Kern Water Bank Project*, 1986.

3. California Department of Water Resources, *Draft Environmental Impact Report on Kern Water Bank Project*, 1986.

4. U. S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service, *Soil Survey of Kern County, California, Northwestern Part*, 1988.

5. Norris, Robert M. and Robert W. Webb, *Geology of California*, 1990, pages 376 to 377.

6. California Division of Mines and Geology, *Geologic Map of California*, 1977.

7. California Department of Water Resources, *Oroville Facilities FERC Project No. 2100, Preliminary Draft Environmental Assessment*, Volume III, Section 5.3 (Geology, Soils, and Paleontological Resources), January 2005.

8. California Public Utilities Commission, *Pacific Gas and Electric Company's Application for Authorization to Divest Its Hydroelectric Generating Facilities and Related Assets, Draft Environmental Impact Report, Volume 7, Chapter 4*, November 200, page 4.16-7.

9. Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, *Draft Feather River Watershed Management Strategy*, January 15, 2004, page 5.

10. Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, *Draft Feather River Watershed Management Strategy*, January 15, 2004, page 7.

11. Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, *Draft Feather River Watershed Management Strategy*, January 15, 2004, page 7.

12. Conant, Ernest, Young Wooldridge, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

13. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Program Negative Declaration*, 1994.

14. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, May 1996, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration*, page 3-4.

15. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, May 1996, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration*, page 3-4.

16. Parker, Jonathon, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

17. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

7.9 RECREATION

7.9 RECREATION

7.9.1 INTRODUCTION

7.9.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement on recreational resources. Only some elements of the proposed project have the potential to directly affect recreational resources or opportunities as a result of altered operations at Castaic Reservoir, Perris Lake, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville (see Table 7.9-1). Changes in river flows in the Feather, Sacramento, American, and San Joaquin rivers, attributable to the proposed project are too small to affect recreational uses in or along the rivers.

TABLE 7.9-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON RECREATIONAL RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Changes in recreation with changes in reservoir storage levels	7.9-1, 7.9-2
Permanent transfers of water	Changes in recreation with changes in reservoir storage levels	7.9-1, 7.9-2
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	NA	NA
Water supply management practices	Changes in recreation with changes in reservoir storage levels	7.9-1, 7.9-2
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, interested parties submitted comments regarding issues that should be evaluated in the EIR. One comment was received concerning recreational issues. The comment noted that the Plumas watershed is a strategic natural resource which would yield benefits from proper management, including streamflow augmentation, water storage in meadows, floodplain protection, water quality and quantity protection, and increased value through recreation and tourism.

7.9.1.2 Analytical Method

The assessment of impacts on recreational resources was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices for CEQA evaluations. A professional consultant with substantial experience in recreational resource assessment conducted site visits to areas with recreational resources that could be affected by the proposed project. Other recreational resources were assessed through review of a variety of California Department of Water Resources (Department) or other public reports. These resources were exclusively associated with reservoirs, the operation of which could be affected by the proposed project. All reservoirs

analyzed herein are State Recreational Areas (SRAs) and operation of these SRAs are under jurisdiction of the California Department of Parks and Recreation (CDPR).

Site visits to the facilities were used to record the types of recreational facilities and the shoreline characteristics of those facilities that could be affected by changes in water surface elevations. Such effects may influence the nature of recreation resources. Site visits to Perris Lake and Castaic Lake in May 2007 were used to analyze potential future impacts of drawdown on recreation resources. In addition on-site resource managers were asked their opinions on the relationship between water surface elevations and recreational resource values such as boating or fishing.

Factors considered in the analysis include:

- monthly average water surface elevations under various project scenarios;
- relationship between water surface elevations and constructed recreation facilities and natural features that support recreational use; and
- monthly impacts on recreation based on different monthly average water surface elevations.

7.9.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA guidelines. For the purposes of the EIR, impacts on recreational resources would be considered significant if the proposed project would:

- substantially damage recreational resources or facilities; or
- result in a substantial reduction in recreational use or activities.

7.9.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.9.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

Lake Oroville

Lake Oroville is located on the Feather River in Butte County, near the City of Oroville. Lake Oroville and Oroville Dam, completed in 1968, are part of a complex which includes Hyatt Powerplant, Thermalito Diversion Dam and Powerplant, the Feather River Fish Hatchery, Thermalito Power Canal, Thermalito Forebay, Thermalito Pumping Generating Plant, Thermalito Afterbay, and the Lake Oroville Visitors Center (Figure 7.9-1). The Oroville-Thermalito Complex was designed as an efficient water and power system. It stores about 3.5 million acre-feet of water and generates power from releases made through Hyatt Powerplant and two other Thermalito generating plants. The Fish Diversion Dam was built to lead salmon and steelhead, returning to spawn, into the Feather River Fish Hatchery.

At maximum pool, the water surface covers approximately 15,810 acres, or nearly 25 square miles, and has a 167-mile shoreline. Boating, camping, sailing, fishing, picnicking, horseback riding, wildlife viewing, fish hatchery tours, educational exhibits, and enjoyment of the scenery of the Sierra Nevada foothills are offered in and around the Lake Oroville. In 1994, the Department completed nearly half of a 35-mile long bicycle trail with completion scheduled for1997. Additionally, there are two full-service marinas, five car-top boat launch ramps, and ten floating campsites. Many of the reservoir's recreational facilities within the Oroville SRA are

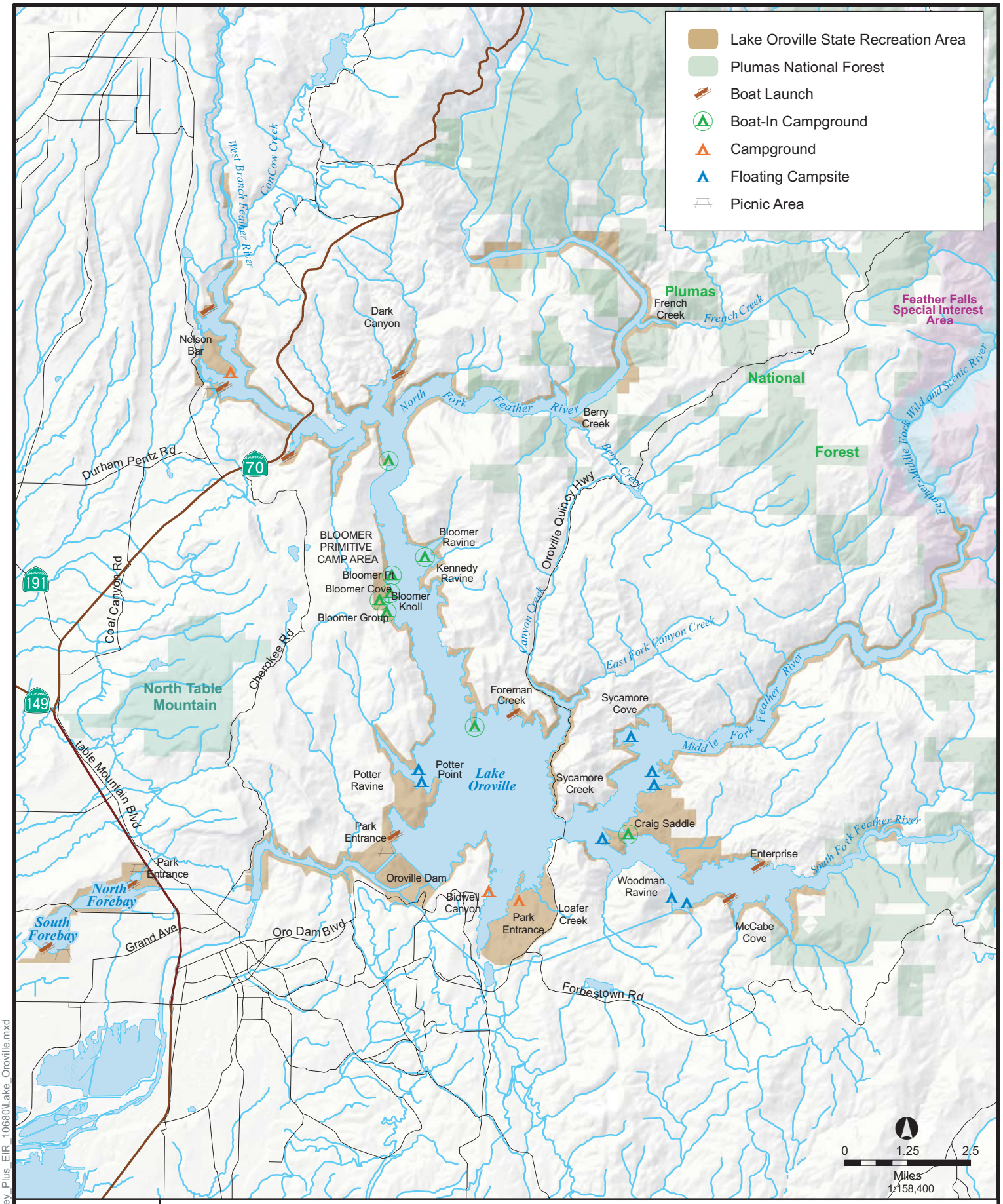


FIGURE **7.9-1**

Lake Oroville Recreational Facilities

D50860.00

Monterey Plus and Settlement Agreement DEIR

N:\GISProjects\Monterey_Plus_EIR_10680\Lake_Oroville.mxd

contractor or concessionaires. Recreational use recorded for 1994 totaled approximately 1,275,000 recreational days. In the period 1985 through 1994, the difference between the highest and lowest monthly water surface elevations was about 240 feet (ft).

A section of the Feather River, commonly referred to as the Low Flow Channel, between the Oroville Fish Diversion Dam and the Thermalito Afterbay, is an important recreation resource for the residents and visitors of the Oroville SRA. This area, under California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) regulations, is accessible and open for fishing north of the Table Mountain Bicycle Bridge. In the spring and fall, salmon are known to congregate at the Thermalito Afterbay outlet. In addition to recreational fishing, the Low Flow Channel section of the river is also used for swimming, wildlife viewing, sightseeing, hiking, and bicycling.

San Luis Reservoir

San Luis Reservoir, completed in 1962, is located in western Merced County, just east of the Merced/Santa Clara County line (see Figure 7.9-2). The reservoir has a maximum capacity of 2,027,800 acre-feet, a surface area of 12,520 acres, and a 65-mile long shoreline.[1] San Luis Reservoir is a popular recreational use area in the State Water Project (SWP), with approximately 184,000 recreational days recorded in 1994. It lies within the relatively low rounded foothills of the Diablo Range. Its shoreline is undeveloped except for State-owned recreation facilities on its north side. Vegetation around the reservoir consists of annual grassland, coastal sage-scrub, and riparian woodland. Water surface elevations typically reach a high point in March and a low point in August. In the period 1974 though 1994, the difference between the highest and lowest monthly average water surface elevations was about 220 ft.

At maximum pool, most of the shoreline around San Luis Reservoir abuts steep sloping hillsides. Some portions of the shoreline, however, are flatter including several low gradient drainages that enter the lake with lower slopes, and portions of the southeast shore where the slopes are less severe.

Along most of the maximum pool shoreline there is a wave cut bench backed by steep bedrock banks capped by eroded soil columns. Narrow pebble beaches have developed in flatter areas and some sand beaches in protected areas in the vicinity of Goosehead Point (see Figure 7.9-2). There are two main recreation areas: Dinosaur Point and the Basalt area. Dinosaur Point is located at the west end of the lake. It has a boat launch, abundant parking, a few shaded picnic sites and bank angling in the immediate area. The Basalt area is located on the southeast side of the reservoir. It contains a camping area, a boat launch with parking, and generally flatter slopes along the shoreline, which support good lakeshore swimming and wading activity. In addition to these developed areas, there are several large unofficial turnout areas along Highway 152 that provide access to small lakeshore areas along the reservoir's north shore via trails of varying lengths.

Castaic Lake

Castaic Lake is the terminus of the West Branch of the California Aqueduct in Los Angeles County. It was completed in 1972 and is located about 45 miles northwest of Los Angeles and about two miles north of the community of Castaic. The lake has a maximum capacity of 323,700 acre-feet, a surface area of 2,240 acres and 29 miles of shoreline.[2] Water surface elevations are typically at their highest level in March and at their lowest level in October.

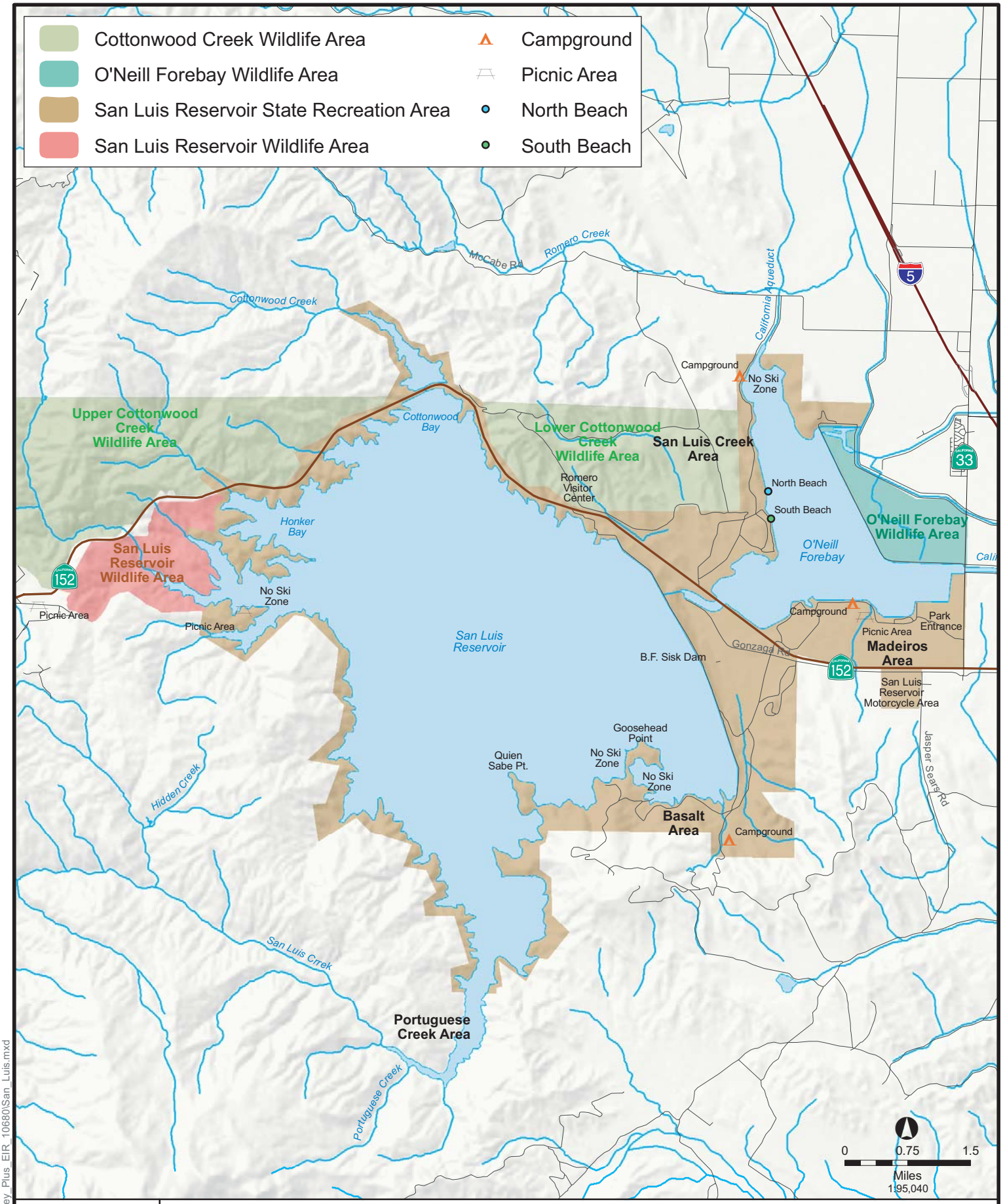


FIGURE **7.9-2**

San Luis Reservoir Recreational Facilities

D50860.00

Monterey Plus and Settlement Agreement DEIR

N:\GISProjects\Monterey_Plus_EIR_10680\San_Luis.mxd

Castaic Lake is one of the SWP's largest recreational lakes with approximately 400,200 recreational days recorded in 1994. A major attraction is the 425-foot tall Castaic Dam (see Figure 7.9-3). The lake is used primarily for sailing, power boating, water and jet skiing, and fishing. The lake is stocked with bass, trout, and catfish. Vendors provide boat rentals and fishing tackle and bait. Other recreational facilities include hiking and biking trails, picnic areas and playgrounds. Rental group picnic areas are available for up to 600 persons.

Castaic Lake was created in a narrow valley bordered by steep mountain slopes. When the reservoir is full, the shoreline, for the most part, abuts the steep walls of the valley. Along the shoreline, the walls show evidence of wave-cut erosion into the hillsides.

When the reservoir is full (maximum pool), some of the areas where the shoreline is not steep include low gradient entries to the reservoir. These include entries at Elizabeth Lake Canyon at the apex of the “East Arm” and near the Elderberry Forebay Dam (see Figure 7.9-3). In addition, the shoreline generally tends to be less steep along the north shore, where the slopes near the shoreline are gentler. Even here, however, there are locations where the slopes in the immediate area of maximum pool are steep and rocky. Riparian vegetation is essentially absent from the shoreline.

The recreational facilities at Castaic Lake include boat-launching facilities at both the eastern and western ends of the dam, and picnicking and camping facilities on the western end of the dam. As noted, recreational activities include general boating and boat angling. Bank angling extends along the shoreline from both ramp areas. Anglers use the eroded bedrock shelf just below the maximum pool water surface elevation.

“Castaic Lagoon” is located immediately downstream of Castaic Dam and serves as a recharge basin for the downstream water basin. The lagoon is used for non-power boating and canoeing, bank angling, and swimming. Swimming season on the lagoon runs from mid-May to mid-September. In 1994, 72 recreational vehicle campsites were opened on the eastern shore of the lagoon. Camping facilities are located away from the shoreline and there are picnicking facilities in developed areas along the parking lot fringe next to an engineered reservoir bank. While these facilities are not considered water-based recreational resources, any loss of or reduction in water-based recreational resources or activities at the lake may adversely influence picnicking and camping uses.

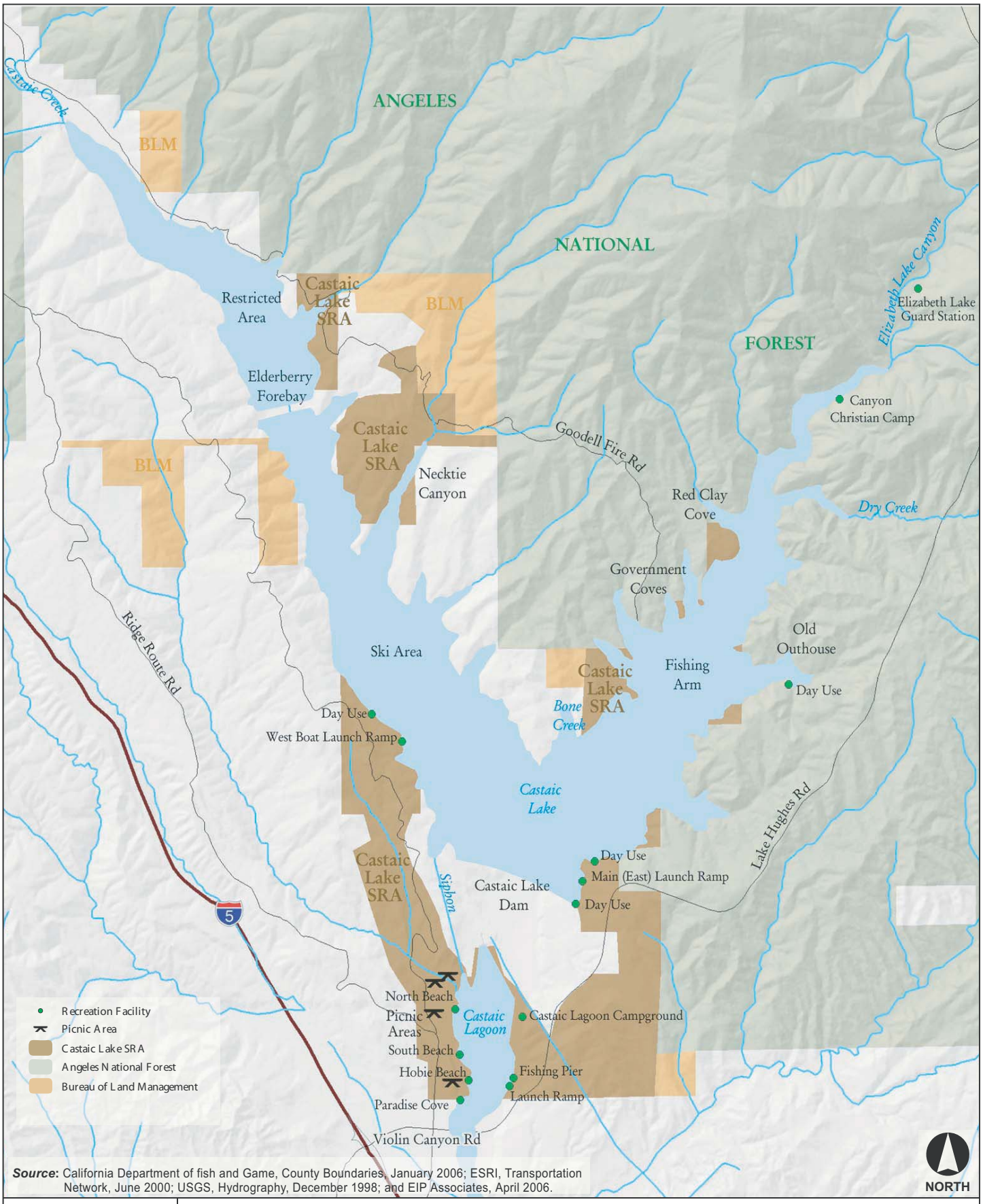
Recreational resources and activities along the shoreline can be directly affected by lake surface water elevations (e.g., boat ramps, and handicap access ramps to beaches). Table 7.9-2 shows that monthly averages for Castaic Lake surface elevations taken between 1974 and 1994 decline from highest elevations in April to lowest elevations in October. In the period 1974 though 1994, the difference between the highest and lowest monthly average water surface elevations was about 32 ft. Table 7.9-3 shows the visitation numbers to Castaic Lake during 1991 through 2003 for both spring/summer and fall/winter seasons.

TABLE 7.9-2

AVERAGE MONTHLY WATER SURFACE ELEVATIONS FOR CASTAIC LAKE (1974 THROUGH 1994)

Month	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Elevation*	1,475.0	1,483.9	1,490.5	1,489.6	1,484.7	1,478.0	1,473.0	1,465.7	1,463.4	1,457.9	1,460.9	1,469.5

Note:
* Feet above mean sea level.



Source: California Department of fish and Game, County Boundaries, January 2006; ESRI, Transportation Network, June 2000; USGS, Hydrography, December 1998; and EIP Associates, April 2006.

FIGURE **7.9-3**

Castaic Lake Recreation Facilities

0 2,125 4,250

Feet

1 inch equals 4,250 feet

TABLE 7.9-3

CASTAIC LAKE VISITATION NUMBERS FROM 1991 TO 2003

Year	Spring/Summer	Fall/Winter
1991	401,431	163,355
1992	383,469	128,625
1993	314,790	90,073
1994	231,336	68,049
1995	261,122	110,473
1996	273,197	90,468
1997	275,174	80,776
1998	262,954	75,025
1999	239,791	84,195
2000	273,164	80,771
2001	260,728	89,419
2002	261,003	99,023
2003	260,334	97,609

Notes:
Spring/Summer Months are April-September.
Fall/Winter Months are October-March.
Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2007.

Lake Perris

Lake Perris, completed in 1972, is located in northwestern Riverside County just south of the City of Moreno Valley. It is the southernmost reservoir of the SWP and is one of the most popular recreational lakes in the SWP system with approximately 1,298,700 recreational days recorded in 1994. Lake Perris is supplied with water from the East Branch of the California Aqueduct. It has a capacity of 131,500 acre-feet, a surface area of 2,320 acres and a ten-mile long shoreline.[3]

Lake Perris lies within a natural bowl surrounded by hills covered in sage-scrub. Slopes along the shoreline are generally gentle but increase in steepness progressively away from the lake shore. There is no development around the shoreline except for picnic areas, camping sites, boat docks and parking lots, which are located primarily on the north side of the lake (see Figure 7.9-4). The picnic areas and camping sites are landscaped and irrigated. Approximately two miles riparian vegetation has developed along the eastern shoreline. Water surface elevations typically reach a high point in March and a low point in August or September.

The lake is relatively shallow with generally gentle lakebed slopes. There are two main recreation areas; the main north shore area and the Bernasconi area. The main north shore area includes man-made beaches protected by constructed groins, a marina with about 200 boat slips, boat rentals, a small market, boat launch ramps, picnicking areas adjacent to the beaches, an equestrian staging area, camping areas situated well back from the shore, and extensive parking. The Bernasconi Area on the south shore of the lake contains picnic and camping areas, a waterskiing area, and parking. Horse, bicycle, and hiking trails circle the lake and connect the major recreation facility areas.

A prominent island in Lake Perris is Alessandro Island. The island is a boat-in-only area with some picnic tables. The island is steep and rocky but there are several well-shaded small beaches.

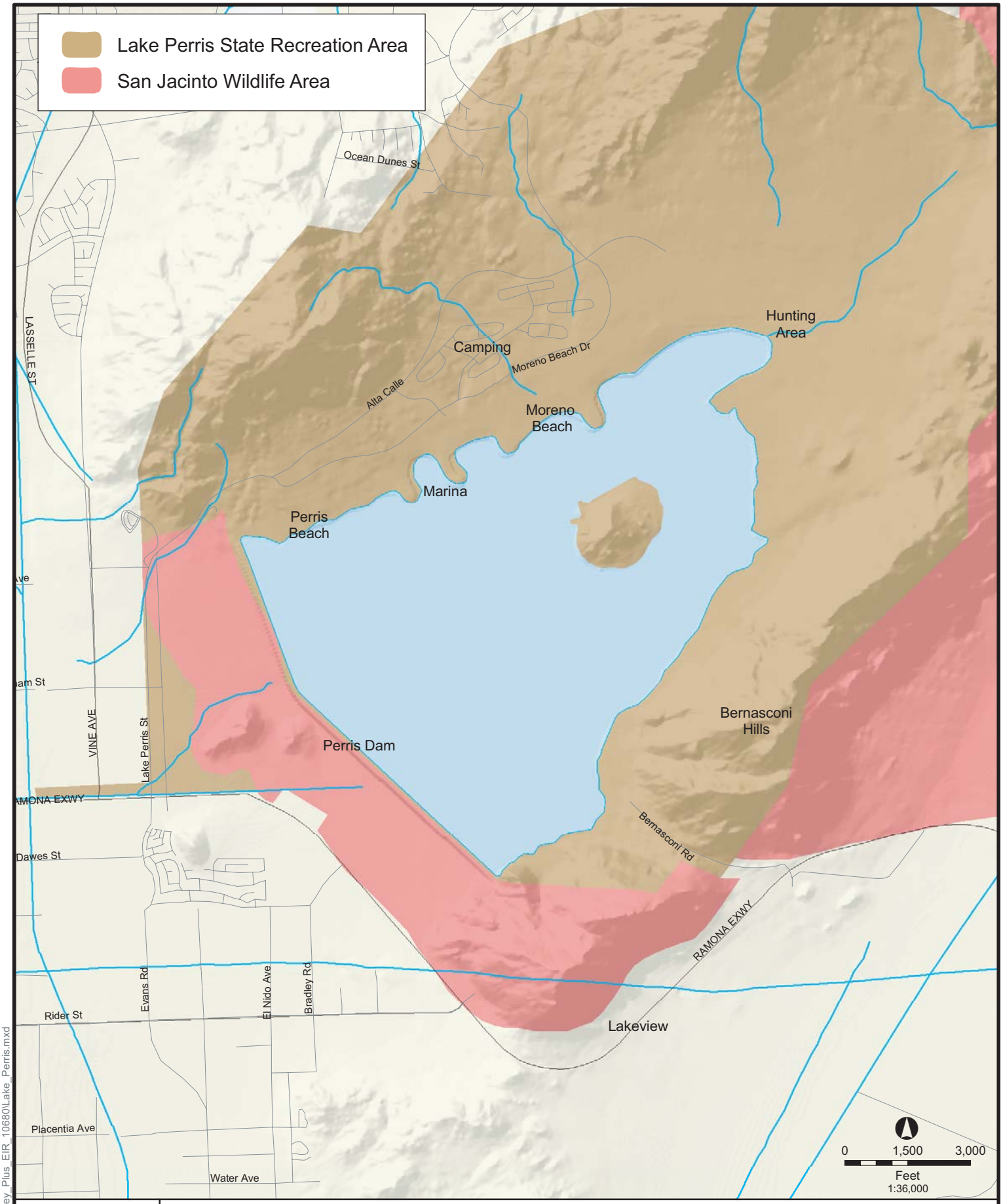


FIGURE **7.9-4**

Lake Perris Recreational Facilities

D50860.00

Monterey Plus and Settlement Agreement DEIR

N:\GISProjects\Monterey_Plus_EIR_10680\Lake_Perris.mxd

Water surface elevations influence angling and boating uses east of Alessandro Island, personal watercraft launching, boat launching, wading and swimming uses at the beaches, and boat mooring at the marina. Water elevation levels in Lake Perris can have a direct effect on the nature or availability of recreational resources around the lake (e.g., boat ramps and angling locations). Table 7.9-4 shows the monthly averages for Lake Perris surface elevations taken between 1974 and 1994. The difference between the highest and lowest monthly average water surface elevations from 1974 through 1994 was about 10 ft.

TABLE 7.9-4

AVERAGE MONTHLY WATER SURFACE ELEVATIONS FOR PERRIS LAKE (1974 THROUGH 1994)

Month	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Elevation*	1,582.3	1,584.6	1,585.0	1,584.3	1,582.9	1,580.3	1,577.4	1,575.4	1,575.4	1,575.8	1,577.7	1,580.2

Note:
* Feet above mean sea level.

7.9.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

There are no significant changes in the environmental setting for recreational resources compared to those conditions described previously for the setting discussion presented in Section 7.9.2.1, except that the recreational mountain bicycle trail was completed at Lake Oroville at the end of 1997. Although Lake Perris was drawn down for seismic safety repairs starting in 2005, this drawdown is only temporary, lasting between five and 10 years, and is not considered a change in physical setting for the following impact analysis. However, the changes that have occurred from the drawdown at Perris Lake are used to analyze potential future impacts to recreation resources from the Monterey Amendment.

7.9.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

The Castaic Lake SRA is located in Los Angeles County and is managed by the Los Angeles County Department of Parks and Recreation. Oroville Lake, Perris Lake, and San Luis Reservoir are located in Butte, Riverside, and Merced counties, respectively. The recreational activities at Oroville Lake and San Luis Reservoir are under the jurisdiction of federal, state, and local agencies. The CDPR governs recreation activities at Perris Lake.

Operations at the San Luis Reservoir are governed by both the Department and the USBR under agreements for delivery of water to SWP and CVP water. Minimum levels of stored water are required in the San Luis Reservoir to prevent water quality problems (i.e., low-point problem). The regulation of water levels in San Luis Reservoir does not consider impacts on recreational use of the reservoir water, which is mainly limited to shoreline fishing.

7.9.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

The regulatory setting for 2003 is unchanged from that for 1994 discussed above, except for the following change at Lake Perris.

In addition to the recreational setting presented above, recreational resources at Lake Perris have been further enhanced by a multi-agency MOU guiding water surface elevation management. This MOU, signed in 2001 by the Departments of Water Resources, Parks and

Recreation, Boating and Waterways, and CDFG along with MWDSC, established the "Lake Perris Operations Guidelines". These guidelines are as follows:

- seek to fill or refill and maintain an elevation of 1,584 ft from the Saturday following the Memorial Day holiday to Labor Day;
- limit elevation change to 0.5 ft per day, with an objective to limit change no more than three feet, from March 15th through May 1st; and
- maintain full reservoir operational flexibility from the Tuesday following Labor Day until March 14.

In addition, these guidelines provide recreational resource protection, benefits to fishery resources and improved water quality at Lake Perris.

7.9.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.9-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect recreational resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

1996 — 2003

Several provisions of the Monterey Amendment have the potential to affect water surface elevations in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. They include transfer and retirement of Table A amounts, the altered water allocation procedures and the water supply management practices. The Settlement Agreement would have no effect on water surface elevations. An evaluation of the effects of the Monterey Amendment on water surface elevations in the four reservoirs is contained in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply.

Although the primary purpose of the reservoirs is water supply, they also provide recreational opportunities. Recreation resources at each of the reservoirs are affected by water surface elevations. The following paragraphs describe potential effects of the Monterey Amendment on recreational resources at each of the reservoirs.

<u>Castaic Lake</u>

Average water surface elevations in Castaic Lake increased about 20 ft between 1996 and 2003 compared to the pre-1995 condition. The raise is attributable to several factors but the Monterey Amendment is primary among them. The Article 54 provisions of the Monterey Amendment permit borrowing of water from Castaic Lake by three contractors under certain conditions. Although this caused the water surface of the reservoir to be drawn down at times between 1996 and 2003, the drawdown remained within the range experienced prior to 1995.

As discussed earlier in this section, there is a direct relationship between surface water elevations in Castaic Lake and the availability of recreational facilities and uses. One example is the wave-cut bench, cut into the generally steep reservoir slopes, and located generally about 15 ft below the maximum pool elevation. This bench provides bank angling opportunities, but at high water surface elevations the bench is underwater. The bank is available to support angling at water surface elevations from about 15 to 35 ft below the maximum pool elevation.

At maximum pool conditions (surface elevation at 1,515 ft above sea level) for example, the lake's boating capacity is maximized at 500 boats. At a 1,500-ft elevation, the bedrock shelf around the lake becomes useable for bank fishing. Below the elevation 1,495 ft, navigational hazards begin to emerge, and between 1,485 ft and 1,460 ft, boating safety hazards are at their

maximum. At 1,485 ft, four of the six lanes of the West Launch boat ramp become unusable. The remaining two lanes at West Launch are lost when lake elevations recede beneath 1,480 ft.

In addition to the loss of use of the West Launch ramp, a number of other adverse effects on recreational facilities and use occur when lake elevations drop below 1,480 ft. These include significant reductions in the surface area of the "arms" of the lake, detracting from the recreational boating experience. Also, the lake's boating capacity is reduced to 300 boats and bank angling in the West Arm of Castaic Lake is lost.

As discussed in Section 7.1, borrowing of water by contractors has the potential to lower the water surface elevations at Castaic Lake at times, but, in fact, the average water surface elevation was higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. The average water surface elevation at Castaic Lake from 1996 to 2003 was about 20 ft higher than between 1974 and 1994.

As shown in Figure 7.1-6 in Section 7.1, monthly average Castaic Lake water storage volumes were higher throughout the year between 1996 and 2003 compared to pre-1995 conditions. Of particular significance were increases in water surface elevations in excess of 20 ft from May through December. The higher storage volumes and surface elevations were mainly a result of the Department storing more water in the reservoir in anticipation of future withdrawals. The Department was able to accomplish this because of wetter years during this time period. Because the proposed project generally increased water storage volumes, and thus surface elevations, throughout the years, the project had a net positive effect on recreational resource assets. The only activity that might have been adversely affected is bank angling, which in part depends on access to specific bedrock benches at around elevation 1,500 ft.

Lake Perris

Average water surface elevations in Lake Perris increased about four feet between 1996 and 2003 compared to the pre-1995 condition. The raise is primarily attributable to the Monterey Amendment. The Article 54 provisions of the Monterey Amendment permit borrowing of water from Lake Perris by MWDSC under certain conditions. Although this caused the water surface of the reservoir to be drawn down at times between 1996 and 2003, the drawdown remained within the range experienced prior to 1995.

As discussed above, there is a direct relationship between surface water elevations in Lake Perris and the availability of recreational facilities and uses. For example, at a surface water elevation of 1,594 ft, the lake is at maximum pool and maintains a 450-boat capacity. At elevation 1,580 ft and lower, boat ramp #7 becomes inoperative. At 1,575 ft the waterlines at Lake Perris beaches get further from shade and picnicking and parking facilities. At 1,570 ft and lower, the east end of the lake becomes unusable and boating capacity is significantly reduced. In addition, boat ramp #5 and the Power Cover ramp (#14) become inoperative at around 1,570 ft. Normal low pool is achieved at a surface elevation of 1,560 ft and ramp #6 becomes inoperative at 1,548 ft. Lastly, "low low pool" is achieved at 1,540 ft.

As shown in Figure 7.1-7 in Section 7.1, monthly average water storage volumes, and thus water surface elevations, at Lake Perris were higher from May through December. Monthly average surface elevations corresponding to storage volumes show increases between five and 10 ft from July through November. Water levels since 1995 for the period between January through April were slightly higher than prior to 1995. The Department was able to accomplish this because of wetter years during this time period. As the proposed project generally

increased water surface elevations through much of the year, the project had a net beneficial effect on recreational resource.

Impact Conclusion

The proposed project had a modestly beneficial effect on recreational resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris between 1995 and 2003. The proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on recreation at these two reservoirs.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Castaic Lake

Increases in average water surface elevations in Castaic Lake that occurred between 1996 and 2003 compared to pre-1995 conditions would be expected to persist in the future during the same water year conditions. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in Castaic Lake in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 in Chapter 6 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoir to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake; about half its maximum capacity. The reservoir would remain drawn down for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1 in Chapter 6).

If the worst-condition were to occur, there is a greater opportunity for damage to occur to the boat docks. Boating hazards increase as lake levels decrease, and waterskiing is also impacted. A three foot elevation drop will close the beaches at Castaic Lake. Historically, Castaic Lake has seen water levels drop annually that impacted recreational opportunities. However, recreation at Castaic Lake has not had to deal with the impacts of an extended drawdown (more than one year) with half the full pool volume. An extended drawdown during the summer at Castaic could eliminate waterskiing and force more stringent speed controls on boats. Additionally, the quality of fishing and the amount of fishing opportunities would be decreased during an extended drawdown.

Records of lake visitation numbers at Castaic Lake from 2003 to 2005 in Table 7.9-5, show that during the last significant drawdown of the lake (during 2005) visitation numbers fell by seven to 12 percent during the summer months and about 30 to 36 percent during the winter months from 2003 through 2005. Therefore, impacts of an extended drawdown would be expected to result in a greater reduction in visitation numbers.

Although drawdown would be expected to remain within the normal SWP operating range experienced prior to 2003 in the future, in the worst-case scenario, contractors could drawdown by half the volume of the lake, as allowed under Article 54, for up to five years before repayment of water, and reduce recreational use, resulting in *potentially significant impacts* to recreation.

TABLE 7.9-5

CASTAIC LAKE VISITATION NUMBERS FROM 2003 to 2005

Year	Spring/Summer	Fall/Winter
2003	260,334	97,609
2004	242,292	69,186
2005	229,040	62,270

Notes:
Spring/Summer Months are April-September.
Fall/Winter Months are October-March.
Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2007.

Lake Perris

Increases in average water surface elevations in Lake Perris that occurred between 1996 and 2003 compared to pre-1995 conditions would be expected to persist in the future. Similar to Castaic Lake, the number of boats allowed on Lake Perris is determined by water levels. At full storage capacity, with water surface elevation at 1,588 ft, Lake Perris' boat carrying capacity is 450 and the following facilities are fully operational: three public boat launches, two personal water craft launches, one providing access pursuant to Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) accessible fishing dock, and two swim beaches. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in Lake Perris in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 in Chapter 6 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoir to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoir would remain drawn down for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1 in Chapter 6).

The average number of visitors to Lake Perris SRA is 1.17 million per year. Most visitations take place in the summer months, peaking in July. Visitation in the fall and winter months is only 20 to 30 percent of visitation during the spring and summer months. Visitation numbers listed in Table 7.9-6 represent paying guests, free admittance, and overnight campers.

TABLE 7.9-6

LAKE PERRIS VISITATION NUMBERS FROM JULY 2003 TO FEBRUARY 2006[1]

Year	Spring/Summer	Fall/Winter
2003	950,809	275,546
2004	912,093	190,576
2005	873,654	92,712

Note:
1. The Fall Winter 2005/2006 numbers only include visitors in October 2005-February 2006.
Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2007.

If the worst-condition were to occur, drawdown of the lake by 50-percent of its volume would reduce water elevations to around 1,556 feet. Recent drawdowns have resulted in a 40-percent reduction in volume in Lake Perris for seismic safety and retrofit of the dam. The drawdowns have reduced the water surface elevations to about 1,563 feet. This elevation is higher than, but similar to what is expected to occur should contractors draw down the maximum water allowable under Article 54. The decrease in water surface elevation to 1,563 feet resulted in reduced recreational capacity and availability of facilities. Boat carrying capacity was reduced to 250 boats due to shallow depths and boating hazards. Boat launches decreased by 51 and 53 percent during the summer and winter, respectively. One public boat launch, both personal water craft launches, the ADA fishing dock, and one swim beach have become inoperable. Speed limits around Allesandro Island were reduced from 35 to 5 miles per hour. In addition, waterfowl hunting, permitted at near maximum full pool, is currently not allowed due to safety and animal cover issues. The lower water levels also reduced access to shore fishing potentially reduced fish access to quality habitat for spawning. While having no direct impact on trails, the draw down exposes water features that may be unattractive to nature enthusiasts, hikers, bikers, and horse back riders, potentially diminishing the reservoir's recreational value. The reductions in multiple facilities and activities have contributed to the overall decline in attendance (Figure 7.9-5).

Table 7.9-7 summarizes the change in average yearly summer and winter attendance following the drawdown of lake surface elevation. Following the drawdown in lake surface elevation from a summer monthly average of 118,695 to 71,260 (AF), overall attendance decreased by 41 percent. Similarly, following the draw down from an average winter volume of 118,777 to 65,817 (AF), attendance decreased by 52 percent.

TABLE 7.9-7

LAKE PERRIS SUMMER AND WINTER VISITATION (2001- 2006)

Average Number of Visitors/Year	Pre-Draw	Post-Draw	Percent Reduction
Winter	128,665	61,400	52
Summer	716,846	423,595	41

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2007.

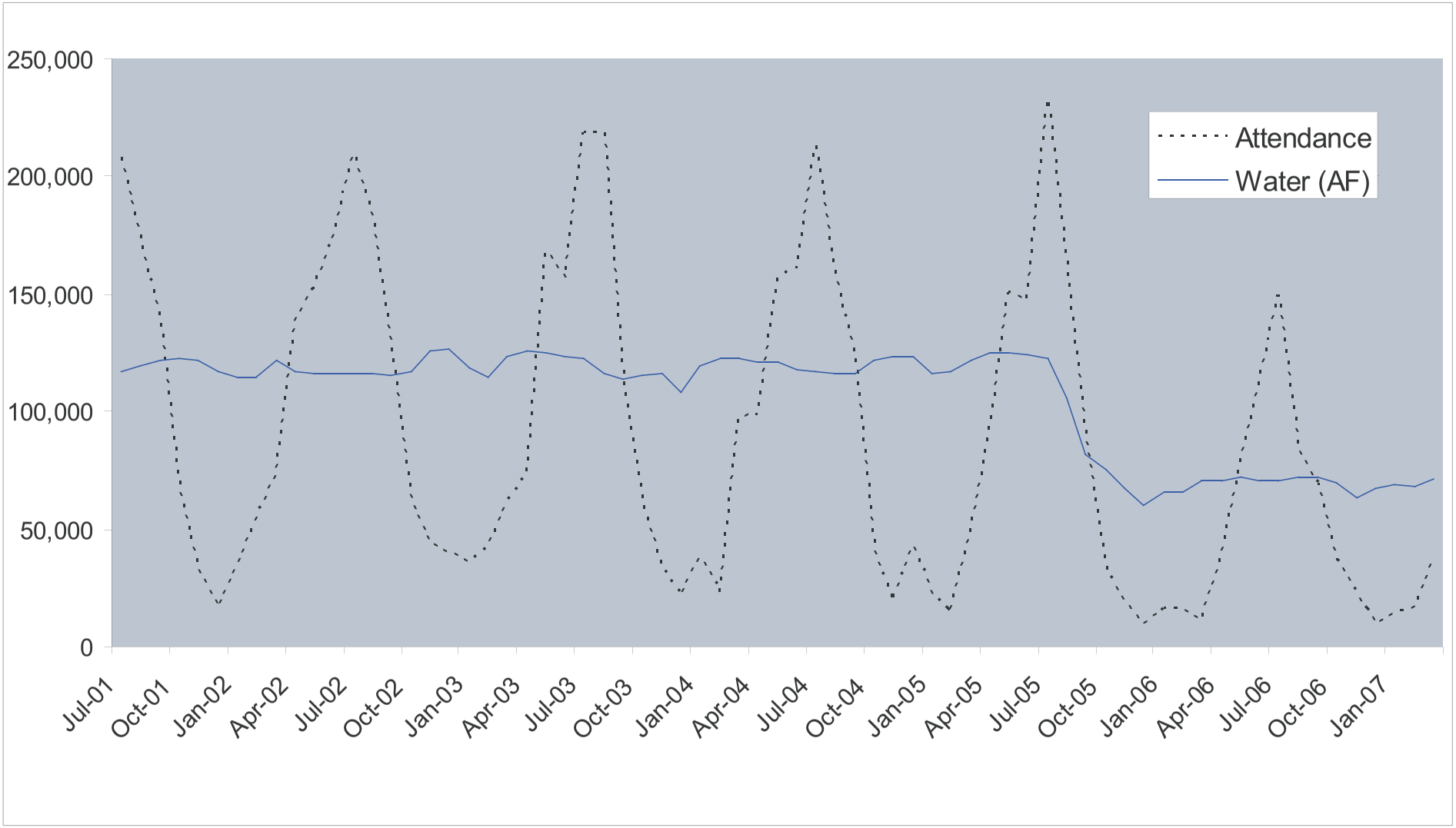
Although, drawdown would be expected to remain within the normal SWP operating range experienced prior to 2003 in the future, in the worst-case scenario, contractors could drawdown the maximum amount allowed under Article 54, up to half the volume of the lake for up to five years before repayment of water, and reduce recreational use, resulting in *potentially significant impacts* to recreation.

Impact Conclusions

In the future, the proposed project could result in *potentially significant impacts* to recreational resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris.

Mitigation Measures

Implementing the following mitigation measures would ensure that impacts to recreation from Article 54 extended drawdowns would be reduced. However, because the following mitigations would not guarantee the restoration of recreation opportunities, impacts to recreation would remain ***potentially significant and unavoidable***.



Source: Department of Water Resources, 2007.

FIGURE **7.9-5**

Lake Perris SRA: Attendance (number of visitors) and Lake Volume (acre-feet)

7.9-1 a) *The Department shall notify the public at the onset of the loss of recreational resources due to Article 54 drawdowns at Perris Lake and Castaic Reservoir. Notification shall be made until the withdrawal is repaid through local media outlets including, but not limited to, newspapers and radio, local parks and recreation departments, and on the CDPR's website. If the maximum amount in Article 54 is withdrawn from either reservoir, then the Department shall use television advertisements to inform the public of the severity and duration of the Article 54 drawdown.*

b) *To the extent feasible, the Department shall install, extend, or upgrade existing facilities (including lifeguard towers and emergency assistance equipment) to allow safe access to lower lake levels during multi-year drawdowns.*

c) *The Department shall monitor water quality during drawdown periods and when swimming is allowed using the current full-body contact criteria and laboratory methods adopted by the California Department of Health Services or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as applicable.*

d) *The Department shall prepare and provide funding for a management plan to control invasive plant species that could expand into recreational areas during extended drawdown periods.*

7.9-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect recreational resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

1996 — 2003

Several provisions of the Monterey Amendment have the potential to affect water surface elevations in Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir. They include transfer and retirement of Table A amounts, the altered water allocation procedures and the water supply management practices. The Settlement Agreement would have no effect on water surface elevations. An evaluation of the effects of the Monterey Amendment on water surface elevations in the four reservoirs is contained in Section 7.1.

Although the primary purpose of the reservoirs is water supply, they also provide recreational opportunities. Recreation resources at each of the reservoirs are affected by water surface elevations. The following paragraphs describe potential effects of the Monterey Amendment on recreational resources at each of the reservoirs.

Lake Oroville

The proposed project had very little effect on water storage in Lake Oroville under 2003 conditions as shown in Figure 7.1-4 in Section 7.1. Consequently, it had little or no effect on water surface elevations or recreational resources.

San Luis Reservoir

As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply, the proposed project affected water levels in San Luis Reservoir. Occasionally, several of the water supply management practices that are part of the Monterey Amendment (Article 56) caused filling of the reservoir to be delayed by a few months in the winter and early spring relative to the

baseline scenario. However, average water surface elevation increased during this period, as shown in Figure 7.1-5 in Section 7.1.

The primary recreational activity at San Luis Reservoir is shoreline angling. A wave-cut bedrock bench cut into the generally steep reservoir slopes is located about 12 ft below the maximum pool elevation. This bench provides angling opportunities when the water surface elevation is 12 to 32 ft below the maximum pool elevation.

The raise in average water surface elevations attributable to the proposed project may have a modest beneficial effect on shoreline angling. San Luis Reservoir is drawn down in the summer and fall almost every year. The slightly higher water levels may enable angling from the bench to persist a little longer into the summer than with the baseline scenario. The occasional depression of water surface elevations as a result of Article 56 provisions would occur in the winter months when recreation is minimal. If lowered water levels persist into the spring it may delay the start of angling from the bench.

The proposed project had no effect on recreational resources at Lake Oroville and minimal effect on recreational resources at San Luis Reservoir between 1996 and 2003. Therefore, the proposed project had a ***less-than-significant impact*** on recreation at the Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Lake Oroville

The proposed project would have very little effect on water storage in Lake Oroville under 2020 conditions as shown in Figure 7.1-8 in Section 7.1. Consequently, it would have little or no effect on water surface elevations or recreational resources in the future.

San Luis Reservoir

The proposed project would increase storage in San Luis Reservoir much of the time under 2020 conditions as shown in Figure 7.1-9 in Section 7.1. Average water surface elevations would rise by 10 to 20 ft compared to the baseline scenario. Occasionally, several of the water supply management practices that are part of the Monterey Amendment (Article 56) would cause filling of the reservoir to be delayed by a few months in the winter and early spring relative to the baseline scenario. Water levels could be reduced by up to 50 ft.

The raise in average water surface elevations in the future attributable to the proposed project may have a modest beneficial effect on shoreline angling. San Luis Reservoir is drawn down in the summer and fall almost every year. The slightly higher water levels may enable angling from the bench to persist a little longer into the summer than with the baseline scenario. The occasional depression of water surface elevations as a result of Article 56 provisions would occur in the winter months when recreation is minimal. If lowered water levels persist into the spring it may delay the start of angling from the bench. However, the proposed project would result in less-than-significant impacts to recreational activities in San Luis Reservoir compared to baseline conditions.

In the future, the proposed project would have no effect on recreational resources at Lake Oroville and a minimal effect on recreational resources at San Luis Reservoir. Therefore, the proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on recreation at these two reservoirs.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

2. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

3. California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

7.10 LAND USE AND PLANNING

7.10 LAND USE AND PLANNING

7.10.1 INTRODUCTION

7.10.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement on land use resources (land use and planning). Only some elements of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement have the potential to directly affect land use resources. The elements with the potential to directly affect land use resources are shown in Table 7.10-1.

TABLE 7.10-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON LAND USE AND PLANNING

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Changes in land uses associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.10-1
Permanent transfers of water	Changes in land uses associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.10-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in land use associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities in Kern Fan Element	7.10-1
Water supply management practices	Changes in land use associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities	7.10-1
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in land use associated with development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.10-1
Watershed forum in Plumas	NA	NA
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, interested parties submitted no comments on land use and planning.

7.10.1.2 Analytical Method

The assessment of impacts to land use resources was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices for CEQA documents. Factors considered in the analysis included:

- the actual and projected nature and magnitude of changes in land use;
- the number of established communities that would be physically divided; and
- likely reactions to changes in land uses.

Substantial changes are defined as changes beyond those normally observed because of historical variation or fluctuation, changes that are disproportionate to any previously experienced or irreversible changes that would negatively affect an average person's impression of an area.

7.10.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA guidelines. For the purposes of this EIR, impacts to land use resources would be considered significant if the proposed project would:

- physically divide an established community;
- conflict with any applicable land use plan, policy, or regulation of an agency with jurisdiction over the project (including, but not limited to the general plan, specific plan, local coastal program, or zoning ordinance) adopted for the purpose of avoiding or mitigating an environmental effect; or
- conflict with any applicable habitat conservation plan or natural community conservation plan.

7.10.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.10.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County Including Kern Fan Element

In 1998, Tenneco West sold approximately 20,000 acres of land in the Kern Fan to the Department. The Department began examining ways to use the Kern Fan Element of the Kern Water Bank as a groundwater storage facility for SWP water. In 1993, uncertainties regarding the proposed groundwater storage facility ultimately convinced the Department to halt feasibility studies and design work on the project.[1] The uncertainties were created by proposed water quality standards for the Delta and issues associated with the protection of threatened and endangered species, both of which would have reduced the amount of water that could be pumped from the Delta. Later, the Department concluded that these constraints on Delta pumping made development of an SWP groundwater storage facility in the Kern Fan Element not feasible at the time.[2] In 1994, the potential of the Kern Fan Element for groundwater storage remained unrealized and the land in the Kern Fan Element remained undeveloped.

7.10.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

The land use designations in the Kern Fan Element have remained unchanged since 1994. Therefore, the environmental setting described under 1995 conditions for southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (including the Kern Fan) is the same under 2003 conditions.

7.10.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Regulations related to land use relevant to the proposed project are described below.

Federal

There are no applicable federal regulations pertaining to land use.

State

There are no applicable state regulations pertaining to land use.

Local

General Plans of the various counties and cities of California contain goals and policies to address land use. Individual projects under the proposed project would be expected to be consistent with goals and policies in applicable General Plan documents.

7.10.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

There has been no change in regulations governing land use; therefore, the regulatory setting described under 1995 conditions applies to conditions from 1996 to 2003 as well.

7.10.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.10-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially change land use designations, thereby physically dividing an established community in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County.

1996 — 2003

It is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project. As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, this was an existing trend. In addition, a change in cropping patterns would not represent a change in land use since the land would remain in agricultural production. If the land use planning authority did change existing land use designations and zoning, the appropriate environmental review would have been conducted to approve such a change at that time.

In 1995, the Monterey Amendment added Article 52 to the SWP contracts, and required the Department to convey state-owned land, other property and water in the Kern Fan Element to KCWA. Some SWP water had already been placed in storage in the Kern Fan Element at the time that the Monterey Amendment was negotiated as a result of the Berrenda Mesa Demonstration Program and the La Hacienda Water Purchase Program. Article 52 required that one-half of the stored SWP water would remain SWP water but the other half would be transferred to Kern County Water Agency.

In 1995, the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) constructed 3,034 acres of recharge ponds. From 1998 through 2003, an additional 4,080 acres were converted to shallow percolation ponds, for a total of 7,114 acres in 2003 in the Kern Fan Element. KWBA also constructed the Kern Water Bank Canal, and a six-mile long earthen canal extending from the Kern River to the California Aqueduct.[3] Elsewhere in Kern County, outside of the Kern Fan Element, approximately 520 acres of percolation ponds were developed as part of other groundwater storage projects.

A Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) was developed for the Kern Fan Element. The HCP allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element.[4] Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the Kern Water Bank and commerce. Approximately 490 acres of land adjacent to Interstate 5 (I-5) is designated for possible commercial use. Between 1995 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel.

Implementation of the proposed project has altered the physical use of the land; however, overall land use and designations have not changed. The operation of percolation ponds is compatible with the surrounding existing uses. No commercial, retail, office, residential or other uses were developed, and an established community has not been divided. In addition, development of uses in the Kern Fan Element was consistent with the HCP. Therefore, the impact of the proposed project on land use is considered to be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Because agricultural use would continue, there would be no change in land use. If the land use planning authority were to change existing land use designations and zoning, the appropriate environmental review would be under taken to approve such a change at that time.

The HCP for the Kern Fan Element allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element.[5] Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the Kern Water Bank and commerce. Approximately, 490 acres is designated for possible commercial use. Between 1994 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. The Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel and so under the proposed project the parcel would remain undeveloped.

Under the proposed project, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element. It is also anticipated that an additional 500 acres of ponds would be developed as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. Construction of percolation ponds and associated levees could alter land use patterns. However, the land use designations would not change and the percolation ponds would be compatible with the surrounding uses. No commercial, retail, office, residential or other uses that would support population have been designated, and an established community has not been divided. Therefore, the impact of the proposed project on land use would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources, Bulletin 132-93:11-12, 1995.

2. California Department of Water Resources, Bulletin 132-94:26, 1996.

4. Jonathon Parker, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

5. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

6. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

7.11 HAZARDS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

7.11 HAZARDS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

7.11.1 INTRODUCTION

7.11.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement related to hazards and hazardous materials. No elements of the proposed project would have the potential to create hazards to human health as a result of use, transport or disposal of hazardous substances (see Table 7.11-1).

TABLE 7.11-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS RELATIVE TO HAZARDS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Percolation pond construction and exposure of workers to hazardous materials	7.11-1A and 7.11-1B
Permanent transfers of water	Percolation pond construction and exposure of workers to hazardous materials	7.11-1A and 7.11-1B
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Percolation pond construction and exposure of workers to hazardous materials	7.11-1A and 7.11-1B
Water supply management practices	Percolation pond construction and exposure of workers to hazardous materials	7.11-1A and 7.11-1B
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

Hazardous substances are substances which, by their nature and reactivity, have the capacity of causing harm or a health hazard during normal exposure or an accidental release or mishap, and are characterized as being toxic, corrosive, flammable, reactive, an irritant or strong sensitizer. The term “hazardous substances” encompasses chemicals regulated by both the US Department of Transportation’s (DOT) “hazardous materials” regulations and the Environmental Protection Agency’s (EPA) “hazardous waste” regulations, including emergency response. Hazardous wastes require special handling and disposal because of their potential to damage public health and the environment. A designation of “acutely” or “extremely” hazardous refers to specific listed chemicals and quantities.

Activities and operations that use or manage hazardous or potentially hazardous substances could create a hazardous situation if release of these substances occurred. Individual circumstances, including the type of substance, quantity used or managed, and the nature of the activities and operations, affect the probable frequency and severity of consequences from a hazardous situation. Federal, state and local laws regulate the use and management of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances. Creation of human health hazards or exposure of people to existing sources of potential health hazards is considered in this section.

In general, hazards associated with the proposed project would be related to the presence of residual agricultural chemicals, hazardous materials used as part of routine maintenance activities, fuel or waste oil storage tanks, and oil and gas pipelines.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, interested parties submitted no comments related to hazardous substances.

7.11.1.2 Analytical Method

The assessment of project impacts related to hazards and hazardous substances was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices. Factors considered in the analysis include the potential for exposure of humans to unidentified hazardous substances in soils during construction activities for percolation ponds in Kern Fan Element and in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

7.11.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standard of significance is based on Appendix G of CEQA guidelines. For the purposes of this EIR, impacts related to hazards and hazardous substances would be considered significant if the proposed project would:

- Create a significant hazard to the public or the environment through reasonable foreseeable upset and accident conditions involving the release of hazardous materials into the environment.

7.11.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

The setting for the proposed project with respect to hazards or hazardous materials is limited to areas that would have construction activities. In particular, those areas include the Kern Fan Element and the Plumas County watershed where activities would be limited to construction of percolation ponds for groundwater banking and improvements to natural drainage features in the Plumas County watershed, respectively.

7.11.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

Prior to signing the Monterey Amendment, the California Department of Water Resources (Department) was preparing to use the Kern Fan Element for the creation of a groundwater bank for the future reliability of water supplies. Prior to the Department acquiring the Kern Fan Element, the land was historically used for agricultural production. Once the land was acquired by the Department, agricultural practices were eliminated over a five-year period and the land was fallowed. In 1995, KWBA constructed 3,034 acres of recharge southwest of the City of Bakersfield and near the Kern River.

The hazards and hazardous materials setting for the Kern Fan Element was described in the Supplemental EIR for the first stage of the Kern Water Bank project. The setting described was generally related to the hazardous materials present in the soils in the Kern Fan Element. The 1990 Supplemental EIR for the first stage of the Kern Water Bank described the results of soil sampling done throughout the Kern Fan Element to characterize potential contamination. Pesticides, herbicides, and other contaminants were found in soil samples near the pond sites, with isolated pockets of petroleum compounds found near oil pipelines or facilities.[1] Soil samples were used to determine the safest location for the construction of the percolation

ponds. In addition, the 1990 Supplemental EIR for the first stage of the Kern Water Bank identified mitigation measures in the form of further testing and monitoring of the soil and groundwater in the area of the percolation ponds to prevent future contamination of groundwater or potential for release of contaminants.[2]

7.11.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 – 2003

The physical setting for hazards and hazardous materials described under 1996 conditions would be the same as under 2003 conditions.

7.11.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

The following describes the federal and state regulatory setting for the period prior to 1995.

Federal

Many agencies regulate hazardous materials. These include federal agencies such as the EPA, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), the DOT and the National Institutes of Health (NIH). The following represent federal laws and guidelines governing hazardous materials prior to 1995:

- Federal Water Pollution Control Act,
- Clean Air Act,
- Occupational Safety and Health Act,
- Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act,
- Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act,
- Guidelines for Carcinogens and Biohazards,
- Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act Title III,
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act,
- Safe Drinking Water Act, and
- Toxic Substances Control Act.

At the federal level, the principal agency regulating the generation, transport and disposal of hazardous materials is the EPA, under the authority of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). The EPA regulates hazardous waste sites under the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA). Applicable federal regulations are contained primarily in Titles 29, 40, and 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

State

The California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA) and the Office of Emergency Services (OES) of the State of California establish rules governing the use of hazardous materials. Chemical suppliers are responsible for complying with all applicable packaging, labeling and shipping regulations.

Applicable state laws include the following:

- Public Safety/Fire Regulations/Building Codes,
- Hazardous Waste Control Law,
- Hazardous Substances Information and Training Act,
- Hazardous Materials Release Response Plans and Inventory Act ,
- Air Toxics Hot Spots and Emissions Inventory Law, and
- Underground Storage of Hazardous Substances Act.

Within Cal-EPA, the Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC), formerly the Department of Health Services, has primary regulatory responsibility, with delegation of enforcement to local jurisdictions that enter into agreements with the state agency, for the generation, transport and disposal of hazardous materials under the authority of the Hazardous Waste Control Law (HWCL). In 1993, Senate Bill (SB) 10821 assigned to Cal-EPA the authority and responsibility to establish a unified hazardous waste and hazardous materials management regulatory program (known as the Unified Program) under Health and Safety Code (HSC) Chapter 6.11. The purpose of the Unified Program is to consolidate, coordinate, and make consistent, both locally and statewide, six different hazardous materials and hazardous waste regulatory programs. State regulations applicable to hazardous materials are indexed in Title 26 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).

Local

Prior to 1995, local agencies regulated hazards and hazardous materials exercising their police powers under existing State regulations for the monitoring and enforcement of those regulations. In Kern County, the Environmental Health Services Department (EHSD) monitors new land development for environmental quality, including hazards to human health and handling of hazardous materials through its Hazardous and Solid Waste Division. Likewise, in Plumas County the department responsible for monitoring and enforcement of hazardous materials is the Public Health Agency, Environmental Health Division (EHD).

7.11.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 – 2003

Federal

The regulatory setting for federal regulations is not substantially different from those that exist in the 1995 regulatory setting described previously. Changes applicable to the proposed project involved adjustments to the list and maximum contaminant levels for some of the hazardous materials regulated by the various federal agencies.

State

The regulatory setting for state hazardous materials regulations is not substantially different than those in 1995, as described previously.

Local

The regulatory setting for state hazardous materials regulations is not substantially different than those in 1995, as described previously, except for formation of local California Unified

Program Agencies (CUPAs) to assist in the monitoring and emergency planning for hazardous materials release. The local CUPAs formed after 1995 are the Kern County EHSD and the Plumas County EHD.

7.11.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.11-1 Construction activities could potentially expose workers or the public to previously unidentified hazards or hazardous materials.

1996 — 2003

The proposed project resulted in construction activities in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County between 1996 and 2003.

As mentioned previously, 3,034 acres of recharge ponds existed in the Kern Fan Element. Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) also constructed the Kern Water Bank Canal, and a six-mile long earthen canal extending from the Kern River to the California Aqueduct.[3] Between 1998 and 2003, an additional 4,080 acres were converted to shallow recharge basins, for a total of 4,699 acres in 2003 in the Kern Fan Element. Elsewhere in Kern County, outside of the Kern Fan Element, approximately 520 acres of percolation ponds were developed as part of other groundwater storage projects. The construction of percolation ponds resulted in ground-disturbing activities that could have exposed construction workers to residual chemicals associated with past and present agricultural practices involving the use of pesticides, fungicides, and similar agricultural products on crops and soils.

Soil samples were used to determine the safest location for the construction of the percolation ponds. In addition, the 1990 Supplemental EIR for the first stage of the Kern Water Bank identified mitigation measures in the form of further testing and monitoring of the soil and groundwater in the area of the percolation ponds to prevent future contamination of groundwater or potential for release of contaminants.[4]

Residues of agricultural chemical products in farmed soils as a result of routine agricultural operations are not typically managed as hazardous waste when used in accordance with adopted laws and regulations. Nonetheless, individuals performing excavation and grading activities would be at a greater risk of exposure to agricultural chemical residues in soil through inhalation of dust from soil movement. Construction of the ponds would also involve the use of heavy equipment that would contain fuels and lubricants. These products contain hazardous compounds, and an accidental release of these materials could injure construction workers, contaminate soil or water, or present a fire/explosion hazard.

Construction contracts included specific language requiring contractors to comply with applicable hazardous materials management laws and regulations adopted at the State level in Titles 19 and 22 of the CCR, which address proper storage and disposal of substances such as fuels. Title 8 of the CCR also addresses the use of hazardous products in the work environment, which would apply to construction contractors. The potential for inadvertent spills of materials, which could affect nearby surface water bodies or groundwater, was managed through construction site Best Management Practices (BMPs). Therefore, impacts would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The proposed project would result in construction activities at several locations including the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County and Plumas County. As described in Chapter 4, the proposed project includes changes in the way water is allocated among contractors, water transfers, transfer of the Kern Fan Element, water supply management practices, establishment of the Plumas Watershed Forum, and administrative, procedural and financial restructuring of contract administration. The implementation of watershed improvement projects in Plumas County would also involve the use of heavy equipment, resulting in a similar potential for the release of hazardous materials as described for construction of the percolation ponds.

Under the proposed project, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element. It is also anticipated that an additional 500 acres of ponds would be developed as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. The construction of percolation ponds would result in ground-disturbing activities that could expose construction workers to residual chemicals associated with past and present agricultural practices involving the use of pesticides, fungicides, and similar agricultural products on crops and soils. Residues of agricultural chemical products in farmed soils as a result of routine agricultural operations are not typically managed as hazardous waste when used in accordance with adopted laws and regulations. Nonetheless, individuals performing excavation and grading activities would be at a greater risk of exposure to agricultural chemical residues in soil through inhalation of dust from soil movement. Construction of the ponds would also involve the use of heavy equipment that would contain fuels and lubricants. These products contain hazardous compounds, and an accidental release of these materials could injure construction workers, contaminate soil or water, or present a fire/explosion hazard. The implementation of watershed improvement projects in Plumas County would also involve the use of heavy equipment, resulting in a similar potential for the release of hazardous materials as described for construction of the percolation ponds.

All future percolation pond projects would require additional environmental analysis pursuant to current CEQA Guidelines. Further, construction contracts would include specific language requiring contractors to comply with applicable hazardous materials management laws and regulations adopted at the State level in Titles 19 and 22 of the CCR, which address proper storage and disposal of substances such as fuels. Title 8 of the CCR also addresses the use of hazardous products in the work environment, which would apply to construction contractors. The potential for inadvertent spills of materials, which could affect nearby surface water bodies or groundwater, would be managed through construction site BMPs. Therefore, impacts would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources, *Kern Water Bank, First Stage Kern Fan Element, Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Report*, December 1990, pages 44 through 69.

2. California Department of Water Resources, *Kern Water Bank, First Stage Kern Fan Element, Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Report*, December 1990, pages 61 through 69 and pages 87 through 94.

3. Jonathon Parker, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

4. California Department of Water Resources, *Kern Water Bank, First Stage Kern Fan Element, Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Report*, December 1990, pages 61 through 69 and pages 87 through 94.

7.12 NOISE

7.12.1 INTRODUCTION

7.12.1.1 Content

This section describes the noise impacts associated with the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement. Only some elements of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement have the potential to affect noise levels. The elements with the potential to directly affect noise levels are shown in Table 7.12-1.

TABLE 7.12-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON NOISE

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Noise associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.12-1
Permanent transfers of water	Noise associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.12-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Noise associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities in Kern Fan Element	7.12-3
Water supply management practices	Noise associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities/Changes in recreational use due to fluctuations in reservoir levels	7.12-2, 7.12-4, 7.12-5
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Noise associated with development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.12-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Noise associated with development of watershed improvement projects	7.12-6
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, interested parties submitted no comments regarding noise.

7.12.1.2 Analytical Method

The assessment of potential noise impacts was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices. Factors considered in the qualitative analysis include:

- sources of new or increased noise levels;
- the nature and magnitude of changes in noise;
- the types of sensitive land uses that would be exposed to new or increased noise levels; and
- likely reactions to changes in community noise levels.

7.12.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of CEQA Guidelines. For purposes of this EIR, implementation of the proposed project may have a significant adverse noise impact if it would result in any of the following:

- exposure of persons to, or generation of, noise levels in excess of standards established in the local general plan or noise ordinances, or applicable standards of other agencies;
- exposure of persons to or generation of excessive groundborne vibration or groundborne noise levels;
- a substantial permanent increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project; or
- a substantial temporary or periodic increase in ambient noise levels in the project vicinity above levels existing without the project.

The CEQA Guidelines also do not define the levels at which temporary and permanent increases in ambient noise are considered "substantial." For the purposes of this analysis, noise impacts would be considered significant if the project resulted in the following:

- construction activities lasting more than one day that increase the ambient noise levels by 10 dBA or more at any noise-sensitive location;
- a permanent (i.e., long term operational) increase of 5 dBA Community Noise Equivalent Level (CNEL) over ambient noise levels at any noise-sensitive land use; or
- a permanent (i.e., long term operational) increase of 3 dBA CNEL over ambient noise levels at any noise-sensitive land use location where the future resulting noise level would exceed 70 dBA CNEL (i.e., the noise levels would be considered unacceptable for noise-sensitive uses by most public agencies).

The CEQA Guidelines do not define the levels at which groundborne vibration or groundborne noise is considered "excessive." This analysis uses the Federal Railway Administration's vibration impact thresholds for sensitive buildings, residences, and institutional land uses. These thresholds are 65 VdB at buildings where vibration would interfere with interior operations (e.g., sensitive research buildings), 80 VdB at residences and buildings where people normally sleep, and 83 VdB at institutional buildings with primarily daytime use.[1]

7.12.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.12.2.1 Introduction

Fundamentals of Sound and Environmental Noise

Sound is technically described in terms of amplitude (loudness) and frequency (pitch). The standard unit of sound amplitude measurement is the decibel ("dB"). The decibel scale is a logarithmic scale that describes the physical intensity of the pressure vibrations that make up any sound. The pitch of the sound is related to the frequency of the pressure vibration. Since the human ear is not equally sensitive to a given sound level at all frequencies, a special frequency-dependent rating scale has been devised to relate noise to human sensitivity. The A-weighted decibel scale ("dBA") provides this compensation by discriminating against frequencies in a manner approximating the sensitivity of the human ear.

Noise, on the other hand, is typically defined as unwanted sound. A typical noise environment consists of a base of steady "background" noise that is the sum of many distant and indistinguishable noise sources. Superimposed on this background noise is the sound from individual local sources. These can vary from an occasional aircraft or train passing by to virtually continuous noise from, for example, traffic on a major highway. Table 7.12-2 lists representative noise levels for the environment.

TABLE 7.12-2

REPRESENTATIVE ENVIRONMENTAL NOISE LEVELS

Common Outdoor Activities	Noise Level (dBA)	Common Indoor Activities
	—110—	Rock Band
Jet Fly-over at 100 feet		
	—100—	
Gas Lawnmower at 3 feet		
	—90—	
		Food Blender at 3 feet
Diesel Truck going 50 mph at 50 feet	—80—	Garbage Disposal at 3 feet
Noisy Urban Area during Daytime		
Gas Lawnmower at 100 feet	—70—	Vacuum Cleaner at 10 feet
Commercial Area		Normal Speech at 3 feet
Heavy Traffic at 300 feet	—60—	
		Large Business Office
Quiet Urban Area during Daytime	—50—	Dishwasher in Next Room
Quiet Urban Area during Nighttime	—40—	Theater, Large Conference Room (background)
Quiet Suburban Area during Nighttime		
	—30—	Library
Quiet Rural Area during Nighttime		Bedroom at Night, Concert Hall (background)
	—20—	
		Broadcast/Recording Studio
	—10—	
Lowest Threshold of Human Hearing	—0—	Lowest Threshold of Human Hearing

Source: California Department of Transportation, 1998.

Several rating scales have been developed to analyze the adverse effect of community noise on people. Since environmental noise fluctuates over time, these scales consider that the effect of noise upon people is largely dependent upon the total acoustical energy content of the noise, as well as the time of day when the noise occurs. Those that are applicable to this analysis are as follows:

- *L_{eq}*—The equivalent energy noise level, is the average acoustic energy content of noise for a stated period of time. Thus, the L_{eq} of a time-varying noise and that of a steady noise are the same if they deliver the same acoustic energy to the ear during exposure. For evaluating community impacts, this rating scale does not vary, regardless of whether the noise occurs during the day or the night.
- *L_{dn}*—The Day-Night Average Noise Level, is a 24-hour average L_{eq} with a 10 dBA "penalty" added to noise during the hours of 10:00 P.M. to 7:00 A.M. to account for noise sensitivity in the nighttime. The logarithmic effect of these additions is that a 60 dBA 24 hour L_{eq} would result in a measurement of 66.4 dBA L_{dn}.
- *CNEL*—The Community Noise Equivalent Level, is a 24-hour average L_{eq} with a 10 dBA "penalty" added to noise during the hours of 10:00 P.M. to 7:00 A.M., and an additional 5 dBA penalty during the hours of 7:00 P.M. to 10:00 P.M. to account for noise sensitivity in the evening and nighttime. The logarithmic effect of these additions is that a 60 dBA 24 hour L_{eq} would result in a measurement of 66.7 dBA CNEL.
- *L_{50}*—A statistical noise level, is the noise level which is exceeded 50 percent of the time during which the noise is measured.

Noise environments and consequences of human activities are usually well represented by median noise levels during the day, night, or over a 24 hour period. Environmental noise levels are generally considered low when the L_{dn} or CNEL is below 60 dBA, moderate in the 60 to 70 dBA range, and high above 70 dBA. Examples of low daytime levels are isolated natural settings that can provide noise levels as low as 20 dBA, and quiet suburban residential streets that can provide noise levels around 40 dBA. Noise levels above 45 dBA at night can disrupt sleep. Examples of low-moderate level noise environments are urban residential or semi-commercial areas (typically 55 to 60 dBA) and commercial locations (typically 60 dBA). People may consider louder environments adverse, but most will accept the higher levels associated with more noisy urban residential or residential-commercial areas (60 to 75 dBA) or dense urban or industrial areas (65 to 80 dBA).

When evaluating changes in 24-hour community noise levels, a difference of 3 dBA is a barely-perceptible increase to most people.[2] A 5 dBA increase is readily noticeable, while a difference of 10 dBA would be perceived as a doubling of loudness.[3] Except in a carefully controlled laboratory condition, a change of 1 dBA is very difficult to perceive.

Noise levels from a particular source generally decline as distance to the receptor increases. Other factors such as the weather and reflecting or shielding also help intensify or reduce the noise level at any given location. A commonly used rule of thumb for roadway noise is that for every doubling of distance from the source, the noise level is reduced by about 3 dBA at acoustically "hard" locations (i.e., the area between the noise source and the receptor is nearly complete asphalt, concrete, hard-packed soil, or other solid materials) and 4.5 dBA at acoustically "soft" locations (i.e., the area between the source and receptor is normal earth or has vegetation, including grass). Noise from stationary or point sources is reduced by about 6 to 7.5 dBA for every doubling of distance at acoustically hard and soft locations, respectively. Noise levels are also generally reduced by 1 dBA for each 1,000 feet of distance due to air

absorption. Noise levels may also be reduced by intervening structures—generally, a single row of buildings between the receptor and the noise source reduces the noise level by about 5 dBA, while a solid wall or berm reduces noise levels by 5 to 10 dBA. The manner in which older homes in California were constructed generally provides a reduction of exterior-to-interior noise levels of about 20 dBA with closed windows. The exterior-to-interior reduction of newer homes is generally 30 dBA or more.

Fundamentals of Environmental Groundborne Vibration

Vibration is sound radiated through the ground. The rumbling sound caused by the vibration of room surfaces is called groundborne noise. The ground motion caused by vibration is measured as particle velocity in inches per second and in the U.S. is referenced as vibration decibels (VdB).

The background vibration velocity level in residential and educational areas is usually around 50 VdB. The vibration velocity level threshold of perception for humans is approximately 65 VdB. A vibration velocity level of 75 VdB is the approximate dividing line between barely perceptible and distinctly perceptible levels for many people. Most perceptible indoor vibration is caused by sources within buildings such as operation of mechanical equipment, movement of people, or the slamming of doors. Typical outdoor sources of perceptible groundborne vibration are construction equipment, steel-wheeled trains, and traffic on rough roads. If a roadway is smooth, the groundborne vibration from traffic is rarely perceptible. The range of interest is from approximately 50 VdB, which is the typical background vibration velocity level, and 100 VdB, which is the general threshold where minor damage can occur in fragile buildings.[4]

The general human response to different levels of groundborne vibration velocity levels is described in Table 7.12-3.

TABLE 7.12-3

HUMAN RESPONSE TO DIFFERENT LEVELS OF GROUNDBORNE VIBRATION

Vibration Velocity Level	Human Reaction
65 VdB	Approximate threshold of perception for many people.
75 VdB	Approximate dividing line between barely perceptible and distinctly perceptible. Many people find that transportation-related vibration at this level is unacceptable.
85 VdB	Vibration acceptable only if there are an infrequent number of events per day.

Source: Federal Railroad Administration, 1998.

7.12.2.2 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County

The Southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County includes the communities of Arvin, Bakersfield, California City, Delano, Maricopa, McFarland, Ridgecrest, Shafter, Taft, Tehachapi, and Wasco. The majority of Kern County is rural, and the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County is largely devoted to agriculture. Sources of noise within the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County include, stationary equipment and operations, construction activities, and agricultural operations, although vehicular traffic is the primary source of noise throughout the area. Along with Interstate 5 (I-5), State Routes (SR) 14, 33, 41, 43, 46, 58, 65, 99, 119, 155, 166, 178, 184, 202, and 223 traverse the County. One- and two-

lane rural roads access agricultural areas, while two- and four-lane roads travel through the more urbanized areas.

Kern Fan Element

The Kern Fan Element consists of 20,546 acres of land located in Kern County southwest of Bakersfield. The Kern Fan Element lies on both sides of the Kern River but does not include the river itself, or the lands within the river levees. In 1995, there were no major structures on Kern Fan Element except for I-5, the Cross Valley Canal, and some abandoned tanks and other oil field equipment.

The Kern Fan Element was farmed for many years until the mid-1980s. After the California Department of Water Resources (Department) purchased the land in 1986, the agricultural fields were gradually taken out of production. By 1995, agriculture had ceased on the property and introduced annual grasses and forbs had colonized the land. Therefore, vehicular traffic is the primary source of noise throughout the area. The Kern Fan Element is primarily bisected by rural roads, SRs 99, 119, 166, and 223, and I-5.

7.12.2.3 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 – 2003

Southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King Counties excluding the Kern Fan Element

There were no major changes in noise levels in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and Kings counties (excluding the Kern Fan Element) between 1996 and 2003. Of the changes that occurred, nearly all were attributable to the gradual conversion of agricultural lands to urban uses, particularly near the city of Bakersfield, and to increased traffic on highways. These changes were not attributable to the proposed project.

Kern Fan Element

Between 1996 and 2003, noise levels in the immediate vicinity of proposed project in the Kern Fan Element increased temporarily while percolation ponds and the Kern Water Bank Canal were constructed as described above. Otherwise, ambient noise levels in the Kern Fan Element are similar to those in 1995.

Plumas County

Plumas County is located where the Sierra Nevada meets the Cascade Mountains in northeastern California. It is a rural county with no large cities. With an area of 2,554 square miles and a population of about 21,000, it has a population density of about eight people per square mile. Much of the county is within the Plumas and Lassen National Forests. Principal economic activities in the county are recreation, services and forest products. Plumas County is accessed primarily via US Highway 395 and SRs 36, 49, 70, and 89. Vehicle travel along these highways are the major source of noise in the county.

7.12.2.4 Regulatory Setting in 1995

The California Government Code requires that a noise element be included in the general plan of each county and city in the state. These noise elements serve as comprehensive programs for including noise control in the land use planning process. They are tools that county and city

planners use to ensure that sensitive land uses are not exposed to excessive noise levels, and that mitigation be identified and implemented to ensure noise-generating activities do not adversely affect such uses.

Impacts with the greatest potential to conflict with general plan noise levels are associated with the construction and operation of groundwater banks, which would occur in Kern and Kings counties only. Direct impacts of the proposed project in Riverside, Merced, Los Angeles, and Butte counties would be limited to traffic- and boating-related noise, which were determined to not result in any significant impacts that could conflict with county noise policies.

Kern County General Plan Noise Element

The major goals of the Noise Element of the Kern County General Plan are to establish reasonable standards for maximum desired noise levels in Kern County and to develop implementation programs which could effectively deal with noise.[5] Because vehicular traffic is the primary source of noise throughout the area, the noise standards and programs were prepared to address this source. The noise standards adopted by the County are identified in Table 7.12-4.

TABLE 7.12-4

KERN COUNTY GENERAL PLAN NOISE STANDARDS

Land Use Category	dBA L_{50}		dBA L_{dn} or CNEL
	Day	Night	
Insensitive Uses[1]	65	60	75
Moderately Sensitive Uses[2]	60	55	70
Sensitive Uses[3]	55	45	65
Highly Sensitive Uses[4]	50	40	60

Notes:
1. Uses that are not adversely affected by higher noise levels. These uses include agriculture, water areas, natural open space, undeveloped land, and manufacturing.
2. Included are those uses that are not adversely affected by moderate noise levels. These uses include country and athletic clubs, general commercial, restaurants, and professional offices.
3. Those uses where noise controls are necessary (without noise control the uses would be greatly disrupted. These uses include attached residences, hotels, and out-patient clinics.
4. Includes uses where any noise could be greatly disruptive (effective noise controls are very important for these uses). These uses include single-family dwellings, educational facilities, hospitals, convalescent homes, and wildlife sanctuaries.

If the noise is not smooth and continuous, one or more of the corrections below applies:

Type of Noise Operation	dBA Correction
Noise source operated less than 15 minutes of any one-hour period	+5
Noise source operated less than 5 minutes of any one-hour period	+10
Noise source operated less than 1 minute of any one-hour period	+15
Noise of impulsive character (i.e., hammering, etc.)	-5
Noise of periodic character (hum, screech, etc.)	-5

Source: Kern County, 1989.

7.12.2.5 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 – 2003

Impacts with the greatest potential to conflict with general plan noise levels are associated with the construction and operation of groundwater banks, which would occur in Kern and Kings counties only. Direct impacts of the proposed project in Riverside, Merced, Los Angeles, and Butte counties would be limited to traffic- and boating-related noise, which were determined to not result in any significant impacts that could conflict with county noise policies.

Plumas County General Plan

The Noise Element of the Plumas County General Plan was prepared to ensure that the location, density, and intensity of development within both prime and moderate opportunity areas is done so as to achieve reasonable safety from noise hazards and that "noise sensitive areas" are protected.[6] The noise standards adopted by the County are identified in Figure 7.12-1.

7.12.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.12-1 Changes in the amount and reliability of SWP water deliveries could potentially alter agricultural practices, which could affect noise levels.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enables various changes in the way the Department allocates water among contractors during times of shortage and surplus and enables agricultural contractors to retire and transfer a portion of their Table A amounts. The effect of these changes was to increase the reliability of water supplies but decrease the total amount of Table A water available to farmers in Kern County. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that may contribute to the amount and types of crops and associated land disturbance activities.

It is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that these changes in agricultural practices could have altered the traffic volumes and use of agricultural machinery in affected areas. A doubling of traffic volumes or pieces of machinery operating at any one time would be needed to create a 3 dBA increase in roadway noise levels. The number of vehicular trips to fields with permanent crops would have likely been the same or slightly less than the number of trips to fields with annual crops and would have been unlikely to affect traffic volumes on affected rural roads. Likewise, the use of agricultural machinery would also have been the same or less. Therefore, increased noise levels associated with the proposed project would have resulted in a ***less-than-significant impact***.

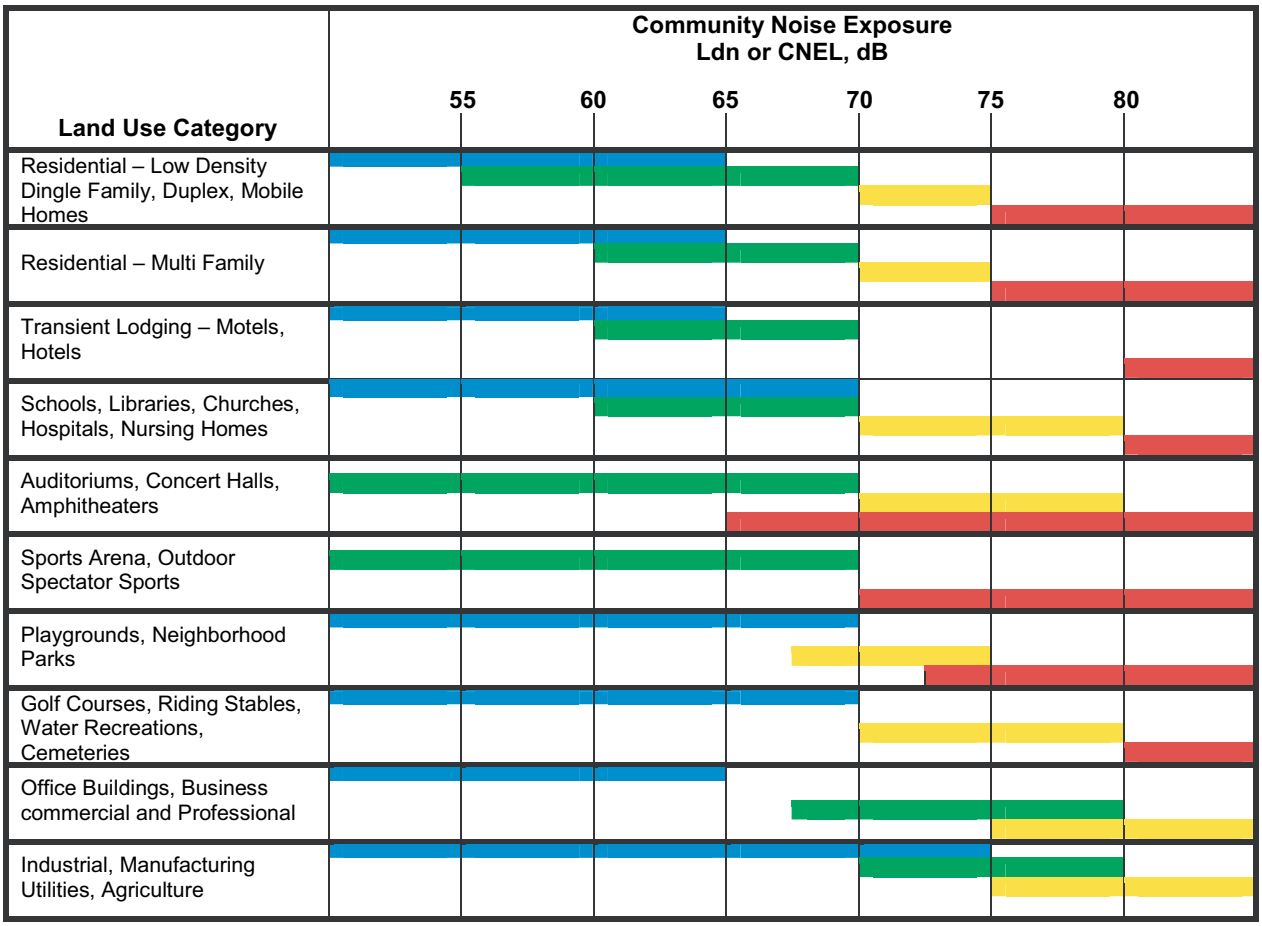
<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period.

It is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that changes in agricultural practices could alter the traffic volumes and



	Normally Acceptable	Specified land use is satisfactory, based upon the assumption that any buildings involved are of normal conventional construction, without any special noise insulation requirements.
	Conditionally Acceptable	New construction or development should be undertaken only after a detailed analysis of the noise reduction requirement is made and needed noise insulation features included in the design. Conventional construction, with closed windows and fresh air supply systems or air condition will normally suffice.
	Normally Unacceptable	New construction or development should generally be discourages. If new construction or development does proceed, a detailed analysis of the noise reduction requirements must be made and needed noise insulation features included in the design.
	Clearly Unacceptable	New construction or development should generally not be undertaken.

Source: Plumas County General Plan, 1998 and PBS&J, 2006.

FIGURE **7.12-1**

Land Use Compatibility for Community Noise Environments

use of agricultural machinery in affected areas. As discussed above, doubling of traffic volumes or pieces of machinery operating at any one time would be needed to create a 3 dBA increase in roadway noise levels. The number of vehicular trips to fields with permanent crops would likely be the same or slightly less than the number of trips to fields with annual crops and would be unlikely to affect traffic volumes on affected rural roads. Likewise, the use of agricultural machinery would also be the same or less. Therefore, increased noise levels associated with the proposed project would result in a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.12-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect noise levels in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) as a result of construction and operation new groundwater storage facilities.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enables SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. To take advantage of this, several contractors have entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1996 and 2003, Semitropic WSD, Arvin-Edison WSD and the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) developed or expanded water banks. The water banking program developed by Semitropic WSD project involved the construction of a pipeline connecting the District's service area to the California Aqueduct. Arvin-Edison's water banking program involved the construction of 520 acres of percolation ponds at two sites referred to as the North Canal Spreading Works and the South Canal Spreading Works. Vacant land or cropland was converted to percolation ponds by the construction of one or two-foot high perimeter levees. Grading was required to construct the percolation ponds.

Construction of the new groundwater storage facilities required the use of heavy-duty diesel equipment such as bulldozers, graders, trucks, and drilling equipment. The U.S. EPA has compiled data regarding the noise generating characteristics of specific types of construction equipment and typical construction activities. These data are presented in Table 7.12-5 and Table 7.12-6 for a reference distance of 50 feet. These noise levels diminish rapidly with distance from the construction site at a rate of approximately 6 dBA per doubling of distance. For example, a noise level of 84 dBA measured at 50 feet from the noise source to the receptor would reduce to 78 dBA at 100 feet from the source to the receptor, and reduce by another 6 dBA to 72 dBA at 200 feet from the source to the receptor.

Construction activities primarily affected noise levels in the immediate vicinity of the construction sites. In the case of the proposed project, there were no sensitive uses located in close proximity to the construction sites that would be adversely impacted by daytime construction activities and noise levels. Therefore, construction noise levels did not substantially increase existing noise levels at existing land uses that are sensitive to noise.

Construction activities that occurred under the proposed project also had the potential to generate low levels of groundborne vibration. Table 7.12-7 identifies various vibration velocity levels for the types of equipment that could have been operated at the project sites during construction.

TABLE 7.12-5

NOISE RANGES OF TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

Construction Equipment	Noise Levels in dBA L_{eq} at 50 feet[1]
Front Loader	73–86
Trucks	82–95
Cranes (moveable)	75–88
Cranes (derrick)	86–89
Vibrator	68–82
Saws	72–82
Pneumatic Impact Equipment	83–88
Jackhammers	81–98
Pumps	68–72
Generators	71–83
Compressors	75–87
Concrete Mixers	75–88
Concrete Pumps	81–85
Back Hoe	73–95
Pile Driving (peaks)	95–107
Tractor	77–98
Scraper/Grader	80–93
Paver	85–88

Note:
1. Machinery equipped with noise control devices or other noise-reducing design features does not generate the same level of noise emissions as that shown in this table.

Source: U.S. EPA 1971 as presented in City of Los Angeles, 1998.

TABLE 7.12-6

TYPICAL OUTDOOR CONSTRUCTION NOISE LEVELS

Construction Phase	Noise Levels at 50 Feet (dBA L_{eq})	Noise Levels at 50 Feet with Mufflers (dBA L_{eq})
Ground Clearing	84	82
Excavation, Grading	89	86
Foundations	78	77
Structural	85	83
Finishing	89	86

Source: U.S. EPA 1971 as presented in City of Los Angeles, 1998.

TABLE 7.12-7

TYPICAL VIBRATION LEVELS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

	PPV (in./sec.)			
Construction Equipment	25 Feet	100 Feet	200 Feet	400 Feet
Pile Driver (Impact)	0.644	0.081	0.028	0.010
Vibratory Roller	0.210	0.026	0.009	0.003
Large Bulldozer	0.089	0.011	0.004	0.001
Loaded Trucks	0.076	0.010	0.003	0.001
Jackhammer	0.035	0.004	0.002	0.001
Small Bulldozer	0.003	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001

Source: Derived from Federal Transit Administration, *Transit Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment*, May 2006, p. 12-12.

There were no sensitive uses located in close proximity to the construction sites that would be adversely impacted by daytime construction activities. Therefore, construction activities did not expose sensitive receptors to substantial vibration levels.

Operation of a groundwater bank requires pumping to convey water to percolation ponds and to extract water from underground. A representative range of noise levels for electric pumps is estimated to be 68 to 72 dBA (see Table 7.12-3) at 50 feet. If proper mufflers are provided, noise levels could be further reduced. The expansion of water banks attributable to the proposed project would result in an increase in noise emissions from pumps compared to pre-1995 conditions. However, increased noise levels would not affect sensitive receptors because the pumps are located in relatively remote areas far from homes and businesses.

When completed, vehicular movements associated with routine maintenance of the new facilities were probably the same or less than those associated with use of the land for agriculture. More pumping to convey water in and out of water banks would occur than before 1995, but the additional noise would be emitted far from sensitive receptors. Therefore, proposed project is considered to have a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted above, the Monterey Amendment enables SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. Between 1996 and 2003, water banks were developed, and 520 acres of percolation ponds were constructed. It is expected that in the future, contractors would increase their use of groundwater banks. If future increased groundwater banking involved active recharge, then new percolation ponds would be built. For purposes of this analysis, it is assumed a similar amount of ponds (approximately 500 acres) would be constructed.

The conversion of land for use as percolation basins could result in construction of the percolation basins and pumping/conveyance facilities and new access roads or alteration of existing access roads, which could in turn result in temporary increase in construction-related noise levels. However, this impact would be temporary and short-term and would not be considered significant. Routine maintenance equipment and vehicles would access the new facilities and temporarily increase noise levels in the immediate vicinity of the maintenance operations. Operation of a groundwater bank requires pumping to convey water to percolation ponds and to extract water from underground. Electric motors, gasoline engines or diesel engines power the pumps. A representative range of noise levels for pumps is estimated to be 68 to 72 dBA (see Table 7.12-3) at 50 feet. If proper mufflers are provided, noise levels could be further reduced. The expansion of water banks attributable to the proposed project would result in an increase in noise emissions from pumps. However, increased noise levels would not affect sensitive receptors because the pumps are located in relatively remote areas far from homes and businesses. Further, as noted above, this increase would be intermittent and not significant. The noise impacts of new groundwater storage facilities are considered to be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.12-3 Noise levels in the Kern Fan Element could be potentially affected by development of groundwater storage facilities.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment calls for ownership of the Kern Fan Element to be transferred from the Department to the KCWA. This occurred in 1995. The KCWA then transferred ownership to a new agency, the KWBA. The KWBA built a groundwater storage facility, the Kern Water Bank, to take advantage of a provision of the Monterey Amendment that enables SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas.

Between 1996 and 2003, as part of the Kern Water Bank, approximately 1,665 acres of land were converted to shallow percolation ponds, a six-mile long earthen canal, the Kern Water Bank Canal, and several wells and pump stations were built. Unpaved roads were built to provide access to the new facilities. However, there were no sensitive uses located in close proximity to the construction sites that were adversely impacted by daytime construction noise and groundborne vibration levels. Routine maintenance of the new facilities results in temporary noise levels. Operation of the Kern Fan Element requires pumping to convey water to percolation ponds, to extract water from underground, and to convey water in the Kern Water Bank Canal. Electric motors power the pumps. A representative range of noise levels for pumps is estimated to be 68 to 72 dBA (see Table 7.12-5) at 50 feet. The installation and operation of pumps associated with the construction of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element attributable to the proposed project would result in an increase in noise emissions from pumps compared to pre-1995 conditions. However, increased noise levels would not affect sensitive receptors because the pumps are located in relatively remote areas far from homes and businesses. Ongoing maintenance of the new facilities is intermittent and not considered a substantial source of increased noise levels at sensitive land uses. Therefore, these land use changes are considered to have a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

In the future, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds. The construction-related noise impacts are temporary and short-term and would be considered less than significant. Operation of the Kern Fan Element requires pumping to convey water to percolation ponds and to extract water from underground. A representative range of noise levels for electric pumps is estimated to be 68 to 72 dBA (see Table 7.12-3) at 50 feet. If proper mufflers are provided, noise levels could be further reduced. The installation and operation of pumps associated with the operation of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element attributable to the proposed project could result in an increase in noise levels. However, increased noise levels would not affect sensitive receptors because the pumps are located in relatively remote areas far from homes and businesses. Additionally, maintenance of the new facilities would occur intermittently and would not constitute a significant increase in

area noise levels. Thus, any such construction and operation activities are considered to create a ***less-than-significant impact***.

The KWBA manages lands within the Kern Fan Element in accordance with a Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) approved by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in 1997. The HCP allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element. Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the Kern Water Bank and commerce. Approximately 490 acres are designated for possible commercial use. Between 1995 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. The Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel, and so under the proposed project the parcel would remain undeveloped. Noise levels at the parcel would be unchanged.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.12-4 Fluctuation in water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, Lake Oroville, and San Luis Reservoir could potentially alter the amount of recreational boating at the reservoirs, which could affect noise levels.

1996 — 2003

The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels at reservoirs where people normally participate in these types of recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower.

As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply average water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. At Lake Oroville changes in the amount of water stored were small and insufficient to have an effect on water surface elevations and water levels in San Luis Reservoir would be higher during winter months (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1).

Recreational activities would not have changed as a result of project implementation in Lake Oroville or San Luis Reservoir. Recreational activities could have been enhanced in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris as a result of increased water levels during the boating season. However, the range of water surface fluctuations would have been within the range of operating conditions prior to project implementation. Therefore, increased water surface levels would not have been expected to result in much of an increase in the amount of boating days or numbers of boats and, in turn, boating-related noise levels over pre-Monterey conditions. Increases in noise levels would not have increased by more than 3 dBA over the long-term. Consequently, this would have been a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed above, the amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels at reservoirs where people normally participate in these types of recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower.

As described in Section 7.1, average water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would be similar to historical ranges and baseline conditions (2003). However, water levels in San Luis Reservoir could be lower during winter months (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1).

Recreational activities would not change as a result of project implementation in Lake Oroville or San Luis Reservoir. Recreational activities could be enhanced in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris as a result of increased water levels during the boating season. Although, the range of water surface elevations would be anticipated to be within the range of operating conditions prior to project implementation for Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, recreational activities could be affected by the drawdown allowed through Article 54 of the proposed project. Article 54 provisions allow for several contractors to drawdown these two reservoirs to half their maximum capacity for up to five years before repayment. Although the worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (as discussed in Chapter 6). Assuming that future flexible storage use is similar to historic use since 1996, no significant impact would occur. If the worst-case scenario were to occur, water surface levels would decrease the amount of boating days or numbers of boats and, in turn, boating-related noise levels more than what would have occurred in the absence of the project. Consequently, this would be a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.12-5 Fluctuation in water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, Lake Oroville, and San Luis Reservoir could potentially alter the amount of recreational uses at the reservoirs, which could affect traffic noise levels.

1996 — 2003

As discussed in Impact 7.12-4, higher water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, could have created more opportunities for recreational activities. This could have increased the number of vehicle trips to and from the reservoirs on a seasonal basis that would, in turn, result in increases in traffic-generated noise on a seasonal basis. However, it is unlikely that the number of vehicles would have substantially increased to levels where noise thresholds would have been exceeded on a permanent basis such that there would have been a conflict with the local noise standards. San Luis Reservoir water surface levels would be lower during winter months, so recreation-related vehicle traffic noise would not be substantially affected. Therefore, this would have been a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Impact 7.12-4, water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, could result in fewer opportunities for recreational activities. This could decrease the number of vehicle trips to and from the reservoirs on a seasonal basis that would, in turn, result in decreases in traffic-generated noise on a seasonal basis more than what would have occurred in the absence of the project. However, within normal SWP operating conditions it is unlikely that the number of vehicles would be substantially different than baseline conditions. At Lake Oroville, changes in the amount of water stored would be small and insufficient to have an effect on water surface elevations and water levels in San Luis Reservoir would be higher during winter months, so recreation-related vehicle traffic noise would not be substantially affected. Therefore, this would be a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.12-6 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect noise levels in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

1996 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed in this period, there were no watershed improvement project as a result of the proposed project and there was ***no impact***.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to establish a watershed forum and implement watershed improvement projects. The watershed forum would identify opportunities for watershed improvements and would oversee the implementation of individual projects. Watershed improvement projects take many forms, but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition.

The types of projects that are anticipated would include stream restoration (revegetation of stream banks and removal of non-native species, for example), preventing stream down-cutting and gullying through the creation of a series of ponds and drop structures, well drilling, and unpaved road improvements to reduce erosion and sedimentation. The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of stream bank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels. These activities could result in temporary increases in construction noise levels at the site of the improvements. Noise would be generated by the use of equipment such as backhoes, trucks, and drilling equipment. The improvements would generally occur in locations where little or no development is present. No operational increase in noise levels would be anticipated. The potential noise impact from construction activities would be short-term and is considered to be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. Federal Railroad Administration, *High-Speed Ground Transportation Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment*, December 1998.

2. Federal Highway Administration, *Highway Noise Fundamentals*, United States Department of Transportation, September 1980.

3. Federal Highway Administration, *Highway Noise Fundamentals*, United States Department of Transportation, September 1980.

4. Federal Railroad Administration, *High-Speed Ground Transportation Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment*, December 1998.

5. Kern County Planning Department, *Noise Element of the Kern County General Plan*, December 1989.

6. Plumas County, *Plumas County General Plan*, February 1994.

7.13 CULTURAL AND PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES

7.13 CULTURAL AND PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES

7.13.1 INTRODUCTION

7.13.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement on cultural and paleontological resources. Only some elements of the proposed project have the potential to directly affect cultural resources (see Table 7.13-1). Historic resources that would not be impacted by the project are excluded from the discussion. Cultural and paleontological resources are discussed below.

TABLE 7.13-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON CULTURAL AND PALEONTOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.13-1
Permanent transfers of water	Damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.13-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities in Kern Fan Element	7.13-3
Water supply management practices	Damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities/Changes in reservoir levels	7.13-2, 7.13-4, 7.13-5
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources associated with restrictions on development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.13-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources associated with development of watershed improvement projects	7.13-6
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, concerns were raised regarding impacts to resources of cultural significance to Native American sites that occur or may occur within project areas, particularly reservoir fluctuation zones (Patrick Porgans and Associates, March 28, 2002).

7.13.1.2 Analytical Method

Cultural Resources

Archaeological resources evaluated for potential impacts were identified from previous environmental studies, and record searches at the appropriate information centers which are cited in this section.

Paleontological Resources

Paleontological resources evaluated for potential impacts were identified from previous studies of rock units that underlie project areas, rock units similar to those under the project areas, and previous discoveries. Previous studies that provided information for the analysis are cited in this section.

7.13.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA Guidelines. For purposes of this EIR, impacts on cultural resources would be considered potentially significant if the proposed project would:

- cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an archaeological resource pursuant to CEQA Guidelines Section 15064.5;
- directly or indirectly destroy a unique paleontological resource or site or unique geologic feature; or
- disturb any human remains, including those interred outside of formal cemeteries.

7.13.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

Definition of Cultural Resources

For the purposes of this analysis, the term “cultural resources” generally encompasses three broad categories: archaeological resources, historical resources, and Native American ethnic and cultural values and concerns. Archaeological resources are byproducts of human activities, either during prehistoric or historic times, and include human remains. In general, archaeological resources occur at or beneath the ground surface. There are exceptions, however, such as petroglyphs, bedrock milling slicks or mortars, or other features which are visible on exposed rocks. Historical resources are defined by their age and generally refer to events and features associated with Euroamerican settlement, primarily structures or other above-ground remains. A site may be both historical and archaeological, particularly if the materials within the site indicate occupation span long periods of time. The subject of Native American ethnic and cultural values and concerns covers a broad range of resources. Most prominent is the use of sacred and traditional lands by contemporary Native Americans for ceremonies, faunal and botanical resource exploitation, or other traditional activities. These areas often correspond to unrecorded archaeological and/or historical sites, such as rock art or petroglyph sites, or traditional funerary areas. Since many Native Americans are reluctant to discuss the location of sacred and traditional lands or associated activities, specific location information for many of these areas are unknown.

Geologic units containing fossils (paleontological resources) are present in many locations in the system. Most of the rock units containing fossils are sedimentary rocks associated with

seas that covered most of California during the Mesozoic and early Paleozoic (about 75 to 290 million years ago [mya]). The type and distribution of fossils within a geologic unit provide valuable information that helps expand scientific knowledge about the range of plant and animal species and the ecosystems that were present millions of years ago.

7.13.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern and Kings Counties Including Kern Fan Element

Archaeological Resources

Since the 1960s, several important studies have been conducted in the southern San Joaquin Valley. Riddell and Olsen's examination of Paleoindian projectile points in private collection from the Tulare Lake basin offered the first evidence of early Holocene use of the region.[1] Fredrickson and Grossman's excavation of KER-116 for the California Department of Water Resources (Department) also indicated a Paleoindian occupation.[2] Hartzell's reexamination of the Buena Vista Lake assemblages further refined the cultural chronology for the area,[3] the results of which were supported by Sutton and Des Lauriers' overview of obsidian research from the southern San Joaquin Valley. To summarize, hydration measurements from localities in the nearby foothills and sites in or adjacent to lakeshore settings suggest exploitation of lacustrine resources was greatest between ca. 2,500 to 1,000 years before present (BP), when those environments were most productive. Prior and subsequent to this time period, hydration readings on obsidian artifacts suggest sporadic exploitation of lakeshore resources.[4]

Numerous cultural chronologies for the southern San Joaquin Valley and nearby regions have been offered by archaeologists, however critical gaps in the extant prehistoric record still exist. Although the cultural sequences differ in some of the details or vary by several hundred years, in general they concur, and identify similar technological and socio-political developments in California prehistory. Currently, the regional cultural sequence is divided into five periods: Paleoindian, Millingstone, Early, Middle, and Late.

Archaeological evidence suggests that California was settled during the **Paleoindian Period** (ca. 12,000-8,000 BP). In the southern San Joaquin Valley, numerous marshes and grassland environments offered early populations opportunities to procure a variety of resources.[5]

Assemblages dating to the **Millingstone Period (ca. 8,500 to 5,500 BP)** show similarities to the San Dieguito complex of Southern California, and contain a variety of flaked and cobble tools. Associated fauna from KER-116 reflect a generalized subsistence strategy, which incorporated artiodactyls, lagomorphs, waterfowl, fish, and turtles.[6]

More definitive evidence of prehistoric populations occurs during the **Early Period** (ca. 5,500 BP to 2,600 BP). Collections from a number of sites in the region typically contain numerous handstones and millingstones, reflecting greater use of seeds and nuts in the diet. Most reconstructions of Early Period economies, however, stress exploitation of faunal resources, such as deer and rodents, or a range of waterfowl and fish species.[7]

An increase in the frequency of ground stone artifacts during the **Middle Period** (ca. 2,600 BP to 1,000 BP) indicates greater reliance on botanical resources than in earlier times. The presence of pestles in addition to handstones and millingstones suggests incorporation of resources such as roots or perhaps acorns, which have higher processing costs. Waterfowl,

fresh water fish taxa, and terrestrial fauna remains indicate exploitation of lakeshore and upland territories. Recovery of artifacts manufactured from exotic materials, such as extra-local obsidian, implies trade with other groups from different regions.[8]

Likely ancestral to the ethnohistoric Emigdiano, Castac, Chumash, Tataviam, and Gabrieliño/Tongva cultures, the **Late Period (ca. 1,000 to 500 BP)** is marked by greater elaboration of social, political, and economic organization. A subsistence strategy based largely on fishing and hunting of marine resources further develops during this time. Affiliations between southern San Joaquin Valley and coastal California groups imply an expansion and intensification of exchange networks during the Late Period.[9]

Ethnographic research in the San Joaquin Valley and the lower Sierra Nevada foothills has identified three cultural groups in the area: the Northern Valley, Southern Valley, and Foothill Yokuts. The Southern Valley Yokuts included a large number of distinct small tribes. The traditional Southern Valley Yokuts' territory included the southern end of the San Joaquin Valley and the area around Tulare, Buena Vista, and Kern lakes. Subsistence practices emphasized lacustrine resources, including waterfowl, fish (trout, salmon, chub, perch, and suckers), turtles, mussels, roots, and seeds. Less important were terrestrial fauna, such as tule elk, pronghorn antelope, mule deer, jackrabbits, and ground squirrels.[10]

Early European exploration of the area and the advent of missions appear to have had little effect on the Southern Valley Yokuts. In 1833, however, an outbreak of malaria took an estimated 75 percent of the native population. Subsequent annexation of California severely affected the Southern Valley Yokuts, as they were displaced and their land settled by immigrants.[11]

Paleontological Resources

The Southern San Joaquin Valley has a rich history of paleontological research, largely due to the deposition of faunal and floral remains into a prehistoric, Late Cretaceous marine environment along the western edge of the Valley. Deposited between 80 and 65 mya was a range of fossils, including dinosaur, reptile, fish, invertebrate fauna, and plant remains, that have since been recovered.[12] Northeast of Bakersfield, sediments, fauna, and flora that were deposited into a bay eventually fossilized. Subsequent geologic events uplifted the fossil-rich sediments, which eroded and exposed rich paleontological resources, such as the Sharktooth Hill bone bed. A 100-square-mile formation, this bone bed contains a variety of fossilized remains.[13]

Kings County is home to the Kettleman Hills, which contain three geological rock deposits: the Etchegoin, San Joaquin, and Tulare formations.[14] This region contains an abundance of invertebrate, vertebrate, and botanical fossils dating from the Pliocene Epoch (5.3 to 1.6 million years old). The area contains 370 registered fossil localities of approximately 570 registered fossil localities throughout Kings County.[15] Many of the fossils were preserved in a complex environment that integrated fresh water, estuarine, and marine conditions directly related to the sea that existed during the Tertiary Period (66.4 to 1.6 mya).

Castaic Lake

Archaeological Resources

Archaeological research around Castaic Lake began in the 1930s, when Richard Van Valkenberg initiated a systematic study of the area. In the early 1970s, salvage excavation at Castaic Reservoir was conducted. A records search at the South Central Coastal Information Center identified eight cultural resource surveys within the Castaic Lake area, and fourteen additional studies within a ¼-mile radius of Castaic Lake. Six prehistoric sites are located within the reservoir. Two are at an elevation of 1520 feet (ft) above mean sea level (amsl), and the other four range in elevation from 1275 to 1380 ft amsl.

The cultural chronology for Castaic Lake follows the general prehistory of the central coast and surrounding regions offered by.[16] Currently, the cultural sequence for Castaic Lake does not reflect the antiquity observed in near-by areas; evidence of human occupation of the area prior to 5,500 years ago is yet undiscovered.

Early Period (ca. 5,500 – 2,600 B.P.) sites typically contain contracting-stem and side-notched projectile points, several types of *Olivella* and *Haliotis* beads, mortar/pestle and millingslab/handstone technologies. Several sites show evidence of exploiting terrestrial and marine resources, suggesting a diverse economy.

Middle Period (ca. 2,600 – 1,000 B.P.) assemblages include contracting-stem and side-notched projectile points, several types of *Olivella* beads, and mortar/pestle technology. There appears to be an increase in use of maritime resources, and use of ocean-going vessels. Inland regions are populated during this time, and there is evidence that trade and exchange developed between highly populated coastal and inland villages.

Late Period (ca. 1,000 – 500 B.P.) assemblages imply an increasing cultural sophistication. There appears to be a highly level of craftsmanship, especially in the production of basketry, stonework, beadwork, seaworthy vessels and associated technology. Social and religious development seems to have been highly evolved. There is evidence that the large populations associated with this period were supported by abundant and varied local resources.

The area surrounding Castaic Lake was occupied by two Native American groups: the Interior Chumash and the Tataviam. Very little is known about the Interior Chumash. The Emigdiano appear to be a peripheral Interior Chumash group. The extent of their territory is an approximation, and is estimated to have included Grapevine to the east, Mount Abel Road to the west, Castaic Lake to the east, and Cuddy Valley Road to the south. The northern boundary is poorly defined, but is thought to have been equidistant from Lake of the Woods and Fillmore. While no prehistoric campsites or residences have been identified, some of the most elaborate Chumash pictographs occur within this area. Aside from historical documents which suggest a few Native Americans lived at a village on Tecuya Creek and others worked at the Rancheria of Casteque on the north shore of Castac Lake, there is no enthographical or archaeological data on the Emigdiano or their neighbors to the southeast, the Castac Chumash.[17]

To the south, the Tataviam lived primarily on the upper reaches of the Santa Clara River, east of Piru Creek, north to the Antelope Valley, south to the San Gabriel Mountains, and as far east as the Soledad Pass. Early ethnographies indicate that Tataviam territory was bounded by various Chumash groups. Although recognized as a culturally distinct group, archaeological data

recovered from Tataviam-affiliated village sites in the area imply subsistence patterns and ritual practice were similar to those of neighboring Chumash and Gabrielino culture groups.[18]

Paleontological Resources

Los Angeles County is known for paleontological deposits, including fossil marine vertebrates and land vertebrates from rock deposited during the last 25 million years. During the Miocene and Pliocene Periods (from 23.7 to 1.6 mya), most of the greater Los Angeles Basin and the surrounding hills, including the Santa Clarita Valley and the Castaic Lake area, was submerged. Deposition of marine animals and shore birds in this marine environment created more than 1,100 known vertebrate fossil localities within the County. Primarily occurring within 700 square miles of hilly terrain underlain by fossil-producing rock formations, a substantial portion of the region containing these localities has been developed. In addition, much of the remaining area is threatened, particularly areas surrounding the Santa Clarita Valley and Castaic Lake; destruction of fossil sites in the area renders the remaining deposits even more valuable.[19]

Lake Perris

Archaeological Resources

The area surrounding Lake Perris is archaeologically sensitive.[20] Prior to the construction of Perris Dam and the creation of Perris Reservoir, the California Department of Parks and Recreation (DPR) and the University of California, Riverside (UCR) conducted a pedestrian cultural resources survey the Lake Perris State Recreation Area (LPSRA). Approximately 50 percent of the LPSRA was surveyed, including all of the areas adjacent to the reservoir and approximately 615 acres within the reservoir pool itself.[21] The survey identified approximately 110 sites within and immediately adjacent to the LPSRA. Most are on the north and northwest flank of Mt. Russell; only one site is located within the reservoir footprint. All but one site are either prehistoric habitation or resource processing locations. Nearly all sites contain bedrock milling equipment, such as mortars or metates, and many also contain petroglyphs or pictographs. One site identified during the survey is an isolated petroglyph.[22] A records search conducted at the Eastern Information Center identified one prehistoric site within the Perris Reservoir at an elevation of 1565 ft amsl. Recorded in 1970, the site consists of a boulder outcrop with mortar depressions and an associated handstone.

Indications of more recent use of the area are few. Only two sites recorded in the LPSRA contain both historic and prehistoric components. Several sites contain stone walls that may date to the historic era, but this is unverified, and the rock formations may relate to prehistoric times. Although the lack of historic sites may reflect the fact that the area was not used during the recent past or that sites dating to this era may be located outside of the survey corridor, historic resources were not routinely recorded during the 1970s. If DPR and UCR followed common survey methods of the time and essentially ignored historic-era sites, there may be numerous unrecorded historic-age deposits within the LPSRA.[23]

Our current understanding of the prehistory of the area is based on years of archaeological and ethnographical research. The earliest regional cultural chronology was offered by Wallace, later refined by Warren.[24,25,26] Initially the definitions of the horizons was based primarily on artifact assemblages, however subsequent investigations that incorporated radiometric assays and comparative site analyses have not changed the basic chronology offered by Wallace. In addition, although much of the early work that led to the development of a regional prehistoric

framework was conducted along the coast, research has shown the Wallace/Warren model to be applicable to inland southern California as well.[27,28]

The **Early Man Horizon** (ca. pre-6,000 B.C.) represents Paleo-Indian populations in the region. Large projectile points and scrapers may reflect small, nomadic bands of hunters; however, the data are limited; in the near-by Mojave Desert, recent studies have suggested that groups practiced a more generalized economy.

In contrast to the Early Man Horizon, the **Milling Stone Horizon** (ca. 6,000-1,000 B.C.) is well-represented in the area. An extensive tool-kit consisting of ground, battered, and flaked stone speaks to a diversified economy during the Milling Stone Horizon; one that incorporated plants into the subsistence base. An overall lack of projectile points during the early part of the Milling Stone Horizon may reflect a decline in hunting activities, perhaps due to a decrease in faunal populations. The reintroduction of large projectile points during the latter part of this horizon suggests a return to an economy that exploited a variety of resources.

The **Intermediate Horizon** (ca. 1,000 B.C.-750 A.D.) appears to be a transitional time in the archaeological record. Very little is known about this horizon. While Intermediate Horizon assemblages appear similar to those attributed to the Middle Horizon, differences in projectile point morphology and the introduction of portable mortars and pestles (used in acorn processing) implies that a significant technological shift occurred.

Finally, the **Late Prehistoric Horizon** (ca. 750 A.D. to Spanish contact [1769 A.D.]) is a time of increased sedentism and technological sophistication. Tool-kits become more diverse, and included steatite bowls, asphaltum, cremations, funerary objects, an elaborate shell industry, and the introduction of bedrock milling slicks. The continued use of mortars and pestles implies a constant need for reliable food resources. The presence of small projectile points (reflecting the introduction of the bow and arrow) suggests a shift in hunting technologies, one that was more efficient over the spear.

Regional ethnographies identify the Cahuilla as the primary Native American group in the Lake Perris vicinity. The Cahuilla of central southern California utilized a large area, including mountain ranges and passes, foothills, canyons, valley floors, and lower desert environs. Villages were typically located in canyons where resources were most plentiful. Subsistence practices included hunting small animals, and gathering acorns, mesquite, screw beans, piñon nuts, seeds, tubers, roots, and greens. Interaction with other tribes was common, as the Cahuilla territory was bisected by the Cocopa-Maricopa Trail, a major trade route, and was adjacent to two other well-used routes.[29]

The Cahuilla initially were hostile to Europeans; however, interaction with several *assistencias* in 1819 led the Cahuilla to adopt some European practices. In 1863 a small pox epidemic killed many Cahuilla. In 1877 reservations were established, and the traditional lifeways of the Cahuilla were suppressed.[30]

Paleontological Resources

Lake Perris has been designated as a highly sensitive paleontological area. This area contains an extensive fossil record, ranging from diverse marine mollusks in the Jurassic Period (about 150 mya) to the oldest known Tertiary flora (about 60 mya) in Southern California, and includes a wide range of large, ice age mammals from the Pliocene and Pleistocene Epochs (2.5 mya to10,000 years ago).[31] These remains chronicle marine advances, beach and lake formation,

and climate change. Fossils from the Miocene Epoch (23.7 to 5.3 mya) are known to be present in project lands in the Coachella Valley, particularly in Western Riverside County, where fossiliferous layers occur in sediments lying on the surface of crystalline bedrock or that have been exposed by faulting activity. Pleistocene Epoch fossils have been found within four ft of the ground surface in large areas of the Perris Plain, which includes the area surrounding Lake Perris.[32]

San Luis Reservoir

Archaeological Resources

In the 1960s, several state agencies conducted salvage excavation at San Luis Reservoir. Treganza surveyed the area, followed by excavations of a single component, Late Period site, CA-MER-14, by Crabtree and, later, Riddell. In 1966 and 1967 the Grayson site (CA-MER-S-94) was excavated by Olsen and Payen. Based on their work, Olsen and Payen hypothesized the local population practiced a hunting and acorn-gathering economy.[33] A records search conducted at the Central California Information Center identified 26 cultural resources within the San Luis Reservoir. Of these, twenty-two sites are located at an elevation of at least 400 ft amsl, and four sites occur between elevations of 250 and 275 ft amsl.

Unlike other areas of California, where there is evidence of prehistoric populations dating to at least 10,000 B.P., the archaeological record for the San Luis Reservoir area dates back just 5,200 years. Four complexes have been identified in the region: Positas, Pacheco, Gonzaga, and Panoche complexes.

The **Posita Complex** dates ca. 5,200 - 4,500 B.P. This complex is distinguished by a lack of burials. Artifacts associated with this complex include perforated discoidals, seed and grain processing technologies (mortars, pestles, millingstones, and handstones), formalized flaked stone tools (scraper planes and small flake scrapers), spire-lopped *Olivella* beads, and perforated pebble pendants.

Following the Posita Complex, the **Pacheco Complex** is divided into two phases. The earlier of the two phases, **Pacheco Complex B** dates between 4,500 - 2,600 B.P. Assemblages attributed to this phase include large leaf-shaped or foliate projectile points, small quantities of ground stone (slabs and mortars), thick rectangular *Olivella* and *Haliotis* beads, and freshwater mussel beads. Use of this phase is provisional, as it manifests at only one site and is largely intuitive and based on artifact typologies within the Central California Taxonomic System.

Pacheco Complex A sites (ca. 2,600 – 1,000 BP) contain flexed burials, large stemmed and side-notched projectile points, a variety of *Olivella* beads, *Macoma* beads, a range of bone ornaments and tools, stone and pebble ornaments and pendants, and ground stone tools (mortar/pestle and millingstone/handstone). Small quantities of marine shell speak to some connection with coastal environments. House floors have been associated with this phase, and are circular features 3 - 4 meters in diameter.

Gonzaga Complex date between ca. 1,000 - 450 B.P. The complex is characterized by a variety of milling tools, including bowl mortars, shaped mortars, slab [hopper] mortars, slab millingstones, and handstones. Projectile points are uncommon, and most often are square tapered-stem points or occasionally serrated. Bone tools, ear ornaments, beads are abundant and elaborately made. House floors increase in size, up to 7 to 10 meters in diameter.

The **Panoche Complex** dates from ca. 450 - 150 B.P. Associated artifacts include a range of mortar and pestle forms, some millingstones and handstones, small side-notched and concave-base triangular arrow points, bone tools, steatite artifacts, and a variety of beads and ornaments. Structures include both smaller dwellings approximately 10 - 15 meters in diameter and larger assembly houses 25 meters across.

At the time of contact, the local Native American population was the Northern Valley Yokut. Their territory extended from north of Stockton southward past the Calaveras River, west to the crest of the Diablo Range, and east to the Sierra Nevada foothills. Within the confines of the Northern Valley Yokut territory, the San Joaquin River and its tributaries collected vast amounts of water, creating tule-choked marshes. Fishing and hunting of waterfowl along these waterways were important subsistence activities, as were harvesting acorns, roots, and seeds. Villages typically were situated along riverbanks or atop of mounds, protecting the inhabitants from flooding.[34]

As with other tribes in California, interaction with Europeans resulted in a decline in Northern Valley Yokut population. Establishment of the missions decimated the native population, and diseases introduced by Europeans killed many people. Later, as the valley became a prime agricultural area, the Yokuts were removed from their territory.[35]

Paleontological Resources

Several fossil-bearing units occur in the area surrounding the San Luis Reservoir, generally of Pleistocene and Miocene age. These units, particularly the Pleistocene alluvial units, such as the Los Banos Alluvium, are known to contain important paleontological resources, including dinosaur, reptile, fish, invertebrate fauna, and plant remains.[36]

Lake Oroville

Archaeological Resources

Archaeological research associated with the construction of the Oroville Facilities commenced in the early 1950s. Most of the early studies focused on Native American cultural resources, as opposed to historic-era remains; however, recent research included historic accumulations as part of the cultural landscape.[37]

The earliest studies were conducted by students from the University of California, initially under the guidance of Treganza, then later Heizer. In the 1960s, Riddell and Olsen conducted large inventories and several excavations along the Feather River, while Ritter and Chartkoff led the most extensive survey of the time. After the installation of the facilities, various studies were conducted in the 1980s and 1990s. Most recently, archaeologists from Sonoma State University and California State University, Sacramento surveyed more than 7,500 acres of the reservoir fluctuation zone, resulting in the discovery of 170 archaeological sites and re-recordation of 43 sites.[38]

A prehistoric chronology for Butte County and the surrounding area is provided in Serverston et al.[39] Prior to 5,000 B.P., evidence of human occupation in the Lake Oroville area is missing, although there are indications that humans inhabited near-by areas. The earliest date secured for Lake Oroville is approximately 3,000 B.P.

The **Mesilla Complex** (ca. 3,000 - 2,000 B.P.) is the oldest complex in the Lake Oroville sequence. A variety of dart-sized projectile points are associated with this complex, including leaf-shaped, stemmed, and side-notched forms manufactured from basalt, chert, and slate. Grinding implements for vegetal and seed processing are also common, as are *Olivella* and *Haliotis* beads, charmstones, and bone tools and ornaments. The archaeological record implies seasonal use of the area by small bands and groups.

During the **Bidwell Complex** (ca. 2,000 - 1,200 B.P.) it appears that people began establishing permanent villages, and possibly cemeteries, in the area. Dart points are similar to those recovered from older contexts. Fishing technologies are developed, and include the use of nets held in place with stones. Milling slabs and wooden mortars imply acorn processing. Other implements include steatite vessels, likely used for cooking.

The bow and arrow are introduced to local Native Americans during the **Sweetwater Complex** (ca. 1,200 - 500 B.P.). This innovation resulted in smaller, lightweight stemmed and corned-notched projectile points. Grinding implements are almost exclusively mortar and pestle. Steatite industries become more elaborate, and include a variety of forms (cups, platters, bowls, and smoking pipes). The use of bone and shell artifacts increases, and the acorn complex is well-developed.

The **Oroville Complex** (ca. 500 – 150 B.P.) is the ethnographic Maidu-Konkow times. Acorn processing is a primary focus. Small arrow-sized projectile points and bedrock mortars are dominant tool forms. Bone industry is highly developed, and includes tubular beads, whistles, gorge hooks, gaming pieces, and awls. Other artifact forms include steatite pipes and clamshell disk beads.

The Konkow Maidu tribe, also referred to as the Northwestern Maidu, is one of three linguistically related groups known as the Maidu. The Konkow Maidu traditional territory abutted that of the Mountain Maidu to the northeast and the Nisenan to the south. They occupied lands near the base of the Sierra Nevada foothills from around Chico Creek in the north, south to the Sutter Buttes along the Feather River, and included a stretch of the Sacramento River around Chico. A particularly large Konkow Maidu population was also located north and east of present-day Oroville along the North, Middle and South Forks of the Feather River.[40] Konkow Maidu settlements typically consisted of several smaller villages supported by a larger village, which served as the ceremonial and political hub for the community. Seasonal subsistence practices of the Konkow largely consisted of hunting deer in the summer (the meat dried for winter) and gathering grass seeds in the spring. Other important resources to the diet included salmon, acorns, and pine nuts. Trade networks extending north-south and east-west contributed extra-local resources to the diet and material cultural.[41]

The arrival of Europeans and Euro-Americans largely destroyed traditional Konkow Maidu practices. The introduction of diseases in the early 1800s decimated the native population. Some Konkow Maidu settled on the Nome Lackee Reservation in Tehama County in 1854, but poor conditions at the reservation caused many to return to the Oroville area. In 1863, 500 of the Konkow Maidu people were forcibly removed from the Oroville area to the Round Valley Reservation in Mendocino County. Forced to march 100 miles, many of the younger and older populations did not survive the trek. In the 1960s, the Oroville Facilities inundated one of the rancherias and many of the places the Konkow Maidu traditionally had fished.[42]

Paleontological Resources

Portions of the Lake Oroville vicinity contain the Jurassic Monte de Oro formation (known to contain paleontological resources[43]), the Chico formation, the Miocene Lovejoy basalt formation, the Tuscan formation, and a metamorphosed assemblage of Paleozoic and Mesozoic metasedimentary rocks.[44] The Monte de Oro formation, which occurs in only a few small locations in the Sierra Nevada foothills, all in the vicinity of Lake Oroville and portions of the Feather River, contains a variety of marine shells, and an abundance plant remains.[45,46] Miocene plant and vertebrate fossils (about 11 mya) have been discovered along the foothills, particularly in the central Sierra Nevada, as part of the Lovejoy formation. Such fossils typically are observed in bluffs along rivers and streams and may be present in the project areas.[47] The Chico formation also contains a high concentration of fossils, including California's first pterosaur, and the State's first Mesozoic bird, an *Ichthyornis*, a *Hesperornis*, and a neognath.[48]

7.13.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 and 2003

The nature and types of cultural resources present generally do not change and, therefore, the environmental setting described under 1995 conditions would be the same under 2003 conditions. The cultural resource setting for Plumas County is provided below.

Plumas County

Archaeological Resources

A moderate amount of archaeological research has been conducted in Plumas County, primarily in Lassen National Forest. Work conducted at Bucks Lake and Big Meadows suggests minimal use of the area prior to ca. 4500 B.P.[49,50] Later, human use of the region increased. Sites identified in the area include villages, base camps, temporary camps, bedrock milling stations, and toolstone quarries.[51]

Northern Sierra Nevada cultural chronology includes the last 10,000 millennia, however the two earliest phases (**Walker Lake Phase** [ca. pre-10,000 B.P.] and **Tahoe Reach Phase** (ca. 10,000 – 8,000/7,500 B.P.]) is represented by only a few isolated projectile points, which suggests that during these phases groups were highly mobile. The next phase (**Spooner Phase** ca. 8,000/7,500 – 5,000 B.P.) is also poorly represented in the archaeological record for the area.

Better documentation exists for the **Early Martis Phase** (ca. 5,000 – 3,000 B.P). A high frequency of ground stone tools, presence of pit houses and storage pits, suggests extended stays in the area, with on-site activities focused on seed processing and resource storage. Projectile points forms include Martis contracting-stem, split-stem, and Steamboat forms. The **Late Martis Phase** (ca. 3,000 – 1,300 B.P.) is similar to Early Martis Phase; however, projectile point forms for the Late Martis Phase include Martis corner-notched, Elko Corner-notched, and Elko-eared forms.

The advent of bow and arrow technology occurs during the **Early Kings Beach Phase** (ca. 1,300 – 700 B.P.). Assemblages from this phase consist of Rosegate and Gunther series projectile points, small flaked stone tools, and bedrock mortars, the latter related to acron processing. The **Late Kings Beach Phase** (750 – 150 B.P.) is similar to the Early Kings Beach Phase, but Desert-series projectile points replace earlier forms.

The Northeastern Maidu tribe, also called the Mountain Maidu, is one of three groups ascribed to the Maiduan family of languages. The Northeastern Maidu typically occupied mountain meadows generally 4,000 ft amsl or higher, encompassing Lassen Peak on the northwest, south to Pilot Peak and the Sierra Buttes, and east to Snowstorm Mountain and Honey Lake. To the west, Northeastern Maidu territory abutted that of the Konkow Maidu. Permanent villages were established throughout the area, including Mountain Meadows, Big Meadows/Lake Almanor, Butte, American, Indian, Genesee, and Red Clover valleys. The Northeastern Maidu knowledge of local flora and fauna was extensive; subsistence practices included gathering of seeds and nuts, and hunting, with most resources having multiple uses.[52]

Unlike their neighbors, the Konkow Maidu, the Northeastern Maidu were much more dependent upon hunting. The arrival of Euro-Americans in Northeastern Maidu territory upset the Native Americans' subsistence practices. Some Native Americans resorted to killing settlers' livestock as a means to survive, which often led to retaliation by the settlers. Conflicts with settlers often resulted in the death of Native Americans, which, in addition to the spread of diseases, rapidly diminished the Northeastern Maidu population.[53]

Paleontological Resources

Portions of Plumas County contain the Monte de Oro and Chico formations. The Monte de Oro formation contains a variety of shells of marine animals, mostly broken, and abundant remains of a large variety of land plants and occurs in only a few small locations in the Sierra Nevada foothills.[54,55] By the beginning of the Tertiary Period, the landscape of the Sierra Nevada changed from the deep oceans to shallow, lagoon-lined sea along the foothills. Miocene plant and vertebrate fossils (about 11 mya) have been discovered along these foothills. Such fossils typically are observed in bluffs along rivers and streams and may be present in the project areas.[56] The Chico formation contains a high concentration of fossils, including California's first pterosaur, and the State's first Mesozoic bird remains, an *Ichthyornis*, a *Hesperornis*, and a neognath.[57]

7.13.2.3 Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

The treatment of cultural resources is governed by federal, State, and local laws and guidelines. There are specific criteria for determining whether prehistoric and historic resources or objects, and traditional cultural sites are significant and/or protected by law. Federal and State significance criteria generally focus on the resource's integrity and uniqueness, its relationship to similar resources, and its potential to contribute important information to scholarly research. Some resources that do not meet federal significance criteria may be considered significant by State criteria. The laws and regulations seek to lessen impacts on significant prehistoric or historic resources. The federal, State, and local laws and guidelines for protecting historic resources are summarized below.

Federal

Federal laws for cultural resources are governed primarily by Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (amended 1999). The Code of Federal Regulations Title 36 includes specific information on the protection of historic resources. A historic property is defined to mean any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to

and located within such properties, as well as localities that are of traditional religious and/or cultural importance to a Native American tribe or Native Hawaiian organization.

State

Historical Resources

CEQA requires public agencies to consider the effects of proposed projects on both "historical resources" and "unique archaeological resources." Pursuant to Public Resources Code (PRC) Section 21084.1, a "project that may cause a substantial adverse change in the significance of an historical resource is a project that may have a significant effect on the environment." Section 21083.2 of the PRC also requires agencies to determine whether a proposed project would have a significant effect on "unique archaeological resources." Section 15064.5 of the State CEQA Guidelines (California Code of Regulations [CCR] Title 14, Chapter 3) provides additional guidance on how agencies are to determine the significance of impacts on historical and archaeological resources. Pending future evaluation of cultural resources against the criteria noted below, resources will be managed as though eligible.

Section 15064.5 of the State CEQA Guidelines defines a "historical resource" as a resource that meets at least one of the following three criteria:

- A resource listed in or determined to be eligible by the State Historical Resources Commission, for listing in the California Register of Historical Resources (CRHR), as defined in PRC Section 5024.1 and CCR Section 4850 et seq.;
- A resource included in a local register of historical resources, as defined in PRC Section 5020.1(k) or identified as significant in a historical resources survey meeting the requirements of PRC Section 5024.1(g) – unless the preponderance of evidence demonstrates that it is not historically or culturally significant; or
- Any object, building, structure, site, area, place, record, or manuscript which a lead agency determines to be historically significant or significant in the architectural, engineering, scientific, economic, agricultural, educational, social, political, military, or cultural annals of California, provided the lead agency's determination is supported by substantial evidence in light of the whole record.

PRC Section 21084.1 and Section 15064.5 (a)(4) also acknowledge that even if a resource does not meet the above criteria, this fact shall not preclude a lead agency from determining that the resources may be a historical resource as defined in PRC Sections 5020.1(j) or 5024.1.

The CRHR was created in 1992 and is intended as an authoritative listing of the State's significant historical and archaeological resources (PRC Section 5024.1 and CCR Section 4852). The criteria for listing in the CRHR (codified in PRC Section 5024.1 and clarified in CCR Section 4852) are intended to serve as the definitive criteria for assessing the significance of historical resources for purposes of CEQA.

By definition, the CRHR includes the following resources:

- Listed in the NRHP;
- Formally determined eligible for listing in the NRHP;
- California Historical Landmarks beginning with #770; and
- California Points of Historical Interest beginning with those designated in January 1998.

The second category of "historical resources" under PRC Section 21084.1 includes those "deemed significant pursuant to criteria set forth in subdivision (g) of Section 5024.1." Subdivision (g) of the statute provides that a resource identified as significant in a historical survey may be listed in the CRHR if the survey meets all of the following criteria:

- The survey has been or will be included in the State Historic Resources inventory;
- The survey and the survey documentation were prepared in accordance with procedures and requirements of the State Office of historic Preservation;
- The resource is evaluated and determined to have a significance rating of Category 1 to 5 on the DPR Historic Resources Inventory Form; and
- If the survey is 5 years or older at the time of its nomination for inclusion in the CRHR, the survey is updated to identify historical resources which have become eligible or ineligible due to changed circumstances, or further documentation is provided on those resources which have been demolished or altered in a manner that substantially diminished the significance of the resource.

A resource is presumed to constitute an "historical resource" if it is included in a "local register of historical resources" meeting the above criteria, unless "the preponderance of evidence demonstrates that it is not historically or culturally significant' (CCR Section 15064.5[a][2]).

In addition to assessing whether historical resources potentially affected by a proposed project are listed in the CRHR or have been identified in a survey process meeting the requirements of PRC Section 5024.1(g), lead agencies have a responsibility to evaluate resources against the CRHR criteria for eligibility before making a finding as to a proposed project's impacts on historical resources (PRC Section 21084.1; CCR Section 15064.5[a][3]). A resource shall be considered historically significant if it is significant at the local, state, or national level under one or more of the following criteria:

1. Is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of California's history and cultural heritage;
2. Is associated with the lives of persons important in our past;
3. Embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, region, or method of construction, or represents the work of an important creative individual, or possesses high artistic value; or
4. Has yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

For a resource to be determined eligible for listing in the CRHR, it must be historically significant and retain enough of its historic character or appearance to be recognizable as a historic resource and to convey the reasons of its significance. "Integrity" is defined as the retention of the resource's physical identify that existed during its period of significance. Integrity is determined by considering the location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association of the resource.

Archaeological Resources

CEQA and the State CEQA Guidelines also require lead agencies to consider whether projects will affect archaeological resources (PRC Section 21083.2 and CCR Section 15064.5[c]). If an archaeological site is a historic resource meeting one of the above criteria, agencies shall follow the provisions of PRC Section 21084.1. If, however, an archaeological site does not meet these

criteria, but does meet the definition of an "unique archaeological resource" as defined in PRC Section 21083.2(g), the resource must be considered under CEQA in compliance with PRC Section 21080.1. An unique archaeological resource is defined in PRC Section 21083.1(g) as "an archaeological artifact, object, or site about which it can be clearly demonstrated that, without merely adding to the current body of knowledge, there is a high probability that it meets any of the following criteria:

1. Contains information needed to answer important scientific research questions and that there is a demonstrable public interest in that information;
2. Has a special and particular quality such as being the oldest of its type or the best available example of its type; or
3. Is directly associated with a scientifically recognized important prehistoric or historic event or person."

Native American Burials

California law protects Native American burials, skeletal remains and associated grave goods regardless of their antiquity and provides for the sensitive treatment and disposition of those remains (California Health and Safety Code Section 7050.5, California PRC Sections 5097.94 *et seq*.). Section 7050.5(b) of the California Health and Safety code specifies protocol when human remains are discovered. These requirements have been incorporated into Section 15064.5(e) of the CEQA Guidelines.

Local

General Plans

General Plans of the various counties and cities of the State of California contain goals and policies aimed at protecting cultural resources in the region.

Kern County

The Kern County General Plan includes extensive reviews of archaeological research, history and ethnography in the county, and Native American concerns are noted (especially in regard to cemeteries). The appropriateness of using Native American monitors is indicated. The Plan notes that impacts may occur when development takes place without consideration of important resources, and it notes the prudence of using inventories and avoiding impacts to sites by various means.

Merced County

Merced County has a significant amount of historical and archaeological resources. The overall goal of the County is to recognize and manage those significant resources. Policy directions consist of recommending careful management of projects that affect resources, and limited and controlled public access to sites.

Riverside County

Riverside County has a significant amount of historical, archaeological, and paleontological resources. The sensitivity of these resources has been mapped county-wide. The General

Plan Policies are intended to ensure the preservation of cultural, historical, archaeological, paleontological, geological, and educational resources in the County.

Los Angeles County

Los Angeles County has a significant amount of historical and archaeological resources. The County is preparing to update their General Plan. The current General Plan contains goals and policies to "promote the preservation and enhancement of landmarks, sites, and areas of cultural, historical, archaeological and urban design significance."

Butte County

The Butte County General Plan has been incrementally updated with revision dates for the various sections ranging from 1971 to 2004. None of the 12 sections of the General Plan contain any goals or policies relating to cultural or paleontological resources. The County is currently planning a General Plan Update.

7.13.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 and 2003

Federal

Revisions to 36 CFR 800 were made in January 2001 call for a significant increase in Native American consultation in the Section 106 process. Native American Tribes must now be consulted at all phases of work, including eligibility of prehistoric sites, which was not previously required.

State

<u>California Senate Bill 297</u>

This bill addresses the disposition of Native American burials in archaeological sites and protects such remains from disturbance, vandalism, or inadvertent destruction; establishes procedures to be implemented if Native American skeletal remains are discovered during construction of a project; and establishes the Native American Heritage Commission to resolve disputes regarding the disposition of such remains. It has been incorporated into Section 15064.5(e) of the State CEQA Guidelines.

There has been no significant change in regulations governing cultural resources. The regulatory setting described under 1995 conditions for southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (including the Kern Fan), Castaic Lake, Lake Perris and San Luis Reservoir is the same under 2003 conditions. The regulatory setting for Plumas County is provided below.

Local

<u>Plumas County General Plan</u>

Goals for the preservation of historical resources are established in the Plumas County General Plan. Protection and preservation of historical and prehistoric sites, structures, and objects for their scientific, educational and cultural values is required. Private owners are encouraged to preserve and rehabilitate historical buildings and to continue their use as an integral part of the community.

7.13.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.13-1 Reallocation of water supplies during droughts and/or permanent transfers of water could potentially affect agricultural practices, which could damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County and Kings County.

1996 — 2003

The Southern Valley Yokuts Native American Groups occupied the southern portion of San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and Kings counties; therefore, archaeological sites could be present. As described in the setting discussion, prehistoric sites have been recorded in the Kern Fan Element. In addition, paleontological deposits have also been identified in the southern portion of the county. Some of these deposits are exposed, while others are buried. Ground disturbance associated with agricultural activity has the potential to damage or destroy prehistoric archaeological artifacts and paleontological materials at or under the soil surface.

Agricultural activities include plowing (which disturbs the soil profile to a deeper level), discing (which disturbs the soil profile to a shallower level) and other ground-disturbing activities. The maintenance of annual crops usually involves plowing that disturbs a deeper level of the soil profile. The maintenance of permanent crops or fallow land usually involves discing for weed control that disturbs a shallower level of the soil profile. Because the reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies can affect the amount and types of crops that farmer's plant, the extent and frequency of land disturbance is also expected to vary in response to water availability. As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, there is no strong evidence to support a conclusion that land was taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project.

Ground disturbance associated with agricultural activity could expose artifacts resulting in damage and/or destruction of potentially significant cultural and paleontological resources. However, agricultural activity existed prior to implementation of the proposed project and the land had been disturbed for a variety of agricultural uses depending on the availability of water, among other factors. Therefore, any resources present on the site would most likely have already been disturbed or destroyed. Therefore, the impact of the proposed project would be ***less than significant***.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. If any land was to be taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue. Impacts on cultural and paleontological resources would be similar to those described above for the period 1995 through 2003 (see Impact 7.13-1, 1996 — 2003 discussion).

Ground disturbance associated with agricultural activity could expose artifacts resulting in damage and/or destruction of potentially significant cultural and paleontological resources. Prior to implementation of the proposed project the land was disturbed for a variety of agricultural uses depending on the availability of water, among other factors. Any resources present on the site would most likely have been disturbed or destroyed when agricultural practices began in the area. Therefore, the impact of the proposed project would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.13-2 Groundwater banks developed or expanded in response to opportunities to store groundwater outside service areas under Article 56 could potentially damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element).

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment provides prior Department approval for SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. To take advantage of this, several urban contractors entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1995 and 2003, Semitropic WSD, and Arvin-Edison WSD developed or expanded water banks.

The water banking program developed by Semitropic WSD involved the construction of a pipeline connecting the District's service area to the California Aqueduct. Arvin-Edison's water banking program involved the construction of 520 acres of percolation ponds at two sites referred to as the North Canal Spreading Works and the South Canal Spreading Works. Vacant land or cropland was converted to percolation ponds by the construction of one or two-foot high perimeter levees.[58] Grading was required to construct the percolation ponds. The Semitropic WSD facility was built prior to the Monterey Amendment.

In 2002 the Kern Delta WD prepared an EIR for their Water Banking and In-Lieu Water Supply Project. This project involved the construction of new facilities including groundwater recharge basins, pipelines/canals and associated facilities to deliver supplies from the California Aqueduct to Kern Delta and the Arvin-Edison Canal, a pipeline to convey surface supplies to farmers in the eastern side of Kern Delta as part of an in-lieu banking program, and an extraction well field to recover stored groundwater and covey supplies back to the California Aqueduct. These new facilities were integrated into the existing water supply management system.

Prehistoric sites were identified in both the Semitropic and Arvin-Edison project areas. Two prehistoric sites and nine isolated artifacts were identified along the Semitropic project proposed pipeline alignments.[59] Known cultural resource sites are also located in the Arvin-Edison service area; however, these sites were identified as outside of the project impact area.[60] Archaeological and paleontological deposits have also been identified in the southern portion of the county. Some of these deposits are exposed while others are buried. Ground disturbance involved with the installation of these facilities could have resulted in the damage and/or destruction of cultural resources.

CEQA documents for both the Semitropic and Arvin-Edison included mitigation measures designed to protect identified and previously unidentified archaeological and paleontological resources during construction. The Arvin-Edison Management Project Negative Declaration included mitigation that if previously unidentified paleontolgical resources were discovered during construction activities that work would cease and a qualified paleontologist would examine the discovery and make recommendations for appropriate data recovery.[61] Construction of the Semitropic project had the potential to adversely affect cultural and paleontological resources, but mitigation measures were implemented to reduce impacts to a less-than-significant level. No significant resources were found during either project. Therefore, the proposed project is considered to have had a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The Kern Delta WD identified the potential for cultural resources to be adversely affected as a result of implementation of the Kern Delta WD Water Banking and In-Lieu Water Supply Project in the future.[62] The Final EIR (State Clearinghouse #20001011103) evaluated the potential for such resources to be damaged and/or destroyed. Mitigation measures included development and implementation of a Cultural Resources Treatment Plan to ensure that if previously unidentified archaeological resources were discovered during construction activities, that work would cease and a qualified archaeologist would examine the discovery and make recommendations for appropriate data recovery. With implementation of the mitigation measures, the impact would be reduced to a level of less than significant with the exception of discovering Native American human remains. The EIR concluded that any disturbance of Native American human remains would result in a potentially significant and unavoidable impact.

As noted above in the 1996 — 2003 discussion, the Monterey Amendment facilitates SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. Between 1996 and 2003, several contractors began storing water in groundwater banks in the southern San Joaquin Valley. It is expected that in the future, contractors would increase their use of groundwater banks. If future increased groundwater banking involved active recharge, then new percolation ponds would be built. It is expected that an additional 500 acres of ponds would be developed as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. Grading would be required to construct the percolation ponds that could expose identified and/or previously unidentified cultural and paleontological resources to damage and/or destruction. As described under the Impact 7.13-2, 1996 — 2003 discussion, such resources have been identified in the project area. Therefore, the construction of additional percolation ponds could result in a *potentially significant impact*.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of the following mitigation measures would reduce impacts to cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County and Kings County. However, because the Department does not have jurisdiction over local land use decisions in Kern County, impacts would be ***potentially significant and unavoidable***.

7.13-2 a) *An analysis to identify the potential presence of archaeological resources on the project site shall be conducted. The analysis shall include, at a minimum, a records check and literature survey from the appropriate California Historic Resources Information System (CHRIS) center and a Phase I Cultural Resources Investigation by an archaeologist listed on the Register of Professional Archaeologists (RPA). If resources are known to exist on a project site, the analysis shall include an assessment of the resource and shall include measures for the in-situ protection, or the recovery, preservation, study, and curation of the resource, as appropriate. The analysis and the measures developed shall be consistent with the practices and intent described in Section 21083.2 et seq. of the Public Resources Code, as well as Sections 15064.5 et seq. and 15126.4(b) of the California Code of Regulations, and shall be consistent with current professional archaeological standards.*

The archaeologist shall prepare a report of the results of any study prepared, following accepted professional practice. Copies of the report shall be submitted to the Lead Agency and to the appropriate CHRIS information center.

The Lead Agency shall also consult, as appropriate, with the Native American Heritage Commission and appropriate Native American tribal representatives to address Native American cultural values with respect to archaeological contexts.

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(a) would reduce potentially significant impacts on archaeological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected archaeological resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any archaeological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding history or prehistory is not lost.

7.13-2 b) *An analysis to identify the potential presence of paleontological resources on the project site shall be conducted. If resources are known to exist on a project site, the analysis shall include an assessment of the resource and shall include measures for the in-situ protection or recovery, preservation, study, and curation of the resource, as appropriate. The analysis and measures developed shall be consistent with the practices and intent described in the Conformable Impact Mitigation Guidelines developed by the Society of Vertebrate Paleontology (News Bulletin No. 163, 1995) and shall be consistent with current professional paleontological standards.*

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(b) would reduce potentially significant impacts on paleontological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any paleontological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding the past is not lost.

7.13-2 c) *In the event of the discovery of a burial, human bone, or suspected human bone, all excavation or grading in the vicinity of the find shall halt immediately, the area of the find shall be protected, and the Lead Agency immediately shall notify the County Coroner of the find and comply with the provisions of PRC Section 5097 with respect to Native American involvement, burial treatment, and re-burial, if necessary.*

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(c) would reduce this potentially significant impact to a less-than-significant level by ensuring appropriate examination, treatment, and protection of human remains, consistent with the applicable provisions of State law.

7.13-3 Transfer of land in the Kern Fan Element to the Kern County WA could potentially result in damage and/or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources in the Kern Fan Element as a result of development of groundwater banks.

1996 — 2003

In 1995, the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) constructed approximately 3,034 acres of shallow recharge ponds in the Kern Fan Element. From 1998 through 2003, KWBA constructed an additional 4,080 acres of recharge ponds, for a total of 7,114 acres in 2003, in the Kern Fan Element. The KWBA also constructed the Kern Water Bank (KWB) Canal, and a six-mile long earthen canal extending from the Kern River to the California Aqueduct.[63]

As previously noted in the Impact 7.13-1, prehistoric sites have been recorded in the Kern Fan Element, and paleontological deposits have been identified in the southern portion of the county. Some of these deposits are exposed while others are underground. Ground disturbance associated with the construction of groundwater storage facilities could expose paleontological resources. Prior to construction, archaeological investigations were completed in the Kern Fan Element and for the KWB Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan (HCP/NCCP). Some of these investigations recorded significant archaeological sites at or near the Kern Fan Element project area.[64] Mitigation measures were also adopted to ensure that if previously unidentified archaeological resources were discovered during construction activities, that work would cease and a qualified archaeologist would examine the discovery and make recommendations for appropriate data recovery. Therefore, the proposed project is considered to have had a ***less-than-significant impact***.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

As noted in the discussion above for 1996 – 2003, above, through 2003 the KWBA built approximately 7,114 acres of groundwater storage facilities (4,699 acres in the Recharge Sector and 2,415 within the Farming Sector). Under the proposed project, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds.

The HCP for the Kern Fan Element allows developed uses on about 4,000 acres of the Kern Fan Element.[65] Developed uses include farming, permanent facilities for the KWB and commerce. Approximately, 490 acres is designated for possible commercial use. Between 1996 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. The Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel, so under the proposed project the parcel would remain undeveloped.

As a consequence of the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of land would be converted to percolation ponds. Construction of percolation ponds and associated levees could

expose cultural and paleontological resources to damage and/or destruction. As in the discussion for 1996 – 2003, such resources have been identified in the project area. Therefore, the conversion of an additional approximately 1,200 acres of land to percolation ponds could result in a *potentially significant impact*.

Mitigation Measures

Impacts to cultural and paleontologic resources at the Kern Fan Element would be reduced to ***less-than-significant*** through the following mitigation measures currently implemented by the KWBA. These measures were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to the Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, KWB HCP/NCCP. Under the Settlement Agreement, the parties recognize that the Addendum has been completed and agree not to challenge the mitigation measures (Settlement Agreement, III.F). The following mitigation measures have and will continue to be implemented as provided in the Addendum:

7.13-3 a) *Prior to any ground-disturbing work on the KWB, anthropologists or other qualified individuals shall engage in pedestrian surveys of the areas to be impacted, with the survey reconnaissance to be at 5- to 15-meter transects.*

b) *Any cultural resources found during the survey process will be recorded, mapped, evaluated, and mitigated prior to the ground-disturbing activity, pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.*

c) *The eight recorded archeological sites on the KWB will be evaluated and mitigated pursuant to Section 106*.

d) *If any human remains are found at any time on the KWB, work will be halted in the area of the discovery, and the Kern County coroner will be notified.*

7.13-4 Water supply management practices that provide greater flexibility in the location, frequency, and the amount of water stored and/or borrowed at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris could potentially expose cultural and paleontological resources to damage and/or destruction.

1996 — 2003

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions which could affect water surface elevations in these reservoirs.

Borrowing of water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris between 1996 and 2003 led to reduced cycling and increased water surface elevations after 1995. Although borrowing by contractors reduced water surface elevations in the reservoirs at times, the Department's establishment of limits on drawdown, except during emergencies or borrowing by contractors, and a series of wet years, led to an increase in average water surface elevations. As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply, the average water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were actually higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. The average water surface elevation at Castaic Lake from 1996 to 2003 was about 20 ft higher than between 1974 and 1995. At Lake Perris, the average surface water elevation was about four ft higher during the same time period. The higher water surface elevations in the period 1996 to 2003 resulted in a reduction in

the width of exposed area around the perimeter of the two reservoirs, which reduced the potential for cultural or paleontological resources to be subject to damage.

Archaeological and paleontological resources could have been inundated when the reservoirs were filled. As described in the setting, sensitive archaeological and paleontological resources could exist in the vicinity of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. Impacts on archaeological and paleontological resources can occur as a result of lower water levels, which can expose resources that are normally submerged to increased risks of wind erosion or inadvertent or deliberate human disturbance. However, as described above, water levels in the reservoirs were actually higher most of the time between 1996 and 2003. Therefore, the potential for exposing any cultural and/or paleontological resources around Castaic Lake and Lake Perris to damage and/or destruction were ***less than significant*** between 1996 and 2003.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris under certain conditions which could affect water levels in these reservoirs. Castaic Lake WA, MWDSC and Ventura County WA, would borrow SWP water from Castaic Lake when it is to their advantage to do so. Similarly, MWDSC would borrow water from Lake Perris. Most of the time, future borrowing of water would result in a reduction of water surface elevations at the two reservoirs at certain times, but the time between maximum fluctuations would be no more frequent or greater than prior to the Monterey Amendment. However, the effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the eligible contractors make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. It is likely that future borrowing could drawdown Castaic Lake and Lake Perris to half their maximum capacities; a greater extent than occurred historically. This could increase the exposed area around the perimeter of the two reservoirs and increase the potential for known and/or unknown cultural or paleontological resources to be subject to damage more than what would have occurred in the absence of the project.

As identified in the setting, six prehistoric sites are located within Castaic Lake. Of these recorded sites, two are located above the maximum reservoir pool and the other four are located below the minimum pool. Therefore, none of the known recorded sites would be exposed under Article 54 drawdown conditions. At Lake Perris, the one recorded site could be exposed under Article 54 drawdown conditions. Even though no recorded sites could be exposed at Castaic Lake, the potential exists for one known and/or unknown cultural or paleontological resources to be exposed to risk of damage and/or destruction if Article 54 drawdown is implemented. Therefore, impacts to cultural and paleontological resources associated with lower water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would be *potentially significant.*

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of the following mitigation measures would reduce impacts to cultural and paleontological resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris to a ***less-than-significant level***.

7.13-4 *Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c).*

7.13-5 Water supply management practices that provide greater flexibility in the location, frequency, and amount of water stored and/or borrowed at Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir could potentially expose cultural and paleontological resources to damage and/or destruction.

1996 — 2003

Various provisions of the Monterey Amendment affect water surface elevations in San Luis reservoir. Water surface elevation in Lake Oroville would not be affected by the proposed project.

Most of the time the proposed project would raise water levels in San Luis Reservoir by 10 to 20 ft under 2003 conditions. The fluctuation of water levels in the reservoir is common and generally a result of normal operations of the facilities. The fluctuation can be linked to many factors including increased rain fall for the year, changes in water supply management practices, an increase need for contractors to store water, etc. Higher water surface elevations in the period 1995 to 2003 resulted in a reduction in the width of the band of exposed soil around the perimeter of the reservoirs. The higher water surface elevations are probably attributable to storage of water by contractors, but they may also be attributable to other factors.

Occasionally, the Article 56 Provisions of the Monterey Amendment would result in a reduction in water surface elevation in San Luis Reservoir in the spring of wet years relative to the Baseline scenario. Surface water levels could be reduced by up to 50 ft but the reduction would typically persist for only a few months and would not affect cultural resources.

Archaeological and paleontological resources could have been inundated when the reservoirs were filled. As described in the setting, sensitive archaeological and paleontological resources could exist in the vicinity of Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir. Impacts on archaeological and paleontological resources can occur as a result of lower water levels, which can expose resources that are normally submerged to increased risks of wind erosion, or inadvertent or deliberate human disturbance. Between 1995 and 2003 there were instances when reductions in water levels occurred in the San Luis Reservoir; however, cultural resources would not have been affected. The potential for exposing any cultural and/or paleontological resources around Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir to damage and/or destruction were ***less than significant*** between 1996 and 2003.

<u>Mitigation Measures</u>

None required.

Future Impacts

Various other provisions of the Monterey Amendment could affect water levels in San Luis Reservoir. Most of the time the proposed project would raise water levels in San Luis Reservoir by 10 to 20 ft under 2003 conditions. Occasionally, the Article 56 provisions of the Monterey Amendment would result in a reduction in water surface elevation in San Luis Reservoir in the spring of wet years relative to the baseline scenario. Surface water levels could be reduced by up to 50 ft but the reduction would typically persist for only a few months and would not be expected to affect erosion rates. Therefore, the potential for exposing any cultural and/or

paleontological resources around Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir to damage and/or destruction would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.13-6 Implementation of the proposed project and its alternatives could result in potential damage and/or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

1996 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed in this period, there were no watershed improvement projects as a result of the proposed project and there was ***no impact***.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to establish a watershed forum and implement watershed improvement projects. The watershed forum would identify opportunities for watershed improvements and would oversee the implementation of individual projects. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve stream banks and native vegetation by returning them to a more natural condition.

As described above under Environmental Setting, portions of Plumas County were occupied in prehistoric and historic times by several Native American groups, and many of these areas have not been surveyed for cultural resources. Much of the proposed restoration and stabilization work would occur in or near stream channels, which tended to be common areas for Native American settlement, as well as for gathering riparian plant materials, fishing, or conducting ceremonial activities. Evidence of these activities (i.e., archaeological sites), as well as the historically or culturally significant sites themselves, is likely to be present. Consequently, to the extent that construction activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting), archaeological resources, including human burials, which could be present in these areas, could be damaged or destroyed.

Portions of Plumas County, particularly near Lake Oroville and the Feather River, are underlain by the Monte de Oro rock formation, which contains a variety of fossils that chronicle landscape changes in the Sierra Nevada foothills in the Mesozoic and Paleozoic Periods. Tertiary plant and vertebrate fossils have been observed in bluffs along rivers and streams and may also be present along the Feather River. Proposed restoration and stabilization work would occur in or near stream channels, which are locations in which fossils have been observed. And, as described above, restoration and bank stabilization activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting), and paleontological resources that could be present in areas where restoration work is proposed could be damaged or destroyed.

The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of streambank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels. Nevertheless,

implementation of proposed watershed improvement projects could result in the potential to damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources, and this is considered a *potentially significant impact*.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of the following mitigation measures would reduce impacts to cultural and paleontological resources as a result of implementation of watershed management projects in Plumas County. However, the Department has no jurisdiction over Plumas County projects or mitigations and this impact would be ***potentially significant and unavoidable***.

7.13-6 *Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c).*

ENDNOTES

1. Riddell, Francis A. and William E. Pritchard, "An Early Man Site in the San Joaquin Valley, California, *American Antiquity* 34(2):1 pages 21-130, 1969.

2. Fredrickson, David A. and Joel Grossman, *Radiocarbon Dating of an Early Site at Buena Vista Lake, California*, Paper presented at the Annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Reno, Nevada, 1966.

3. Hartzell, Leslie, *Hunter-gatherer Adaptive Strategies and Lacustrine Environments in the Buena Vista Lake Basin, Kern County, California*, Unpublished dissertation, University of California, Davis, 1992.

4. Erlandson, Jon M., "The Middle Holocene along the California Coast". In Jeanne E. Arnold, ed., *Archaeology of the California Coast During the Middle Holocene*, pages 1-10. Los Angeles: Regents of the University of California, 1997.

5. Fredrickson, David A. and Joel Grossman, *Radiocarbon Dating of an Early Site at Buena Vista Lake, California,* Paper presented at the Annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Reno, Nevada, 1966.

6. King, Chester, *Evolution of Chumash Society*, New York: Garland Publishing, 1990.

7. Hartzell, Leslie, *Hunter-gatherer Adaptive Strategies and Lacustrine Environments in the Buena Vista Lake Basin, Kern County, California,* Unpublished dissertation, University of California, Davis, 1992.

8. Hartzell, Leslie, *Hunter-gatherer Adaptive Strategies and Lacustrine Environments in the Buena Vista Lake Basin, Kern County, California,* Unpublished dissertation, University of California, Davis, 1992.

9. Moratto, Michael J., *California Archaeology*, Orlando, Florida: Academic Press, 1984.

10. Wallace, William J., "Southern Valley Yokuts." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pages 448-461, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1978.

11. Wallace, William J., "Southern Valley Yokuts." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pages 448-461, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1978.

12. Hilton, Richard P., 2003. *Dinosaurs and Other Mesozoic Reptiles of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

13. Buena Vista Museum of Natural History (BVMNH), 2003, *Sharktooth Hill*. URL: http://sharktoothhill.com/sharktooth/htm. Last accessed 1/28/2004.

14. Woodring, W.P., Ralph Stewart and R.W. Richards, United States Geological Survey, *Professional Paper 195: Geology of the Kettleman Hills Oil Field,* 1940.

15. University of California, Berkeley Museum of Paleontology, UCMP Locality Search, http://bscit.berkeley.edu/ucmp/loc.shtml, Accessed June 15, 2006.

16. Jones, Terry, 1992 "Settlement Trends Along the California Coast." In Terry Jones, ed., *Essays on the Prehistory of Maritime California* pages 1-38. Davis, California, University of California Davis.

17. King, Chester, and Thomas C. Blackburn, 1978, "Tataviam." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

17. King, Chester, and Thomas C. Blackburn, 1978, "Tataviam." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

19. Los Angeles County, Department of Regional Planning, March 1979, *Final Environmental Impact Report for the Los Angeles County Proposed General Plan*.

20. Riverside County, October 7, 2003, *Riverside County Integrated Plan*.

21. Offerman, Janis, Personal communication, 2007.

22. Offerman, Janis, Personal communication, 2007.

23. Offerman, Janis, Personal communication, 2007.

24. Wallace, W.J., 1955, Prehistoric Cultural Development in the Southern California Deserts. *American Antquity* 28(2): pages 172-180.

25. Warren, C.N., 1966, *The San Dieguito Type Site: M. J. Rogers' 1938 Excavations on the San Dieguito River.* San Diego: San iego Museum papers N0. 5.

26. Warren, C.N., 1967, The San Dieguito Complex: A Review and Hypothesis. *American Antiquity* 32(2): pages 168-185.

27. Koerper, H.C., and C. E. Drover, 1983, Chronology Building for Coastal Orange County: The Case from CA-ORA-119-A. *Pacific Coast Archaeological Society Quarterly* 19(2): pages 1-34.

28. Mason, R.D., and M.L. Peterson, 1994, *Newport Coast Archaeological Projects: Newport Coast Settlement Systems, Analysis and Discussion.* The Kieth Companies, Costa Mesa.

29. Bean, Lowell John, 1978, "Cahuilla". In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pages 289-305. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

30. Bean, Lowell John, 1978, "Cahuilla". In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pages 289-305. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

31. Riverside County, October 7, 2003, *Riverside County Integrated Plan*, pages 4.7-11 – 4.7-19, Figure 4.7-2.

32. Riverside County, October 7, 2003, *Riverside County Integrated Plan*, pages 4.7-11 – 4.7-19, Figure 4.7-2.

33. Morratto, Michael J., 2004. *California Archaeology*. Reprint Coyote Press. Salinas, California.

34. Wallace, William J. 1978, "Northern Valley Yokuts." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pages 462-470. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

35. Wallace, William J. 1978, "Northern Valley Yokuts." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pages 462-470. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

36. Hilton, Richard P., 2003. *Dinosaurs and Other Mesozoic Reptiles of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press.

37. Serverston, Mark D., Margaret J. Markwyn, and Mark Walker, 2005. *Archaeological and Historical Resources Inventory Report, Oroville Facilities Relicensing FERC Project No. 2100*. Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources.

38. Serverston, Mark D., Margaret J. Markwyn, and Mark Walker, 2005. *Archaeological and Historical Resources Inventory Report, Oroville Facilities Relicensing FERC Project No. 2100*. Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources.

39. Serverston, Mark D., Margaret J. Markwyn, and Mark Walker, 2005. *Archaeological and Historical Resources Inventory Report, Oroville Facilities Relicensing FERC Project No. 2100*. Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources.

40. Riddell, Francis A., 1978, "Maidu and Konkow." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

41. Riddell, Francis A., 1978, "Maidu and Konkow." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

42. Riddell, Francis A., 1978, "Maidu and Konkow." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

43. Hanson, C. Bruce. *Paleontologic Resources in the Vicinity of FERC Project. 2100 (Oroville Reservoir and Lower Feather River): Literature-based Inventory and Significance Assessment.* Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources, 2005.

44. Hanson, C. Bruce. *Paleontologic Resources in the Vicinity of FERC Project. 2100 (Oroville Reservoir and Lower Feather River): Literature-based Inventory and*

Significance Assessment. Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources, 2005.

45. Durrell, Cordel, *Geology of Northern California*, 1992.

46. California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology (CDMG), *Draft Guidelines: Liquefaction Hazard Zones*. Sacramento, California: CDMG, 1992.

47. Hill, Mary, *Geology of the Sierra Nevada*, University of California Press, Berkeley, California, 1975.

48. Hanson, C. Bruce. *Paleontologic Resources in the Vicinity of FERC Project. 2100 (Oroville Reservoir and Lower Feather River): Literature-based Inventory and Significance Assessment.* Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources, 2005.

49. Greenway, G. *An evaluation of Archaeological Sites CA-PLU-253, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607,620, CA-THE-1360 and CA-THE-1433/CA-PLU-619*. Lassen National Forest, 1985.

50. Kowta, M. *The Archaeology and Prehistory of Plumas and Butte Counties, California: An Introduction and Interpretive Model*. California State University, Chico, 1988.

51. Kowta, M. *The Archaeology and Prehistory of Plumas and Butte Counties, California: An Introduction and Interpretive Model*. California State University, Chico, 1988.

52. Riddell, Francis A., "Maidu and Konkow." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1978.

53. Riddell, Francis A., "Maidu and Konkow." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1978.

54. Durrell, Cordel, *Geology of Northern California*, 1992.

55. California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology (CDMG), *Draft Guidelines: Liquefaction Hazard Zones*. Sacramento, California, 1992.

56. Hill, Mary, *Geology of the Sierra Nevada*, University of California Press, Berkeley, California, 1975.

57. Hanson, C. Bruce. *Paleontologic Resources in the Vicinity of FERC Project. 2100 (Oroville Reservoir and Lower Feather River): Literature-based Inventory and Significance Assessment.* Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources, 2005.

58. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, , *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration* May 1996.

59. Semitropic Water Storage District, *Stored Water Recovery Unit Supplemental Environmental Impact Report*, pages 5-49 and 5-50, 1999.

60. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration,* page 3-15, May 1996.

61. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration,* page 3-15, May 1996.

62. Kern Delta Water District, *Kern Delta Water District Water Banking and In-Lieu Water Supply Project Final EIR,* pages 5-59 through 5-61, November 2002.

63. Jonathon Parker, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

64. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan,* Volume II, Environmental Assessment, pages 52 and 53, October 1997.

65. Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

7.14 PUBLIC SERVICES AND UTILITIES

7.14 PUBLIC SERVICES AND UTILITIES

7.14.1 INTRODUCTION

Public services and utilities are those physical assets and community services that are vital to a community's welfare and livability. Public services include police and fire protection, schools, and the provision of libraries and parks. Some public services, typically those with extensive physical facilities, are referred to as utilities. Utility services include the provision of electricity, natural gas, water, wastewater collection and treatment, storm water drainage, and solid waste.

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement on public services and utilities. Elements of the proposed project that have the potential to directly affect public services and utilities are summarized in Table 7.14-1. No elements of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement would have the potential to directly affect public services and utilities.

TABLE 7.14-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON PUBIC SERVICES AND UTILITIES

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Changes in public services and utility capacity associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.14-1
Permanent transfers of water	Changes in public services and utility capacity associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.14-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in public services and utility capacity associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities in Kern Fan Element	7.14-1
Water supply management practices	Changes in public services and utility capacity associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities	7.14-1
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in public services and utility capacity associated with development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.14-1
Watershed forum in Plumas	NA	NA
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, interested parties submitted no comments related to public services and utilities.

7.14.1.1 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of the CEQA Guidelines. For purposes of this EIR, impacts on public services and utilities would be considered potentially significant if the proposed project would:

- result in substantial adverse physical impacts resulting from the provision of new or physically altered governmental facilities, the need for new or physically altered governmental facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental impacts in order to maintain acceptable service ratios, response times, or other performance objectives for fire protection, police protection, schools, parks, or other public facilities;
- exceed wastewater treatment requirements or require construction of new water or wastewater treatment facilities, storm water facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects; or
- generate enough solid waste to exceed landfill capacity or substantially shorten the life of a landfill.

7.14.2 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

With the exception of water supply and energy, the following discussion describes why the proposed project would not have a direct impact on public services and utilities. The water transfer elements of the proposed project and use of pumps for groundwater storage facilities could have an effect on water supply and energy use. Impacts on water supply are described in Section 7.1. Impacts on energy use are described in Section 7.16. The proposed project could indirectly affect public services and utilities by inducing population growth. Growth-inducing impacts are evaluated in Chapter 8.

7.14-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially have result in the need for new or expanded governmental facilities or an increase in demand for public services and utilities.

1996 — 2003

Implementation of the proposed project resulted in direct physical effects at several locations including the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

The proposed project does not include the construction of new facilities or alteration of existing facilities. None of the proposed project elements would have directly resulted in population changes that would have generated a need for new or expanded governmental facilities or an increase in demand for public services and utilities. There would have been no resulting direct increase in population or structures that would have required additional police and fire protection, school capacity, parks or other public facilities. Similarly, the proposed project would not increase water supply treatment and/or distribution facilities, wastewater collection and treatment facilities, storm water runoff collection facilities, and/or solid waste collection and disposal. Therefore, ***no impact*** would have occurred. Growth inducing effects of the proposed project are evaluated in Chapter 8 of this EIR.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

Future Impacts

Implementation of the proposed project would result in direct physical effects at several locations including the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, and Plumas County.

None of the project elements would directly result in changes in population that would generated a need for new or expanded governmental facilities or an increase in demand for public services and utilities. There would be no resulting direct increase in population or structures that would require additional police and fire protection, school capacity, parks or other public facilities. Similarly, there would be no increase in water supply treatment and/or distribution facilities, wastewater collection and treatment facilities, storm water runoff collection facilities, and/or solid waste collection and disposal. Therefore, ***no impact*** would occur. Growth inducing effects of the proposed project are evaluated in Chapter 8 of this EIR.

Mitigation Measure

None required.

7.15 TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION

7.15 TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION

7.15.1 INTRODUCTION

7.15.1.1 Content

This section describes the impacts of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement on transportation resources (traffic and circulation). Only some elements of the proposed project have the potential to directly affect transportation resources (see Table 7.15-1).

TABLE 7.15-1

IMPACTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS ON TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION

Proposed Project Element	Potentially Affected Environmental Resources	Impact Number
Monterey Amendment		
Reallocation of water supplies in droughts	Changes in traffic patterns associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.15-1
Permanent transfers of water	Changes in traffic patterns associated with changes in agricultural practices	7.15-1
Transfer of Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in traffic patterns associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities in Kern Fan Element	7.15-3
Water supply management practices	Changes in traffic patterns associated with construction and operation of groundwater storage facilities/ Changes in recreational use due to fluctuations in reservoir levels	7.15-2, 7.15-4
Restructured financial arrangements	NA	NA
Settlement Agreement		
Substitute Table A amount for entitlement	NA	NA
Disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities	NA	NA
Guidelines on permanent transfers	NA	NA
Guideline for public participation	NA	NA
Restrictions on Kern Fan Element lands	Changes in traffic patterns associated with development of 490 acres of land in Kern Fan Element	7.15-3
Watershed forum in Plumas	Noise associated with development of watershed improvement projects	7.15-5
Amendment of Plumas SWP contract	NA	NA
Funding for plaintiffs	NA	NA

Note:
NA – Not Applicable.

During public review of the NOP for this EIR, interested parties submitted no comments on transportation resources.

7.15.1.2 Analytical Method

The assessment of impacts to transportation resources was conducted in accordance with standard professional practices. Factors considered in the analysis include:

- changes in traffic and circulation patterns in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County as a result of the proposed project; and
- changes in traffic and circulation patterns in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects.

7.15.1.3 Standards of Significance

The following standards of significance are based on Appendix G of CEQA guidelines. For the purposes of this EIR, impacts to traffic and circulation patterns would be considered potentially significant if the proposed project would:

- cause an increase in traffic which is substantial in relation to the existing traffic load and capacity of the street system; or
- exceed, either individually or cumulatively, a level of service standard established by the county congestion management agency for designated roads or highways.

7.15.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.15.2.1 Physical Setting in 1995

Southern San Joaquin Valley Portion of Kern County

Kern County is comprised of the communities of Arvin, Bakersfield, California City, Delano, Maricopa, McFarland, Ridgecrest, Shafter, Taft, Tehachapi, and Wasco. Interstate 5 (I-5) is the major highway bisecting the County, trending southeast to northwest. State Routes (SR) 14, 33, 41, 43, 46, 58, 65, 99, 119, 155, 166, 178, 184, 202, and 223 traverse the County. The majority of Kern County is rural, and the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County is largely devoted to agriculture. One- and two-lane rural roads access agricultural areas, while two- and four-lane roads travel through the more urbanized areas. Kern County residents enjoy the benefits of short commute times and little roadway congestion in their cities. According to the Texas Transportation Institute's 2002 Urban Mobility Study, the nation's longest-running study of traffic congestion, Bakersfield has the least roadway congestion of any of California's urban areas with an average commute time of 15 minutes.[1]

Kern Fan Element

The Kern Fan Element consists of 19,900 acres of land located in Kern County southwest of Bakersfield. The Kern Fan Element was farmed for many years until the mid-1980s. After the California Department of Water Resources (Department) purchased the land in 1986, the agricultural fields were gradually taken out of production. By 1994, agriculture had ceased on the property and introduced annual grasses and forbs had colonized the land. The area is traversed by I-5, SRs 99, 119, 166, and 223 and paved and unpaved rural roads.

San Luis Reservoir

San Luis Reservoir is in Merced County and primary access to the reservoir and surrounding recreation area is SR 152 off of I-5.

Castaic Lake

Castaic Lake is in Los Angeles County. Primary access to the lake and the Castaic Lake Recreation Area is I-5 and SR 126.

Lake Perris

Lake Perris is in Riverside County and primary access to the lake and surrounding recreation area is I-215, SR 60 and SR 91.

Lake Oroville

Lake Oroville is in Butte County, northeast of the City of Oroville. Lake Oroville State Recreation Area surrounds much of the lake. SRs 70, 149, 99, 191, and 162 provide access to Lake Oroville.

7.15.2.2 Changes in Physical Setting between 1996 – 2003

Highway construction and improvements are ongoing in Kern, Riverside, Los Angeles, Merced and Butte counties. In fact, there are approximately 500 projects a day planned for California highways.[2] Between 1996 and 2003, a significant number of transportation improvement projects were completed throughout the State. Various major improvement projects have been completed on highways that provide access to project facilities. These improvements have consisted primarily of widening and interchange improvements. Further improvements to these State routes are funded as part of the federal Transportation Improvement Plan (TIP).

Between 1996 and 2003, and as a result of the proposed project, some minor access roads associated with groundwater storage facilities were built in Kern County.

Plumas County

Plumas County is a rural county with no large cities. With an area of 2,554 square miles and a population of about 21,000, it has a population density of about eight people per square mile. Much of the county is within the Plumas and Lassen National Forests. Principal economic activities in the county are recreation, services and forest products. Plumas County is accessed primarily via U.S. Highway 395 and SR 36, 49, 70, and 89.

7.15.2.3 Regulatory Setting in 1995

Various federal, state and local agencies are responsible for transportation in the areas affected by the proposed project. The most relevant agencies and laws and regulations are described below.

Federal

<u>Federal Highway Administration</u>

The Federal Highway Administration coordinates highway transportation programs in cooperation with states and other partners to enhance the country's safety, economic vitality, quality of life, and the environment. Major program areas include the Federal-Aid Highway Program, which provides federal financial assistance to states for construction and improvement

of the National Highway System, urban and rural roads, and bridges. This program provides funds for general improvements and development of safe highways and roads.

State

California Department of Transportation (Caltrans)

The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) and its predecessors are responsible for planning, designing, building, operating and maintaining California's 15,000-mile State Highway System.

California Transportation Commission (CTC)

The California Transportation Commission (CTC) is responsible for programming and allocating funds for the construction of highway, passenger rail and transit improvements throughout California. The Commission also advises and assists the Secretary of Business, Transportation, and Housing Agency and the Legislature in formulating and evaluating State policies and plans for California's transportation programs. The Commission is also an active participant in the initiation and development of State and federal legislation that seeks to secure financial stability for the State's transportation needs.

State Transportation Improvement Program (State TIP)

The State TIP is a multi-year capital improvement program of transportation projects on and off the State Highway System, funded with revenues from the State Highway Account and other funding sources. The fund estimate serves to identify the amount of new funds available for the programming of transportation projects. Once the fund estimate is adopted, Caltrans and the regional planning agencies prepare TIPs for submittal by December 15th. Caltrans prepares the Interregional Transportation Improvement Plan and regional agencies prepare Regional Transportation Improvement Plans. Public hearings are held in January (even years) in both northern and southern California. The State TIP is adopted by the CTC by April (even years).

State Highway Operations and Protection Program (SHOPP)

The State Highway Operations and Protection Program (SHOPP) is a funding program for Caltrans-initiated projects that meet certain guidelines in accordance with Government Code Section 14526.5, Streets and Highways Code Section 164.6. These projects must be approved by the CTC, a separate governmental body from Caltrans. SHOPP is a four-year program of projects that address traffic safety, roadway rehabilitation, roadside rehabilitation, and operations related to the State Highway System.

Local

Kern Council of Governments (KCOG)

Kern Council of Governments (KCOG) is an association of city and county governments created to address regional transportation issues while protecting the integrity and autonomy of each jurisdiction. Its member agencies include the County of Kern and the eleven incorporated cities within Kern County, including Arvin, Bakersfield, California City, Delano, Maricopa, McFarland, Ridgecrest, Shafter, Taft, Tehachapi, and Wasco.

The Kern County 2000 Regional Transportation Plan is comprised of the Action Element, which establishes a plan for addressing identified needs and issues in accordance with the goals, objectives, and policies of the Regional Transit Plan, Intelligent Transportation Systems, Congestion Management Program, Air Quality Conformity, and a Financial Element. In addition, Kern County utilizes Transportation System Management (TSM) in its transportation planning, a system-wide approach to maximize use of existing facilities and available resources. KCOG, in cooperation with the City of Bakersfield, Kern County, and Caltrans, has developed TSM strategies to reduce traffic congestion.

Butte County Association of Governments (BCAG)[3]

Butte County Association of Governments (BCAG) is an association of the cities of Biggs, Chico, Gridley, Oroville, the Town of Paradise and the County Butte.

BCAG is responsible for the preparation of all federal and state transportation plans that secure funding for the region's highways, transit, streets and roads, pedestrian and other transportation system improvements. BCAG provides a forum for study and resolution of regional transportation issues and is the administrative and policymaking body for the region's public transit services.

BCAG also serves as the lead agency for development of several state highway project improvements within Butte County in cooperation with Caltrans and the Federal Highway Administration. BCAG works in cooperation with local government, state and federal agencies and the public to improve transportation in Butte County.

Butte County

Butte County oversees development within unincorporated areas of the county. Butte County's jurisdictional boundaries are defined by the Sacramento River, Butte Creek, and Glenn and Colusa counties to the west; Tehama County to the north; Plumas County to the east; and Sutter and Yuba counties to the south. South Honcut Creek and Wilson Creek are the southeast boundary with Yuba County. The county encompasses approximately 1,670 square miles (1,068,000 acres) and can be divided into three general topographical areas: a valley area, a foothill region east of the valley area, and a mountain region east of the foothills. The county includes five incorporated communities (Chico, Oroville, Paradise, Gridley, and Biggs) and several small unincorporated rural communities. The Butte County General Plan sets forth goals and policies regarding a variety of issue areas including traffic and transportation. The County is currently going through a General Plan Update process to plan for growth through 2030.

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (Metro)

The Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (Metro) is the regional transportation planner for all of Los Angeles County. Metro develops and oversees transportation plans, policies, funding programs, and both short-term and long-range solutions that address the County's increasing mobility, accessibility and environmental needs. Metro implements a variety of projects, programs and plans in support of these goals.[4]

Metro implements the statewide Congestion Management Program (CMP) for Los Angeles County. The CMP for Los Angeles County requires that the traffic impact of individual development projects of potential regional significance be analyzed. A specific system of

arterial roadways plus all freeways comprise the CMP system. A total of 164 intersections are identified for monitoring on the system in Los Angeles County.

Riverside County Transportation Commission (RCTC)

The Riverside County Transportation Commission (RCTC) is responsible for administering the Measure A program in Riverside County. The RCTC has also been designated as the Congestion Management Agency (CMA) for Riverside County. As the CMA, the Commission has developed a CMP that more effectively utilizes transportation funds by linking land use, transportation and air quality efforts. The focus of the CMP is the development of an Enhanced Traffic Monitoring System in which real-time traffic count data can be accessed by RCTC to evaluate the condition of the Congestion Management System as well as meet other monitoring requirements at the State and federal levels.

Merced County Association of Governments (MCAG)

Merced County Association of Governments (MCAG) is an association of the cities of Merced, Atwater, Livingston, Los Banos, Dos Palos, and Gustine and the County of Merced. MCAG acts as the Regional Transportation Planning Agency, the Local Transportation Authority, and as he CMA for the County.

As Regional Transportation Planning Agency and Metropolitan Planning Organization, MCAG is the primary transportation facilitator in Merced County. Responsibilities are many, from acquiring priority projects to assuring money accepted for improving transportation has been properly utilized. MCAG must also be in the forefront of coordinated regional transportation planning activities, and to do so effectively requires the correct tools and program support. Work elements of the Transportation Planning Work Program seek to maintain a quality improvement program and provide additional means to successfully accomplish the goals and objectives established by the MCAG Governing Board.

General Plans

General Plans of the various counties and cities of the State of California contain a mandatory transportation and circulation element that includes policies to facilitate the respective Counties' Congestion Management Plans as well as local and regional transportation planning. All individual projects under the proposed project would be expected to comply with the policies of the transportation element of the applicable General Plan.

7.15.2.4 Changes in Regulatory Setting between 1996 – 2003

Local

Plumas County

Plumas County is not a member of any regional council of government as it relates to transportation and circulation networks.

7.15.3 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

7.15-1 Changes in the amount of agricultural land disturbance resulting from reallocation of water supplies and/or permanent transfers could potentially affect traffic and circulation in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enables various changes in the way the Department allocates water among contractors during times of shortage and surplus and enables agricultural contractors to retire and transfer a portion of their Table A amounts. The effect of these changes was to increase the reliability of water supplies but decrease the total amount of Table A water available to farmers in Kern County. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that may contribute to the amount and types of crops and associated land disturbance activities.

It is possible that some land was converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that these changes in agricultural practices could have altered the traffic volumes in affected areas. The number of vehicular trips to fields with permanent crops would have likely been the same or slightly less than the number of trips to fields with annual crops and would have been unlikely to affect traffic volumes on affected rural roads. Therefore, increased vehicle volumes associated with the proposed project would have resulted in a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.6, Agricultural Resources, the proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley in the future. Assuming that any land is taken out of irrigated production as a result of the proposed project, it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land. In addition, the trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period.

It is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, and that changes in agricultural practices could alter the traffic volumes in affected areas. The number of vehicular trips to fields with permanent crops would likely be the same or slightly less than the number of trips to fields with annual crops and would be unlikely to affect traffic volumes on affected rural roads. Therefore, increased noise levels associated with the proposed project would result in a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.15-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect traffic and circulation in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element) as a result of construction and operation of new groundwater banks.

1996 — 2003

The Monterey Amendment enabled SWP contractors to store water outside their service areas for later use within their service areas. To take advantage of this, several contractors entered into agreements with water agencies in the southern San Joaquin Valley to temporarily store SWP water in groundwater banks. Between 1995 and 2003, Semitropic WSD, and Arvin-Edison WSD developed water banks and constructed about 500 acres of percolation ponds. The water bank developed by the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) is discussed separately under Impact 7.15-3, below.

Traffic volumes on some rural roads temporarily increased during construction of the ponds, but the amount of traffic would not have been substantial and would have been for the duration of construction only. Vehicular movements associated with routine maintenance of the new facilities were probably the same or less than those associated with pre-1995 use of the land for agriculture. The proposed project is considered to have a ***less-than-significant impact*** because level of service standards would not be exceeded.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

It is also anticipated that an additional 500 acres of ponds would be developed as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. The impacts of future conversion of lands for use as percolation basins would affect traffic and circulation in the same way as past land conversion for the same purpose, as discussed above. The small increases in vehicular movements attributable to construction and operation of the percolation ponds would have little effect on traffic flow on the affected rural roads. The proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.15-3 Traffic and circulation in the Kern Fan Element could potentially be affected by construction and operation of percolation ponds.

1996 — 2003

In 1995, the Kern Water Bank Authority (KWBA) constructed 3,034 acres of recharge ponds. From 1998 through 2003, an additional 4,080 acres were converted to shallow percolation ponds, for a total of 7,114 acres in 2003 in the Kern Fan Element. KWBA also constructed the Kern Water Bank Canal, and a six-mile long earthen canal extending from the Kern River to the California Aqueduct.[5] Unpaved roads were constructed to provide access to the new facilities. Traffic volumes on some rural roads temporarily increased during the construction period. In

addition, routine maintenance of the new facilities resulted in a permanent increase in vehicular traffic. Prior to 1995, the land now occupied by the ponds lay fallow and generated little or no traffic. The small increases in vehicular movements attributable to construction and operation of the proposed project had little adverse effect on traffic flow on the affected rural roads. Consequently, the proposed project is considered to have a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

Approximately 490 acres are designated for possible commercial use. Between 1995 and 2003, no development occurred on the 490-acre parcel. The Settlement Agreement prohibits development of this parcel, and so under the proposed project the parcel would remain undeveloped.

Under the proposed project, it is expected that the KWBA would construct an additional 1,200 acres of percolation ponds in the Kern Fan Element. The impacts of future conversion of lands for use as percolation basins would affect traffic and circulation in the same way as past land conversion for the same purpose, as discussed above. The small increases in vehicular movements attributable to construction and operation of the percolation ponds would have little effect on traffic flow on the affected rural roads. The proposed project would have a ***less-than-significant impact*** on traffic and circulation.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.15-4 Fluctuation in water levels at Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville could potentially alter the amount of recreational use at the reservoirs, which could affect traffic volumes on state and local roadways.

1996 — 2003

The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels at reservoirs where people normally participate in these types of recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower.

As described in Section 7.1, Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply, average water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris were higher between 1996 and 2003 than in the pre-Monterey Amendment period before 1995. At San Luis Reservoir water levels lower during winter months (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1).

Recreational activities would not have changed as a result of project implementation at San Luis Reservoir. Recreational activities could have been enhanced in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris as a result of increased water levels during the boating season. However, the range of water surface fluctuations would have been within the range of operating conditions prior to project implementation.

Higher water surface elevations could have created more opportunities for recreational activities and this could have increased the number of vehicle trips to and from the reservoirs on a seasonal basis. However, in relation to existing traffic loads and roadway capacity, it is unlikely that level of service standards would have been exceeded on a permanent basis. Therefore, this would have been a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

As discussed in Section 7.9 Recreation, higher water surface elevations could create more opportunities for recreational activities. Likewise, this could increase the number of vehicle trips to and from the reservoirs on a seasonal basis. However, the lakes have specific carrying capacity for recreational vehicles (i.e., boats) and parking, and it is unlikely that the number of vehicles would have substantially increased to levels that exceed roadway capacity or violate level of service standards. Article 56 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to store water in San Luis Reservoir when storage space in excess of that needed for SWP operations is available. At San Luis Reservoir water levels would be lower during winter months and water levels at Lake Oroville would not change compared to baseline conditions. Because the difference in water storage would be small in Lake Oroville and San Luis Reservoir (see Impact 7.1-4 in Section 7.1), there would be little, if any, effect on water surface elevations and recreation-related vehicle traffic would not be substantially affected.

The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations in the two reservoirs in the future will depend on the extent to which the contractors that can borrow from the reservoir make use of Article 54 and future hydrologic conditions. Table 6-27 in Chapter 6 shows MWDSC's expected future use of flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It is quite possible that future borrowing would draw down the reservoirs to a greater extent than occurred between 1996 and 2003, a relatively wet period.

If the contractors borrowed the maximum amounts of water provided for under Article 54 and the water was not replaced for the maximum permitted duration of five years, 160,000 AF would be borrowed from Castaic Lake, about half its maximum capacity of 323,700 AF, and 65,000 AF would be borrowed from Lake Perris, about half its maximum capacity of 131,500 AF. The reservoirs would remain drawn down for five years. Although this worst-case condition could occur, it would be unlikely (see Section 6.4.3.1 in Chapter 6).

In general, future operation of Castaic Lake and Lake Perris would result in similar fluctuations as those recorded for the period between 1996 and 2003 and are expected to be within the range of more recent (post-Monterey) historical fluctuations. Because it is likely that future water surface elevation changes would not differ substantially from 2003 conditions, the amount of traffic from recreational visits would be similar. However, as discussed in Chapter 6, the proposed project could result in drawdown of water levels in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the project and for potentially longer periods of time than recorded in the past.

Recreational visits would likely be the same as baseline conditions or if the worst-condition were to occur, could decrease due to drawdown conditions at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris in the future. Therefore, impacts to traffic would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

7.15-5 Construction and operation of watershed improvement projects in Plumas County could potentially affect traffic and circulation.

1996 — 2003

Because the Settlement Agreement was not completed in this period, there were no watershed improvement project as a result of the proposed project and there was ***no impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The Settlement Agreement provides funds to Plumas County to establish a watershed forum and implement watershed improvement projects. The watershed forum would identify opportunities for watershed improvements and would oversee the implementation of individual projects. Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers.

The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project are relatively small. The projects would be expected to improve conditions along a few miles of stream bank in a county with thousands of miles of stream channels. These activities could result in temporary increases in construction vehicles at the site of the improvements, which would cause a temporary increase in local traffic. No operational increase in traffic would be expected. The potential impact from construction vehicles would be short-term and is considered a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

ENDNOTES

1. Kern Economic Development Corporation, 2003.

2. CalTrans website, FAQ regarding Highway Condition Information http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/roadinfo/faq.htm.

3. Butte County Association of Governments website, http://www.bcag.org/, accessed May 18, 2006.

4. Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority (Metro) website, http://www.mta.net/projects_plans/default.htm, accessed May 18, 2006.

5. Jonathon Parker, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

7.16 ENERGY

7.16 ENERGY

7.16.1 INTRODUCTION

This section describes the existing environmental conditions and the consequences of the Monterey Agreement on power production and power consumption. It evaluates and discusses the consequences associated with the operation of the proposed project. Significance of impacts is determined by applying significance criteria set forth in the State CEQA Guidelines.

The SWP is one of the largest water and power systems in the world. Hydroelectric and coal-fired facilities, along with contractual arrangements, are the major power sources for SWP power operations. The California Department of Water Resources (Department) uses its power resources primarily to run the pumps that move SWP water to California farmlands and cities and to provide peak power to utilities. Because the Department has the flexibility to regulate SWP pumping on an hourly basis, maximum SWP pumping is generally scheduled when power costs are low. By scheduling as much off-peak pumping as possible, the Department is able to take advantage of less expensive surplus electrical generation. Conversely, the Department maximizes its power generation for the benefit of the interconnected electrical grid during the on-peak hours when electric demand is highest. In this manner, the Department is able to manage a comprehensive power resources program that helps minimize the cost of water deliveries to SWP water supply contractors while maximizing the benefits to the statewide electric grid.[1]

The Department's power planning process begins with a review of all projected loads and resources including pump load, generation from the Department's facilities, generation from joint facilities, sales, purchases, and exchanges. The net of these loads and resources yields a power portfolio in which the Department often has a net deficit during the off-peak hours and a net surplus in the on-peak hours. The Department then procures the deficit and markets the surplus in stages; baseline amounts are transacted in advance, and the remaining deficit and surplus quantities are transacted as the year progresses and more information becomes available regarding hydrology, water demands, etc. SWP is generally a net purchaser of electric energy.

In 2002, energy used by the SWP pumping and generating facilities totaled 8,390 Giga-Watt hours (GWh). In 2002, the Department sold 1,170 GWh of energy to 15 utilities and 13 power marketers, totaling about $58 million in revenue. The Department received an additional $24 million in revenues for capacity and exchanges. To meet SWP energy demands in 2002, the Department purchased 2,090 GWh of energy.[2] In 2000, operating the SWP pumping and generating plants required 9,190 GWh of energy to deliver approximately 3.6 million acre-feet (AF) overall and approximately 1.8 million AF to southern California.[3] In 2000, the Department sold approximately 2,920 GWh of energy to 24 utilities and 16 power marketers.[4] The Department also purchased 2,940 GWh of energy in 2000.[5]

For more details on energy used, generated, purchased, sold, and transmitted as part of the SWP, refer to the annually released Bulletin 132: Management of the State Water Project (http://www.swpao.water.ca.gov/publications/).

7.16.2.1 Content

The area of analysis for the evaluation of potential effects on power generation and consumption due to implementation of the Monterey Agreement includes power plants, pumping plants, and associated facilities along the SWP. Also in the analysis are facilities not owned by the SWP (Figure 7.16-1).

Three Monterey Plus model studies have been post-processed to evaluate power impacts. The studies evaluated represent 1994 Baseline condition, the 2020 Pre-Monterey condition, and the 2020 Post-Monterey condition. Power generation and consumption for the SWP are calculated using the SWP Power spreadsheet. This is the Department-approved method of calculating power from CALSIM II output.

7.16.2.2 Standards of Significance

The environmental consequences of the proposed project will be measured in terms of how it will affect the net energy requirements of the SWP. This is consistent with the significance criteria used in the CALFED Bay-Delta Program Final Programmatic EIS/EIR[6] and the South Delta Improvements Program EIS/EIR.[7]

Project effects on the SWP net energy requirements would be considered potentially significant if the proposed project would:

- result in a substantial increase, of more than 10 percent, in net electricity consumption.

An increase of more than 10 percent would be considered an unavoidable significant effect of the project if it could not be (a) eliminated, (b) avoided or minimized by redesign or relocation of some components of the proposed project, (c) reduced to a less-than-significant level, or (d) compensated for by mitigation of equal extent and value.

In addition to the significance criteria discussed in the previous paragraph, the significance criteria listed below is based on Appendix G of the State CEQA Guidelines. The project would have a significant impact on utilities and service systems if the proposed project would:

- require or result in the construction of new water, wastewater treatment, or electrical power generation facilities or expansion of existing facilities, the construction of which could cause significant environmental effects.

7.16.3 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

7.16.3.1 Energy Sources

The SWP is the largest single user of electrical power in California. The electrical power needed to operate the SWP comes from a combination of SWP hydroelectric facilities, the coal-fired Reid Gardner Power Plant, and contracts with other energy producers.[8]

Hydroelectric

The SWP conveys an annual average of about 2.4 million AF of water through its 17 pumping plants, 8 hydroelectric power plants, 3 pumping-generating plants, 29 dams and reservoirs, and about 675 miles of aqueduct and pipelines. As water is released from SWP reservoirs, the

Source: DWR 2005 Bulletin 160-05. California Water Plan Update 2005.

FIGURE **7.16-1**

Energy Components of the State Water Project

generation facilities produce power that is either used by the SWP or sold to electric utilities and marketers. Hydroelectric generation from SWP facilities is the largest power source for the SWP. Approximately 1.401 giga-watts (GW) of capacity is available from hydroelectric facilities (Table 7.16-1). The combined Hyatt Pumping-Generating Plant and Thermalito Pumping-Generating Plant (Hyatt-Thermalito), near Oroville in Butte County, generate about 2,200 GWh of energy in a median water year. The Thermalito Diversion Dam Power Plant, downstream of Lake Oroville, generates 24 GWh of energy per year. Other SWP plants that generate energy include:

- Alamo,
- Devil Canyon,
- Gianelli,
- Mojave Siphon, and
- Warne.

TABLE 7.16-1

SWP POWER FACILITIES

Power Type	Name	County	Maximum Capacity (GW)
Hydroelectric			
	Thermalito Diversion Dam	BUTTE	0.003
	Hyatt-Thermalito	BUTTE	0.759
	Gianelli	MERCED	0.222
	Alamo	LOS ANGELES	0.018
	Warne	LOS ANGELES	0.078
	Mojave Siphon	SAN BERNARDINO	0.030
	Devil Canyon	SAN BERNARDINO	0.291
		TOTAL	**1.401**
Coal	Reid Gardner		0.235

Source: California Department of Water Resources 2005. 160-05. California Water Plan Update 2005.

Together, these five plants provide 17 percent of the total energy used by the SWP. Table 7.16-1 provides the county locations and power capacity of each plant.

Coal

Since July 1983, the Department has been receiving energy from Reid Gardner Power Plant, a coal-fired facility near Las Vegas, Nevada, under the "Participation Agreement Reid Gardner Unit No. 4" with Nevada Power Company (NPC). Under this agreement, the Department owns 67.8 percent of Unit 4 and receives up to 0.235 GW (90.4 percent of capacity) from it while NPC owns the remainder of Unit 4 as well as all of Units 1, 2, and 3. In addition, the capacity of Unit 4 was upgraded by 0.015 GW in June 1990,[9] and the Department's entitlement of this 0.015 GW of capacity and associated energy began in September 1998. However, starting in August 2004, due to heat rate issues related to new environmental restrictions, Unit 4 has not been able to operate above its original capacity. Consequently, until this issue is resolved, the Department will not be receiving any energy associated with the upgrade capacity. Under the agreement, NPC has limited right to interrupt the Department's energy deliveries during specific periods; NPC is obligated to pay the Department for the interrupted energy deliveries based on NPC's combustion turbine costs. In year 2013, ownership of Unit 4 will revert back to NPC.

Contractual Resource Arrangements

The Department has several short-term and long-term contracts for electricity purchases, exchanges, transfers, and sales with electric utilities in California and other western states. The Department has an existing contract with Pacific Gas & Electric that terminates in 2014 for the transmission service in northern California; the balance of transmission service required to operate the SWP is obtained through the California Independent System Operator.[10]

The energy needed to operate the SWP that is not provided by SWP facilities and the Reid Gardner Power Plant is obtained through joint development, exchanges, and purchases from other energy suppliers as indicated in the following sections:

Joint development:

- In 1966, the Department entered into a contract with the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) for the joint development of the West Branch of the California Aqueduct. LADWP constructed and operates the Castaic Power Plant from which the Department receives capacity and energy based on weekly water schedule through the West Branch. In 2002, the Department received 757.076 GWh of energy generated at Castaic Power Plant.[11]
- Other joint facilities include Gianelli Pumping-generating plant, a joint hydroelectric facility between the Department (0.222 GW) and the Bureau of Reclamation (0.202 GW).
- As described above, Reid Gardner Power Plant Unit 4 is also a joint SWP and NPC facility.

Power exchange (Power Contract and Capacity Exchange Agreement):

- The Department and Southern California Edison (SCE) had two power agreements that expired at the end of 2004: the 1979 Power Contract and the 1981 Capacity Exchange Agreement (CEA).[12]
- Under the 1979 Power Contract, the Department provides to SCE the following: 1) up to 0.350 GW (about 40%) of the energy from Hyatt-Thermalito; 2) up to 0.120 GW of capacity and all the energy from Devil Canyon Power Plant Units 1 and 2; 3) up to 0.015 GW of capacity and all the energy from Alamo Power Plant; and all the energy produced at the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California's electric recovery plants that are made available to the Department. In return, the Department received off-peak energy from SCE equal to the amount of energy provided to SCE plus an additional amount of energy.[13]
- Under the CEA, the Department provided 4.125 GWh of energy to SCE during on-peak periods at the maximum delivery rate of 0.225 GW. In exchange, SCE returned approximately 110 percent of this energy during mid-peak and off-peak periods to the Department. In addition, SCE waives 75 percent of its charges to the Department for specified transmission service used for SWP pumping and generating facilities, and SCE also makes an annual payment of $900,000 to the Department.
- Under the Settlement Agreement on December 26, 2002, the Department and SCE agreed to revise certain agreement provisions regarding SCE's right to curtail energy deliveries to the Department. SCE paid the Department $30 million as compensation for curtailing exchange energy in 2000 and 2001.

Purchases

The Department also obtains energy for the SWP through long-term and short-term purchase agreements including the following:

- The Department obtains about 400 GWh of energy in a median water years from the Pine Flat Power Plant, which is owned and operated by Kings River Conservation District.
- The Department obtains energy from five hydroelectric plants (with 0.03 GW of capacity) that are owned and operated by Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MWD); in 2004, the Department purchased 498 GWh.
- From 1991 through 2004, the Department purchased from PacifiCorp 0.1 GW of capacity and associated energy. This contract was terminated in 2004.
- The Department has an agreement with MWD to enter into short-term purchases and exchanges of surplus energy from MWD's Colorado River Aqueduct system.
- Through the Western Systems Power Pool agreement, the Department purchases energy from member utilities and power marketers as needed for SWP operations.[14]

To meet future SWP energy requirements, the Department evaluates new energy resources and reviews SWP power requirements with consideration for the following factors:

- ability to meet energy demand for pumping;
- transmission access;
- anticipated water deliveries;
- cost of resource and cost of financing;
- environmental impacts and mitigation costs;
- and operating characteristics.[15]

7.16.4 IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

Electrical energy demand in California will vary depending on economic and population trends. As a result, peak electrical energy demand within the state is expected to increase by approximately 0.01 GW per year for the foreseeable future.[16] Based on the evaluations of recent demand and population trends, fuel costs, power generation capability and construction, meteorological conditions, actions outside California, and other factors, the California Energy Commission (CEC) concluded that, for the foreseeable future, capacity additions will exceed the peak demand growth in California. While various factors may trigger calls for load curtailments, supply reserve margins should be adequate to meet the reasonably foreseeable demands.

7.16-1 Implementation of the proposed project would potentially result in increased demand for energy.

1996 — 20003

The post-processed power results were only ran for the 2020 Level-of-Development. The 2020 conditions show a total long-term net load increase of only 1.6 percent (see Future Impacts section). It is reasonable to conclude that the increase would have been less between 1996 through 2003. In addition, the amount of power required was within the limits of the planned

power supply since no new facilities were built to fulfill energy needs from the proposed project. Therefore, this is a ***less-than-significant impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Future Impacts

The post-processed power results show that there is a minimal increase in the long term net power load when going from a Pre-Monterey condition to a Post-Monterey condition at the 2020 Level-of-Development. The total long-term net load increase was 2.02 percent (Table 7.16-2).

Under the 2020 Post-Monterey conditions, when compared to 2020 Pre-Monterey condition, some of the powerplants would generate less energy (Alamo, Mojave, and Devil Canyon), some would produce the same amount of energy (Gianelli, Oroville, and Thermalito), and some would produce more energy (Warne and Castaic) (Table 7.16-3). An overall increase of 128 GWh in energy loads at the pumping plants is also observed; about 75 percent of this increase occurs at South Bay and Edmonston Pumping Plants. Four other pumping plants show a decrease in energy loads: Dos Amigos, Las Perillas, and Badger Hill (Table 7.16-3).

SWP pumping facilities are designed to meet the anticipated demands of the SWP Contractors, and this rated capacity would not be exceeded by implementation of the proposed project. The amount of additional power required would be within the limits of the planned power supply, and no expansion or construction of new facilities to generate power would be required. No new long-term or short-term contracts would be necessary under the 2020 Post-Monterey conditions. Additionally, with a total long-term net load increase of 2.02 percent due to the proposed project, the impact to electrical power would be ***less than significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

TABLE 7.16-2

SWP ENERGY LOAD AND GENERATION FOR MONTEREY PLUS EIR ALTERNATIVES (AVERAGE ANNUAL GWH AT PLANT)

	1994 Baseline			2020 Pre-Monterey			2020 Post-Monterey			2020 Difference (GWh)			2020 Difference (%)		
										MPP minus baseline			MPP minus baseline		
Period	Load	Generation	Net load	Load	Generation	Net load	Load	Generation	Net load	Load	Generation	Net load	Load	Generation	Net load
1922-93	7,363	4,283	3,080	10,082	5,019	5,063	10,210	5,045	5,165	128	26	102	1.27	0.52	2.02
1929-34	6,108	3,018	3,090	5,531	2,762	2,769	5,326	2,686	2,640	-205	-76	-129	-3.71	-2.76	-4.65
1987-92	5,525	2,777	2,748	5,790	2,780	3,017	5,833	2,796	3,037	37	17	20	0.63	0.60	0.67

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2007.

TABLE 7.16-3

ENERGY AND FLOW AT SWP POWERPLANTS AND PUMPING PLANTS (1922-1993 AVERAGE ANNUAL)

	1994 Baseline		2020 Pre-Monterey		2020 Post-Monterey		2020 Difference MPP minus baseline		2020 Difference (%) MPP minus baseline	
	Energy (GWh)	Flow (TAF)	Energy (GWh)	Flow (TAF)	Energy (GWh)	Flow (TAF)	Energy (GWh)	Flow (TAF)	Energy (%)	Flow (%)
Powerplant										
Oroville	2,035	3,695	2,014	3,727	2,015	3,724	0	-3	0.02	-0.09
Thermalito	236	2,926	237	2,949	237	2,946	0	-3	-0.11	-0.11
Gianelli	101	470	128	604	128	552	0	-53	-0.21	-8.72
Alamo	98	936	116	1,109	115	1,100	-1	-9	-0.84	-0.84
Mojave	85	892	122	1,287	122	1,280	-1	-7	-0.54	-0.54
Devil Canyon	988	887	1,412	1,168	1,405	1,262	-7	-6	-0.48	-0.48
Warne	279	488	373	652	385	673	12	21	3.25	3.25
Castaic	462	478	616	638	638	661	22	23	3.58	3.57
Total	**4,284**	**-**	**5,018**	**-**	**5,045**	**-**	**25**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Pumping Plant										
Banks	873	2,940	946	3,186	949	3,167	3	-19	0.34	-0.59
South Bay	112	140	126	158	147	184	21	26	16.72	16.72
Del Valle	1	15	2	24	2	24	0	0	1.03	1.03
Gianelli	144	523	176	643	194	722	19	78	10.77	12.14
Dos Amigos	387	2,805	419	3,042	396	2,869	-24	-173	-5.70	-5.70
Las Perillas	9	118	12	158	10	126	-2	-32	-19.96	-19.96
Badger Hill	24	118	32	158	25	126	-6	-32	0.65	-19.96
Buena Vista	371	1,532	522	2,157	525	2,171	3	14	0.65	0.65
Teerink	451	1,528	635	2,153	639	2,167	4	14	0.65	0.65
Chrisman	937	1,467	1,354	2,120	1,376	2,153	21	33	1.58	1.58
Edmonston	3,280	1,467	4,739	2,120	4,814	2,153	75	33	1.58	1.58
Oso	137	490	183	654	190	677	6	23	3.46	3.46
Pearblossom	637	906	936	1,331	944	1,342	8	11	0.85	0.85
Total	**7,363**	**-**	**10,082**	**-**	**10,212**	**-**	**128**	**-**	**-**	**-**

Source: California Department of Water Resources, 2007.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

2. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

3. California Department of Water Resources 2002. Bulletin 132-01. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2000.

4. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

5. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

6. CALFED Bay-Delta Program 2000. *Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Review*. July 2000.

7. South Delta Improvements Program EIS/EIR 2005 (Draft).

8. California Department of Water Resources 2002. Bulletin 132-01. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2000.

9. California Department of Water Resources 2002. Bulletin 132-01. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2000.

10. California Department of Water Resources 2002. Bulletin 132-01. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2000.

11. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

12. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

13. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

14. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

15. California Department of Water Resources 2004. Bulletin 132-03. Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 2002.

16. California Energy Commission. 2002. 2002-2012 Electricity Outlook Report.

8. GROWTH-INDUCING IMPACTS

8. GROWTH-INDUCING IMPACTS

8.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the effects of the proposed project, the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement, on economic and population growth and construction of housing. Some provisions of the Monterey Amendment have the potential to increase the amount of water available to some SWP M&I contractors, which could in turn affect urban growth. These provisions are those that deal with water allocation procedures, transfers and retirements of Table A amounts, and water supply management practices.

8.1.1 CEQA Requirements

To comply with CEQA, an EIR must discuss the ways in which the proposed project could affect economic or population growth in the vicinity of the project and how the characteristics of the project could result in other activities with adverse impacts to the environment [CEQA Guidelines Section 15126.2(d)].

Specifically, CEQA Guidelines Section 15126.2(d) states that an EIR must:

> "Discuss the ways in which the proposed project could foster economic or population growth, or the construction of additional housing, either directly or indirectly, in the surrounding environment. Included in this are projects, which would remove obstacles to population growth (a major expansion of a wastewater treatment plant might, for example, allow for more construction in service areas). Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring construction of new facilities that could cause significant environmental effects. Also discuss the characteristic of some projects which may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment."

Economic growth refers to the extent to which a proposed project could cause increased activity in the local or regional economy. Economic and population growth can be induced in a number of ways, including through the elimination of obstacles to growth, or through the stimulation of economic activity. Elimination of obstacles to growth refers to the extent to which a proposed project removes infrastructure limitations or removes regulatory constraints that could result in growth. For example, an increase in the capacity of utility or road infrastructure that is installed as part of the proposed project could allow either new or additional development in the surrounding areas. Increases in the population may tax existing community service facilities, requiring new facilities, the construction of which could cause potentially significant environmental impacts.

8.1.2 Summary of Growth Analyses in Previous CEQA Documents

The 1995 Program EIR on the Monterey Agreement assessed the potential growth-inducing impact of the Monterey Agreement from a statewide and regional perspective. After execution of the Monterey Amendment, various water agencies prepared program- or project-level CEQA documents on proposed permanent transfers of Table A amounts. Each of those documents presented a local, service area-level analysis of a proposed transfer, reached conclusions regarding the potential for the transfer to induce growth, and discussed characteristics of the

project that facilitated other activities that could significantly affect the surrounding environment. The conclusions from these previous CEQA documents are summarized below.

Monterey Agreement

The Monterey Agreement EIR, issued in November 1995, acknowledged that implementation of the Monterey Agreement would "…result in direct and secondary economic effects in the regions relinquishing and transferring (exporting) water and in those regions acquiring (importing) those entitlements (and ultimate deliveries)".[1] The EIR included estimates of SWP deliveries to M&I and agricultural contractors at full Table A demand, with and without implementation of the Monterey Agreement. It was estimated that, when contractor demands reached full Table A amounts and all of the 130,000 AF of Table A amount identified in the Monterey Agreement had been transferred from agricultural to M&I contractors, deliveries to all M&I contractors combined would increase by a net amount of 8,900 AF relative to the without-project condition, and that the additional water could support an additional population of 39,700.[2]

Monterey Amendment Table A Transfers

Consistent with the provisions of the Monterey Amendment, which provides for the permanent transfer of 130,000 AF of Table A amounts from agricultural to M&I contractors, KCWA transferred 114,000 AF of its Table A amount to six M&I contractors between 1996 and 2003. Various CEQA documents were prepared addressing the transfers. In some cases, a transfer was addressed in more than one CEQA document. Table 8-1 lists the most pertinent CEQA documents and identifies the purpose of the transfers. Other relevant CEQA documents for each transfer are footnoted in the table. Table 8-1 summarizes the conclusions in the earlier CEQA documents for information purposes only. Although information in these earlier documents may corroborate conclusions of this analysis, this EIR provides an independent review of the transfers and provisions of the Monterey Amendment and the Settlement Agreement.

Some transfers were specifically proposed to serve new developments, while others were to augment existing supply sources and improve reliability for existing users. KCWA member agencies and the purchasing agencies reviewed the potential environmental effects of the proposed water transfers in CEQA documents. Most CEQA documents authored by M&I contractors receiving Table A transfers concluded that the transfers could remove obstacles to growth and that the new water provided by the transfers would eventually support additional population. Therefore, the transfers could be growth-inducing and could result in secondary effects on noise levels, demand for public services and utilities, air quality, wildlife habitat, transportation, and other resources. Those agencies that identified significant and unavoidable secondary impacts adopted a CEQA Statement of Overriding Considerations for the identified adverse environmental impacts. To fulfill its responsibilities as a Responsible Agency, the Department reviewed these CEQA documents, each agency's Notice of Determination and other documents including the Statements of Overriding Considerations. The Department adopted its own Notices of Determination that concurred with the local agency findings.

TABLE 8-1

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS CEQA DOCUMENTS FOR TABLE A TRANSFERS

CEQA Document	Lead Agency	Table A Transfer Amount (AF)	Seller	Buyer	Purpose of Transfer	Identified as Growth-Inducing	Summary of Environmental Effects
Mojave WA Acquisition, Transfer and Use of Berrenda Mesa WD Table A State Water Project Water Entitlement Final EIR, October 29, 1996 SCH #96021040	Mojave WA	25,000	Berrenda Mesa WD (Kern County WA)	Mojave WA	Offset existing overdraft and future water demand within the Mohave River Basin and the remainder of the Agency's service area	No	NA
Transfer of Water Entitlements from Berrenda Mesa WD for Use in the Dougherty Valley Area Final EIR, February 1996 SCH #95033045	Berrenda Mesa WD	7,000[1]	Berrenda Mesa WD (Kern County WA)	San Ramon Service District	Programmatic transfer of up to 75,000 ac-ft from Berrenda Mesa WD; project-level transfer of 7,000 ac-ft of this amount for use in Dougherty Valley	Yes	Development of Dougherty Valley would result in conversion of open space and agricultural uses to urban uses and extension of urban services and roads.
Transfer of Water Entitlements from Berrenda Mesa WD for Use in the Doughtery Valley Final Supplemental Final EIR, December 17, 1997 SCH#96082036	Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7	7,000[1]	Berrenda Mesa WD (Kern County WA)	Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7	Provide a sustainable, permanent, and reliable water supply for use in Dougherty Valley	Yes	Development of Dougherty Valley would result in conversion of open space and agricultural uses to urban uses and extension of urban services and roads. It would also Induce indirect economic growth in the Tri-Valley region.
Palmdale WD 1996 Water Facilities Master Plan Final Master Environmental Impact Report, September 1996 SCH #96031009	Palmdale WD	4,000	Belridge WSD (Kern County WA)	Palmdale WD	Permanent transfer of 4,000 AFY of SWP entitlement and the related capacity from the Belridge WSD for use to reduce reliance on local groundwater resources and to meet projected long-term customer demand	Yes	Less open space and more people, fewer plants and animals and reduced habitats, more structures and roads, less varied landform and natural drainage and more graded and paved land, less water, energy and fossil fuels and other natural resources, more vehicles and the resultant air pollution and potential climatological changes, and other effects on Antelope Valley's natural desert environment.

TABLE 8-1

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS CEQA DOCUMENTS FOR TABLE A TRANSFERS

CEQA Document	Lead Agency	Table A Transfer Amount (AF)	Seller	Buyer	Purpose of Transfer	Identified as Growth-Inducing	Summary of Environmental Effects
Zone 7 WA Water Supply Planning Program Final Program Environmental Impact Report, July 1999 SCH #98041040	Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7	10,000	Belridge WSD (Kern County WA)	Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7	Implement water transfers to meet projected immediate and near-term M& I and agricultural demands in the Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7 service area	Yes	Growth accommodated by the proposed project could result in potentially significant and unavoidable impacts to traffic and congestion, air pollution, loss of agricultural land and open space, loss of wildlife habitat, visual character, changes in topography, traffic noise, solid waste, exposure to seismic hazards, wastewater discharge, school and park demand, increased flooding potential, urban runoff pollution and increased energy demand.
Zone 7 WA Water Supply Planning Program Final Program Environmental Impact Report, July 1999 SCH #98041040	Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7	15,000	Lost Hills WD (Kern County WA)	Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7	Implement water transfers to meet projected immediate and near-term M& I and agricultural demands in the Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7 service area	Yes	Growth accommodated by the proposed project could result in potentially significant and unavoidable impacts to traffic and congestion, air pollution, loss of agricultural land and open space, loss of wildlife habitat, visual character, changes in topography, traffic noise, solid waste, exposure to seismic hazards, wastewater discharge, school and park demand, increased flooding potential, urban runoff pollution and increased energy demand.
Negative Declaration & Initial Study for the Proposed Acquisition of State Water Project Entitlements, June 2000 SCH # 20000093	Napa County FC&WCD	4,025	Belridge WSD (Kern County WA)	Napa County FC&WCD	Provide for below normal-year reserves and supplemental supply for member cities	No	

TABLE 8-1

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS CEQA DOCUMENTS FOR TABLE A TRANSFERS

CEQA Document	Lead Agency	Table A Transfer Amount (AF)	Seller	Buyer	Purpose of Transfer	Identified as Growth-Inducing	Summary of Environmental Effects
Transfer of State Water Project Entitlements to the Solano County WA Final Environmental Impact Report, August 2000 SCH #2000032066	Solano County WA	5,756	Belridge WSD (Kern County WA)	Solano County WA	Improve the Cities of Fairfield and Vacaville's water supply reliability and contribute to providing a supply adequate to meet planned population growth and development objectives specified in their respective General Plans	No (accommodate planned growth)	Approved growth would result in conversion of undeveloped land resulting in the loss of vegetation and wildlife habitat.
Castaic Lake WA Supplemental Water Project Transfer of 41,000 Acre-Feet of State Water Project Table A Amount Final Environmental Impact Report, December 2004 SCH #1998041127	Castaic Lake WA	41,000	Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa WSD (Kern County WA)	Castaic Lake WA	Maintain the water supply needed to meet water demands of existing users and a portion of future water demand from anticipated growth within the Castaic Lake WA service area	Yes	Changes in visual character, increased light and glare, conversion of agricultural land, loss of vegetation and wildlife habitat and special status species, loss or disturbance of cultural resources, exposure to seismic and geologic hazards, loss of topsoil, exposure to hazardous substance releases and wildland fires, conversion to urban uses, increased noise levels, increased demand on public services and utilities, need for new or modified transportation network, and degradation of receiving water quality.

Note:
1 The 7,000 acre-foot Table A transfer from Berrenda Mesa WD to Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7 was analyzed in two separate CEQA documents, an EIR by Berrenda Mesa WD and a supplemental EIR by Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7.

8.2 ANALYSIS OF GROWTH INDUCING IMPACTS

8.2.1 Analytical Methods

Overview

This section describes the methods used to analyze the potential growth-inducing impact of the proposed project. There is no precise way to determine whether an increase in water supply, increase in the population – the excess of births over deaths. In the 1990s, over 80 percent of California's population growth was the result of natural increase. While in the future, immigration will continue to play a significant role in California's population growth, natural increase is expected to remain by far as the strongest driver of growth. The Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement would not be expected to have any effect on natural increase or net migration to the State and thus would have no effect on statewide population. However, the shifting of water supplies from one area of the State to another could facilitate construction of new housing in certain areas and a shift in the location of population growth at the local level. The analysis adopted for this EIR evaluates the potential for increases in growth at the local level.

The method of analysis adopted for this EIR was to identify those M&I contractors that could receive additional water as a result of the proposed project, and for those contractors, calculate the amount of additional water that could be made available and then estimate the population that could be supported by that amount of water.

In the analysis, a number of conservative assumptions are made, which result in over-estimating the potential increase in local population growth associated with the proposed project. These assumptions are as follows. First, the analysis only considers those M&I contractors that receive more water as a result of the proposed project. Those M&I contractors that receive less water as a result of the Monterey Amendment are, to the extent water may be a limiting factor to growth in their service areas, assumed to be able to obtain alternative water supplies. Secondly, it was assumed that those M&I contractors that received an increase in average annual deliveries would allocate the new water to urban growth rather than for other purposes. Some of the M&I contractors that receive additional SWP water may instead choose to use some or all of it for purposes other than to supply new residents, such as for groundwater overdraft protection or to improve the reliability of their dry-year supplies for existing water users. Lastly, if M&I contractors in need of water to support urban growth did not receive it as a result of the Monterey Amendment, they might find alternate water sources to do so. In this case, that same growth would have occurred without the proposed project.

The provisions of the Monterey Amendment that could affect deliveries of SWP water to M&I contractors include the Table A transfers and retirements, the water allocation procedures and the water supply management practices. The Table A transfers and retirements and water allocation procedures could have a substantial effect on average annual deliveries, as described in Chapter 6. The water supply management practices could increase effective deliveries to contractors in dry periods but would not have much effect on annual average deliveries.

Deliveries of SWP water to a contractor can include both scheduled Table A water and unscheduled, interruptible Article 21 water. For purposes of the growth analysis in this EIR, contractor deliveries are considered two ways, based on: Table A deliveries alone, and Table A and Article 21 deliveries combined. The reason for this is that an individual contractor's ability to include Article 21 water in its long-range supply plans depends on the specific circumstances

and storage opportunities available to that contractor. Prior to the Monterey Amendment, Article 21(g) stated that the Department would not deliver scheduled "surplus water" if that water would encourage the development of an economy dependent on continued delivery of the water. Under the Monterey Amendment, the scheduled "surplus water" provisions were eliminated, including Article 21(g). The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report states that for those SWP contractors who are able to store their wet weather supplies, Article 21 supply can be stored to offset other water that would have been withdrawn from storage. But in the absence of storage, Article 21 water is not likely to contribute significantly to local water supply reliability and should not be used to support growth. Ultimately, incorporating supplies received under Article 21 into the assessment of water supply reliability is a local decision based on specific local circumstances, facts, and the level of water supply reliability required.[3] For the analysis in this EIR, considering deliveries both with and without Article 21 water provides a range which includes the maximum SWP supply that a contractor might actually be able to put to use.

The effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the water allocation procedures on average annual deliveries to individual contractors were estimated using the CALSIM II model as described in Chapter 6. The Table A transfers included in the estimates are those shown in Tables 6-3 and 6-4. Table A transfers include all of the transfers called for by the Monterey Amendment that have been completed so far, including the 41,000 acre-foot Castaic Lake WA transfer, for a total Table A transfer of 114,000 AF between 1995 and 2003. It was assumed for the purposes of analysis that the remaining 16,000 AF of Table A transfer called for in the Monterey Amendment would be transferred from KCWA to Coachella Valley WD and Desert WA. This EIR recognizes that the transfers to Castaic, Coachella and Desert are either in litigation or not yet complete. However by including them in the analysis, this EIR considers full implementation of this provision of the Monterey Amendment.

The effect of the proposed project on deliveries to M&I contractors varies from contractor to contractor. The water allocation procedures under the proposed project would result in a decrease in average annual deliveries of Table A water per acre-foot of M&I Table A amount. Therefore, those M&I contractors that were not recipients of Table A transfers would receive a decrease in average annual Table A deliveries; while those M&I contractors that were recipients of Table A transfers would more than offset those decreases and receive a net increase in average annual Table A deliveries. The water allocation procedures under the proposed project would also result in a potential increase in average annual deliveries of Article 21 water per acre-foot of M&I Table A amount. However, as noted above, an individual contractor's ability to use Article 21 water depends on the specific circumstances and storage opportunities available to that contractor. Further, Article 21 water is made available only periodically and generally for a limited time, and the procedures for allocating Article 21 water only apply on those occasions when the demand for Article 21 water exceeds the availability of that supply. Therefore, an individual contractor's ability to increase its Article 21 deliveries under the proposed project is dependent on whether it can actually use or store this water during those infrequent times when these allocation rules would apply.

The water supply management practices under the proposed project provide opportunities for all contractors to more efficiently manage those SWP supplies available to them by storing SWP water outside their service areas in groundwater banks or in San Luis Reservoir, and for certain contractors, by borrowing water from Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. They also include the establishment of a turnback pool, which provides financial incentives to contractors with more Table A water than they need in a given year to turn that water back for purchase by other contractors that can use it.

Although use of the water supply management practices could increase the reliability of M&I contractors' water supplies, there would be little effect on average annual deliveries of SWP water for reasons described in Chapter 6. It was assumed that land use planning agencies in the service areas of M&I contractors that received an increase in critical year SWP deliveries but did not receive an increase in their average SWP supplies would be unlikely to approve new development on the basis of increased dry year deliveries alone.

Method for Estimating Population Growth

Those M&I contractors that were recipients of permanent transfers of Table A amounts would receive increased average annual Table A deliveries as a result of the proposed project. To determine the potential for an increase in water supply to support additional population, per capita water consumption factors were used to estimate population growth. As most of the SWP's urban customers are located either in Southern California (South Coast Hydrologic Region) or the San Francisco Bay Area (San Francisco Bay Hydrological Region) and all of the recipients of Table A transfers are located in these two regions, water consumption factors for these regions were used in the calculations. Gallons per capita per day (GPCPD)[4] information was obtained from *The California Water Plan Update* (Bulletin 160-05). As described in Bulletin 160-05, current levels of water use were prepared and presented from recent actual years, as opposed to including statistical adjustments as was done in previous Bulletin 160 publications. Three years were selected to show the range of actual water supplies and use based on a range of hydrologic conditions:[5]

- 1998, which was a wet water-supply year statewide;
- 2000, an overall average or normal water year; and
- 2001, a below average or dry year for most of the state.

Bulletin 160-05 considered three "future scenarios" for 2030 (the future year established for estimating future water demands and the delivery capabilities of existing and planned facilities). The three scenarios are:[6]

- Current Trends – Recent trends continue for population growth and development patterns, agricultural and industrial production, environmental water dedication, and conservation.
- Less Resource Intensive – Recent trends continue for population growth and development patterns, higher agricultural and industrial production, more environmental water dedication, and higher conservation compared to current trends.
- More Resource Intensive - Higher population growth and development patterns, higher agricultural and industrial production, no additional environmental water dedication, and less conservation compared to current trends.

For each of these scenarios, Bulletin 160-05 included urban water use and population projections for 2030, by hydrologic regions throughout the state. Table 8-2 presents this data for the South Coast and San Francisco Bay Hydrological Regions, and the GPCPD rates calculated from this data. In Table 8-3, the GPCPD rates for each scenario were used to estimate the population that could be supported by the additional average annual SWP deliveries to certain M&I contractors. The future year used in this EIR is 2020, compared to the 2030 future year used by the Department for Bulletin 160-05. Therefore, the population calculations would represent population estimates for 2030. The actual population in 2020 would be expected to be something less.

TABLE 8-2

GPCPD FOR THE SOUTH COAST AND SAN FRANCISCO BAY HYDROLOGIC UNITS

Year	Hydrologic Unit	Total Urban Water Use (TAF)	Population	GPCPD
1998	San Francisco Bay	991	5,937,000	149
1998	South Coast	3,621	17,555,000	184
2000	San Francisco Bay	1,069	6,106,000	156
2000	South Coast	4,249	18,223,000	208
2001	San Francisco Bay	1,110	6,224,000	159
2001	South Coast	3,990	18,611,000	191
Current Trend				
2030	San Francisco Bay	1,267	7,857,000	144
2030	South Coast	5,122	23,827,000	192
Less Resource Intensive				
2030	San Francisco Bay	1,115	7,857,000	127
2030	South Coast	4,340	23,827,000	163
More Resource Intensive				
2030	San Francisco Bay	1,467	7,857,000	144
2030	South Coast	6,259	23,827,000	188

Source: California Department of Water Resources, California Water Plan Update, Bulletin 160-05.

8.2.2 Results of the Analysis

Average annual SWP deliveries were estimated for the proposed project and for the projected baseline condition in 2020 (see Tables 6-22 and 6-25 in Chapter 6, Effects of Proposed Project on SWP and SWP Contractor Operations). Based on Table A deliveries only, eight M&I contractors would receive increased average annual deliveries of SWP water under the proposed project in 2020 when compared to the baseline. M&I contractors that would receive increased average annual Table A deliveries include Napa County FC&WCD, Solano County WA, Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7, Castaic Lake WA, Coachella Valley WD, Desert WA, Mojave WA, and Palmdale WA. Considering deliveries of Table A and Article 21 water combined would result in seven M&I contractors receiving increased average annual deliveries of SWP water under the proposed project in 2020 when compared to the baseline. M&I contractors that would receive increased average annual deliveries of Table A and Article 21 water combined include Napa County FC&WCD, Solano County WA, Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7, Castaic Lake WA, Coachella Valley WD, Mojave WA, and Palmdale WA. Increased average annual deliveries to each of these M&I contractors are shown in Table 8-3 together with the estimated population that the additional water could support under each of the future scenarios. As shown in Table 8-3, the total increase in average annual deliveries to the eight M&I contractors of Table A water is 90,900 AF per year, and to the seven M&I contractors of Table A and Article 21 water combined is 91,400 AF per year. This increase in water supply could support a total estimated maximum of new residents in the service areas of the affected water agencies under current trends of 470,241 based on Table A deliveries alone and up to 484,499 based on both Table A and Article 21 deliveries. Under the less resource intensive scenario, the increased water supply could support an estimated maximum of 545,517 new residents based on Table A deliveries and up to 561,684 based on both Table A and Article 21 deliveries. Under the more resource intensive scenario, the increased water supply could support an estimated maximum of 392,808 new residents based on Table A deliveries alone, and up to 405,103 based on both Table A and Article 21 deliveries.

TABLE 8-3

POTENTIAL POPULATION INCREASE DUE TO ESTIMATED AVERAGE ANNUAL DELIVERIES IN 2020

	Additional Deliveries (AFY)[1]			Potential Additional Population[2]					
				Based on Table A Deliveries			Based on Table A and Article 21 Deliveries		
SWP M&I contractors	**Table A Deliveries**	**Article 21 Deliveries**	**Total**	**Current Trends**	**Less Resource Intensive**	**More Resource Intensive**	**Current Trends**	**Less Resource Intensive**	**More Resource Intensive**
Napa County FC&WCD	2,400	800	3,200	14,879	16,871	12,830	19,839	22,494	17,106
Solano County WA	3,200	800	4,000	19,839	22,494	17,106	24,798	28,118	21,383
Alameda County FC&WCD, Zone 7	25,100	700	25,800	155,610	176,440	134,179	159,950	181,360	137,921
Castaic Lake WA	31,700	800	32,500	147,396	173,619	120,425	151,115	178,001	123,464
Coachella Valley WD	6,700	700	7,400	31,153	36,696	25,453	34,408	40,529	28,112
Desert WA	1,500	-3,300	-1,800	6,975	8,215	5,698	0[3]	0[3]	0[3]
Mojave WA	17,800	0	17,800	82,765	97,490	67,620	82,765	97,490	67,620
Palmdale WD	2,500	0	2,500	11,624	13,692	9,497	11,624	13,692	9,497
Total	**90,900**	**500**	**91,400**	**470,241**	**545,517**	**392,808**	**484,499**	**561,684**	**405,103**

Notes:
1. Average annual increases in deliveries to M&I contractors resulting from the proposed project, as compared to the baseline scenario, from Tables 6-22 and 6-25.
2. Based on 2030 GPCPD rates for the South Coast and the San Francisco Bay Hydrologic Regions, per the California Water Plan Update, Bulletin 160-05.
3. Assumed no population growth associated with negative total additional deliveries.

Therefore, under any and all of the future scenarios, implementation of the proposed project could support population growth in some areas. As mentioned above, the GPCPD are based on 2030; therefore, it is reasonable to assume that the actual population growth in 2020 for these areas would be less. The effects of this increase in population are discussed below.

Elimination of Obstacles to Growth

Increased average annual deliveries of SWP water to affected service areas could result in the construction of additional local infrastructure to deliver the water supplies. This could remove an obstacle to growth.

Economic Effects

At the local level, the increased population that could result from increased average annual deliveries of SWP water could stimulate increased economic activity as a result of an increased demand for goods and services necessary to support the population growth. The need for additional goods and services would induce increased employment. An increase in future employees would require the development of physical space. It is the characteristics of this physical space and its specific location that would determine the type and magnitude of associated environmental impacts of this economic activity.

Environmental Impacts

Because there could be an increase in population in some areas, currently undeveloped land could be converted to urban uses or current urbanization could be intensified, which could have secondary (or indirect) environmental effects such as impacts on special-status species and their habitat, changes in storm water quality and quantity due to increased impervious surface cover, reduction in air quality, increased traffic and noise levels, reduction in public service and utility levels of service, etc. Some of the EIRs prepared by recipients of Table A transfers identified similar secondary impacts in their service areas (see Table 8-1).

The specific environmental effects associated with increased population are too speculative to predict or evaluate since the exact location and manner of potential future development within the eight M&I contractors' services areas cannot be determined. However, this Program EIR provides an independent but generalized analysis of secondary impacts based on the known environmental effects of urban development in California. This analysis is presented below. The project-specific environmental impacts of implementing the proposed project are evaluated in Chapter 7 of this EIR.

The conversion of land to urban uses could result in a variety of different environmental impacts. Land that would be converted to urban uses along transportation routes and on the fringes of existing urban and suburban areas is typically undeveloped or used for agriculture. Conversion to urban uses of agricultural lands removes this land permanently from being available for agricultural production. In addition, conversion of agricultural or undeveloped lands eliminates most of the wildlife habitat value of these lands. Landform and drainage patterns could be altered, with natural drainage channels largely replaced by engineered storm water systems. Impermeable roofs, parking lots, and roadways could replace permeable surfaces with a consequent increase in storm water runoff and a decrease in groundwater recharge. Various substances associated with homes, yards, and vehicle use (paints, pesticides, plasticizers, oil and grease, brake dust, pet wastes, etc) could be deposited on urban surfaces and conveyed to natural waterways. The introduction of people and vehicles into previously unpopulated or

lightly populated areas could increase traffic, noise levels, air pollutant emissions, the generation of sanitary wastewater and solid waste, and the demand for local services.

8.3 DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

The analysis described above provides a conservative, over-estimate of both the potential increase in population at the local level and of the resulting range of potential growth impacts that could result from the proposed project. This is because of the following assumptions:

- For those M&I contractors that receive more water as a result of the proposed project, all this additional water is assumed to be used to support growth in those contractors' service areas rather than be used for other purposes.
- For those M&I contractors that receive more water as a result of the proposed project, it is assumed that in the absence of the proposed project they would not have been able to find alternative water supplies to support this same growth.
- Those M&I contractors that receive less water as a result of the proposed project are, to the extent water may be a limiting factor to growth in their service areas, assumed to be able to obtain alternative water supplies.

If any of these assumptions were untrue then potential growth impacts would be less than the estimates presented above. The veracity of these assumptions and their effects on the estimated growth impacts are examined below.

8.3.1 Use of Additional SWP Water by M&I Contractors

The EIRs prepared on the transfers of Table A amount from KCWA to the M&I contractors provide an indication of the M&I contractors' intentions. Five of the EIRs indicate that the M&I contractors intend to use the additional SWP water to support growth but several note that some of the water would be used for a different purpose. Different purposes include the use of the additional water to recharge over-drafted groundwater basins, to replace more expensive water supplies and to improve system reliability by storing the extra SWP water for use in years when water availability from the SWP or other water sources is limited.

Groundwater basins are in an over-drafted condition in the service areas of two of the municipal water agencies that would receive additional SWP water (Mojave WA and Palmdale WD). The EIR prepared on the transfer of Table A amount from a KCWA member agency, Berrenda Mesa WD, to Mojave WA indicates that Mojave WA intends to use some of its additional SWP supply for groundwater replenishment. The EIR prepared on the transfer of Table A amount from a KCWA member agency, Belridge WSD, to Palmdale WD indicates that Palmdale WD intends to use some of its additional SWP supply to reduce reliance on groundwater. Thus, only a portion of the additional SWP water received by Mojave WA and Palmdale WD would be used to support growth.

It is unlikely that any of the eight M&I contractors receiving increased SWP deliveries would use the additional SWP supply to replace more expensive water from another source. For these eight M&I contractors, SWP water is probably their most expensive current major source of water. None of the EIRs on the Table A transfers indicate that M&I contractors intend to use their additional SWP water for this purpose.

Any of the eight M&I contractors could allocate some or all of the additional SWP water supply to improving reliability rather than supporting additional growth. One way of improving reliability is to store SWP water within or outside a contractor's service area for later use in dry years. As noted above, Mojave WA and Palmdale WD intend to use some of their additional SWP supply to replenish groundwater basins, which would have the effect of increasing the reliability of their water supply systems. Two other M&I contractors, Castaic Lake WA and Alameda County FC&WCD Zone 7, stored SWP water outside their service areas between 1994 and 2003. This suggests that they are using part of the additional SWP water to improve the reliability of their water systems.

Another way to improve reliability is to increase system reliability by increasing use of SWP water when it is available and using other sources when SWP water is in short supply. The EIR on the Table A transfer from the Belridge WD to Solano County WA indicates that Solano County WA intends to use a portion of its additional SWP water to improve its system reliability in this way. The Negative Declaration on the Table A transfer from the Belridge WD to Napa County FC&WCD indicates that Napa County FC&WCD would use all of its additional SWP supply to improve system reliability.

Some of the eight M&I contractors receiving additional SWP water intend to use part of it to support growth and the rest for another purpose, primarily improving system reliability. It is not clear how much of the additional SWP water would be used to support growth and how much would be used for other purposes.

8.3.2 Alternative Water Supplies to Support Growth

Some or all of the estimated population growth could probably occur with or without the Monterey Amendment. If the eight (or seven based on combined Table A and Article 21 deliveries) M&I contractors receiving an increase in average annual deliveries as a result of the Monterey Amendment did not receive the increase they would have sought alternative sources of water. It is likely that some of the eight M&I contractors would be able to find some alternative water supplies to support growth in their service areas. Alternative water supplies could include transfers from SWP agricultural contractors (unrelated to the Monterey Amendment) or other agricultural agencies, seawater or brackish water desalination, and wastewater reclamation.

Assuming that transfers from agricultural agencies could be made that would provide reliable water and not cause unacceptable local impacts, such transfers are the most likely source of an alternative water supply for municipal water agencies because the water so obtained would likely be less expensive than water obtained by desalination or wastewater reclamation. Water costs are only a small part of a typical urban household budget but they often represent a considerable proportion of farmers' total cost of production and so a small increase in water cost can have a large effect on farm profitability. Desalination, water reclamation and waste water treatment, though costly, are being developed and used by municipal water agencies, especially in southern California.

Urban water use is not as sensitive to cost as agricultural use. The alternative water would probably be more expensive than SWP water but the water agencies would be able to pass the increased cost on to urban water users. Municipal water agencies pass on increased water costs to their customers through connection charges and monthly water bills. Connection charges are one-time charges for connection of new buildings to a municipal water system and are typically added to the cost of new homes. Connection charges are typically set based on

the construction cost of the extra pipes, pumps, and tanks needed to serve water to a new neighborhood and are not related to the unit cost of water. Because connection charges generally do not depend on the unit cost of water, they would typically not be affected by a change in water source. Thus, the cost of new homes would likely be unaffected by a change in water source. However, new homeowners could experience higher monthly charges than they would have if their water purveyor had received additional SWP water.

8.3.3 Local Decision Making on Land Use Planning

It is unclear whether in certain areas increased average annual SWP deliveries eliminate an obstacle to growth. The proposed project would not improve infrastructure capacity or remove a regulatory constraint that had previously limited growth in the municipal contractor's service areas. It is possible that uncertainty in water supplies could, in and of itself, be considered an obstacle to growth because planners might have limited growth (urbanization) based on water supply availability. For instance, the 2004 EIR on the Table A transfer to Castaic Lake WA states that the transfer would eliminate an obstacle to growth.

Although a project may have growth-inducing potential, it may not result in growth. Neither the Department nor the water agencies to which it delivers water make decisions with regard to where and how growth should occur. General decisions regarding growth are made through the general planning process at regional and local levels. However, growth is ultimately controlled by decisions made with respect to individual development proposals at the local level by cities and counties. Availability of water is only one of many factors that land use planning agencies consider when making decisions about growth.

The cities and counties are responsible for considering the environmental effects of their decisions. When new developments are proposed, the cities and counties prepare environmental documents pursuant to CEQA. The impacts of growth would be analyzed in detail either in general plan EIRs or in project-level CEQA documents. Mitigation of identified impacts would be the responsibility of the local jurisdictions in which the growth would occur. Mitigation measures could include locating the growth in areas where sensitive resources are absent, minimizing the loss of resources, or replacing any loss. If identified impacts could not be mitigated to a level below the established thresholds, then the local jurisdiction would need to adopt overriding considerations.

8.3.4 Conclusions

The additional water supply that would be made available by the Monterey Amendment through average annual Table A deliveries to eight M&I contractors could support a maximum increase in population of approximately 392,808 to 561,684 (depending on the future scenario) in their service areas. Average annual Table A and Article 21 deliveries to seven M&I contractors could support a maximum increase in population of approximately 405,104 to 561,685. This analysis concludes that some of this water could support additional growth. This conclusion is similar to that found in environmental documents prepared by the sellers and buyers of Table A water. It is unlikely that all of such population growth would occur because some of the water would be used for other purposes such as improving the reliability of water supplies, or that any growth that did occur could be attributed to the Monterey Amendment because it is likely that in some cases alternative sources would have been used to support this growth in the absence of SWP supplies.

Increases in population can result in new development that causes adverse impacts to the environment. This study concludes that some of the impacts are potentially significant and cannot be avoided. This conclusion is similar to conclusions found in some of the environmental documents prepared by sellers and buyers of Table A water. The types of impacts and potential mitigation measures are discussed in Section 8.2 and are common to urban development projects.

Neither the Department nor local water supply agencies make local decisions regarding growth and where it will occur. Cities and counties in the contractor service areas affected by the increased population are responsible for considering the environmental effects of their growth and land use planning decisions. When new developments are proposed, the cities and counties prepare environmental documents pursuant to CEQA. Where appropriate, they must consider mitigation measures, alternatives and overriding considerations.

ENDNOTES

1. Central Coast Water Authority, *Draft Environmental Impact Report, Implementation of the Monterey Agreement*, May 1995, page 3-21.

2. Central Coast Water Authority, *Draft Environmental Impact Report, Implementation of the Monterey Agreement*, May 1995, Table 3.8-2, page 3-25.

3. California Department of Water Resources, *2005 State Water Project Reliability Report,* June 2006, page 15.

4. GPCPD: total urban water use in TAF*325853.319*1000/(population)*365.

5. California Department of Water Resources, *California Water Plan Update 2005*, December 2005, Volume 3, page 1.5.

6. California Department of Water Resources, *California Water Plan Update 2005*, December 2005, Volume 1, pages 4.11 and 4.12.

9. RELIABILITY OF WATER SUPPLIES AND GROWTH

9. RELIABILITY OF WATER SUPPLIES AND GROWTH

9.1 INTRODUCTION

Each contractor's SWP contract contains a Table A, which identifies the amount of water that contractor has contracted for with the State with an amount listed for each year the contract is in effect. For each contractor, Table A amounts were initially low, to match the low demands when the contracts were signed, and then built up over the years as its demands were projected to increase. Table A amounts for most contractors reached a maximum in 1990. The Table A amount in any year is used to indicate the maximum amount of dependable SWP water that the State agrees to make available for delivery to a contractor during the year. The State and SWP contractors also use Table A amounts to serve as a basis for allocation among the contractors of available water when supplies are limited, and of some SWP costs. (See Section 2.5.1 for a detailed discussion of Table A.)

When the SWP was originally conceived, water planners envisioned that the SWP would deliver the full Table A amount in most years, with additional facilities constructed as contractors' Table A amounts increased. However, the planned SWP yield was constrained by planned facilities that were never built, as well as by more stringent water quality requirements and new environmental regulations. As a consequence, in recent years the SWP is able to deliver full Table A amounts only in wetter years. In some wet years, the SWP can deliver more than the Table A amounts. In drier years, SWP deliveries can be substantially less than full Table A amounts.

The plaintiffs in PCL v. DWR argued that urban planning agencies might overestimate the amount of water available to support urban growth by basing planning decisions on the contractual Table A amount of an SWP contractor and not on a more realistic expectation of annual SWP water deliveries. The Court of Appeal noted that "There is certainly the possibility that local decision makers are seduced by contractual entitlements and approve projects dependent on water worth little more than a wish and a prayer."[1] The possibility of decision-makers approving urban developments that would not have been approved if they had a more realistic idea of water availability from the SWP was termed a "paper water" problem because reliance is arguably placed on water that exists only on paper in the SWP long-term water supply contracts.

The plaintiffs in PCL v. DWR argued that the proposed project's elimination of Article 18(b) eliminated the possibility of a downward adjustment of the Table A amounts to be more reflective of the SWP's actual capability to deliver water. In other words, the plaintiffs argued that without Article 18(b), the original Table A amounts would be maintained causing the "paper water" problem to persist by affecting planners' urban growth decisions.

The purpose of this chapter is to explore whether planners in the SWP service area relied on full Table A amounts in the SWP long-term water supply contracts and, if so, whether that SWP "paper water" problem could be ameliorated if Article 18(b) were retained and invoked.

9.1.1 Analytical Method

There are several factors that would have to coincide to create SWP "paper water" problem. First, the local planning process must rely on the SWP water supply contracts and use them in determinations of whether to approve development projects. Secondly, the water supply information derived from the SWP contracts must lead to unrealistic assumptions about SWP water deliveries, such as assuming full Table A deliveries every year. Lastly, these unrealistic SWP supply assumptions must be one reason the project was approved.

To explore the possibility of a "paper water" problem, documents that are or could be used by local planning entities to plan and approve growth were reviewed. These included General Plans, Specific Plans, Urban Water Management Plans (UWMPs), EIRs, and public documents published by the California Department of Water Resources (Department), including the recent State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report. Particular attention was given to how development decisions relied upon these documents and how they described SWP delivery capabilities or reliability. In addition, recent legislation and other factors were examined to determine whether they might affect any possibility that SWP "paper water" might influence urban planning in the future.

9.2 PERTINENT LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PLANNING PRACTICES

Land use planners in California employ various procedures and practices to evaluate if adequate water supplies and other utilities are available to support urban growth. The procedures and practices have evolved over time in response to growing concern that urban growth might be outpacing the available water supply. They are described below.

9.2.1 California Department of Water Resources Publications and Communications

The Department continually provides SWP and other water related information to the SWP contractors and the public. Since 1963, the Department has published an annual bulletin (Bulletin 132) that provides information on the planning, construction, financing, management, and operations of the SWP. The Department also prepares and publishes the California Water Plan (Bulletin 160) approximately every 5 years. The plan includes projections of future water demand and supply constraints of the SWP and the State's other water resources, and options for meeting future water demands. In addition, since the beginning of SWP operation, the Department has annually notified and updated its contractors on the amount of Table A water available for delivery in the coming year. Since 1996 the Department has also posted this information on its web site to provide regular updates on water availability in the coming year based on stream flow measurements, snow surveys, and storage in SWP reservoirs. The notices are provided so that SWP contractors, other water agencies, local planners, and the public are able to remain abreast of water conditions and events that affect deliveries by the SWP.

The Settlement Agreement provisions include new procedures for disclosure of SWP delivery capabilities and replacement of the term "entitlements," as Table A amounts were previously referred to in the SWP contracts, with the term "Table A amounts," so that land use planning agencies would be less likely to misinterpret the supplies that would be made available under the SWP long-term water supply contracts. Also as part of the Settlement Agreement, the Department agreed to publish *The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report,* to update the report every two years, and to distribute the report to all SWP contractors and all city, county, and regional planning departments within the SWP service area. The purpose of the report is to

provide current information to SWP contractors and to planning agencies regarding the overall delivery capability of the existing SWP facilities under a range of hydrologic conditions and supply availability to each contractor in accordance with other provisions of the contractors' contracts. The Department published *The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report* in 2003. The updated report for 2005 was published in June 2006.

9.2.2 Urban Water Management Plans

In 1983, the California Legislature enacted the Urban Water Management Planning Act (California Water Code [CWC], Division 6, Part 2.6, Sections 10610 - 10656). The Act requires every urban water supplier that provides water to 3,000 or more customers, or that provides over 3,000 AF of water annually, to prepare and adopt an UWMP and update it every five years. The purpose of the plan is to assist water suppliers in carrying out long-term planning to ensure adequate water supplies to meet existing and future demands for water. The Act describes the required contents of an UWMP, as well as how urban water suppliers should adopt and implement their plans. The first round of UWMPs was prepared in 1985, and successive editions must be produced every 5 years. Updated UWMPs from most urban water agencies were required to be completed in December 2005.

The Act recognizes that water is a limited and renewable resource subject to ever increasing demands and that conservation and efficient use of urban water supplies is a statewide concern. By directing urban water suppliers to prepare UWMPs, the Legislature established a clear policy direction for local water agencies to actively pursue conservation and efficient use of water to protect both the State's people and its water resources. The Act has been amended several times, most recently in 2004, to clarify and expand the content of the UWMPs. Current provisions of the Act require water agencies to describe ongoing and planned water conservation measures, provide a water shortage contingency analysis, describe the availability and potential use of recycled water, and provide an assessment of water supply reliability 20 years into the future under various hydrologic conditions. The Act also requires water agencies to hold a public hearing prior to UWMP adoption, with notification to all cities and counties within their service area, and to then provide copies of the adopted UWMP to those cities and counties.

9.2.3 Senate Bills 610 and 221 and Water Supply Assessments

Senate Bill (SB) 610 and SB 221 were enacted and became effective on January 1, 2002. These laws reflect the desire to incorporate water supply and demand analysis in the planning process. SB 610 amends portions of the CWC, including the sections enacted as the Urban Water Management Planning Act (Section 10610 - 10656), and Public Resources Code Division 13, which includes CEQA. SB 610 requires the preparation of a Water Supply Assessment (WSA) during the CEQA process for all projects that include: more than 500 residences; mixed-use projects that would have a water demand equivalent to the demand of 500 residential units; non-residential uses that would employ more than 1,000 persons or more than 250,000 square feet of floor space; a proposed hotel or motel, or both having more than 500 rooms; a proposed industrial, manufacturing, or processing plant, or industrial park planned to house more than 1,000 persons, occupying more than 40 acres of land, or having more than 650,000 square feet of floor area; or a mixed-use project that includes one or more of the projects specified.

SB 610 is designed to expand the information typically contained in an UWMP, and the amendments to CWC Section 10631 were designed to make the two processes consistent. A key difference is that UWMPs must be revised every five years, in years ending with either zero

or five, while WSAs pursuant to SB 610 are required as part of the environmental review process for each individual qualifying project. As a result, the minimum 20-year planning horizons for each type of document may cover slightly different periods. Water Supply Assessments must "describe the reliability of the water supply and vulnerability to seasonal or climatic shortage, to the extent practicable, and provide data for (1) an average year; (2) a single dry year; and (3) multiple dry years."

Under SB 221, approval by a city or county of residential subdivisions of 500 units or more, as defined by California Government Code Section 66473.7(a)(1), requires an affirmative written verification of sufficient water supply. SB 221 is designed as a mechanism to ensure that collaboration on finding the needed water supplies to serve a new, large subdivision and existing and planned future uses for the next 20 years occurs again at the tentative tract map approval stage. This verification must also include documentation of historical water deliveries for the previous 20 years, as well as a description of reasonably foreseeable impacts of the proposed subdivision on the availability of regional water resources. As a result of the information contained in the written verification, the city or county may attach conditions to assure the water supply as part of the subdivision map approval process.

9.2.4 City and County General Plans

The General Plan Guidelines for the State of California[2] describe the contents of general plans, which by law must contain seven required elements (Land Use, Circulation, Housing, Conservation, Open Space, Noise, and Safety). An optional water element may be incorporated, but most General Plans typically are organized by only the required elements. Within the contexts of Conservation, Open Space, and Safety, there are several opportunities to discuss water and the Guidelines do identify optional suggestions to address water resources and demand on water resources. The EIR prepared in conjunction with the General Plan typically provides some assessment of the adequacy of water resources to accommodate housing and other development being planned to accommodate projected population growth.

With respect to planning development to accommodate population growth, the State Planning and Zoning Law provides that the housing element of General Plans may not be constrained by the lack of all needed government services. This includes public water service. The housing element is required to plan for the housing allocated to a given city or county pursuant to Government Code section 65584. To the extent that governmental services, like a public water supply, are not available to fully meet a city's or county's housing allocation, Government Code section 65583(c)(3) requires the city or county to "remove the governmental constraints" to the development of the housing described in the General Plan. This approach furthers the State General Plan policy declaring that "the availability of housing is of vital statewide importance, and the early attainment of decent housing and a suitable living environment for every California family is a priority of the highest order" that "requires the cooperative participation of government and the private sector in an effort to expand housing opportunities and accommodate the housing needs of Californians of all economic levels." (Gov't Code section 65580.) While future build-out of housing and other population-accommodating development planned at the General Plan level may exceed presently available water supplies, this is not inappropriate at the General Plan level, and recent State Legislation (SB 610 and SB 221) ensures that specific housing and other development projects are not approved and constructed without a demonstrated, adequate water supply.

SB 610 and 221 and UWMP requirements have introduced more disclosure and communication on water supply and demand among cities, counties, and water agencies as part of the planning

and project approval process. In addition, prior to the adoption or substantial amendment of a General Plan, the planning agency must send a copy of the proposed plan or amendment to any public water system with 3,000 or more service connections that serves water to retail customers within the area covered by the proposal. The public water system has at least 45 days to comment on the proposed plan and must provide a copy of its most recent UWMP and other water supply information to the city or county.

9.2.5 Will Serve Letters

To approve a specific development, the lead agency (i.e., the agency with responsibility to approve or carry out the project) must comply with CEQA. This involves an assessment of the potential for the proposed project to result in significant impacts to various environmental resources, including utilities and public services. Often some evaluation of the adequacy of water supply to support the project is included in the assessment. In the past, the preparation of many CEQA documents resulted in a request to the local water agency for a “will serve” letter. Typically this letter stated that the water agency had adequate water supplies and sufficient distribution system capacity to serve the project site, and therefore the relevant water agency indicated that they “will serve” the proposed project. Usually, water agencies responded affirmatively, except in certain special circumstances (e.g., chronic water shortages, periods of extended drought, or where infrastructure limitations made the provision of water service uneconomical to the service provider).

9.3 RESULTS OF SURVEYS AND LITERATURE REVIEW

9.3.1 General Plans

To assess the role that water supply and availability have in influencing land use planning decisions in general, two surveys were conducted, one by EIP Associates in 2004,[3] and the other by LSA Associates in 2003.[4] Together, these surveys covered most of the SWP urban service area. The surveys reviewed general plans and growth projections to determine the extent to which water supply availability and reliability are taken into consideration during their preparation. The General Plans analyzed in the surveys were chosen to provide a representative sample of cities in the state, including those located in Northern California, the San Francisco Bay Area, the San Joaquin Valley, the Central Coast, and Southern California, including MWDSC’s service area. The selected plans include large, medium, and small cities (with a population of between 100,000 and 400,000, between 50,000 and 100,000, and less than 50,000, respectively). However, due to the generally smaller population of cities outside Southern California, cities in all three categorical sizes could not be identified for each of the regions studied. Also, plans or plan elements that were being updated at the time of these surveys were generally excluded from the analysis because the updates had not been finally adopted. The LSA Study also examined Specific Plans for large-scale development projects, UWMPs and water system Master Plans for the Southern California region.

Between the two studies, 60 General Plans (and other plans) were reviewed to determine which plan elements contained information regarding water supply, particularly the Land Use, Open Space/Conservation, and Public Services Elements. The General Plans were also evaluated to determine whether they contained information about existing water use, identified water use by land use type, included statements indicating that future water demand could be met, or provided evidence that the land use plan had been, or may need to be, adjusted in response to water availability.

Based on the two surveys, General Plans in the SWP service area prepared in the last decade typically have not analyzed water supply and demand to determine how much development could be supported by existing water supplies, nor did they evaluate the reliability of existing water supplies. Of the General Plans surveyed, they typically do not treat water supply as a constraint on the development of land. Many General Plans include a policy requiring developers to demonstrate that water facilities are available to serve proposed developments; however, these policies typically address the adequacy of the water distribution system rather than the adequacy of the water supply itself.
A few recent plans include policies that suggest future growth may be limited by water availability, e.g. County of San Luis Obispo and City of Calistoga. However, these plans are the exceptions to the general rule that long-term growth decisions predicated on analyses in the General Plans do not consider water supply a constraint to growth. These recent plans, however, may reflect an emerging trend of increased attention to water supply issues at the General Plan level, which is discussed later in this chapter.

At the project development level, the LSA Study found that all Specific Plans and associated EIRs for the large-scale developments surveyed assessed water supply availability, but to varying degrees and based on varying sources of water supply information. But none of those documents surveyed relied on or even cited the Table A amounts of the SWP contracts.

Based on the limited sample size of General Plans surveyed, and the even smaller number of Specific Plans surveyed, it is impossible to conclusively show that no developments in the SWP service area had ever been approved in reliance on the contractual Table A amounts. In fact, a case involving SWP water from Castaic Lake Water *Agency (Santa Clarita Organization for Planning the Environment v County of Los Angeles (2003) 106 Cal. App. 4th 715, 722),* a court of appeal found that an EIR for a county-approved residential and commercial property development inadequately relied on a discussion of "entitlement' that made "no attempt to calculate or even discuss the differences between entitlement and actual supply" and that contained "no estimates from the DWR, the agency that manages the SWP…". See also *California Oak Foundation v Santa Clarita (2005) 133 Cal.App.4th 1219, 1236)*.

However, to the extent that this situation had occurred in the past, it is almost certain not to occur in the future. With passage of SB 610 and SB 221, formal consideration of water supply availability is now required at the EIR and tentative tract map stages of development approval. And as a result of Settlement Agreement provisions of the proposed project, a wider and more concise dissemination of information on SWP reliability data by the Department will help minimize any unrealistic assumptions of SWP availability.

9.3.2 Urban Water Management Plans

UWMPs are fundamental water supply documents required by California law, and water supply information they contain could be used by planners and other public agencies to understand their local water supply situations. If UWMPs indicated that the SWP delivered full Table A amounts every year, and if land-use planners in areas receiving SWP water referred to these reports when making planning decisions or approvals, then a "paper water" problem may have been created. To assess this potential issue, the UWMPs of several M&I contractors were surveyed to assess how they reported the projected availability of SWP supplies.

Most UWMPs of M&I contractors included discussion of the variability of SWP supplies. The sophistication of information in each contractor's UWMP varied, but all surveyed acknowledged

that the SWP cannot deliver full Table A values in all years. Table 9-1 presents the results of a survey of some M&I contractors' UWMPs.

All of the UWMPs of the larger M&I contractors surveyed present SWP supply information that indicates the inherent fluctuations in SWP deliveries to them. While the UWMPs vary in their presentation of SWP data, there may be several reasons for this variability, including differing assumptions regarding the reliability of the SWP supply available to them, and differences in each contractor's need for SWP water. For example, most of the surveyed UWMPs reported that SWP water availability is greatly affected by hydrology. In addition, each contractor's need

TABLE 9-1

REPORTED SWP RELIABILITY IN CONTRACTOR UWMPS

Agency	Source	Reported SWP Average Deliveries	Reported SWP Dry Delivery	Reported SWP Critically Dry Delivery
Mojave WA	1994 Regional Water Management Plan	79%	n/a	n/a
Castaic Lake WA	2000 Urban Water Management Plan	60%	n/a	39%
Alameda County WD	2001-2005 Urban Water Management Plan	74%	43%	15%
San Gorgonio Pass WA	2003 Technical Memorandum - Supply and Demand Forecast Summary	81%	n/a	n/a
Santa Clara Valley WD	2001 Urban Water Management Plan	74%	47%	11%
Palmdale WD	2000 Urban Water Management Plan	87%	52%	23%
MWDSC	2000 Urban Water Management Plan	(1)	(1)	(1)
Desert WA	2000 Urban Water Management Plan	82%	n/a	n/a
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	2000 Urban Water Management Plan	72%	50%	30%
Alameda County WD	Urban Water Management Plan	74%	43%	15%
Solano County WA	Urban Water Management Plan	n/a	45%	30%
Solano County WA	2000 Urban Water Management Plan	74%	n/a	n/a

Note:
1. MWDSC did not specifically indicate SWP expected deliveries by year type, and instead used the full range of SWP expected reliability published by California Department of Water Resources in Bulletin 160-98.

for SWP water depends on demands within its service area and the mix of water supplies available to it. The UWMPs included those from large M&I contractors including the MWDSC, Alameda County WD, Zone 7 WA, Santa Clara Valley WD, San Gabriel Valley Municipal WD, Mojave WA, Castaic Lake WA, and others. None of these M&I contractors indicated in their UWMP that they would receive full Table A amounts from the SWP in every year or even most years.

The data regarding SWP delivery that was published by M&I contractors in their recent UWMP did not present an unrealistic expectation that full SWP deliveries would be received every year. A person reviewing these UWMPs would have gained an understanding of the complexity of the SWP and its susceptibility to annual California weather patterns. It is highly unlikely that data in these UWMPs contributed to a situation where urban planners in these M&I contractors' service

areas approved development based on unrealistic assumptions of full Table A deliveries from the SWP in most years. It is more likely that information such as that contained in the UWMP surveyed increased awareness of water supply challenges and the need to continually support additional supply development and conservation projects. This survey of UWMP did not attempt to evaluate the accuracy of the information included in individual EIRs. Some of them may be subject to challenge with regard to whether the plan adequately discloses specific reliability questions. For example, in 2004, the Castaic Lake Water Agency Urban Water Management Plan was found inadequate for not adequately describing the reliability of its groundwater supplies because it did not address timing issues related to the treatment of groundwater contamination – its discussion of SWP supplies was not found to be inadequate (*Friends of the Santa Clara River v. Castaic Lake Water Agency 123 Cal.App. 4th 1, 12*).

The UWMPs discussed in this section were plans that predate the 2005 UWMP updates. Current plans are likely to be more complete with regard to the variability and reliability of water deliveries. To the extent that the varying presentations of SWP data in M&I contractors' UWMPs were a function of inconsistent assumptions regarding SWP availability rather than a function of varying supply mixes and needs, that variability will likely be less given the information and direction provided by the State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report since its initial publication in 2003.

9.3.3 Department Publications

SWP contractors, urban planning agencies, and members of the public may also have sought information regarding SWP delivery capability from documents published by the Department itself. As the State agency charged with operating and maintaining the SWP, the Department has continually published reports concerning the operation and management of the SWP. Some of these documents have regularly included information regarding SWP delivery capabilities. A brief review of some of these publications revealed that the Department has discussed the delivery potential of the SWP in many of them, and that the Department has openly acknowledged that the SWP can not deliver full Table A amounts, or the original minimum SWP yield of 4.2 million AF, every year. In contrast, these publications have sought to present a realistic picture of what the SWP can be expected to deliver and what factors affect SWP deliveries.

The annual Bulletin 132 series, "Management of the State Water Project" has been a standard Department publication since the beginning of the SWP. Each edition of Bulletin 132 reports on the operations and management of the SWP for a particular calendar year. Bulletin 132 routinely discussed the actual delivery capability of the SWP. For instance, Bulletin 132-83 indicated that the firm yield of the SWP at that time was 2.5 million AF per year, but that it would decrease to near 2.0 million AF by year 2000 (page 3). Bulletin 132-90 projected the firm yield of the SWP facilities as 2.4 million AF per year (page 86). In fact, most annual editions of Bulletin 132 presented SWP delivery capability information indicating that the SWP would not deliver 4.2 million AF.

As directed by the California Legislature, the Department also has the duty of publishing the California Water Plan every 5 years. The California Water Plan, or Bulletin 160, is intended to be the chief statewide water planning document. A review of past Bulletin 160s indicates that the yield of the SWP has been realistically presented in those publications as well. Bulletin 160-87 (published November 1987) states that "dependable water supplies from the SWP are now about 2.3 million AF per year," (page 24). Bulletin 160-93 indicates that "the seven-year average dry-period yield of the SWP with its current facilities operating according to Water Right

Decision 1485 requirements is about 2.4 million AF per year," (page 63). Similarly, Bulletin 160-98 includes information regarding the probability of the SWP delivering particular quantities of water in any year. It specifies that "existing SWP facilities have only a 65 percent chance of making full deliveries under 1995 level demands" and "under a 2020 level demand scenario, existing SWP facilities have less than a 25 percent chance of making full deliveries," (page 3-33).

The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report discussed in great detail the ability of the SWP to deliver water. The *2005 State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report* defines water reliability as "…how much one can count on a certain amount of water being delivered to a specific place at a specific time". Factors that contribute to water reliability include the availability of the water from the source, availability of the means of conveyance, and the level and pattern of water demand in the delivery service area (destination).[5] The 2005 State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report identifies that the total of all contractors' maximum Table A amounts is 4.173 million AF. Under 2005 conditions average Table A delivery from the Delta is 2.818 million AF and average Article 21 delivery is 260,000 AF.[6]

Public planning agencies, water providers, or members of the public had access to the information in the surveyed Department Bulletins (Bulletins 160 and 132). As with the results of the survey of UWMPs, it appears that information regarding SWP deliveries was not presented in a simplistic, one-dimensional fashion wherein full deliveries were assumed in every year regardless of hydrology. Instead, Department publications like Bulletins 132 and 160 attempted to explain the complexity of water delivery projections and the many confounding factors that increase or decrease SWP deliveries. Planners reading this information would have gained an appreciation for the inherent fluctuations and unpredictability of SWP supply availability, as well as the inability of the SWP to deliver full Table A amounts as originally planned when the SWP was constructed. These publications, then, provided realistic SWP delivery information, and neither local agencies nor the public were led to believe that SWP deliveries up to the full contract amounts were available in all years. The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report provides even more detailed information.

9.4 CONCLUSIONS

9.4.1 SWP Water Supply and Urban Planning in the Past

The surveys of General Plans indicate that land use planners and local jurisdictions did not in the past typically consider water availability as a constraint to growth. Local jurisdictions generally develop their General Plans for future growth to accommodate the expected housing needs. Water supply and infrastructure is then planned in response to the General Plan growth levels. Thus land-use planners appear to assume that local water agencies will obtain the supply necessary to meet the long-term water demand that results from planned growth at the General Plan level. Although planners may have considered various sources of information on water availability during plan formulation (e.g., Department publications, SWP contracts, UWMPs, etc.), general plans do not typically make reference to them or include detailed information on water supplies. Even if planners were concerned about water availability, they may not have focused their attention on SWP delivery capabilities because SWP water is not the primary water source within most contractors' service areas – it is a supplemental water source. For example, SWP water constitutes only 22 percent of total current water use within the MWDSC service area.

The fact that land use planning historically did not view water supply as part of the planning process is probably attributable to historical factors, especially the building in California of very large water projects that provided sufficient supply for populations fifty or more years into the future. At the time these projects were built, California urban areas were experiencing booming growth and expected these trends to continue. Water projects, much like highways and sewage treatment plants, are often built on a large scale because of the high cost and difficulty of completing them, and the difficulty or inability to expand them. Additionally, the large capital investment and the various funding mechanisms used to build large water projects like dams, reservoirs, and canals are usually only approved periodically. When such a large investment in infrastructure is made, it is more economical and politically feasible to expend a small amount of additional funding at that time to build a larger project, than to build several independent, additional projects later. For example, San Francisco's Hetch Hetchy system, Los Angeles' Owens River/Mono Basin system, the CVP, the Colorado River water system, and the SWP were designed to meet water demands for many years into the future when they were built. As a result, in the past, planners did not have to be very concerned that urban growth might be limited by water availability. Water availability has become a concern in some local jurisdictions more recently as a result of local elected decision makers and/or local voters deciding to limit or retard growth and using water availability as the implementing mechanism. Examples include the Monterey Peninsula, parts of Marin County, and the Santa Barbara area. In addition, water supply is generally considered at the development level, but prior to passage of SB 610 and 221, to varying degrees of sophistication.

Because land use planners and decision-makers have paid little attention to water availability in general, it follows that they have been influenced very little or not at all, by the Table A amounts in the SWP contracts or any other information on the delivery capabilities of the SWP. Whether the Table A amounts gave planners a false impression of the SWP's delivery capability becomes moot. Thus, based on the planning documents surveyed, the water supply capability of the SWP was not considered in making urban development decisions.

While it appears that past growth and development decisions in many jurisdictions may have been made without thought of water supply limitations, it is also apparent that there is no widespread misunderstanding or misreporting of SWP delivery information. If local planners or the public had considered water supply issues and consulted documents reporting SWP supply information such as an UWMP or Department publications and website postings, they would have received realistic information regarding SWP supplies and could not have reasonably believed that the SWP delivered full Table A amounts in every year or even most years.

The UWMPs reviewed presented a realistic picture of how SWP deliveries fluctuate based on the amount of precipitation in a year or series of years. These UWMPs included those of the largest M&I contractors that provide water to urban areas. It is unlikely that planners in these areas would have assumed full SWP Table A deliveries every year, or in most years, when public documents prepared by their local SWP M&I contractors and the Department itself all indicated that SWP deliveries were not full contractual Table A amounts every year. If they did so, then their assumptions were not founded on any of the publications reviewed. The review of documents presented here indicates that the Department and M&I contractors have provided a realistic picture of the SWP's delivery capability and its constraints.

9.4.2 SWP Water Supply and Urban Planning in the Future

In the future, although the Table A amounts in the SWP contracts are greater than the average annual delivery capability of the SWP, it is unlikely that land use planners and decision-makers

would base their decisions only on the Table A amounts in the SWP long-term water supply contracts. The vast majority of public water supply documents that discuss the SWP include a realistic discussion of the SWP's delivery capability. Furthermore, with the passage of Senate Bills 610 and 221, and the biennial publication of the *State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report* by the Department, it is almost certain that future land use and water supply planning will be more closely linked than they have been in the past. Lastly, planners are more likely to base water availability assumptions on the UWMPs and the State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report than on SWP contract documents.

A recent survey of land use agencies[7] suggests that in the last year or two many of California's cities and counties have begun to link decisions on land-use and water resources. The passage of SB 221 and SB 610 appear to have "…generated considerable new activity at the local level. …It is also possible that some communities with local policies have increased the rigor of their review process since the enactment of the new state laws."[8] Although the survey also noted that "…it is not possible to comment on the depth or quality of the planning and review activities undertaken by local governments…"[9] it noted that some city and county departments responsible for land-use decisions now participate in the planning activities of their local water utilities.

The "paper water" problem is really a question of whether local planners recognize the limitations on the reliability of SWP supplies. In the early years of the SWP, the total Table A amount as it ramped up to maximum Table A amounts was important because this number was also intended to be the firm yield of the SWP. In recent years, for operations and planning purposes, the concept of firm yield has been relaced with water delivery reliability curves which show the likelihood of water deliveries by the SWP in any year given the range of historical hydrologic events. Table A amounts now serve primarily as a way of allocating certain SWP costs and water shortages and surplus among the contractors. Reducing the Table A amount through invocation of Article 18(b) is not relevant given current day operations and planning based on water delivery reliability curves.

The surveys and literature review undertaken as part of this EIR show little evidence that a "paper water" problem was created by the contractual SWP Table A amounts or that it affected urban growth decisions. However, even if a "paper water" problem did arise from land use planners relying on the Table A amounts, the passage of SB 610 and 221 and the State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report have led to better information dissemination to local planners regarding the reliability of SWP supplies. Thus, the elimination of Article 18(b) by the proposed project would not have an effect on urban growth and would not create a continued "paper water" problem because planners either do not consider SWP water supplies when approving growth at the General Plan level, or have more detailed, realistic, and readily available SWP delivery information available to them to consider at the development approval level.

ENDNOTES

1. PCL vs. DWR.

2. California Office of Planning and Research, *General Plan Guidelines*, 2003.

3. EIP Associates, *Evaluation of Planning Entitlement and Water Supply Availability within the State Water Project Service Area*, February 2004.

4. LSA Associates, *Evaluation of Water Supply and Growth Planning in Southern California,* prepared for MWDSC, 2003.

5. California Department of Water Resources, *2005 State Water Project Reliability Report*, page 3, June 2006.

6. California Department of Water Resources, *2005 State Water Project Reliability Report*, Tables 5-2 and 5-3, pages 17 and 18, June 2006.

7. Hanak, Ellen and Antonina Simeti, *Water Supply and Growth in California: A Survey of City and County Land-Use Planners*, June. (available from Public Policy Institute of California – http://www.ppic.org/main/home.asp), 2004.

8. Hanak, Ellen and Antonina Simeti, *Water Supply and Growth in California: A Survey of City and County Land-Use Planners*, June, page 21, 2004.

9. Hanak, Ellen and Antonina Simeti, *Water Supply and Growth in California: A Survey of City and County Land-Use Planners*, June, page 21, 2004.

10. OTHER CEQA CONSIDERATIONS

10.0 INTRODUCTION TO CEQA CONSIDERATIONS

Section 15126 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Guidelines requires that all aspects of a project must be considered when evaluating its impact on the environment, including planning, acquisition, development, and operation. As part of this analysis, the EIR must also identify (1) significant environmental effects of the proposed project, (2) significant environmental effects that cannot be avoided if the proposed project is implemented, (3) significant irreversible environmental changes that would result from implementation of the proposed project, and (4) growth-inducing impacts of the proposed project.

The Executive Summary and Chapter 7 of this EIR provide a comprehensive identification of the proposed project's environmental effects, including the level of significance both before and after proposed mitigation measures. In addition, Chapter 8 of this EIR provides a comprehensive analysis of growth-inducing effects.

Section 15130(a) of the CEQA Guidelines requires that an EIR contain an assessment of the cumulative impacts that could be associated with project implementation. This assessment is included in Section 10.1, Cumulative Environmental Impacts.

Section 15126.2(b) of the CEQA Guidelines requires that an EIR describe any significant impacts that cannot be avoided, even with the implementation of feasible mitigation measures. The effects of the proposed project on various aspects of the environment are discussed in detail in Section 10.2, Significant and Unavoidable Impacts.

Section 15126.2(c) of the CEQA Guidelines requires a discussion of any significant irreversible environmental changes that would be caused by the proposed project. This analysis is included in Section 10.3, Significant and Irreversible Environmental Impacts.

Although not required by CEQA, this chapter includes an analysis of the proposed project's potential impact on social and economic factors in Section 10.4, Environmental Justice.

10.1 CUMULATIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

10.1 CUMULATIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

10.1.1 INTRODUCTION

As defined in CEQA Guidelines Section 15355, a cumulative impact is an environmental impact that is created as a result of the combination of the project evaluated together with other projects causing related impacts. CEQA requires that an EIR discuss cumulative impacts of a project when the project's incremental effect is cumulatively considerable (CEQA Guidelines Section 15130(a)). "Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of an individual project are considerable when viewed in connection with the effects of past, current, and probable future projects (CEQA Guidelines Section 15065(a)(3)). If an incremental effect is not cumulatively considerable, then the lead agency does not need to consider that effect significant and must briefly describe the reason why (CEQA Guidelines Section 15130(a)).

CEQA Section 15130(b) states that the discussion of cumulative impacts need not provide as much detail as the discussion of the effects attributable to the project. The level of detail should be guided by what is practical and reasonable.

The following elements are necessary for an adequate discussion of significant cumulative impacts (CEQA Guidelines Section 15130(b)):

- A list of past, present, and probable future projects producing related or cumulative impacts, including, if necessary, those projects outside the control of the agency; or a summary of projections contained in an adopted general plan or related planning document, or in a prior environmental document which has been adopted or certified, which described or evaluated regional or area wide conditions contributing to the cumulative impact. Any such planning document shall be referenced and made available to the public at a location specified by the lead agency.
- A defined geographic scope of the area affected by the cumulative effect and a reasonable explanation for the geographic limits identified.
- A summary of expected environmental effects that might be produced by those projects with specific reference to additional information stating where that information is available.
- A reasonable analysis of the cumulative impacts of the relevant projects. An EIR shall examine reasonable, feasible options for mitigating or avoiding the project's contribution to any significant cumulative effects.

10.1.2 Method of Analysis

The cumulative impact analysis for the Monterey Plus EIR includes past, present and probable future water development projects that impact resources impacted by the proposed project which would occur in the southern San Joaquin Valley (including Kern County and the Kern Fan Element); SWP reservoirs including Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville; the Sacramento and Feather rivers, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Plumas County.

San Joaquin Valley – Projects considered in the cumulative analysis include other groundwater storage projects including the Semitropic Stored Water Recovery Unit.

SWP Reservoirs – There are no projects that would change water levels in Castaic Lake. The Seismic Retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce water levels over a period of up to 10 years. The San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project would change water levels in San Luis Reservoir.

Sacramento and Feather Rivers and Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta – Projects considered in the cumulative analysis include those which could affect water flows in the Sacramento and Feather rivers and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

Plumas County – Projects in Plumas County which could contribute to cumulative impacts include pond and plug projects and stream bank stabilization and channel form projects in the counties watersheds.

The criteria used to identify individual projects for consideration in this cumulative analysis included: (1) whether the project is under active consideration; (2) whether the project would be operational or contemplated within the timeframe of the proposed project; and (3) whether the project in combination with the proposed project would have the potential to affect the same resources. If a project met all of these criteria then it was considered reasonably foreseeable and was selected for inclusion in the cumulative impact analysis. Each of the projects that met the criteria as shown in Table 10.1-1 were then assessed to see if these projects, in combination with the proposed project could contribute to a cumulative impact. An assessment was also made to determine if the cumulative impact analysis would be quantitative or qualitative.

The qualitative analysis considers projects that are in the planning stage and are being discussed by various entities (such as various CALFED actions), projects that are not quantifiable using CALSIM simulations (see Table 5-1) or other modeling or analytical programs, but are projects that could have an effect on the same environmental resources as the proposed project. These cumulative projects are addressed qualitatively in order to disclose information about potential cumulative impacts. For resources including surface water hydrology, water quality, water supply, and fisheries, this qualitative analysis complements the discussion that is based on a quantitative analysis. All other resource topics that are not dependent on hydrology, water level, or water quality or that are not effectively evaluated using hydrologic modeling (visual, agricultural, air quality, geology, land use, hazards, noise, cultural, public services and utilities and transportation) are qualitatively assessed.

The following are summary descriptions of the projects considered in this cumulative analysis. Most of the descriptions are summarized based on descriptions provided in the June 2007 Proposed Lower Yuba River Accord Draft EIR/EIS. Table 5-3 in Chapter 5, Methods identifies which of these projects was included in the CALSIM II modeling assumptions for the proposed project.

Shasta Lake Enlargement Project

The CALFED ROD includes enlargement of Shasta Reservoir as an option to increase storage upstream of the Delta. One alternative to expand Shasta Reservoir is to raise the height of the dam by 6.5 feet, which would enlarge the reservoir by 290 TAF, and would inundate a small

TABLE 10.1-1

PROJECTS IDENTIFIED FOR CONSIDERATION IN DETERMINING WHETHER THEY MEET CRITERIA FOR BEING REASONABLY FORESEEABLE AND INCLUDED IN THE CUMULATIVE IMPACT ANALYSIS

Line	Project	Criterion 1: Is the action under active consideration?	Criterion 2: Would the action be completed or operational within the timeframe being considered for the proposed project?	Criterion 3: Does the action, in combination with the proposed project alternatives, have the potential to affect the same resources?
CALFED Storage Program				
1	Shasta Lake Enlargement Project	√	√	√
2	North-of-the-Delta Off Stream Storage (Sites Reservoir)	√	√	√
3	In-Delta Storage Program (Delta Wetlands Project)	√	√	√
4	Los Vaqueros Reservoir Expansion Project	√	√	√
5	Upper San Joaquin River Storage Project	√	√	√
CALFED Conveyance Program				
6	South Delta Improvements Program (SDIP)	√	√	√
7	8,500 cfs at Banks	√	√	√
8	10,300 cfs at Banks Pumping Plant	No	No	No
9	Tracy Fish Test Facility	No	No	No
10	Lower San Joaquin Flood Improvements	No	No	No
11	Old River and Rock Slough Water Quality Improvement Project	√	√	√
12	Delta Cross Channel Re-operation and Through-Delta Facility	√	√	√
13	North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem Restoration Project	√	√	√
14	Delta-Mendota Canal/California Aqueduct Intertie	√	√	√
15	Clifton Court Forebay-Tracy Pumping Plant Intertie	No	No	No
CALFED Drinking Water Quality Program				
16	South Bay Aqueduct Improvement and Enlargement Project	√	√	No
17	San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project	√	√	√
18	CALFED Ecosystem Restoration Program	√	√	√
19	Bay Delta Conservation Plan	No	No	No
20	CALFED Levees Program	√	√	No
21	Franks Track Improvements	√	No	No
22	West Side Drainage Plan	No	No	No
Other CVP/SWP-related Projects				
23	Freeport Regional Water Project	√	√	√
24	Trinity River Mainstream Fishery Restoration Program	√	√	√

TABLE 10.1-1

PROJECTS IDENTIFIED FOR CONSIDERATION IN DETERMINING WHETHER THEY MEET CRITERIA FOR BEING REASONABLY FORESEEABLE AND INCLUDED IN THE CUMULATIVE IMPACT ANALYSIS

Line	Project	Criterion 1: Is the action under active consideration?	Criterion 2: Would the action be completed or operational within the timeframe being considered for the proposed project?	Criterion 3: Does the action, in combination with the proposed project alternatives, have the potential to affect the same resources?
25	Sacramento Valley Water Management Agreement (Phase 8)	√	√	√
Water Transfer and Acquisition Programs				
26	CALFED Environmental Water Account	√	√	√
27	CALFED Environmental Water Program	√	No	No
28	Delta Improvements Package	√	√	√
	Plumas Watershed Projects			
29	Pond and Plug Projects - Sulphur Creek - Last Chance Creek Phase II - Red Clover at Dotta	√	√	√
30	Stream Bank Stabilization and Channel Form Projects - Spanish Creek	√	√	√
Additional Projects				
31	Dry Year Water Purchase Program	√	√	√
32	Governor's Drought Risk Reduction Investment Program	√	No	No
33	CVPIA Water Acquisition Program	√	√	√
34	Contra Costa Water District Alternative Intake Project	√	√	√
35	Long-Term CVP and SWP Operations Criteria and Plan Reconsultation	√	√	√
36	CVP Long-Term Contract Renewals	√	√	√
37	CVP/SWP Integration Proposition	√	√	√
38	City of Stockton Delta Water Supply Project	√	√	√
39	Yuba River Development Project FERC Relicensing	√	No	√
40	San Joaquin River Restoration Settlement Act (Friant Settlement Legislation)	√	No	No
41	Isolated Delta Facility (Peripheral Canal)	√	No	√
42	South-of-Delta Water Banking: Madera Irrigation District Water Banking Project	√	√	√
43	South-of Delta-Water Banking: Semitropic Water Storage District –Expansion of Groundwater Banking Facilities	√	√	√

TABLE 10.1-1

PROJECTS IDENTIFIED FOR CONSIDERATION IN DETERMINING WHETHER THEY MEET CRITERIA FOR BEING REASONABLY FORESEEABLE AND INCLUDED IN THE CUMULATIVE IMPACT ANALYSIS

Line	Project	Criterion 1: Is the action under active consideration?	Criterion 2: Would the action be completed or operational within the timeframe being considered for the proposed project?	Criterion 3: Does the action, in combination with the proposed project alternatives, have the potential to affect the same resources?
44	Contra Costa Canal Encasement Project (CEQA)/ Contra Costa Canal Replacement Project (NEPA)	√	√	No
45	San Joaquin Valley Drainage Project	√	√	No
46	Folsom Dam Safety and Flood Damage Reduction Project	√	√	No
47	Sacramento River Water Reliability Study	√	√	√
48	CVP M&I Water Shortage Policy	√	√	No
49	Folsom Dam Raise Project	√	√	√
50	Suisun Marsh Levee and Habitat Restoration Program	√	√	√
51	San Joaquin River Recirculation Feasibility Study	√	No	No
52	East Branch Enlargement	√	√	√
52	Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project	√	√	√

Notes:
The decision-making criteria used to determine whether a project should be addressed in the cumulative impact analysis for the Administrative Draft EIR (ADEIR) are listed in columns 2, 3 and 4 above. Projects determined to meet all three of these criteria are included in the more detailed cumulative analysis, which will be discussed in the resource-specific chapters of the ADEIR. For each of the three criteria listed above, a checkmark (√) is used to denote a "yes" decision. Unless otherwise noted above, projects that do not meet all three of the criteria will not be included in the more detailed cumulative analysis discussed in this chapter.

portion of McCloud River that is protected under the California Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as well as portions of the Pit River and Upper Sacramento River. Other alternatives include modifications to the dam and reservoir reoperations. This project is currently in the planning stages, with an Initial Alternatives Information Report prepared in 2004.

The Shasta Enlargement Project could contribute to cumulative effects on water supplies and associated resources. The project could increase water supplies available for export in those years when Shasta Reservoir otherwise would have spilled. Additionally, this project could modify the timing and magnitude of upstream reservoir releases in wet years. An environmental document for this project has not been issued yet, but is anticipated to be released in 2008.

Sites Reservoir

The CALFED agencies are currently studying several off-stream storage locations including Sites Reservoir, which would be located 70 miles northwest of Sacramento, as possible options for additional storage. With a potential maximum capacity of 1.8 MAF, Sites Reservoir could increase the reliability of water supplies for a large portion of the Sacramento Valley and could improve fish migration by reducing water diversions on the Sacramento River. If this project were implemented, one of its operational benefits would be its ability to store water from high winter flows and release the stored water during the summer months, which could be used to manage salinity and water quality conditions in the Delta.

The Sites Reservoir Project could contribute to cumulative effects on water supplies and associated resources. The project could increase water supplies available for export in those years when export supplies otherwise would be limited. This project also could modify the timing and magnitude of upstream reservoir releases in wet years. An NOP/NOI for this project was issued in November 2001 and public scoping for the environmental document occurred in January 2002. The environmental document and engineering feasibility study for this project are in progress, and are scheduled for completion near the end of 2008.

Delta Wetlands Project

The CALFED Agencies have researched various options for storing water in the Delta. In-Delta storage would increase the reliability, operational flexibility, and water availability for south-of-Delta water users. An in-Delta storage facility could capture peak flows through the Delta during the winter when the CVP and SWP systems do not have the capacity or ability to capture these flows. Water could then be released from the in-Delta reservoirs during periods of export demands, typically during the summer months. Storing additional water in the Delta would provide an opportunity to change the timing of Delta exports and the ability to capture flows during periods when there would be reduced impacts to fish. One option is to lease or purchase the Delta Wetlands Project, a private water development project that would store up to 217 TAF on two islands in the Delta and dedicate two other islands for habitat improvements. As part of the Delta Wetlands Project, Webb Tract and Bacon Island would be converted to reservoirs, and Bouldin Island and Holland Tract would be used as wetland and wildlife habitat. The Delta Wetlands Project was previously analyzed in environmental documents, and permits were issued for the private project in 2001.

In 2006, the Department released a supplemental report to its 2004 In-Delta Storage Draft State Feasibility Report. The 2006 supplemental report identifies other events (e.g., pelagic organism decline, increased focus on seismic instability and global climate change) occurring in the Delta

that will affect water project operations. Decisions required to implement this type of in-Delta project are not expected to be made until after 2008.

Los Vaqueros Reservoir Expansion Project

Reclamation, the Department and the Contra Costa WD are conducting a feasibility study examining alternatives to improve water quality and water supply reliability for Bay Area water users while enhancing the Delta environment, which will include expanding the existing Los Vaqueros Reservoir, as well as a variety of other alternatives. Current work has focused on planning level evaluations of expanding reservoir storage from 100 TAF up to 275 TAF to improve water quality and water supply reliability. An expanded reservoir would require a new or expanded Delta intake, with a capacity of up to about 1,000 cfs for the maximum reservoir size. Locations being considered for the new Delta intake include Old River and adjacent channels. The purposes of the Los Vaqueros Reservoir expansion include increased reliability, water quality, and environmental water supply. A connection to Bethany Reservoir is also currently under study.

The Los Vaqueros Reservoir Expansion Project is in the early planning stage. An Initial Alternatives Information Report was released in 2005 and more recently, a NOI/NOP to prepare an EIS/EIR was released in 2006.

Upper San Joaquin River Storage Project

As part of the Upper San Joaquin River Basin Storage Investigation, Reclamation, the Department and their partners are evaluating the potential for increasing surface water storage in the upper San Joaquin River watershed. Additional storage opportunities ranging from between 250 to 700 TAF could be provided by raising Friant Dam to expand Millerton Lake, or alternate storage options potentially could serve as an equivalent storage program to Friant Dam Enlargement. Depending on its operation, an expanded facility could provide additional reservoir storage capacity for improved flood control and an additional source of water available to help restore and improve aquatic habitats and water quality in the San Joaquin River and the Delta.

The investigation is being undertaken through a two-phased plan of study. Phase 1 is designed to identify water resource opportunities and issues in the Upper San Joaquin River watershed, and includes an appraisal of opportunities to increase surface storage and conjunctive use of groundwater. Phase 2 is designed to provide more detailed analysis and would begin with public meetings to determine the scope of the study. Reclamation and the Department are in the process of preparing a Plan Formulation Report for the Upper San Joaquin River Basin Storage Investigation. Concurrent with this effort, surveys for the environmental document and permit applications also are being performed in the study area. The environmental document and engineering feasibility study for this project are in progress, and are scheduled for completion in 2009.

South Delta Improvement Program (SDIP)

The CALFED ROD identifies the SDIP as an action included in its Programmatic EIS/EIR to address regional and local water supply needs, as well as the needs of the aquatic environment. The SDIP is a project that is proposed by Reclamation and the Department, and includes a series of proposed actions designed to improve water quality and protect salmon in the south Delta while allowing the SWP to operate more effectively. These proposed actions are intended

to maximize diversion capability into Clifton Court Forebay, while providing an adequate water supply for the SDWA and reducing the effects of SWP exports on aquatic resources. The SDIP includes physical/structural improvements as well as operational changes that, together, represent a balanced approach to meeting California's water needs.

The major components of the SDIP include:

- Increasing the maximum allowable diversion capacity at the SWP Clifton Court Forebay;
- Dredging a portion of Old River to improve conveyance capacity;
- Constructing permanent operable barriers to improve water supply reliability and water quality;
- Dredging local channels to reduce the frequency of barrier operations and to accommodate improvements to existing agriculture; and
- Constructing a permanent operable fish control structure at the head of Old River to improve conditions for salmon migrating up and down the San Joaquin River.

CALFED agencies determined that the objectives outlined in the PEIS/EIR could not be met without some of these South Delta improvements.

Reclamation and the Department currently are pursuing the development of environmental compliance documentation for the SDIP, including a joint EIS/EIR and an ASIP. Following completion of the environmental document and regulatory compliance processes, Reclamation and the Department have identified a two-stage decision-making process for the SDIP project. Stage 1 is designed to address the physical/structural improvements, including the new operable gates, dredging and agricultural modifications. At the end of Stage 1, it is anticipated that a decision document (ROD/NOD) would be issued for the physical/structural component of the project. After the Stage 1 decision, it is anticipated that Stage 2 would address the proposed operational component to increase water deliveries south of the Delta, and most likely would involve preparation of supplemental environmental documentation.

8,500 cfs at Banks Pumping Plant

The operational component of the SDIP is designed to optimize the use of the Delta to convey CVP and SWP export water by modifying operations to increase pumping at the SWP Banks Pumping Plant at the head of the California Aqueduct. At this time, authorized pumping is limited to 6,680 cfs. Operational changes proposed by the Department as part of the SDIP would: (1) increase the maximum diversion limit of 6,680 cfs to 8,500 cfs from March 15 to December 15; and (2) modify existing pumping criteria from December 15 to March 15 to allow greater use of SWP export capacity to provide more water for communities, businesses and agricultural users south of the Delta when it is environmentally sound to do so.

The proposed increase in export capacity to 8,500 cfs would allow more water to be moved through the Delta by all acquisition programs during the summer months. Because purchases in the CVP/SWP Upstream of the Delta Region are less expensive per acre-foot than purchases in the Export Service Area, water programs could purchase more water with a fixed amount of money in the CVP/SWP Upstream of the Delta Region.

Rock Slough and Old River Water Quality Improvement Project

Contra Costa WD has completed two important Delta water quality improvement projects that will improve water quality for Contra Costa WD's customers and help the Department manage water resources in the Delta. The projects, known as the CALFED Rock Slough and Old River Water Quality Improvement Projects, each improve water quality for Contra Costa WD's 500,000 customers by re-locating local sources of agricultural drainage that are near Contra Costa WD's water supply intakes. The projects were funded by the California Department of Water Resources (Department) as part of a series of water quality improvement projects being undertaken in the CALFED Bay-Delta Program.

The project in Rock Slough has relocated an agricultural drainage discharge from Veale Tract that historically drained into Rock Slough, one of Contra Costa WD's major sources of water from the Delta. Drainage from Veale Tract is now discharged outside of Rock Slough, where strong currents quickly dilute the drainage without re-directing impacts. Agricultural drainage can contain elevated concentrations of salt and nutrients and is a concern when drains are located near drinking water intakes with little dilution. This project also helps federal and state agencies meet an important water quality standard and allows these agencies to provide better and more efficient operations in the Delta.

A similar project was also completed near the Contra Costa WD's Old River Pump Station, Contra Costa WD's other major source of supply. This project modified an agricultural drain discharge from Byron Tract by lengthening the outfall into Old River to eliminate possible impacts to the Contra Costa WD's source water quality. Previously, the outfall extended only to the immediate bank of the river, where channel velocities are slow and dilution of the discharge was minimal. Now, the discharge extends 150 feet into the middle of Old River, where much higher channel velocities quickly dilute the drainage ensuring no impacts to any other water users or to the Delta ecosystem. Part of the project was completed through a partnership with the Town of Discovery Bay, which also completed a new outfall system for the Town's wastewater discharge. A related but separate phase of this second project, now in the planning stage, would further improve Delta water quality for all Delta users by removing sediments and trace levels of substances such as heavy metals, herbicides, and pesticides from the Kellogg Creek watershed prior to discharge into Old River.

Delta Cross Channel Re-operation and Through-Delta Facility

As part of the CALFED ROD, changes in the operation of the Delta Cross Channel and the potential for a Through-Delta Facility (TDF) are being evaluated. Studies are being conducted to determine how changing the operations of the Delta Cross Canal could benefit fish and water quality. This evaluation will help determine whether a screened through-Delta facility is needed to improve fisheries and avoid water quality disruptions. In conjunction with the Delta Cross Canal operations studies, feasibility studies are being conducted to determine the effectiveness of a TDF. The TDF would include a screened diversion on the Sacramento River of up to 4,000 cfs and conveyance of that water into the Delta.

Both a Delta Cross Canal reoperation and a TDF would change the flow patterns and water quality in the Delta, affecting water quality, fisheries, ecosystems, and water supply reliability. Further consideration of related actions would take place only after completion of several assessments, which are currently in progress.

North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem Restoration Project

The CALFED ROD identifies the North Delta Flood Control and Ecosystem Restoration Project, which is proposed by Reclamation and the Department, as an implementation action that would provide conveyance, flood control and ecosystem benefits through construction of floodway improvements in the North Delta (such as on the lower Mokelumne River and Georgiana Slough). Potential flood control components being considered include bridge replacement, setback levees, dredging, island bypass systems and island detention systems. The Department and the Corps are conducting a feasibility study to examine potential flood control system improvements that would provide benefits to aquatic and terrestrial habitats and alleviate flood-related problems in the North Delta. In support of the environmental review process, an NOP/NOI was prepared and public scoping was held in 2003. Modeling studies are under preparation, and construction preliminarily scheduled to begin in 2008.

Delta-Mendota Canal/California Aqueduct Intertie

Reclamation is evaluating the potential for the CVP/SWP Intertie, which would consist of the construction and operation of a pumping plant and pipeline connections between the Delta-Mendota Canal and the California Aqueduct. The CVP/SWP Intertie would be used in a number of ways to achieve multiple benefits, including: (1) meeting current water supply demands; (2) allowing for the maintenance and repair of the CVP Delta export and conveyance facilities; and (3) providing operational flexibility to respond to emergencies related to both the CVP and the SWP.

Currently, the average daily pumping capacity at the Jones Pumping Plant is limited to a maximum of 4,600 cfs, which is the existing capacity of the upper Delta-Mendota Canal and its intake channel. However, because of conveyance limitation in the lower Delta-Mendota Canal and other factors, pumping at the Jones Pumping Plant is almost always less than 4,600 cfs. Delta-Mendota Canal conveyance capacity is affected by: (1) subsidence; (2) canal siltation and deposition; (3) the amount, timing, and location of water deliveries from the Delta-Mendota Canal; (4) facility design; and (5) other factors. By connecting the upper Delta-Mendota Canal with the California Aqueduct, the CVP/SWP Intertie would allow year-round CVP Jones pumping up to 4,600 cfs, subject to all applicable export pumping restrictions for water quality and fisheries protections. CVP Jones capacity would remain limited to its existing authorized pumping capacity of 4,600 cfs. This project was included in Reclamation's OCAP and a Draft EIS is expected to be available in fall 2007.

San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project

Reclamation and Santa Clara Valley WD are pursuing an evaluation of the San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project, which would use one, or a combination of alternatives, including treatment options, bypasses, and other storage options to reduce the risk of "low point" water levels. When water levels in San Luis Reservoir are low, high water temperatures combined with wind induced mixing result in algal blooms at the reservoir's water surface. This condition degrades water quality, making it difficult or impractical to treat the water, and can prevent deliveries from San Luis Reservoir. To solve the low point problem, Reclamation and the Department have operated the reservoir to maintain water levels above the critical low elevation, or low point, requiring approximately 200 TAF of water to remain as "carry-over" in the reservoir.

Given likely growth in future water demands, and additional regulatory requirements, it is anticipated that storage in San Luis Reservoir would be more fully exercised and result in more frequent and lower late-summer storage levels in the reservoir. Alternatives being considered to address water quality issues related to the low point problem and to increase the effective storage capacity in the reservoir include but are not limited to: (1) a bypass to the San Felipe Unit around San Luis Reservoir; (2) treatment options such as dissolved air flotation; (3) algae harvesting or application of algaecides; (4) lowering the San Felipe Division intake facilities; and (5) expansion of Pacheco Reservoir.

An NOI/NOP to prepare an EIS/EIR was released in 2002, and an Appraisal Report for the Low Point Improvement Project was issued in 2006. The Appraisal Report recommends that a federal feasibility study be initiated to further study potential measures for resolving these water-related issues and, thus, the project is currently in the planning stages.

CALFED Ecosystem Restoration Program

The goals of the CALFED Ecosystem Restoration Program (ERP) are to:

- Facilitate the recovery of 19 at-risk native species and contribute to the recovery of 25 additional species;
- Rehabilitate natural processes related to hydrology, stream channels, sediment, floodplains and ecosystem water quality;
- Maintain and enhance fish populations critical to commercial, sport and recreational fisheries; Protect and restore functional habitats, including aquatic, upland and riparian, to allow species to thrive;
- Reduce the negative impacts of invasive species and prevent additional introductions that compete with and destroy native species; and
- Improve and maintain water and sediment quality to better support ecosystem health and allow species to flourish.

The ERP Plan, which is divided into the Sacramento, San Joaquin, and Delta and Eastside Tributary regions, includes the following kinds of actions:

- Develop and implement habitat management and restoration actions, including restoration of river corridors and floodplains, reconstruction of channel-floodplain interactions, and restoration of Delta aquatic habitats;
- Restore habitat that would specifically benefit one or more at-risk species;
- Implement fish passage programs and conduct passage studies;
- Continue major fish screen projects and conduct studies to improve knowledge of their effects;
- Restore geomorphic processes in stream and riparian corridors;
- Implement actions to improve understanding of at-risk species;
- Develop understanding and technologies to reduce the impacts of irrigation drainage on the San Joaquin River and reduce transport of contaminant (selenium) loads carried by the San Joaquin River to the Delta and the San Francisco Bay; and
- Implement actions to prevent, control, and reduce impacts from nonnative invasive species.

ERP actions will contribute to cumulative benefits on fish and wildlife species, habitats, and ecological processes.

Freeport Regional Water Project

The East Bay Municipal Utilities District (EBMUD) has entered into a partnership with the Solano County WA to design and build a regional water supply project that would assure water for East Bay customers in dry years and needed water for the Sacramento region. EBMUD's Mokelumne River water supply is adequate to meet the water supply needs of the district's 1.3 million customers in normal and wet years, but in prolonged droughts, customers face severe rationing. Through the project, EBMUD customers' drought year cutbacks would be reduced.

In 2002, EBMUD and the County of Sacramento (in association with the City of Sacramento and with support from Reclamation) formed the project, which is responsible for the joint effort to draw water from the Sacramento River near the town of Freeport. The Draft EIR was published in 2003 and the Final EIR was published and certified in 2004. Reclamation issued the ROD in January 2005.

The following elements were approved under the 2004 EIR and subsequently refined through supplemental CEQA documents in 2006:

- A new 185 mgd water intake structure and pump station on the Sacramento River near Freeport;
- A new large diameter pipeline to transport water eastward to the new Solano County WA WTP and the existing Folsom South Canal to supply EBMUD customers;
- A new WTP in central Sacramento County, owned and operated by Solano County WA, which would provide treated surface water supplies to the Sacramento area; and
- A new pumping facility and large diameter pipeline would treat and transport water from the southern end of the Folsom South Canal to EBMUD's Mokelumne Aqueduct for use by EBMUD customers.

This program is included in the 2004 OCAP consultation.

Trinity River Mainstream Fishery Restoration Program

The purpose of this program is to alleviate impacts to fish due to deliveries of CVP water from the Trinity River. The Draft EIS for the Trinity River Mainstream Fishery Restoration Program was issued in October 1999, the Final EIS was issued in November 2000, and the ROD was signed in December 2000. Westlands WD filed suit against the Interior to enjoin it from implementing the ROD, which would increase the flow of water to the Trinity River, resulting in less water being imported from the Trinity River at Lewiston Dam to the Central Valley. Under the ROD, Interior would boost water flows on the lower Trinity to an average of 595 TAF annually, compared to the roughly 340 TAF previously retained in the river. Implementation of ROD was delayed due to litigation and completion of a Supplemental EIS (SEIS). A Draft SEIS was published in April 2004, however work on the SEIS was suspended pending resolution of court proceedings. In November 2004, the U.S. Court of Appeals denied the petitions for rehearing filed by Westlands WD and the Northern California Power Agency. The SEIS will not be completed and the ROD is now being implemented. This program is included in the 2004 OCAP consultation.

Sacramento Valley Water Management Agreement (Phase 8)

The short-term phase of the Sacramento Valley Water Management Program (SVWMP) resolves water quality and water rights issues arising from the need to meet the flow-related water quality objectives of the 1995 Bay-Delta WQCP and the SWRCB's Phase 8 Water Rights Hearing process. In addition, the Short-Term Program would promote better water management in the Sacramento Valley and develop additional water supplies through a cooperative water management partnership. Program participants include Reclamation, Department, Northern California Water Association, San Luis & Delta-Mendota Water Authority, some Sacramento Valley water users, and CVP and SWP contractors. Short-Term Program actions would be locally proposed projects and actions that include the development of groundwater to substitute for surface water supplies, conjunctive use of groundwater and surface water, refurbishing existing groundwater extraction wells, installing groundwater monitoring stations, installing new groundwater extraction wells, reservoir reoperation, system improvements such as canal lining, tailwater recovery, and improved operations, and surface and groundwater planning studies. These short-term projects and actions would be implemented for a period of 10 years in areas of Shasta, Butte, Sutter, Glenn, Tehama, Colusa, Sacramento, Placer, and Yolo counties. The NOI/NOP was published on August 5, 2003.

CALFED Environmental Water Account

The EWA Program is a "cooperative management program whose purpose is to provide protection to the fish of the Bay-Delta Estuary through environmentally beneficial changes in the operations of the CVP and the SWP, at no uncompensated water cost to the CVP/SWP Projects' water users. The EWA is intended to provide sufficient water, combined with the Ecosystem Restoration Program and the regulatory baseline, to address CALFED's fishery protection, and restoration/recovery needs." As reported in the 2005 EWA Acquisition Strategy Report, EWA assets also have been used in limited ways to provide fish benefits upstream of the Delta during some years. The EWA Program's approach to fish protection requires the acquisition of alternative sources of CVP/SWP water supply, called "assets," which are used to augment stream flows and Delta outflows, to modify exports to provide fishery benefits, and to repay the CVP/SWP contractors whose supplies have been interrupted by actions taken to benefit fish (70 FR 8605). The EWA Program was initially designed as a short-term program, and its continued use as a long-term management tool is being considered by the EWA Agencies.

The existing EWA Program will sunset on December 31, 2007. Currently, the Department and Reclamation plan to temporarily extend the existing EWA Program, and they are in the process of developing supplemental environmental documentation for this extension of the program that is anticipated to be released by the end of the year. While it is uncertain at this time whether a long-term EWA Program or a program equivalent to the EWA will be implemented in the future, or what the elements of such a program will be, the best assumption that can be made at this time is that an equivalent program would continue, with conditions similar to those for the existing EWA Program.

Delta Improvements Package

The Delta Improvements Package outlines actions related to water project operations in the Delta that would result in increased water supply reliability, improved water quality,

environmental protection and ecosystem restoration, protection of the Delta Levee system, and analyses and evaluation to support improved real-time and long-term management.

The Delta Improvements Package also outlines conditions under which the SWP would be allowed to increase its permitted export pumping capacity from 6,680 cfs to 8,500 cfs. In addition to the commitments in the CALFED ROD to avoid adverse fishery impacts and to protect in-Delta water supply reliability, these conditions include:

- Construction of permanent operable barriers in the South Delta;
- Development of a salinity management plan for the San Joaquin River;
- Improvements to protect water quality near the Contra Costa Canal;
- Environmental protection for important native fish species, including implementation of the Ecosystem Restoration Program; and
- Development of a long-term EWA (or a program equivalent to the EWA).

Plumas Watershed Projects

Pond and Plug Projects

The pond and plug technique removes material from the gully forming the pond and that removed material is used to form the plug, therefore the gully is filled with alternating ponds and plugs; the stream is then put into existing remnant channels or constructed channels on the historic floodplain. This method reduces erosive forces, raises the meadow water table, and restores function to the stream and meadow complex.

Sulphur Creek - There are six similar projects of various scale on Sulphur Creek to be done using a phased approach. Sulphur Creek is a deeply entrenched channel with an extremely high sediment load which causes increased bank erosion and meadow dewatering. The intent of this restoration project is to arrest the sediment load moving down the Sulphur Creek channel, obliterate the gully and reconnect the stream with its historic floodplain.

Last Chance Creek Phase II - Last Chance Creek is an incised channel in a stream and meadow complex. This stream is experiencing bank erosion and meadow dewatering. The intent of this restoration project is to obliterate the gully, raise the meadow water table and reconnect the stream with its historic floodplain.

Red Clover at Dotta - Red Clover Creek is an incised channel in a stream and meadow complex. This stream is experiencing bank erosion and meadow dewatering. The project intent is gully obliteration and to restore meadow function which will help to maintain stream base flow.

Stream Bank Stabilization and Channel Form Projects

A variety of treatment techniques are used to stabilize stream channels in incised systems. Rock vanes are used on stream meander bends to force flows away from banks. Channel constrictions using large woody debris and rock in the sections of streams between meander bends and directs flows toward the center of the channel transporting sediment. Gravel bars which can increase erosional forces are contoured to create a floodplain in the gully dissipating stream energy and vertical banks are laid back to increase channel capacity and stability. These techniques are used in concert with vegetation and biotechnical erosion controls to further strengthen banks.

Spanish Creek - There are thirteen projects in the Spanish Creek watershed that will use these stream bank stabilization and channel form techniques. These projects are of various size and scale and are to reduce bank erosion, increase sediment transport, and halt channel migration through Meadow and American valleys.

Dry Year Water Purchase Program

In mid-January 2001, several CVP and SWP contractors requested that Reclamation and the Department initiate planning for a dry year water acquisition program, based on the dry year hydrology to date. The Department announced the 2001 Dry Year Water Purchase Program (Dry Year Program) in March 2001. This program was the first dry year acquisition program by the Department since the 1991, 1992, and 1994 Drought Bank programs. The Dry Year Program was implemented again in 2002 through 2004, and may be activated in the future to help public agencies throughout California supplement their water supplies in dry years.

The program intends to reduce the possibility of any hardship associated with water shortages through the facilitation of water transfers, and it is open to CVP contractors, SWP contractors, and third party users. In 2001, the Department provided 138.8 TAF of water from willing sellers in Northern California to eight SWP contractors. In 2002, the Department secured 22 TAF of water from willing sellers in Northern California and provided it to four water agencies throughout the state. In 2003 and 2004, the Department purchased very little water under the program.

Transfers negotiated between CVP and SWP contractors and other water users, such as the 2001 CVP Forbearance Agreement with Westlands WD and the 2003 crop idling acquisition by MWD from water agencies upstream of the Delta as part of its Colorado River Contingency Plan, are parts of the Dry Year Program. The mandatory reduction in California's use of Colorado River5 water could increase demand for water upstream of the Delta, and increase acquisitions under the Dry Year Program.

CVPIA Water Acquisition Program

Section 3402 of the CVPIA identifies the purposes of the CVPIA as protection, restoration, and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and associated habitats in the Central Valley. The CVPIA provides for the acquisition of water for protecting, restoring, and enhancing fish and wildlife populations. To meet water acquisition needs under the CVPIA, the Interior has developed a joint Reclamation and USFWS Water Acquisition Program.

The CVPIA requires the provision of firm water supplies to specified National Wildlife Refuges, State Wildlife Areas, and private wetlands in the Grassland Resource Conservation District for the purpose of optimum habitat management on the refuge lands3. CVPIA Section 3406(d)(1) requires that the Secretary of the Interior immediately provide specific quantities of water to the refuges and indicates that long-term contractual agreements should be developed for water provided. These are referred to as "Level 2" supplies, for which Reclamation and Interior entered into long-term water supply agreements/contracts with USFWS and CDFG. The CVPIA requires full delivery of this water in all year types except critically dry water years, as determined by Reclamation for allocation of CVP water. In the case of a critically dry water year, the Secretary of the Interior may reduce Level 2 refuge water supplies by up to 25 percent.

Section 3406(d)(2) of the CVPIA refers to "Level 4" refuge water supplies, which are the supplies required for optimum habitat management of the existing refuge lands identified in the "1989 Report on Refuge Water Supply Investigations." The CVP must acquire the increment of water between Level 2 and Level 4 supplies from willing sellers. Section 3406(d)(2) requires that, upon enactment of the CVPIA, Level 4 water be provided in 10 percent cumulative increments per year with provision of full Level 4 supplies after 10 years. Reclamation has been acquiring Level 4 water on a short-term basis from willing sellers since 1993. Meeting Level 4 requirements requires the annual acquisition of an additional 133,264 AF above Level 2 water supplies.

Refuge water acquisitions are primarily from CVP contractors, and delivery is typically taken at O'Neill Forebay for delivery to the refuges in the San Joaquin Valley. In recent years, acquired water to meet Level 4 needs has averaged between 70 TAF to 80 TAF. Coordination among the CVPIA Water Acquisition Program, the EWP, and EWA requires Reclamation, USFWS, and other CALFED agencies to determine how to address individual program goals while pursuing joint acquisitions.

Contra Costa Water District Alternative Intake Project

The Alternative Intake Project is a drinking water quality improvement project proposed for implementation by the Contra Costa WD and Reclamation. For extended periods each year, Delta water quality at Contra Costa WD's exiting intakes does not meet Contra Costa WD adopted water quality objectives, thus requiring Contra Costa WD to use higher quality water stored in Los Vaqueros Reservoir to blend with the diverted Delta water. To ensure that state and federal regulatory requirements for drinking water and the water quality objectives can be met now and in the future, Contra Costa WD is proposing to relocate some of its existing diversions to Victoria Canal, a location in the Delta that has higher quality source water than that which is currently available at Contra Costa WD's Old River and Rock Slough intakes, to improve the quality of both its source and delivered water. Although the new intake would change the location, timing and quality of some of Contra Costa WD's diversions, Contra Costa WD is not seeking to increase its water rights, CVP contract amounts, or permitted Los Vaqueros Reservoir filling rates. A Draft EIR/EIS was released in May 2006; the Final EIR/EIS was released in October 2006.

Long-Term CVP and SWP Operations Criteria and Plan Reconsultation

The Long-term OCAP serves as the operational standard by which Reclamation operates the integrated CVP/SWP system. The OCAP describes how Reclamation and the Department operate the CVP and the SWP to divert, store, and convey water consistent with applicable law. Reclamation and the Department completed an update to the OCAP in 2004 to reflect recent operational and environmental changes occurring throughout the CVP/SWP system. Additionally, Reclamation received BOs from the USFWS and NMFS in 2004 and 2005. The terms and conditions specified in the USFWS and NMFS BOs establish the instream habitat conditions and operational requirements that Reclamation and Department must maintain as part of integrated CVP/SWP operations. For these reasons, the OCAP provides the basis for the hydrologic modeling assumptions and the comparative analytical simulations that were performed as part of the hydrologic assessment of effects on resources in this EIR/EIS. The 2004 OCAP included specific projects such as the CVP/SWP Intertie, the Freeport Regional Water Project, and the Trinity River Mainstream Fishery Restoration Program, as described herein.

Due to numerous changed circumstances since the 2004/2005 OCAP consultation, Reclamation has requested re-initiation of Section 7 ESA consultation on OCAP with both NMFS and USFWS. In a letter to NMFS dated April 2006, and clarified in May 2006, Reclamation requested initiation of early and formal consultation on the effects of long-term CVP and SWP operations on all federally listed species and critical habitat which may be affected by those operations, to include the newly designated critical habitat for Central Valley steelhead, Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon, and Central Coast steelhead. Reclamation also requested initiation of conferencing on the effects of the OCAP on the federally threatened southern DPS of North American green sturgeon, which would convert into a formal and early consultation following the effective date of the final rule designating its status (i.e., July 2006). In addition, in a letter dated July 2006, Reclamation also requested re-initiation of formal consultation on the OCAP from the USFWS. The major reason for this re-initiation was changed circumstances regarding delta smelt populations, particularly related to new and constantly emerging information stemming from the POD study effort in the Delta. At this time, a date for the completion of these consultations is unknown.

CVP Long-Term Contract Renewals

There are approximately 250 long-term water service contracts that are dependent upon CVP operations to receive water for agricultural, or M&I uses. Most of these contracts extend for a term of 40 years, and were scheduled to expire in 2004 or subsequent dates prior to 2029. Water needs assessments were performed for each CVP water contractor eligible to participate in the CVP long-term contract renewal process. The water needs assessments confirmed a contractor's past beneficial use and determined future CVP water supplies needed to meet the contractor's anticipated future demands. These assessments were based on a common methodology used to determine the amount of CVP water required to balance a contractor's water demands with available surface and groundwater supplies. In 2005 and 2006, Reclamation issued decisions (ROD and a Finding of No Significant Impact [FONSI]) for renewing contracts of the Sacramento River Division, the Sacramento River Settlement Contracts, the Delta-Mendota Canal Division, the Friant Division and several individual contracts. Preparation of environmental documents for other divisions and contracts are ongoing, and are expected to be completed following Reclamation's ESA reconsultation on the 2004 OCAP BA.

CVP/SWP Integration Proposition

Reclamation, the Department, and SWP contractors have proposed increasing the integration of CVP and SWP operations by maximizing the existing and proposed SWP conveyance capacity (including the implementation of the SDIP) of both CVP and SWP supplies. Under the proposal, the state would have the primary responsibility for delivering water to federal wildlife refuges, which would allow for increased supply flexibility, particularly south of the Delta. The CVP would be increasingly responsible for maintaining Delta water quality, and CVP facilities would be used to store additional water in Northern California for SWP customers. The proposal is also structured to allow for supporting the continued implementation of the EWA Program or a program equivalent to the EWA.

City of Stockton Delta Water Supply Project

The Delta Water Supply Project (DWSP) would involve development of a new supplemental water supply for the City of Stockton by diverting water from the San Joaquin River, treating the Delta water at a new water treatment plant, and distributing the treated water for municipal and

industrial uses. The DWSP would consist of a surface water diversion/intake facility, a new raw water conveyance pipeline, a new water treatment facility, and treated water transmission pipelines to deliver water to the City's existing water distribution system. The project also would include a groundwater recharge component. Treated surface water would be injected into the groundwater aquifer for storage until it is needed, and then would be pumped or "recovered" from the groundwater aquifer for use.

The Final EIR was completed in 2005. Construction is anticipated to begin in 2008, and the first phase (including the water treatment plant) of the project is scheduled for completion by 2010.

Madera Irrigation District Water Banking Project

The Madera Irrigation District (MID) is in the process of developing the Madera Water Supply and Groundwater Enhancement Project in an effort to help reduce drought impacts in the San Joaquin Valley. MID has purchased a 13,648-acre ranch, which would be used for the project. Under this proposed project, pumping facilities would convey MID water to the ranch, where the water would be allowed to percolate and form a 'water bank' beneath the ranch. Banked water could be pumped and used locally when supply is low, providing a key regional water supply benefit. The project would help MID in its efforts to conserve and more efficiently use its local and CVP water supplies.

Reclamation published a Draft EA/FONSI for the Pilot Recharge and Recovery Project at Madera Ranch in February 2007. The proposed action consists of the pilot recharge and recovery of up to 11 TAF per year of Madera's Friant Division CVP water between February 2007 and April 2009. The recharged water would eventually be recovered by pumping groundwater using existing wells within district boundaries (Madera Ranch property overlies the recovery area). Approval of these actions would allow Madera to use its 2006-2009 Friant Division allocations to collect data on recharge rates and groundwater hydrology in the area, thereby supplementing evaluations made about the suitability of the area for future recharge and banking operations.

Semitropic Water Storage District – Expansion of Groundwater Banking Facilities

Semitropic Water Storage District (SWSD) has obtained the necessary permits to initiate construction of a second phase of its groundwater banking program. The new facility, called the Stored Water Recovery Unit, is designed to increase the storage capacity of the groundwater banking project by 650 TAF to a maximum of 1.65 MAF, and would increase recovery capacity by 200 TAF per year, for a total guaranteed or pumpback capacity of 290 TAF per year (SWSD Website 2004). Including its entitlement exchange capability of up to 133 TAF per year, the SWSD Water Storage Bank would be able to deliver up to 423 TAF per year of dry year yield to the California Aqueduct.

Through a separate action, Reclamation has analyzed and proposes to approve a water transfer, groundwater banking and exchange project that would provide up to 15 TAF of water per year to the SWSD on behalf of Westlands WD. The exchange could occur in one of three ways: (1) Westlands WD would exchange the requested amount of banked water for an equal amount of SWSD's allocation of SWP Table A water; (2) Westlands WD would exchange the requested amount of banked water for an equal amount of CVP water; or (3) SWSD would pump groundwater stored on behalf of Westlands WD into the California Aqueduct. The return of the water (up to 15 TAF) stored and credited within SWSD bank would be returned to

Westlands WD via exchange within the next 10 years, subject to applicable CVP contractual requirements.

Additional opportunities for new water banking partners to share in the benefits of the Stored Water Recovery Unit are available. Future partners could include existing banking partners, public agencies, and the EWA Program.

Sacramento River Water Reliability Study

The purpose of the SRWRS is to develop a water supply plan that is consistent with the Water Forum objectives of pursuing a Sacramento River diversion to meet the water supply needs of the Placer-Sacramento region and to promote ecosystem preservation along the lower American River. Reclamation is preparing the SRWRS with the cost-sharing partners: Placer County Water Agency (PCWA), City of Sacramento, City of Roseville, and Sacramento Suburban Water District (SSWD). The NOI and NOP for preparation of a joint EIS/EIR were issued in July and August 2003, respectively. Reclamation is the lead agency under NEPA, and PCWA is the lead agency under CEQA.

To meet the water supply needs of the cost-sharing partners, the SRWRS will identify a package of water supply infrastructure components, including new or expanded diversion(s) from the Sacramento, Feather, or American rivers, and new or expanded water treatment and pumping facilities, storage tanks, and major transmission and distribution pipelines. The additional water supplies considered in the SRWRS for each cost-sharing partner include: (1) additional water supply of up to 35 TAF for PCWA's M&I demand with a treatment capacity of 65 million gallons per day (mgd), (2) additional water supply of up to 29 TAF in Water Forum average, drier, and driest years for SSWD's M&I demand and groundwater stabilization program with a treatment capacity of 15 mgd, (3) additional water supply of up to 7,100 AF for the City of Roseville's M&I demand with a treatment capacity of 10 mgd, and (4) additional water supply of up to 58 TAF with a water treatment capacity of 165 mgd for the City of Sacramento's M&I demand.

Folsom Dam Raise Project

In February 2002, the Corps issued the Supplemental Plan Formulation Report/EIS/EIR for the American River Watershed, California, Long Term Study, which describes, analyzes, and reports impacts of flood damage reduction and ecosystem restoration along the American River, and includes the Corps' proposal to raise Folsom Dam seven feet to reduce the Sacramento area's flood risks. Study of the American River Watershed was initially authorized in the Flood Control Act of 1962 (PL 87-874) with direction from Congress given to the Corps to survey for flood control and allied purposes.

The feasibility study was conducted in coordination with the Reclamation Board and SAFCA as the non-federal sponsors. This study supplements the 1996 Supplemental Information Report and the 1991 Feasibility Report for the American River Watershed Investigation. This document and its technical appendices support decision-making by the Corps and the non-federal sponsors, which include the Reclamation Board and SAFCA. In May 2006, the Corps issued the Public Draft SEIS/EIR and the Post Authorization Decision Document for the Folsom Dam Raise, Folsom Bridge portion of the American River Project.

Construction of Folsom Bridge is scheduled to begin in fall.

East Branch Enlargement Project

The Department proposes Phase II of the East Branch Extension of the California Aqueduct, which would involve construction of new supporting facilities and enhancement of an existing pump station in western San Bernardino County within the cities of Redlands and Highland and the unincorporated community of Mentone. The project would connect the San Bernardino Valley MWD's existing Foothill Pipeline to the existing Crafton Hills Pump Station to increase the capacity of deliveries of SWP water to the San Gorgonio Pass WA and San Bernardino Valley MWD service areas. With implementation of the East Branch Enlargement project, the capacity of the East Branch Aqueduct would increase from 50 cfs to 150 cfs. The proposed project would increase water deliveries through the system by 8,650 AFY.

Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project

Beginning in 2005, water levels in Lake Perris were drawn down for a seismic retrofit of the dam. The Department is initiating repairs to the dam which include replacing the foundation material and reinforcing it with a stability berm placed on top of the improved foundation. This will allow the lake to return to its previous maximum operating pool elevation after construction. Other aspects of the repair plan include constructing a new outlet tower and emergency outlet release facility. Construction is estimated to begin in the fall of 2008. Dam completion is expected by fall 2010. All projects concerning the Perris Dam are anticipated to be complete by fall 2012.

10.1.3 Cumulative Impact Analysis

If a technical issue area included a project-specific impact as a result of implementation of the proposed project, a cumulative context is presented. The context of the cumulative analysis varies by technical issue area. For example, air quality impacts are evaluated against conditions in the relevant air basin. Because the proposed project area includes the State-wide SWP service area, it is geographically broad. Therefore, the cumulative context for each technical issue area is further defined by the specific geographic area affected by project implementation including: the southern San Joaquin Valley (including Kern County and the Kern Fan Element); SWP reservoirs including Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville; the Sacramento and Feather rivers, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Plumas County. Then the cumulative impact analysis takes into consideration whether the projects listed in Table 10.1-1 in combination with the proposed project would have the potential to affect the same resources. If there is not a combined effect then a finding of no impact is made. If there would be a combined effect, then a determination is made if that combined effect would: (1) result in a significant cumulative effect; and (2) if the proposed project's contribution to the effect would be considerable. Finally, a determination is made as to whether mitigation measures recommended for the project-specific impact would reduce the proposed project's contribution to the cumulative impact to a less-than-significant level; therefore, resulting in a less-than-significant cumulative impact.

The cumulative impact analysis is presented by technical issue area.

Surface Water Hydrology, Water Quality, and Water Supply

The cumulative context for surface water hydrology, water quality and water supply includes the Feather and Sacramento rivers and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

10.1-1 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development projects could potentially affect river flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers and outflow from the Delta to the San Francisco Bay

Sacramento and Feather Rivers

The proposed project would have a less than 0.15 percent effect on flows in the Sacramento and Feather rivers, an essentially immeasurable change. Flow in the Feather River in the future would be affected by future operations of the SWP which will alter as demand increases in the SWP service area and new reservoirs (Sites Reservoir, Upper San Joaquin River Reservoir) are added to the SWP. Flow in the Sacramento River in the future would be affected by future operations of the SWP and the CVP as water demand grows and an enlarged Shasta Reservoir is incorporated into the systems. Future flow changes from these actions could be large, much larger than those attributable to the proposed project. Flows may be increased or decreased and their seasonal pattern altered. No significance determination was made with respect to cumulative flow changes in the Sacramento and Feather rivers or for the flow changes produced by the proposed project. However, the proposed project's contribution to flow changes would not be considerable.

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

The proposed project would increase diversions by the SWP from the Delta by an average of 50,000 AF per year and would reduce Delta outflow by a like amount. This reduction represents about 0.35 percent of average annual Delta outflow.

Many of the future projects and programs listed in Table 10.1-1 have the potential to affect flows in the Delta. New water storage projects would increase the capture of water during the rainy season and during snowmelt. The overall effect of the projects would be to reduce inflow to the Delta and Delta outflow in late winter and spring. Inflow to the Delta would increase in the summer as water was released from reservoirs to flow to the pumps in the Delta. Delta outflow in the summer would probably not change much because environmental regulations already limit diversions from the Delta and prescribe objectives for Delta outflow.

The increased diversions from the Delta attributable to the proposed project would occur in the wetter months of wet years and would reduce Delta outflow at such times. Water to meet future demand and to fill the new reservoirs would also reduce Delta outflow in the wetter months of wet years but the effects are likely to be much greater than those of the proposed project. For example, the SWP expects to divert about 220,000 AF more water from the Delta in 2020 than it did in 2003 just to meet growing demand in its service area. No significance determination was made with respect to cumulative flow changes in the Delta or for the flow changes in the Delta produced by the proposed project. However, the proposed project's contribution to flow in the Delta changes would not be cumulatively considerable.

Impact Summary

Future projects and actions (including the proposed project) that substantially alter flow in the Sacramento and Feather rivers and Delta inflow and outflow could produce changes in water quality. Flow related changes in water quality together with storm water and treated wastewater discharges from new urban development in the Sacramento and Feather river watersheds and the Delta could have a potentially significant cumulative impact on water quality.

However, because the proposed project would contribute less than 0.15 percent to the total cumulative change in flows in the Sacramento and Feather rivers, and approximately 0.35 percent of average annual Delta outflow, the project's contribution to decreased water quality would not be considerable and this would be a less-than-significant cumulative impact.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Groundwater Hydrology and Water Quality

The cumulative context for ground water hydrology and water quality is the groundwater basins underlying the San Joaquin Valley.

The effects of the proposed project would be to raise water levels in some groundwater subbasins in Kern County as a result of storage of water in the Kern Water Bank and storage of SWP water by contractors outside their service areas, a modestly beneficial effect. The proposed project would have a negligible effect on groundwater quality and would not contribute to cumulative effects on water quality. Because there would be no adverse impact, there would be no combined effect with other cumulative projects. Therefore, ***no cumulative impact*** would occur.

Fisheries Resources

The cumulative context for fisheries resources includes the Feather and Sacramento rivers and the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

There was no project-specific impact on fisheries identified in the American and San Joaquin rivers, and therefore, there would be ***no cumulative impact***.

10.1-2 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development projects could potentially affect special-status fish species in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta due to Delta export changes.

Increased cumulative exports from the Delta could change Delta flow patterns, disrupt movement of species of fish, and increase entrainment losses of adult smelt and salmonid smolts. The actual magnitude of this impact depends on the Delta outflow and the relative reduction generated by increased exports. The fishes most susceptible to November-March hydrodynamic changes and export increases are out-migrating salmonids and smelt moving upstream to spawn. Increased entrainment of a special-status species that resulted from the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would reduce a species' abundance. Disruption of upstream or downstream migration could be considered an interference with the movement of resident and migratory species. This would result in a potentially significant cumulative impact.

For the 1996 – 2003 analysis, CALSIM II simulations analyzed the effects of export changes from Table A transfers and retirements, and altered water allocation procedures. These changes could affect Delta exports. Deliveries to contractors south of the Delta vary annually depending on hydrology and reservoir storage. Total deliveries to contractors south of the Delta would be estimated to decrease by an annual average of about 34,000 AF.

Because CALSIM II does not model the water supply management practices provided for in the Monterey Amendment, an additional analysis was conducted based on historical data from 1996 through 2004. The estimated effects of nearly all of the Monterey Amendment provisions, including the Table A retirements and the water supply management practices, on Delta exports between 1996 and 2004 were determined by a historical operations analysis, described in more detail in Chapter 6 and Appendix K. Monterey Amendment-induced changes in SWP operations and deliveries to SWP contractors are described in Chapters 6 and 7.

The Department estimates that from 1996 to 2004, the water supply management practices resulted in the SWP pumping a total of about 44,000 AF more at the Banks Pumping Plant than it would have under the baseline scenario. Thus, from 1996 to 2004, these Monterey Amendment provisions increased Delta exports and reduced Delta outflow by a total of about 44,000 AF.

However, as mentioned in the fisheries section (Impact 7.3-5, 1996 – 2003), the Department prior to and during the inception of the proposed project in 1996, has been operating the SWP and all its subsidiary facilities (including Banks) in accordance with all environmental legal constraints. The environmental constraints that were pertinent for any given time from 1996 to 2003 would have mitigated for any additional pumping due to the proposed project in the Delta, this would include the proposed project and its water supply management practices. The Department believes that the environmental agreements developed with DFG during the 1996-2003 timeframe were sufficient to protect Delta species from the impacts of pumping and satisfy any statutory requirements. In addition, the Banks pumping curtailments to address federal ESA concerns in 1996, 1997, 1999, and 2000 provided some added fish benefits. Beginning in 2000, the EWA Program provided a real-time adaptive management response to fish distribution, abundance, and salvage in the Delta.

The following lists mitigation and environmental programs already in place that were relevant to the SWP (thus the proposed project) and Delta fisheries covered by the federal biological opinions for the 1996-2003 timeframe:

1. CALFED Agreement and Bay-Delta Accord,
2. The Water Right Decision 1641 issued by the Regional Water Quality Control Board,
3. ESA-related Banks pumping curtailments,
4. The EWA (initiated in late 2000),
5. The Anadromous Fisheries Biological Opinion of 1995 (this was later superseded by one in 2004),
6. The Delta Pumping Plant Fish Protection Agreement, and
7. The Delta Smelt Biological Opinion of 1995 (this was later superseded by one in 2005).

The standards of significance established for this proposed project require that a significant impact be identified for any proposed project-related action that will have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species protected under the State or federal Endangered Species acts or considered a candidate, or special-status by the USFWS, CDFG, or NOAA Fisheries. Considering the Department's relevant SWP legal environmental compliance, the proposed project's impact to special-status fish species in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta from 1996 to 2003 would have been a less-than-significant cumulative impact.

Delta exports to contractors south of the Delta can be affected both by the altered allocation procedures and Table A transfers and retirements, and by the water supply management practices. The future effects of these two sets of Monterey Amendment provisions are evaluated in two separate analyses, using CALSIM II and historical data.

The retirements and transfers of Table A amounts and altered water allocation procedures that are a part of the proposed project would change both the total quantity of SWP water delivered and the quantities of SWP water delivered to individual contractors. These changes in deliveries could affect Delta exports. Deliveries to contractors south of the Delta vary annually depending on hydrology and reservoir storage. For the future conditions, total deliveries to contractors south of the Delta would be estimated to decrease by an annual average of about 23,000 AF.

Contractors took advantage of the water supply management practices from 1996 to 2004 and would be expected to continue to employ all or most of them in the future. Because the water supply management practices were actually used from 1996 to 2004, an analysis of the effects of these water supply management practices in that historical period offers insight into their likely future effects.

The Department conducted a historical water supply management practices analysis to determine whether they would have resulted in increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant. This analysis differs from that performed for the 1996-2004 period by assuming that from 2004 on into the future, the contractors would have essentially filled within-service-area storage that could have been used from 1996 to 2004. Thus the 2003-2020 analysis uses the 449,000 AF estimate, or an average of about 50,000 AF per year.

Based on this (plus additional analysis from the fisheries section, impact 7.3-5, Future Impacts), the water supply management practices of the proposed project would have contributed to salvage numbers, especially during February and March. The increment of fish protection that would be attributable to the proposed project in relation to total pumping is difficult to estimate. As noted in mitigation from the fisheries section (impact 7.3-5, Future Impacts), the CVP and SWP Delta facilities are being reviewed as part of the OCAP reconsultation process. However, reviewing average annual total projected Banks Pumping Plant pumping and determining the relationship of the proportion of that pumping that might be attributable to the proposed project is important. Banks pumping is estimated to average about 3,200,000 AF per year in the future, based on CALSIM output, and the approximate estimated future added pumping at Banks due to the water supply management practices of the proposed project is about 50,000 AF per year, or 1.6 percent of annual average total Banks pumping. If the same percentage is applied to the current EWA Program asset level of about 300,000-350,000 AF, the proportion of the EWA Program attributable to the water supply management practices of the proposed project would be about 5,500 AF.

In developing mitigation for the fish for the proposed project, several other factors were also examined. The first was to see if the added pumping attributable to the proposed project would occur at times of high fish sensitivity, and the other was to provide for tracking actual future water management actions of the proposed project and preclude the added pumping when it would otherwise occur.

Analysis of the 50,000 AF of added pumping at Banks resulting from the water supply management practices found that about 12,000 AF would generally occur in November and December, when the fish species of concern are seldom near the pumps, with the remaining

38,000 AF of pumping occurring in the January-April period, when fish concerns are greater. Thus the degree of impact of the water supply management practices of the proposed project as a fraction of Banks pumping would be less than the 1.6 percent cited above, or about 1.2 percent.

Based on the analysis, increased future pumping due to the proposed project under 2020 conditions could change Delta flow patterns, disrupt movement of species of fish, and increase entrainment losses of adult delta smelt and salmonid smolts. The actual magnitude of this impact depends on the Delta outflow and the relative reduction generated by increased pumping.

The following list identifies other environmental programs already in place or forthcoming that are relevant to the SWP (thus the proposed project) and Delta fisheries for the 2003-2020 timeframe:

1. Anadromous Fisheries Biological Opinion of 2004;
2. Delta Pumping Plant Fish Protection Agreement ("Four Pumps Agreement", 1986);
3. Delta Smelt Biological Opinion of 2005;
4. Delta Smelt Action Plan of 2005;
5. Bay-Delta Conservation Plan;
6. Pelagic Fish Action Plan of 2007;
7. Adaptive Management Process;
8. Interagency Ecological Program;
9. Delta Risk Management Study;
10. Delta Vision; and
11. The NOAA Fisheries Biological Opinion of 2004.

The standards of significance established for this proposed project require that a significant impact be identified for any proposed project-related action that will have a substantial adverse effect, either directly or through habitat modifications, on any species protected under the State or federal Endangered Species acts or considered a candidate, or special-status by the USFWS, CDFG, or NOAA Fisheries. For the future impact analysis, compared to baseline conditions, potential exists for the proposed project to have an adverse impact on Delta fish species by increasing salvage at the Skinner facility as a result of higher pumping at Banks during certain periods when San Luis Reservoir would otherwise be full. This is a *potentially significant cumulative impact.*

<u>Mitigation Measure</u>

Implementation of the following mitigation measure would substantially limit the proposed project's contribution and this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

10.1-2 *Implement Mitigation Measure 7.3-5.*

Mitigation Measure 7.3-5 requires the Department to implement operational assets that could be deployed through a continuation of the EWA, through an equivalent type of program, or through another program that would replace the EWA and provide the fish protection required by the

court and the Biological Opinions on delta smelt and Chinook salmon that would limit any adverse impact resulting from the proposed project on special status Delta fish species as a result of higher pumping at Banks during periods when San Luis Reservoir, absent of the proposed project, would be full.

Terrestrial Biological Resources

The cumulative context for terrestrial resources includes the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Feather River, Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta and Plumas County.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur at Castaic Lake.

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Therefore, the pond and plug and stream bank stabilization and channel form projects, in combination with the Plumas County Watershed Forum watershed improvement projects would result in a beneficial effect for special-status species and therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.

10.1-3 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

The southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's County was once comprised of tule marsh, San Joaquin saltbush and California prairie habitats. These supported a variety of endemic species adapted to xeric conditions, including the now federally-listed San Joaquin kit fox (*Vulpes macrotis mutica),* blunt nosed leopard lizard (*Gambelia sila*), and Tipton kangaroo rat (*Dipodomys nitratoides nitratoides*). Though the value of agricultural land is generally lower than that of natural habitat to wildlife, some species have adapted and have extended their range into converted agricultural habitats. Rodents such as voles and ground squirrels, for example, can take advantage of increased food availability and water supply in agricultural lands to increase their populations, which in turn can provide a larger prey base for predators such as raptors. Grain and row crops (and the insects that feed on them) can support bird and mammal populations that would otherwise be constrained by the absence of such food resources in more xeric habitats. Conversely, increased levels of human activity, the plowing and tilling of soils, and the application of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides to stimulate agricultural production can adversely affect native wildlife resulting in displacement or avoidance.

Water development projects which contribute to the availability and reliability of water supplies could contribute to the existing trend toward replacing annual crops with permanent crops in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that could contribute to the amount and types of crops that farmers decide to plant.

The existing trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the increased availability and reliability of water, no clear trend can be discerned. To the extent that some land would be converted to permanent crops, this would not

prohibit San Joaquin kit fox migration, but could adversely impact Swainson's hawk, as this habitat is not suitable for foraging. However, there is only one recorded occurrence of Swainson's hawk within the water district boundaries that total almost 75,000 acres. The Swainson's hawk recorded occurrence was documented within the Tulare Lake Basin WSD. Additionally, the Tulare Lake Basin WD is subject to periodic flooding which makes it unsuitable for anything but annual crops and not permanent crops.

With the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. Even though the creation of new recharge ponds would periodically create open water and wetland habitat for waterfowl, the conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities could result in the loss of special-status species habitat.

The KWBA manages lands within the Kern Fan Element property in accordance with an approved HCP/NCCP. Because the Kern Fan Element property is under a HCP/NCCP, the KWBA is required to follow specific guidelines to prevent take of special-status species and to enhance and preserve the natural habitat currently present. Under the conditions of the HCP/NCCP, the KWBA is required to prepare annual reports summarizing activities within the Kern Fan Element property including updates on the water management and related activities; any amendments to the HCP/NCCP; a summary of any take occurrences; land and habitat management and mitigation measures; monitoring programs and studies; mitigation measures and cooperation with wildlife agencies; and the status of conservation credits. The KWBA also set aside a 435-acre mitigation easement.

While no incidental take has occurred since the KWBA's development of the Kern Water Bank (with exception of San Joaquin woolly threads), it is possible that cumulative development could result in take during construction, operation and maintenance, through collapsed burrows, road kills, crushed by grading equipment, harassment, habitat loss, drowning, etc.

Therefore, the proposed project, in combination with other cumulative water development and water reallocation projects, could result in significant impacts to biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley due to the construction of additional groundwater storage facilities and the project's contribution to this impact could be considerable. Therefore, this would be a *potentially significant cumulative impact*.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-3 is currently implemented by the KWBA as required by the Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP cumulative impacts to special-status species at the Kern Water Bank would be reduced to a less than significant level.

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-2 would reduce the project's contribution to this cumulative impact but not to a less-than-significant level. Impacts to terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern and King's Counties would be reduced through the following mitigation measures; however because the Department has no jurisdiction over local agency decisions and cannot enforce implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-2, and the impacts of individual activities are unknown at this time cumulative impacts to terrestrial biological resources would remain a ***potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

10.1-3 *Implement Mitigation Measures 7.4-2 and 7.4-3.*

Mitigation Measure 7.4-2 would prevent any adverse impact to special-status species through avoidance of the species and their habitat. If avoidance is not possible, then consultation with the resource agencies would be required to determine appropriate mitigation. However, even though impacts to terrestrial biological resources in the San Joaquin Valley would be reduced, because the impacts of individual activities are unknown at this time, the cumulative impact would remain significant and unavoidable.

Mitigation Measure 7.4-3 would require the use of a biological monitor, special construction activities and on-going practices that would result in a heightened awareness and education regarding sensitive biological resources. In addition, the use of a project representative as a liaison between the project and the resource agencies would expedite notification regarding any take of a listed species. This mitigation measure also outlines avoidance protocol to further reduce the likelihood of take.

10.1-4 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at San Luis Reservoir, Feather River, Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, and Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta.

San Luis Reservoir

Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir attributed to cumulative projects (including Monterey Plus) would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels. Therefore, cumulative impacts to riparian habitat and special-status species habitat would not be significant.

Feather, Sacramento and San Joaquin Rivers

The effects of the proposed project on flow in the Feather and Sacramento rivers would be immeasurable and would not contribute to cumulative impacts. Therefore, stream flow changes resulting from the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects are so small that they would not substantially affect any special status terrestrial species or their habitat.

Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

The cumulative effect of the proposed project and the expected increased pumping by the SWP would be to reduce Delta outflow to San Francisco Bay primarily in wet months of wetter years. Most of the time, water diversion by the SWP and CVP is already at its maximum consistent with environmental regulations and so there would be no cumulative effect. Therefore, flow changes resulting from the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects are so small that they would not substantially affect any special status terrestrial species or their habitat.

Impact Summary

Changes in SWP reservoir levels could be impacted by cumulative projects, but such changes would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels. Changes in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta are so small that they

would not substantially affect any special status terrestrial species or their habitat. Therefore, this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact.***

Mitigation Measures

None required.

10.1-5 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at Lake Perris.

Lake Perris supports a variety of special-status species including the osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), greater western mastiff bat and Yuma myotis (*Myotis yumanensis*) that use the lake for foraging and water supply. Additionally, two special status species, the double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*), and the bald eagle, are known to winter at Lake Perris. A reduction in lake levels could reduce overall fish populations, which in turn could adversely affect terrestrial biological resources that use the lake to forage.

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. Draw down of the reservoir to date has reduced the volume by approximately 40 percent. The draw down of Lake Perris is expected to be maintained through 2012.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the drawdown of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, the Santa Ana Watershed Association is currently conducting quarterly bird surveys to document how that drawdown affects birds in the area. The results of these surveys may provide insight into the effects on the reduction of food resources as a result of future drawdowns. The reduction in fish populations and that is attributed to maintaining a lower pool volume would be significant but short-term. Regardless, a reduction in food resources could result in reduced nesting success for raptors, bats, and waterfowl, which would result in a ***short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact.***

Mitigation Measures

None feasible.

10.1-6 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect riparian habitat and the special-status terrestrial species it supports at Lake Perris.

Lake Perris has an extensive lake-dependent riparian corridor located along its eastern margin that supports special-status species including California thrasher (*Toxostoma redivivum*), Cooper's hawk (*Accipiter cooperii*), Lawrence's goldfinch (*Carduelis lawrencei*) least Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii pusillus*), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), white tailed kite (*Elanus leucurus*), and yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia brewsteri*).

Additionally, in 2007 the California gnatcatcher (*Polioptila californica*) was observed using the riparian corridor.

As described under Impact 10.1-5, the seismic retrofit project in combination with borrowing water under Article 54 as allowed under the proposed project, could result in a drawdown of the reservoir that could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Drastic changes in surface elevation during the growing season or a prolonged drawdown could have substantial impacts on riparian vegetation, which supports a variety of wildlife species, providing food, shelter, and nesting habitat.

As part of the Department's ongoing seismic repairs at Lake Perris, a number of mitigation measures have been initiated to reduce impacts to riparian vegetation. An irrigation system that draws water from Lake Perris and feeds the entire stretch of riparian vegetation has been installed. As of May 2007, the riparian vegetation is irrigated twice per week. The success of this system is being monitored monthly by the California Department of Parks and Recreation and may provide insight into the effects of drawdown on the riparian habitat.

Regardless, the project's contribution to a decline in the riparian vegetation would be considerable and this would be a *potentially significant cumulative impact* because this habitat is considered sensitive by DFG, and it supports special-status species.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.4-6 could reduce the project's contribution to the loss of riparian habitat and the associated special-status species to a less-then-significant level, if the changes in water do not impact the riparian habitat, or if any loss of water is supplemented through the sub-surface or surface irrigation. However, because of the complexity of the system, it is unknown at this time what the real impacts on the riparian habitat would be and therefore, the residual impact cannot be assessed. Therefore, this remains a ***potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

10.1-6 *Implement Mitigation Measure 7.4-6*.

Mitigation Measure 7.4-6(a) requires the development of baseline studies to determine what water source is maintaining the riparian habitat. In addition, a qualified biologist would conduct a complete habitat assessment of the riparian habitat documenting the size of the habitat, and all wildlife and plant species that use this habitat, including any special-status species.

Mitigation Measure 7.4-6(b) requires that once a baseline is established, annual monitoring would be required to determine changes in hydrologic activities, changes in the health of the riparian habitat, and changes in the use of said habitat by special-status and other wildlife species.

Mitigation Measure 7.4-6(c) requires that an irrigation system be installed to water the riparian habitat or the existing irrigation system shall be maintained and operated (assuming it is successful in maintaining riparian vegetation during the seismic repairs). In addition, monthly monitoring should be conducted to document any changes in the riparian habitat and allow for a timely adjustment of the watering schedule.

Visual Resources

The cumulative context for visual resources includes viewsheds in the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Therefore, the pond and plug and stream bank stabilization and channel form projects, in combination with the Plumas County Watershed Forum watershed improvement projects would result in a beneficial effect on visual resources and therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.

10.1-7 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect visual resources in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

Southern San Joaquin Valley

Water development projects which contribute to the availability and reliability of water supplies could contribute to the existing trend toward replacing annual crops with permanent crops in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that could contribute to the amount and types of crops that farmers decide to plant, which in turn could affect the appearance of the landscape in the southern San Joaquin Valley. Those changes in cropping patterns could alter the appearance of the landscape. Permanent crops are generally taller and provide more visual variety than annual crops. Permanent crops break up the uninterrupted views across miles of flat land, prevalent where annual crops are grown in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

The existing trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the increased availability and reliability of water, no clear trend can be discerned. Therefore any change in agricultural practices would not be expected to result in a dramatic change in visual character. Furthermore, any changes would be seen by a limited number of viewers and probably noticed by even fewer.

The conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities (including the expansion of the Semitropic water storage facilities) could also alter the visual appearance of the land; however, it would not result in a substantial change in the visual character because these projects would occur in areas of Kern County that already include groundwater storage facilities.

San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville

Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels and changes in the visual character at these two facilities would not be apparent.

Impact Summary

As described above, potential changes in cropping patterns and the conversion of land to groundwater banking facilities would not represent a substantial change in the existing visual character. Because changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels, changes in the visual character at these two facilities would not be apparent. Therefore, visual resource cumulative impacts would be ***less than cumulatively significant***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

10.1-8 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially affect visual resources at Lake Perris.

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. Draw down of the reservoir to date has reduced the volume by approximately 40 percent. When the reservoir volume is reduced there is a band of soil or rock exposed around the perimeter. The perimeter band is initially devoid of vegetation and includes tree stumps and other debris that are not visible when the reservoir is full. The appearance of the perimeter band is often initially in sharp contrast to the reservoir pool and surrounding vegetation making it a prominent visual feature. However, natural succession of vegetation around the reservoir edge results in some shoreline areas with emergent vegetation. Visual quality is temporarily degraded when water levels in the reservoirs are lowered; however, visual quality is generally restored when water levels are raised.

The draw down of Lake Perris and change in the visual character of the reservoir is expected to be maintained through 2012. Vegetation will re-establish once the reservoir is full and operating under normal conditions. This change in visual character that is attributed to maintaining a lower pool volume would be significant but short-term.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce all visual impacts at Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered. Therefore, although the visual effects of drawdown would be temporary, the project's contribution to this cumulative impact would be considerable and this is considered a ***short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None available.

Agricultural Resources

The cumulative context for agricultural resources is lands in agricultural production in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

10.1-9 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect the area of irrigated cropland and special-status farmland in southern San Joaquin Valley.

Implementation of the proposed project, combined with other cumulative water development and reallocation projects, could result in a reduction of average annual deliveries of SWP water to agricultural contractors. However, there would be little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley. If any land was to be taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land and would not be converted to urban uses. Under the proposed project, no Prime, Unique or Farmland of Statewide Importance would be converted to non-agricultural uses nor would a conflict be created with respect to existing agricultural zoning or Williamson Act contracts. Therefore, the project's contribution to cumulative conversion of special-status agricultural lands would not be considerable and this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Air Quality

The cumulative context for air quality would be the SVAB (southern San Joaquin Valley and San Luis Reservoir), SCAB (Lake Perris and Castaic Lake), NSVAB (Lake Oroville) and the Mountain Counties Air Basin (Plumas County).

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur for Castaic Lake.

10.1-10 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially increase PM_{10}, NO_x and ROG emissions in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville and Plumas County.

Southern San Joaquin Valley

Water development projects which contribute to the availability and reliability of water supplies could contribute to the existing trend toward replacing annual crops with permanent crops in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that could contribute to the amount and types of crops that farmers decide to plant, which in turn could affect associated land disturbance activities. Agricultural activity, especially activity associated with the disturbance of soil, such as discing, can be a source of PM_{10}, which is a criteria pollutant.

It is possible that the existing trend towards conversion to permanent crops could be attributed to an increase in water reliability and availability, and that changes in agricultural practices could reduce the frequency and type of land disturbance in the southern San Joaquin Valley. Soils in the southern San Joaquin Valley are characterized as having slight to very slight potential to experience wind-generated erosion. Consequently, associated PM_{10} emissions could be limited or reduced.

The conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities, however, could result in land disturbance and pump operation which could generate cumulative increases in PM_{10}, NO_x and diesel TAC emissions. With the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. Because the proposed project and other cumulative projects in the SJVAB would be required to implement SJVAPCD PM_{10} control measures, short-term PM_{10} construction emissions would not exceed SJVAPCD thresholds on an annual basis. Pumps associated with groundwater banking facilities are electric; however, backup pumps are generally diesel. Diesel engines would emit ozone precursors, including ROG and NO_x; however, these emissions would be infrequent and temporary.

San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville

Recreational boats with engines contribute approximately nine percent of the total ROG emissions from off-road sources. The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels in reservoirs that support recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower. Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels and therefore, boat emissions would not be expected to significantly change and therefore, would not exceed thresholds. Similarly, cumulative vehicle emissions associated with recreational trips to and from at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would also not be expected to significantly increase.

Exposed shoreline along reservoirs due to decreased water levels would expose soils to increased rates of wind erosion which would increase particulate matter emissions. As noted above, changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels. Therefore, the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which would be a source of particulate dust emissions would not be expected to significantly change.

Plumas County

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Construction activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting), which could require the use of heavy-duty construction equipment. The heavy equipment would be a source of diesel particulate matter, which is a TAC, as well as emissions of ozone precursors such as ROG and NO_x. The disturbance of the soil associated with the various earthmoving activities could also generate

PM_{10}. The number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project in combination with cumulative watershed improvement projects are relatively small, and the number of pieces of heavy equipment operating at any one time and the amount of acreage disturbed on a daily basis would be commensurately limited. Therefore, emissions would not be substantial. Further, air emissions would be temporary and would occur only as long as the construction activities, so there would be no adverse, permanent effect on air quality in the region.

Impact Summary

The SJVAB is in non-attainment of federal and state standards for both PM_{10} and ozone. Butte County, located in the NAVSB, is considered "moderate" non-attainment for ozone and PM_{10}. Plumas County, located in the Mountain Counties Air Basin, is in attainment of all the federal standards and is also in attainment of all State standards with the exception of PM_{10}. Therefore, cumulative increases in PM_{10}, NO_x, and ROG emissions in these three air basins could be considered potentially cumulatively significant.

As stated above, it is possible that the existing trend towards conversion to permanent crops could reduce the frequency and type of land disturbance in the southern San Joaquin Valley which could result in limited or reduced PM_{10} emissions. Furthermore, projects, including the project, in the SJVAB would be required to implement SJVAPCD control measures; therefore, construction emissions would not exceed SJVAPCD thresholds on an annual basis. Backup diesel pump engines would emit ozone precursors, including ROG and NO_x; however, these emissions attributed to the proposed project would be infrequent and temporary.

In addition, the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, boat emissions, and vehicle emissions associated with recreational trips to and from at San Luis Reservoir (located in the SJVAB and the SJAPCD) and Lake Oroville (located in the NSVAB and the BCAPCD) attributed to the proposed project would not be expected to significantly increase.

In Plumas County (located in the Mountain Counties Air Basin and the Northern Sierra Air Quality Management District), the number and size of watershed improvement projects that would result from the proposed project would be relatively small, and the number of pieces of heavy equipment operating at any one time and the amount of acreage disturbed on a daily basis would be commensurately limited. Emissions would be temporary and would not be substantial.

Therefore, the emissions attributed to the proposed project would not be expected to result in a net increase in criteria pollutants over SJVAPCD, BCAPCD and Northern Sierra Air Quality Management District thresholds. The project's contribution would not be considerable and this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact.***

Mitigation Measures

None required.

10.1-11 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially alter the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could generate wind-blown particulate emissions.

Lake Perris is located in the SCAB which is in "extreme" non-attainment of the federal one-hour ozone standard and is considered to be in non-attainment of the federal PM_{10} standards.

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. Draw down of the reservoir to date has reduced the volume by approximately 40 percent. When the reservoir volume is reduced there is a band of soil exposed around the perimeter. Soils at Lake Perris are characterized as sandy which would be subject to increased rates of wind-induced soil erosion and associated particulate matter emissions.

The draw down of Lake Perris and the exposed soil around the perimeter of the reservoir is expected to be maintained through 2012. The perimeter will be reduced and vegetation will re-establish once the reservoir is full and operating under normal conditions. This increase in exposure of soil to wind erosion attributed to maintaining a lower pool volume would be significant but short-term.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce PM_{10} emissions at Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered. Therefore, although the increased rate of soil erosion attributed to the drawdown would be temporary, the project's contribution to this cumulative impact would be considerable and this is considered a ***short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None available.

Geology, Soils and Mineral Resources

The cumulative context for soil erosion would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur at Castaic Lake.

10.1-12 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially increase rates of soil erosion in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville and Plumas County.

Southern San Joaquin Valley

Water development projects which contribute to the availability and reliability of water supplies could contribute to the existing trend toward replacing annual crops with permanent crops in the

southern San Joaquin Valley. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that could contribute to the amount and types of crops that farmers decide to plant, which in turn could affect associated land disturbance activities. Agricultural activity, especially activity associated with the disturbance of soil, such as discing, can be a source of ground disturbance and associated wind-generated erosion.

It is possible that the existing trend towards conversion to permanent crops could be attributed to an increase in water reliability and availability, and that changes in agricultural practices could reduce the frequency and type of land disturbance in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

With the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. The conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities could result in land disturbance which could increase the rate of wind-generated soil erosion.

Soils in the southern San Joaquin Valley are characterized as having slight to very slight potential to experience wind-generated erosion. Consequently, wind-generated erosion associated with changes in agricultural practices and the construction of groundwater banking facilities would be limited.

San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville

Exposed shoreline along reservoirs due to decreased water levels would expose soils to increased rates of wind erosion. Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels. Therefore, the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion would not be expected to significantly change.

Plumas County

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Construction activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting) which would expose soils and increase the rate of wind-generated erosion. Soils in Plumas County are dominated by highly erodible granitic and sedimentary deposits.

Impact Summary

The disturbance of land resulting from changing agricultural practices and the conversion of land for use as groundwater banking facilities could result in land disturbance which could increase the rate of wind-generated soil erosion in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The proposed project, in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects would contribute to this effect. However, soils in the southern San Joaquin Valley are characterized as having slight to very slight potential to experience wind-generated erosion. In addition, the amount of soil along the shorelines of San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would not be expected to significantly change over existing conditions.

The number and size of watershed improvement projects would be relatively small and would be expected to stabilize soils along stream courses. Temporary exposure of soil during construction activities would be regulated by State water quality regulations.

Therefore, increases in wind-generated soil erosion attributed to the construction and/or operation of cumulative water development and reallocation projects would be considered a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

10.1-13 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially increase rates of soil erosion.

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. Draw down of the reservoir to date has reduced the volume by approximately 40 percent. When the reservoir volume is reduced there is a band of soil exposed around the perimeter. Soils at Lake Perris are characterized as sandy which would be subject to increased rates of wind-induced soil erosion.

The draw down of Lake Perris and the exposed soil around the perimeter of the reservoir is expected to be maintained through 2012. The perimeter will be reduced and vegetation will re-establish once the reservoir is full and operating under normal conditions. This increase in exposure of soil to wind erosion attributed to maintaining a lower pool volume would be significant but short-term.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Mitigation measures, such as hydroseeding or landscaping, to reduce exposure of soil erosion impacts at Lake Perris are economically and physically infeasible because of the scale of the area to be covered. Therefore, although the increased rate of soil erosion attributed to the drawdown would be temporary, the project's contribution to this cumulative impact would be considerable and this is considered a ***short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None available.

Recreation

The cumulative context for recreation resources would be Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, and Lake Oroville.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.

10.1-14 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect recreational resources at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville.

The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels in reservoirs that support recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower. Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels. Therefore, this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

10.1-15 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially affect recreational resources at Lake Perris.

Recent drawdowns in Lake Perris for the Seismic Retrofit Project have resulted in a 40-percent reduction in volume. The drawdowns have reduced the water surface elevations to about 1,563 feet. The decrease in water surface elevation has resulted in reduced recreational capacity and availability of facilities. One public boat launch, both personal water craft launches, the ADA fishing dock, and one swim beach have become inoperable. Speed limits around Allesandro Island have been reduced. In addition, waterfowl hunting, permitted at near maximum full pool, is currently not allowed due to safety and animal cover issues. The lower water levels also reduced access to shore fishing potentially reduced fish access to quality habitat for spawning. While having no direct impact on trails, the draw down exposes water features that may be unattractive to nature enthusiasts, hikers, bikers, and horse back riders, potentially diminishing the reservoir's recreational value. The reductions in multiple facilities and activities have contributed to the overall decline in attendance.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions.

A multi-agency MOU signed by the Departments of Water Resources, Parks and Recreation, Boating and Waterways, and Fish and Game along with MWDSC, establish the "Lake Perris Operations Guidelines" which provide for recreational resource protection, benefits to fishery resources and protection of water quality at Lake Perris. Never the less, because the proposed project, in combination with the Seismic Retrofit Project, could result in a worst-case scenario where the reduction in elevation and the associated decrease in the availability of recreational facilities could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence

of the seismic retrofit project, and the project's contribution would be considerable, this is considered a ***short-term potentially significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

Implementing the following mitigation measures would ensure that the project's contribution to impacts to recreation resulting from Article 54 extended drawdowns would be reduced. However, because these mitigation measures would not guarantee the restoration of recreation opportunities, this would remain a ***short-term potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

10.1-15 *Implement Mitigation Measure 7.9-1(a) through (d).*

Mitigation Measure 7.9-1 requires the Department to notify the public at the onset of the loss of recreational resources due to Article 54 drawdowns at Lake Perris until the withdrawal is repaid.

In addition, to the extent feasible, the Department would install, extend, or upgrade existing facilities (including lifeguard towers and emergency assistance equipment) to allow safe access to lower lake levels during multi-year drawdowns.

The Department would also be required to monitor water quality during drawdown periods and when swimming is allowed using the current full-body contact criteria and laboratory methods adopted by the California Department of Health Services or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as applicable.

Finally, Mitigation Measure 7.9-1 would require the Department to prepare and provide funding for a management plan to control invasive plant species that could expand into recreational areas during extended drawdown periods.

Land Use and Planning

The cumulative context for land use and planning is the southern San Joaquin Valley.

10.1-16 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially change land use designations in the southern San Joaquin Valley, thereby physically dividing an established community.

Implementation of the proposed project, combined with other cumulative water development and reallocation projects, could result in a reduction of average annual deliveries of SWP water to agricultural contractors. In addition, operation of cumulative water conveyance and storage projects could contribute to increased water transfers related to improved CVP and SWP storage and conveyance capabilities. As a result, there could be temporary or permanent conversions of agricultural land to non-agricultural uses. However, there would be little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in the southern San Joaquin Valley. If any land was to be taken out of irrigated production it would remain in agricultural use as dry farmed or fallow land and would not be converted to urban uses.

The trend of replacing irrigated annual crops with permanent crops is expected to continue in the future with or without the proposed project. While it is possible that additional land could be converted to permanent crops as a result of the proposed project, no clear trend can be

attributable to the proposed project that can be discerned for the historical analysis period. Because agricultural use would continue, there would be no change in land use. If the land use planning authority were to change existing land use designations and zoning, the appropriate environmental review would be under taken to approve such a change at that time.

In addition, with the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. While construction of these facilities could alter land use patterns, land use designations would not change and these uses would be compatible with existing land uses. No commercial, retail, office, residential or other uses that would support population have been designated, and an established community has not been divided. Therefore, this would be considered a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Hazards and Hazardous Materials

The cumulative context for hazards and hazardous materials would be the southern San Joaquin Valley and Plumas County.

10.1-17 Construction of the proposed project in combination with construction of cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially expose workers or the public to previously unidentified hazards or hazardous materials in Southern San Joaquin Valley and Plumas County.

Southern San Joaquin Valley

The proposed project in combination with other water development and reallocation projects would result in construction activities at locations in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County. Approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. Ground disturbing activities associated with cumulative projects could expose construction workers to residual chemicals associated with past and present agricultural practices. Construction activities would also involve the use of heavy equipment that could contain fuels and lubricants which contain hazardous compounds.

Plumas County

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Construction activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting), which could expose previously unidentified soil and/or groundwater contamination. In addition, heavy-duty used during construction could contain fuels and lubricants which contain hazardous compounds.

Impact Summary

This cumulative risk of exposure would be temporary in nature and regulated by federal and state laws that govern the storage, application and disposal of these chemicals to minimize risk of exposure. Therefore, this is considered a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Noise

The cumulative context for increases in noise levels would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur at Castaic Lake.

10.1-18 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially increase noise levels in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, Lake Perris and Plumas County.

Southern San Joaquin Valley

Implementation of the proposed project, in combination with other water development and reallocation projects could alter agricultural practices in southern San Joaquin County. Changes in agricultural practices could alter traffic volumes and use of agricultural equipment. An increase in vehicle trips and use of agricultural equipment could contribute to a significant increase in noise levels. However, the numbers of vehicle trips to fields and use of agricultural equipment at fields with permanent crops would likely be the same or less than trips to fields with annual crops.

With the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. The cumulative construction of groundwater banking facilities could also require construction of new or altered access roads. Construction activities would include the use of heavy equipment which would generate short-term increases in ambient noise levels. Operation of groundwater banking facilities would also require use of pumps. Increased noise levels associated with the construction and operation of new banking facilities would be temporary and would impact uses in the immediate vicinity.

San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville

The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels in reservoirs that support recreational activities. Increased boat use would increase noise levels. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower. Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water

surface elevations compared to normal operating levels and therefore, noise levels associated with increased boat use would not be expected to significantly change. Similarly, cumulative vehicle noise levels associated with recreational trips to and from at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would also not be expected to significantly change.

Lake Perris

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. The reductions in reservoir volumes has limited access to multiple facilities and reduced boating activities.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions.

A multi-agency MOU signed by the Departments of Water Resources, Parks and Recreation, Boating and Waterways, and Fish and Game along with MWDSC, establish the “Lake Perris Operations Guidelines” which provide for recreational resource protection, benefits to fishery resources and protection of water quality at Lake Perris. Never the less, the proposed project, in combination with the Seismic Retrofit Project, could result in a worst-case scenario where the reduction in elevation and the associated decrease in the availability of recreational facilities could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Therefore, it is anticipated that there could be a short-term reduction in noise levels associated with boating activities and vehicle trips to and from the reservoir under cumulative conditions.

Plumas County

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Construction activities could result in ground disturbance (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting) and the use of heavy-duty equipment. The number and size of watershed improvement projects would be relatively small and the construction activities temporary. In addition, the improvements are likely to occur in locations where little or no sensitive receptors are present.

Impact Summary

An increase in vehicle trips and use of agricultural equipment could contribute to a significant increase in noise levels. The proposed project would have little or no impact on the acreage of irrigated land in southern San Joaquin Valley. Further, while implementation of the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects could contribute towards the conversion of annual crops to permanent crops this is an existing trend and the land would remain in agricultural production. Increased noise levels associated with the construction and operation of new banking facilities would be temporary and would impact uses in the immediate vicinity. If sensitive receptors are located close to these facilities this could be a significant cumulative impact. New banking facilities attributed to the proposed project would likely not expose

sensitive receptors to increased noise levels because the facilities would be sited in relatively remote areas. Furthermore, increases in construction and operational noise levels would be temporary and intermittent. Therefore, the project's contribution would not be considerable.

Cumulative noise levels, including those contributed by the proposed project, associated with boat use and vehicle trips to and from at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would not be expected to significantly change and they could be reduced at Lake Perris. Therefore, this would be a less than significant cumulative impact.

The number and size of watershed improvement projects to be constructed in Plumas County would be relatively small and the construction activities temporary. In addition, the improvements are likely to occur in locations where little or no sensitive receptors are present. Therefore, this would be a less than significant cumulative impact.

While cumulative noise levels attributed to the construction and/or operation of cumulative water development and reallocation projects could increase, the proposed project's contribution to cumulative noise levels would not be considerable and this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Cultural and Paleontological Resources

The cumulative context for cultural and paleontological resources would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur at Castaic Lake.

10.1-19 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

Water development projects which contribute to the availability and reliability of water supplies could contribute to the existing trend toward replacing annual crops with permanent crops in the southern San Joaquin Valley. The reliability and availability of agricultural water supplies is one factor that could contribute to the amount and types of crops that farmers decide to plant, which in turn could affect associated land disturbance activities. Agricultural activity, especially activity associated with the disturbance of soil, such as discing, can be a source of ground disturbance. It is possible that the existing trend towards conversion to permanent crops could be attributed to an increase in water reliability and availability, and that changes in agricultural practices could reduce the frequency and type of land disturbance in the southern San Joaquin Valley.

Ground disturbance associated with agricultural activity has the potential to damage or destroy prehistoric or archeological artifacts or paleontological deposits. Since much of the area has been actively farmed, it is likely that many artifacts and deposits have already been disturbed or destroyed. However, the continued trend from annual crops to permanent crops would likely

reduce ground disturbance which would reduce the potential for impacts to cultural and paleontological resources.

With the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed in the Kern Fan Element and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. The cumulative construction of groundwater banking facilities could also require construction of new or altered access roads. Prehistoric sites have been identified in both the Semitropic and Arvin-Edison project areas and on the Kern Fan Element property. Increased construction of banking facilities could increase the risk of damage or destruction of known or previously unidentified cultural resources.

The Kern Delta WD identified the potential for cultural resources to be adversely affected as a result of implementation of the Kern Delta WD Water Banking and In-Lieu Water Supply Project. The EIR for this project included mitigation measures which required development and implementation of a Cultural Resources Treatment Plan to ensure that if previously unidentified archaeological resources were discovered, that work would cease and a qualified archaeologist would examine the discovery and make appropriate recommendations for data recovery.

Increased construction of banking facilities could increase the risk of damage or destruction of known or previously unidentified cultural resources. Therefore, this is considered a potentially significant cumulative impact. The project's contribution would be considerable because it would include construction of groundwater banking facilities in Kern County, including on the Kern Fan Element property which could contribute to the exposure of cultural resources to damage or destruction. Therefore, the potential for damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources is considered a *potentially significant cumulative impact*.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of the following mitigation measure would substantially limit the project's contribution and this cumulative impact but it would remain significant and unavoidable because the Department can not guarantee the implementation or monitoring of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2. Therefore, the potential to damage or destroy cultural resources in southern San Joaquin Valley would remain a ***potentially significant and unavoidable cumulative impact***.

10.1-19 *Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) though (c) and 7.13-3(a) through (d).*

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(a) would reduce potentially significant impacts on archaeological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected archaeological resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any archaeological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding history or prehistory is not lost.

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(b) would reduce potentially significant impacts on paleontological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any paleontological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding the past is not lost.

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(c) would reduce this potentially significant impact to a less-than-significant level by ensuring appropriate examination, treatment, and protection of human remains, consistent with the applicable provisions of State law.

Mitigation Measures 7.13-3(a) through (d) were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to the Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP. Under the Settlement Agreement, the parties recognize that the Addendum has been completed and agree not to challenge the mitigation measures (Settlement Agreement, III.F). The measures require that prior to any ground disturbing work on the Kern Water Bank that qualified professionals conduct a pedestrian survey and that any cultural resources identified during a survey be recorded, evaluated and mitigated pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The measures also include a requirement to evaluate, consistent with Section 106 the eight recorded archeological sites on the Kern Water Bank and that if any human remains are found that work would be halted and the Kern County Coroner notified.

10.1-20 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources in San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, Lake Perris and Plumas County.

<u>San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville</u>

Exposed shoreline along reservoirs due to decreased water levels would expose known or unknown cultural resources. However, changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels.

<u>Lake Perris</u>

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. Draw down of the reservoir to date has reduced the volume by approximately 40 percent. When the reservoir volume is reduced there is a band of soil exposed around the perimeter which could increase the potential for known and/or unknown cultural or paleontological resources to be subject to damage. One recorded site could be exposed under drawdown conditions.

The draw down of Lake Perris and the exposed soil around the perimeter of the reservoir is expected to be maintained through 2012. The perimeter will be reduced once the reservoir is full and operating under normal conditions. Therefore, the potential increase in exposure of cultural or paleontological resources to damage due to maintaining a lower pool volume would be significant but short-term.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions. If this worst-case scenario were to occur, the area exposed around the perimeter of the reservoir could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project.

Plumas County

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. Construction activities could result in ground disturbance activities (grading or excavation for bank stabilization, ground disturbance for soil enrichment or planting).

Portions of Plumas County were occupied in prehistoric and historic times by several Native American groups, and many of these areas have not been surveyed for cultural resources. Much of the proposed restoration and stabilization work would occur in or near stream channels, which tended to be common areas for Native American settlement. Evidence of these activities, as well as the historically or culturally significant sites themselves, is likely to be present. Consequently, to the extent that construction activities could result in ground disturbance, archaeological resources, including human burials, which could be present in these areas, could be damaged or destroyed.

Portions of Plumas County, particularly near Lake Oroville and the Feather River, are underlain by the Monte de Oro rock formation, which contains a variety of fossils. Tertiary plant and vertebrate fossils have been observed in bluffs along rivers and streams and may also be present along the Feather River. Proposed restoration and stabilization work would occur in or near stream channels, which are locations in which fossils have been observed and ground disturbance could damage or destroy paleontological resources.

Impact Summary

The potential for damage or destruction of cultural resources attributed to changes in reservoir levels in San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville would be cumulatively less than significant because water surface elevations are not anticipated to significantly change and the chance of uncovering resources currently below the normal operating water surface elevations is minimal.

Drawdown of Lake Perris and the construction of watershed projects in Plumas County could increase the risk of damage or destruction of known or previously unidentified cultural resources. Therefore, this is considered a potentially significant cumulative impact. The project's contribution would be considerable because it could include extended drawdown of Lake Perris under Article 54 and construction of watershed improvement projects in Plumas County, all of which could contribute to the exposure of cultural resources to damage or destruction. Therefore, the potential for damage or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources is considered a ***potentially significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

Implementation of the following mitigation measure would substantially limit the project's contribution and this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

10.1-20 *Implement Mitigation Measures 7.13-2(a) through (c) and 7.13-3(a) through (d).*

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(a) would reduce potentially significant impacts on archaeological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected archaeological resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any archaeological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure

that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding history or prehistory is not lost.

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(b) would reduce potentially significant impacts on paleontological resources to a less-than-significant level by requiring identification of known or suspected resources and requiring the analysis, protection, or scientific recovery and evaluation of any paleontological resources that could be encountered, which would ensure that important scientific information that could be provided by these resources regarding the past is not lost.

Implementation of Mitigation Measure 7.13-2(c) would reduce this potentially significant impact to a less-than-significant level by ensuring appropriate examination, treatment, and protection of human remains, consistent with the applicable provisions of State law.

Mitigation Measures 7.13-3(a) through (d) were outlined in the Initial Study and Addendum to the Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA, Kern Water Bank HCP/NCCP. Under the Settlement Agreement, the parties recognize that the Addendum has been completed and agree not to challenge the mitigation measures (Settlement Agreement, III.F). The measures require that prior to any ground disturbing work on the Kern Water Bank that qualified professionals conduct a pedestrian survey and that any cultural resources identified during a survey be recorded, evaluated and mitigated pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The measures also include a requirement to evaluate, consistent with Section 106 the eight recorded archeological sites on the Kern Water Bank and that if any human remains are found that work would be halted and the Kern County Coroner notified.

Public Services and Utilities

None of the proposed project elements would directly result in changes in population that would generate a need for new or expanded government facilities or an increase in demand for public services and utilities. Because there would be no impact, there would be no combined effect with other cumulative projects. Therefore, ***no cumulative impact*** would occur. Impacts associated with the potential for the proposed project to cumulative growth are discussed in Chapter 8 Growth Inducement.

Traffic and Transportation

The cumulative context for increases in noise levels would be the southern San Joaquin Valley, Castaic Lake, Lake Perris, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, and Plumas County.

Because none of the projects on the cumulative list would change water levels in Castaic Lake, there would be no combined effect with the proposed project. Therefore, no cumulative impact would occur.

10.1-21 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect traffic and circulation in southern San Joaquin Valley, San Luis Reservoir, Lake Oroville, Lake Perris and Plumas County.

<u>Southern San Joaquin Valley</u>

Implementation of the proposed project, in combination with other water development and reallocation projects could alter agricultural practices in southern San Joaquin County.

Changes in agricultural practices could alter traffic volumes. The numbers of vehicle trips to fields at fields with permanent crops would likely be the same or less than trips to fields with annual crops. An increase in vehicle trips could contribute to decreased levels of service on local roads.

With the proposed project, approximately 1,200 acres of ponds would be developed on the Kern Fan Element property and approximately 500 acres of ponds as part of other groundwater storage facilities in Kern County. In addition, the Semitropic Water Storage District is proposing to construct the Stored Water Recovery Unit. The cumulative construction of groundwater banking facilities could increase the number of vehicle trips during construction and to perform routine maintenance. The increases in vehicle trips would have little effect on traffic flow on affected local roads.

San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville

The amount of recreational boat use usually increases with increasing water levels in reservoirs that support recreational activities. Conversely, boating decreases when water levels are lower. Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels and therefore, vehicle trips on local and regional roads would not be expected to significantly change.

Lake Perris

The seismic retrofit project at Lake Perris would reduce the total volume of the reservoir. The reductions in reservoir volumes has limited access to multiple facilities and reduced recreational activities and associated vehicle trips to and from the reservoir.

Article 54 of the Monterey Amendment allows SWP contractors to borrow water from Lake Perris under certain conditions. Such borrowing could further reduce reservoir water levels if implemented concurrent with the seismic retrofit project draw down. The effects of borrowing of water on water surface elevations would depend on the extent to which MWDSC makes use of Article 54, Department approval, the season of us, other operational factors and future hydrologic conditions.

A multi-agency MOU signed by the Departments of Water Resources, Parks and Recreation, Boating and Waterways, and Fish and Game along with MWDSC, establish the “Lake Perris Operations Guidelines” which provide for recreational resource protection, benefits to fishery resources and protection of water quality at Lake Perris. Never the less, the proposed project, in combination with the Seismic Retrofit Project, could result in a worst-case scenario where the reduction in elevation and the associated decrease in the availability of recreational facilities could potentially be equal to or greater than what would have occurred in the absence of the seismic retrofit project. Therefore, it is anticipated that there could be a short-term reduction in vehicle trips to and from the reservoir under cumulative conditions.

Plumas County

Watershed improvement projects take many forms but most involve actions to prevent erosion and restore wildlife habitat along streams and rivers. In general, projects of this type improve the appearance of stream banks by returning them to a more natural condition. The number

and size of watershed improvement projects would be relatively small and the construction activities temporary; therefore, the associated increase of vehicle trips on local roads would also be anticipated to be limited and temporary.

Impact Summary

An increase in vehicle trips could contribute to decreased levels of service on local roads. However, the numbers of vehicle trips to fields at fields with permanent crops would likely be the same or less than trips to fields with annual crops. Implementation of the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects could contribute towards the conversion of annual crops to permanent crops; however, this is an existing trend and the land would remain in agricultural production. Therefore, it is unlikely that there would be any increase in vehicle trips, and if there was it would have little effect on traffic flow on affected local roads.

Changes in the amount of water stored at San Luis Reservoir and Lake Oroville attributed to the proposed project in combination with other cumulative projects would not be anticipated to have a significant effect on water surface elevations compared to normal operating levels and therefore, vehicle trips on local and regional roads would not be expected to significantly change. Furthermore, there would be an anticipated short-term reduction in vehicle trips to and from Lake Perris under cumulative conditions.

Finally, vehicle trips associated with the construction and maintenance of watershed improvement projects in Plumas County would be temporary and limited.

Therefore, increased vehicle trips attributed to the construction and/or operation of cumulative water development and reallocation projects would result in a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Energy

The cumulative context for energy would be SWP hydroelectric facilities (including, but not limited to Thermalito Diversion Dam, Hyatt-thermalito, Gianelli, Alamo, Warne, Mojave Siphon, and Devil Den) and other energy providers in California, the Northwest and the Southwest which the Department has agreements to sell, buy or exchange energy.

10.1-22 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially increase energy demand.

Implementation of the proposed project in combination with other cumulative water development and reallocation projects would increase energy use associated with increased pumping and water distribution. Increased energy use would increase the demand at existing SWP hydroelectric facilities and other facilities that provide energy for the SWP. An increase in energy demand could result in the need to expand or construct new energy production and distribution facilities. This would be considered a significant cumulative impact.

The power analysis for proposed project energy consumption projected that there would be a minimal increase (2.02 percent) in the long term net power requirements of the SWP (see Table 7.16-2 in Section 7.16).

In the future, some of the SWP hydroelectric power plants would generate less energy (Alamo, Mojave, and Devil Canyon), some would produce the same amount of energy (Gianelli, Oroville and Thermalito), and some would produce more energy (Warne and Castaic) (see Table 7.16-3 in Section 7.16). An overall increase of 128 GWh in energy loads at the pumping plants is also projected; about 75 percent of this increase occurs at South Bay and Edmonston Pumping Plants. Four other pumping plants show a decrease in energy loads: Banks, Dos Amigos, Las Perillas, and Badger Hill (see Table 7.16-3).

SWP pumping facilities are designed to meet the anticipated demands to deliver SWP water to the SWP Contractors, and this rated capacity would not be exceeded by implementation of the proposed project. The amount of additional power required would be within the limits of the planned power supply, and no expansion or construction of new facilities to generate power would be required. No new long-term or short-term contracts would be necessary under future conditions. Additionally, with a total long-term net load increase of 2.02 percent, the project's contribution to increased energy demand would not be considerable and therefore, this would be a ***less-than-significant cumulative impact***.

Mitigation Measures

None required.

Growth-Inducement

As described in Chapter 8, Growth-Inducing Impacts, in order to comply with CEQA, an EIR must discuss the ways in which the proposed project could affect economic or population growth in the vicinity of the project and how the characteristics of the project could result in other activities with adverse impacts to the environment. Also discuss the characteristic of some projects which may encourage and facilitate other activities that could significantly affect the environment, either individually or cumulatively. It must not be assumed that growth in any area is necessarily beneficial, detrimental, or of little significance to the environment. This discussion summarizes potential cumulative growth-inducing impacts attributed to water development projects, including the proposed project, and the project's contribution to this cumulative growth.

The proposed project in combination with other water development projects could support population growth in California. As identified in Chapter 8, by 2020, the additional water supply that would be made available by the Monterey Amendment through average annual Table A deliveries to eight M&I contractors could support a maximum increase in population of approximately 392,808 to 561,684 (depending on the future scenario) in their service areas. Average annual Table A and Article 21 deliveries to seven M&I contractors could support a maximum increase in population of approximately 405,104 to 561,685. California's population in 2000 was estimated to be 34,088,135 and is estimated to be 48,110,700 by 2030.[1] This represents an increase in population of 14,022,565 by 2030. The project's contribution to state-wide population growth would represent a maximum of .04 percent of the estimate increase in population. It is reasonable to assume that the actual population growth in 2020 in the state and supported by the project would be less than that estimated for 2030. The effects of this cumulative increase in population are discussed below.

Environmental Impacts

Because there could be a cumulative increase in population in the State and the project would contribute to this increase, existing undeveloped land could be converted to urban uses or current urbanization could be intensified, which could have secondary (or indirect) environmental effects such as impacts on special-status species and their habitat, changes in storm water quality and quantity due to increased impervious surface cover, reduction in air quality, increased traffic and noise levels, reduction in public service and utility levels of service, etc.

The specific environmental effects associated with increased population are too speculative to predict or evaluate since the exact location and manner of potential future development cannot be determined. However, this Program EIR provides an independent but generalized analysis of secondary impacts based on the known environmental effects of urban development in California. This analysis is presented below. The cumulative environmental impacts of implementing the proposed project are evaluated in this chapter of the EIR.

The conversion of land to urban uses could result in a variety of different environmental impacts. Land that would be converted to urban uses along transportation routes and on the fringes of existing urban and suburban areas is typically undeveloped or used for agriculture. Conversion to urban uses of agricultural lands removes this land permanently from being available for agricultural production. In addition, conversion of agricultural or undeveloped lands eliminates most of the wildlife habitat value of these lands. Landform and drainage patterns could be altered, with natural drainage channels largely replaced by engineered storm water systems. Impermeable roofs, parking lots, and roadways could replace permeable surfaces with a consequent increase in storm water runoff and a decrease in groundwater recharge. Various substances associated with homes, yards, and vehicle use (paints, pesticides, plasticizers, oil and grease, brake dust, pet wastes, etc) could be deposited on urban surfaces and conveyed to natural waterways. The introduction of people and vehicles into previously unpopulated or lightly populated areas could increase traffic, noise levels, air pollutant emissions, the generation of sanitary wastewater and solid waste, and the demand for local services.

Conclusions

The additional water supply that would be made available by cumulative water development projects, including the proposed project, would support projected state-wide population growth. It is unlikely that all of the population growth potentially supported by future water development would occur because some of the water would be used for other purposes such as improving the reliability of water supplies, or that any growth that did occur could be attributed solely to water supply development.

Increases in population can result in new development that causes adverse impacts to the environment. This discussion concludes that some of the impacts are potentially significant and cannot be avoided. Neither the Department nor other water supply agencies make local decisions regarding growth and where it will occur. Cities and counties in the contractor service areas affected by the increased population are responsible for considering the environmental effects of their growth and land use planning decisions. When new developments are proposed, the cities and counties prepare environmental documents pursuant to CEQA. Where appropriate, they must consider mitigation measures, alternatives and overriding considerations.

ENDNOTES

1. California Department of Water Resources, California Water Plan Update 2005, Volume 3, Figure 1-1, page 1.ii.

10.2 SIGNIFICANT AND UNAVOIDABLE IMPACTS

10.2 SIGNIFICANT AND UNAVOIDABLE IMPACTS

The following is a summary of potentially significant and unavoidable impacts identified and discussed in the technical sections of this EIR contained in Chapter 7. CEQA Guidelines Section 15126.2(b) states that an EIR must include a description of those impacts identified as potentially significant and unavoidable should the proposed action be implemented. These impacts are unavoidable because it has been determined that either no mitigation, or only partial mitigation, is feasible. The final determination of significance of impacts and of the feasibility of mitigation measures would be made by the Department as part of the certification action.

The potential environmental impacts that would result from implementation of the proposed project are presented in Chapter 7 of this Draft EIR and summarized in the Executive Summary. Those impacts that cannot be feasibly mitigated to a less-than-significant level would remain as potentially significant and unavoidable adverse impacts. Impacts found to be potentially significant and unavoidable will require adoption of a Statement of Overriding Considerations by the Department prior to adoption of the EIR. Those impacts found to be potentially significant and unavoidable include

7.4-2 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element property) resulting from construction of new groundwater storage facilities. (FUTURE)

7.4-5 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at Lake Perris. (FUTURE)

7.4-6 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect riparian habitat and the special-status terrestrial species it supports at Lake Perris. (FUTURE)

7.5-4 Implementation of the proposed project could affect visual resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. (FUTURE)

7.7-6 Fluctuation in water surface elevations at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris as a result of flexible storage and extended carryover practices could potentially alter the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could generate wind-blown particulate emissions. (FUTURE)

7.8-4 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect rates of erosion at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. (FUTURE)

7.9-1 Implementation of the proposed project could potentially affect recreational resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. (FUTURE)

7.13-2 Groundwater banks developed or expanded in response to opportunities to store groundwater outside service areas under Article 56 could potentially damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San

Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County (excluding the Kern Fan Element). (FUTURE)

7.13-6 Implementation of the proposed project and its alternatives could result in potential damage and/or destruction of cultural and paleontological resources in Plumas County as a result of watershed improvement projects. (FUTURE)

10.1-3 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-5 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect special-status terrestrial biological resources at Lake Perris. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-6 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially affect riparian habitat and the special-status terrestrial species it supports at Lake Perris. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-8 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially affect visual resources at Lake Perris. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-11 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially alter the amount of shoreline exposed to wind erosion, which could generate wind-blown particulate emissions. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-13 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially increase rates of soil erosion. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-15 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with the Lake Perris Seismic Retrofit Project could potentially affect recreational resources at Lake Perris. (CUMULATIVE)

10.1-19 Implementation of the proposed project in combination with cumulative water development and reallocation projects could potentially damage or destroy cultural and paleontological resources in the southern San Joaquin Valley. (CUMULATIVE)

10.3 SIGNIFICANT IRREVERSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

10.3 SIGNIFICANT IRREVERSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Section 15126.2(c) of the CEQA Guidelines requires a discussion of any potentially significant irreversible environmental changes that would be caused by the proposed project. Section 15126.2(c) states:

> Uses of nonrenewable resources during the initial and continued phases of the project may be irreversible, since a large commitment of such resources makes removal or nonuse thereafter unlikely. Primary impacts and, particularly, secondary impacts (such as highway improvement which provides access to a previously inaccessible area) generally commit future generations to similar uses. Also, irreversible damage can result from environmental accidents associated with the project. Irretrievable commitments of resources should be evaluated to assure that such current consumption is justified.

Generally, a project would result in potentially significant irreversible environmental changes if:

- The primary and secondary impacts would generally commit future generations to similar uses;
- The project would involve uses in which irreversible damage could result from any potential environmental accidents associated with the project;
- The project would involve a large commitment of nonrenewable resources;
- The proposed consumption of resources is not justified (e.g., the project involves the wasteful use of energy).

Implementation of the proposed project would not directly commit future generations to similar uses because its primary effect is the reallocation of SWP water supplies. However, as discussed in Chapter 8, additional water supply that would be made available through average annual Table A deliveries to eight M&I contractors could support increased population in their service areas. Increased population can result in new development. However, at the statewide level, no change in population growth levels would result from the proposed project. Further, neither the California Department of Water Resources nor local water supply agencies make local decisions regarding growth and where it will occur. Cities and counties in the contractor service areas affected by the increased population are responsible for considering the environmental effects of their growth and land use planning decisions. Future urban development could commit future generations to similar uses because restoration back to a less developed condition is not generally feasible depending on the degree of disturbance and level of capital involvement.

The CEQA Guidelines also require a discussion of the potential for irreversible environmental damage caused by an accident associated with construction of groundwater storage facilities. While construction of such facilities could result in the use, transport, storage, and disposal of hazardous wastes, as described in Chapter 7.11, Hazardous and Hazardous Materials, all activities would comply with applicable state and federal laws related to hazardous materials, which significantly reduces the likelihood and severity of accidents that could result in irreversible environmental damage.

As discussed above, growth-inducing effects of the proposed project at the local level could result in the long-term commitment of resources to urban development. The most notable

significant irreversible impacts are alteration of the visual character of a site (or area), increased generation of pollutants, and the short-term commitment of non-renewable and/or slowly renewable natural and energy resources. Operations associated with future urban development could also consume natural gas and electrical energy. Compliance with all applicable building codes, as well as mitigation measures, planning policies, and standard conservation features, would ensure that natural resources are conserved to the maximum extent possible. In addition, implementation of the proposed project would include the need for increased pumping of SWP water which would also require additional consumption of energy. It is assumed that the amount and rate of consumption of these resources would not result in the unnecessary, inefficient, or wasteful use of resources and would be accomplished in a manner consistent with applicable laws and regulations. It is also possible that new technologies or systems will emerge, or will become more cost-effective or user-friendly, to further reduce the reliance upon nonrenewable natural resources. Resources would also be consumed during the construction of groundwater storage facilities. Construction activities related to the proposed project would result in the irretrievable commitment of nonrenewable energy resources, primarily in the form of fossil fuels (including fuel oil), natural gas, and gasoline for automobiles and construction equipment.

10.4 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

10.4 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

10.4.1 INTRODUCTION

The concept of environmental justice embraces the principles of fair treatment of all people regardless of race, color, nation of origin, or income and meaningful involvement of people within communities. Environmental justice communities are commonly identified as those where residents are: (1) predominantly minorities or low-income; (2) excluded from the environmental policy setting or decision-making process; (3) subject to a disproportionate impact from one or more environmental hazards; and (4) subject to disparate implementation of environmental regulations, requirements, practices and activities. Environmental justice efforts attempt to address the inequities of environmental protection within these communities. Legal authorities to support these efforts include both statutory and common-law protections. Both the federal government and the State of California have taken formal steps in recent years to address this issue. Environmental justice considerations associated with the proposed project are presented below. Potential effects related to growth inducement are discussed in Chapter 8.

10.4.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

Because the communities that could be affected by the proposed project are located in the areas served by the SWP and corresponding contractor service areas, vital statistics such as race, ethnic origin, and poverty status were obtained for a large number of communities spanning the State from Plumas County in the north to Kern County in the south. As described in Chapters 4 and 6, and in Section 7.1 in this EIR, the proposed project would result in changes in Table A deliveries of SWP water to state water contractors and changes in the management of water supplies through a variety of articles in the Monterey Amendment. Population, race/origin, and poverty data collected for this section of the EIR is based on the 2003 update to the 2000 U.S. Department of Commerce's Census Bureau.

In general, water supplied by the SWP is considered to be more reliable and affordable than alternative water sources and thus, improves the economy where businesses are located. Actions associated with the proposed project could make additional water supplies available for delivery to SWP contractors, particularly during drier conditions when deficiencies may occur.

10.4.2.1 Regional Setting

The regional setting is defined by those SWP service areas affected by the project: the Bay service area (Solano, Napa, Alameda, and Santa Clara counties), the Central Coast service area (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties), the San Joaquin Valley service area (Kings and Kern counties), and the Southern California service area (Imperial, Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino, San Diego, and Ventura counties). Additionally, Plumas and Butte counties, and Yuba City are included in the regional setting. The same information for the State of California is presented for comparison.

The service area with the highest minority percentage of population is the Bay service area, which has a 41.2% minority population (Table 10.4-1). The service areas with the lowest minority populations are Butte and Plumas counties, Yuba City, and the Central Coast service

TABLE 10.4-1

RACE/ORIGIN CHARACTERISTICS IN 2003 BY SERVICE AREA[1] (%)

Total Population	White	Black	Amer. Indian	Asian	Haw'n/ Pacific Isl.	Other	Multi	Hispanic Origin	Total percent	Total Minority
2,629,024	55.2	4.7	0.7	20.5	0.4	10.3	4.7	20.8	96.4	41.2
1,034,696	55.1	5.6	1.6	2.7	0.1	26.0	3.9	41.1	95.0	40.0
504,898	73.7	1.9	1.1	3.6	0.2	12.8	4.0	29.1	97.3	23.5
20,734,887	53.7	6.9	0.8	9.9	0.3	19.1	4.5	36.9	95.2	41.5
264,698	81.0	1.2	1.9	3.0	0.1	6.1	3.7	12.3	97.0	16.0
61,390	65.4	2.6	1.5	9.5	0.3	11.4	4.7	19.9	95.4	29.9
68,823	89.4	0.7	2.4	0.6	0.1	1.8	3.1	5.9	98.1	8.7

Notes:
Percentages may add to more than 100% because individuals may report more than one race. "Hispanic" is considered an origin by the Census Bureau. Therefore, those of Hispanic Origin are also counted in one of the race categories.
1. Statistics are for the entire county, even if only a portion is included in the service area.
Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau, 2003.

areas, with 16.0%, 29.9%, 8.7%, and 23.5% minority populations, respectively. For comparison, the State of California had a 40.5% minority population in the same year.

The service areas with the largest Hispanic origin population are the Central Valley service area and the Southern California service area, which had 41.1% and 36.9% Hispanic origin populations, respectively. The lowest Hispanic origin population from a regional environmental setting was in Plumas County, with 5.9%. During the same year, the State of California had a 32.4% Hispanic origin population.

The service areas with the highest poverty levels were the Yuba City, Central Valley, and Southern California service areas, with higher percentages of households below the poverty level than the State as a whole. The Bay service area and the Central Coast service area had poverty levels below the State average of 13.2% (see Table 10.4-2).

TABLE 10.4-2

POVERTY STATISTICS IN 2003

	Service Areas							
	Bay	Central Coast	Central Valley	Southern California	Butte County	Plumas County	Yuba County	State of California
Percent Below Poverty Level	9	9.4	17.7	12.4	15.2	9.8	18.1	13.2

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau, 2003.

10.4.2.2 Regulatory Setting

Federal

Executive Order 12898

Executive Order 12898, "Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations", requires that each federal agency, to the greatest extent practical and permitted by law, shall "make achieving environmental justice part of its mission by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse

human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income populations in the United States and its territories and possessions…" Thus, federal agencies are to ensure that their actions do not result directly of indirectly in discrimination on the basis of color, race, or national origin, and that potential impacts on minority or low-income populations be taken into account during preparation of environmental and socioeconomic analyses of projects or programs that are proposed, funded, or licensed by federal agencies.

State

California Government Code Section 65040.12

California Government Code, Section 65040.12(e), defines environmental justice as "the fair treatment of people of all races, cultures, and incomes with respect to the development, adoption, implementation and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies." California Government Code, Section 65040.12(a) designates the Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) as the coordinating agency in state government for environmental justice programs, and requires OPR to develop guidelines for incorporating environmental justice into general plans.

Title 14 California Code of Regulations (CCR) Section 15131

Title 14, CCR Section 15131 provides that economic or social information may be included in an EIR, but those economic or social effects shall not be considered as significant effects on the environment. In an EIR, the lead agency can trace the chain of cause and effect from the proposed decision on the project through anticipated economic or social changes resulting from the project that, in turn, lead to physical changes in the environment. Identified potential economic/social changes also can be used to determine the significance of the physical changes on the environment.

10.4.3 METHOD OF ANALYSIS AND SIGNIFICANCE CRITERIA

The proposed project could be expected to alter conditions affecting local water supply reliability, revenue generating mechanisms to support future improvements (e.g., flood control and water supply projects), and water supply management and reliability for state water contractors. Water deliveries contribute important economic benefits that are experienced by residential water users, as well as by the owners, employees, and customers of a wide variety of agricultural, municipal, and industrial businesses. Municipal water utilities and irrigation districts receive water deliveries then provide water to individual residents and businesses for direct consumption and use.

Although the environmental justice approaches contained within Executive Order 12898 and California Government Code Section 65040.12 differ, the underlying intention of both regulations is the fair and equal treatment of all races, cultures, and incomes. In addition, the CEQA Guidelines, Section 15131, provide guidance in determining potential environmental justice impacts, and although the CEQA Guidelines do not recognize an economic or social change as a significant impact, social change may be considered as it relates to determining the significance of a physical change on the environment. The analysis of environmental justice impacts examines the extent to which each alternative would affect a local economy and the different socioeconomic groups participating in the local economy. For the purposes of this chapter, qualitative methods were used to evaluate whether the proposed project would result in

fair and equal treatment of minorities and low-income persons in the state water contractors' service areas.

Concerns associated with environmental justice relate to minority and low-income populations that could be disproportionately affected by implementation of a proposed project. Environmental justice impacts would be considered potentially significant if implementation of the proposed project would result in direct or cumulative impacts on the natural or physical environment that would result in a proportionately high or adverse impact on a minority or low-income population, considering the population levels or income levels of all affected groups.

10.4.4 IMPACT ANALYSIS

The proposed project would provide more flexibility with regard to SWP water deliveries available to state water contractors for delivery to communities in their service area and also water supply management measures that would result in more reliable water supplies during dry years. Because existing water supplies would not be reduced for any specific community based on race, origin, or economic status as part of the proposed project, and would likely be more reliable in the future during dry years, potential impacts that could constrain water supply availability, preclude use, or cause other environmental justice effects would not be expected to occur as a result of the proposed project.

Therefore, the proposed project would not result in unfair or unequal treatment of any socioeconomic group within the regional context described above and would not result in any disproportionately high or adverse impacts on minority or low-income communities.

10.4.4.1 Cumulative Impacts

The proposed project would not result in any environmental justice impacts and, therefore, would not contribute to cumulative impacts.

10.4.4.2 Mitigation Measures

The proposed project would not result in impacts to minority or low-income communities and, thus, no mitigation measures are required.

11. ALTERNATIVES

11. ALTERNATIVES

11.1 INTRODUCTION

CEQA Guidelines, Section 15126.6(a) state that an EIR must describe and evaluate a reasonable range of alternatives to the proposed project that would feasibly attain most of the project's basic objectives, but that would avoid or substantially lessen any significant adverse environmental effects of the project. An EIR is not required to consider every conceivable alternative to a proposed project. Rather, it must consider a reasonable range of potentially feasible alternatives that will foster informed decision-making and public participation. In addition to any other alternatives considered, an EIR must include an evaluation of "no project" to allow decision-makers to compare the results of approving or disapproving the proposed project (CEQA Guidelines, Section 15126.6(e)).

11.1.1 No Project Alternatives

If the Monterey Amendment had not been implemented in 1995, management of the SWP might have proceeded in any number of ways. It is, of course, impossible to know which path management would have been followed and so, in the following analysis, several possibilities rather than a single path were examined. The several versions of "no project" examined in this EIR encompass a range within which all reasonable possibilities lie. They are listed and briefly described below.

- **No Project Alternative 1 (NPA1)**. Under this alternative, none of the elements of the proposed project (Monterey Amendment and Settlement Agreement) would be implemented. The Kern Fan Element property would remain in state ownership and a state-owned but locally operated water bank would be developed there to improve reliability of SWP deliveries in dry periods. The water bank would have a storage capacity of 350,000 acre-feet in 2003 and 500,000 acre-feet in 2020.[1]
- **No Project Alternative 2 (NPA2)** Under this alternative all Monterey Amendment actions that took place between 1995 and 2003 would occur. The actions include the Table A transfers and retirements that occurred between 1995 and 2003, the altered water allocation procedures, the water supply management practices, including out-of-service area storage, and the transfer of the Kern Fan Element property to KCWA. In 2003, some of the water supply management practices and the altered water allocation procedure would be discontinued. Flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, extended carryover storage in San Luis Reservoir and the turnback pool would be discontinued. Storage outside contractor's service areas would still be permitted but would be limited to those programs in place in 2003. No new or expanded out-of-service area storage programs would take place. Beginning in 2003, water would be allocated in accordance with pre-Monterey Amendment allocation rules. The Settlement Agreement and the post-2003 Monterey Amendment Table A transfers would not take place.
- **Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3 (CNPA3)** In September 2000, the court in PCL v. DWR ordered the Department to prepare a new EIR on the Monterey Amendment that contained an analysis of a no project alternative that included invocation of Article 18(b) of the pre-Monterey Amendment long-term water supply contracts. Under CNPA3, Article 18(b) of the pre-Monterey Amendment long-term water

supply agreements would be invoked and the sum of the Table A amounts would be reduced from 4.23 to 1.9 million acre-feet. The sum of the Table A amounts for CNPA3 was estimated based on the initial requirement that the SWP be able to deliver the sum of the Table A amounts in almost all years. It was estimated, and discussed with the EIR Committee's modeling subcommittee, that the SWP can deliver 1.9 million acre-feet with its existing facilities and within the current regulatory framework in all but one year in the 73-year hydrologic record. Under this alternative none of the elements of the Monterey Amendment would be implemented. In years when available supplies are equal to or less than 1.9 million acre-feet, water would be allocated in accordance with pre-Monterey Amendment Article 18(a) provisions for temporary shortages. In years when available supplies exceeded 1.9 million acre-feet, surplus water would be allocated proportional to contractor's Table A amounts. The Kern Fan Element property would remain in state ownership and a water bank would be developed there as planned by the Department. It would have a storage capacity of 350,000 acre-feet in 2003 and 500,000 acre-feet in 2020. The Settlement Agreement would not be implemented.

- **Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4 (CNPA4)** CNPA4 is similar to CNPA3. Because there is uncertainty about how water available in excess of the estimated 1.9 million acre-feet sum of the reduced Table A amounts would be allocated by the Department after invocation of Article 18(b), CNPA4 includes a different water allocation method from CNPA3. Under CNPA4, preference would be given to agricultural and groundwater replenishment use in the allocation of surplus water. Otherwise it would the same the same as CNPA3.

11.1.2 Other Alternatives

With respect to alternatives other than the no project alternative, the approach taken with the Monterey Plus EIR was to first analyze the environmental effects of the proposed project and determine whether the proposed project had any significant adverse environmental impacts. If the proposed project had no significant adverse environmental effects there would be no need to analyze alternatives other than the required no project alternative. The analysis indicates that the proposed project could have potentially significant adverse effects on fisheries resources in the Sacramento San Joaquin Delta and on environmental resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County and in Plumas County. It follows that alternatives other than the no project alternative must be examined to determine whether an alternative could meet most of the objectives of the proposed project but with lesser adverse environmental impacts.

Some members of the advisory committee suggested alternatives for evaluation in the EIR. The Department reviewed the suggested alternatives and determined whether they should be analyzed in detail in the EIR using the screening criteria listed below. Alternatives were selected for detailed analysis if they:

- met most of the proposed project's objectives;
- lessened the significant environmental impacts resulting from the proposed project; and,
- are sufficiently technically, financially and institutionally feasible to be implemented in a reasonable period of time.

None of the alternatives suggested met all the screening criteria but one alternative was selected for detailed analysis. The selected alternative is described below:

- **Alternative 5** would be the same as the proposed project except that the Monterey water supply management practices would not be implemented. It would include the same Table A transfers and retirements as the proposed project, the altered water allocation procedures and the transfer of the Kern Fan Element lands and conveyance of non-project water. Although there is doubt about the institutional feasibility of Alternative 5 it was decided that it should be analyzed because it would lessen the adverse environmental impacts of the Monterey Amendment. This is because most of the impacts of the Monterey Amendment stem from the Monterey water supply management practices that are excluded from Alternative 5.[2]

Some members of the advisory committee suggested alternatives and alternative project features that are analyzed in this EIR. The plaintiff's suggestions were contained in a letter to the Department dated December 18, 2006. The plaintiffs suggested that an alternative be considered that involves the invocation of Article 18(b) of the pre-Monterey Amendment long-term water supply contracts. This possibility is represented by CNPA3 and CNPA4, both of which are examined in detail in this chapter of the EIR. The plaintiffs suggested an alternative in which the Department would retain ownership of the Kern Fan Element property and would develop a state-owned water bank there, which would be used to improve dry year reliability of SWP deliveries. A state-owned water bank on the Kern Fan Element property is a part of NPA1, CNPA3 and CNPA4. The plaintiffs suggested an alternative that does not include the transfer of 41,000 acre feet of Table A amount from KCWA to Castaic Lake WA that occurred in 2000 but which was subsequently challenged in the courts. The KCWA to Castaic Lake WA transfer is not included in NPA1, CNPA3 and CNPA4.

The contractors' indicated that, in their view, many elements of the Monterey Amendment that were implemented between 1996 and 2003 cannot practically be reversed. The elements of the Monterey Amendment that the contractors believe cannot be reversed are included in NPA2. NPA2 includes the Table A transfers and retirements and water supply management practices that occurred between 1996 and 2003 and the transfer of the Kern Fan Element property for local development and use as a water bank, all of which the contractors consider to be irreversible.

The plaintiffs also suggested that an alternative should be considered that takes account of the effects of climate change on California's hydrology and SWP deliveries. The Department agreed that climate change should be considered in the EIR but that it did not represent an alternative to the proposed project because it is a condition that affects the proposed project and all of the alternatives. The topic is discussed in detail in Chapter 12.

11.2 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT REJECTED

Some members of the advisory committee suggested alternatives that were rejected from further consideration by the Department because they did not meet the screening criteria described above. Some of the suggestions were for complete alternatives to the proposed project; others were for project features that might be incorporated into an alternative. The two types of suggestions are described separately below.

11.2.1 Buildout SWP Alternative

When the long-term water supply contracts were executed the Department intended to build sufficient storage and conveyance facilities to reliably deliver 4.2 million acre-feet of water to the

contractors in all but the most extreme droughts. As discussed in Chapter 2, for a variety of reasons the Department has not been able to build several of the storage and conveyance facilities envisaged when the SWP was planned. Consequently, the Department is currently unable to reliably deliver as much water as originally planned.

This alternative would involve completing sufficient new state-owned water supply facilities to provide completely reliable delivery of approximately 4.2 million acre-feet per year of SWP water in all but the driest years. It would meet some of the objectives of the Monterey Amendment but not in a reasonable amount of time. The Department's efforts to complete new storage and conveyance facilities have had limited success since the early 1970s. Even if political obstacles can be overcome, several decades of planning, permitting, engineering and construction would be required to add the water supply facilities necessary to provide a high level of reliability. The alternative was not evaluated in detail in the EIR because it could not be implemented within a reasonable period of time.

It is useful to note that in the Department's water planning the concept of firm yield (a set amount of water that can be delivered almost every year) has been replaced by water reliability curves that show the likelihood of full Table A deliveries by the SWP under different hydrologic conditions.[3] Furthermore, the Department is encouraging contractors to develop multiple water supply sources so that they can take advantage of years when more water is available from the SWP and supplement SWP water when it is scarce.

11.2.2 Urban Preference and Dry Year Reliability Alternative

This alternative would use pre-Monterey water allocation procedures (urban preference in dry years) but would require the Department to introduce a new level of water management by the state that would enable it to guarantee water to urban contractors in multiple year droughts and prevent the proposed project from inducing new urban growth. Under this alternative, the SWP would be re-operated to store wet year water in groundwater banks and surface reservoirs within and outside the SWP service area in order to guarantee water to urban development during multiple year droughts. It would require monitoring of water suppliers and local government to assure that the proposed project would result in drought reliability not urban growth.

As an alternative, it would specify favorable delivery priority for SWP contractors with low drought reliability and would require a 75 to 100 percent reliability standard for water supplies used to support urban growth. This would be similar in some ways the Buildout SWP Alternative which also seeks to achieve 100 percent reliability of the SWP. The alternatives would not meet most, if any, of the objectives of the Monterey Amendment including resolving the initial issue that brought the contractors to the table – problems for agricultural contractors during droughts. This alternative would not meet most of the objectives of the Monterey Amendment.

In addition, the alternative would fundamentally change the relationship between the Department and its contractors introducing new monitoring and control measures not contemplated in the Burns-Porter Act nor provided for in the long-term water supply contracts in either their pre- or post-Monterey Amendment form. These measures would require Departmental control over local water supplies and control over SWP supplies after they are delivered to contractors in order to ensure that water was used in a way that conformed with the goals of the alternative. They would also require Departmental control over local land use decisions to address the growth limitations outlined in the alternative. State policy has

consistently left such decisions to local entities, including determining what is an appropriate standard of reliability.

The expansion of state powers through legislation that would be needed to implement this alternative is not likely to be acceptable to state, regional or local entities. The alternative was deemed infeasible and was not considered in detail in the EIR.

Plaintiffs have concerns regarding the relationship between local permitting of new urban developments and the availability of adequate water supplies. The Monterey Amendment is not an appropriate tool for dealing with these concerns. There are other places where these concerns are or could be discussed and can be resolved in a more organized process. These include the Department's Bulletin 160 process which looks at water needs and supplies from a statewide perspective and the legislature where each year bills are introduced to extend or modify the urban water management process and its relationship to local planning.

11.2.3 No Urban Preference and Dry Year Reliability Alternative

This alternative would use post-Monterey water allocation procedures (no preference for either urban or agricultural contractors) but would require the Department to introduce a new level of water management by the state that would enable it to guarantee water to urban contractors in multiple year droughts. This alternative would not meet most, if any, of the objectives of the Monterey Amendment. Furthermore, it is similar to the "Urban Preference and Dry Year Reliability Alternative", in that it would require an expansion of state powers not likely to be feasible as described under that alternative, above. The alternative was not considered in detail in the EIR for this reason.

11.2.4 Improved Reliability through Environmental Enhancement Alternative

This alternative would involve the Department reducing stress on fishery resources in the Delta by directly implementing water use efficiency measures, water recycling, storm water capture and other local water system enhancements that stabilize water demand and improve SWP reliability. It is not clear whether this alternative proposes a mandatory reduction in pumping based on a theoretical demand reduction produced by such measures (the proposal suggests 50 percent) or whether it assumes the implementation of these measures would automatically lead to such a reduction. It was suggested that the Department use Article 56 funds to partially finance these water supply enhancements. SWP funds are not used to fund local water supply projects. These are locally funded programs in which the Department has no involvement or control.

Plaintiffs would like to see more aggressive "local water enhancement" such as those measures listed above which they think would stabilize water demand and improve water supply reliability in the SWP service area. This EIR examines the effect on water supplies of reducing Table A amounts in CNPA3 and CNPA4 which include implementation of Article 18(b). It also examines the effect of climate change-induced reductions in SWP water supply of up to 10 percent in Chapter 12. The Monterey Amendment is not an appropriate tool for mandating "local water enhancements". There are other forums where these concerns can be discussed as part of a comprehensive process. These include private, administrative and legislative efforts to institute best management practices for water use efficiency.

The Department funds water efficiency measures proposed by local water agencies through grant programs. The ability of water efficiency programs to reduce demands on the Delta is one of the considerations in the grant process.

It was also suggested that the Department allocate 50 percent of Article 21 water for environmental purposes. Such an action would be in conflict with one of the basic premises of both the pre- and post- Monterey Amendment terms of the long-term water supply contracts, which view Article 21 water as water that goes to the contractors when it is available. It is not extra water, which can be given away for other purposes.

The alternative was not considered in detail in the EIR because it would not meet any of the objectives of the Monterey Amendment. Furthermore, it would be in conflict with the basic terms of the long-term water supply contracts.

The plaintiffs are concerned about the health of the Delta and would like to see more water available for in-Delta uses. The Monterey Amendment is not an appropriate tool for mandating that SWP water be used to benefit the Delta environment. The SWP already operates in compliance with the Delta water quality and flow objectives established by the SWRCB and as constrained by the need to protect threatened and endangered fish species listed pursuant to federal and state Endangered Species Acts. There are several forums where the health of the Delta is being discussed and any remedial actions developed can be pursued as part of a more comprehensive process. These include the Delta Vision Process, the Delta NCCP and the state and federal endangered species processes.

11.2.5 Coordinated CVP-SWP Systems Alternative

It was suggested that the SWP and CVP be more closely coordinated and reoperated beyond the current coordination under the Coordinated Operating Agreement to capture water in wet years and maximize export of water from the Delta by the SWP and CVP. This is similar to a proposal that arose from meetings between the Department, Reclamation and their respective contractors in Napa in the spring of 2003. The proposal was that the CVP would provide some storage benefits to the SWP and the SWP would provide some Delta pumping and conveyance capacity to the CVP. The proposal was contingent on increasing pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant to 8,500 cfs. The proposal has not been implemented because of concerns over fisheries resources in the Delta and the related lack of progress with obtaining approval for increased pumping at the Banks Pumping Plant.

The alternative was dropped from detailed consideration in the EIR because it would not achieve any of the objectives of the proposed project and it would not lessen the impacts on Delta fish populations, identified as one of the potential effects of the Monterey Amendment.

11.2.6 Kern Fan Transfer with Trust Conditions Alternative

Under this alternative the Kern Fan Element lands would be transferred from state to local ownership but a trust arrangement would require that water banked in the Kern Water Bank would provide statewide environmental benefits. This alternative would not meet the objectives of the Monterey Amendment. The alternative was not considered in detail in the EIR for this reason.

The plaintiffs are concerned about the health of the environment and would like to see more water available for environmental purposes. The Monterey Amendment is not an appropriate

tool for finding or mandating SWP water to be used for such purposes. Using a state owned water bank in the Kern Fan Element for environmental purposes would involve finding an appropriate funding source and reaching agreement with local entities.

11.3 ASSUMPTIONS AND ANALYTICAL METHODS

As discussed in Chapters 5 and 6, two analytical methods were used to characterize SWP operations with alternatives to the proposed project in place, CALSIM II simulations of SWP operations and analysis of historical data. CALSIM II can be used to estimate SWP deliveries with different Table A amounts and different water allocation methods but it cannot simulate the Monterey water management practices. CALSIM II alone was used to estimate SWP deliveries of Table A and Article 21 water for NPA1, CNPA3 and CNPA4 and Alternative 5 because they do not include the Monterey water supply management practices. NPA2 includes the water supply management practices and so in this case CALSIM simulations were supplemented by an analysis using historical data.

CALSIM II output was post-processed to estimate deliveries of Table A and Article 21 water to individual contractors. A report describing the CALSIM II simulations and associated post-processing is contained in Appendix F.

The Table A amounts in the long-term water supply agreements increase over time. Although most contractors' Table A amounts had reached their maximum value by 1995 when the Monterey Amendment was executed, some contractors' Table A amounts had not. Under the baseline scenario and all alternatives, Table A amounts would continue to increase after 1995 in accordance with the long-term water supply contracts.

The Monterey Amendment-related transfers and retirements of Table A amounts that actually occurred between 1995 and 2003 were assumed to occur under NPA2. These transfers and retirements of Table A amounts together with expected future Monterey Amendment-related transfers were assumed to occur under Alternative 5. The transfers and retirements of Table A amounts assumed for each of the alternatives analyzed in detail are shown in Table 11-1. Table A amounts for each of the alternatives are shown in Table 11-2. The Table A amounts reflect both the increases called for in the long-term water supply contracts and assumed transfers between contractors.

11.4 SWP DELIVERIES FOR NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

The following discussion provides information on collective SWP deliveries to agricultural and M&I contractors assuming implementation of the no project alternatives. The proportional deliveries to the two contractor groups under 2003 conditions with the no project alternatives in place are shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4. The proportional deliveries under the baseline scenario and with the proposed project for the two groups are included in the tables for comparative purposes. Table 11-3 shows Table A deliveries. Table 11-4 shows total deliveries; that is, the sum of Table A and Article 21 deliveries. Tables 11-5 and 11-6 show proportional deliveries to the two contractor groups under 2020 conditions.

Table A deliveries to individual contractors under 2003 and 2020 conditions assuming implementation of the no project alternatives are shown in Tables 11-7 through 11-14. Total deliveries (Table A + Article 21) to individual contractors under 2003 and 2020 conditions assuming implementation of the no project alternatives are shown in Tables 11-15 through 11-22.

TABLE 11-1

TABLE A TRANSFERS (AF)

Transferor	Transferee	Baseline/ No Project Alternative 1	No Project Alternative 2	Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3	Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4	Proposed Project/ Alternative 5	Applicable Levels of Development
KCWA	Mojave WA	0	25,000	0	0	25,000[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Alameda Co., Zone 7	0	7,000	0	0	7,000[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Alameda Co., Zone 7	0	15,000	0	0	15,000[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Castaic Lake WA	0	41,000	0	0	41,000[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Palmdale WD	0	4,000	0	0	4,000[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Alameda Co., Zone 7	0	10,000	0	0	10,000[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Alameda Co., Zone 7	0	2,219	0	0	2,219[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Napa Co.	0	4,025	0	0	4,025[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Solano County WA	0	5,756	0	0	5,756[1]	2003, 2020
KCWA	Coachella VWD	0	0	0	0	12,000[1]	2020
KCWA	Desert WA	0	0	0	0	4,000[1]	2020
Tulare LB WSD	AVEK WA	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	2003, 2020
Tulare LB WSD	Dudley Ridge WD	3,973	3,973	3,973	3,973	3,973	2003, 2020
Tulare LB WSD	Alameda Co., Zone 7	400	400	400	400	400	2003, 2020
Tulare LB WSD	County of Kings	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	2003, 2020
Tulare LB WSD	Coachella VWD	9,900	9,900	9,900	9,900	9,900	2003, 2020
MWDSC	Coachella VWD	88,100	88,100	88,100	88,100	88,100	2020
MWDSC	Desert WA	11,900	11,900	11,900	11,900	11,900	2020

Note:
1. This Table A transfer is a component of the Monterey Amendment Article 53 KCWA commitment of 130 TAF of Table A transfers.

TABLE 11-2

TABLE A AMOUNTS FOR ALTERNATIVES (AF)

SWP Contractor	2003 No Project 1	2020 No Project 1	2003 No Project 2	2020 No Project 2	2003 Court-Ordered No Project 3 & 4	2020 Court-Ordered No Project 3 & 4	2003 Proposed Project	2020 Proposed Project
County of Butte	3,500	27,500	3,500	27,500	1,594	12,388	3,500	27,500
Plumas County FC&WCD	1,690	2,700	1,690	2,700	770	1,216	1,690	2,700
City of Yuba City	9,600	9,600	9,600	9,600	4,372	4,325	9,600	9,600
Napa County FC&WCD	17,450	24,900	21,475	28,925	7,947	11,217	21,475	28,925
Solano County WA	41,000	42,000	46,756	47,756	18,672	18,920	46,756	47,756
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46,400	46,400	80,619	80,619	21,132	20,902	80,619	80,619
Alameda County WD	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	19,128	18,920	42,000	42,000
Santa Clara Valley WD	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	45,543	45,048	100,000	100,000
Oak Flat WD	5,700	5,700	5,700	5,700	2,596	2,568	5,700	5,700
County of Kings	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	4,099	4,054	9,000	9,000
Dudley Ridge WD	61,673	61,673	61,673	61,673	28,087	27,783	57,343	57,343
Empire West Side ID	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	1,366	1,351	3,000	3,000
KCWA (M&I)	134,600	134,600	134,600	134,600	61,300	60,635	134,600	134,600
KCWA (Ag)	1,018,800	1,018,800	904,800	904,800	463,987	458,953	864,130	848,130
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	96,227	96,227	96,227	96,227	43,824	43,349	96,227	96,227
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	11,386	11,262	25,000	25,000
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	45,486	45,486	45,486	45,486	20,715	20,491	45,486	45,486
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	141,400	141,400	141,400	141,400	64,397	63,698	141,400	141,400
Castaic Lake WA (31A)	12,700	12,700	12,700	12,700	5,784	5,721	12,700	12,700
Castaic Lake WA	41,500	41,500	82,500	82,500	18,900	18,695	82,500	82,500
Coachella Valley WD	33,000	121,100	33,000	121,100	15,029	54,554	33,000	133,100
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5,800	5,800	5,800	5,800	2,641	2,613	5,800	5,800
Desert WA	38,100	50,000	38,100	50,000	17,352	22,524	38,100	54,000
Littlerock Creek ID	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	1,047	1,036	2,300	2,300
Mojave WA	50,800	50,800	75,800	75,800	23,136	22,885	75,800	75,800
Metropolitan WDSC	2,011,500	1,911,500	2,011,500	1,911,500	916,088	861,100	2,011,500	1,911,500
Palmdale WD	17,300	17,300	21,300	21,300	7,879	7,793	21,300	21,300
San Bernardino Valley MWD	102,600	102,600	102,600	102,600	46,727	46,220	102,600	102,600
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28,800	28,800	28,800	28,800	13,116	12,974	28,800	28,800
San Gorgonio Pass WA	5,000	17,300	5,000	17,300	2,277	7,793	5,000	17,300
Ventura County FCD	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	9,109	9,010	20,000	20,000
Total Agriculture	1,207,100	1,207,100	1,093,100	1,093,100	549,744	543,779	1,048,100	1,032,100
Total M&I	2,964,826	3,010,586	3,078,826	3,124,586	1,350,256	1,356,221	3,078,826	3,140,586
Total	4,171,926	4,217,686	4,171,926	4,217,686	1,900,000	1,900,000	4,126,926	4,172,686

TABLE 11-3

PROPORTIONAL TABLE A DELIVERIES TO AGRICULTURAL AND M&I CONTRACTORS IN 2003 UNDER VARIOUS ALTERNATIVES

	Baseline	Proposed Project [a]	Alternatives				
			NPA1	NPA2[a]	CNPA3	CNPA4	A5
Wet Year							
Agricultural Contractors	36.6	33.1	36.6	33.1	37.0	37.3	33.1
M&I Contractors	63.4	66.9	63.4	66.9	63.0	62.7	66.9
Critical Year							
Agricultural Contractors	23.6	26.3	23.4	26.3	26.0	27.5	26.3
M&I Contractors	76.4	73.7	76.6	73.7	74.0	72.5	73.7
Average All							
Agricultural Contractors	32.6	30.8	32.6	30.8	34.7	35.7	30.8
M&I Contractors	67.4	69.2	67.4	69.2	65.3	64.3	69.2

Note:
a. Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

TABLE 11-4

PROPORTIONAL TOTAL DELIVERIES TO AGRICULTURAL AND M&I CONTRACTORS IN 2003 UNDER VARIOUS ALTERNATIVES

	Baseline	Proposed Project [a]	Alternatives				
			NPA1	NPA2[a]	CNPA3	CNPA4	A5
Wet Year							
Agricultural Contractors	38.5	33.3	38.5	33.3	38.9	39.2	33.3
M&I Contractors	61.5	66.7	61.5	66.7	61.1	60.8	66.7
Critical Year							
Agricultural Contractors	24.4	26.7	24.2	26.7	26.7	28.1	26.7
M&I Contractors	75.6	73.3	75.8	73.3	73.3	71.9	73.3
Average All							
Agricultural Contractors	33.9	31.2	33.9	31.2	35.9	37.1	31.2
M&I Contractors	66.1	68.8	66.1	68.8	64.1	62.9	68.8

Note:
a. Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

TABLE 11-5

PROPORTIONAL TABLE A DELIVERIES TO AGRICULTURAL AND M&I CONTRACTORS IN 2020 UNDER VARIOUS ALTERNATIVES

	Baseline	Proposed Project [a]	Alternatives				
			NPA1	NPA2[a]	CNPA3	CNPA4	A5
Wet Year							
Agricultural Contractors	27.2	24.1	27.2	23.7	28.0	28.7	24.1
M&I Contractors	72.8	75.9	72.8	76.3	72.0	71.3	75.9
Critical Year							
Agricultural Contractors	20.4	25.0	20.6	17.3	24.2	28.8	25.0
M&I Contractors	79.6	75.0	79.4	82.7	75.8	71.2	75.0
Average All							
Agricultural Contractors	25.1	24.5	25.1	22.0	27.9	31.0	24.5
M&I Contractors	74.9	75.5	74.9	78.0	72.1	69.0	75.5

Note:
a. Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

TABLE 11-6

PROPORTIONAL TOTAL DELIVERIES TO AGRICULTURAL AND M&I CONTRACTORS IN 2020 UNDER VARIOUS ALTERNATIVES

	Baseline	Proposed Project [a]	Alternatives				
			NPA1	NPA2[a]	CNPA3	CNPA4	A5
Wet Year							
Agricultural Contractors	28.4	24.6	28.3	25.1	29.1	29.8	24.6
M&I Contractors	71.6	75.4	71.7	74.9	70.9	70.2	75.4
Critical Year							
Agricultural Contractors	21.3	25.6	21.5	18.5	24.9	29.2	25.6
M&I Contractors	78.7	74.4	78.5	81.5	75.1	70.8	74.4
Average All							
Agricultural Contractors	26.1	24.9	26.0	23.0	28.7	31.7	24.9
M&I Contractors	73.9	75.1	74.0	77.0	71.3	68.3	75.1

Note:
a. Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

TABLE 11-7

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 1

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	6.8	6.8	0	4.7	4.9	4	6.5	6.5	0
Solano County WA	37.7	37.7	0	17.8	18.3	3	34.2	34.3	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46.4	46.4	0	19.9	20.4	7	41.1	41.2	0
Alameda County WD	35.2	35.2	0	16.8	17.3	3	31.9	32.0	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	84.7	84.7	0	40.1	41.3	3	76.6	76.8	0
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.3	0	1.6	1.7	6	4.4	4.4	0
County of Kings	8.6	8.6	0	2.5	2.6	4	7.0	7.0	0
Dudley Ridge WD	57.0	57.0	0	17.5	17.9	2	47.2	47.3	0
Empire West Side ID	2.8	2.8	0	0.9	0.9	0	2.3	2.3	0
KCWA (Ag)	938.5	938.5	0	289.9	295.2	2	778.3	779.5	0
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	134.6	0	57.8	59.3	3	119.4	119.8	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	87.3	87.3	0	27.4	27.9	2	73.0	73.1	0
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.6	3	4.3	4.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.3	0	19.5	20.2	4	25.2	25.3	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	64.9	64.9	0	46.0	47.6	3	61.8	62.1	1
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	11.7	0	3.6	3.7	3	9.7	9.7	0
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41.5	41.5	0	17.8	18.3	3	36.8	36.9	0
Coachella Valley WD	19.3	19.3	0	9.2	9.5	3	17.5	17.5	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	31.2	31.2	0	15.1	15.5	3	28.3	28.4	0
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.4	2	13.0	13.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	1,272.5	1,272.5	0	771.5	792.7	3	1,310.1	1,314.3	0
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.9	0	7.0	7.2	3	13.5	13.5	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.8	0	38.1	39.2	3	64.4	64.6	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.1	0	10.4	10.7	3	16.8	16.9	1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.7	2	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,039.7	3,039.7	0	1,457.3	1,494.5	3	2,830.1	2,837.5	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,111.2	1,111.2	0	343.5	349.7	2	921.8	923.2.	0
Total Municipal Contractors	1,928.4	1928.4	0	1,113.9	1,144.8	3	1,908.3	1,914.3	0

TABLE 11-8

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 2

SWP Contractors	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
	Baseline	NPA2	% Diff	Baseline	NPA2	% Diff	Baseline	NPA2	% Diff
Napa County FC&WCD	6.8	6.8	0	4.7	4.8	2	6.5	6.5	0
Solano County WA	37.7	37.7	0	17.8	18.1	2	34.2	34.3	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46.4	66.5	43	19.9	26.5	34	41.1	57.7	40
Alameda County WD	35.2	35.2	0	16.8	17.0	1	31.9	31.9	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	84.7	84.7	0	40.1	40.7	1	76.6	76.8	0
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.4	2	1.6	1.8	13	4.4	4.5	2
County of Kings	8.6	8.8	2	2.5	2.9	16	7.0	7.2	3
Dudley Ridge WD	57.0	53.9	-5	17.5	18.2	4	47.2	45.2	-4
Empire West Side ID	2.8	2.8	0	0.9	1.0	11	2.3	2.4	4
KCWA (Ag)	938.5	804.2	-14	289.9	274.1	-5	778.3	677.5	-13
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	134.6	0	57.8	58.6	1	119.4	120.1	1
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	87.3	89.3	2	27.4	30.5	11	73.0	75.3	3
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.6	3	4.3	4.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.3	0	19.5	19.9	2	25.2	25.2	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	64.9	64.9	0	46.0	46.8	2	61.8	61.9	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	12.0	3	3.6	4.0	11	9.7	10.0	3
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41.5	68.6	65	17.8	26.6	49	36.8	59.0	60
Coachella Valley WD	19.3	19.3	0	9.2	9.4	2	17.5	17.5	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	31.2	31.2	0	15.1	15.3	1	28.3	28.4	0
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.2	0	13.0	13.0	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1,272.5	1,272.5	0	771.5	787.2	2	1,310.1	1,315.3	0
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.9	0	7.0	7.1	1	13.5	13.5	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.8	0	38.1	38.7	2	64.4	64.5	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.1	0	10.4	10.6	2	16.8	16.8	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.6	0	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,039.7	2,952.0	-3	1,457.3	1,481.9	2	2,830.1	2,775.7	-2
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,111.2	976.4	-12	343.5	332.4	-3	921.8	822.1	-11
Total Municipal Contractors	1,928.4	1,975.6	2	1,113.9	1,149.5	3	1,908.3	1,953.6	2

Note: Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

TABLE 11-9

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT- ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 3

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA3**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	6.8	6.8	0	4.7	4.5	-4	6.5	6.4	-2
Solano County WA	37.7	37.6	0	17.8	18.5	4	34.2	33.4	-2
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46.4	45.7	-2	19.9	18.5	-7	41.1	38.8	-6
Alameda County WD	35.2	35.0	-1	16.8	16.8	0	31.9	30.9	-3
Santa Clara Valley WD	84.7	84.1	-1	40.1	40.0	0	76.6	74.2	-3
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.3	0	1.6	1.8	13	4.4	4.6	5
County of Kings	8.6	8.7	1	2.5	2.8	12	7.0	7.4	6
Dudley Ridge WD	57.0	57.7	1	17.5	19.7	13	47.2	50.4	7
Empire West Side ID	2.8	2.8	0	0.9	1.0	11	2.3	2.4	4
KCWA (Ag)	938.5	949.3	1	289.9	327.5	13	778.3	830.7	7
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	132.6	-1	57.8	53.9	-7	119.4	112.6	-6
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	87.3	88.4	1	27.4	31.2	14	73.0	78.0	7
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.5	0	4.3	4.2	-2
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.3	0	19.5	20.0	3	25.2	25.2	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	64.9	64.9	0	46.0	46.9	2	61.8	61.8	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	11.8	1	3.6	4.1	14	9.7	10.4	7
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41.5	40.9	-1	17.8	16.6	-7	36.8	34.7	-6
Coachella Valley WD	19.3	19.2	-1	9.2	9.2	0	17.5	17.0	-3
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	31.2	31.0	-1	15.1	15.2	1	28.3	27.5	-3
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.3	1	13.0	13.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	1,272.5	1,264.4	-1	771.5	767.8	-1	1,310.1	1,273.7	-3
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.8	-1	7.0	6.9	-1	13.5	13.0	-4
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.8	0	38.1	38.7	2	64.4	63.5	-1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.1	0	10.4	10.6	2	16.8	16.6	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.7	2	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,039.7	3,039.6	0	1,457.3	1,494.5	3	2,830.1	2,837.5	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,111.2	1,124.0	1	343.5	388.0	13	921.8	983.9	7
Total Municipal Contractors	1,928.4	1,915.6	-1	1,113.9	1,106.5	-1	1,908.3	1,853.6	-3

TABLE 11-10

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 4

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA4**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA4**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA4**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	6.8	7.6	12	4.7	5.6	19	6.5	7.2	11
Solano County WA	37.7	35.9	-5	17.8	15.7	-12	34.2	30.6	-11
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	46.4	44.9	-3	19.9	17.7	-11	41.1	37.6	-8
Alameda County WD	35.2	34.3	-3	16.8	16.1	-4	31.9	30.0	-6
Santa Clara Valley WD	84.7	82.5	-3	40.1	38.2	-5	76.6	72.0	-6
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.3	0	1.6	1.9	19	4.4	4.7	7
County of Kings	8.6	8.7	1	2.5	2.9	16	7.0	7.6	9
Dudley Ridge WD	57.0	58.1	2	17.5	20.8	19	47.2	51.8	10
Empire West Side ID	2.8	2.8	0	0.9	1.0	11	2.3	2.5	9
KCWA (Ag)	938.5	956.7	2	289.9	345.5	19	778.3	854.9	10
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	130.2	-3	57.8	51.3	-11	119.4	108.8	-9
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	87.3	90.7	4	27.4	34.9	27	73.0	81.9	12
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.5	0	4.3	4.2	-2
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.0	-1	19.5	19.5	0	25.2	24.6	-2
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	64.9	64.4	-1	46.0	47.0	2	61.8	61.6	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	11.9	2	3.6	4.3	19	9.7	10.7	10
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	41.5	40.1	-3	17.8	15.8	-11	36.8	33.5	-9
Coachella Valley WD	19.3	18.9	-2	9.2	9.1	-1	17.5	16.7	-5
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	31.2	30.6	-2	15.1	14.9	-1	28.3	27.1	-4
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.3	1	13.0	13.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	1,272.5	1,263.6	-1	771.5	753.9	-2	1310.1	1257.1	-4
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.5	-3	7.0	6.6	-6	13.5	12.6	-7
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.3	-1	38.1	38.8	2	64.4	63.3	-2
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.0	0	10.4	10.6	2	16.8	16.6	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.7	2	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,039.7	3039.6	0	1,457.3	1,494.5	3	2,830.1	2,837.5	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,111.2	1134.7	2	343.5	411.5	20	921.8	1,014.4	10
Total Municipal Contractors	1,928.4	1905.0	-1	1,113.9	1,083.0	-3	1,908.3	1,823.1	-4

TABLE 11-11

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 1

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.4	24.4	0	8.9	9.2	3	20.1	20.2	11
Solano County WA	41.2	41.2	0	15.0	15.6	4	33.9	34.1	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.5	45.5	0	16.5	17.1	4	37.5	37.6	1
Alameda County WD	41.2	41.2	0	15.0	15.6	4	33.9	34.1	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	98.2	98.2	0	35.7	37.0	4	80.8	81.1	0
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.1	0	1.3	1.3	0	3.8	3.8	0
County of Kings	8.3	8.3	0	2.0	2.1	5	6.1	6.1	0
Dudley Ridge WD	55.8	55.8	0	13.8	14.6	6	41.2	41.3	0
Empire West Side ID	2.7	2.7	0	0.7	0.7	0	2.0	2.0	0
KCWA (Ag)	919.7	919.7	0	228.6	240.6	5	679.0	681.9	0
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	132.1	0	48.1	49.8	4	108.8	109.2	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	85.9	0	21.6	22.7	5	63.7	64.0	1
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	24.5	0	8.9	9.3	4	20.2	20.3	1
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	44.6	0	16.2	16.8	4	36.8	36.9	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138.7	138.7	0	50.1	52.0	4	113.9	114.4	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	11.5	0	2.8	3.0	7	8.5	8.5	0
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.7	40.7	0	14.8	15.4	4	33.5	33.7	1
Coachella Valley WD	118.5	118.5	0	41.9	43.5	4	96.7	97.0	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.7	0	2.1	2.1	0	4.7	4.7	0
Desert WA	49.1	49.1	0	17.9	18.5	3	40.4	40.6	1
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.3	0	0.8	0.9	13	1.9	1.9	0
Mojave WA	49.9	49.9	0	18.1	18.8	4	41.1	41.2	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1,876.3	1,876.3	0	682.8	707.8	4	1545.0	1551.1	0
Palmdale WD	17.0	17.0	0	6.2	6.4	3	14.0	14.0	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	100.7	0	36.6	38.0	4	82.9	83.3	1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.3	0	10.3	10.7	4	23.3	23.4	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	17.0	0	6.2	6.4	3	14.0	14.0	0
Ventura County FCD	19.6	19.6	0	7.1	7.4	4	16.2	16.2	0
Total All Contractors	4,004.6	4,004.6	0	1,330.2	1,383.4	4	3,203.8	3,216.6	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,089.7	1,089.1	0	270.8	285.0	5	804.3	807.7	0
Total Municipal Contractors	2,915.5	2,915.5	0	1,059.4	1,098.3	4	2,399.5	2,408.9	0

TABLE 11-12

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND ALTERNATIVE 2

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.4	28.3	16	8.9	10.09.8	12	20.1	23.0	14
Solano County WA	41.2	46.7	13	15.0	16.6	11	33.9	38.0	12
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.5	78.0	71	16.5	24.5	48	37.5	61.2	63
Alameda County WD	41.2	41.2	0	15.0	15.3	2	33.9	34.1	1
Santa Clara Valley WD	98.2	98.2	0	35.7	36.5	2	80.8	81.2	0
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.2	2	1.3	1.3	0	3.8	3.8	0
County of Kings	8.3	8.4	1	2.0	2.0	0	6.1	6.1	0
Dudley Ridge WD	55.8	51.8	-7	13.8	12.7	-8	41.2	38.5	-7
Empire West Side ID	2.7	2.7	0	0.7	0.7	0	2.0	2.0	0
KCWA (Ag)	919.7	774.9	-16	228.6	191.6	-16	679.0	577.0	-15
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	132.1	0	48.1	49.2	2	108.8	109.3	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	86.1	0	21.6	21.3	-1	63.7	64.2	1
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	24.5	0	8.9	9.1	2	20.2	20.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	44.6	0	16.2	16.6	2	36.8	36.9	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138.7	138.7	0	50.1	51.2	2	113.9	114.5	1
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	11.5	0	2.8	2.8	0	8.5	8.5	0
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.7	79.6	96	14.8	24.3	64	33.5	62.0	85
Coachella Valley WD	118.5	118.5	0	41.9	42.8	2	96.7	97.1	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.7	0	2.1	2.1	0	4.7	4.7	0
Desert WA	49.1	49.1	0	17.9	18.3	2	40.4	40.6	0
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.3	0	0.8	0.8	0	1.9	1.9	0
Mojave WA	49.9	73.6	47	18.1	24.1	33	41.1	58.5	42
Metropolitan WDSC	1,876.3	1,876.3	0	682.8	698.3	2	1,545.0	1552.2	0
Palmdale WD	17.0	20.8	22	6.2	7.2	16	14.0	16.8	20
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	100.7	0	36.6	37.5	2	82.9	83.3	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.3	0	10.3	10.5	2	23.3	23.4	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	17.0	0	6.2	6.3	2	14.0	14.0	0
Ventura County FCD	19.6	19.6	0	7.1	7.3	3	16.2	16.2	0
Total All Contractors	4,004.6	3,964.1	-1	1,330.2	1,341.0	1	3,203.8	3,189.3	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,089.7	940.5	-14	270.8	232.4	-14	804.3	700.1	-13
Total Municipal Contractors	2,915.5	3,023.6	4	1,059.4	1,108.6	5	2,399.5	2,489.3	4

Note: Does not include effects of water supply management practices.

TABLE 11-13

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 3

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**C-A NPA3**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.4	24.2	-1	8.9	8.8	-1	20.1	19.4	-3
Solano County WA	41.2	40.8	-1	15.0	14.8	-1	33.9	32.8	-3
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.5	45.1	-1	16.5	16.4	-1	37.5	36.2	-3
Alameda County WD	41.2	40.8	-1	15.0	14.8	-1	33.9	32.8	-3
Santa Clara Valley WD	98.2	97.1	-1	35.7	35.3	-1	80.8	78.1	-3
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.3	4	1.3	1.6	23	3.8	4.2	11
County of Kings	8.3	8.6	4	2.0	2.5	25	6.1	6.8	11
Dudley Ridge WD	55.8	57.4	3	13.8	17.1	24	41.2	45.9	11
Empire West Side ID	2.7	2.8	4	0.7	0.8	14	2.0	2.2	10
KCWA (Ag)	919.7	945.6	3	228.6	283.1	24	679.0	757.6	12
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	130.7	-1	48.1	47.6	-1	108.8	105.6	-3
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	88.3	3	21.6	26.7	24	63.7	71.1	12
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	24.3	-1	8.9	8.8	-1	20.2	19.5	-3
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	44.2	-1	16.2	16.1	-1	36.8	35.5	-4
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138.7	137.3	-1	50.1	49.7	-1	113.9	110.3	-3
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	11.8	3	2.8	3.5	25	8.5	9.4	11
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.7	40.3	-1	14.8	14.7	-1	33.5	32.4	-3
Coachella Valley WD	118.5	117.6	-1	41.9	42.0	0	96.7	94.4	-2
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.6	-2	2.1	2.0	-1	4.7	4.5	-4
Desert WA	49.1	48.6	-1	17.9	17.7	1	40.4	39.0	-3
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.2	-4	0.8	0.8	0	1.9	1.8	-5
Mojave WA	49.9	49.3	-1	18.1	17.9	-1	41.1	39.7	-3
Metropolitan WDSC	1,876.3	1,856.2	-1	682.8	675.4	-1	1,545.0	1,492.0	-3
Palmdale WD	17.0	16.8	-1	6.2	6.1	-2	14.0	13.5	-4
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	99.6	-1	36.6	36.3	-1	82.9	80.1	-3
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.0	-1	10.3	10.2	-1	23.3	22.5	-3
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	16.8	-1	6.2	6.1	-2	14.0	13.5	-4
Ventura County FCD	19.6	19.4	-1	7.1	7.1	0	16.2	15.6	-4
Total All Contractors	4,004.6	4,004.6	0	1,330.2	1,384.1	4	3,203.8	3,216.0	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,089.7	1,119.7	3	270.8	335.4	24	804.3	897.4	12
Total Municipal Contractors	2,915.5	2,884.9	-1	1,059.4	1,048.7	-1	2,399.5	2,318.6	-3

TABLE 11-14

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TABLE A DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 4

SWP Contractors	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
	Baseline	C-A NPA4	% Diff	Baseline	C-A NPA4	% Diff	Baseline	C-A NPA4	% Diff
Napa County FC&WCD	24.4	23.6	-3	8.9	7.7	-13	20.1	17.6	-12
Solano County WA	41.2	39.7	-4	15.0	12.8	-15	33.9	29.4	-13
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.5	43.9	-4	16.5	14.2	-14	37.5	32.6	-13
Alameda County WD	41.2	39.8	-3	15.0	13.0	-13	33.9	29.7	-12
Santa Clara Valley WD	98.2	94.7	-4	35.7	31.0	-13	80.8	70.8	-12
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.4	6	1.3	1.8	38	3.8	4.7	24
County of Kings	8.3	8.8	6	2.0	3.0	50	6.1	7.5	23
Dudley Ridge WD	55.8	58.9	6	13.8	20.4	48	41.2	51.1	24
Empire West Side ID	2.7	2.9	7	0.7	1.0	43	2.0	2.5	25
KCWA (Ag)	919.7	969.7	5	228.6	336.2	47	679.0	842.4	24
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	127.1	-4	48.1	41.1	-15	108.8	94.2	-13
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	90.5	5	21.6	31.8	47	63.7	79.1	24
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	23.6	-4	8.9	7.6	-15	20.2	17.5	-13
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	42.9	-4	16.2	13.9	-14	36.8	31.8	-14
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	138.7	137.5	-1	50.1	49.1	-2	113.9	109.8	-4
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	12.1	5	2.8	4.2	50	8.5	10.5	24
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.7	39.2	-4	14.8	12.7	-14	33.5	29.0	-13
Coachella Valley WD	118.5	118.0	0	41.9	42.0	0	96.7	94.6	-2
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.5	-4	2.1	1.8	-14	4.7	4.1	-13
Desert WA	49.1	48.6	-1	17.9	17.4	-3	40.4	38.7	-4
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.2	-4	0.8	0.7	-13	1.9	1.6	-16
Mojave WA	49.9	50.8	2	18.1	19.8	9	41.1	43.2	5
Metropolitan WDSC	1,876.3	1,836.6	-2	682.8	632.7	-7	1545.0	1423.8	-8
Palmdale WD	17.0	16.3	-4	6.2	5.3	-15	14.0	12.1	-14
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	102.6	2	36.6	40.1	10	82.9	87.2	5
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.8	2	10.3	11.2	9	23.3	24.5	5
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	16.3	-4	6.2	5.3	-15	14.0	12.1	-14
Ventura County FCD	19.6	18.9	-4	7.1	6.1	-14	16.2	14.0	-14
Total All Contractors	4,004.6	4,004.6	0	1,330.2	1,384.0	4	3,203.8	3,216.0	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,089.7	1,148.3	5	270.8	398.3	47	804.3	997.8	24
Total Municipal Contractors	2,915.5	2,856.4	-2	1,059.4	985.7	-7	2,399.5	2218.2	-8

TABLE 11-15

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 1

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	8.9	8.5	-4	4.9	5.1	4	7.5	7.3	-3
Solano County WA	40.0	39.6	-1	18.1	18.6	3	35.2	35.2	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	48.8	48.7	0	20.2	20.7	2	42.2	42.3	0
Alameda County WD	38.1	38.0	0	17.1	17.6	3	33.3	33.3	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	95.3	94.6	-1	41.3	42.5	3	81.6	81.5	0
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.3	0	1.6	1.7	6	4.4	4.4	0
County of Kings	8.6	8.6	0	2.5	2.6	4	7.0	7.0	0
Dudley Ridge WD	61.3	61.2	0	18.0	18.4	2	49.4	49.4	0
Empire West Side ID	6.1	5.9	-3	1.3	1.3	0	3.9	3.8	-3
KCWA (Ag)	1,138.8	1,135.0	0	311.7	317.0	2	879.5	878.6	0
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	134.6	0	57.8	59.3	3	119.4	119.8	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	141.2	139.6	-1	33.2	33.7	2	99.7	98.7	-1
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.6	3	4.3	4.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.3	0	19.5	20.2	4	25.2	25.3	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	68.4	68.3	0	46.4	48.0	3	63.5	63.8	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	11.7	0	3.6	3.7	3	9.7	9.7	0
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	43.8	43.4	-1	18.1	18.6	3	37.8	37.8	0
Coachella Valley WD	25.6	25.1	-2	9.9	10.2	3	20.5	20.3	-1
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	45.5	44.3	-3	16.6	17.0	2	35.2	34.6	-2
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.4	2	13.0	13.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	1,487.6	1,464.0	0	806.4	827.6	3	1,429.9	1,430.7	0
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.9	0	7.0	7.2	3	13.5	13.5	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.8	0	38.1	39.2	3	64.4	64.6	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.1	0	10.4	10.7	3	16.8	16.9	1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.7	2	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,563.2	3,550.2	0	1,525.9	1,563.1	2	3,103.9	3,102.7	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,373.0	1,367.5	0	372.0	378.2	2	1,053.5	1,051.6	0
Total Municipal Contractors	2,190.1	2,182.6	0	1,154.0	1,184.9	3	2,050.3	2,051.1	0

TABLE 11-16

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 2

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	8.9	9.0	1	4.9	5.1	4	7.5	7.3	0
Solano County WA	40.0	40.3	1	18.1	18.4	2	35.2	35.5	1
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	48.8	69.2	42	20.2	26.9	33	42.2	59.0	40
Alameda County WD	38.1	38.5	1	17.1	17.4	2	33.3	33.5	1
Santa Clara Valley WD	95.3	96.7	1	41.3	42.2	2	81.6	82.5	1
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.4	2	1.6	1.8	13	4.4	4.5	2
County of Kings	8.6	8.8	2	2.5	2.9	16	7.0	7.2	3
Dudley Ridge WD	61.3	58.4	-5	18.0	18.7	4	49.4	47.5	-4
Empire West Side ID	6.1	6.3	3	1.3	1.5	15	3.9	4.2	8
KCWA (Ag)	1,138.8	1,016.6	-11	311.7	297.4	-5	879.5	784.8	-11
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	134.6	0	57.8	58.6	1	119.4	120.1	1
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	141.2	150.3	6	33.2	37.4	13	99.7	105.4	6
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.6	3	4.3	4.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.3	0	19.5	19.9	2	25.2	25.2	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	68.4	68.6	0	46.4	47.2	2	63.5	63.7	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	12.0	3	3.6	4.0	11	9.7	10.0	3
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	43.8	71.5	63	18.1	27.0	49	37.8	60.3	60
Coachella Valley WD	25.6	25.8	0	9.9	10.1	2	20.5	20.7	1
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	45.5	45.9	1	16.6	17.0	2	35.2	35.6	0
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.2	0	13.0	13.0	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1,487.6	1,489.1	0	806.4	830.2	3	1,429.9	1,433.4	0
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.9	0	7.0	7.1	1	13.5	13.5	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.8	0	38.1	38.7	2	64.4	64.5	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.1	0	10.4	10.6	2	16.8	16.8	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.6	0	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,563.2	3,500.5	-2	1,525.9	1,562.0	2	3,103.9	3,069.7	-1
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,373.0	1,257.8	-8	372.0	363.5	-8	1,053.5	963.7	-9
Total Municipal Contractors	2,190.1	2,242.8	2	1,154.0	1,198.6	4	2,050.3	2,106.0	3

TABLE 11-17

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 3

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**CNPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA3**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	8.9	8.5	-4	4.9	4.7	-4	7.5	7.2	-4
Solano County WA	40.0	39.5	-1	18.1	18.8	4	35.2	34.2	-3
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	48.8	48.0	-2	20.2	18.8	-7	42.2	39.9	-5
Alameda County WD	38.1	37.8	-1	17.1	17.1	0	33.3	32.2	-3
Santa Clara Valley WD	95.3	86.0	-10	41.3	41.2	0	81.6	78.9	-3
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.3	0	1.6	1.8	13	4.4	4.6	4
County of Kings	8.6	8.7	1	2.5	2.8	12	7.0	7.4	6
Dudley Ridge WD	61.3	61.9	9	18.0	20.2	12	49.4	52.5	6
Empire West Side ID	6.1	5.9	-3	1.3	1.4	8	3.9	3.9	0
KCWA (Ag)	1,138.8	1,145.8	1	311.7	349.3	12	879.5	929.8	6
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	132.6	-1	57.8	53.9	-7	119.4	112.6	-6
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	141.2	140.7	0	33.2	37.0	11	99.7	103.6	4
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.5	0	4.3	4.2	-2
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.3	0	19.5	20.0	3	25.2	25.2	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	68.4	68.6	0	46.4	47.3	2	63.5	63.5	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	11.8	1	3.6	4.1	14	9.7	10.4	7
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	43.8	42.8	-2	18.1	16.9	-1	37.8	36.6	-3
Coachella Valley WD	25.6	25.0	-2	9.9	9.9	0	20.5	19.8	-3
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	45.5	44.1	-3	16.6	16.7	1	35.2	33.7	-4
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.3	1	13.0	13.1	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1,487.6	1,475.9	-1	806.4	802.7	0	1,429.9	1,390.1	-3
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.8	-1	7.0	6.9	-1	13.5	13.0	-4
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.8	0	38.1	38.7	0	64.4	63.5	-1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.1	0	10.4	10.6	2	16.8	16.6	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.7	2	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,563.2	3,550.1	0	1,525.9	1,563.1	2	3,103.9	3,102.7	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,373.0	1,380.3	0	372.0	416.5	12	1,053.5	1,112.3	6
Total Municipal Contractors	2,190.1	2,169.8	-1	1,154.0	1,146.6	-1	2,050.3	1,990.4	-3

TABLE 11-18

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2003 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 4

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**CNPA4**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA4**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA4**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	8.9	9.3	4	4.9	5.8	18	7.5	8.0	7
Solano County WA	40.0	37.8	-6	18.1	16.0	-12	35.2	31.5	-10
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	48.8	47.2	-3	20.2	18.0	-11	42.2	38.7	-8
Alameda County WD	38.1	37.1	-3	17.1	16.4	-4	33.3	31.3	-6
Santa Clara Valley WD	95.3	92.4	-3	41.3	39.4	-5	81.6	76.7	-6
Oak Flat WD	5.3	5.3	0	1.6	1.9	19	4.4	4.7	7
County of Kings	8.6	8.7	1	2.5	2.9	16	7.0	7.6	9
Dudley Ridge WD	61.3	62.3	2	18.0	21.3	18	49.4	53.9	9
Empire West Side ID	6.1	5.9	-3	1.3	1.4	8	3.9	4.0	3
KCWA (Ag)	1,138.8	1,153.2	1	311.7	367.3	18	879.5	954.0	8
KCWA (Muni)	134.6	130.2	-3	57.8	57.3	-1	119.4	108.8	-9
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	141.2	143.0	1	33.2	40.7	23	99.7	107.5	8
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	4.4	4.4	0	3.5	3.5	0	4.3	4.2	-2
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	26.3	26.0	-1	19.5	19.5	0	25.2	24.6	-2
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	68.4	67.8	-1	46.4	47.4	2	63.5	63.3	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.7	11.9	1	3.6	4.3	19	9.7	10.7	10
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	43.8	42.0	-4	18.1	16.1	-11	37.8	34.4	-9
Coachella Valley WD	25.6	24.7	-3	9.9	9.8	-1	20.5	19.5	-5
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	1.9	1.9	0	1.7	1.7	0	1.9	1.9	0
Desert WA	45.5	43.7	-4	16.6	16.4	-1	35.2	33.3	-5
Littlerock Creek ID	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0	0.0	0.0	0
Mojave WA	13.2	13.2	0	12.2	12.3	1	13.0	13.1	1
Metropolitan WDSC	1,487.6	1,475.1	-1	806.4	788.8	-2	1,429.9	1,373.5	-4
Palmdale WD	14.9	14.5	-3	7.0	6.6	-6	13.5	12.6	-7
San Bernardino Valley MWD	69.8	69.3	-1	38.1	38.8	2	64.4	63.3	-2
San Gabriel Valley MWD	18.1	18.0	-1	10.4	10.6	2	16.8	16.6	-1
San Gorgonio Pass WA	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0	0.1	0.1	0
Ventura County FCD	5.0	5.0	0	4.6	4.7	2	4.9	4.9	0
Total All Contractors	3,563.2	3,550.1	0	1,525.9	1,563.1	2	3,103.9	3,102.7	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,373.0	1,390.5	1	372.0	440.0	18	1,053.5	1,151.2	9
Total Municipal Contractors	2,190.1	2,159.2	-1	1,154.0	1,123.1	-3	2,050.3	1,951.5	-5

TABLE 11-19

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 1

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA1**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.5	24.4	0	9.3	9.6	3	20.2	20.3	0
Solano County WA	41.3	41.2	0	15.4	16.0	4	34.1	34.2	0
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.8	45.6	0	17.0	17.6	3	37.8	37.8	0
Alameda County WD	41.9	41.8	0	15.5	16.1	4	34.4	34.5	0
Santa Clara Valley WD	100.3	99.7	-1	37.5	38.8	3	82.3	82.2	0
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.1	0	1.3	1.3	0	3.8	3.8	0
County of Kings	8.3	8.3	0	2.0	2.1	5	6.1	6.1	0
Dudley Ridge WD	57.6	57.5	0	14.3	15.1	6	42.3	42.3	0
Empire West Side ID	3.9	3.7	-5	1.2	1.2	0	2.7	2.6	-4
KCWA (Ag)	999.1	992.3	-1	251.3	263.3	5	727.1	726.2	0
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	132.1	0	48.1	49.8	3	108.8	109.2	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	102.5	-3	28.4	29.5	4	75.5	74.3	-2
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	24.5	0	8.9	9.3	5	20.2	20.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	44.6	0	16.2	16.8	4	36.8	36.9	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	139.7	139.6	0	50.6	52.5	4	114.6	115.0	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	11.5	0	2.8	3.0	7	8.5	8.5	0
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.8	40.7	0	15.2	15.8	4	33.7	33.8	0
Coachella Valley WD	120.4	120.2	0	42.8	44.4	4	98.0	98.1	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.7	0	2.1	2.1	0	4.7	4.7	0
Desert WA	52.7	52.5	0	20.0	20.6	3	46.1	42.7	0
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.3	0	0.8	0.9	13	1.9	1.9	0
Mojave WA	49.9	49.9	0	18.1	18.8	4	41.1	41.2	0
Metropolitan WDSC	1,956.7	1,941.4	-1	728.2	753.2	3	1597.1	1595.1	0
Palmdale WD	17.0	17.0	0	6.2	6.4	3	14.0	14.0	0
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	100.7	0	36.6	38.0	4	82.9	83.3	1
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.3	0	10.3	10.7	4	23.3	23.4	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	17.0	0	6.2	6.4	3	14.0	14.0	0
Ventura County FCD	19.6	19.6	0	7.1	7.4	4	16.2	16.2	0
Total All Contractors	4,196.9	4,169.9	-1	1,413.4	1,466.6	4	3,324.6	3,322.6	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,191.1	1,181.0	-1	301.3	315.5	5	865.9	863.9	0
Total Municipal Contractors	3,005.9	2,988.9	-1	1,112.2	1,151.1	4	2,458.7	2,458.7	0

TABLE 11-20

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 2

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**NPA2**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.5	28.4	16	9.3	10.4	2	20.2	23.1	14
Solano County WA	41.3	46.8	12	15.4	17.0	10	34.1	38.2	12
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.8	78.4	71	17.0	25.0	47	37.8	61.5	63
Alameda County WD	41.9	41.9	0	15.5	15.8	2	34.4	34.8	1
Santa Clara Valley WD	100.3	100.4	0	37.5	38.2	2	82.3	82.7	0
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.2	2	1.3	1.3	0	3.8	3.8	0
County of Kings	8.3	8.4	1	2.0	2.0	0	6.1	6.1	0
Dudley Ridge WD	57.6	53.6	-7	14.3	13.2	-8	42.3	39.5	-6
Empire West Side ID	3.9	3.9	0	1.2	1.2	0	2.7	2.7	0
KCWA (Ag)	999.1	852.9	-15	251.3	214.3	-15	727.1	623.8	-14
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	132.1	0	48.1	49.2	2	108.8	109.3	0
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	105.7	0	28.4	28.1	-1	75.5	76.2	1
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	24.5	0	8.9	9.1	2	20.2	20.3	0
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	44.6	0	16.2	16.6	2	36.8	36.9	0
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	139.7	139.7	0	50.6	51.7	2	114.6	115.1	0
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	11.5	0	2.8	2.8	0	8.5	8.5	0
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.8	79.8	95	15.2	24.8	63	33.7	62.2	85
Coachella Valley WD	120.4	120.4	0	42.8	43.7	2	98.0	98.3	0
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.7	0	2.1	2.1	0	4.7	4.7	0
Desert WA	52.7	52.6	0	20.0	20.4	2	46.1	42.9	0
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.3	0	0.8	0.8	0	1.9	1.9	0
Mojave WA	49.9	73.6	47	18.1	24.1	33	41.1	58.5	42
Metropolitan WDSC	1,956.7	1,956.6	0	728.2	743.7	2	1597.1	1603.4	0
Palmdale WD	17.0	20.8	22	6.2	7.2	16	14.0	16.8	20
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	100.7	0	36.6	37.5	2	82.9	83.3	0
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.3	0	10.3	10.5	2	23.3	23.4	0
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	17.0	0	6.2	6.3	2	14.0	14.0	0
Ventura County FCD	19.6	19.6	0	7.1	7.3	3	16.2	16.2	0
Total All Contractors	4,196.9	4,155.0	-1	1,413.4	1,424.2	1	3,324.6	3,308.0	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,191.1	1,041.0	-12	301.3	262.9	-13	865.9	760.6	-12
Total Municipal Contractors	3,005.9	3,114.0	3	1,112.2	1,161.4	4	2,458.7	2,547.5	4

TABLE 11-21

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 3

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**CNPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA3**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA3**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.5	24.2	-1	9.3	9.2	-1	20.2	19.5	-3
Solano County WA	41.3	40.8	-1	15.4	15.2	-1	34.1	32.9	-3
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.8	45.2	-1	17.0	16.9	-1	37.8	36.4	-4
Alameda County WD	41.9	41.4	0	15.5	15.3	1	34.4	33.1	-4
Santa Clara Valley WD	100.3	98.6	-2	37.5	37.1	0	82.3	79.3	-4
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.3	4	1.3	1.6	23	3.8	4.2	10
County of Kings	8.3	8.6	4	2.0	2.5	25	6.1	6.8	11
Dudley Ridge WD	57.6	59.1	3	14.3	17.6	23	42.3	46.9	11
Empire West Side ID	3.9	3.8	-3	1.2	1.3	8	2.7	2.8	4
KCWA (Ag)	999.1	1,018.2	2	251.3	305.8	22	727.1	801.9	10
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	130.7	-1	48.1	47.8	-1	108.8	105.1	-3
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	105.3	0	28.4	33.5	18	75.5	81.5	8
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	24.3	-1	8.9	8.8	-1	20.2	19.5	-3
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	44.2	-1	16.2	16.1	-1	36.8	35.5	-3
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	139.7	138.2	-1	50.6	50.2	-1	114.6	110.9	-3
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	11.8	3	2.8	3.5	25	8.5	9.4	11
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.8	40.3	-1	15.2	15.1	-1	33.7	32.5	-4
Coachella Valley WD	120.4	119.3	-1	42.8	42.9	0	98.0	95.5	-3
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.6	-2	2.1	2.0	-5	4.7	4.5	-4
Desert WA	52.7	52.0	-1	20.0	19.8	-1	46.1	41.1	-11
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.2	-4	0.8	0.8	0	1.9	1.8	-5
Mojave WA	49.9	49.3	-1	18.1	17.9	-1	41.1	39.7	-3
Metropolitan WDSC	1,956.7	1,921.9	-2	728.2	720.8	-1	1597.1	1,536.3	-4
Palmdale WD	17.0	16.8	-1	6.2	6.1	-2	14.0	13.5	-4
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	99.6	-1	36.6	36.3	-1	82.9	80.1	-3
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.0	-1	10.3	10.2	-1	23.3	22.5	-3
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	16.8	-1	6.2	6.1	-2	14.0	13.5	-4
Ventura County FCD	19.6	19.4	-1	7.1	7.1	0	16.2	15.6	-4
Total All Contractors	4,196.9	4,170.9	-1	1,413.4	1,467.3	4	3,324.6	3,322.6	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,191.1	1,212.1	2	301.3	365.9	21	865.9	953.7	10
Total Municipal Contractors	3,005.9	2,958.9	-2	1,112.2	1,101.5	-1	2,458.7	2,368.8	-4

TABLE 11-22

ESTIMATED AVERAGE TOTAL DELIVERIES UNDER 2020 CONDITIONS FOR BASELINE SCENARIO AND COURT-ORDERED NO PROJECT ALTERNATIVE 4

	Average Wet Year			Average Critically Dry Year			Average Year		
SWP Contractors	**Baseline**	**CNPA4**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA4**	**% Diff**	**Baseline**	**CNPA4**	**% Diff**
Napa County FC&WCD	24.5	23.6	-4	9.3	8.1	-14	20.2	17.7	-12
Solano County WA	41.3	39.7	-4	15.4	13.2	-14	34.1	29.5	-13
Alameda Co. FC&WCD, Zone 7	45.8	45.0	-2	17.0	14.7	-13	37.8	32.8	-13
Alameda County WD	41.9	40.4	-4	15.5	13.5	-13	34.4	30.1	-13
Santa Clara Valley WD	100.3	96.2	-4	37.5	32.8	-13	82.3	72.0	-13
Oak Flat WD	5.1	5.4	6	1.3	1.8	38	3.8	4.7	24
County of Kings	8.3	8.8	6	2.0	3.0	50	6.1	7.5	23
Dudley Ridge WD	57.6	60.6	5	14.3	20.9	53	42.3	52.1	23
Empire West Side ID	3.9	3.9	0	1.2	1.5	25	2.7	3.1	15
KCWA (Ag)	999.1	897.1	-10	251.3	358.9	43	727.1	886.7	22
KCWA (Muni)	132.1	127.1	-4	48.1	41.1	-14	108.8	94.2	-13
Tulare Lake Basin WSD	85.9	107.5	2	28.4	38.6	36	75.5	89.5	19
San Luis Obispo Co. FC&WCD	24.5	23.6	-4	8.9	7.6	-15	20.2	17.5	-13
Santa Barbara Co. FC&WCD	44.6	42.9	-4	16.2	13.9	-14	36.8	31.8	-14
Antelope Valley-East Kern WA	139.7	138.4	-1	50.6	49.6	-4	114.6	110.4	-4
Castaic Lake WA (Ag)	11.5	12.1	5	2.8	4.2	50	8.5	10.5	24
Castaic Lake WA (Muni)	40.8	39.2	-4	15.2	13.1	-17	33.7	29.1	-14
Coachella Valley WD	120.4	119.7	-1	42.8	42.9	0	98.0	95.7	-2
Crestline-Lake Arrowhead WA	5.7	5.5	-3	2.1	1.8	-4	4.7	4.1	-13
Desert WA	52.7	52.0	-1	20.0	19.5	-3	46.1	40.8	-11
Littlerock Creek ID	2.3	2.2	-4	0.8	0.7	-13	1.9	1.6	-16
Mojave WA	49.9	50.8	2	18.1	19.8	9	41.1	43.2	5
Metropolitan WDSC	1,956.7	1,902.3	-3	728.2	678.1	-7	1597.1	1468.1	-8
Palmdale WD	17.0	16.3	-4	6.2	5.3	14	14.0	12.1	-14
San Bernardino Valley MWD	100.7	102.6	2	36.6	40.1	10	82.9	87.2	5
San Gabriel Valley MWD	28.3	28.8	2	10.3	11.2	9	23.3	24.5	5
San Gorgonio Pass WA	17.0	16.3	-4	6.2	5.3	-14	14.0	12.1	-14
Ventura County FCD	19.6	18.9	-4	7.1	6.1	-14	16.2	14.0	-14
Total All Contractors	4,196.9	4,170.9	-1	1,413.4	1,467.2	4	3,324.6	3,322.5	0
Total Agricultural Contractors	1,191.1	1,240.7	4	301.3	428.8	42	865.9	1,054.1	22
Total Municipal Contractors	3,005.9	2,930.4	-3	1,112.2	1,038.5	-7	2,458.7	2,268.4	-8

The estimated proportional deliveries shown in Tables 11-3 through 11-6 and estimated deliveries to individual contractors shown in Tables 11-7 through 11-22 include the effects of the Table A transfers and retirements and the altered water allocation procedures but not the effects of the water supply management practices. This is of no consequence for NPA1, CNPA3, CNPA4 and Alternative 5 because they do not include the water supply management practices. CNPA2 includes some water supply management practices.

11.4.1 No Project Alternative 1

Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

As shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4, the agricultural and M&I contractors proportional Table A and total deliveries for NPA1 and the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions are almost the same. This is because the only difference between the baseline scenario and NPA1 is that the latter includes a state-owned water bank in the Kern Fan Element with a capacity of 350,000 AF. A state-owned water bank would have a minor effect on total SWP deliveries, reducing deliveries slightly in wet years and increasing them slightly in dry years. The effects of the state-owned water bank are described in more detail in Section 11.6.

Future Deliveries

As shown in Tables 11-5 and 11-6, the agricultural and M&I contractors proportional Table A and total deliveries for NPA1 and the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions are almost the same. This is because the only difference between the baseline scenario and NPA1 is that the latter includes a state-owned water bank in the Kern Fan Element with a capacity of 500,000 AF. A state-owned water bank would have a minor effect on total SWP deliveries, reducing total deliveries slightly in wet years and increasing them slightly in dry years.

11.4.2 No Project Alternative 2

Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

NPA2 for the period 1996 through 2003 contains the same components as the proposed project. Consequently, deliveries under NPA2 under 2003 conditions would be the same as for the proposed project. As shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4, proportional deliveries to the agricultural and M&I contractors would be the same for NPA2 as they are for the proposed project.

Future Deliveries

NPA 2 for the period 2003 through 2020 contains some of the same components as the proposed project. It does not included the Table A transfers totaling 16,000 AF from KCWA to Desert WA and Coachella Valley WD that are part of the proposed project or most of the water supply management practices. It does not include the altered allocation method, the turnback pool, expanded carryover storage in San Luis Reservoir, flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris. It does include out-of-service area storage in groundwater banks developed prior to 2003.

As shown in Table 11-5, the agricultural contractors share of Table A deliveries under NPA2 would be less than under the baseline scenario or with the proposed project in average, average wet and critically dry years. As shown in Table 11-6, the agricultural contractors share

of Table A deliveries under NPA2 would be less than under the baseline scenario in average, average wet and critically dry years and less than the proposed project in average and critically dry years.

11.4.3 Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 3

Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

As shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4, the agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total deliveries for CNPA3 are greater than those for the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions in average, average wet and average critically dry years. This is because the total Table A amount is reduced to 1.9 million AF under this alternative and allocation procedures for water available in excess of 1.9 million AF is more favorable to agricultural contractors than the pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures.

Future Deliveries

As shown in Tables 11-5 and 11-6, the agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total deliveries for CNPA3 are greater than those for the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions in average, average wet and average critically dry years. This is because the total Table A amount is reduced to 1.9 million AF under this alternative and allocation procedures for water available in excess of 1.9 million AF is more favorable to agricultural contractors than the pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures.

11.4.4 Court-Ordered No Project Alternative 4

Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

As shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4, the agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total deliveries for CNPA4 are greater than those for the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions in average, average wet and average critically dry years. This is because the total Table A amount is reduced to 1.9 million AF under this alternative and allocation procedures for water available in excess of 1.9 million AF is more favorable to agricultural contractors than the pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures. The agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total deliveries for CNPA4 are greater than those for the CNPA3 because the method of allocation of water in excess of 1.9 million AF is more favorable to the agricultural contractors under CNPA4 than under CNPA3.

Future Deliveries

As shown in Tables 11-5 and 11-6, the agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total deliveries for CNPA4 are greater than those for the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions in average, average wet and average critically dry years. This is because the total Table A amount is reduced to 1.9 million AF under this alternative and allocation procedures for water available in excess of 1.9 million AF is more favorable to agricultural contractors than the pre-Monterey Amendment allocation procedures. Table A and total deliveries for CNPA4 are greater than Table A and total deliveries for the CNPA3. This is because the method of allocation for water in excess of 1.9 million AF is more favorable to the agricultural contractors under CNPA4 than it is under CNPA3.

11.5 SWP DELIVERIES FOR ALTERNATIVE 5

Deliveries under 2003 Conditions

As shown in Tables 11-3 and 11-4, the agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total average annual deliveries for Alternative 5 are less than those for the baseline scenario under 2003 conditions. This is because the transfer of 114,000 AF of Table A amount from agricultural to M&I contractors reduces deliveries to agricultural contractors in most years. However, deliveries to agricultural contractors increase in critically dry years relative to the baseline scenario because of the altered water allocation procedures.

Total deliveries to contractors under Alternative 5 were similar to but slightly less than with the proposed project under 2003 conditions. Between 1996 and 2004, the Department determined from historical date that all elements of the Monterey Amendment except the Table A transfers increased deliveries to contractors by 44,000 AF for the nine year period (see Chapter 6 for details). Alternative 5 does not include the water supply management practices, the element of the Monterey Amendment primarily responsible for the 44,000 AF increase, and so deliveries under Alternative 5 would have been about 5,000 AF less than deliveries with the proposed project.

Future Deliveries

As shown in Tables 11-5 and 11-6, the agricultural contractors' proportional Table A and total deliveries for Alternative 5 are less than those for the baseline scenario under 2020 conditions in average and average wet years and greater than those for the baseline scenario in average critically dry years. This is because the transfer of 130,000 AF of Table A amount from agricultural to M&I contractors reduces deliveries to agricultural contractors in most years but the altered allocation procedures increase deliveries to agricultural contractors in critically dry years.

Total deliveries to contractors under Alternative 5 would be less than with the proposed project under 2020 conditions. The Department estimated that the water supply management practices that are a part of the proposed project would increase deliveries to contractors by 50,000 AF per year in the future (see Chapter 6 for details). Alternative 5 does not include the water supply management practices and so deliveries under Alternative 5 would be about 50,000 AF per year less than deliveries with the proposed project.

11.6 EFFECTS OF STATE-OWNED KERN WATER BANK ON SWP DELIVERIES

The effects of a state-owned water bank on the Kern Fan Element property were examined by comparing NPA1 to the baseline scenario. NPA1 is almost identical to the baseline scenario. None of the elements of the proposed project would be implemented and the Table A amounts for the two scenarios would be the same. The only difference between the two scenarios is that under NPA1 the Department would develop a water bank on the Kern Fan Element property.

In 1988, the Department purchased approximately 20,000 acres of land in Kern County with the intention of constructing a groundwater bank that would be a part of the SWP. As part of the Monterey Amendment, ownership of these lands, known as the Kern Fan Element property, was transferred to KCWA, and subsequently transferred to the KWBA. It was assumed in NPA1 that if the Department had retained ownership of the Kern Fan Element property it would have constructed a state-owned, locally operated water bank on the property.

The CALSIM II model was used to estimate the effect of a state-owned water bank on the Kern Fan Element property on SWP water allocations. Various assumptions were made regarding operations of the water bank. The assumptions were based on the information contained in the Department's feasibility report for a water bank on the Kern Fan Element property. It was assumed that the water bank would have a storage capacity of 350,000 acre-feet in 2003 and a capacity of 500,000 acre-feet in 2020. Initial storage of SWP water in the bank in 1995 was assumed to be 83,000 acre-feet and that the maximum recharge rates would be 10,500 acre-feet per month in 2003 and 15,000 acre-feet per month in 2020. Maximum extraction rates were assumed to be 6,200 acre-feet per month in 2003 and 8,900 acre-feet per month in 2020. Because extraction of water from the water bank would be expensive it was assumed that the Department would only do so in years when the total Table A allocation was less than 60 percent. More details on assumed operating parameters for the state-owned water bank are contained in Appendix F.

Table 11-7 shows total SWP Table A deliveries to contractors under the baseline scenario and with NPA1 in wet, critically dry and average years under 2003 conditions with and without a state-owned water bank. The existence of the bank with NPA1 would reduce total deliveries to contractors in wet years by about 0.5 percent because water that would otherwise be delivered to contractors as Article 21 water would instead be placed in storage in the water bank. The existence of the bank would increase deliveries to contractors in critically dry years by about 2.5 percent because the Department would be able to withdraw water from the bank to supplement deliveries of Table A water to contractors from its other sources. The existence of the bank would have no effect on total deliveries to contractors averaged over the 73-period of hydrologic record.

Table 11-11 shows total SWP Table A deliveries to contractors under the baseline scenario and with NPA1 in wet, critically dry and average years under 2020 conditions with and without a state-owned water bank. The existence of the bank would reduce total deliveries to contractors in wet years by about 0.6 percent and would increase total deliveries to contractors in critically dry years by about 4 percent. The operation of the bank would have no effect on deliveries to contractors averaged over the 73-period of hydrologic record.

11.7 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES

The more significant impacts of the proposed project would be felt in four areas, the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta, at Lake Perris and Castiac Lake, in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County, and in Plumas County. The proposed project would result in increased pumping of water from the Delta in wet months of wet years under certain circumstances which could have an adverse impact on already declining Delta fisheries. The increased pumping would be a consequence of several of the water supply management practices included in the Monterey Amendment, particularly the practice that enables contractors to store SWP water outside their service areas.

Another Monterey water management practice, flexible storage in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris, allows certain contractors to borrow water from the terminal reservoirs. The practice could result in water levels in Castaic Lake and Lake Perris being drawn down for a longer period of time than has occurred in the past. Prolonged drawdown could adversely affect recreation, riparian vegetation, resident fish and raptors that forage over the lakes. It could also result in increased erosion, increased airborne dust and make any usually submerged cultural resources vulnerable to disturbance.

Storage of SWP water outside contractors' service areas, a Monterey water management practice, encourages the development of groundwater banks. Groundwater banks that rely on active recharge of water involve the construction and operation of large areas of percolation ponds. If ponds are built in undeveloped areas they may have adverse effects on terrestrial wildlife and vegetation and cultural resources. Construction of groundwater banks would be the subject of project-level CEQA documents that would analyze the impacts of the construction impacts of the banks and develop appropriate mitigation measures.

The Settlement Agreement provides funds for environmental restoration in Plumas County. Although restoration projects benefit the environment in the long-term they typically have adverse environmental effects during and immediately following the construction period.

Table 11-23 summarizes the impacts of the proposed project and the alternatives to the proposed project relative to the baseline scenario. NPA1, CNPA3 and CNPA4 would avoid all of the adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project with the exception of those associated with the construction and operation of groundwater banking facilities on the Kern Fan Element property. NPA1, CNPA3 and CNPA4 include a state-owned water bank on the Kern Fan Element property. Construction of a state-owned bank would have similar impacts to those that occurred when the Kern Water Bank Authority constructed its groundwater banking facilities on the property.

NPA2 would have the same effects as the proposed project for 1996 through 2003. In the future, NPA2 would have lesser effects than the proposed project on Delta fisheries and in the San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County. It would have no effects on environmental resources at Castaic Lake and Lake Perris and in Plumas County. Alternative 5 would avoid all of the adverse environmental impacts of the proposed project except those in Plumas County.

TABLE 11-23

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVES

	Proposed Project	NPA1	NPA2	CNPA3/CNPA4	Alternative 5
Impacts of Delta fisheries	Increased Delta pumping could adversely affect Delta fisheries	No Impact	1996-2003: same as proposed project. Future: similar to but less than proposed project	No Impact	No Impact
Impacts on environmental resources at Lake Perris and Castaic Lake	Extreme drawdown of reservoirs at times could harm fish, wildlife, culture resources, etc.	No Impact	1996-2003: same as proposed project. Future: No Impact	No Impact	No Impact
Impacts on environmental resources in San Joaquin Valley portion of Kern County	Impacts associated with construction of percolation ponds and conversion of annual to permanent crops	Similar to but less than proposed project	1996-2003: same as proposed project. Future: similar to but less than proposed project	Similar to but less than proposed project	No Impact
Impacts on environmental resources in Plumas County	Impacts associated with stream restoration facilities	No Impact	No Impact	No Impact	Same as proposed project

ENDNOTES

1. Some SWP contractors believe that the Department would not have built a state-owned water bank on the Kern Fan Element. To do so, the Department would have needed the approval of local water agencies and some believe that that approval would not have been forthcoming.

2. There are doubts about the institutional feasibility of Alternative 5 because the Monterey Amendment was approved as an integrated package of amendments to the long-term water supply contracts that balanced the interests of the signatories in an acceptable manner. If some elements of the package were removed it is unlikely that it would acceptable to all signatories.

3. California Department of Water Resources, 2006. The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report 2005.

12. CLIMATE CHANGE

12. CLIMATE CHANGE

12.1 INTRODUCTION

Global climate change is playing an increasingly important role in scientific and policy debates related to water management. The most consequential impacts of climate change on water resources in the United States are likely to occur in the mid-latitudes of the west, where the runoff cycle is largely determined by snow accumulation and subsequent melt patterns. It is well documented that the effects of warmer climates on the timing of runoff in these regions likely will shift a portion of spring and summer runoff to periods earlier in the year. Despite the high degree of regulation in many water supply systems throughout the western United States, the resultant effects of these shifts on runoff seasonality generally are considered to be undesirable, because the amount of water stored in snowpack can be substantial and, under normal (i.e., historical) conditions, this stored water is relied upon to augment low stream flows during the relatively dry summers.[1]

Developing evidence indicates global climate change will have a marked effect on water resources in California. More than 150 peer-reviewed scientific articles on climate and water issues in California have been published to date, with many more in preparation, addressing a range of considerations from proposed improvements in the downscaling of general circulation models to understanding how reservoir operations might be adapted to new conditions.[2] Rising temperatures and sea levels, and changes in hydrological systems are recognized as potential threats to California's economy, public health and environment. In addition to the need for better understanding of the potential implications associated with these changes, it also is recognized that more research is necessary to identify which systems are most vulnerable.[3]

Various gases in the Earth's atmosphere, classified as atmospheric greenhouse gases (GHGs), play a critical role in determining the Earth's surface temperature. Solar radiation enters Earth's atmosphere from space, and a portion of the radiation is absorbed by the Earth's surface. The Earth emits this radiation back toward space, but the properties of the radiation change from high-frequency solar radiation to lower-frequency infrared radiation. GHGs, which are transparent to solar radiation, are effective in absorbing infrared radiation. As a result, this radiation that otherwise would have escaped back into space is now retained, resulting in a warming of the atmosphere. This phenomenon is known as the greenhouse effect.

Among the prominent GHGs contributing to the greenhouse effect are carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), ozone (O_3), water vapor, nitrous oxide, and chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs). Human-caused emissions of these GHGs in excess of natural ambient concentrations are responsible for enhancing the greenhouse effect. Emissions of GHGs contributing to global climate change are attributable in large part to human activities associated with the industrial/manufacturing, utility, transportation, residential, and agricultural sectors.[4] In California, the transportation sector is the largest emitter of GHGs, followed by electricity generation.[5] A byproduct of fossil fuel combustion is CO_2. Methane, a highly potent GHG, results from offgassing associated with agricultural practices and landfills. Processes that absorb and accumulate CO_2, often called CO_2 "sinks," include uptake by vegetation and dissolution into the ocean.

As the name implies, global climate change is a global problem. GHGs are global pollutants, unlike criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants, which are pollutants of regional and local concern, respectively. If California were a country, it would rank as the 12th to 16th largest emitter of CO_2 in the world. California produced 492 million gross metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalents in 2004.[6] Carbon dioxide equivalents is a measurement used to account for the fact that different GHGs have different potential to retain infrared radiation in the atmosphere and contribute to the greenhouse effect. This potential, known as the global warming potential of a GHG, is also dependent on the lifetime, or persistence, of the gas molecule in the atmosphere. For example, CH_4 is a much more potent GHG than CO_2. As described in the General Reporting Protocol of the California Climate Action Registry,[7] one ton of CH_4 has the same contribution to the greenhouse effect as approximately 21 tons of CO_2. Expressing GHG emissions in carbon dioxide equivalents takes the contribution of all GHG emissions to the greenhouse effect and converts them to a single unit equivalent to the effect that would occur if only CO_2 were being emitted. Consumption of fossil fuels in the transportation sector was the single largest source of California's GHG emissions in 2004, accounting for 40.7% of total GHG emissions in the state.[8] This category was followed by the electric power sector (including both in-state and out-of-state sources) (22.2%) and the industrial sector (20.5%).[9]

12.2 REGULATORY SETTING

While there are numerous regulations related to air quality and emission in California standards, several recent State regulations specifically address global climate change. A description of these regulations is presented.

12.2.1 Assembly Bill 1493

In 2002, then-Governor Gray Davis signed Assembly Bill (AB) 1493. AB 1493 requires that the California Air Resources Board (CARB) develop and adopt, by January 1, 2005, regulations that achieve "the maximum feasible reduction of GHGs emitted by passenger vehicles and light-duty truck and other vehicles determined by the CARB to be vehicles whose primary use is noncommercial personal transportation in the state."

12.2.2 Executive Order S-3-05

Governor Schwarzenegger of California signed Executive Order S-3-05 on June 1, 2005. The Order recognizes California's vulnerability to climate change, noting that increasing temperatures could potentially reduce snowpack in the Sierra Nevada, which serves as one of the State's primary sources of water. Additionally, according to the Order, climate change could influence human health, coastal habitats, microclimates, and agricultural yield. To address these potential impacts, the Order mandates GHG emission reduction targets. More specifically, by 2010, GHG emissions are expected to be reduced to 2000 levels; by 2020, emissions are expected to reach 1990 levels; and by 2050, emissions are expected to be 80 percent below 1990 levels. The Secretary of the State Environmental Protection Agency (Secretary) will oversee the reduction program targets and coordinate efforts to meet these provisions with numerous State agencies, such as the Resource Agency, which includes the California Department of Water Resources (Department). The Secretary will also provide biannual reports to the Governor and the State Legislature regarding: (1) progress toward meeting the GHG emissions targets; (2) the ongoing impacts of global warming in the State, including impacts to water supply and the environment; and (3) potential mitigation and adaptation plans to combat these impacts. In order to achieve the climate change emission targets, in June 2005, the

Secretary formed the Climate Action Team, which is comprised of administrators from numerous state agencies.

12.2.3 Assembly Bill 32 – California Global Warming Solutions Act

The California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32) was signed into law on September 27, 2006. With the Governor's signing of AB 32, the Health and Safety Code (Section 38501, Subdivision (a)) now states the following:

> "Global warming poses a serious threat to the economic well-being, public health, natural resources, and the environment of California. The potential adverse impacts of global warming include the exacerbation of air quality problems, a reduction in the quality and supply of water to the state from the Sierra snowpack, a rise in sea levels resulting in the displacement of thousands of coastal businesses and residences, damage to marine ecosystems and the natural environment and an increase in the incidences of infectious diseases, asthma, and other human health-related problems."

The bill requires the CARB, in coordination with State agencies as well as members of the private and academic communities, to adopt regulations to require the reporting and verification of statewide GHG emissions and to monitor and enforce compliance with this program. Similar to Executive Order S-3-05, under the provisions of the bill, by 2020, statewide GHG emissions will be limited to the equivalent emission levels in 1990. By January 2008, the CARB will determine the statewide GHG emission level in 1990 through review of the best available scientific, technological, and economic information, as well as provide opportunities for public review and comment. To achieve the 2020 reduction goal, by January 2011, the CARB shall adopt emission limits and reduction measures, which may include a system of market-based declining annual aggregate emission limits for sources or categories of sources that emit GHGs. It is anticipated that limits and emission standards adopted by the CARB will become operative beginning January 2012. In addition, the Climate Action Team established by the Governor to coordinate the efforts set forth under Executive Order S-3-05 is expected to continue its role coordinating overall climate policy.

12.2.4 Senate Bill 1368

Senate Bill (SB) 1368 is the companion bill of AB 32 and was signed by Governor Schwarzenegger in September 2006. SB 1368 requires the California Public Utilities Commission (PUC) to establish a GHG emission performance standard for baseload generation from investor-owned utilities by February 1, 2007. The California Energy Commission (CEC) must establish a similar standard for local publicly owned utilities by June 30, 2007. These standards cannot exceed the GHG emission rate from a baseload combined-cycle natural gas fired plant. The legislation further requires that all electricity provided to California, including imported electricity, must be generated from plants that meet the standards set by the PUC and CEC.

12.3 POTENTIAL IMPACTS TO ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES IN CALIFORNIA RESULTING FROM GLOBAL CLIMATE CHANGE

Global climate change has the potential to impact numerous environmental resources in California through potential, though uncertain, impacts related to future air temperatures and precipitation patterns, and the resulting implications to surface water runoff rates and timing, water temperatures, reservoir operations, and sea levels. Although current models are broadly consistent in predicting probable increases in global air temperatures and levels of GHG's resulting from human activities, there are considerable uncertainties about precipitation

estimates. For example, many regional modeling analyses conducted for the western United States indicate that overall precipitation will increase, but uncertainties remain due to differences among larger-scale General Circulation Models (GCMs).[10] Some researchers believe that climate warming might push the storm track on the West Coast further north, which would result in drier conditions in California. At the same time, relatively newer GCMs, including those used in the National Water Assessment, predict increases in California precipitation.[11] Similarly, two popular climate models, including HadCM2 developed by the U.K. Hadley Center and PCM developed by the U.S. National Center for Atmospheric Research also predict very different future scenarios. The HadCM2 predicts wetter conditions while the PCM predicts drier conditions in the greater Central Valley.[12]

While much variation exists in projections related to future precipitation patterns, all available climate models predict a warming trend in California resulting from the influence of rising levels of GHGs in the atmosphere.[13] In 2004, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) stated that it is very likely that hot extremes, heat waves, and heavy precipitation events will be more frequent.[14] The potential effects of a warmer climate on the seasonality of runoff from snowmelt in California's Central Valley have been well-studied and results suggest that melt runoff would likely shift from spring and summer to earlier periods in the water year.[15] Currently, snow accumulation in the Sierra Nevada acts as a natural reservoir for California by delaying runoff from winter months when precipitation is high.[16] Despite the uncertainties about future changes in precipitation rates, it is generally believed that higher temperatures will lead to changes in snowfall and snowmelt dynamics. Higher atmospheric temperatures will likely increase the ratio of rain to snow, shorten and delay the onset of the snowfall season, and accelerate the rate of spring snowmelt, which would lead to more rapid and earlier seasonal runoff relative to current conditions.[17] Studies suggest that the spring streamflow maximum could occur about one month earlier by 2050.[18] Further, droughts have been and are expected to increase in duration and frequency in the future.[19]

12.4 CLIMATE CHANGE CASE STUDIES IN THE CALIFORNIA CENTRAL VALLEY

Projecting the regional impacts of climatic change and variability relies first on GCMs, which develop large-scale scenarios of changing climate parameters, usually by comparing scenarios with different concentrations of GHGs in the atmosphere. However, information provided by the GCMs is typically too coarse of a scale to make accurate regional assessments.[20] Consequently, recent efforts have resulted in reducing the scale and increasing the resolution of climate models by downscaling or integrating regional models into the global models.

Both GCMs and hydrologic models (i.e., CALSIM) have been utilized in a number of California climate change studies. Many of these studies focus on stream flow response to shifts in the timing and form of precipitation, and do not address inter-annual variability or scaling issues inherent in mapping GCM model output to more detailed watershed hydrologic models.[21] As a result, such studies do little more than make qualitative statements about the implications of these changes to environmental impacts (e.g., water quality, agriculture, fisheries).[22] However, other investigations have attempted to quantify impacts to environmental resources, particularly water supply.

Such efforts have focused attention on the issues of water management in California associated with potential hydrologic changes that may occur as a result of climate change. More recently, there has been progress in modeling climate change and its effects on a regional basis. Although there are still differences in some model projections (e.g., amount and timing of annual precipitation), projections on other variables are becoming more consistent (e.g., reduced

snowpack, shift of snowmelt timing to an earlier time period, rises in sea level, and warmer weather patterns). Though differences in the hydrological response to climate change exist among model projections, these differences can be used to bracket the magnitude of expected changes allowing managers to develop different response scenarios. Some of the key findings of recent research efforts in the Central Valley of California are described below.

12.5 2005 UPDATE TO THE DEPARTMENT'S CALIFORNIA WATER PLAN

The 2005 update to the *California Water Plan*[23] contains an analysis of future water demands resulting from population growth, and additionally attempts to address potential impacts resulting from global climate change, as discussed below. The Department has developed preliminary estimates of water demands that could reasonably be expected to occur by 2030. These preliminary estimates represent the expected water demands under three different future scenarios. The three future scenarios are defined as follows:

Scenario 1 – Current Trends: Recent trends for population growth and development patterns, agricultural and industrial production, environmental water dedication, and naturally occurring conservation measures (e.g., plumbing code changes, natural replacement, actions water users take on their own, etc.).

Scenario 2 – Less Resource Intensive: Recent trends for population growth, higher agricultural and industrial production, more environmental water dedication, and higher naturally occurring conservation.

Scenario 3 – More Resource Intensive: Higher population growth rate, higher agricultural and industrial production, no additional environmental water dedication, and lower naturally occurring conservation.

The greater urban water demand projected under all three scenarios presents significant challenges to water managers. Under the Current Trends scenario, the Department estimates an additional 3.6 million acre-feet of urban and environmental water demand per year in 2030. Though there may be commensurate reductions in agricultural demand, this demand reduction would occur in the Central Valley, while much of the additional urban demand would occur in the southern part of the State, and the ability to transfer additional water there could be constrained by conveyance facilities, area-of-origin issues, environmental impacts, and other third party effects. Although these projections describe additional water demands in California by 2030, they do not consider the capability of the water management system to meet those demands under different hydrologic conditions such as those predicted by climate change models.

The 2005 *California Water Plan* also attempts to address concerns related to climate change. More specifically, the Department recognizes the potential for significant impacts associated with climate change, and these impacts warrant an examination regarding the ability of existing water supply infrastructure and natural systems to accommodate or adapt to climatic change. The 2005 *California Water Plan* identified the following needs:

- The major tool for evaluating the impact on major water project systems is CALSIM, a model developed jointly by Reclamation and the Department. CALSIM currently relies on historic monthly hydrological data to assess project impacts. The development of modified input to CALSIM from the climate models is a major task and will require help from the research community. Enabling CALSIM to utilize data from climate models will allow for more proactive planning and development of strategies and options for improving water supply and quality;

- The linking of climate and hydrologic models is a major task but will provide a tool for evaluating multipurpose reservoir flood control aspects. The screening of climate models by experts in the field will be required to select those that provide the most plausible future scenarios. Because there will be competition between flood control and other purposes at the large multipurpose reservoirs due to earlier peak snowmelt runoff, an examination of space criteria allocated for flood control in the spring is required;
- Because of a general warming in California's climate, it is expected that increases in water requirements for crops, wildlands and landscaping will likely occur. In order to properly measure these changes, the monitoring of evapotranspiration rates will be required. The goal is to develop likely changes in evapotranspiration rates for the 2050 and 2100 scenarios. Projections of future weather including precipitation during the growing season are required to provide projected increases in plant water requirements;
- Existing models for water temperature on the major rivers in the Sacramento River Basin will likely require improvement as the job of maintaining suitable downstream temperatures for anadromous salmonids becomes more difficult; and
- Monitoring the effects of climate change on regions near California is also important. The Colorado River region is important to California and may have potential impacts on both water supply and hydropower. The Columbia River Basin is an important source of hydropower for California. Monitoring the results of research and studies in these areas is important for future planning studies.

Because only limited data and tools exist to provide answers to important questions for decision makers, water managers and resource planners, the Department is working in conjunction with others to develop a new analytical approach for the preparation of *California Water Plan Update* 2009. The Department has determined that designing this quantitative approach will best be achieved through a consortium of public and private entities, with State leadership and input from stakeholders. The purpose of the consortium is to prepare a long-term plan to review data and analytical tools, as well as to develop decision-support systems to make complex technical information more accessible to decision makers and resource managers. Because time is needed to develop this new approach, most of the quantitative work will be published in 2010.

12.6 PRELIMINARY CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS ASSESSMENT FOR CVP/SWP OPERATIONS AND THE DELTA

On July 9, 2006, the Department released a report entitled *Progress on Incorporating Climate Change into Management of California's Water Resources* (Report).[24] The Report was prepared in response to Executive Order S-3-05 by the Governor in June 2005 and as a first step in addressing the limitations presented above. The Report describes the Department's progress toward incorporating climate change modeling into existing water resources planning and management tools and methodologies. While the Report describes numerous efforts, Chapters 4 and 5 of the report present the potential impacts of climate change scenarios on CVP/SWP operations and deliveries, and Delta water quality and water levels using the hydrologic models CALSIM II and DSM2, respectively. Each impact analysis considers four scenarios predicted by pairings of two global climate models (i.e., PCM and GFDL) and two carbon dioxide emissions rates (A2 and B1), and illustrate projected hydrologic conditions centered around 2050 (i.e., 2035 through 2064). All four climate change scenarios predict a general warming trend for California; however, three of the four scenarios predict modestly drier climates, while one (i.e., PCM-B1) predicts a weak precipitation increase. Monthly river inflow data for use as CALSIM II input is generated by downscaling and adapting global climate model results, using a regional hydrologic model, derivation of climate change runoff perturbation

ratios, and application of these perturbations ratios to CALSIM II historic reservoir inflows. The hydrologic estimates associated with each climate change scenario are then compared to a base scenario, which is designated as the 2020 level of development outlined in U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's *Long-Term Operations Criteria and Plan* (OCAP).[25]

The results of the analysis for CVP/SWP operations and deliveries indicate several potential impacts related to global climate change. For example, during the three drier year climate scenarios, there are a significant number of months in which Shasta and Folsom reservoirs fall to dead storage, with these occurrences concentrated during critical and drought-year conditions. During these months, stream flow requirements in the Sacramento and American rivers could not be met, and the CVP was unable to meet its share of water for the Coordinated Operations Agreement. In contrast, the base scenario had only one month which resulted in attainment of dead storage in these locations. These reservoir shortages influence the remaining analyses within the model, and hence, CVP/SWP system deliveries also are influenced by global climate change. Relative to the base scenario, changes in annual average south-of-Delta SWP Table A and CVP deliveries ranged from slight increases associated with the wetter-climate scenario up to about 10 percent reductions for drier year scenarios. In addition, carryover storage for both the CVP and SWP reservoir is negatively impacted under the drier climate scenarios and mildly increased under the wetter-climate scenario. Additional reservoir operations impacts are evident by a reduction in the CVP/SWP power generation capacity during summer months and warming of water temperatures in rivers downstream of CVP/SWP reservoirs under the drier-climate scenarios.

Using the same methodology and reservoir operation output described above, the Report also describes potential impacts of climate change on Delta water quality and water levels. The CALSIM II output reflecting adjustments in reservoir operation and Delta exports due to shifting precipitation and runoff patterns are utilized in the DSM2 model for each of the four scenarios. Because one of the key assumptions in the CALSIM II model prioritizes Delta water quality standards, the impact assessment for the Delta inherently mitigates for climate change by modifying upstream system operations to maintain Delta water quality standards. Hence, Delta water quality effects for all four climate change scenarios are relatively minor. When considering a one-foot rise in sea level, either alone or combined with the effects of climate change, Delta water quality standards are met about 90 percent of the time, particularly during dry and critical years. In real time, operational adjustments would be required and translate into impacts to the CVP and SWP, although these impacts cannot yet be quantified. Finally, the Report predicts that levee overtopping could be an issue during a one-foot sea level rise scenario, although no overtopping events are predicted for the current sea level condition.

As noted in the Report, the purpose of the study is to demonstrate how various analysis tools currently used by management agencies could be used to address issues related to climate change. The Report explicitly cautions that all results presented are preliminary, incorporate several assumptions, reflect a limited number of climate change scenarios, and do not address the likelihood of occurrence for potential impacts, and as such, are not sufficient by themselves to make policy decisions. In addition, the study contains several key assumptions that may not reflect operational realities. For instance, the study assumes that no changes will be made to system structures or facilities, reservoir operating rules, stream flow requirements, water quality standards, or operations to account for sea level rise or salt water encroachment. Future work will focus on further elucidating not only the magnitude, but also probability, of potential impacts, as well as investigating possible changes in system operations to avoid these impacts.

Some of the projected effects of climate change on California's water resources and the consequences of those effects are summarized in Table 12-1.

TABLE 12-1

POTENTIAL EFFECTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON CALIFORNIA'S WATER RESOURCES AND EXPECTED CONSEQUENCES

Potential Water Resource Impact	Expected Consequence
Reduction of the State's average annual snowpack	• Potential loss of 5 million acre-feet or more of average annual water storage in the State's snowpack • Increased challenges for reservoir management and balancing the competing concerns of flood protection and water supply
Changes in the timing, intensity, location, amount, and variability of precipitation	• Potential increased storm intensity and increased potential for flooding • Possible increased potential for droughts
Long-term changes in watershed vegetation and increased incidence of wildfires	• Changes in the intensity and timing of runoff • Possible increased incidence of flooding and increased sedimentation
Sea level rise	• Inundation of coastal marshes and estuaries • Increased salinity intrusion into the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta • Increased potential for Delta levee failure • Increased potential for salinity intrusion into coastal aquifers (groundwater) • Increased potential for flooding near the mouths of rivers due to backwater effects
Increased water temperatures	• Possible critical effects on listed and endangered aquatic species • Increased environmental water demand for temperature control • Possible increased problems with foreign invasive species in aquatic ecosystems • Potential adverse changes in water quality, including the reduction of dissolved oxygen levels
Changes in urban and agricultural water demand	• Changes in demand patterns • Changes in evapotranspiration rates

Some of the main results of the Report related to impacts on the SWP and CVP are as follows:

- In three of the four climate scenarios simulated, there were significant shortages predicted in CVP north-of-Delta reservoirs during droughts. In future studies, operational changes are necessary to avoid these shortages. At this time, it is not clear whether the necessary changes in operations will be insignificant or substantial.
- Estimated changes in annual average SWP south-of-Delta Table A deliveries ranged from a slight increase of about one percent for a wetter scenario to about a 10 percent reduction for one of the drier climate change scenarios.
- Estimated increased winter runoff and lower Table A allocations resulted in slightly higher annual average Article 21 deliveries in the three drier climate change scenarios. However, the boosts in Article 21 did not offset losses to Table A. The wetter scenario with higher Table A allocations resulted in fewer Article 21 delivery opportunities and slightly lower annual average Article 21 deliveries.
- Estimated changes in annual average CVP south-of-Delta deliveries ranged from increases of about 2.5 percent for a wetter scenario and decreases of as much as 10 percent for drier climate change scenarios. The CVP results of the drier climate change scenarios are in question due to the north-of-Delta shortages mentioned above. These shortages will have to be addressed in future climate change studies.

- For both the SWP and CVP, estimated carryover storage was adversely impacted in the drier climate change scenarios and somewhat increased in the wetter climate change scenario.

Sea level rise effects on water project operations to repulse greater salt water intrusion under these conditions were not examined due to lack of existing tools for that type of analysis. Surrogates to provide an indication of the increased operation challenges from sea level rise are discussed in the report; future work in this area will include the development of the necessary tools to quantify the impacts of sea level rise on saltwater intrusion and the incremental water supply impacts to repulse greater saltwater intrusion forces into the Delta.

Some of the main results of the climate change report related to estimated impacts on the Delta include:

- For the four climate change scenarios, Delta inflows typically increase during the late winter and early spring and decrease during the summer and fall. On average, Delta exports are reduced with the largest reductions occurring during the summer and fall. Inflows and exports are most sensitive to climate change during extremely wet or extremely dry periods.
- Flexibility in the system to modify reservoir operations and Delta exports for the climate change scenarios at present sea level results in minor impacts to compliance with chloride standards at municipal and industrial intakes.
- A one foot rise in sea level without any changes to the system operations would result in estimated chloride concentrations below the 250 milligram per liter (mg/l) threshold 90 percent of the time at Old River in Rock Slough. In real time, operational adjustments will take place so these effects will translate into water supply impacts to the SWP and CVP. As stated above these impacts to water supply cannot be quantified at this time. Maintaining chloride concentrations below the 150 mg/l threshold was also more challenging during critical and dry years. These results indicate the need to develop a tool to quantify the additional water supplies that would need to be dedicated to repulse sea water in order to maintain Delta water quality under sea level rise conditions.
- There was complete compliance with the chloride standards at the SWP and CVP for the climate change at present sea level scenarios. Chloride concentrations remained below threshold values for the sea level rise and combined climate change and sea level rise scenarios.
- Chloride mass loadings at the municipal and industrial intakes are typically reduced for the climate change only scenarios due to lower export rates. Increased intrusion of salt water from the ocean from the sea level rise and combined climate change and sea level rise scenarios lead to increased chloride mass loadings at the municipal and industrial intakes.
- For a one foot rise in sea level, maximum daily water levels exceeded the minimum levee crest elevation on Sherman Island twice during the 16-year analysis period. Water levels did not exceed the minimum crest elevation for present sea level conditions.

12.7 AREAS OF FURTHER RESEARCH AND ONGOING ACTIVITIES

One of the most important areas of research associated with the potential impacts of climate change on California's water resources is the further development of tools to predict changes in the timing or amount of future water availability. Currently, CALSIM serves as the primary

operations and planning model for CVP and SWP operations. The model simulates CVP and SWP operations within the geographical area affected by CVP and SWP facilities, including the Delta, on a monthly time-step over a range of historical hydrologic conditions. CALSIM routes water through the system on a monthly basis using operational decisions, which consider delivery and storage targets, and adhere to operating rules and constraints such as instream flow requirements, downstream water quality objectives and contract deliveries to agricultural and M&I water users. The end-of-month storages from each month's operations are used as initial conditions for the following month's operations. Model outputs include monthly reservoir releases, river flows, reservoir stored water volumes, Delta export activities, indicators of Delta water quality, and water deliveries.[26] A baseline version of the model is set up to perform monthly operations decisions for a 73-year simulation period based on the 1922 to 1994 period of hydrologic record. For comparative studies, water demands, system infrastructure, and/or operations are modified to represent CVP and SWP operations under alternate conditions.

Another simulation model that has been used for studies in the Central Valley is Central Valley Model (CVMod). CVMod was developed by the University of Washington and operates similarly to CALSIM. The primary input to CVMod is monthly streamflow which comes from either observed historic streamflows or from Variable Infiltration Capacity (VIC) simulations of potential future streamflows; VIC is a regional hydrologic model implemented for the Sacramento-San-Joaquin basins.[27] In a comparison of CALSIM with CVMod, it was shown that CALSIM was better able to predict end-of-month storage volumes in the major Central Valley Reservoirs. The period of analysis for the comparison was October of 1979 through June of 1994.[28]

A third model used in some Central Valley studies is California Value Integrated Network (CALVIN). CALVIN was developed at University of California Davis and is a prescriptive optimization model that operates surface and groundwater resources and allocates water over the historical hydrologic record.[29] CALVIN maximizes the economic values of agricultural and urban water use statewide, within physical, environmental and policy constraints. Besides the Central Valley, CALVIN incorporates parameters from southern California SWP contractors, California users of the Colorado River, the Owens Valley and Mono Basin and also groundwater sources, making it the model with the broadest coverage of water users in California. Monthly operations and allocation decisions are made based on the 1922 to 1993 hydrologic period assuming perfect foresight of future inflows.

To effectively assess the potential impacts of climate change on California's water system, a model is needed that represents the operation of the system and has the ability to accept input from climate change impact studies related to the Central Valley. The model requires a descriptive, rather than prescriptive approach.[30] A descriptive approach would use observed data in the model without regulatory limits on operations to represent a more realistic view of the operation of California's water system. A purely prescriptive approach would include presumed operational limitations to show how the system works with adherence to those limitations. Of the three models described above, CALSIM provides the most robust representation of the current system in terms of coverage, spatial representation and operational rules. CALSIM's major fault is its inability to utilize hydrologic data not related to the 73 years of historical data for which the model has been validated. CVMod has the ability to accept any hydrologic inputs, however, its weakness is that some of the operations rules, and hence, the results from the model, are potentially much different from how the system is actually run. The CALVIN model is prescriptive rather than descriptive.

Projecting regional impacts of climate change is a multi-step process. First, GCMs are used to develop large-scale scenarios of changing climate parameters. Because this information is at

too coarse a scale to make regional assessments, efforts are currently being made to reduce the scale and increase the resolution of GCMs by downscaling or integrating regional models into the GCMs. VanRheenen *et al.* (2004) were able to incorporate output data from PCM models into CVMod to examine the Central Valley water resources, under five different PCM scenarios, by developing a technique to downscale PCM model output to a scale suitable for CVMod input. Dettinger *et al.* (2004) was able to utilize a downscaled PCM model output to simulate streamflow and water balances in the American River basin by use of the Precipitation-Runoff Modeling System (PRMS), a model that predicts changes to runoff based on land use and climate changes. Zhu[31] utilized CALVIN to process 12 climate change scenarios developed by the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL). In this study, LBNL data was used to alter the CALVIN base hydrology, consisting of monthly time series of rim inflows, reservoir evaporation rates, local accretions and groundwater inflows, to simulate projected hydrology under different climate change scenarios.

Although significant differences among GCMs currently exist in projected future climate scenarios, the research described above indicates that substantial progress has been made in developing methodologies to integrate hydrologic models with climate models. Ideally, the ability to integrate GCM output with CALSIM will provide a tool to allow the proactive planning and development of options to improve water supply and quality under different climate change scenarios. Integration of the GCMs with CALSIM will likely require several intermediate steps that will include downscaling of the GCMs and may include features from CALVIN, CVMod and PRMS. The Report has made significant strides in integrating GCMs into CALSIM, although several limitations remain.

Both government agencies and the private sector have recognized the potentially adverse impacts associated with climate change. Businesses in the private sector are voluntarily cutting their GHG emissions while state and local governments are responding with efforts to cut emissions within their jurisdictions.[32] Additionally, the federal government has set a goal of reducing GHG intensity by 18 percent over the next decade. GHG intensity is a measure of green house gas emissions per defined unit. For example, GHG intensity could be reported as tons of GHG emissions per capita or per million dollars of gross domestic product.

Within California, the Climate Action Team established by Executive Order S-3-05, coordinates all State-level actions relating to climate change. Under the umbrella of the Climate Action Team, the different state resource agencies are actively engaged in various activities specifically related to climate change. For example, the Department is helping the State prepare for climate change through its water resource planning and forecasting activities; CDFG is addressing the issue of adaptation to climate change with regional conservation planning, watershed planning, fisheries management and restoration, and biological assessment; and the California Energy Commission's Public Interest Energy Research (PIER) program is addressing climate change by leading the development of a long term climate change research program for California and is seeking to improve understanding of the implications of climate change by supporting research on potential impacts and possible adaptation and mitigation measures. Additionally, several campuses of the University of California are actively engaged in climate change research.

Through development of a functional water management tool capable of incorporating climate change data, reductions in GHG emissions, and proper resource planning, California will continue preparing for climate change impacts.

12.8 CLIMATE CHANGE AND SWP DELIVERIES WITH PROPOSED PROJECT

The implications of climate change for the proposed project and this EIR are dependent on changes in temperatures and rainfall in California. As noted earlier, in some scenarios, there could be future decreases in Table A allocations in the drier scenarios and fewer opportunities for Article 21 deliveries. The degree to which these effects will be felt between now and 2020 has not been studied and remains unknown. Therefore, climate change was not incorporated into the CALSIM II modeling for this EIR for this reason and because of the limitations stated previously. As new tools are developed and additional trends identified, analytical tools will become available to conduct such analyses.

The analyses prepared to date suggest that there could be a decline of up to 10 percent in the long-term (2035 to 2064) average Table A supplies to SWP contractors, assuming no changes in existing SWP facilities and operations, as a result of climate change. While that decline is not projected to become evident until well beyond the time frame of this EIR, it is nonetheless an important finding with respect to dependence on SWP supplies in the long term.

The process used by the Department to allocate water among its contractors is already structured to deal with Table A supplies that are less than full Table A amounts. The Department routinely allocates annual supplies less than 100 percent of Table A. If the amount of water available to allocate each year declined by an average of 10 percent, the various allocation methods evaluated in this EIR could all still be applied in their present form. The relative allocations among contractors would remain the same with lower Table A allocations, although each contractor would get less, and under the allocation methods for the no project alternatives, agricultural contractors would get much smaller allocations more often. Therefore, allocation methods which eliminated the agriculture-first shortage provision, as does the proposed project, have helped agricultural contractors better deal with the potential effects of climate change.

SWP supplies are likely to become less reliable over the long term, assuming current SWP facilities remain unchanged. The shortened runoff period is likely to result in greater difficulty in filling San Luis Reservoir. This phenomenon will reduce the frequency of times when added water can be pumped from the Delta to provide water for storage outside of contractor's service areas, and thus impacts of the proposed project on the Delta may be less than predicted elsewhere in this EIR.

According to the Department's Report, there could be additional times when Article 21 water would be available, but that added (and intermittent) supply would not be sufficient to offset declines in Table A allocations. Because there may be fewer years when San Luis Reservoir fills, there may be fewer years when Article 21 water can be offered. There would be increased winter runoff at times when the snow level is higher and the runoff more copious than past periods, but if San Luis Reservoir cannot be refilled from its low point within the available window when permitted pumping exceeds contractor demand (the total pumping rate is constrained by environmental and water quality regulations as well as fish protection measures), the total amount of Article 21 water that can be delivered could also decline, contrary to indications in the Department's Report.

It is possible to provide a representation of the impacts of climate change on the baseline and proposed project scenarios described in Chapter 6 by using allocation data developed under scenario GFDL B1 as computed in the Department climate change Report. This climate change scenario has been developed by first computing the annual differences in SWP allocations

computed using CALSIM under climate change Scenario GFDL B1 compared to those in the baseline runs for the climate change report. Those differences were then applied to the allocations computed in the model runs for the baseline scenario and the proposed project. The results are shown in Table 12-2. Table A deliveries would decrease by 10 to 25 percent under the baseline scenario and with the proposed project with the greatest effects occurring in critically dry years. The differences between the baseline scenario and the proposed project are negligible, indicating that the Table A transfers and altered water allocation procedures have no effect on the SWP's vulnerability to climate change.

TABLE 12-2

POTENTIAL EFFECTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON TABLE A DELIVERIES IN THE FUTURE (2020) BY WATER YEAR TYPE[a]

Year Type	Baseline	Baseline with Climate Change	% Reduction	Proposed Project	Proposed Project with Climate Change	% Reduction
Average	3203.8	2866.2	10.5	3189.3	2853.0	10.5
Wet	4004.6	3826.2	4.5	3964.1	3787.3	4.5
Above Normal	3893.4	3528.4	9.4	3865.1	3502.2	9.4
Below Normal	3553.9	3093.1	13.0	3560.0	3097.7	13.0
Dry Years	2763.4	2326.2	15.8	2756.2	2323.8	15.7
Critical Years	1330.2	998.0	25.0	1341.0	1007.6	24.9

Note:
a. The reduction levels are based on the Department's Report which represents potential changes centered around 2050 (see page 12-12).

The main conclusion of this analysis is that there would be less reliability for all SWP contractors overall, assuming no changes in current SWP facilities. The largest reductions would tend to occur in the drier years. In addition, under the agriculture-first shortage alternatives, there would be greater dry year impacts on agricultural contractors and more water available to urban contractors in those dry years than with the proposed project.

Sea level rise would also affect the ability of the Department to allocate Table A supplies while meeting Delta water quality standards, especially salinity standards. As sea levels gradually rise (both from warming of the oceans and melting ice caps), and the land within Delta islands continues to oxidize and the islands drop lower below current sea level, the risk of catastrophic failure of islands increases.

Without robust and extensive emergency response planning and action, such catastrophic failure of multiple Delta levees would draw in seawater to the Delta that might take up to a year or more to repulse with fresh water. During such periods, the SWP would be unlikely to be able to provide any water supplies to the 24 contractors located downstream of the Banks pumps, leaving those agencies to rely exclusively on local and other imported water supplies. The CVP contractors served from the Jones (formerly Tracy) pumps would similarly be unable to obtain normal Delta supplies, and would draw heavily on groundwater.

Climate change would increase pressure on other local and imported supplies to meet demand, and would also tend to intensify conservation measures as water supplies became less reliable. Catastrophic loss of Delta water supplies would have widespread impact on water availability, would increase groundwater extraction and exacerbate groundwater overdraft, would have

economic impacts on agriculture, industry, and quality of life, and would further impact local and imported supplies.

Overall, given current SWP facilities, SWP water supplies will become less reliable under the trends that have been identified with climate change with or without the Monterey Amendment. As noted by the Department's director, current and future droughts are likely to be deeper and longer than historical droughts and conservation efforts need to be redoubled.[33]

12.9 PROPOSED PROJECT GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS

The proposed project could result in some added GHG emissions as a result of post-Monterey Amendment SWP operations. The generation of power to supply the added pumping at SWP facilities would require additional consumption of energy from power plants in the western U.S. that emit GHGs (see Section 7.16, Energy). The Department is reducing its reliance on fossil-fuel power and exploring alternative power options. For example, by a recent letter addressed to the Nevada Power Company, the Department has stated that it will not renew its existing contract for power from the coal-fired Reid Gardner power plant when that contract expires in July 2013.[34] The power from this plant is primarily used for operations to pump water to SWP contractors. The Department is currently seeking replacement of this power supply with alternative power sources. In addition, in an effort to reduce the Department's carbon footprint, it has recently filed an intent to register with the California Climate Action Registry to complete a full assessment of energy use and GHG emissions from the SWP and to plan its future energy portfolio.[35] Further, future power use trends could be partly offset if SWP deliveries decline, requiring less purchased power to operate the SWP, although clean hydropower generation at Oroville and other SWP facilities would also decline somewhat under a lower delivery scenario.

Also, to the extent that the proposed project has allowed or will allow additional urban growth, that growth could also result in additional on-going emissions of GHGs. Because any such emissions become part of the atmosphere and are disbursed globally, the relevant issue is whether the growth in the areas affected by the proposed project would result in greater or lesser impacts than alternate locations for housing and employment development. At present, there is no mechanism to develop such a comparison. However, much of California's urban development is highly dependent on land use planning decisions made at the local level and the use of automobiles for transportation. As such, there may be a net increase in emissions of GHGs from development in California. As discussed in Chapter 8, the proposed project may result in changes in growth patterns at the local level, but would have no effect on statewide population growth. Thus, within the SWP service area as a whole, the proposed project would not result in any changes in GHG emission due to growth.

Neither the CARB nor any air district in California has identified significance thresholds for GHG emissions or a methodology for analyzing air quality impacts related to GHG emissions. The state has identified 1990 emission levels as a goal through adoption of AB 32. To meet this goal, California would need to generate lower levels of GHG emissions than current levels. However, no standards have yet been adopted quantifying 1990 emission targets. It is recognized that for most projects there is no simple metric available to determine if a single project would help or hinder meeting the AB 32 emission goals. In addition, at this time AB 32 only applies to stationary source emissions. Yet, consumption of fossil fuels in the transportation sector accounted for over 40% of the total GHG emissions in California in 2004. Current standards for reducing vehicle emissions considered under AB 1493 call for "the maximum feasible reduction of GHGs emitted by passenger vehicles and light-duty trucks and

other vehicles," and do not provide a quantified target for GHG emissions reductions for vehicles.

Emitting CO_2 into the atmosphere is not itself an adverse environmental affect. It is the increased concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere resulting in global climate change and the associated consequences of climate change that results in adverse environmental affects (e.g., sea level rise, loss of snowpack, severe weather events). Although it is possible to generally estimate a project's incremental contribution of CO_2 into the atmosphere, it is typically not possible to determine whether or how an individual project's relatively small incremental contribution might translate into physical effects on the environment. Given the complex interactions between various global and regional-scale physical, chemical, atmospheric, terrestrial, and aquatic systems that result in the physical expressions of global climate change, it is impossible to discern whether the presence or absence of CO_2 emitted by the proposed project would result in any altered conditions.

While it is not possible to determine whether the proposed project individually will have a significant impact on global warming or climate change, it is evident that the project will contribute to cumulative GHG emissions in California. The SWP's total GHG emissions are currently estimated at 0.6 percent of statewide emissions. As described in Section 7.16, the proposed project will increase SWP power use by approximately 2.02 percent over existing power use, thus an increase of 2.02 percent in the SWP's GHG emissions is possible. This would still be only a tiny fraction of the statewide GHG emissions, and would not make it substantially more difficult for the State to achieve the GHG reductions required by AB 32. However, without the necessary science and analytical tools for project-level effect, it is not possible to determine with certainty, whether the project's GHG emissions will be cumulatively considerable, within the meaning of CEQA Guidelines Sections 15065(a)(3) and 15130.

CARB is currently in the process of designing regulations to monitor, limit, and ultimately reduce California GHG emissions but there are as yet no clear standards for assessing the significance of cumulative impacts from projects. Under CEQA, the more severe the environmental problem, the lower the threshold for treating a project's contribution to cumulative impacts as significant. It is possible, in the future when GHG emissions guidance is forthcoming, that the contributions to climate change from projects of similar scale to this one will be considered cumulatively considerable. Given the findings of AB 32, incorporated into California law, stating that global warming poses serious threats to health and the environment the requirements of CEQA for the lead agency to determine that a project not have a cumulatively considerable contribution, the lack of guidance for determining the significance of cumulative impacts to climate change from projects, and out of an overabundance of caution, the proposed project's emissions could be considered cumulatively considerable. This determination is based upon a lack of clear scientific and regulatory criteria for determining the level of significance of the project's contribution.

The Department is already committed to reducing GHG emissions from operations of the SWP, which would offset the minor increases in GHG emissions from the proposed project and help the State achieve the goals of AB 32. These commitments include registering with the California Climate Action Registry, replacing power purchased from the coal-fired Reid Gardner Power Plant with cleaner energy sources, and other measures to reduce the SWP's carbon footprint. The significant reductions anticipated in GHG emissions from the SWP will more than mitigate the relatively minor increase in GHG emissions and cumulatively considerable impact attributable to the proposed project.

12.10 CONCLUSIONS

According to a recently published California Energy Commission report titled, *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature*:[36]

> "Managing water resources to address climate change impacts could prove to be different than managing for historical climate variability for several reasons, including: (1) climate changes could produce hydrologic conditions and extremes of a different nature than current systems were designed to manage; (2) they may produce similar kinds of variability, but that are outside of the range for which current infrastructure was designed; (3) traditional water resource management assumes that sufficient time and information will be available before the onset of large or irreversible climate impacts to permit managers to respond appropriately; and (4) traditional management assumes that no special efforts or plans are required to protect against surprises or uncertainties."

Although considerable uncertainties regarding the exact impacts of climate change on California hydrology and water resources will remain until there is more accurate and consistent information about how precipitation patterns, timing, and intensity will change, considerable progress is being made to develop methodologies and tools to incorporate future climate change scenarios into current hydrologic models. Additionally, one of the most important results for water managers also has been the one most consistently predicted to occur. It is quite likely that there will be increases in winter runoff, decreases in spring and summer flows and higher peak flows. Therefore, managing water resources with a changing climate will likely prove different than managing for historic variability. Climate changes could produce hydrologic conditions and extremes of a different nature than current systems were designed to manage.

ENDNOTES

1. VanRheenen, N.T., A.W. Wood, R.N. Palmer, and D.P. Lettenmaier. 2004. Potential Implications of PCM Climate Change Scenarios for Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin Hydrology and Water Resources. Climatic Change 62:257-281.

2. Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

3. U.S. Climate Change Science Program. Overview of U.S. Research on Climate and Global Change. Available at http://www.climatechange.gov. Accessed on March 3, 2005.

4. California Energy Commission. 2006. *Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:1990 to 2004.* (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-2006-013-SF. Available: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF>. Accessed in May 2007.

5. California Energy Commission. 2006. *Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:1990 to 2004.* (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-2006-013-SF. Available: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF>. Accessed in May 2007.

6. California Energy Commission. 2006. *Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:1990 to 2004.* (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-2006-013-SF. Available: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF>. Accessed in May 2007.

7. General Reporting Protocol of the California Climate Action Registry (2006)

8. California Energy Commission. 2006. *Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:1990 to 2004.* (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-2006-013-SF. Available: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF>. Accessed in May 2007.

9. California Energy Commission. 2006. *Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:1990 to 2004.* (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-2006-013-SF. Available: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF>. Accessed in May 2007.

10. Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

11. California Department of Water Resources. 2005. *California Water Plan Update 2005 Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Accounting for Climate Change Public Review Draft. Prepared by Maurice Roos.

12. Brekke, L.D., N.L. Miller, K.E. Bashford, N.W.T. Quinn, and J.A. Dracup. 2004. "Climate Change Impacts Uncertainty for Water resources in the San Joaquin River Basin, California." *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 02103:149-164.

13. Barnett, T.P., J.C. Adam, and D.P. Lettenmaier. 2005. "Potential Impacts of a Warming Climate on Water Availability in Snow-dominated Regions." *Nature* 438:303-309.

14. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007. Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Soloman, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)] Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

15. VanRheenen, N.T., A.W. Wood, R.N. Palmer, and D.P. Lettenmaier. 2004. Potential Implications of PCM Climate Change Scenarios for Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin Hydrology and Water Resources. Climatic Change 62:257-281.

16. Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

17. Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

18. Barnett, T.P., J.C. Adam, and D.P. Lettenmaier. 2005. "Potential Impacts of a Warming Climate on Water Availability in Snow-dominated Regions." *Nature* 438:303-309.

19. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007. Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Soloman, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)] Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

20. Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

21. Quinn N.W., L.D. Brekke, N.L. Miller, T. Heinzer, H. Hidalgo, J.A. Dracup. 2003. "Model Intergration for Assessing Future Hydroclimate Impacts on Water Resources, Agricultural Production and Environmental Quality in the San Joaquin Basin, California." *Environmental Modeling & Software* 19:305-316.

22. Quinn N.W., L.D. Brekke, N.L. Miller, T. Heinzer, H. Hidalgo, J.A. Dracup. 2003. "Model Intergration for Assessing Future Hydroclimate Impacts on Water Resources, Agricultural Production and Environmental Quality in the San Joaquin Basin, California." *Environmental Modeling & Software* 19:305-316.

23. California Department of Water Resources, *California Water Plan Update, 2005*. *Bulletin 160-05*

24. California Department of Water Resources. 2006. *Progress on Incorporating Climate Change into Management of California's Water Resources, Technical Memorandum Report.* Available at http://www.climatechange.water.ca.gov.

25. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 2004. *Long-Term Central Valley Project Operations Criteria and Plan Biological Assessment.*

26. California Energy Commission. 2003. Climate Change and California Staff Report. Prepared in Support of the 2003 Integrated Energy Policy Report Proceeding (Docket # 02-IEO-01).

27. VanRheenen, N.T., A.W. Wood, R.N. Palmer, and D.P. Lettenmaier. 2004. Potential Implications of PCM Climate Change Scenarios for Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin Hydrology and Water Resources. Climatic Change 62:257-281.

28. California Energy Commission. 2003. Climate Change and California Staff Report. Prepared in Support of the 2003 Integrated Energy Policy Report Proceeding (Docket # 02-IEO-01).

29. California Energy Commission. 2003. Climate Change and California Staff Report. Prepared in Support of the 2003 Integrated Energy Policy Report Proceeding (Docket # 02-IEO-01).

30. California Energy Commission. 2003. Climate Change and California Staff Report. Prepared in Support of the 2003 Integrated Energy Policy Report Proceeding (Docket # 02-IEO-01).

31. Zhu, T., M.W. Jenkins, and J.R. Lund. 2003. Appendix A Climate Change Surface and Groundwater Hydrologies for Modeling Water Supply Management.

32. California Energy Commission. 2003. Climate Change and California Staff Report. Prepared in Support of the 2003 Integrated Energy Policy Report Proceeding (Docket # 02-IEO-01).

33. Sacramento Bee, *Scarce Winter Snow Seen as Warning*, May 2, 2007.

34. Torgerson, Carl A., Chief, California Department of Water Resources, Division of Operations and Maintenance, personal communication to Nevada Power Company, dated May 1, 2007.

35. Snow, Lester, Director, California Department of Water Resources, personal communication to Senate President pro Tem Don Perata, dated April 13, 2007.

36. Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

13. REFERENCES

13. REFERENCES

DOCUMENTS REFERENCED

Anadromous Fish Restoration Program. 2006. Merced River – Watershed Information. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/ws_stats.asp?code=MERCR Accessed September 5, 2006.

Anadromous Fish Restoration Program. 2006. Merced River – Watershed Information. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/ws_stats.asp?code=STANR Accessed September 5, 2006.

Anadromous Fish Restoration Program. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/watersheds.asp. 2006

Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration*, 1994.

Arvin-Edison Water Storage District, *Arvin-Edison Water Management Project Negative Declaration*, May 1996.

Barnett, T.P., J.C. Adam, and D.P. Lettenmaier. "Potential Impacts of a Warming Climate on Water Availability in Snow-dominated Regions." *Nature* 438:303-309. 2005

Bean, Lowell John, "Cahuilla". In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pp. 289-305. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution. 1978

Belridge Water Storage District, *Draft and Final Environmental Impact Report on Transfer of State Project Water Entitlements from Belridge Water Storage District, Lost Hills Water District and Wheeler Ridge-Maricopa Water Storage District*, 1998.

Biological Review Team. Green Sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) Status Review Update. Santa Cruz Laboratory, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, NOAA Fisheries. 2005.

Brekke, L.D., N.L. Miller, K.E. Bashford, N.W.T. Quinn, and J.A. Dracup. "Climate Change Impacts Uncertainty for Water resources in the San Joaquin River Basin, California." *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* 02103:149-164. 2004.

Buena Vista Museum of Natural History (BVMNH), 2003, *Sharktooth Hill*. http://sharktoothhill.com/sharktooth/htm. Last accessed January 28, 2004.

Butte County Association of Governments website, http://www.bcag.org/, accessed May 18, 2006.

Butte County Planning Department, *Gateway Chico Project Draft Program EIR*, April 1994.

Butte County, *Butte County General Plan*, Scenic Highway Element, 1997.

CALFED Bay Delta Program, *Programmatic Record of Decision for Final Programmatic EIR/EIS*, 2000.

CALFED Bay-Delta Program 2000. *Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Review*. July 2000.

California Department of Conservation, Division of Mines and Geology (CDMG). *Draft Guidelines: Liquefaction Hazard Zones*. Sacramento, California: CDMG. 1992.

California Department of Fish and Game. Bay-Delta Program, Salvage ftp site. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/Data/Salvage/

California Department of Fish and Game. Striped bass abundance indices. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/Data/stbass/ Accessed June 27, 2006. 2006.

California Department of Fish and Game. 2002a. Striped Bass Information page, Archived questions of the month (10/2/2002). Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/stripedbass/Questionofthe Month.asp?quid=0. Accessed March 21, 2006.

California Department of Fish and Game. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated May 5, 2003. 2003a.

California Department of Fish and Game. California Natural Diversity Database, Commercial Version, Rarefind query results, information dated July 29, 2006. 2003b.

California Department of Fish and Game. California's plants and animals – Threatened and Endangered fishes, list and species accounts. Habitat Conservation Planning Branch. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/t_e_spp/tefish/tefisha.shtml. 2000f.

California Department of Fish and Game. Longfin Smelt in San Francisco Bay. Central Valley Bay-Delta Branch. Available online at: http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/baydelta/monitoring/lf.asp. 2000c.

California Department of Fish and Game. Sacramento winter-run Chinook salmon, Biennial Report 200-2001. Habitat Conservation Division, Native Anadromous Fish and Watershed Branch. 2002b.

California Department of Fish and Game. Special Animals list, July 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/lists.shtml 2003d.

California Department of Fish and Game. Status of rare, threatened, and endangered animals and plants of California, 2000. 2000e.

California Department of Fish and Game. Threatened and endangered fishes – list and species accounts. Revised May 5, 2003. Available online at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/hcpb/species/t_e_spp/tefish/tefisha.shtml 2003c.

California Department of Water Resources and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Draft Environmental Water Account EIS/EIR*, 2003.

California Department of Water Resources, *Application for New License with Preliminary Environmental Assessment for Oroville Facilities*, 2005.

California Department of Water Resources, *California Groundwater, Update 2003*, Bulletin 118, 2003.

California Department of Water Resources, *California Water Plan Update, 2005*. *Bulletin 160-05*

California Department of Water Resources, Division of Flood Management website, http://cdec.water.ca.gov/cgi-progs/iodir/wsihist.

California Department of Water Resources, *Draft Environmental Impact Report on Kern Water Bank Project*, 1986.

California Department of Water Resources, *Draft Study of the Transfer, Development and Operation of the Kern Water Bank*, 2007.

California Department of Water Resources, Interagency Ecological Program website, http://iep.water.ca.gov/dayflow/index.html.

California Department of Water Resources, *Kern Water Bank, First Stage Kern Fan Element, Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Report*, December 1990.

California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the California State Water Project*, Bulletin 132-03, 2004.

California Department of Water Resources, *Management of the State Water Project (Calendar year 2000),* Bulletin 132-01, December 2002.

California Department of Water Resources, *Oroville Facilities FERC Project No. 2100, Preliminary Draft Environmental Assessment*, Volume III, Section 5.3 (Geology, Soils, and Paleontological Resources), January 2005.

California Department of Water Resources, *Sanitary Survey*. (7.1 Surface Water)

California Department of Water Resources, *South Delta Improvements Fact Sheet*, 2004.

California Department of Water Resources, *The California Water Plan Update,* Bulletin 160-98, Volume 1. 1998.

California Department of Water Resources. *California Water Plan Update 2005*, December 2005. Bulletin 160-05. 2005.

California Department of Water Resources. *California Water Plan Update 2005*, December 2005. Volume 1. 2005.

California Department of Water Resources. *California Water Plan Update 2005*, December 2005. Volume 3. 2005.

California Department of Water Resources. 1999. Bulletin 132-98, Management of the California State Water Project – Calendar Year 1998.

California Department of Water Resources. *2005 State Water Project Reliability Report.* June 2006.

California Department of Water Resources. 2005. *California Water Plan Update 2005 Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Accounting for Climate Change Public Review Draft. Prepared by Maurice Roos.

California Department of Water Resources. Bulletin 132-93:11-12. 1995.

California Department of Water Resources. Bulletin 132-94:26. 1996.

California Department of Water Resources. *Progress on Incorporating Climate Change into Management of California's Water Resources, Technical Memorandum Report.* Available at http://www.climatechange.water.ca.gov. 2006.

California Division of Mines and Geology, *Geologic Map of California*, 1977.

California Energy Commission. 2002-2012 Electricity Outlook Report. 2002.

California Energy Commission. Climate Change and California Staff Report. Prepared in Support of the 2003 Integrated Energy Policy Report Proceeding (Docket # 02-IEO-01). 2003.

California Energy Commission. *Inventory of California Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks:1990 to 2004.* (Staff Final Report). Publication CEC-600-2006-013-SF. Available: http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-600-2006-013/CEC-600-2006-013-SF.PDF. Accessed in May 2007. 2006.

California Native Plant Society, *California Native Plant Society's Inventory of Rare and Endangered Vescular Plants of California (sixth edition)*, Sacramento, CA, 2001.

California Office of Planning and Research. *General Plan Guidelines.* 2003.

California Public Utilities Commission, *Pacific Gas and Electric Company's Application for Authorization to Divest Its Hydroelectric Generating Facilities and Related Assets, Draft Environmental Impact Report, Volume 7, Chapter 4*, November 2000.

California Urban Water Agencies, *The Delta*, 1993.

Caltrans, FAQ regarding Highway Condition Information http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/roadinfo/faq.htm.

Caltrans, *Officially Designated State Scenic Highways and Historic Parkways*. http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/scenic_highways/index.htm.

Central Coast Water Authority, *Draft Environmental Impact Report, Implementation of the Monterey Agreement*, May 1995.

Central Coast Water Authority, *Draft Program Environmental Impact Report for the Implementation of the Monterey Amendment – Statement of Principles by the State Water Contractors and the State of California Department of Water Resources for Potential Amendments to the State Water Supply Contracts*, May 1995.

Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basin*, 1998.

City of Chico, *Master Environmental Assessment for Chico General Plan*, Section 7 (Air Quality), January 1994.

Congressional Research Service, *California's San Joaquin Valley: A Region in Transition*. 2005.

Contra Costa County Water District, *Draft EIR on Future Water Supply Implementation*, 1998.

Contra Costa County Water District, *Urban Water Management Plan*, 2000.

Durrell, Cordel. *Geology of Northern California*. 1992.

EIP Associates, *Evaluation of Planning Entitlement and Water Supply Availability within the State Water Project Service Area*, February. 2004.

Erlandson, Jon M. "The Middle Holocene along the California Coast". In J.E. Arnold, ed., *Archaeology of the California Coast During the Middle Holocene*. Los Angeles: Regents of the University of California. 1997.

Federal Highway Administration, *Highway Noise Fundamentals*, United States Department of Transportation, September 1980.

Federal Railroad Administration, *High-Speed Ground Transportation Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment*, December 1998.

Federal Register, *Notice of Intent to prepare an EIR/EIS on the San Luis Reservoir Low Point Improvement Project*. July 17, 2002.

Fox, J. P., T.R. Mongan and W.J. Miller, 1990. *Trends in freshwater inflow to San Francisco Bay from the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta*. Water Res. Bull. 26(2).

Fredrickson, David A. and Joel Grossman, *Radiocarbon Dating of an Early Site at Buena Vista Lake, California*. Paper presented at the Annual meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Reno, Nevada. 1966.

General Reporting Protocol of the California Climate Action Registry. 2006

Greenway, G. *An evaluation of Archaeological Sites CA-PLU-253, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607,620, CA-THE-1360 and CA-THE-1433/CA-PLU-619*. Lassen National Forest. 1985.

Hallock RJ, Van Woert WF, Shapovalov L. An evaluation of stocking hatchery-reared steelhead rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdnerii gairdnerii*) in the Sacramento River system. CDFG Fish Bulletin 114. 74 p. 1961.

Hanak, Ellen and Antonina Simeti. *Water Supply and Growth in California: A Survey of City and County Land-Use Planners*, June. (available from Public Policy Institute of California – http://www.ppic.org/main/home.asp) 2004.

Hanson, C. Bruce, *Paleontologic Resources in the Vicinity of FERC Project. 2100 (Oroville Reservoir and Lower Feather River): Literature-based Inventory and Significance Assessment.* Report on file with the California Department of Water Resources. 2005.

Hartzell, Leslie. *Hunter-gatherer Adaptive Strategies and Lacustrine Environments in the Buena Vista Lake Basin, Kern County, California*. Unpublished dissertation, University of California, Davis. 1992.

Hill, Mary, *Geology of the Sierra Nevada*, University of California Press, Berkeley, California. 1975.

Hilton, Richard P., *Dinosaurs and Other Mesozoic Reptiles of California*. Berkeley: University of California Press. 2003.

Hundley, Jr, Norris, *The Great Thirst, Californians and Water: A history*, University of California Press, 2001.

Interagency Ecological Program. IEP Newsletter. Available online at http://www.delta.dfg.ca.gov/afrp/SWRCB/3.%20Bryant%20&%20Souza_2004.pdf. Volume 17, Number 2, Spring 2004.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). Summary for Policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Soloman, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H.L. Miller (eds.)] Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. 2007.

Jones, Terry, "Settlement Trends Along the California Coast." In Terry Jones, ed., *Essays on the Prehistory of Maritime California*. Davis, California, University of California Davis, 1992.

Kern County Planning Department, *Noise Element of the Kern County General Plan*, December 1989.

Kern County Water Agency, Annual Report, 2000.

Kern County Water Agency, *Water Supply Report 1998*, 2002.

Kern County Water Agency, *Water Supply Report 1999*, 2003.

Kern County Water Agency-Kern Water Bank Authority, Interim Water Recharge Project Biological Monitoring Report for Period April 1995-March 31, 1996.

Kern County, Department of Agriculture and Measurement Standards, Agricultural Crop Report, 2005.

Kern Delta Water District, *Kern Delta Water District Water Banking and In-Lieu Water Supply Project Final EIR*, November 2002.

Kern Economic Development Corporation, 2003.

Kern Water Bank Authority, *Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, 2004 Annual Compliance Report and 2005-2006 Management Plan, May 2005.

Kern Water Bank Authority, Initial Study and Addendum to Monterey Amendment EIR of the KWBA *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, June 1997.

Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, October 1997.

Kern Water Bank Authority, *Kern Water Bank Habitat Conservation Plan/Natural Community Conservation Plan*, Volume II, environmental Assessment, October 1997.

King, Chester, and Thomas C. Blackburn, 1978, "Tataviam." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution.

King, Chester. 1990. *Evolution of Chumash Society*. New York: Garland Publishing.

Kings County, Department of Agriculture and Measurement Standards, Agricultural Crop Report, 2005.

Kiparsky, M., and P.H. Gleick. 2003. *Climate Change and California Water Resources: A Survey and Summary of the Literature. The California Water Plan, Volume 4 – Reference Guide.* Oakland, CA: Pacific Institute for Studies in Development, Environment, and Security.

Koerper, H. C., and C. E. Drover, 1983, Chronology Building for Coastal Orange County: The Case from CA-ORA-119-A. *Pacific Coast Archaeological Society Quarterly* 19(2).

Kowta, M., 1988. *The Archaeology and Prehistory of Plumas and Butte Counties, California: An Introduction and Interpretive Model*. California State University, Chico.

Kuchler, A.W. 1977. The map of the natural vegetation of California.

Lake Perris Operational Committee 2001. Memorandum of understanding regarding recreation, fish and wildlife, water supply, quality and operations at Lake Perris and Silverwood Lake facilities of the State Water Project.

Lake Perris Operations Committee, *Lake Perris Operations Guidelines*, effective June 9, 2003.

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority website, http://www.mta.net/projects_plans/default.htm, accessed May 18, 2006.

Los Angeles County, Department of Regional Planning, March 1979, *Final Environmental Impact Report for the Los Angeles County Proposed General Plan*.

LSA Associates, *Evaluation of Water Supply and Growth Planning in Southern California,* prepared for MWDSC, 2003..

Mason, R. D., and M. L. Peterson, *Newport Coast Archaeological Projects: Newport Coast Settlement Systems, Analysis and Discussion.* The Kieth Companies, Costa Mesa, 1994.

McEwan D., and T.A. Jackson, Steelhead restoration and management plan for California. California Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division. April 1996.

Montgomery Watson, *Draft and Final Environmental Impact Report on Transfer of Water Entitlements from Berenda Mesa Water District for use in Dougherty Valley*, 1995 and 1996.

Moratto, Michael J, *California Archaeology.* Orlando, Florida: Academic Press, 1984.

Moratto, Michael J, *California Archaeology*. Reprint Coyote Press. Salinas, California, 2004.

Moyle, *Inland Fisheries of California, 2nd Edition*. University of California Press, 2002.

Moyle, P.B., R.M. Yoshiyama, J.E. Williams, and E.D. Wikramanayake, Fish species of special concern of California. Final report prepared for State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Inland Fisheries Division, Rancho Cordova, California, 1995.

Norris, Robert M. and Robert W. Webb, *Geology of California*, 1990.

Peterson, D. H., D.R. Cayan, J.F. Festa, F.H. Nichols, R.A. Walters, J.V. Slack, S.E. Hager and L.E. Schemal, 1989. *Climate variability in an estuary: effects of river flow on San Francisco Bay.* Geophysical Monograph 55. American Geophysical Union.

Placer County Water Agency and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Draft American River Basin Cumulative Impact Report, Appendix D*, August 2001.

Plumas County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, *Draft Feather River Watershed Management Strategy*, January 15, 2004.

Plumas County, *Plumas County General Plan*, February 1994.

Quinn N.W., L.D. Brekke, N.L. Miller, T. Heinzer, H. Hidalgo, J.A. Dracup. 2003. "Model Intergration for Assessing Future Hydroclimate Impacts on Water Resources, Agricultural Production and Environmental Quality in the San Joaquin Basin, California." *Environmental Modeling & Software* 19:305-316.

Riddell, Francis A. and William E. Pritchard, "An Early Man Site in the San Joaquin Valley, California. *American Antiquity* 34(2):121-130, 1969.

Riddell, Francis A., "Maidu and Konkow." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution, 1978.

Riverside County, *Riverside County Integrated Plan*, October 7, 2003.

Sacramento Bee, *Scarce Winter Snow Seen as Warning*, May 2, 2007.

San Francisco Estuarine Project, *State of the Estuary Report*,[1992, 1997] 2005.

San Joaquin River Group Authority website, http://www.sjrg.org/EIR/eiseir_exsum1.htm, accessed September 6, 2005.

Seesholtz, A., B.J. Cavallo, J. Kindopp, R. Kurth, Juvenile fishes of the lower Feather River: distribution, emigration patterns, and associations with environmental variables. In: Feyrer, F., L.R. Brown, R.L. Brown, J.J. Orsi, editors. Early life history of fishes in the San Francisco Estuary and watershed. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 39, Maryland, 2004.

Semitropic Water Storage District, *Stored Water Recovery Unit Supplemental Environmental Impact Report*, 1999.

Serverston, Mark D., Margaret J. Markwyn, and Mark Walker. *Archaeological and Historical Resources Inventory Report, Oroville Facilities Relicensing FERC Project No. 2100*. Report on file with the State of California Department of Water Resources, 2005.

South Delta Improvements Program EIS/EIR (Draft). (7.16 Energy) 2005.

Staley, JR. American River steelhead. *Salmo gairdnerii gairdnerii*, management, 1956-1974. CDFG, Anadromous Fisheries Branch, Admin. Report 76-2, 41p. 1976.

State Water Resources Control Board, *Draft EIR for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary Water Quality Control Plan*, 1997.

State Water Resources Control Board, *Final EIR for Implementation of the 1995 Bay/Delta Water Quality Control Plan,* 1999.

State Water Resources Control Board, *Water Quality Control Plan for San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*, 1995.

State Water Resources Control Board, Water Right Decision 1641.

Stephenson, J.R., and G.M. Calcarone. Southern California mountains and foothills assessment: habitat and species conservation issues. General Technical Report GTR-PSW-172. Albany, CA: Pacific Southwest Research Station, USDA Forest Service. 1999.

U.S Geological Survey*, Seasonal/Yearly Salinity Variations in San Francisco Bay*, USGS website, available at http://sfbay.wr.usgs.gov/access/wqdata/yearsdata/charts/sa9395nojava.html, accessed June 6, 2005.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, *Long-term Central Valley Operations Criteria and Plan*, 2004.

U.S. Climate Change Science Program. Overview of U.S. Research on Climate and Global Change. Available at http://www.climatechange.gov. Accessed on March 3, 2005.

U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service, *Soil Survey of Kern County, California, Northwestern Part*, 1988.

U.S. Department of the Interior. *Federal Register* 68:55139; September 22, 2003.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency website, http://www.epa.gov/safewater/mcl/html, accessed October 18, 2005.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta native fishes recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, 1995.

U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources of California Web Site, http://waterdata.usgs.gov/ca/nwis, accessed August 29, 2005.

University of California, Berkeley Museum of Paleontology, UCMP Locality Search, http://bscit.berkeley.edu/ucmp/loc.shtml, accessed June 15, 2006.

VanRheenen, N.T., A.W. Wood, R.N. Palmer, and D.P. Lettenmaier. Potential Implications of PCM Climate Change Scenarios for Sacramento-San Joaquin River Basin Hydrology and Water Resources. Climatic Change 62:257-281, 2004.

Wallace, William J., "Northern Valley Yokuts." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 8, California, pp. 462-470. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution,1978.

Wallace, William J., "Southern Valley Yokuts." In Robert F. Heizer, ed., *Handbook of North American Indians*, vol. 8, California, pp. 448-461. Washington DC: Smithsonian Institution,1978.

Wallace, William J., 1955, Prehistoric Cultural Development om the Southern California Deserts. *American Antquity* 28(2).

Warren, C. N., The San Dieguito Complex: A Review and Hypothesis. *American Antiquity* 32(2), 1967.

Warren, C. N., *The San Dieguito Type Site: M. J. Rogers' 1938 Excavations on the San Dieguito River.* San Diego: San Diego Museum papers N0. 5, 1966.

Water Transfer Associates, *Draft and Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Report on Transfer of Water Entitlements from Berenda Mesa Water District for use in Dougherty Valley*, 1997.

Woodring, W.P., Ralph Stewart and R.W. Richards, United States Geological Survey, *Professional Paper 195: Geology of the Kettleman Hills Oil Field,* 1940.

Yoshiyama R.M., E.R. Gerstung, F.W. Fisher, and P.B. Moyle. 1996. "Historical and present distribution of Chinook salmon in the Central Valley drainage of California". P. 309-362. In: Sierra Nevada Ecosystem Project: final report to Congress, Vol. III-Assessments, commissioned reports, and background information. Davis, CA: Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, University of California, Davis.

Yoshiyama, R.M., F.W. Fisher, and P.B. Moyle. "Historical abundance and decline of Chinook salmon in the Central Valley region of California". N.Am. J. Fish. Mgmt. 18:487-521, 1998.

Zhu, T., M.W. Jenkins, and J.R. Lund, Appendix A Climate Change Surface and Groundwater Hydrologies for Modeling Water Supply Management, 2003.

PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Besecker, Rick, Provost and Pritchard Engineering Group, managers of Dudley Ridge WD, personal communication with Katy Ehrlich, Davis Research, May 30, 2006.

Conant, Ernest, and Young Wooldridge, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

Graham, Brent, Tulare Lake Basin WSD, personal communication with Katy Ehrlich, Davis Research, May 26, 2006.

Giusti, Michael, CDFG Assoc. Fisheries Biologist, Eastern Sierra Inland Deserts Region. Personal communication with Demian Ebert, EIP Associates, on August 11, 2003 regarding the fishery of Lake Perris.

Harding, Cheryl, Administrator, Kern Water Bank Authority, email communication with Emily Keller, EIP team, December 18, 2003.

Hund, Geary, Senior Ecologist, California State Parks, Inland Empire District, personal communication, October, 2003.

Kelly, Randy, CDFG Senior Fisheries Biologist, Region 4. Personal communication with Demian Ebert, EIP Associates, on August 11, 2003 regarding the fishery of San Luis Reservoir.

Mills, Don, Kings County Water District, personal communication with Fan Lau, EIP Associates, March 14, 2005.

Offerman, Janis. 2007. Personal communication.

Parker, Jonathon, Kern Water Bank Authority, personal communication with John Davis, EIP team, October 2003.

Snow, Lester, Director, California Department of Water Resources, personal communication to Senate President pro Tem Don Perata, dated April 13, 2007.

Torgerson, Carl A., Chief, California Department of Water Resources, Division of Operations and Maintenance, personal communication to Nevada Power Company, dated May 1, 2007.

14. REPORT PREPARATION

14. REPORT PREPARATION

LEAD AGENCY

Department of Water Resouces
901 P Street
Sacramento, CA 95816
(916) 651-9560

EIR CONSULTANTS

PBS&J
1200 Second Street
Sacramento, California 95814
(916) 325-4800

Project Management
Project Manager - Catherine C. McEfee
Deputy Project Manager - Erick Cooke

Techincal support
Erick Cooke
Rick Hanson
Mark Horne
Denise Jurich
Emily Keller
Cathy McEfee

Davis Research
2663 SW Talbot Road
Portland, Oregon 97201
(503) 948-7238

John Davis

EIR TECHNICAL SUPPORT

CH2M Hill – Hydrologic Modeling
2485 Natomas Park Drive, Suite 600
Sacramento, California 95833
(916) 920-0300

M. Cubed – Water Resource Economics
2655 E. Portage Bay Avenue #3
Davis, California 95616
(530) 757-6363

West Yost Associates – Agricultural Water Supply
1260 Lake Boulevard, Suite 240
Davis, California 95616
(530)756-5905

WRC Environmental – Recreation
1022 S Street
Sacramento, California 95814
(916) 448-0663